



• JAMESON MEMORIAL HALL •

Faculty reports

FACULTY OF ENGINEERING & THE BUILT ENVIRONMENT

FACULTY OF LAW

FACULTY OF HEALTH SCIENCES

FACULTY OF COMMERCE

FACULTY OF HUMANITIES

FACULTY OF SCIENCE

CENTRE FOR HIGHER EDUCATION DEVELOPMENT

Faculty of Engineering & the Built Environment

DEAN'S REPORT

Research and innovation remains one of the key pillars of the faculty strategy and we continue to build and strengthen work undertaken in these areas. Research education is fundamental to the faculty and underpins everything we do.



was created as a partnership between government, industry and academia, to promote the development of research needed by the mineral processing industry in South Africa, and to increase the number of postgraduate students entering the mineral processing industry.

Faculty highlights

Professor Alphose Zingoni, head of the Department of Civil Engineering, was the first South African to be made a fellow of the International Association for Bridge and Structural Engineering.

I am pleased to report that our academic staff continues to be recognised for their research work and have received a number of prestigious awards, fellowships, and memberships to international associations and science academies. In 2011, the number of NRF-rated researchers increased to 37. A total of 63 academics participated in the activities of the Emerging Researcher Programme to develop their research skills in order to obtain NRF rating.

2011 saw 1 096 postgraduate students registered in the faculty and 15 doctoral, 209 master's, and 122 honours degree students graduate at the two graduation ceremonies.

Through strategic partnerships and ongoing facilitation with government, the private sector, and industry, the number of research contracts has increased steadily over the years, and in 2011, the faculty was awarded 299 contracts, to the value of R94,18 million. The Faculty Research Committee continues to develop a strategy to increase research output and I am pleased to note that there has been a steady increase in the number of publications in peer-reviewed, accredited journals from 71.36 in 2005 to 94.68 in 2010.

Funding has been secured from industry for three research chairs in the fields of transport, energy efficiency and materials science. The Department of Mechanical Engineering's research capabilities were extended into the area of computational fluid dynamics, with the appointment of Associate Professor Arnaud Malan, an internationally recognised leader in this field.

This year saw the introduction of the new master's degree programme in radar and the faculty is in the process of finalising the curriculum and governance structure for a master's degree in Education for Sustainable Development. The South African Minerals to Metals Research Institute

Associate Professor Genevieve Langdon from the Department of Mechanical Engineering was selected as a founding member of the South African Young Academy of Science.

Professor Vanessa Watson was elected as a fellow of the university in recognition of her work in the field of planning.

Professor Daya Reddy, director of CERECAM, had his DST/NRF SARCHI Chair in Computational Mechanics renewed after the first cycle review.

Associate Professor Francis Carter and Emeritus Professor Dave Dewar received honourable mentions for the papers that they submitted to the first international competition for research papers in *Architecture and Urban Design*.

Associate Professor Kobus van Zyl in the Department of Civil Engineering was appointed to the board of the *Urban Water Journal*.

Dr Dyllon Randall, a research officer in the Department of Chemical Engineering, was awarded second place at the 2011 Young Persons' World Lecture competition.

Dr George Vicatos, of the Department of Mechanical Engineering, was named South Africa's Inventor of the Year by *Popular Mechanics*, for his development of a versatile and potentially life-changing facial reconstruction system.

Professors Alison Lewis, Dave Deglon and Eric van Steen were elected as fellows of the South African Academy of Engineering.



DEPARTMENTS

School of Architecture,
Planning & Geomatics

Department of Chemical Engineering

Department of Civil Engineering

Department of Construction
Economics and Management

Department of Electrical Engineering

Department of Mechanical
Engineering

Professor Rob Knutsen, from the Centre for Materials Engineering, was successful in his bid to obtain funding from the NRF for the purchase of a state-of-the-art thermo-mechanical process simulator (Gleeble 3 800) for hot deformation processing of metal alloys.

Professor Alison Lewis, Dr Dyllon Randall and Jeeten Nathoo from the Department of Chemical Engineering, jointly won the Research Paper of the Year (2011) at the South African Institution of Chemical Engineers Chemical Technology Awards, based on a paper that was published in *Desalination*.

The Women in Informal Employment: Globalising and Organising (WIEGO) Research Conference on the Informal Economy was hosted by the African Centre for Cities (ACC). More than 60 participants from 16 different countries attended the conference. The ACC published the first edition of *CityScapes*, a high-quality illustrated magazine devoted to broadening the urban research agenda set by the global South. The ACC also hosted the second South African Cities Conference over two days in September; at which more than 120 academics, students, and practitioners presented papers. The centre continued to develop collaborative research partnerships in and beyond South Africa, partly under the auspices of the State of Cities in Africa programme. The ACC secured

US\$ 850,000 in funding for 2011 to 2013 from the Rockefeller Foundation, to pursue the Revitalising Planning Education agenda, and to implement a collaborative partnership forged with Shack/Slum Dwellers International.

Dr Olaf Conrad was appointed as Programme Director for Hydrogen Economy South Africa (HySA)/Catalysis. During 2011, the student training contribution of HySA/Catalysis grew to 17 postgraduate students and two postdoctoral fellows. Since August 2011, HySA/Catalysis has been able to produce industry-standard fuel cell electrocatalysts at a commercially relevant scale, and this capability will make HySA a credible participant in the fuel cell research and development industry globally. Substantial progress was made in the establishment of an international high-

profile collaboration network, with regular mutual visits to Imperial College London, the Paul Scherrer Institute in Switzerland and the Centre for Fuel Cell Technology (ZBT), in Germany. During 2011, student visits took place to each of these institutions.

Sustainable energy, innovation and challenges was the theme of the South African Universities' Power Engineering Conference, which was hosted by the Department of Electrical Engineering, the Institution of Engineering Technology (UK), and IEEE Power and Energy Society.

The faculty has appointed three senior scholars to assist in the mentoring of younger staff, and also to contribute to the research agenda of the faculty. Furthermore, three to four postdoctoral fellowships (per annum) have been made available to increase the number of postdoctoral fellows in the faculty. We believe that the role of postdoctoral fellows is critical in promoting research performance. In order to enhance the quality of research theses and dissertations, but also to develop appropriate capacity in the faculty, young academics will co-supervise research projects with senior, more experienced supervisors.

One of the key strategies in the faculty is to develop a critical mass of research excellence through its research chairs. The faculty has embarked on an exercise of increasing the number of dedicated research chairs and building a core of postgraduate students, postdoctoral fellows, and other researchers with sustainable funding around them. Incentive funding has been earmarked to be utilised strategically to ensure that active researchers have more productive time to conduct research.

With the Faculty Research Committee's firm commitment to implementing its key research and innovation objectives, a strong and exciting foundation has been laid to promote and enhance research and innovation into the future.

PROFESSOR FRANCIS PETERSEN

Dean of the Faculty of Engineering & the Built Environment

DOCTORAL GRADUATIONS

T.H. BECKER (MECHANICAL ENGINEERING)

Understanding and modelling damage and fracture in nuclear grade graphite.

Supervised by Professor B. Tait

O.M. BELLO (ELECTRICAL ENGINEERING)

Multi-layer traffic engineering framework for inter-working multi-hop wireless networks.

Supervised by Professor H.A. Chan, Dr A. Bagula and Dr O.E. Falowo

E.A. BEUKES (CIVIL ENGINEERING)

Context sensitive road planning for developing countries.

Supervised by Associate Professor M. Vanderschuren

N. FISCHER (CHEMICAL ENGINEERING)

Preparation of nano and Ångström sized cobalt ensembles and their performance in the Fischer-Tropsch synthesis.

Supervised by Professor M. Claeys and Professor E. van Steen

R.A. GOVENDER (MECHANICAL ENGINEERING)

Characterisation of glass fibre polypropylene and GFPP-based fibre metal laminates at high strain rates.

Supervised by Professor G. Nurick and Associate Professor G.S. Langdon

M.J. GRIFFITHS (CHEMICAL ENGINEERING)

Optimising microalgal lipid productivity for biodiesel production.

Supervised by Professor S.T.L. Harrison and Dr R. van Hille

D.S. IKUMI (CIVIL ENGINEERING)

The development of a three-phase plantwide mathematical model for sewage treatment.

Supervised by Professor G.A. Ekama

K.I. JACOBS (MECHANICAL ENGINEERING)

A new product development practices model for small and medium engineering enterprises.

Supervised by Professor J. Gryzagoridis

B.C. KLOOT (CHEMICAL ENGINEERING)

A Bourdieuan analysis of foundation programmes within the field of engineering education: Two South African case studies.

Supervised by Associate Professor J. Case and Professor D. Marshall

L. KOTTA (CHEMICAL ENGINEERING)

Structural conditioning and mediation by student agency: A case study of success in chemical engineering design.

Supervised by Associate Professor J. Case

G. LUSILAO-ZODI (ELECTRICAL ENGINEERING)

Real-time data flow models and congestion management for wire and wireless IP networks.

Supervised by Associate Professor M.E. Dlodlo, Professor G. de Jager and Professor J.F. Ferguson

S.H. MORAR (CHEMICAL ENGINEERING)

The use of machine vision to describe and evaluate froth phase behaviour and performance in mineral flotation systems.

Supervised by Associate Professor D. Bradshaw and M. Harris

T.J. NDWE (ELECTRICAL ENGINEERING)

Usability engineering of interactive voice response (IVR) systems in oral users of Southern Africa.

Supervised by Associate Professor M.E. Dlodlo and Associate Professor D. Mashao

R.G. STEPHEN (ELECTRICAL ENGINEERING)

Objective determination of optimal power line designs.

Supervised by Professor C.T. Gaunt

A.J.D. VAN GRAAN (SCHOOL OF ARCHITECTURE AND PLANNING)

Negotiating Modernism in Cape Town: 1918–1948.

An investigation into the introduction, contestation, negotiation, and adaptation of modernism in the architecture of Cape Town.

Supervised by Associate Professor I. Low

PATENTS

FILED APPLICATIONS

BACON, T. AND MCNAUGHT, A.M.

Prosthesis with underactuated prosthetic fingers.

Provisional Patent Application South Africa 2011/08606.

BÖHRINGER, W., FLETCHER, J.C.Q. AND TOMA, V.N.

Stabilised and activated metal cluster complex-based catalysts and their preparation. Provisional Patent Application South Africa 2011/08677.

BOONZAIR, J.A., HENDRICKS, M.R. AND VICATOS, G.

Transport distraction apparatus. Provisional Patent Application South Africa 2011/08678.

CLAEYS, M. AND FISCHER, N.F.

Sample presentation device for radiation-based analytical equipment. Provisional Patent Application South Africa 2011/04917.

CLAEYS, M. AND FISCHER, N.F.

Sample presentation device for radiation-based analytical equipment. Provisional Patent Application United States 13/180,718.

CLAEYS, M., VAN DE LODSDRECHT, J., VAN STEEN, E.W.J. AND VISAGIE, J.L.

A magnetometer. National Phase Patent Application Europe 09794057.1.

CLAEYS, M., VAN DE LODSDRECHT, J., VAN STEEN, E.W.J. AND VISAGIE, J.L.

A magnetometer. National Phase Patent Application Japan JPxPCT/IB2009/00621.

CLAEYS, M., VAN DE LODSDRECHT, J., VAN STEEN, E.W.J. AND VISAGIE, J.L.

A magnetometer. National Phase Patent Application United States 13/003,109.

GINSBERG, S.I.

A laser cutter. PCT Patent Application PCT PCT/IB2011/001640.

GINSBERG, S.I.

An adjustable hanging device. Provisional Patent Application South Africa 2011/04961.

GINSBERG, S.I., PARSONS, A.T. AND VICATOS, G.

An endoprosthesis. Provisional Patent Application South Africa 2011/04740.

LEWIS, A.E. AND NATHOO, J.A.

Method for separating components out of a eutectic solution. National Phase Patent Application Australia 2009283940.

LEWIS, A.E. AND NATHOO, J.A.

Method for separating components out of a eutectic solution. National Phase Patent Application Canada 2,732,629.

LEWIS, A.E. AND NATHOO, J.A.

Method for separating components out of a eutectic solution. National Phase Patent Application Europe 09807969.2.

LEWIS, A.E. AND NATHOO, J.A.

Method for separating components out of a eutectic solution. National Phase Patent Application South Africa 2011/01228.

LUSILAO-ZODI, G.-A. AND MORRISON, N.

A system and method for estimating round-trip time in telecommunication networks. PCT Patent Application PCT PCT/IB2011/000393.

GRANTED

CLAEYS, M., RAUSCH, A., RÖSSNER, F. AND VAN STEEN, E.W.J.

A process for the production of hydrocarbons including olefins from synthesis gas. National Phase Patent South Africa 2010/07627.

CLAEYS, M., RAUSCH, A., RÖSSNER, F. AND VAN STEEN, E.W.J.

A process for the production of hydrocarbons including olefins from synthesis gas. National Phase Patent South Africa 2010/07629.

CLAEYS, M., VAN DE LOODSDRECHT, J. AND VAN STEEN, E.W.J., VISAGIE, J.L.

A magnetometer. National Phase Patent South Africa 2010/08984.

DANN, M. AND PETERSEN, J.

Apparatus and method for measuring flow. Complete Patent South Africa 2010/06168.

LEWIS, A.E. AND NATHOO, J. A.

Method for separating components out of a eutectic solution. National Phase Patent South Africa 2011/01228.

RESEARCH CONTRACTS

299

VALUE OF RESEARCH CONTRACTS

R94,18 million

NRF-RATED RESEARCHERS

37

SARCHI RESEARCH CHAIRS

5

ACCREDITED RESEARCH GROUPINGS

12

DOCTORAL GRADUATIONS

15

ERP PARTICIPANTS

63

DHET-ACCREDITED JOURNALS

94.68

PEER-REVIEWED PUBLICATIONS

375

FILED PATENTS

16

GRANTED PATENTS

5

POSTGRADUATE STUDENTS

1 096

POSTGRADUATE FUNDING

R24,61 million

POSTDOCTORAL RESEARCH FELLOWS

13

POSTDOCTORAL RESEARCH FUNDING

R1,84 million

SCHOOL OF ARCHITECTURE, PLANNING & GEOMATICS

DIRECTOR: ASSOCIATE PROFESSOR
ALTA STEENKAMP

SCHOOL PROFILE

Within the School of Architecture, Planning and Geomatics, research work includes conventional research and applied research as well as creative work. This takes place within the actively teaching divisions within the School, as well as within dedicated research units. In the Architecture and Planning programmes these research endeavours include areas of enquiry such as urban design, architectural design, architectural education, digital technology, contemporary architectural theory and practice, planning theory, urban conservation, urban transport policy and urban informality.

The ethos of this School is also strongly influenced by our context: the physical context, the city, and the broader social/cultural/economic context of the region and the country. We are committed to engage with these contexts in both a meaningful and critical way, not as abstract sites for investigation but rather as peopled places to which we can respond.

There are a few projects underway in the School that evidences this: the PERC - VPUU "Participatory Design" project, the community-led and involved Planning & Landscape Architecture Studio Project that focuses on the informal settlements of Barcelona & Europe (run in conjunction with CORC [Community Organisation Resource Centre] with support by the international NGO Slum and Shack Dwellers International [SDI]), and the 2nd year BAS Platform building project in the informal settlement of Imizamo Yethu.

The Geomatics Division within the School undertakes research in a variety of areas. These include documentation, modelling and visualization of African heritage sites, close-range photogrammetry, laser scanning of architectural structures and remote sensing of the environment; issues relating to land surveying, ownership, registration and tenure; modeling of the shape of the Earth (geoid) using gravity and satellite data, applications of GPS and modeling of datum transformations in Africa; applications of remote sensing and geographic information systems (GIS) to urban, agricultural and environmental monitoring. Spatial data infrastructure (SDI) development for integrated development planning (IDP) in sub-Saharan African cities.

RESEARCH UNITS AND GROUPS

African Centre for Cities

Known colloquially by the acronym 'ACC', the Centre is now five years old. In its short life it has established an impressive international profile and reputation as a dynamic home for analysis of urban problems and policies. Its interdisciplinary brand gives the ACC huge potential to facilitate urban conversations and inquiry throughout UCT.

'CityLabs', a new model of engaged and applied research, were created to address pressing concerns in Cape Town, including flooding, urban health, densification, ecology, and climate change. New Labs on violence, culture and human settlements have been launched. The ACC partners with international research units studying food security, and women's informal employment. Honours for ACC include its (renewed) status as a UCT 'Signature Theme' and a Rockefeller Innovation Award.

The ACC is linked tightly to the flourishing Association of African Planning Schools (47 members across the continent) and it leads a multinational 'state of the cities' audit in four African capitals. Extending the ACC's cross-continent work is under consideration. The ACC has good links with UCT's newly established African Climate & Development Initiative (ACC was present at COP17), and will work closely with the new Violence Signature theme. Exchange of PhD students with City officials is starting in 2012 in an exciting programme for co-production of urban knowledge.

The Cape Urban Observatory is an ACC project, run from within the Geomatics Division, which aims to facilitate evidence-based decision making and improved collaboration by providing a public internet-based platform for the storage, dissemination and analysis of geo-spatial information and analysis of themes relevant to integrated development planning.

Noteworthy achievements in 2011

Professor Jo Noero was awarded UCT's Creative Works Award for the Red Location Museum of Struggle in Port Elizabeth.

Professor Vanessa Watson was elected as a fellow of the University.

Emeritus Professor Dave Dewar received the Mayor's Medal for Social Affairs and Services for his contribution to the study of Planning in South Africa.

SCHOOL STATISTICS

Permanent and Long-term Contract Staff

Professors	5
Associate Professors	4
Senior Lecturers	8
Lecturers	8
Technical Support Staff	9
Administrative Staff	8
Total	42

Students

Doctoral	8
Master's	90
Honours	41
Undergraduates	323
Total	462

RESEARCH FIELDS AND STAFF

DR MAHMOUD ABDEL-GELIL

Senior Lecturer: Geomatics

Gravity data analysis, GPS, Geodesy and geophysics.

FRANCIS CARTER

Senior Lecturer: Architecture

Curriculum theory in relation to undergraduate built environment design programmes; theories of making, with reference to contemporary South African architecture; programming for new knowledge space.

ASSOCIATE PROFESSOR NICHOLAS COETZER

Architecture

Architectural design; contemporary architectural history and theory; digital technology.

ALBERTRUM CROWDER

Lecturer: Architecture

Specializes in the area of cultural heritage conservation. His research focuses on the inherent values that people associate with their environment and the possibility for this to help promote sustainable cultural heritage conservation and development.

KEVIN FELLINGHAM

Senior Lecturer: Architecture

Interdisciplinary research, practice and design.

CLINTON HINDES

Senior lecturer: Landscape Architecture

History and theory of landscape architectural design and its application to teaching and practice. Documenting the history of South African landscape architecture.

SIMON HULL

Lecturer: Geomatics

Digital photogrammetry for heritage documentation, fields of land tenure reform, disaster management using remote sensing and GIS, heritage documentation, and improving education.

FADLY ISAACS

Lecturer: Architecture

(Measuring) urban settlement quality, integrating strategic urban infrastructure investment.

TANIA KATZSCHNER

Lecturer: Planning

Education for sustainable development, sustainable urban systems, creating and nurturing educational systems that serves human needs while also protecting our resources for future generations, trans-disciplinarity and systems thinking.

SIMONE LE GRANGE

Lecturer: Architecture

Architectural design, Academic Development Lecturer.

MIKE LOUW

Lecturer: Architecture

Sustainable architecture and urbanism, architectural history and materiality.

PROFESSOR IAIN LOW

Architecture

Space and transformation; critical thinking / practice and the 're-writing' of architectural type; post apartheid South African condition: urbanism, the 'new' public realm, contemporary dwelling and architectural pedagogy.

LIANA MULLER

Lecturer: Landscape Architecture

Heritage and management of cultural landscapes, heritage landscapes and representation, specifically focussing on people's connection with the environment and landscape as an anchoring point for memory and meaning.

PROFESSOR JO NOERO

Architecture.

DR NANCY ODENDAAL

Senior Lecturer: Planning

Relationship between Information and Communication Technology and urban transformation, metropolitan planning, planning theory and infrastructural transitions in cities of the Global South. Commissioned research on planning and transformation, land use management and planning standards.

STELLA PAPANICOLAOU

Lecturer: Design, the tension between meaning and the production of space in architectural practice and education; developing tools for critical thinking to enhance the creative process in architectural education.

PROFESSOR EDGAR PIETERSE

Director: African Centre for Cities, and holder of a DST/NRF SARCHI Chair.

Promoting new approaches to urban development in South Africa and Africa, in collaboration with partners from the global South.

PROFESSOR GORDON PIRIE

Deputy Director: African Centre for Cities

Geographer, principal research field of transportation and travel.

DR TOM SANYA

Senior Lecturer: Architecture

Sustainable Habitat Innovations (SusHI), systems theory in sustainable architecture evaluation with particular focus on Africa. Sustainability evaluation tool (emerging from PhD). Design and making Epistemology – in Search of an Afro-centric perspective via the African Informal Settlement.

DR GEORGE SITHOLE

Senior Lecturer: Laser altimetry, photogrammetry, 3D object reconstruction.

ASSOCIATE PROFESSOR JULIAN SMIT

Geomatics

Application of remote sensing, photogrammetry and geographic information systems for land and environmental management.

ASSOCIATE PROFESSOR ALTA STEENKAMP

Director: School of Architecture, Planning & Geomatics

History and theory of Southern African architecture and its relation to the global environment.

PROFESSOR VANESSA WATSON

Planning

Planning theory; governance; housing; urbanization; large city planning.

ASSOCIATE PROFESSOR JENNY WHITTAL

Geomatics

Land tenure and cadastral systems, specialising in land for the urban poor and fiscal cadastral systems and reform.

DR TANJA WINKLER

Senior Lecturer: Planning

Current research interests include critically assessing “the voice of the poor” in urban governance and public decision making processes. Ongoing research on civil society, poverty, and inner city regeneration.

RESEARCH ASSOCIATES

EMERITUS PROFESSOR JULIAN COOKE

Contemporary South African architecture.

EMERITUS PROFESSOR DAVID DEWAR

Former Deputy Dean of the Faculty of Engineering and the Built Environment; BP Chair of Planning; urban structure and form; place making; informal housing; housing policy; informal economic development; public space; regional planning and development.

EMERITUS PROFESSOR LUCIEN LE GRANGE

Urban Conservation Policy; Urban Design; Mission Settlements in South Africa; Documenting modern architecture in Cape Town. Contemporary Architecture – Theory and Practice.

EMERITUS PROFESSOR FABIO TODESCHINI

Architect, city planner, urban designer, heritage practitioner.

EMERITUS PROFESSOR HEINZ RÜTHER

Digital close range and aerial photogrammetry; precise engineering surveying; geographic information systems; visualisation and 3D modeling.

EMERITUS ASSOCIATE PROFESSOR CHARLES MERRY

Earth's gravity field; global positioning system; co-ordinate transformations.

MR. BARRIE GASSON

Ecologically sustainable cities; regional planning and development.

CONTACT DETAILS

School of Architecture, Planning and Geomatics, University of Cape Town, Private Bag X3, Rondebosch, 7701, Republic of South Africa

Telephone and Fax:

Architecture: Tel: SA (21) 650-2374 and Fax: SA (21) 650-2383

Planning: Tel: SA (21) 650-2359 and Fax: SA (21) 689-9466

Geomatics: Tel: SA (21) 650-3577 and Fax: SA (21) 650-3572

Webpage: <http://www.apg.uct.ac.za>

RESEARCH OUTPUT

Chapters in books

Bodin, O., Ramirez-Sanchez, S., Ernstson, H. and Prell, C. 2011. A social relational approach to natural resource governance. In O. Bodin and C. Prell (eds), *Social Networks and Natural Resource Management*, pp. 3-28. United Kingdom: Cambridge University Press. ISBN 978 0 5217 6629 6.

Crona, B., Ernstson, H., Prell, C., Reed, M. and Hubacek, K. 2011. Combining social network approaches with social theories to improve understanding of natural resource

governance. In O. Bodin and C. Prell (eds), *Social Networks and Natural Resource Management*, pp. 44-71. United Kingdom: Cambridge University Press. ISBN 978 0 5217 6629 6.

Ernstson, H. 2011. Transformative collective action: a network approach to transformative change in ecosystem-based management. In O. Bodin and C. Prell (eds), *Social Networks and Natural Resource Management*, pp. 255-287. United Kingdom: Cambridge University Press. ISBN 978 0 5217 6629 6.

Muller, L. 2011. Tangible and intangible ngquza: A study of Landscape and memory. In T. Kepe and L. Ntsebeza (eds), *Rural Resistance in South Africa: The Mpondo Revolts after Fifty Years*, pp. 209-230. Netherlands: Brill. ISBN 9789004214460.

Watson, V.J. 2011. Communicative planning: experiences, prospects and predicaments. In *International Handbook of Urban Policy*, pp. 133-145. United Kingdom: Edward Elgar Publishing. ISBN 978 1 84720 460 8.

Articles in Peer-reviewed Journals

Berrisford, S. 2011. Revising spatial planning legislation in Zambia: a case study. *Urban Forum*, 22: 229-245.

Berrisford, S. 2011. Unravelling apartheid spatial planning legislation in South Africa. *Urban Forum*, 22: 247-263.

Berrisford, S. 2011. Why it is difficult to change urban planning laws in African countries. *Urban Forum*, 22: 209-228.

Brown-Luthango, M. 2011. Capturing Land Value Increment to Finance Infrastructure Investment-Possibilities for South Africa. *Urban Forum*, 22(1): 37-52.

Odendaal, N. 2011. Splintering Urbanism or Split Agendas? Examining the Spatial Distribution of Technology Access in Relation to ICT Policy in Durban, South Africa. *Urban Studies*, 48: 2375-2397.

Pieterse, E.A. 2011. Grasping the unknowable: coming to grips with African urbanisms. *Social Dynamics*, 37(March): 5-23.

Pieterse, E.A. 2011. Recasting urban sustainability in the South. *Development*, 54(3): 309-316.

Pieterse, E.A. 2011. Symposium: African Urbanism 1 Introduction: rogue urbanisms. *Social Dynamics*, 37(1): 1-4.

Robinson, J. 2011. Cities in a world of cities: the comparative gesture. *International Journal of Urban and Regional Research*, 35(1): 1-23.

Robinson, J. 2011. The Travels of urban neoliberalism: taking stock of the internationalisation of urban studies. *Urban Geography*, 32(8): 1087-1109.

Simone, A. 2010. A Town on Its Knees? Economic Experimentations with Postcolonial Urban Politics in Africa and Southeast Asia. *Theory Culture and Society*, 27(7-8): 130-154.

Simone, A. 2011. Deals with imaginaries and perspectives: reworking urban economies in Kinshasa. *Social Dynamics*, 37(1): 111-124.

Simone, A. 2011. The ambivalence of the arbitrary: a supplement to Ash Amin's 'The Remains of Race'. *Theory, Culture and Society*, 28(1): 129-137.

Simone, A. 2011. The ineligible majority: Urbanizing the post colony in Africa and Southeast Asia. *Geoforum*, 42: 266-270.

Simone, A. 2011. The Surfacing of Urban Life? *City*, 15: 355-364.

Simone, A. 2011. The urbanity of movement: dynamic frontiers in contemporary Africa. *Journal of Planning Education and Research*, 31(4): 379-391.

Smit, W., Hancock, T., Kumaresen, J., Santos-Burgoa, C., Sanchez-Kobashi Meneses, R. and Friel, S. 2011. Toward a Research and Action Agenda on Urban Planning/Design and Health Equity in Cities in Low and Middle-Income Countries. *Journal of Urban Health-Bulletin of the New York Academy of Medicine*, 88(5): 875-885.

Steenkamp, A. 2011. Ambiguous associations: Monuments referred to in the design of the Voortrekker Monument. *South African Journal of Art History*, 26(3): 79-89.

Stein, C., Ernstson, H. and Barron, J. 2011. A social network approach to analysing water governance: The case of the Mkindo catchment, Tanzania. *Physics and Chemistry of the Earth*, 36: 1085-1092.

Tawodzera, G. 2011. Vulnerability in crisis: Urban household food insecurity in Epworth, Harare, Zimbabwe. *Food Security*, 3: 503-520.

Turok, I. 2011. Deconstructing density: Strategic dilemmas confronting the post-apartheid city. *Cities*, 28: 470-477.

Vlahov, D., Agarwal, S.R. and Watson, V.J. 2011. Roundtable on urban living environment research (RULER). *Journal of Urban Health-Bulletin of the New York Academy of Medicine*, 88(5): 793-857.

Watson, V.J. 2011. Changing planning law in Africa: an introduction the issue. *Urban Forum*, 22: 203-208.

Watson, V.J. 2011. Engaging with citizenship and urban struggle through an informality lens. *Planning Theory & Practice*, 12(1): 150-153.

Whittal, J.F. 2011. The potential use of cellular phone technology in maintaining an up-to-date register of land transactions for the urban poor. *Potchefstroom Electronic Law Journal*, Volume 14(3): 1-33.

Winkler, T. 2011. Retracking Johannesburg: Spaces for Participation and Policy Making. *Journal of Planning Education and Research*, 31(3): 258-271.

Winkler, T.A. 2011. On the Liberal Moral Project of Planning in South Africa. *Urban Forum*, 22(2): 135-148.

Peer-reviewed published conference proceedings

Akrofi, E.O. and Whittal, J.F. 2011. Traditional governance and customary peri-urban land delivery: a case study of Asokore-Mampong in Ghana. In *Proceedings of the First AfricaGEO Conference (2011 AfricaGeo)*, 31 May - 1 June 2011, Cape Town. Cape Town: AfricaGEO. ISBN 978-0-620-48428-2.

Louw, J. and Sithole, G. 2011. Context based detection of urban land use zones. In *Proceedings of the First AfricaGEO Conference (2011 AfricaGeo)*, 31 May - 1 June 2011, Cape Town. Cape Town: AfricaGEO. ISBN 978-0-620-48428-2.

Mabesa, M.J. and Whittal, J.F. 2011. Analysis of the current cadastral system in Lesotho using Viable Systems Modelling (VSM). In *Proceedings of the First AfricaGEO Conference (2011 AfricaGeo)*, 31 May - 1 June 2011, Cape Town. Cape Town: AfricaGEO. ISBN 978-0-620-48428-2.

Meelun, G., Whittal, J.F. and Evans, K.M. 2011. Analysis of spatial heterogeneity in modelling high-priced residential properties of Cape Town using neural networks. In *Proceedings of the First AfricaGEO Conference (2011 AfricaGeo)*, 31 May - 1 June 2011, Cape Town. Cape Town: AfricaGEO. ISBN 978-0-620-48428-2.

Musungu, K., Motala, S. and Smit, J.L. 2011. A participatory approach to data collection for GIS for flood risk management in informal settlements of Cape Town. In *Proceedings of the First AfricaGEO Conference (2011 AfricaGeo)*, 31 May - 1 June 2011, Cape Town. Cape Town: AfricaGEO. ISBN 978-0-620-48428-2.

Odendaal, N. 2011. The Incomplete Web: Constraints to digital networking amongst African Planning Schools. In *Proceedings of INTED 2011 Conference Proceedings*, 7-9 March 2011, Valencia Spain. Spain: International Association of Technology, Education and Development (IATED). ISBN 978-84-614-7423-3.

Odendaal, N. 2011. The Spaces Between: ICT and Marginalization in the South African City. In J. Kjeldskov and J. Paay (eds), *Proceedings of 5th International Conference on Communities and Technologies (C&T 2011)*, 29 June - 2 July 2011, Brisbane, Australia, 29 June - 2 July 2011. Brisbane, Australia: ACM. ISBN 978-1-4503-0824-3.

Sanya, T. 2011. Teaching Architectural Technology with Technology (TEATWIT). In L. Gomez Chova, D. Marti Belenguer and A. Lopez Martinez (eds), *Proceedings of EDULEARN11 Conference*, 4-6 July 2011, Barcelona, Spain. South Africa: IATED. ISBN 978-84-615-0441-1.

Sithole, G. and Mapurisa, W. 2011. 3D object segmentation of point clouds using profiling techniques. In *Proceedings of the First AfricaGEO Conference (2011 AfricaGeo)*, 31 May - 1 June 2011, Cape Town. Cape Town: AfricaGEO. ISBN 978-0-620-48428-2.

Whittal, J.F. and Fisher, F. 2011. Implications of the Integrated Coastal Management Act No 24 of 2008 on the South African coastal cadastre and its survey and management. In *Proceedings of the First AfricaGEO Conference (2011 AfricaGeo)*, 31 May - 1 June 2011, Cape Town. Cape Town: AfricaGEO. ISBN 978-0-620-48428-2.

Artistic works

Dewar, D., Louw, P. and Rocher, E. 2011. A Concept for a Regional Market at Okahandja, Namibia. Commissioned by Okahandja Municipality.

Dewar, D. and Louw, P. 2011. A Development Framework for De Elzenheim Nature Reserve, Windhoek, Namibia.

Dewar, D. and Louw, P. 2011. An Investigation into affordable housing in South Africa. Commissioned by Murray and Roberts.

Dewar, D. and Louw, P. 2011. An Urban Design Concept for an Agri-Village at Mautius-Rozubou, Stellenbosch.

Dewar, D. and Louw, P. 2011. An Urban Design Concept for the Youth Hostel Precinct, George. Commissioned by Western Cape Provincial Government.

Dewar, D., Louw, P., Meyer, T. and Makeka, M. 2011. An Urban Design Framework for the Nelson Mandela Metropolitan University.

Dewar, D. 2011. Developing a Capital Expenditure Framework for KwaZulu-Natal. Commissioned by KwaZulu-Natal Provincial Government.

Exhibitions

Todeschini, F. 2011. National Heritage Site Ida's Valley, Stellenbosch: Guidelines for Conservation and Development. Stellenbosch, 1 October – 1 November. Commissioned by Ida's Valley Heritage and Environmental Association.

DEPARTMENT OF CHEMICAL ENGINEERING

*(Including The Centre for Bioprocess Engineering Research (CeBER), the Centre for Catalysis Research, c*change – DST-NRF Centre of Excellence in Catalysis, HySA/catalysis – National Hydrogen Catalysis Competence Centre, the Centre for Minerals Research, the Centre for Research in Engineering Education and the Crystallization and Precipitation Research Unit)*

**HEAD OF DEPARTMENT: PROFESSOR
JCQ FLETCHER**

DEPARTMENTAL PROFILE

The Department of Chemical Engineering has a proud national and international reputation both for the quality of its graduates at the BSc and postgraduate levels and for its research programs, thriving on the dynamic created by a synergy between research, industry and education. The undergraduate program enjoys accreditation with the Engineering Council of South Africa. The postgraduate program forms the largest academic research activity in Chemical Engineering on the continent, and is focused on mineral processing, catalysis, bioprocess engineering, environmental and process systems analysis as well as precipitation and crystallization. One of the overarching research themes in the department is the UCT strategic research theme 'Minerals to Metals' engaging with most of the research groupings. Based on close contacts with the chemical, petrochemical, biotechnology and mining industries, the research programs in the Department, although fundamental in nature, have a strong industrial flavour. The Department of Chemical Engineering is host to two DST/NRF SARCHI Research Chairs, the national DS/NRF Centre of Excellence in Catalysis, (c*change) and the National Hydrogen Catalysis Competence Centre (*HySA/catalysis*).

DEPARTMENTAL STATISTICS

Professors	9
Professor (contract)	1
Associate Professors	2
Senior Lecturers	5

Lecturer	1
Lecturers - Contract	2
Research Staff (permanent)	10
Research Staff (contract)	7
Technical & Scientific Staff (permanent & Long-term Contract)	26
Technical & Support Staff (contract)	12
Administrative and Clerical Staff (permanent)	19
Administrative and Clerical Staff (contract)	3
Total	97

Honorary Staff

Honorary Professor	1
Honorary Associate Professor	1
Honorary Research Associate	1
Adjunct Professors	2
Total	5

Students

Doctoral	55
Master's	123
BSc(Eng)	511
Total	689

RESEARCH FIELDS AND STAFF

HONORARY SENIOR LECTURER WALTER BÖHRINGER
Centre for Catalysis Research - Acid catalysis.

HONORARY PROFESSOR DEE BRADSHAW
Centre for Minerals Research – Process mineralogy, froth flotation including Machine Vision Systems and chemical interactions.

PROFESSOR JENNI CASE
Centre for Research in Engineering Education – student experience of learning in science and engineering, gold catalysis.

PROFESSOR MICHAEL CLAEYS
Centre for Catalysis Research – Director DST/NRF Centre of Excellence in Catalysis (c*change), Fischer Tropsch synthesis, in-situ catalyst characterization, nano-materials.

PROFESSOR DAVE DEGLON
Centre for Minerals Research - modelling of mechanical mineral flotation cells, computational fluid dynamics, hydrodynamics, gas dispersion, solids suspension.

HONORARY PROFESSOR MARK DRY
Centre for Catalysis Research - Fischer Tropsch (FT) catalytic processes, production of synthesis gas.

PROFESSOR JACK FLETCHER

Head of Department - Director of the Centre for Catalysis Research – Contract Director National Hydrogen Catalysis Competence Centre (*HySA/catalysis*) - catalysis by noble metals, zeolite catalysed conversion of phenol and derivatives, wax hydrocracking, shape selectivity in zeolites and molecular sieves, hydrogen processors and fuel cells.

PROFESSOR JEAN-PAUL FRANZIDIS

Director - Minerals to Metals Initiative, integrating and expanding capacity in minerals beneficiation research.

PROFESSOR DUNCAN FRASER

Environmental and Process Systems Engineering – synthesis of heat and mass exchange networks. Centre for Research in Engineering Education - Student learning, use of computer simulations, factors affecting student success.

HONORARY SENIOR LECTURER MARTIN HARRIS

Centre for Minerals Research – flotation, modelling, simulation.

ADJUNCT PROFESSOR PETER HARRIS

Centre for Minerals Research - froth flotation.

PROFESSOR SUE HARRISON

Director of the Centre for Bioprocess Engineering Research – Fundamental studies in the interaction of micro-organisms with the biochemical, thermal and hydrodynamic environment. Microbial community dynamics in planktonic and sessile environments. Biokinetics and metabolic modelling of the biomass and bioproduct components, applied to alkane biotechnology, human health products, mineral bioleaching through heap and tank processes, AMD prevention and remediation, algal bioprocesses for bioenergy and fine chemicals. Bioprocesses for sustainable process engineering.

DR ADENIYI ISAFIADE

Environmental and Process Systems Engineering – Process design and optimization.

MISS LINDA KOTTA

Academic Development Lecturer – Academic mentor; Centre for Research in Engineering Education – student learning and curriculum studies in engineering.

PROFESSOR ALISON EMSLIE LEWIS

Director of the Crystallization & Precipitation Research Unit – Industrial Precipitation and Crystallization, product and particle analysis; process control for optimised product quality; crystallization process development; aqueous chemistry modelling of speciation, thermodynamic equilibria, hydrodynamic and population balance modelling of precipitation systems; water treatment through crystallization.

DR AUBREY MAINZA

Centre for Minerals Research – Comminution and classification, PEPT, DEM, CFD.

DR SANET MINNAAR

Centre for Bioprocess Engineering Research - mineral biotechnology, bioprocesses for pharmaceuticals.

PROFESSOR KLAUS MÖLLER

Process modelling and optimisation group – multiphase reactor modelling, separator modelling, integrated reaction – separation systems modelling, parameter estimation, modular process and flowsheet feasibility and optimisation. Centre for Catalysis Research – wax hydrocracking modelling, FT process modelling.

PROFESSOR CYRIL O'CONNOR

Director of the Centre for Minerals Research, flotation, reagent evaluation, cell design. Centre for Catalysis Research - heterogeneous catalyst and catalytic processes, zeolites.

DR JOCHEN PETERSEN

Centre for Bioprocess Engineering Research – Heap bioleaching of low grade minerals, heap reactor modelling, bio-oxidation kinetics, leaching hydrometallurgy.

PROFESSOR JIM PETRIE

Honorary Professor UCT and Emeritus Professor University of Sydney; environmental performance; technology development; life cycle assessment and management systems; waste management; site remediation and recovery from waste.

DR RANDHIR RAWATLAL

Reactor Engineering with focus on modelling and simulation. Mass transfer modelling in the activation of alkanes, multiphase flow, population balances and applications of segregation and compartment models in flow reactors for minerals bio-leaching and polymerization

DR ROB VAN HILLE

Centre for Bioprocess Engineering Research – mineral biotechnology, algal biotechnology, microbial ecology, carbon cycling, sulphide chemistry and bioremediation.

PROFESSOR ERIC VAN STEEN

Director Postgraduate Studies, Centre for Catalysis Research - Fischer-Tropsch synthesis, catalysis by gold, nano-materials, molecular modeling of heterogeneous catalytic systems, reaction kinetics.

ASSOCIATE PROFESSOR HARRO VON BLOTTNITZ

Environmental and Process Systems Engineering - environmental systems analysis using Life Cycle Assessment, waste management.

POSTDOCTORAL FELLOWS

DR MAYELI ALVAREZ-SILVA

An investigation into the role of the froth phase in the flotation of UG2 ore using a laboratory column flotation cell

DR THERESA FELTES

Preparation and characterization of nano-materials for Fischer-Tropsch synthesis.

DR THEBE MOKONE

Acid mine drainage remediation using sulphate reduction technology

DR QILING NAIDOO

Synthesis core-shell platinum group metal electrocatalysts by different approaches

DR JOHN STENSON

Impact on yeast cell wall structure on cell strength, resilience and product release.

DR ANGELA STOTT

Developing interactive quizzes for improving conceptual learning in science education.

INTERNATIONAL VISITORS

PROF FRANO BARBIR

University of Split, Croatia

PROF ELDRED CHIMOVITZ

University of Rochester (USA)

SUSAN COZZENS

Georgia Institute of Technology, USA

ANNA DANIELSON

University of Cambridge, UK

DR MARK DEBE

3M, Minneapolis, USA

DR DENIS KRAMER

Imperial College, University of London

DR ANTHONY KUCERNAK

Imperial College, University of London, UK

PROF CLAUDE LAMY

University of Poitiers, France

PROF MARCELO LINARDI

Nuclear & Energy Research Institute (IPEN), Sao Paulo, Brazil

PROF DON MCKEE

Retired Professor & Founding Director of the Sustainable Minerals Institute, University of Brisbane

DR JENS MUELLER

Smart Fuel Cells, Germany

HIDEYUKI MURAKAMI

National Institute for Materials Science, Japan

DR BARRY MURRER

Johnson Matthey (UK)

DR PETER NEUBAUER

Technische Universität Berlin

DR MIKE NICHOL

Murdoch University, Perth, Australia

PROF PATRICE NORTIER

Grenoble INP - Pagora, France

A/PROF KATSUHIRO NOSE

University of Tokyo, Japan

DR LIZ ROUSSEL

Johnson Matthey (UK)

PROF GUNTHER SCHERER

Paul Scherer Institut Switzerland

PROF THOMAS SCHMIDT

Paul Scherrer Institut, Switzerland

PROF ALLA SMIRNOVA

Eastern Connecticut State University, USA

DR NATALIA STRELTSOVA

Vale, USA

PROF YASUYUKI TAKATA

Graduate School of Engineering, Kyushu University, Japan

A/PROF RIE UMETSU

Tohoku University, Japan

MASAHIRO YAMAMURA

Department of International Affairs JST, Japan

PROF ANDY YORK

Johnson Matthey (UK)

GRAHAM SIM, LAUREL PICKETT AND MABUYA CANON

GE Power and Water, Australia

PIERO ARCANGELI AND CHRIS DE JAGER

Mettler Toledo, Switzerland

DELEGATION FROM

Zhejiang Environmental Protection Bureau, Hangzhou, China

CONTACT DETAILS

Postal Address: Department of Chemical Engineering, University of Cape Town, Private Bag X3, Rondebosch, 7701

Telephone: +27 21 650 2509

Fax: +27 21 650 5501

Web: <http://www.chemeng.uct.ac.za/>

UCT general phone number: +27 21 650 9111

UCT web site: <http://www.uct.ac.za>

RESEARCH OUTPUT

Chapters in books

Clark, J., Case, J.M., Davies, N.J., Sheridan, G.L. and Toerien, R. 2011. „Struggling Up Mount Improbable“ A Cautionary (Implementation) Tale of a Vision II Scientific Literary Curriculum in South Africa. In C. Linder, L. Ostman, D.A. Roberts, P.-O. Wickman and G. Erickson (eds), *Exploring the Landscape of Scientific Literacy*, pp. 272-287. New York: Taylor & Francis Ltd. ISBN 9780415874366.

Griffiths, M., Dicks, R., Richardson, C. and Harrison, S.T.L. 2011. Advantages and challenges of microalgae as a source of oil for biodiesel. In M. Stoytcheva and G. Montero (eds), *Biodiesel Feedstocks and Processing Technologies*, pp. 177-200. Croatia: Intech. ISBN 978-953-307-713-0.

Articles in Peer-reviewed Journals

Ahmadi, A., Schaffie, M., Petersen, J., Schippers, A. and Ranjbar, M. 2011. Conventional and electrochemical bioleaching of chalcopryrite concentrates by moderately thermophilic bacteria at high pulp density. *Hydrometallurgy*, 106: 84-92.

Allison, S.A. and O'Connor, C.T. 2011. An investigation into the flotation behaviour pyrrhotite. *International Journal of Mineral Processing*, 98: 202-207.

Amigun, B. and Von Blottnitz, H. 2011. Operating Cost Analysis of an Annexed Ethanol Distillery in a Rural, Landlocked African Country. *Environmental Progress & Sustainable Energy*, 30(3): 500-515.

Balasundaram, B. and Harrison, S.T.L. 2011. Optimising orifice geometry for selective release of periplasmic products during cell disruption by hydrodynamic cavitation. *Biochemical Engineering Journal*, 54: 207-209.

Bbosa, L.S., Govender, I., Mainza, A.N. and Powell, M.S. 2011. Power draw estimations in experimental tumbling mills using PEPT. *Minerals Engineering*, 24: 319-324.

Becker, M.E., Bradshaw, D. and de Villiers, J.R.R. 2011. The mineralogy of pyrrhotite from Sudbury CCN and Phoenix nickel ores and its effect on flotation performance. *Canadian Metallurgical Quarterly*, 50(1): 10-19.

Bhikha, H., Lewis, A.E. and Deglon, D.A. 2011. Reducing water consumption at Skorpion Zinc. *Journal of the South African Institute of Mining and Metallurgy*, 111: 437-442.

Bromfield, L., Africa, C., Harrison, S.T.L. and van Hille, R.P. 2011. The effect of temperature and culture history on the attachment of *Metallosphaera hakonensis* to mineral sulfides with application to heap bioleaching. *Minerals Engineering*, 24: 1157-1165.

Buckley, C., Friedrich, E. and Von Blottnitz, H. 2011. Life-cycle assessments in the South African water sector: A review and future challenges. *Water SA*, 37(5): 719-726.

Case, J.M. and Light, G. 2011. Emerging Methodologies in Engineering Education Research. *Journal of Engineering Education*, 100(1): 186-210.

Case, J.M. 2011. Knowledge matters: interrogating the curriculum debate in engineering using the sociology of knowledge. *Journal of Education*, 51: 73-92.

Chapman, N.A., Shackleton, N.J., Malysiak, V. and O'Connor, C.T. 2011. The effect of using different comminution procedures on the flotation of Platinum-Group Minerals. *Minerals Engineering*, 24: 731-736.

Corin, K.C., Reddy, A., Miyen, L., Wiese, J.G. and Harris, P.J. 2011. The effect of ionic strength of plant water on valuable mineral and gangue recovery in a platinum bearing ore from the Merensky reef. *Minerals Engineering*, 24: 131-137.

Fischer, N., Van Steen, E.W.J. and Claeys, M.C. 2011. Preparation of supported nano-sized cobalt oxide and fcc cobalt crystallites. *Catalysis Today*, 171: 174-179.

Ghorbani, Y., Becker, M.E., Mainza, A.N., Franzidis, J.-P. and Petersen, J. 2011. Large particle effects in chemical/biochemical heap leach processes - A review. *Minerals Engineering*, 24: 1172-1184.

Ghorbani, Y., Becker, M.E., Petersen, J., Morar, S., Mainza, A.N. and Franzidis, J.-P. 2011. Use of X-ray computed tomography to investigate crack distribution and mineral dissemination in sphalerite ore particles.. *Minerals Engineering*, 24: 1249-1257.

Govender, I., Mangesana, N., Mainza, A.N. and Franzidis, J.-P. 2011. Measurement of shear rates in a laboratory tumbling mill. *Minerals Engineering*, 24: 225-229.

Govender, I., Tupper, G.B. and Mainza, A.N. 2011. Towards a mechanistic model for slurry transport in tumbling mills. *Minerals Engineering*, 24(3-4): 230-235.

Griffiths, M., Garcin, C.J., van Hille, R.P. and Harrison, S.T.L. 2011. Interference by pigment in the estimation of microalgal biomass concentration by optical density. *Journal of Microbiological Methods*, 85: 119-123.

Jayasundara, C.T., Yang, R.Y., Guo, B.Y., Yu, A.B., Govender, I., Mainza, A.N., Van der Westhuizen, A.P. and Rubenstein, J. 2011. CFD-DEM modelling of particle flow in IsaMills--Comparison between simulations and PEPT measurements. *Minerals Engineering*, 24(3-4): 181-187.

Jones, G., Corin, K.C., van Hille, R.P. and Harrison, S.T.L. 2011. The generation of toxic reactive oxygen species (ROS) from mechanically activated sulphide concentrates and its effect on thermophilic bioleaching. *Minerals Engineering*, 24: 1198-1208.

Kabana, C.G., Botha, S., Schmucker, C., Woolard, C. and Beaver, B. 2011. Oxidative Stability of Middle Distillate Fuels. Part 1: Exploring the Soluble Macromolecular Oxidatively Reactive Species (SMORS) Mechanism with Jet Fuels. *Energy & Fuels*, 25: 5145-5157.

Kallon, D., Govender, I. and Mainza, A.N. 2011. Circulation rate modelling of mill charge using position emission particle tracking. *Minerals Engineering*, 24(3-4): 282-289.

Keshav, P., de Haas, B., Clermont, B., Mainza, A.N. and Moys, M. 2011. Optimisation of the secondary ball mill using an on-line ball and pulp load sensor- The Sensomag. *Minerals Engineering*, 24: 325-334.

Lewis, A.E. and Mangere, M. 2011. Reactive Crystallization of Copper Selenide at Very High Supersaturation: A Challenge to Classical Crystallization Theory for Sparingly Soluble Salts. *Chemical Engineering & Technology*, 34(4): 515-524.

Melamu, R. and Von Blottnitz, H. 2011. 2nd Generation biofuels a sure bet? A life cycle assessment of how things could go wrong. *Journal of Cleaner Production*, 19: 138-144.

Meyer, C.J. and Deglon, D.A. 2011. Particle collision modeling - A review. *Minerals Engineering*, 24: 719-730.

Ndlovu, B., Forbes, E., Becker, M.E., Deglon, D.A., Franzidis, J.-P. and Laskowski, J.S. 2011. The effects of chrysotile mineralogical properties on the rheology of chrysotile suspensions. *Minerals Engineering*, 24: 1004-1009.

Ndlovu, B., Becker, M.E., Forbes, E., Deglon, D.A. and Franzidis, J.-P. 2011. The influence of phyllosilicate mineralogy on the rheology of mineral slurries. *Minerals Engineering*, 24: 1314-1322.

Nortier, P., Chagnon, P. and Lewis, A.E. 2011. Modelling the solubility in Bayer liquors: A critical review and new models. *Chemical Engineering Science*, 66: 2596-2605.

Randall, D., Nathoo, J. and Lewis, A.E. 2011. A case study for treating a reverse osmosis brine using Eutectic Freeze Crystallization - Approaching a zero waste process. *Desalination*, 266: 256-262.

Sheridan, C.M., Glasser, D., Hildebrandt, D., Petersen, J. and Roher, J. 2011. An Annual and Seasonal Characterisation of Winery Effluent in South Africa. *South African Journal of Enology and Viticulture*, 32(1): 1-8.

Sichalwe, K., Govender, I. and Mainza, A.N. 2011. Characterising porosity of multi-component mixtures in rotary mills. *Minerals Engineering*, 24(3-4): 276-281.

Soleimani, M., Petersen, J., Roostaazad, R., Hosseini, S., Mousavi, S.M., Najafi, A. and Vasiri, A.K. 2011. Leaching of a Zinc ore and concentrate using the Geocoat™ technology. *Minerals Engineering*, 24: 64-69.

Solomon, N., Becker, M.E., Mainza, A.N., Petersen, J. and Franzidis, J.-P. 2011. Understanding the influence of HPGR on PGM flotation behavior using mineralogy. *Minerals Engineering*, 24: 1370-1377.

Tupikina, O., Ngoma, E., Minnaar, S. and Harrison, S.T.L. 2011. Some aspects of the effect of pH and acid stress in heap bioleaching. *Minerals Engineering*, 24: 1209-1214.

Van der Westhuizen, A.P., Govender, I., Mainza, A.N. and Rubenstein, J. 2011. Tracking the motion of media particles inside an IsaMill™ using PEPT. *Minerals Engineering*, 24: 195-204.

van Schalkwyk, R.F., Eksteen, J.J., Petersen, J., Thyse, E.L. and Akdogan, G. 2011. An experimental evaluation of the leaching kinetics of PGM-containing Ni-Cu-Fe-S Peirce Smith converter matte, under atmospheric leach conditions. *Minerals Engineering*, 24: 524-534.

Vogeli, J., Reid, D.L., Becker, M.E., Broadhurst, J.L. and Franzidis, J.-P. 2011. Investigation of the potential for mineral carbonation of PGM tailings in South Africa. *Minerals Engineering*, 24: 1348-1356.

Volkwyn, T.S., Buffler, A., Govender, I., Franzidis, J.-P., Morrison, A., Odo, A., van der Meulen, N.P. and Vermeulen, C. 2011. Studies of the effect of tracer activity on time-averaged positron emission particle tracking

measurements on tumbling mills at PEPT Cape Town. *Minerals Engineering*, 24: 261-266.

Weststrate, C.J., Hauman, M.M., Moodley, D.J., Saib, A.M., Van Steen, E.W.J. and Niemantsverdriet, J.W. 2011. Cobalt Fischer-Tropsch Catalyst Regeneration: The Crucial Role of the Kirkendall Effect for Cobalt Redispersion. *Topics in Catalysis*, 54: 811-816.

Wiese, J.G., Harris, P.J. and Bradshaw, D.J. 2011. The effect of the reagent suite on froth stability in laboratory scale batch flotation tests. *Minerals Engineering*, 24: 995-1003.

Peer-reviewed published conference proceedings

Ahmadi, A., Ranjbar, M., Schaffie, M. and Petersen, J. 2011. Kinetic modeling of electro-biological leaching of copper flotation concentrates. In S. Eskikaya (ed.), *Proceedings of 22nd World Mining Congress & Expo*, 11-16 September 2011, Istanbul, Turkey, III. Ankara, Turkey: Aydogdu Ofset. ISBN 978-605-01-0146-1.

Bryan, C., Davis, C., van Wyk, N., Dew, D., Rautenbach, G.F. and Harrison, S.T.L. 2011. The effect of CO₂ availability on the growth, iron oxidation and CO₂ fixation rates of pure cultures of *Leptospirillum ferriphilum* and *Acidithiobacillus ferrooxidans*. In G. Qiu, T. Jiang, W. Qin, X. Liu, Y. Yang and H. Wang (eds), *Proceedings of the 19th International Biohydrometallurgy symposium (IBS 2011)*, 18-22 September 2011, Changsha, China. Changsha, China: Central South University Press. ISBN 978-7-5487-0356-3.

Cherkaev, A., Basson, P. and Petersen, J. 2011. Mathematical and computer modelling of the chloride assisted leaching of covellite. Pore diffusion phenomena. In *Proceedings of the Southern African Institute of Mining and Metallurgy Symposium Series 69: International Conference on Percolation leaching: The status globally and in southern Africa*, 8-9 November 2011, Johannesburg. Johannesburg, South Africa: SAIMM. ISBN 978-1-920410-24-7.

Dew, D.W., Rautenbach, G.F., van Hille, R.P., Davis-Belmar, C.S., Harvey, I.J. and Truelove, J.S. 2011. High temperature heap leaching of chalcopyrite: Method of evaluation and process model validation. In *Proceedings of the Southern African Institute of Mining and Metallurgy Symposium Series 69: International Conference on Percolation leaching: The status globally and in southern Africa*, 8-9 November 2011, Johannesburg. Johannesburg, South Africa: SAIMM. ISBN 978-1-920410-24-7.

Fraser, D., Case, J.M., Heydenrych, H. and Van Steen, E.W.J. 2011. Building a more responsive curriculum in chemical engineering at the University of Cape Town. In B. Collier-Reed (ed.), *Proceedings of the First Biennial Conference of the South African Society for Engineering Education (SASEE)*, 10-12 August 2011, Stellenbosch,

South Africa. Stellenbosch: South African Society for Engineering. ISBN 978-0-620-50774-5.

Ghorbani, Y., Petersen, J., Becker, M.E., Mainza, A.N. and Franzidis, J.-P. 2011. Investigation of heap leaching at the particle scale using X-ray computed tomography. In *Proceedings of the Southern African Institute of Mining and Metallurgy Symposium Series 69: International Conference on Percolation leaching: The status globally and in southern Africa*, 8-9 November 2011, Johannesburg. Johannesburg, South Africa: SAIMM. ISBN 978-1-920410-24-7.

Ghorbani, Y., Petersen, J., Becker, M.E., Mainza, A.N. and Franzidis, J.-P. 2011. Investigation of heap leaching of individual large particles using x-ray computed tomography. In S. Eskikaya (ed.), *Proceedings of 22nd World Mining Congress & Expo*, 11-16 September 2011, Istanbul, Turkey, III. Ankara, Turkey: Aydogdu Ofset. ISBN 978-605-01-0146-1.

Ghorbani, Y., Petersen, J., Tupikina, O., Harrison, S.T.L., Becker, M.E., Mainza, A.N. and Franzidis, J.-P. 2011. Investigation of the bioleaching of coarse sphalerite ore particles by a mixed culture of mesophilic chemolithotrophs in saturated leach reactors. In G. Qiu, T. Jiang, W. Qin, X. Liu, Y. Yang and H. Wang (eds), *Proceedings of the 19th International Biohydrometallurgy symposium (IBS 2011)*, 18-22 September 2011, Changsha, China. Changsha, China: Central South University Press. ISBN 978-7-5487-0356-3.

Jones, G., van Hille, R.P. and Harrison, S.T.L. 2011. Generation of reactive oxygen species from sulfide concentrates as a function of mineralogy. In G. Qiu, T. Jiang, W. Qin, X. Liu, Y. Yang and H. Wang (eds), *Proceedings of the 19th International Biohydrometallurgy symposium (IBS 2011)*, 18-22 September 2011, Changsha, China. Changsha, China: Central South University Press. ISBN 978-7-5487-0356-3.

Kotsiopoulos, A., Hansford, G.S. and Rawatlal, R. 2011. The dynamics of chalcopyrite bioleaching in batch and continuous flow reactor systems incorporating time-varying particle surface areas. In G. Qiu, T. Jiang, W. Qin, X. Liu, Y. Yang and H. Wang (eds), *Proceedings of the 19th International Biohydrometallurgy symposium (IBS 2011)*, 18-22 September 2011, Changsha, China. Changsha, China: Central South University Press. ISBN 978-7-5487-0356-3.

Mooruth, N. 2011. Passive treatment of Acid mine drainage via a linear flow channel reactor utilising a floating sulphur biofilm. In T.R. Rude, A. Freund and C. Wolkersdorfer (eds), *Proceedings of the 11th Congress of the International Mine Water Association*, 4-11 September 2011, Aachen, Germany. Germany: RWTH Aachen University, Institute of Hydrogeology on behalf of the International Mine Water Association. ISBN 978-3-00-035543-1.

Mwase, J., Petersen, J. and Eksteen, J.J. 2011. Assessing a two-stage heap leaching process for platreef flotation concentrate. In Proceedings of the Southern African Institute of Mining and Metallurgy Symposium Series 69: International Conference on Percolation leaching: The status globally and in southern Africa, 8-9 November 2011, Johannesburg. Johannesburg, South Africa: SAIMM. ISBN 978-1-920410-24-7.

Petersen, J., Minnaar, S.H. and du Plessis, C.A. 2011. Respirometry studies of the bioleaching of a copper ore in large columns - effect of changing temperatures. In G. Qiu, T. Jiang, W. Qin, X. Liu, Y. Yang and H. Wang (eds), Proceedings of the 19th International Biohydrometallurgy symposium (IBS 2011), 18-22 September 2011, Changsha, China. Changsha, China: Central South University Press. ISBN 978-7-5487-0356-3.

Sibanda, L., Case, J.M. and Von Blottnitz, H. 2011. Sustainable development as a threshold concept in engineering education. In B. Collier-Reed (ed.), Proceedings of the First Biennial Conference of the South African Society for Engineering Education (SASEE), 10-12 August 2011, Stellenbosch, South Africa. Stellenbosch: South African Society for Engineering. ISBN 978-0-620-50774-5.

Tupikina, O., Minnaar, S., Rautenbach, G.F., Drew, D. and Harrison, S.T.L. 2011. Effect of inoculum size on the rates of whole ore colonisation of mesophilic, moderate thermophilic and thermophilic acidophiles. In G. Qiu, T. Jiang, W. Qin, X. Liu, Y. Yang and H. Wang (eds), Proceedings of the 19th International Biohydrometallurgy symposium (IBS 2011), 18-22 September 2011, Changsha, China. Changsha, China: Central South University Press. ISBN 978-7-5487-0356-3.

van Hille, R.P., van Wyk, N., Motleleng, L. and Mooruth, N. 2011. Lessons in passive treatment: Towards efficient operation of a sulphate reduction - sulphide oxidation system. In T.R. Rude, A. Freund and C. Wolkersdorfer (eds), Proceedings of the 11th Congress of the International Mine Water Association, 4-11 September 2011, Aachen, Germany. Germany: RWTH Aachen University, Institute of Hydrogeology on behalf of the International Mine Water Association. ISBN 978-3-00-035543-1.

van Zyl, A., Harrison, S.T.L. and van Hille, R.P. 2011. Biodegradation of thiocyanate by a mixed microbial population. In T.R. Rude, A. Freund and C. Wolkersdorfer (eds), Proceedings of the 11th Congress of the International Mine Water Association, 4-11 September 2011, Aachen, Germany. Germany: RWTH Aachen University, Institute of Hydrogeology on behalf of the International Mine Water Association. ISBN 978-3-00-035543-1.

DEPARTMENT OF CIVIL ENGINEERING

HEAD OF DEPARTMENT: PROFESSOR A. ZINGONI

DEPARTMENTAL PROFILE

The Department of Civil Engineering currently has an establishment of 14 permanent full-time academic positions, supported by a dedicated complement of 16 technical, administrative and secretarial staff. It offers a four-year BSc (Civil Engineering) degree programme and several taught postgraduate programmes, as well as supervised research studies leading to Master's and Doctoral degrees of the University of Cape Town. The Department currently has an enrolment of about 400 undergraduate students and 60 postgraduates.

Postgraduate teaching and research is conducted within the framework of well-established research groups in the areas of Structural Engineering and Mechanics, Geotechnical Engineering, Concrete Materials and Technology, Hydraulic Engineering, Water Quality and Water Engineering, Urban Engineering and Management, Transport Studies and GIS. Members of staff also interact with research groups in other departments, such as the Centre for Research in Computational and Applied Mechanics (CERECAM). The Department has fruitful collaborative links with several local and overseas universities, and with local industry. Much of the work done by members of staff finds application in industry.

The high quality of the research undertaken by the Department is evidenced by the considerable number of peer-reviewed publications in ISI-accredited international journals produced by members of staff annually, and the international recognition that members of staff enjoy in their areas of research. Members actively participate on the committees of local professional bodies, provide expert advice to industry, and serve on the editorial and advisory boards of various international journals and conferences.

DEPARTMENTAL STATISTICS

Permanent and Long-Term Contract Staff

Professors	3
Associate Professors	7
Emeritus Associate Professors	4
Senior Lecturers	3
Lecturers	1
Research Staff	1
Technical Support Staff	5
Administrative and Clerical Staff	7
Laboratory Support Staff	4
TOTAL	35

Students

Doctoral	15
Full time Master's	39
Undergraduate	410
TOTAL	464

RESEARCH FIELDS AND STAFF

Permanent Staff

PROFESSOR MARK ALEXANDER

Concrete durability; concrete materials; properties of aggregates; applications to structural design and construction.

ASSOCIATE PROFESSOR NEIL ARMITAGE

Hydraulics; urban drainage; urban catchment management.

ASSOCIATE PROFESSOR ROGER BEHRENS

Activity-based travel analysis; local movement network configuration and management; non-motorised transportation; policy analysis in the fields of urban passenger transport; land use-transport interaction.

DR HANS BEUSHAUSEN

Concrete materials; structural engineering; repair of concrete structures.

ASSOCIATE PROFESSOR ROMANO DEL MISTRO

Urban engineering and management.

PROFESSOR GEORGE EKAMA

Chemical and biological wastewater treatment; physical and biological process modelling.

DR DENIS KALUMBA

Geotechnical engineering.

ASSOCIATE PROFESSOR PILATE MOYO

Structural health monitoring and testing.

ASSOCIATE PROFESSOR ULRIKE RIVETT

Spatial information systems and decision making in urban context; data acquisition using wireless technology.

DR SEBASTIAN SKATULLA

Structural engineering; computational structural mechanics; meshless methods.

ASSOCIATE PROFESSOR MARIANNE VANDERSCHUREN

Assessment of urban transport systems; urban transport decision-making; transport policy.

ASSOCIATE PROFESSOR KOBUS VAN ZYL

Hydraulics; urban water management; water demand analysis; distribution networks.

MS NICKY WOLMARANS

Academic development; teaching and learning; mechanics of solids.

PROFESSOR ALPHOSE ZINGONI

Shell structures; space structures; structural mechanics; applications of group theory; finite element modelling; vibration and structural dynamics; structural analysis and design.

HONORARY RESEARCH ASSOCIATES

MS LISA KANE

Transportation engineering and planning.

CONTACT DETAILS

Postal Address: Department of Civil Engineering, University of Cape Town, Private Bag X3, Rondebosch, 7701

Tel: +27 21 650 2584

Fax: +27 21 689 7471

E-mail: civil@ebe.uct.ac.za

Web: <http://www.civil.uct.ac.za/>

UCT general phone number: +27 21 650 9111

UCT web site: <http://www.uct.ac.za>

RESEARCH OUTPUT

Chapters in books

Ekama, G.A. 2011. Biological nutrient removal. In P. Wilderer (ed.), Treatise on Water Science, pp. 409-528. pp. 1-4. Oxford, Great Britain: Elsevier. ISBN 978-0444-531-933.

Sansour, C., Skatulla, S. and Arunachalakasi, A. 2011. A generalized framework and multiplicative formulation of electro-mechanical coupling. In G.A. Maugin and A.V. Metrikine (eds), Mechanics of Generalized Continua - One Hundred Years After the Cosserats, pp. 287-294. Advances in Mechanics and Mathematics - Vol 21. New York: Springer. ISBN 978-1-4419-5694-1.

Articles in Peer-reviewed Journals

Alexander, M.G. and Fourie, C. 2011. Performance of sewer pipe concrete mixtures with portland and calcium aluminate cements subject to mineral and biogenic acid attack. Materials and Structures, 44: 313-330.

Ashipala, N. and Armitage, N.P. 2011. Impediments to the adoption of alternative sewerage in South African urban informal settlements. Water Science and Technology, 64(9): 1781-1789.

Bbosa, L.S., Govender, I., Mainza, A.N. and Powell, M.S. 2011. Power draw estimations in experimental tumbling mills using PEPT. *Minerals Engineering*, 24: 319-324.

Beukes, E., Vanderschuren, M.J.W.A. and Zuidgeest, M. 2011. Context sensitive multimodal planning: a case study in Cape Town, South Africa. *Journal of Transport Geography*, 19: 452-460.

Beukes, E., Vanderschuren, M.J.W.A., Zuidgeest, M. and Brussel, M. 2011. Creating liveable neighbourhoods through context-sensitive multimodal road planning. *Transportation Research Record*, 2244: 27-33.

Ekama, G.A., Wilsenach, J. and Chen, G.H. 2011. Saline sewage treatment and source separation of urine for more sustainable urban water management. *Water Science and Technology*, 64(6): 1307-1316.

Lu, H., Wu, D., Tang, D., Chen, G.H., van Loosdrecht, M.C.M. and Ekama, G.A. 2011. Pilot scale evaluation of SANI process for sludge minimization and greenhouse gas reduction in saline sewage treatment. *Water Science and Technology*, 63(10): 2149-2154.

Malumbela, G., Moyo, P. and Alexander, M.G. 2011. Influence of corrosion crack patterns on the rate of crack widening of RC beams. *Construction and Building Materials*, 25: 2540-2553.

Malumbela, G., Moyo, P. and Alexander, M.G. 2011. Load-bearing capacity of corroded, patched and FRP-repaired RC beams. *Magazine of Concrete Research*, 63(11): 797-812.

Malumbela, G., Alexander, M.G. and Moyo, P. 2011. Model for cover cracking of RC beams due to partial surface steel corrosion. *Construction and Building Materials*, 25: 987-991.

Malumbela, G., Alexander, M.G. and Moyo, P. 2011. Serviceability of corrosion-affected RC beams after patch repairs and FRPs under load. *Materials and Structures*, 2011(44): 331-349.

Mumenya, S., Tait, R.B. and Alexander, M.G. 2010. Evaluation of toughness of textile concrete. *Materials and Structures*, 43: 1-11.

Otieno, M., Beushausen, H. and Alexander, M.G. 2011. Modelling corrosion propagation in reinforced concrete structures - A critical review. *Cement & Concrete Composites*, 33: 240-245.

Wang, J., Shi, M., Lu, H., Wu, D., Shao, M.-F., Zhang, T., Ekama, G.A., van Loosdrecht, M.C.M. and Chen, G.H. 2011. Microbial community of sulfate-reducing up-flow sludge bed in the SANI process for saline sewage treatment. *Applied Microbiology and Biotechnology*, 90(0): 2015-2025.

Peer-reviewed published conference proceedings

Anyiko, F., Kalumba, D. and Bagampadde, U. 2011. Investigation of the suitability of recycled carpet fibre as a soil reinforcement material. In J.A. Mwakali and H.M. Alinaitwe (eds), *Proceedings of the Second International Conference on Advances in Engineering and Technology*, 31 January - 1 February 2011, Entebbe, Uganda. Uganda: Macmillan. ISBN 978-9970-214-00-7.

Behrens, R. and Schalekamp, H. 2011. Sensitivity testing of alternative public transport passenger satisfaction analysis techniques. In *Proceedings of the 30th Annual Southern African Transport Conference (SATC 2011)*, 11-14 July 2011, Pretoria, South Africa. Pretoria, South Africa: Document Transformation Technologies cc. ISBN 978-1-920017-51-4.

Beukes, E. and Vanderschuren, M.J.W.A. 2011. A GIS-based context sensitive solution for multimodal road planning. In *Proceedings of the 30th Annual Southern African Transport Conference (SATC 2011)*, 11-14 July 2011, Pretoria, South Africa. Pretoria, South Africa: Document Transformation Technologies cc. ISBN 978-1-920017-51-4.

Du Plooy, L. and Vanderschuren, M.J.W.A. 2011. A study into the provision of a management information system for the South African transportation engineering industry. In *Proceedings of the 30th Annual Southern African Transport Conference (SATC 2011)*, 11-14 July 2011, Pretoria, South Africa. Pretoria, South Africa: Document Transformation Technologies cc. ISBN 978-1-920017-51-4.

Kalumba, D., Umutoni, B., Kulabako, R. and Glendinning, S. 2011. Using electro-osmosis technique in the improvement of Ugandan clay soil. In C. Quadros and S.W. Jacobsz (eds), *Proceedings of the 15th African Regional Conference on Soil Mechanics and Geotechnical Engineering*, 18-21 July 2011, Maputo, Mozambique. Amsterdam Netherlands: IOS Press. ISBN 978-1-60750-777-2.

Kane, L. 2011. Building the Foreshore freeways: The politics of a freeway „artefact“. In *Proceedings of the 30th Annual Southern African Transport Conference (SATC 2011)*, 11-14 July 2011, Pretoria, South Africa. Pretoria, South Africa: Document Transformation Technologies cc. ISBN 978-1-920017-51-4.

Lane-Visser, T. and Vanderschuren, M.J.W.A. 2011. Exploring the sustainability impacts of the contemporary South African freight transport sector. In *Proceedings of the 30th Annual Southern African Transport Conference (SATC 2011)*, 11-14 July 2011, Pretoria, South Africa. Pretoria, South Africa: Document Transformation Technologies cc. ISBN 978-1-920017-51-4.

- MacRobert, C., Kalumba, D. and Beales, P. 2011. An alternative to the re-drive for determining rod friction exerted in DPSH testing. In C. Quadros and S.W. Jacobsz (eds), Proceedings of the 15th African Regional Conference on Soil Mechanics and Geotechnical Engineering, 18-21 July 2011, Maputo, Mozambique. Amsterdam Netherlands: IOS Press. ISBN 978-1-60750-777-2.
- MacRobert, C., Kalumba, D. and Beales, P. 2011. Empirical equivalence between SPT and DPSH penetration resistance values. In C. Quadros and S.W. Jacobsz (eds), Proceedings of the 15th African Regional Conference on Soil Mechanics and Geotechnical Engineering, 18-21 July 2011, Maputo, Mozambique. Amsterdam Netherlands: IOS Press. ISBN 978-1-60750-777-2.
- Masaoe, E., Del Mistro, R.F. and Makajuma, G. 2011. Travel behaviour in Cape Town, Dar es Salaam and Nairobi cities. In Proceedings of the 30th Annual Southern African Transport Conference (SATC 2011), 11-14 July 2011, Pretoria, South Africa. Pretoria, South Africa: Document Transformation Technologies cc. ISBN 978-1-920017-51-4.
- Moyo, P. 2011. Assessment of retrofitting interventions to reinforced concrete bridges using dynamic testing. In D.-H. Chen and H. Fu (eds), Proceedings of GeoHunan 2011 - Geotechnical Special Publications Nos. 212-223, 9-11 June 2011, Hunan, China. Hunan, China: Asce-Amer Soc Civil Engineers. ISBN 9780784411742.
- Muchaka, P., Behrens, R. and Abrahams, S. 2011. Learner travel behaviour and parent attitudes towards the use of non-motorised modes: Findings of school travel surveys in Cape Town. In Proceedings of the 30th Annual Southern African Transport Conference (SATC 2011), 11-14 July 2011, Pretoria, South Africa. Pretoria, South Africa: Document Transformation Technologies cc. ISBN 978-1-920017-51-4.
- Muigai, R., Alexander, M.G. and Moyo, P. 2011. Application of exergy analysis in the environmental assessment of concrete structures. In C. Leung and K.T. Wan (eds), Proceedings of the International RILEM Conference - Advances in Construction Materials Through Science and Engineering, 5-7 September 2011, Hong Kong, China. Hong Kong, China: RILEM Publications S.A.R.L. ISBN 978-2-35158-116-2.
- Mwebesa, J., Kalumba, D. and Kulabako, R. 2011. Stimulating bearing capacity failure of surface loading on sand using COMSOL. In J.A. Mwakali and H.M. Alinaitwe (eds), Proceedings of the Second International Conference on Advances in Engineering and Technology, 31 January - 1 February 2011, Entebbe, Uganda. Uganda: Macmillan. ISBN 978-9970-214-00-7.
- Nganga, G., Alexander, M.G., Beushausen, H. and Moyo, P. 2011. Evaluating the implementation of durability index-based performance specifications. In C. Leung and K.T. Wan (eds), Proceedings of the International RILEM Conference - Advances in Construction Materials Through Science and Engineering, 5-7 September 2011, Hong Kong, China. Hong Kong, China: RILEM Publications S.A.R.L. ISBN 978-2-35158-116-2.
- Otieno, M., Beushausen, H. and Alexander, M.G. 2011. Correlations between natural and accelerated corrosion rates in RC structures - preliminary results. In C. Leung and K.T. Wan (eds), Proceedings of the International RILEM Conference - Advances in Construction Materials Through Science and Engineering, 5-7 September 2011, Hong Kong, China. Hong Kong, China: RILEM Publications S.A.R.L. ISBN 978-2-35158-116-2.
- Otieno, M., Beushausen, H. and Alexander, M.G. 2011. Pro-active maintenance and efficient repair strategies for corrosion-affected RC structures. In M. Motavalli, B. Havranek and E. Saqan (eds), Proceedings of SMAR 2011 - First Middle East Conference on Smart Monitoring, Assessment and Rehabilitation of Civil Structures, 8-10 February 2011, Dubai, UAE. Dubai, UAE: EMPA - Materials Science and Technology. ISBN 978-3-905594-58-4.
- Roux, Y., Del Mistro, R.F. and Mfinanga, D. 2011. A methodology for comparative analysis of public transport systems in African cities. In Proceedings of the 30th Annual Southern African Transport Conference (SATC 2011), 11-14 July 2011, Pretoria, South Africa. Pretoria, South Africa: Document Transformation Technologies cc. ISBN 978-1-920017-51-4.
- Sparks, A.D.W. 2011. Estimating the heave of clays. In C. Quadros and S.W. Jacobsz (eds), Proceedings of the 15th African Regional Conference on Soil Mechanics and Geotechnical Engineering, 18-21 July 2011, Maputo, Mozambique. Amsterdam Netherlands: IOS Press. ISBN 978-1-60750-777-2.
- Sparks, A.D.W. 2011. General slope stability using interslice forces and flow nets but avoiding ru factors. In C. Quadros and S.W. Jacobsz (eds), Proceedings of the 15th African Regional Conference on Soil Mechanics and Geotechnical Engineering, 18-21 July 2011, Maputo, Mozambique. Amsterdam Netherlands: IOS Press. ISBN 978-1-60750-777-2.
- Sparks, A.D.W. 2011. Simple Expansion Model applied to soils from three sites. In C. Quadros and S.W. Jacobsz (eds), Proceedings of the 15th African Regional Conference on Soil Mechanics and Geotechnical Engineering, 18-21 July 2011, Maputo, Mozambique. Amsterdam Netherlands: IOS Press. ISBN 978-1-60750-777-2.
- van Rensburg, J. and Behrens, R. 2011. Measuring the impacts of rail-based park-and-ride facilities on commuting behaviour in Cape Town: Findings and methodological

lessons. In Proceedings of the 30th Annual Southern African Transport Conference (SATC 2011), 11-14 July 2011, Pretoria, South Africa. Pretoria, South Africa: Document Transformation Technologies cc. ISBN 978-1-920017-51-4.

Vanderschuren, M.J.W.A. and Jobanputra, R. 2011. Hazardous road safety location analysis: A case study of the Western Cape. In Proceedings of the 30th Annual Southern African Transport Conference (SATC 2011), 11-14 July 2011, Pretoria, South Africa. Pretoria, South Africa: Document Transformation Technologies cc. ISBN 978-1-920017-51-4.

Vanderschuren, M.J.W.A. and Lane-Visser, T. 2011. Some thoughts on requirements for capacity building. In Proceedings of the 30th Annual Southern African Transport Conference (SATC 2011), 11-14 July 2011, Pretoria, South Africa. Pretoria, South Africa: Document Transformation Technologies cc. ISBN 978-1-920017-51-4.

Wilson, W. and Behrens, R. 2011. „Boda Boda“ bicycle taxis and their role in urban transport systems: Case studies of Kisumu and Nakuru, Kenya. In Proceedings of the 30th Annual Southern African Transport Conference (SATC 2011), 11-14 July 2011, Pretoria, South Africa. Pretoria, South Africa: Document Transformation Technologies cc. ISBN 978-1-920017-51-4.

Wolmarans, N. and Shaw, C.B. 2011. „Wearing that hard hat and those boots and being there with all the dust“: Students' conceptions of becoming a civil engineer. In Proceedings of the 2011 American Society for Engineering Education (ASEE) Annual Conference and Exposition, 26-29 June 2011, Vancouver, Canada. Vancouver, Canada: ASEE - American Society for Engineering Education. ISBN 978-0-87823-234-5.

DEPARTMENT OF CONSTRUCTION ECONOMICS AND MANAGEMENT

HEAD OF DEPARTMENT: PROFESSOR KEITH CATTELL

DEPARTMENTAL PROFILE

Research and allied scholarly work in the Department falls under two broad themes of property and construction. Four research groups examine issues related to infrastructure delivery, construction industry development, emerging property markets, and facilities management. A number of cross cutting themes provide diversity and smaller research interest groups; these themes include sustainability, project management, human development, procurement, entrepreneurship and teaching and learning.

Strong research links exist with academic institutions in the United Kingdom, Australia, United States of America,

Central and East Africa, and India, as well as with institutions within South Africa.

During 2011, papers were presented at key international conferences in Port Elizabeth, Salford, Bristol and The Netherlands. In addition, a number of papers were published in peer-reviewed local and international journals, frequently with international co-authorship, underlining the Department's international profile and collaborative research philosophy.

Nationally, the Department continues its engagement with local and international organisations. These include:

- The Association of South African Quantity Surveyors on the Standard System and Chapter Committees;
- The South African Council for the Quantity Surveying Profession as Council Members and on the Education Standards and Research Sub-Committee;
- The Royal Institution of Chartered Surveyors on the World Regional Board, the Education Standards Board and on the MENE Region Education Standards Board;
- EU Framework 7 SME Thematic Area as the Assistant National Contact Point;
- The South African Facilities Management Association;
- The South African Property Owners Association; and
- The Construction Industry Development Board.

Research endeavours by individual staff have been good in terms of higher degree graduates, attracting research funding, and research outputs. The staff received research funding from a variety of sources in 2011, namely: the University Research Committee, the National Research Foundation (NRF), and the Construction Industry Development Board. In addition, the department boasts a “B2” NRF-rated researcher.

DEPARTMENTAL STATISTICS

Permanent and Long-term Contract Staff

Professors	2
Associate Professors	2
Senior Lecturers	8
Lecturer	1
Administrative and Clerical Staff	5
Departmental Assistant	1
TOTAL	21

Students

Doctoral	5
Masters	100
Postgraduate Diploma	17
Honours	87
Undergraduate	424
TOTAL	633

RESEARCH FIELDS AND STAFF

Permanent Staff

PROFESSOR K.S. CATTELL

Head of Department: Value management; workplace facilities management; learning spaces; the impact of HIV/AIDS on the South African construction industry; corruption in the construction industry; and stress management for built environment professionals.

PROFESSOR P.A. BOWEN

Value management; project procurement; project briefing as an interpersonal communication process; the sustainability assessment of buildings; the impact of HIV/AIDS on the South African construction industry; corruption in the construction industry; and stress management for built environment professionals.

ASSOCIATE PROFESSOR K.A. MICHELL

Facilities management as a social and community enterprise in low-income areas of cities; work space planning in buildings; learning spaces.

ASSOCIATE PROFESSOR F. VIRULY

Urban Economics; Property Development; Property feasibility studies; Property and Building Cycles; Property and the Macro economy; Econometric forecasting of the Commercial and Residential property markets; Institutions and the structure of property markets.

DR S. ALLEN

Senior Lecturer: Successful delivery of strategic economic infrastructure, programmes and construction projects and the realization of benefits arising from these, specifically through the optimization and appropriate use of project procurement systems; integrated construction project delivery processes; sustainable technologies; and performance measurement and benchmarking.

MRS E. EDWARDES

Senior Lecturer: Education in Construction Studies; enhancement of skills required for Construction Studies.

MRS K. EVANS

Senior Lecturer: Work with the African Centre for Cities Research Laboratory; innovative financing of medium to low-income housing from the perspective of end-users; working capital, bridging finance and wholesale finance.

MR I. JAY

Senior Lecturer: Project Management – particularly in the area of project strategy and project portfolio (Programme) management. Application of value models to portfolio balancing, and enterprise wide project management structures and systems. Value Management – particular focus on client values, determination of project measures of success (success criteria) and modelling of client values.

MRS K. LE JEUNE

Senior Lecturer: Gender related issues within the Built Environment professions; green buildings; service learning and application in construction education; social responsibility and construction education.

MR J. MARKS

Senior Lecturer: Entrepreneurial thinking; skills migration, learning spaces; experiential learning; integrated learning.

MR M. MASSYN

Senior Lecturer: Skills and competencies of SME's within the construction industry; procurement systems using in housing delivery with particular emphasis on the PHP delivery system.

MR R. MCGAFFIN

Senior Lecturer: The relationship between land economics and planning; property markets and value-capture; Housing and affordable housing markets.

DR M. MOOYA

Senior Lecturer: Informal/Low Income Property Markets, Property Market Process, Property Valuation Theory and Practice, Epistemology and Methodology in Property Market Research.

DR A. WINDAPO

Senior Lecturer: Contractor performance and development studies; housing procurement and development studies; risk and quality management processes on construction projects and health, safety and environmental issues.

DR E. HURST

Academic Development Lecturer: Academic literacies; student-centred learning and assessment; identity and agency; the sociolinguistic study of the links between language, style and identity.

CONTACT DETAILS

Postal address: Department of Construction Economics & Management,
University of Cape Town, Private Bag X3, Rondebosch, 7701, South Africa
Telephone: +27 21 650 3443
Fax: +27 21 689 7564
E-mail: Mareldia.Fagodien@uct.ac.za
Web: <http://www.cons.uct.ac.za>

RESEARCH OUTPUT

Articles in Peer-reviewed Journals

Bowen, P.A., Cattell, K.S., Jay, C.I. and Edwards, P. 2011. Value management in the South African manufacturing industry: exploratory findings. *Management Decision*, 49(1): 6-28.

Cattell, D.W., Bowen, P.A. and Kaka, A.P. 2011. Proposed framework for applying cumulative prospect theory to an unbalanced bidding model. *Journal of Construction Engineering and Management-Asce*, 137(12): 1052-1061.

Jay, C.I. and Bowen, P.A. 2011. What residents value in low-cost housing schemes: some South African concepts. *Building Research and Information*, 39(6): 574-588.

Mooya, M.M. 2011. Making urban real estate markets work for the poor: Theory, policy and practice. *Cities*, 28: 238-244.

Mooya, M.M. 2011. Of Mice and Men: Automated Valuation Models and the Valuation Profession. *Urban Studies*, 48(11): 2265-2281.

Peer-reviewed published conference proceedings

Ademeso, O.S., Izunnwanne, O. and Windapo, A.O. 2011. Examining factors contributing to shortage of skilled workers in the construction industry. In F. Emuze (ed.), *Proceedings of NMMU Construction Management 40 Conference*, 27-29 November 2011, Port Elizabeth, South Africa. Port Elizabeth: Department of Construction Management, NMMU. ISBN 978-1-920508-04-3.

Bowen, P.A., Edwards, P., Lingard, H. and Cattell, K.S. 2011. The effects of workplace stress upon construction professionals in South Africa: a survey. In L. Ruddock, P. Chynoweth, C. Egbu, M. Sutrisna and A. Parsa (eds), *COBRA 2011 Proceedings of RICS Construction and Property Conference*, 12-13 September 2011, University of Salford, UK. United Kingdom: RICS. ISBN 978-1-907842-19-1.

Bowen, P.A., Edwards, P., Lingard, H. and Cattell, K.S. 2011. Workplace harassment and discrimination for South African construction professionals. In C. Egbu and E.C.W. Lou (eds), *Association of Researchers in Construction Management (ARCOM) Proceedings of the 27th Conference*, 5-7 September 2011, University of the West of England (UWE), Bristol, UK. Reading, UK: ARCOM. ISBN 978-9552390-5-2.

Edwardes, E. 2011. Teaching methodology in Construction Studies with specific reference to measurement and design appraisal. In *Conference Proceedings of the SA Council for the Quantity Surveying Profession (SACQSP) - Research Conference 2011 - P4*, 2 September 2011, Port Elizabeth, South Africa. Midrand: The South African Council for the Quantity Surveying Profession. ISBN 978-1-920508-06-7.

English, P.J. and Bowen, P.A. 2011. Factors in personal health and safety (H&S) of women in the South African construction industry explored from the perspectives of both genders. In L. Ruddock, P. Chynoweth, C. Egbu, M. Sutrisna and A. Parsa (eds), *COBRA 2011 Proceedings*

of RICS Construction and Property Conference, 12-13 September 2011, University of Salford, UK. United Kingdom: RICS. ISBN 978-1-907842-19-1.

McGaffin, R.P. 2011. Value creation? Value capture? An assessment of three different types of transport interchanges. In *Proceedings of the 30th Annual Southern African Transport Conference - Africa on the Move*, 11 - 14 July 2011, CSIR International Convention Centre, Pretoria, South Africa. Menlo Park: Document Transformation Technologies cc. ISBN 978-1-920017-51-4.

Meelun, G., Whittall, J.F. and Evans, K.M. 2011. Analysis of spatial heterogeneity in modelling high-priced residential properties of Cape Town using neural networks. In *Proceedings of the first AfricaGEO Conference (2011 AfricaGeo)*, 31 May - 1 June 2011, Cape Town. Cape Town: AfricaGEO. ISBN 978-0-620-48428-2.

Windapo, A.O. and Qongqo, Q. 2011. A comprehensive study of South African construction data sources. In J.W.F. Wamelink, R.P. Geraedts and L. Volker (eds), *MISBE2011 - Proceedings of the International Conference on Management and Innovation for a Sustainable Built Environment*, 19-23 June 2011, Amsterdam, The Netherlands. Delft University of Technology, The Netherlands. ISBN 9789052693958.

Windapo, A.O. and Cattell, K.S. 2011. Factors determining sustainable development and growth of contractors in South Africa. In *Conference Proceedings of the SA Council for the Quantity Surveying Profession (SACQSP) - Research Conference 2011 - P4*, 2 September 2011, Port Elizabeth, South Africa. Midrand: The South African Council for the Quantity Surveying Profession. ISBN 978-1-920508-06-7.

Windapo, A.O. 2011. Investigation into the level of compliance to construction health and safety requirements within the South African construction industry. In *Proceedings of CIB W099 2011 Conference*, 24-26 August 2011, Washington, DC. Washington, DC.

Windapo, A.O. and Omeife, C. 2011. Towards environmental sustainability: sourcing, assessment and selection of building materials in Nigeria. In *Proceedings of the 41st Nigerian Institute of Building Annual General Meeting/Conference*, 6-10 July 2011, Nigeria. Abuja: The Nigerian Institute of Building.

DEPARTMENT OF ELECTRICAL ENGINEERING

HEAD OF DEPARTMENT: PROFESSOR B.J. DOWNING

DEPARTMENTAL PROFILE

The Department of Electrical Engineering has 25 permanent academic staff, 143 MSc. students and 48 PhD students. The research activities and projects are largely industrially based. The main funding sources are Eskom, Telkom, Siemens, De Beers, Mintek, Water Research Commission, Anglo Platinum, Department of Trade and Industry, South African National Defence Force, SunSpace, IQS and the NRF.

The Department has seen a growth in the number of undergraduate students over the past 10 years, which is expected to result in higher postgraduate numbers. There are six large research groups in the Department, which attract 80% of the postgraduate students. These are:

- Broadband, Wireless, Communication, and Networks
- Image Processing and Vision Systems
- Instrumentation and Control
- Power Engineering
- Remote Sensing and Radar
- Speech Processing

DEPARTMENTAL STATISTICS

Permanent and Long-term Contract Staff

Professors	6
Associate Professors	5
Senior Lecturers	8
Lecturers	8
Research Staff	4
Technical Support Staff	6
Administrative and Clerical Staff	6
Departmental Assistants	1
Total	44

Students

Doctoral	48
Masters	143
Undergraduates	673
Total	864

RESEARCH FIELDS AND STAFF

Permanent Staff

PROFESSOR M. BRAAE

Multivariable control; mineral extraction control applications; computer-based education

PROFESSOR B.J. DOWNING

Microwave systems and circuits

PROFESSOR C.T. GAUNT

Electricity delivery networks

PROFESSOR M.R. INGGS

Radar remote sensing; synthetic aperture radar; software defined radio; parallel computing

PROFESSOR J. TAPSON

Instrumentation and measurements; ultrasonics; microactuators; probe microscopy

PROFESSOR P. PILLAY

Electrical machines and drives

ASSOCIATE PROFESSOR S.P. CHOWDHURY

Renewable Energy, Distributed Generation and Grid Integration, Microgrids and Smartgrids, Energy Efficiency and Demand Side Management, Fuel Cells and Energy Storage, Electrical Drives, Power System Operation, Control and Stability

ASSOCIATE PROFESSOR M. E. DLODLO

3G mobile and future communication systems

ASSOCIATE PROFESSOR K. FOLLY

Power system stability and control

ASSOCIATE PROFESSOR A.J. WILKINSON

Signals and image processing; radar; SAR interferometry; tomography, Bayesian interference; inverse problems; RF power amplifiers

DR P.S. BARENDSE

Senior Lecturer; Electrical machines and drives

DR S. CHOWDHURY

Senior Lecturer, Power & Energy

DR M.A. KHAN

Senior Lecturer; Electrical machines and drives

ADJUNCT ASSOCIATE PROFESSOR M. MALENGRET

Power electronics; remote area power supplies and rural electrification

DR A. MISHRA

Senior Lecturer; Radar Signal Processing and Machine Learning

DR A. MURGU

Senior Lecturer, Telecommunications, Networks, IP and Network Reliability

DR F.C. NICOLLS

Senior Lecturer; Image processing, signal processing and computer vision

MR. A.W.D. JONGENS

Senior Lecturer; Acoustics, acoustical properties of materials; environmental & transportation noise

MR. M.J.E. VENTURA

Senior Research Officer, Broadband communications & applications; digital systems

MRS K.E AWODELE

Lecturer, Power System Reliability

DR O.E. FALOWO

Lecturer, Communications

MR S. GINSBERG

Lecturer, Digital systems

MR I. KHAN

Lecturer, High frequency power electronics, induction heating

MR M.S. TSOEU

Lecturer, Control and Instrumentation

MS R.A. VERRINDER

Lecturer, Evolutionary and Biorobotics, Control and Instrumentation

MR S. WINBERG

Lecturer, High Performance Computing & Software Defined Radio

Honorary/Emeritus Professors

EMERITUS PROFESSOR G. DE JAGER

Image processing; machine vision and image compression

EMERITUS PROFESSOR S.G. MCLAREN

Machines

EMERITUS PROFESSOR A. PETROIANU

Power system analysis; operation and control

EMERITUS PROFESSOR K.M. REINECK

Antennas

EMERITUS ASSOCIATE PROFESSOR J.R. GREENE

Computational Intelligence

CONTACT DETAILS

Postal address: Department of Electrical Engineering, University of Cape Town,

Private Bag X3, Rondebosch, 7701

Telephone: +27 21 650 2811

Fax: +27 21 650 3465

E-mail: ElecEng@uct.ac.za

Web: <http://www.ee.uct.ac.za>

RESEARCH OUTPUT

Chapters in books

Falowo, O.E. and Chan, H.A. 2011. Radio resource management in heterogeneous cellular networks. In A. Melikov (ed.), Cellular Networks Positioning, Performance Analysis Reliability. India: Intech. ISBN 9789533072463.

Spiers, R., Good, R. and Ventura, M.J.E. 2011. Service orchestration in the IP multimedia subsystem. In S.A. Ahson and M. Llyas (eds), Service Delivery Platforms: Developing and Deploying Converged Multimedia. New York: CRC Press, Taylor & Francis Group. ISBN 978-1-4398-0089-8.

Articles in Peer-reviewed Journals

Basu, A.K., Chowdhury, S.P., Chowdhury, S. and Paul, S. 2011. Microgrids: energy management by strategic of DERs - a comprehensive survey. Renewable & Sustainable Energy Reviews, 15: 4348-4356.

Brooker, M. and Inggs, M.R. 2011. A signal level simulator for multistatic and netted radar systems. IEEE Transactions on Aerospace and Electronic Systems, 47(1): 178-186.

Chan, H.A., Yokota, H., Xie, J., Seite, P. and Liu, D. 2011. Distributed and dynamic mobility management in mobile Internet: current approaches and issues. Journal of Communication, 6(1): 4-15.

Edimu, M., Gaunt, C.T. and Herman, R. 2011. Using probability distribution functions in reliability analysis. Electric Power Systems Research, 81(4): 915-921.

Falowo, O.E. and Chan, H.A. 2011. Effect of mobile terminal heterogeneity on call blocking / dropping probability in cooperative heterogeneous cellular networks. Telecommunication Systems, 47(3-4): 337-349.

Folly, K.A. 2011. Performance evaluation of power system stabilizers based on population-based incremental

learning (PBIL) algorithm. *International Journal of Electrical Power & Energy Systems*, 33(7): 1279-1287.

Engelbrecht, J., Inggs, M.R. and Mukusha, G. 2011. Detection and monitoring of surface subsidence associated with mining activities in the Witbank Coalfields, South Africa, using differential radar interferometry. *South African Journal of Geology*, 114: 77-93.

Letete, T., Mungwe, N., Guma, M.G. and Marquard, A.K. 2011. Carbon footprint of the University of Cape Town. *Journal of Energy in Southern Africa*, 22(2): 2-12.

Magagula, L., Chan, H.A. and Falowo, O.E. 2011. Handover approaches for seamless mobility management in next generation wireless networks. *Wireless Communications & Mobile Computing*, 1: 73-87.

Malengret, M. and Gaunt, C.T. 2011. General theory of instantaneous power for multi-phase systems with distortion, unbalance and direct current components. *Electric Power Systems Research*, 81(10): 1897-1904.

Mitra, R., Singh, S. and Mishra, A. 2011. Improved multi-stage clustering-based blind equalisation. *IET Communications*, 5(9): 1255.

Mohammed, M., Chan, H.A., Ventura, M.J.E., Hashim, M. and Bashier, E. 2011. An automated signature generation approach for polymorphic worms using principal component analysis. *International Journal for Information Security Research (IJISR)*, 1(1): 45-52.

Muslam, M., Chan, H.A. and Ventura, M.J.E. 2011. Inter-subnet localized mobility support for host identity protocol. *EURASIP Journal on Wireless Communications and Networking*, 2011: 2-13.

Reeves, K., Gaunt, C.T. and Braae, M. 2011. Modelling and dynamic systems analysis of instability in a capacitor - coupled substation supplying an induction motors. *Electric Power Systems Research*, 81: 888-893.

Rhyn, P., Pretorius, J.H. and Herman, R. 2011. Probabilistic LV distribution network design for aggregated light industrial loads. *International Review of Electrical Engineering-IREE*, xx: 8.

Salami, O., Bagula, A.B. and Chan, H.A. 2011. Framework for link reliability in inter-working multi-hop wireless networks. *Mathematical and Computer Modelling*, 53(11-12): 2219-2228.

Singh, P.K., Sinha, N., Sikka, K. and Mishra, A. 2011. texture information-based hybrid methodology for the segmentation of SAR images. *International Journal of Remote Sensing*, 32(15): 4155-4173.

Wei, H. and Wilkinson, A.J. 2011. Design of a sensor

coil and measurement electronics for magnetic induction tomography. *IEEE Transactions on Instrumentation and Measurement*, 60(12): 3853-3859.

Peer-reviewed published conference proceedings

Abrey, D. and Ventura, M.J.E. 2011. Vulnerability discovery and analysis within the open source IMS core. In S. Scriba (ed.), *Proceedings of the Southern Africa Telecommunication Networks and Applications Conference (SATNAC) 2011*, 4-7 September 2011, East London Convention Centre, South Africa. East London, South Africa: SATNAC. ISBN 978-0-620-50893-3.

Adeyeye, O., Ventura, M.J.E. and Foschini, L. 2011. CAS: A SIP-based proxy for the provisioning of HTTP session mobility. In *Proceedings of 2011 IEEE Consumer Communications and Networking Conference (CCNC 2011)*, 9-12 January 2011, Las Vegas, Nevada, USA. USA: IEEE. ISBN 978-1-4244-8788-2.

Al-Ashwal, W., Balleri, A., Griffiths, H.D., Miceli, W.J., Woodbridge, K., Baker, C.J., Harmanny, R., Inggs, M.R., Sandenbergh, J., Ritchie, M.A., Stove, A.G., Watts, S., Tough, R.J.A. and Ward, K.D. 2011. Measurements of bistatic radar sea clutter. In *Proceedings of Radar Conference 2011*, 23-27 May 2011, Kansas City, MO. Kansas City, MO: IEEE. ISBN 978-1-4244-8902-2.

Appadoo, K., Chowdhury, S.P. and Chowdhury, S. 2011. Low voltage ride through analysis of FSIG based WECS with STATCOM. In M. Delimar (ed.), *Proceedings of 2011 8th International Conference on the European Energy Market (EEM)*, 25-27 May 2011, Zagreb, Croatia. Croatia: IEEE. ISBN 978-1-61284-286-8.

Appadoo, K., Chowdhury, S.P. and Chowdhury, S. 2011. Modeling and performance analysis of synchronous based Wind Energy Conversion System. In *Proceedings - 2011 Annual IEEE India Conference: Engineering Sustainable Solutions, INDICON-2011*, 16-18 December 2011, Hyderabad, India. India: IEEE. ISBN 978-1-4577-1110-7.

Awodele, K.O., Zikalala, L. and Van Harte, M.A. 2011. Comparative analysis of reliability evaluation of a real distribution network in South Africa. In *Proceedings of IEEE 2011 AFRICON*, 13-15 September 2011, Victoria Falls, Livingstone, Zambia. Zambia: IEEE. ISBN 978-1-61284-991-1.

Awodele, K.O., Zikalala, L. and Van Harte, M.A. 2011. Comparative analysis of reliability evaluation of a real distribution network using DigSILENT, FMEA and minimal cut set. In *Proceedings of the 20th Southern African Universities' Power Engineering Conference (SAUPEC 2011)*, 13-15 July 2011, Cape Town. Cape Town: Southern African Universities' Power Engineering Conference (SAUPEC). ISBN 978-0-7992-2480-1.

Awodele, K.O. and Ip-Cho, N. 2011. Impact of different load models on reliability evaluation in power systems. In Proceedings of the 46th International Universities' Power Engineering Conference (UPEC 2011), 5-8 September 2011, Soest, Germany. Germany: UPEC. ISBN 978-3-939410-06-5.

Awodele, K.O. and Ip-Cho, N. 2011. Impacts of using average, time varying and probabilistic load modelling on customer interruption costs evaluation in power systems. In Proceedings of the 20th Southern African Universities' Power Engineering Conference (SAUPEC 2011), 13-15 July 2011, Cape Town. Cape Town: Southern African Universities' Power Engineering Conference (SAUPEC). ISBN 978-0-7992-2480-1.

Awodele, K.O. and Ip-Cho, N. 2011. Investigating a probabilistic customer interruption costs and energy not supplied assessment for electric power distribution residential customers. In Proceedings of IEEE 2011 AFRICON, 13-15 September 2011, Victoria Falls, Livingstone, Zambia. Zambia: IEEE. ISBN 978-1-61284-991-1.

Awodele, K.O. and Mazantsana, S. 2011. Value based reliability evaluation of a real distribution network in South Africa. In Proceedings of the 20th Southern African Universities' Power Engineering Conference (SAUPEC 2011), 13-15 July 2011, Cape Town. Cape Town: Southern African Universities' Power Engineering Conference (SAUPEC). ISBN 978-0-7992-2480-1.

Banda, E. and Folly, K.A. 2011. A review on artificial intelligence techniques used for short term load forecasting. In Proceedings of the 20th Southern African Universities' Power Engineering Conference (SAUPEC 2011), 13-15 July 2011, Cape Town. Cape Town: Southern African Universities' Power Engineering Conference (SAUPEC). ISBN 978-0-7992-2480-1.

Basak, P., Chowdhury, S., Chowdhury, S.P. and nee Dey, H. 2011. Simulation of microgrid in the perspective of integration of distributed energy resources. In Proceedings of 2011 International Conference on Energy, Automation and Signal (ICEAS 2011), 28-30 December 2011, Odisha, India. India: IEEE. ISBN 9781467301350.

Boadzo, A.M., Chowdhury, S.P. and Chowdhury, S. 2011. Modeling and assessment of dairy farm-based biogas plants in South Africa. In Proceedings of 2011 IEEE Power and Energy Society (PES) General Meeting, 24-29 July 2011, Detroit, MI, USA. USA: IEEE. ISBN 978-1-4577-1001-8.

Boadzo, A.M., Chowdhury, S. and Chowdhury, S.P. 2011. Technical and economic assessment of power generation from dairy farm-based biogas plants in South Africa. In Proceedings of the 46th International Universities' Power

Engineering Conference (UPEC 2011), 5-8 September 2011, Soest, Germany. Germany: UPEC. ISBN 978-3-939410-06-5.

Boneke Nokonoko, D., Lusilao-Zodi, G., Bagula, A.B. and Dlodlo, M.E. 2011. An energy-efficient routing protocol for hybrid-RFID sensor network. In Proceedings of IEEE 2011 AFRICON, 13-15 September 2011, Victoria Falls, Livingstone, Zambia. Zambia: IEEE. ISBN 978-1-61284-991-1.

Booyesen, T., Rieger, M.F.R. and Ferrein, A. 2011. Towards inexpensive robots for science & technology teaching and education in Africa. In Proceedings of IEEE 2011 AFRICON, 13-15 September 2011, Victoria Falls, Livingstone, Zambia. Zambia: IEEE. ISBN 978-1-61284-991-1.

Chukwuka, C. and Folly, K.A. 2011. An overview of solar power generation. In Proceedings of the 20th Southern African Universities' Power Engineering Conference (SAUPEC 2011), 13-15 July 2011, Cape Town. Cape Town: Southern African Universities' Power Engineering Conference (SAUPEC). ISBN 978-0-7992-2480-1.

Chukwuka, C. and Folly, K.A. 2011. Overview of four energy storage techniques. In Proceedings of the 46th International Universities' Power Engineering Conference (UPEC 2011), 5-8 September 2011, Soest, Germany. Germany: UPEC. ISBN 978-3-939410-06-5.

Coppez, G., Chowdhury, S. and Chowdhury, S.P. 2011. Battery storage and testing protocols for CHP systems. In Proceedings of 2011 IEEE Power and Energy Society (PES) General Meeting, 24-29 July 2011, Detroit, MI, USA. USA: IEEE. ISBN 978-1-4577-1001-8.

Coppez, G., Chowdhury, S. and Chowdhury, S.P. 2011. Challenges and Opportunities within power engineering education in african context. In Proceedings of the 20th Southern African Universities' Power Engineering Conference (SAUPEC 2011), 13-15 July 2011, Cape Town. Cape Town: Southern African Universities' Power Engineering Conference (SAUPEC). ISBN 978-0-7992-2480-1.

Coppez, G., Chowdhury, S. and Chowdhury, S.P. 2011. South African renewable energy hybrid power system storage needs, challenges and opportunities. In Proceedings of 2011 IEEE Power and Energy Society (PES) General Meeting, 24-29 July 2011, Detroit, MI, USA. USA: IEEE. ISBN 978-1-4577-1001-8.

Das, M.K., Panja, S.C., Chowdhury, S., Chowdhury, S.P. and Elombo, A.I. 2011. Expert-based FMEA of wind turbine system. In Proceedings of the IEEE International Conference on Industrial Engineering and Engineering Management (IEEEEM 2011), 6-9 December, Singapore. Singapore: IEEE. ISBN 978-1-4577-0739-1.

- De Beer, C., Barendse, P.S. and Khan, M.A. 2011. Dynamic modelling and emulation of a high temperature proton exchange membrane fuel cell (HT PEMFC). In Proceedings of the 20th Southern African Universities' Power Engineering Conference (SAUPEC 2011), 13-15 July 2011, Cape Town. Cape Town: Southern African Universities' Power Engineering Conference (SAUPEC). ISBN 978-0-7992-2480-1.
- De Kock, G.S. and Folly, K.A. 2011. Power system controller design using population-based incremental learning algorithm. In Proceedings of the 20th Southern African Universities' Power Engineering Conference (SAUPEC 2011), 13-15 July 2011, Cape Town. Cape Town: Southern African Universities' Power Engineering Conference (SAUPEC). ISBN 978-0-7992-2480-1.
- Dube, C., Tsoeu, M. and Tapson, J.C. 2011. A model of the humanoid body for self collision detection based on elliptical capsules. In Proceedings of the 2011 IEEE International Conference on Robotics and Biomimetics (ROBIO 2011), 7-11 December 2011, Phuket, Thailand. Thailand: IEEE. ISBN 978-1-4577-2137-3.
- Dzobo, O., Gaunt, C.T., Herman, R. and Saulo, M. 2011. The effect of business activity level on customer interruption cost estimation. In Proceedings of the 20th Southern African Universities' Power Engineering Conference (SAUPEC 2011), 13-15 July 2011, Cape Town. Cape Town: Southern African Universities' Power Engineering Conference (SAUPEC). ISBN 978-0-7992-2480-1.
- Engelbrecht, J. and Inggs, M.R. 2011. Detection and monitoring of surface subsidence associated with mining activities in the Witbank coalfields, South Africa, using differential radar interferometry. In 2011 IEEE International Geoscience & Remote Sensing Symposium Proceedings, 24-29 July 2011, Vancouver, British Columbia, Canada. Canada: IEEE. ISBN 978-1-4577-1005-6.
- English, P.J. and Bowen, P.A. 2011. Factors in personal health and safety (H&S) of women in the South African construction industry explored from the perspectives of both genders. In L. Ruddock, P. Chynoweth, C. Egbu, M. Sutrisna and A. Parsa (eds), COBRA 2011 Proceedings of RICS Construction and Property Conference, 12-13 September 2011, University of Salford, UK. United Kingdom: RICS. ISBN 978-1-907842-19-1.
- Ernest, E., Falowo, O.E. and Chan, H.A. 2011. Enhanced distributed mobility management schemes for NGWNs. In S. Scriba (ed.), Proceedings of the Southern Africa Telecommunication Networks and Applications Conference (SATNAC) 2011, 4-7 September 2011, East London Convention Centre, South Africa. East London, South Africa: SATNAC. ISBN 978-0-620-50893-3.
- Ernest, E. and Chan, H.A. 2011. Enhanced handover support and routing path optimization with distributed mobility management in flattened wireless networks. In Proceedings of 2011 14th International Symposium on Wireless Personal Multimedia Communications (WPMC 2011), 3-6 October 2011, Brest, France. France: IEEE. ISBN 978-1-4577-1786-4.
- Fadiran, J., Yuil, W., Chowdhury, S. and Chowdhury, S.P. 2011. A review of PMU and SCADA integration techniques for mixed state estimation. In Proceedings of the 20th Southern African Universities' Power Engineering Conference (SAUPEC 2011), 13-15 July 2011, Cape Town. Cape Town: Southern African Universities' Power Engineering Conference (SAUPEC). ISBN 978-0-7992-2480-1.
- Falowo, O.E. and Mphatsi, L. 2011. An optimized bicasting scheme for proxy mobile IPv6. In S. Scriba (ed.), Proceedings of the Southern Africa Telecommunication Networks and Applications Conference (SATNAC) 2011, 4-7 September 2011, East London Convention Centre, South Africa. East London, South Africa: SATNAC. ISBN 978-0-620-50893-3.
- Falowo, O.E. and Olowole, O. 2011. Effect of RAT selection based on service symmetry and network duplex mode in heterogeneous wireless networks. In Proceedings of IEEE 2011 AFRICON, 13-15 September 2011, Victoria Falls, Livingstone, Zambia. Zambia: IEEE. ISBN 978-1-61284-991-1.
- Falowo, O.E. and Chan, H.A. 2011. Multiple-call handover decisions using fuzzy MCGDM in heterogeneous wireless networks. In Proceedings of Milcom 2011 Military Communications Conference, Baltimore, Maryland USA. USA: IEEE. ISBN 978-1-4673-0080-3.
- Falowo, O.E. and Chan, H.A. 2011. RAT selection for multiple calls in heterogeneous wireless networks using modified TOPSIS group decision making technique. In Proceedings of IEEE 22nd International Symposium on Personal, Indoor and Mobile Radio Communications, PIMRC 2011, 11-14 September 2011, Toronto, Canada. Canada: IEEE. ISBN 978-1-4577-1347-7.
- Falowo, S.K. and Ventura, M.J.E. 2011. An efficient connection admission control (CAC) for QoS provisioning in IEEE 802.16. In S. Scriba (ed.), Proceedings of the Southern Africa Telecommunication Networks and Applications Conference (SATNAC) 2011, 4-7 September 2011, East London Convention Centre, South Africa. East London, South Africa: SATNAC. ISBN 978-0-620-50893-3.
- Falowo, S.K. and Ventura, M.J.E. 2011. Connection admission control (CAC) for QoS differentiation in PMP IEEE 802.16 networks. In Proceedings of IEEE 2011 AFRICON, 13-15 September 2011, Victoria Falls, Livingstone, Zambia. Zambia: IEEE. ISBN 978-1-61284-991-1.

Feliu Gutierrez, M.A. and Ventura, M.J.E. 2011. Mobile cloud computing based on service oriented architecture: embracing network as a service for 3rd party application service providers. In Proceedings of the 2011 ITU Kaleidoscope Academic Conference, 12-14 December, 2011, Cape Town, South Africa. Cape Town: International Telecommunication Unit (ITU). ISBN 978-92-61-13651-2.

Fish, A.-A., Chowdhury, S. and Chowdhury, S.P. 2011. Optimal PMU placement in a power network for full system observability. In Proceedings of 2011 IEEE Power and Energy Society (PES) General Meeting, 24-29 July 2011, Detroit, MI, USA. USA: IEEE. ISBN 978-1-4577-1001-8.

Focke, R., Wabeke, L.O., De Villiers, J.P. and Inggs, M.R. 2011. Implementing interval algebra to schedule mechanically scanned multistatic radars. In Proceedings of 14th International Conference on Information Fusion (Fusion 2011), 5-8 July 2011, Chicago, Illinois USA. USA: IEEE. ISBN 978-0-9824438-2-8.

Gajjar, C.S., Herndler, B., Barendse, P.S. and Khan, M.A. 2011. Speed estimation of induction machines by means of vibration analysis. In Proceedings of the 20th Southern African Universities' Power Engineering Conference (SAUPEC 2011), 13-15 July 2011, Cape Town. Cape Town: Southern African Universities' Power Engineering Conference (SAUPEC). ISBN 978-0-7992-2480-1.

Gaunt, C.T., Herman, R. and Kadada, H. 2011. Design parameters for LV feeders to meet regulatory limits of voltage magnitude. In Proceedings of 21st International Conference and Exhibition on Electricity Distribution (CIRED 2011), 6-9 June 2011, Frankfurt. Frankfurt: Enel. ISSN 2032-9644.

Hamilton, T.J. and Tapson, J.C. 2011. A neuromorphic cross-correlation chip. In Proceedings of IEEE International Symposium on Circuits and Systems, 15-18 May 2011, Rio de Janeiro, Brazil. Brazil: IEEE. ISBN 978-1-4244-9474-3.

Han, J. and Inggs, M.R. 2011. Cumulative detection probability of stationary and moving targets by MIMO radar. In Proceedings of Radar Conference 2011, 23-27 May 2011, Kansas City, MO. Kansas City, MO: IEEE. ISBN 978-1-4244-8902-2.

Han, J. and Inggs, M.R. 2011. Detection of performance of MIMO passive radar systems based on FM signals. In Proceedings of 2011 IEEE CIE International Conference on Radar, 24-27 October 2011, Chengdu, China. China: IEEE. ISBN 978-1-4244-8443-0.

Heindl, M., Beltle, M., Reuter, M., Schneider, D., Oyedokun, D. and Gaunt, C.T. 2011. Investigation of a GIC Related Effects on Power Transformers Using Modern Diagnostic Methods. In Proceedings of 17th International Symposium on High Voltage Engineering, 22-26 August 2011,

Hannover, Germany. Germany: Verlag GmbH & Co. ISBN 978-3-8007-3364-4.

Herman, R., Gaunt, C.T. and Edimu, M. 2011. Procedure for investigating the planned and operational reliability of transmission networks with GICs. In P. Bourkas (ed.), Proceedings of the Tenth IASTED European Conference on Power and Energy Systems, 22-24 June 2011, Crete, Greece. Greece: IASTED. ISBN 978-0-88986-883-0.

Herndler, B., Barendse, P.S. and Khan, M.A. 2011. Considerations for improving the non-intrusive efficiency estimation of induction machines using the air gap torque method. In Proceedings of International Electric Machines and Drives Conference (IEMDC 2011), 15-18 May 2011, Niagara Falls, Canada. Canada: IEEE. ISBN 978-4577-0059-0.

Herndler, B., Barendse, P.S. and Khan, M.A. 2011. Error analysis of efficiency estimation methods for induction motors. In Proceedings of International Electric Machines and Drives Conference (IEMDC 2011), 15-18 May 2011, Niagara Falls, Canada. Canada: IEEE. ISBN 978-4577-0059-0.

Hussien, K., Chan, H.A. and Dlodlo, M.E.H. 2011. Analysis of serving discipline algorithms for cellular networks. In Proceedings of Wireless Vitae 2011 2nd International Conference on Wireless Communications, Vehicular Technology, Information Theory and Aerospace & Electronic Systems Technology, 28 Feb - 03 Mar 2011. India: River Publishers. ISBN 978-87-92329-62-2.

Hutiri, N., Chowdhury, S. and Chowdhury, S.P. 2011. Performance comparison of frequency based loss of grid protection schemes. In Proceedings of the 46th International Universities' Power Engineering Conference (UPEC 2011), 5-8 September 2011, Soest, Germany. Germany: UPEC. ISBN 978-3-939410-06-5.

Inggs, M.R., Inggs, G., Sandenbergh, J., Al-Ashwal, W., Woodbridge, K. and Griffiths, H.D. 2011. Multistatic networked radar for sea clutter measurements. In 2011 IEEE International Geoscience & Remote Sensing Symposium Proceedings, 24-29 July 2011, Vancouver, British Columbia, Canada. Canada: IEEE. ISBN 978-1-4577-1005-6.

Inggs, M.R. and Winberg, S.L. 2011. Towards a framework for enhanced mobile computing using cloud resources. In S. Scriba (ed.), Proceedings of the Southern Africa Telecommunication Networks and Applications Conference (SATNAC) 2011, 4-7 September 2011, East London Convention Centre, South Africa. East London, South Africa: SATNAC. ISBN 978-0-620-50893-3.

Ipinnimo, O., Chowdhury, S. and Chowdhury, S.P. 2011. ANN-Based voltage dip mitigation in power networks with

distributed generation. In Proceedings of 2011 IEEE PES Power Systems Conference & Exposition, 20-23 March 2011, Phoenix, AZ, USA. USA: IEEE. ISBN 978-1-61284-789-4.

Ipinnimo, O., Chowdhury, S. and Chowdhury, S.P. 2011. Effects of distributed generation (DG) on voltage dips in electricity networks. In Proceedings of the 20th Southern African Universities' Power Engineering Conference (SAUPEC 2011), 13-15 July 2011, Cape Town. Cape Town: Southern African Universities' Power Engineering Conference (SAUPEC). ISBN 978-0-7992-2480-1.

Irwin, S.G., Venkat, A., Winberg, S.L. and Mishra, A. 2011. FPGA-based string matching. In Proceedings of 2011 International Conference on Energy, Automation and Signal (ICEAS 2011), 28-30 December 2011, Odisha, India. India: IEEE. ISBN 9781467301350.

Jagau, H., Khan, M.A. and Barendse, P.S. 2011. Design of a sustainable wind generator system using redundant materials. In IEEE Conversion Congress & Exposition ECCE 2011 Proceedings, 17-22 September 2011, Hyatt Regency, Phoenix, USA. Phoenix: IEEE. ISBN 978-1-4577-0540-3.

Jagau, H., Khan, M.A. and Barendse, P. 2011. Sizing and topology of a small scale sustainable wind energy conversion system. In Proceedings of the 20th Southern African Universities' Power Engineering Conference (SAUPEC 2011), 13-15 July 2011, Cape Town. Cape Town: Southern African Universities' Power Engineering Conference (SAUPEC). ISBN 978-0-7992-2480-1.

Kadada, H., Gaunt, C.T. and Herman, R. 2011. Investigating the relationship between maximum voltage drop and maximum demand in LV feeders. In Proceedings of the 20th Southern African Universities' Power Engineering Conference (SAUPEC 2011), 13-15 July 2011, Cape Town. Cape Town: Southern African Universities' Power Engineering Conference (SAUPEC). ISBN 978-0-7992-2480-1.

Kakande, J., Ferguson, K., Dlodlo, M.E.H. and De Jager, G. 2011. Investigating a reduced size real-time transport protocol for low-bandwidth networks. In S. Scriba (ed.), Proceedings of the Southern Africa Telecommunication Networks and Applications Conference (SATNAC) 2011, 4-7 September 2011, East London Convention Centre, South Africa. East London, South Africa: SATNAC. ISBN 978-0-620-50893-3.

Kaplan, S., Nicolls, F., De Jager, G. and Wilkinson, R.H. 2011. Wireless transformer monitoring. In Proceedings of the 20th Southern African Universities' Power Engineering Conference (SAUPEC 2011), 13-15 July 2011, Cape Town. Cape Town: Southern African Universities' Power Engineering Conference (SAUPEC). ISBN 978-0-7992-2480-1.

Kariuki, S., Machinda, G.T., Chowdhury, S. and Chowdhury, S.P. 2011. energy generation from anaerobic digestion: a review. In Proceedings of the 20th Southern African Universities' Power Engineering Conference (SAUPEC 2011), 13-15 July 2011, Cape Town. Cape Town: Southern African Universities' Power Engineering Conference (SAUPEC). ISBN 978-0-7992-2480-1.

Kataneke, N. and Ventura, M.J.E. 2011. A social media gateway for enhanced IMS service provisioning. In S. Scriba (ed.), Proceedings of the Southern Africa Telecommunication Networks and Applications Conference (SATNAC) 2011, 4-7 September 2011, East London Convention Centre, South Africa. East London, South Africa: SATNAC. ISBN 978-0-620-50893-3.

Kibaara, S., Chowdhury, S., Chowdhury, S.P. and Machinda, G.T. 2011. Power engineering education: an African scenario. In Proceedings of the 46th International Universities' Power Engineering Conference (UPEC 2011), 5-8 September 2011, Soest, Germany. Germany: UPEC. ISBN 978-3-939410-06-5.

Koduri, N.R., Dlodlo, M.E.H., De Jager, G. and Ferguson, K. 2011. Fast implementation of block motion estimation algorithms in video encoders. In S. Scriba (ed.), Proceedings of the Southern Africa Telecommunication Networks and Applications Conference (SATNAC) 2011, 4-7 September 2011, East London Convention Centre, South Africa. East London, South Africa: SATNAC. ISBN 978-0-620-50893-3.

Lubobya, C.S., Dlodlo, M.E.H., De Jager, G. and Ferguson, K. 2011. Optimization of 4x4 integer DCT in H.264/AVC Encoder. In S. Scriba (ed.), Proceedings of the Southern Africa Telecommunication Networks and Applications Conference (SATNAC) 2011, 4-7 September 2011, East London Convention Centre, South Africa. East London, South Africa: SATNAC. ISBN 978-0-620-50893-3.

Lubobya, C.S., Dlodlo, M.E., De Jager, G. and Ferguson, K. 2011. SIMD implementation of integer DCT and hadamard transforms in H.264/AVC encoder. In Proceedings of IEEE 2011 AFRICON, 13-15 September 2011, Victoria Falls, Livingstone, Zambia. Zambia: IEEE. ISBN 978-1-61284-991-1.

Lusilao-Zodi, G., Dlodlo, M.E.H., De Jager, G. and Ferguson, K. 2011. A switching mechanism for adaptive FEC in last hop wireless networks. In Proceedings of 2011 International Conference on Computational Problem-Solving (ICCP 2011), 21-23 October 2011, Chengdu, China. China: IEEE. ISBN 978-1-4577-0602-8.

Lusilao-Zodi, G., Dlodlo, M.E., De Jager, G. and Ferguson, K. 2011. RRB-SIMD: RTP rate-based SIMD protocol for media streaming applications over the Internet. In Proceedings of the 2011 Ninth Annual Communication

Networks and Services Research Conference (CNSR 2011), 2-5 May 2011, Ottawa, Canada. Canada: IEEE. ISBN 978-0-7695-4393-2.

Machinda, G.T., Chowdhury, S.P., Chowdhury, S., Kibaara, S. and Arscott, A. 2011. Concentrating solar thermal power technologies: a review. In Proceedings - 2011 Annual IEEE India Conference: Engineering Sustainable Solutions, INDICON-2011, 16-18 December 2011, Hyderabad, India. India: IEEE. ISBN 978-1-4577-1110-7.

Maclaurin, A.K., Okou, R., Barendse, P.S., Khan, M.A. and Pillay, P. 2011. Control of a flywheel energy storage system for rural applications using a split-PI DC-DC converter. In Proceedings of International Electric Machines and Drives Conference (IEMDC 2011), 15-18 May 2011, Niagara Falls, Canada. Canada: IEEE. ISBN 978-4577-0059-0.

Madlopha, S. and Ventura, M.J.E. 2011. Offering voice services in the evolved packet core and ensuring service continuity during handoff. In S. Scriba (ed.), Proceedings of the Southern Africa Telecommunication Networks and Applications Conference (SATNAC) 2011, 4-7 September 2011, East London Convention Centre, South Africa. East London, South Africa: SATNAC. ISBN 978-0-620-50893-3.

Makara, J. and Ventura, M.J.E. 2011. Downlink packet scheduling for variable bitrate traffic in LTE networks. In S. Scriba (ed.), Proceedings of the Southern Africa Telecommunication Networks and Applications Conference (SATNAC) 2011, 4-7 September 2011, East London Convention Centre, South Africa. East London, South Africa: SATNAC. ISBN 978-0-620-50893-3.

Marais, E., Chowdhury, S. and Chowdhury, S.P. 2011. Theoretical resource assessment of marine current energy in the agulhas current along South Africa's east coast. In Proceedings of 2011 IEEE Power and Energy Society (PES) General Meeting, 24-29 July 2011, Detroit, MI, USA. USA: IEEE. ISBN 978-1-4577-1001-8.

Mashau, T., Kibaara, S., Chowdhury, S. and Chowdhury, S.P. 2011. Impact of Distributed generation on protection coordination in a radial distribution feeder. In Proceedings of the 46th International Universities' Power Engineering Conference (UPEC 2011), 5-8 September 2011, Soest, Germany. Germany: UPEC. ISBN 978-3-939410-06-5.

Mishra, A., Singh, P.K. and Chawla, K.S. 2011. An information geometry based scheme for hard exudate detection in fundus images. In Proceedings - 2011 Annual IEEE India Conference: Engineering Sustainable Solutions, INDICON-2011, 16-18 December 2011, Hyderabad, India. India: IEEE. ISBN 978-1-4577-1110-7.

Mishra, A. and Abhishek, A. 2011. Cerebral cortex inspired cognitive architecture for robots. In Proceedings of 2011 International Conference on Energy, Automation and

Signal (ICEAS 2011), 28-30 December 2011, Odisha, India. India: IEEE. ISBN 9781467301350.

Mishra, A. and Chandra, A. 2011. EQU-IITG: a multi-format formal equivalence checker. In Proceedings of 2011 International Conference on Energy, Automation and Signal (ICEAS 2011), 28-30 December 2011, Odisha, India. India: IEEE. ISBN 9781467301350.

Mishra, A. and JiJu, P. 2011. Low power, dynamically reconfigurable, memory-less systolic array based architecture for Viterbi decoder. In Proceedings of 2011 International Conference on Energy, Automation and Signal (ICEAS 2011), 28-30 December 2011, Odisha, India. India: IEEE. ISBN 9781467301350.

Moodley, N. and Gaunt, C.T. 2011. Energy dissipation within power transformers. In Proceedings of the 20th Southern African Universities' Power Engineering Conference (SAUPEC 2011), 13-15 July 2011, Cape Town. Cape Town: Southern African Universities' Power Engineering Conference (SAUPEC). ISBN 978-0-7992-2480-1.

Mtshali, T.R., Coppez, G., Chowdhury, S. and Chowdhury, S.P. 2011. Simulation and modelling of PV-wind-battery hybrid power system. In Proceedings of 2011 IEEE Power and Energy Society (PES) General Meeting, 24-29 July 2011, Detroit, MI, USA. USA: IEEE. ISBN 978-1-4577-1001-8.

Mulumba, T. and Folly, K.A. 2011. Application evolution algorithms to power system stabilizers design. In Proceedings of IEEE 2011 AFRICON, 13-15 September 2011, Victoria Falls, Livingstone, Zambia. Zambia: IEEE. ISBN 978-1-61284-991-1.

Mulumba, T. and Folly, K.A. 2011. Design and comparison of multi-machine power system stabilizer base on evolution algorithms. In Proceedings of the 46th International Universities' Power Engineering Conference (UPEC 2011), 5-8 September 2011, Soest, Germany. Germany: UPEC. ISBN 978-3-939410-06-5.

Mulumba, T. and Folly, K.A. 2011. Power system stabilizer design: comparison analysis between differential evolution and population based incremental learning. In Proceedings of the 20th Southern African Universities' Power Engineering Conference (SAUPEC 2011), 13-15 July 2011, Cape Town. Cape Town: Southern African Universities' Power Engineering Conference (SAUPEC). ISBN 978-0-7992-2480-1.

Mulumba, T., Folly, K.A. and Malik, O.P. 2011. Tuning of PSS parameters using differential evolution. In Proceedings of the 20th Southern African Universities' Power Engineering Conference (SAUPEC 2011), 13-15 July 2011, Cape Town. Cape Town: Southern African Universities' Power Engineering Conference (SAUPEC). ISBN 978-0-7992-2480-1.

- Murendeni, M., Yuil, W., Chowdhury, S. and Chowdhury, S.P. 2011. Role of nuclear energy in the electricity supply of South Africa. In Proceedings of 2011 IEEE Power and Energy Society (PES) General Meeting, 24-29 July 2011, Detroit, MI, USA. USA: IEEE. ISBN 978-1-4577-1001-8.
- Muslam, M., Chan, H.A. and Ventura, M.J.E. 2011. Host identity protocol extension supporting localized mobility management. In Proceedings of 2011 IEEE Consumer Communications and Networking Conference (CCNC 2011), 9-12 January 2011, Las Vegas, Nevada, USA. USA: IEEE. ISBN 978-1-4244-8788-2.
- Mwangama, J. and Ventura, M.J.E. 2011. A real-time charging platform for converged multimedia services. In S. Scriba (ed.), Proceedings of the Southern Africa Telecommunication Networks and Applications Conference (SATNAC) 2011, 4-7 September 2011, East London Convention Centre, South Africa. East London, South Africa: SATNAC. ISBN 978-0-620-50893-3.
- Mwangama, J. and Ventura, M.J.E. 2011. Evaluation of a charging framework for composite multimedia services using a testbed implementation. In Proceedings of IEEE 2011 AFRICON, 13-15 September 2011, Victoria Falls, Livingstone, Zambia. Zambia: IEEE. ISBN 978-1-61284-991-1.
- Nadjiasngar, R., Inggs, M.R., Paichard, Y. and Morrison, N. 2011. A new probabilistic data association filter based on composite expanding and fading memory polynomial filters. In Proceedings of Radar Conference 2011, 23-27 May 2011, Kansas City, MO. Kansas City, MO: IEEE. ISBN 978-1-4244-8902-2.
- Nguz, M., Coppez, G., Yuil, W., Chowdhury, S. and Chowdhury, S.P. 2011. Technical and economic study of stand alone landfill energy projects in remote or off grid areas. In Proceedings of the 20th Southern African Universities' Power Engineering Conference (SAUPEC 2011), 13-15 July 2011, Cape Town. Cape Town: Southern African Universities' Power Engineering Conference (SAUPEC). ISBN 978-0-7992-2480-1.
- Njozela, M., Chowdhury, S. and Chowdhury, S.P. 2011. Impacts of DG on the operation of auto-reclosing devices in a power network. In Proceedings of 2011 IEEE Power and Energy Society (PES) General Meeting, 24-29 July 2011, Detroit, MI, USA. USA: IEEE. ISBN 978-1-4577-1001-8.
- Nthontho, M., Chowdhury, S.P. and Winberg, S.L. 2011. Investigating implementation of communication networks for advanced metering infrastructure in South Africa. In Proceedings of the 2011 ITU Kaleidoscope Academic Conference, 12-14 December, 2011, Cape Town, South Africa. Cape Town: International Telecommunication Unit (ITU). ISBN 978-92-61-13651-2.
- Nthontho, M., Chowdhury, S.P. and Winberg, S.L. 2011. Smart communication networks standards for smart energy management. In Proceedings of the International Telecommunications Energy Conference 2011, 9-13 October 2011, Amsterdam, Netherlands. Netherlands: IEEE. ISBN 978-1-4577-1250-0.
- Nye, J.M., De La Bat, J.G., Khan, M.A. and Barendse, P.S. 2011. Design and implementation of a variable speed wind turbine emulator. In Proceedings of the 20th Southern African Universities' Power Engineering Conference (SAUPEC 2011), 13-15 July 2011, Cape Town. Cape Town: Southern African Universities' Power Engineering Conference (SAUPEC). ISBN 978-0-7992-2480-1.
- O'Donoghue, P., Chowdhury, S.P. and Chowdhury, S. 2011. Frequency stability study methodology applied to the Sasol synfuels transmission and distribution network. In Proceedings of the 20th Southern African Universities' Power Engineering Conference (SAUPEC 2011), 13-15 July 2011, Cape Town. Cape Town: Southern African Universities' Power Engineering Conference (SAUPEC). ISBN 978-0-7992-2480-1.
- Ogbeide, S. and Murgu, A. 2011. Engineering reconfigurable mobile network agents based on resource coordination. In S. Scriba (ed.), Proceedings of the Southern Africa Telecommunication Networks and Applications Conference (SATNAC) 2011, 4-7 September 2011, East London Convention Centre, South Africa. East London, South Africa: SATNAC. ISBN 978-0-620-50893-3.
- Ogbeide, S. and Murgu, A. 2011. Reconfigurable mobile agents optimizing end-to-end connectivity in heterogeneous networks. In Proceedings of IEEE 2011 AFRICON, 13-15 September 2011, Victoria Falls, Livingstone, Zambia. Zambia: IEEE. ISBN 978-1-61284-991-1.
- Ohene Anyang, E., Khan, M.A. and Barendse, P.S. 2011. Effects of variable speed drive on the efficiency of energy efficient induction motors. In Proceedings of the 20th Southern African Universities' Power Engineering Conference (SAUPEC 2011), 13-15 July 2011, Cape Town. Cape Town: Southern African Universities' Power Engineering Conference (SAUPEC). ISBN 978-0-7992-2480-1.
- Olulope, P.K., Folly, K.A., Chowdhury, S.P. and Chowdhury, S. 2011. Prediction of critical clearing time using artificial neural network. In Proceedings of 2011 IEEE Symposium on Computational Intelligence Applications in Smart Grid (CIASG) Proceedings, 11-15 April 2011, Paris, France. France: IEEE. ISBN 978-1-4244-9892-5.
- Olulope, P.K., Folly, K.A., Chowdhury, S.P. and Chowdhury, S. 2011. Transient stability prediction of power system with distributed generation using recurrent neural network. In Proceedings of the 20th Southern African Universities' Power Engineering Conference (SAUPEC 2011), 13-15

July 2011, Cape Town. Cape Town: Southern African Universities' Power Engineering Conference (SAUPEC). ISBN 978-0-7992-2480-1.

Oyedokun, D. and Inggs, M.R. 2011. Design and evaluation of a sea clutter simulator. In 2011 IEEE International Geoscience & Remote Sensing Symposium Proceedings, 24-29 July 2011, Vancouver, British Columbia, Canada. Canada: IEEE. ISBN 978-1-4577-1005-6.

Oyedokun, D., Ampofo-Anti, N. and Sinha, S. 2011. Hybrid renewable energy used to power computer laboratory: a project by University of Cape Town IEEE student branch. In Proceedings of IEEE Global Humanitarian Technology Conference (GHTC) Proceedings, 30 October - 1 November 2011, Seattle, Washington. USA: IEEE. ISBN 978-0-7695-4595-0.

Oyedokun, D. and Folly, K.A. 2011. Network transient responses to varying HVAC line length along a HVDC transmission corridor. In Proceedings of IEEE 2011 AFRICON, 13-15 September 2011, Victoria Falls, Livingstone, Zambia. Zambia: IEEE. ISBN 978-1-61284-991-1.

Oyedokun, T. 2011. Feasibility study of DTV based PCL radar in South Africa. In Proceedings of the 8th European Radar Conference, 12-14 October 2011, Manchester. UK: EuMA. ISBN 978-2-87487-025-5.

Patel, A. and Winberg, S.L. 2011. UAV collision avoidance: a specific acceleration matching control approach. In Proceedings of IEEE 2011 AFRICON, 13-15 September 2011, Victoria Falls, Livingstone, Zambia. Zambia: IEEE. ISBN 978-1-61284-991-1.

Pileggi, P. and Kritzinger, P.S. 2011. Modeling intelligent inter-layer interaction in 4G wireless networks. In Proceedings First International Conference in Informatics and Computational Intelligence ICI 2011, 12-13 December 2011, Bandung, Indonesia. Indonesia: IEEE. ISBN 978-0-7695-4618-6.

Pileggi, P. and Kritzinger, P.S. 2011. Traffic-centric modeling paradigm for complex wireless systems. In Proceedings of 2011 IFIP Wireless Days, 10-12 October 2011, Niagara Falls, Ontario, Canada. Canada: IEEE. ISBN 978-1-4577-2028-4.

Premraj, S., Yuil, W., Chowdhury, S. and Chowdhury, S.P. 2011. Footprinting for efficient energy usage in the South African food and beverage sector. In Proceedings of the 20th Southern African Universities' Power Engineering Conference (SAUPEC 2011), 13-15 July 2011, Cape Town. Cape Town: Southern African Universities' Power Engineering Conference (SAUPEC). ISBN 978-0-7992-2480-1.

Premraj, S., Yuil, W., Chowdhury, S. and Chowdhury, S.P. 2011. The need for energy footprinting in the South African food and beverage sector. In Proceedings - 2011 Annual IEEE India Conference: Engineering Sustainable Solutions, INDICON-2011, 16-18 December 2011, Hyderabad, India. India: IEEE. ISBN 978-1-4577-1110-7.

Ramaboli, A., Falowo, O.E. and Chan, H.A. 2011. Multi-radio access selection to reduce reorder buffer requirements in heterogeneous wireless networks with multi-homed mobile terminals. In S. Scriba (ed.), Proceedings of the Southern Africa Telecommunication Networks and Applications Conference (SATNAC) 2011, 4-7 September 2011, East London Convention Centre, South Africa. East London, South Africa: SATNAC. ISBN 978-0-620-50893-3.

Ramdhin, A., Chowdhury, S. and Chowdhury, S.P. 2011. Grid interconnection planning for embedded generation: steady state distribution integration. In Proceedings of the 20th Southern African Universities' Power Engineering Conference (SAUPEC 2011), 13-15 July 2011, Cape Town. Cape Town: Southern African Universities' Power Engineering Conference (SAUPEC). ISBN 978-0-7992-2480-1.

Ramdhin, A., Chowdhury, S. and Chowdhury, S.P. 2011. Modelling of embedded generation on DiGSILENT power factory: integration of distributed generation on the ESKOM grid. In Proceedings of the 20th Southern African Universities' Power Engineering Conference (SAUPEC 2011), 13-15 July 2011, Cape Town. Cape Town: Southern African Universities' Power Engineering Conference (SAUPEC). ISBN 978-0-7992-2480-1.

Ramesh, L., Chakraborti, N. and Chowdhury, S.P. 2011. Differential evolution meter location in distribution state estimation. In Proceedings of the International Conference on Sustainable Energy and Intelligent System (SEISCON 2011), 20-22 July 2011, Chennai, India. India: CBA. ISBN 978-93-80430-00-3.

Ramesh, L., Chakraborti, N. and Chowdhury, S.P. 2011. Voltage measurement location for state estimation in embedded distribution system. In Proceedings of the International Conference on Sustainable Energy and Intelligent System (SEISCON 2011), 20-22 July 2011, Chennai, India. India: CBA. ISBN 978-93-80430-00-3.

Ramesh, L., Madhusudhanaraju, M., Chowdhury, S.P. and Chowdhury, S. 2011. Voltage profile improvement through high voltage distribution system. In Proceedings of the International Conference on Sustainable Energy and Intelligent System (SEISCON 2011), 20-22 July 2011, Chennai, India. India: CBA. ISBN 978-93-80430-00-3.

Reddy, D., Barendse, P.S. and Khan, M.A. 2011. Development of a high temperature PEM fuel cell model for combined heat and power (CHP) systems. In Proceedings of the 20th Southern African Universities'

Power Engineering Conference (SAUPEC 2011), 13-15 July 2011, Cape Town. Cape Town: Southern African Universities' Power Engineering Conference (SAUPEC). ISBN 978-0-7992-2480-1.

Remmelzwaal, L., Tapson, J.C. and Ellis, G.F.R. 2011. Combination of diffuse and local connections in the cortex. In Proceedings of IEEE 2011 AFRICON, 13-15 September 2011, Victoria Falls, Livingstone, Zambia. Zambia: IEEE. ISBN 978-1-61284-991-1.

Salami, O., Bagula, A.B. and Chan, H.A. 2011. Traffic engineering framework for inter-working multi-hop wireless networks. In Proceedings of 2011 IEEE Global Telecommunications Conference - Globecom 2011, 5-9 December 2011, Houston, Texas. USA: IEEE. ISBN 9781424492664.

Sandenbergh, J., Inggs, M.R. and Al-Ashwal, W. 2011. Evaluation of coherent netted radar carrier stability while synchronised with GPS-disciplined oscillators. In Proceedings of Radar Conference 2011, 23-27 May 2011, Kansas City, MO. Kansas City, MO: IEEE. ISBN 978-1-4244-8902-2.

Sardar, S. and Mishra, A. 2011. An improved algorithm for UWB based imaging of breast tumors. In (eds), Proceedings of 2011 International Conference on Image Information Processing (ICIIP 2011), 3-5 November 2011, Jaypee University of Information Technology, Shimla, Himachal Pradesh, India, , 1000. India: IEEE. ISBN 978-1-61284-861-7.

Saulo, M., Gaunt, C.T. and Mbogho, M. 2011. Implication of non-conventional rural electrification technologies on electricity distribution system planning in Kenya: a review. In Proceedings of the 46th International Universities' Power Engineering Conference (UPEC 2011), 5-8 September 2011, Soest, Germany. Germany: UPEC. ISBN 978-3-939410-06-5.

Scholtz, J.P. and Gaunt, C.T. 2011. Testing a neutral switched transient earth fault clearing scheme on a medium voltage network. In Proceedings of the 20th Southern African Universities' Power Engineering Conference (SAUPEC 2011), 13-15 July 2011, Cape Town. Cape Town: Southern African Universities' Power Engineering Conference (SAUPEC). ISBN 978-0-7992-2480-1.

Sekgoele, K., Chowdhury, S. and Chowdhury, S.P. 2011. Technical and economic assessment of landfill gas-based CHP plants in South Africa. In Proceedings of the 46th International Universities' Power Engineering Conference (UPEC 2011), 5-8 September 2011, Soest, Germany. Germany: UPEC. ISBN 978-3-939410-06-5.

Sekgoele, K., Chowdhury, S.P. and Chowdhury, S. 2011. Technical and economic assessment of power generation

from landfill gas in South Africa. In Proceedings of 2011 IEEE Power and Energy Society (PES) General Meeting, 24-29 July 2011, Detroit, MI, USA. USA: IEEE. ISBN 978-1-4577-1001-8.

Sentongo, V., Ferguson, K. and Dlodlo, M.E.H. 2011. Real-time performing evaluation of media pipeline plug-in architectures. In S. Scriba (ed.), Proceedings of the Southern Africa Telecommunication Networks and Applications Conference (SATNAC) 2011, 4-7 September 2011, East London Convention Centre, South Africa. East London, South Africa: SATNAC. ISBN 978-0-620-50893-3.

Sinha, A., Neogi, S., Lahiri, R.N., Chowdhury, S., Chowdhury, S.P. and Chakraborti, N. 2011. Role of demand side management for power distribution utility in India. In Proceedings of 2011 IEEE Power and Energy Society (PES) General Meeting, 24-29 July 2011, Detroit, MI, USA. USA: IEEE. ISBN 978-1-4577-1001-8.

Sinha, A., Neogi, S., Lahiri, R.N., Chowdhury, S., Chowdhury, S.P. and Chakraborti, N. 2011. Smart grid initiative for power distribution utility in India. In Proceedings of 2011 IEEE Power and Energy Society (PES) General Meeting, 24-29 July 2011, Detroit, MI, USA. USA: IEEE. ISBN 978-1-4577-1001-8.

Sole, M. and Tsoeu, M. 2011. Sign language recognition using the extreme learning machine. In Proceedings of IEEE 2011 AFRICON, 13-15 September 2011, Victoria Falls, Livingstone, Zambia. Zambia: IEEE. ISBN 978-1-61284-991-1.

Soubachov, B. and Ventura, M.J.E. 2011. Optimal pilot patterns considering optimal power loading for cognitive radios in the two dimensional scenario. In Proceedings of the 2011 ITU Kaleidoscope Academic Conference, 12-14 December, 2011, Cape Town, South Africa. Cape Town: International Telecommunication Unit (ITU). ISBN 978-92-61-13651-2.

Soubachov, B. and Ventura, M.J.E. 2011. Optimal pilot placement in cognitive radio systems for Wiener filtered MMSE channel estimation. In E. Borcoci (ed.), Proceedings of COCORA 2011 - The First International Conference on Advances in Cognitive Radio, 17-22 April 2011, Budapest, Hungary. Hungary: IARIA. ISBN 978-1-61208-005-5.

Spiers, R., Ventura, M.J.E. and Magedanz, T. 2011. Improvements on the application triggering architecture for the IP multimedia subsystem. In Proceedings of IEEE 2011 AFRICON, 13-15 September 2011, Victoria Falls, Livingstone, Zambia. Zambia: IEEE. ISBN 978-1-61284-991-1.

Spiers, R. and Ventura, M.J.E. 2011. User customisation of service request routing for the IP multimedia subsystem. In S. Scriba (ed.), Proceedings of the Southern

Africa Telecommunication Networks and Applications Conference (SATNAC) 2011, 4-7 September 2011, East London Convention Centre, South Africa. East London, South Africa: SATNAC. ISBN 978-0-620-50893-3.

Suleiman, K.H., Chan, H.A. and Dlodlo, M.E.H. 2011. Issues in designing joint radio resource management for heterogeneous wireless networks. In Proceedings of 2011 7th International Conference on Wireless Communications, Networking and Mobile Computing (WiCOM 2011), 23-25 September 2011, Wuhan, China. NJ: IEEE. ISBN 978-1-4244-6250-6.

Tichagwa, A., Barendse, P.S. and Khan, M.A. 2011. Global trends in fuel cell-based micro-chip production and commercial distribution. In Proceedings of the 20th Southern African Universities' Power Engineering Conference (SAUPEC 2011), 13-15 July 2011, Cape Town. Cape Town: Southern African Universities' Power Engineering Conference (SAUPEC). ISBN 978-0-7992-2480-1.

Tong, C., Inggs, M.R. and Lange, G. 2011. Processing design of a networked passive coherent location system. In Proceedings of Radar Conference 2011, 23-27 May 2011, Kansas City, MO. Kansas City, MO: IEEE. ISBN 978-1-4244-8902-2.

Tsoeu, M. and Esmail, M. 2011. Unconstrained MPC and PID evaluation for motion profile tracking applications. In Proceedings of IEEE 2011 AFRICON, 13-15 September 2011, Victoria Falls, Livingstone, Zambia. Zambia: IEEE. ISBN 978-1-61284-991-1.

Tsoeu, M. and Koetje, T. 2011. Unconstrained MPC tuning for prediction accuracy in networked control systems. In Proceedings of the 2011 IEEE International Conference on Networking, Sensing and Control (ICNSC 2011), 11-13 April 2011, Delft, The Netherlands. Netherlands: IEEE. ISBN 978-1-4244-9572-6.

Ubisse, A. and Ventura, M.J.E. 2011. Modeling a link level simulator for long term evolution uplink. In S. Scriba (ed.), Proceedings of the Southern Africa Telecommunication Networks and Applications Conference (SATNAC) 2011, 4-7 September 2011, East London Convention Centre, South Africa. East London, South Africa: SATNAC. ISBN 978-0-620-50893-3.

Van Der Byl, A., Wilkinson, R.H. and Inggs, M.R. 2011. Recursive Fourier transform hardware. In Proceedings of Radar Conference 2011, 23-27 May 2011, Kansas City, MO. Kansas City, MO: IEEE. ISBN 978-1-4244-8902-2.

Van Rhyn, P., Pretorius, J.H. and Herman, R. 2011. Appropriate statistical load models for light industrial electrification. In P. Bourkas (ed.), Proceedings of the Tenth IASTED European Conference on Power and Energy Systems, 22-24 June 2011, Crete, Greece. Greece: IASTED. ISBN 978-0-88986-883-0.

Van Rhyn, P., Pretorius, J.H. and Herman, R. 2011. Derivation of electrical design algorithms for light industrial parks. In P. Bourkas (ed.), Proceedings of the Tenth IASTED European Conference on Power and Energy Systems, 22-24 June 2011, Crete, Greece. Greece: IASTED. ISBN 978-0-88986-883-0.

Van Wyk, A., Khan, M.A. and Barendse, P.S. 2011. Impact of over/under and voltage unbalanced supplies on energy-efficient motors. In Proceedings of International Electric Machines and Drives Conference (IEMDC 2011), 15-18 May 2011, Niagara Falls, Canada. Canada: IEEE. ISBN 978-4577-0059-0.

Velempini, M. and Dlodlo, M.E.H. 2011. The saturation of the control channel in multi channel wireless access networks. In Proceedings of 3rd International Conference on Adaptive Science and Technology (ICAST 2011), 24-26 November 2011, Abuja. Abuja: IEEE. ISBN 978-1-4673-0759-8.

Ventura, M.J.E. and Mugisha, R. 2011. LTE-advanced uplink scheduling. In S. Scriba (ed.), Proceedings of the Southern Africa Telecommunication Networks and Applications Conference (SATNAC) 2011, 4-7 September 2011, East London Convention Centre, South Africa. East London, South Africa: SATNAC. ISBN 978-0-620-50893-3.

Wamicha, J. and Winberg, S.L. 2011. IEEE 802.11 OFDM software defined radio beacon frame transmission. In Proceedings of IEEE 2011 AFRICON, 13-15 September 2011, Victoria Falls, Livingstone, Zambia. Zambia: IEEE. ISBN 978-1-61284-991-1.

Wanjiku, J., Jagau, H., Khan, M.A. and Barendse, P.S. 2011. A simple core structure for small axial - flux PMSGs. In Proceedings of International Electric Machines and Drives Conference (IEMDC 2011), 15-18 May 2011, Niagara Falls, Canada. Canada: IEEE. ISBN 978-4577-0059-0.

Wanjiku, J., Jagau, H., Khan, M.A. and Barendse, P.S. 2011. Minimization of cogging torque in a small axial-flux PMSG with a parallel-teeth stator. In IEEE Conversion Congress & Exposition ECCE 2011 Proceedings, 17-22 September 2011, Hyatt Regency, Phoenix, USA. Phoenix: IEEE. ISBN 978-1-4577-0540-3.

Winberg, S.L. and Wamicha, J. 2011. Software defined radio ad-hoc relay instrument with neural network arbitrator. In Proceedings of IEEE 2011 AFRICON, 13-15 September 2011, Victoria Falls, Livingstone, Zambia. Zambia: IEEE. ISBN 978-1-61284-991-1.

Winberg, S.L., Langman, A. and Scott, S. 2011. The RHINO platform - charging towards innovation and skills development in software defined radio. In I. Brown, K. Sewchurran and H. Suleman (eds), Proceedings of SAICSIT 2011 (SAICSIT '11), 3-5 October 2011, Cape

Town, South Africa. New York: ACM. ISBN 978-1-4503-0878-6.

Wright, S., Chowdhury, S.P. and Chowdhury, S. 2011. A feasibility study for marine energy extraction from the Agulhas current. In Proceedings of 2011 IEEE Power and Energy Society (PES) General Meeting, 24-29 July 2011, Detroit, MI, USA. USA: IEEE. ISBN 978-1-4577-1001-8.

Yuil, W., Edwards, A., Chowdhury, S. and Chowdhury, S.P. 2011. Optimal PMU placement: a comprehensive literature review. In Proceedings of 2011 IEEE Power and Energy Society (PES) General Meeting, 24-29 July 2011, Detroit, MI, USA. USA: IEEE. ISBN 978-1-4577-1001-8.

Yuil, W., Chowdhury, S. and Chowdhury, S.P. 2011. Power engineering education: South African challenges. In Proceedings of the 20th Southern African Universities' Power Engineering Conference (SAUPEC 2011), 13-15 July 2011, Cape Town. Cape Town: Southern African Universities' Power Engineering Conference (SAUPEC). ISBN 978-0-7992-2480-1.

Yuil, W., Chowdhury, S.P. and Chowdhury, S. 2011. The utilization of phasor measurement data for linear state estimation. In Proceedings of the 46th International Universities' Power Engineering Conference (UPEC 2011), 5-8 September 2011, Soest, Germany. Germany: UPEC. ISBN 978-3-939410-06-5.

DEPARTMENT OF MECHANICAL ENGINEERING

(Including: Blast Impact and Survivability Research Unit (BISRU), Centre for Materials Engineering (CME), Centre for Research in Computational and Applied Mechanics (CERECAM), Energy Research Centre (ERC), and the SASOL Advanced Fuels Laboratory (SAFL)).

HEAD OF DEPARTMENT: PROFESSOR CHRISTIAAN REDELINGHUY

DEPARTMENTAL PROFILE

The Department of Mechanical Engineering includes the following recognized research groupings: Blast Impact and Survivability Research Unit (BISRU), the Centre for Materials Engineering (CME), the Centre for Research in Computational and Applied Mechanics (CERECAM), the Energy Research Centre (ERC) and the SASOL Advanced Fuels Laboratory (SAFL). The research interests of BISRU cover all engineering aspects of blast and impact scenarios, including the impact/blast process, structural response and material characterisation of structural components, as well as human bio-mechanical response under impact conditions. Research in CME is directed at an understanding the relationships between the production processes and structure, properties and

performance of engineering materials. CERECAM focuses on mathematical modelling of complex material behaviour, simulation of processes of deformation and failure of engineering components and artefacts, development of stable and accurate computational solution techniques and computational fluid dynamics. The ERC researches energy efficiency, energy modelling, climate change issues and sustainable energy. The SAFL is arguably the most sophisticated engines laboratory undertaking fuels research in the country. A number of smaller research groupings focus on areas such as advanced manufacturing, aeronautics, orthopaedics, composite materials engineering, computational fluid dynamics, engineering education, engineering management, fracture and fatigue, non-destructive testing and robotics.

DEPARTMENTAL STATISTICS

Permanent and long-term contract staff

Professors	6
Adjunct Professors	1
Emeritus Professor	1
Honorary Professor	1
Associate Professors	7
Senior Lecturers	7
Lecturers	3
Part-time Lecturer	2
Teaching Assistants	9
Technical Support Staff	10
Administrative and Clerical Staff	3
Workshop Apprentices	3
Total	54

Students

Postdoctoral	3
PG Diploma	8
Doctoral	29
Occasional – Non degree UG	12
Occasional – Non degree PG	2
Master's	149
Honours	11
Undergraduate	575
Total	789

RESEARCH FIELDS AND STAFF

PROFESSOR KEVIN BENNETT

Director, Energy Research Centre; Energy research.

MS TRACY BOOYSEN

Chief Scientific Officer; Electro Mechanical engineering, robotics and agents.

ASSOCIATE PROFESSOR BRANDON COLLIER-REED

Director of the Centre for Research in Engineering Education (CREE); the sociocultural characterization of the student experience; social aspects of technology; technological literacy of adolescents; podcasting in engineering education.

MR TREVOR CLOETE

Senior Lecturer; BISRU, CERECAM; deformation and tearing of blast loaded metal plates; high strain rate plasticity; constitutive modeling.

MR DIRK FINDEIS

Senior Lecturer; non-destructive testing; portable ESPI and shearography.

EMERITUS PROFESSOR JASSON GRYZAGORIDIS

CERECAM; heat transfer and refrigeration; combined absorption and compression refrigeration cycles; optical techniques in non-destructive testing; holographic interferometry; ESPI; shearography; materials properties evaluation.

MR ERNESTO ISMAIL

Lecturer; BISRU, CERECAM; meshless methods, non-linear elasticity.

PROFESSOR DORA KARAGIOZOVA

Honorary Professor; BISRU; analytical and computational analysis of dynamic systems.

ASSOCIATE PROFESSOR FRANZ-JOSEF KAHLEN

Lean/advanced manufacturing; laser materials processing; laser diagnostics.

ASSOCIATE PROFESSOR RAMESH KUPPUSWAMY

Advanced manufacturing; micro/nano systems.

PROFESSOR ROBERT KNUTSEN

Deputy Head of Department; Director, Centre for Materials Engineering; physical metallurgy; thermo-mechanical processing; texture; microstructure; microscopy.

PROFESSOR CANDACE LANG

Deputy Dean; Centre for Materials Engineering; physical metallurgy; electrical properties; electron microscopy.

ASSOCIATE PROFESSOR GENEVIEVE LANGDON

BISRU; CREE; blast response of structures and materials; high strain rate behaviour; structural impact.

ASSOCIATE PROFESSOR ARNAUD MALAN

Computational Fluid Dynamics

MR STEPHEN MARAIS

Senior Lecturer; Electro Mechanical design.

PROFESSOR GERALD NURICK

Director, BISRU; structural impact; crashworthiness; high strain rates; impact biomechanics.

MR RODGER NKUMBWA

Lecturer; advanced manufacturing processes, manufacturing IT integration, lean & green manufacturing, Engineering Management

PROFESSOR CHRIS REDELINGHUIS

Head of Department; autonomously guided parafoils, airliners in formation flight.

ASSOCIATE PROFESSOR ANTHONY SAYERS

CERECAM; fluid mechanics; industrial aerodynamics; CFD; vehicle aerodynamics; engineering of sport.

MS CORRINNE SHAW

Senior Lecturer; Engineering Management; management and engineering education, systems theory and practice.

PROFESSOR ROBERT TAIT

Centre for Materials Engineering; fracture mechanics; fatigue; assessment of residual stresses in structural components; applied non-destructive testing.

DR GEORGE VICATOS

Senior Lecturer; heat transfer and refrigeration; combined absorption and compression refrigeration cycles; bioengineering prosthesis design.

ASSOCIATE PROFESSOR CHRIS VON KLEMPERER

Composite materials; processing and modelling of composite materials and structures.

DR CHRIS WOOLARD

Site leader; Sasol Advanced Fuels Laboratory; fuels chemistry; polymeric materials; thermal analysis.

HONORARY LECTURERS

MR PAUL SCHABERG

Honorary Lecturer, SASOL Advanced Fuel Lab, engines and fuels research.

PROFESSOR ANDY YATES

Adjunct Professor, SASOL Advanced Fuels Lab, engines and fuels.

PERMANENT AND CONTRACT RESEARCH STAFF

MR VICTOR BALDEN

Research Officer, BISRU; impact dynamics.

MS ANYA BOYD

Assistant Research Officer, ERC; energy, environment and climate change.

DR BRETT COHEN

Senior Research Officer, ERC; energy & modeling group.

DR STEEVE CHUNG KIM YUEN

Research Officer, BISRU; structural dynamics, blast response, crashworthiness.

MR STEPHEN DAVIS

Research Officer, ERC; energy modelling team.

MS CATHERINE FEDORSKY

Research Officer, ERC; energy, poverty & development.

DR GARETH FLOWEDAY

Projects co-supervisor, SASOL Advanced Fuels Lab, engines and fuels.

MR ANDREW HIBBERD

Energy Efficiency Engineer, ERC; measurement and verification.

MS ALISON HUGHES

Senior Research Officer, ERC; energy efficiency; energy modeling.

MR RICHARD LARMOUR

Research Officer, ERC; measurement & verification.

MR THAPELO LETETE

Assistant Research Officer, ERC; climate change.

DR ANDREW MARQUARD

Senior Research Officer, ERC; energy and climate change team.

MR MKHULULI MAGWACA

Energy Efficiency Engineer, ERC; measurement and verification.

MR BRUNO MERVEN

Senior Research Officer, ERC; energy modelling team.

MR PULE MONAMODI

Assistant Research Officer, ERC; renewable energy, energy efficiency, and commercial and residential energy issues.

MS MASCHA MOORLACH

Energy Efficiency Engineer, ERC; measurement and verification.

MR ALFRED MOYO

Assistant Research Officer, ERC; Assistant Research Officer; energy & climate change group.

DR GISELA PRASAD

Chief Research Officer, ERC; energy, poverty and development.

DR SEBATAOLO RAHLAO

Researcher, ERC; energy, environment and climate change.

DR DEBBIE SPARKS

Senior Research Officer, ERC; energy and climate change.

DR MIRA TOPIC

Senior Research Scientist, iThemba Laboratory for Accelerator Based Sciences, Centre for Materials Engineering; solid-state phase transformation, thin films and coatings, materials characterization by nuclear microprobe, X-ray, neutron and synchrotron diffraction techniques.

MR AJAY TRIKAM

Research Officer, ERC; energy efficiency; greenhouse gases; mitigation modeling.

PROFESSOR HARALD WINKLER

ERC; climate change (economics, mitigation & policy) and environmental economics.

MS HOLLE WLOKAS

Assistant Research Officer, ERC; energy, poverty & development group.

RESEARCH HIGHLIGHTS 2011

Inaugural lecture: Wednesday 17 August, Professor Harald Winkler from the Energy Research Centre gave his inaugural lecture on 'Climate change mitigation in the context of development'.

SAYAS: Genevieve Langdon was announced as a founding member of the SA Young Academy of Science (SAYAS), see: http://www.uct.ac.za/usr/press/2011/new_science_academy.pdf, <http://www.ebe.uct.ac.za/usr/ebe/staff/November2011.pdf>

Popular Mechanics named bioengineer Dr George Vicatos as South Africa's "Inventor of the Year" for his development of a versatile and potentially life-changing facial reconstruction system. His R50 000 prize money included an award for top spot in the Cutting Edge category of a nationwide inventors' competition. The judges remarked that Vicatos's invention "demonstrated his commitment to a better understanding of the human organism and the tireless pursuit of practical solutions for its frailties".

Plenary addresses: Professor Gerald Nurick gave two plenary addresses in 2011. (1) International Conference on Impact Loading of Lightweight Structures (Valenciennes, France) and (2) Lightweight Armour Group Meeting (Portugal)

DISTINGUISHED VISITORS

Prof Wesley Cantwell, University of Liverpool
Dr Luke Louca, Imperial College London

CONTACT DETAILS

Postal Address: Department of Mechanical Engineering,
University of Cape Town, Private Bag X3, Rondebosch,
7701

Telephone: +27 21 650 3231

Facsimile +27 21 650 3240

E-mail: MEC-mechanicalengineering@uct.ac.za

Web: <http://www.mecheng.uct.ac.za/>

RESEARCH OUTPUT

Articles in Peer-reviewed Journals

Armen, H.A., Flumerfelt, S.F., Halada, G.P.H. and Kahlen, F.-J. 2011. Complexity and consequence. *Mechanical Engineering*, Dec: 47-49.

Becker, T., Marrow, J.M. and Tait, R.B. 2011. An evaluation of the double torsion technique. *Experimental Mechanics*, 51: 1511-1526.

Corbel, G.C., Topic, M., Gibaud, A. and Lang, C.I. 2011. Selective dry oxidation of the ordered Pt-11.1 at.%V alloy surface evidenced by in situ temperature-controlled X-ray diffraction. *Journal of Alloys and Compounds*, 509: 6532-6538.

Chung Kim Yuen, S., Nurick, G.N. and Witbeen, H.L. 2011. The response of sandwich panels made of thin-walled tubes subjected to axial load. *International Journal of Protective Structures*, 2(4, 2011): 477-498

Downey, M., Cloete, T.J. and Yates, A. 2011. A rapid opening sleeve valve for a diaphragmless shock tube. *Shock Waves*, 11(2011): 315-319.

George, S. and Knutsen, R.D. 2011. Solidification of an Al-Zn alloy during semi-solid processing. *Journal of the South African Institute of Mining and Metallurgy*, 111(March): 183-186.

Howells, M., Rogner, H., Strachan, N., Heaps, C., Huntington, H., Kypreos, S., Hughes, A.G., Silveira, S., DeCarolis, J., Bazillian, M. and Roehrl, A. 2011. OSeMOSYS: The Open Source Energy Modeling System: an Introduction to its ethos, structure and development. *Energy Policy*, 39: 5850-5870.

Ingerman, A. and Collier-Reed, B.I. 2011. Technological literacy reconsidered: a model for enactment. *International Journal of Technology and Design Education*, 21: 137-148.

Kabana, C.G., Botha, S., Schmucker, C., Woolard, C. and Beaver, B. 2011. Oxidative stability of middle distillate fuels. Part 1: Exploring the Soluble Macromolecular Oxidatively Reactive Species (SMORS) mechanism with jet fuels. *Energy & Fuels*, 25: 5145-5157.

Kahlen, F.-J. and Patel, Y. 2011. Leaning the supply chain to maximize value delivery to the customer: a case study. *Leadership and Management in Engineering*, April 2011: 128-136.

Kroon, R.E., Cronje, H., Roos, W.D. and Cloete, T.J. 2011. Annealing-induced softening of copper and molybdenum for high strain rate deformation. *Metals and Materials International*, 17(4): 671-677.

Langdon, G.S., Nurick, G.N. and du Plessis, N.J.D.u.P. 2011. The influence of separation distance on the performance of perforated plates as a blast wave shielding technique. *Engineering Structures*, 33: 3537-3545.

Letete, T., Mungwe, N., Guma, M.G. and Marquard, A.K. 2011. Carbon footprint of the University of Cape Town. *Journal of Energy in Southern Africa*, 22(2): 2-12.

Matthews, L. and Knutsen, R.D. 2011. Microstructure evolution in Ti-6Al-4V alloy during hydrogen dosing at elevated temperature. *Journal of the South African Institute of Mining and Metallurgy*, 111(March): 155-158.

Meyer, C.J. and Deglon, D.A. 2011. Particle collision modeling - a review. *Minerals Engineering*, 24: 719-730.

Moller, H., Masuku, E.P., Curle, A.U., Pistorius, P.C., Knutsen, R.D. and Govender, G. 2011. The influence of Mn on the tensile properties of SSM-HPDC Al-Cu-Mg-Ag alloy A201. *Journal of the South African Institute of Mining and Metallurgy*, 111(March 2011): 167-171.

Mumenya, S., Tait, R.B. and Alexander, M.G. 2010. Evaluation of toughness of textile concrete. *Materials and Structures*, 43: 1-11.

Ngoepe, M.N., Reddy, B.D., Kahn, D., Meyer, C.J., Zilla, P. and Franz, T. 2011. A numerical tool for the coupled mechanical assessment of anastomoses of PTFE arterio-venous access grafts. *Cardiovascular Engineering and Technology*, 2(3): 160-172.

Prasad, G. 2011. Current opinion in environmental sustainability. *Energy Systems*, 3(4): 248-253.

Rahlao, S.J., Mantlana, B., Winkler, H.E. and Knowles, T. 2011. South Africa's national REDD+ initiative: assessing the potential of the forestry sector on climate change mitigation. *Environmental Science & Policy*, 17: 24-32.

Rosenberg, S. and Winkler, H.E. 2011. Policy review and analysis: energy efficiency strategy for the Republic of South Africa. *Journal of Energy in Southern Africa*, 22 (4): 67-79.

Smith, M.S., Cantwell, W., Guan, Z.G., Tsopanos, S.T., Theobald, M., Nurick, G.N. and Langdon, G.S. 2011. The quasi-static and blast response of steel lattice structures.

Journal of Sandwich Structures & Materials, 13(4): 479-501.

Vicatos, G. and Krafft, E. 2010. Comparison between two different solution-pumping methods in absorption refrigeration machines. Journal of Energy R&D in Southern Africa, 21(3): 16-22.

Vorster, S.W., Winkler, H.E. and Jooste, M.J. 2011. Mitigating climate change through carbon pricing: An emerging policy debate in South Africa. Climate and Development, 3: 242-258.

Williamson, R., Field, J., Shillington, F.A., Jarre, A.C. and Potgieter, A.E.G. 2011. A Bayesian approach for estimating vertical chlorophyll profiles from satellite remote sensing: proof-of-concept. Ices Journal of Marine Science, 68(4): 792-799.

Winkler, H.E., Simoes, A.F.S., La Rovere, E.L.L.R., Atiq Rahman, M.A.A.R. and Mwakasonda, S. 2011. Access and affordability of electricity in developing countries. World Development, 39(6): 1037-1050.

Winkler, H.E. and Marquard, A.K. 2011. Analysis of the economic implications of a carbon tax. Journal of Energy in Southern Africa, 22(February): 55-68.

Winkler, H.E., Hughes, A.G., Marquard, A.K., Haw, M.H. and Merven, B. 2011. South Africa's greenhouse gas emissions under business-as-usual: The technical basis of "growth without constraints" in the long-term mitigation scenarios. Energy Policy, 39: 5818-5828.

Wlokas, H.L. 2011. What contribution does the installation of solar water heaters make towards the alleviation of energy poverty in South Africa? Journal of Energy in Southern Africa, 22(2): 27-39.

Yazid Yahya, M., Cantwell, W., Langdon, G.S. and Nurick, G.N. 2011. The blast resistance of a woven carbon fiber-reinforced epoxy composite. Journal of Composite Materials, 45(7): 789-801.

Peer-reviewed published conference proceedings

Bartle, S., McBride, A.T. and Reddy, B.D. 2011. Shell finite elements, with applications in biomechanics. In S. Kok, D.N. Wilke and H.M. Inglis (eds), Proceedings of the 7th South African Conference on Computational and Applied Mechanics (SACAM10), 10-13 January 2010, University of Pretoria, South Africa. Pretoria, South Africa: SACAM. ISBN 978 0 620 49192 1.

Booyesen, T., Rieger, M.F.R. and Ferrein, A. 2011. Towards inexpensive robots for science & technology teaching and education in Africa. In Proceedings of IEEE 2011 AFRICON, 13-15 September 2011, Victoria Falls, Livingstone, Zambia. Zambia: IEEE. ISBN 978-1-61284-991-1.

Ferrein, A., Marais, S., Potgieter, A.E.G. and Steinbauer,

G. 2011. RoboCup junior: a vehicle for S&T education in Africa? In Proceedings of IEEE 2011 AFRICON, 13-15 September 2011, Victoria Falls, Livingstone, Zambia. Zambia: IEEE. ISBN 978-1-61284-991-1.

Luckay, M. and Collier-Reed, B.I. 2011. Admitting engineering students with the best chance of success: technological literacy and the technological profile inventory (TPI). In B. Collier-Reed (ed.), Proceedings of the First Biennial Conference of the South African Society for Engineering Education (SASEE), 10-12 August 2011, Stellenbosch, South Africa. Stellenbosch: South African Society for Engineering. ISBN 978-0-620-50774-5.

Luckay, M. and Collier-Reed, B.I. 2011. The development and validation of an instrument - the Technological Profile Inventory - to determine students' levels of technological literacy in South Africa. In I. Candel Torres, L. Gomez Chova and A. Lopez Martinez (eds), Proceedings of iCeri2011 Conference - 4th International Conference of Education, Research and Innovation, 14-16 November 2011, Madrid, Spain. Spain: International Association of Technology, Education and Development (IATED). ISBN 978-84-615-3324-4.

Morrissey, H., Reddy, B.D., McBride, A.T. and Bowles, H.C. 2011. The modelling of fibre-reinforced composites using a multi-scale methodology. In S. Kok, D.N. Wilke and H.M. Inglis (eds), Proceedings of the 7th South African Conference on Computational and Applied Mechanics (SACAM10), 10-13 January 2010, University of Pretoria, South Africa. Pretoria, South Africa: SACAM. ISBN 978 0 620 49192 1.

Prasad, G. 2011. Universal access to modern energy by 2030 what does it mean for Africa? In N. Beute (ed.), Proceedings of the Nineteenth Conference on the Domestic Use of Energy (DUE), 11-13 April 2011, Cape Peninsula University of Technology, Cape Town, South Africa. Cape Town, South Africa: CPUT. ISBN 978-0-9814311-4-7.

Richardson, N., McBride, A. and Reddy, B.D. 2011. An investigation of algorithms for rate-independent single crystal plasticity. In S. Kok, D.N. Wilke and H.M. Inglis (eds), Proceedings of the 7th South African Conference on Computational and Applied Mechanics (SACAM10), 10-13 January 2010, University of Pretoria, South Africa. Pretoria, South Africa: SACAM. ISBN 978 0 620 49192 1.

Wolmarans, N. and Shaw, C.B. 2011. "Wearing that hard hat and those boots and being there with all the dust": Students' conceptions of becoming a civil engineer. In Proceedings of the 2011 American Society for Engineering Education (ASEE) Annual Conference and Exposition, 26-29 June 2011, Vancouver, Canada. Vancouver, Canada: ASEE - American Society for Engineering Education. ISBN 978-0-87823-234-5.

Faculty of Law

DEAN'S REPORT

The faculty comprises three departments: Commercial Law, Public Law, and Private Law. These departments incorporate nine research entities, under the auspices of the Centre for Legal and Applied Research (CLEAR) and numerous individual researchers. Under our present governance structure, the Director of Research facilitates the smooth running of the research enterprise within the departments and the research units.

2011 has been a year of growth, development and great success in research-orientated scholarship and teaching for the Faculty of Law.

The faculty has seen an increase in NRF-rated researchers. We now have a total of 21 NRF-rated researchers, comprising two A-rated researchers, eight B-rated researchers, seven C-rated researchers and four Y-rated researchers. 2011 also produced an increased number of master's (129) and doctoral (eight) graduands.

The faculty hosts a newly appointed Chair of Comparative Law in Africa (Professor Salvatore Mancuso) as academic head of the similarly named Centre for Comparative Law in Africa (CCLA) and Centre Director (Dr Ada Oordor) as manager and fund raiser. Ongoing social, political, and economic challenges in Africa highlight the need to address African issues with African solutions. The chair and centre combine to form a bold initiative to foster African scholarship and bolster African expertise in the area of comparative law. With support from the Vice-Chancellor's Strategic Fund, the centre is in full pursuit of its goal to build research and teaching capacity while encouraging vigour in internationalisation. The Department of Public Law continues to forge research links with foreign universities in Africa and elsewhere, such as the South-North partnerships with the Universities of Warwick (United Kingdom) and Dar es Salaam (Tanzania). These research alliances are addressing one of the key issues of governance confronting emerging democracies in Africa: how to implement the constitutional choices made during a period of democratic transition. The department also plays a leading role in the African Network of Constitutional Lawyers.



Our research units within the faculty have had a productive year. One highlight was the Law, Race and Gender (LRG) Research Unit's Rural Women's Action Research Project, which received the UCT 2011 Distinguished Social Responsiveness Award. The Democratic Governance and Rights Unit (DGRU) was also proactive in its submission to the National Assembly's justice and constitutional development committee to amend the Constitution on judges' tenure.

Another highlight, reflective of the faculty's icon, the chameleon attached to the statue of the alma mater towering over UCT's middle campus, which represents movement and change, was the Jubilee Conference on Legal Pluralism. The title of the conference was *Living Realities of Legal Pluralism*. The Jubilee Congress brought together a range of international scholars and practitioners from many countries, in particular, those from various African regions, who are grappling with the realities of plural law. When the Commission on Legal Pluralism invited the Centre for Legal and Applied Research to host the 15th Jubilee Conference on Legal Pluralism in Cape Town, CLEAR saw it as an opportunity to further its goals of promoting excellent legal and applied research, fostering global partnerships and attracting world-class scholars to UCT. Simultaneously, it saw the chance to promote two of the research ventures at the faculty, namely the DST/NRF SARCHI Chair in Customary Law, held by Professor Chuma Himonga; and the Chair of and Centre for Comparative Law in Africa.

Equally successful was the conference hosted by the Refugee Rights Project, in conjunction with the Agency for Refugee Education, Skills Training & Advocacy (ARESTA) and the United Nations High Commissioner on Refugees to mark World Refugee Day 2011. This conference focused on legal and social protection perspectives on migration in South Africa and was aimed at continuing the dialogue, initiated in 2010, between academics, policy makers and practitioners involved in this field.

I would like to pay tribute to the inspired leadership of the permanent academic staff in the three departments, who, despite grappling with heavy teaching commitments, were able to contribute to research in the faculty through their outstanding publications. As well as publishing in a wide range of national and international journals, and contributing book chapters, this cohort of researchers was involved in the publication of 10 books in 2011.



DEPARTMENTS

Department of Commercial Law

Department of Private Law

Department of Public Law

The following books were either authored or edited by faculty staff in 2011: *South African Constitutional Law: Bill of Rights* (Halton Cheadle); *New Employment and Labour Relations Law in Tanzania* (Evanse Kalula); *International Child Abduction: The Inadequacies of the Law* (Thalia Kruger); *Source Book on Drafting Property Law and Practice in Nigeria* (Ada Okoye); *Innovative Possibilities – Global Policing Research and Practice* (Clifford Shearing); *Sexual Offences Commentary: Act 32 of 2007* (Dee Smythe); *Traditional African Religions in South African Law* (Tom Bennett); *Human Rights under the Malawian Constitution* (Danwood Chirwa); *Accountable Government in Africa – Perspectives from Public Law and Political Studies* (Danwood Chirwa); *South African Criminal Law and Procedure General Principles of Criminal Law*, 4th edition (Jonathan Burchell); *Essays in Honour of CG van der Merwe* (Hanri Mostert).

This range of publications alone reflects the diversity of research in the faculty and reflects the university's Afropolitan vision, as well as the faculty's contribution to national and international research.

Overall, we are pleased with our trajectory and staff commitment, and strongly believe that the Faculty of Law's research profile will continue to grow.

PROFESSOR PAMELA SCHWIKKARD
Dean of the Faculty of Law

DOCTORAL GRADUATIONS

P.H. BAMU (COMMERCIAL LAW)

Contracting work out to self-employed workers: Does South African law adequately recognise and regulate this practice?

Supervised by Professor E.R. Kalula

J.H. HALL (PUBLIC LAW)

The impact of judicial control on the public administration of the environment: 1995 to 2007.

Supervised by Professor H.M. Corder and M. Simons

N. KAMM (PUBLIC LAW)

Taxation – a measure to stop global warming?

Supervised by Professor J. Gibson

D.J. NANGELA (COMMERCIAL LAW)

The Adequacy of the Tanzanian Law on E-commerce and E-contracting: Possible solutions to be found in international models and South African legislation.

Supervised by Professor T. Bennett and Dr S. Mchome

C.B. NCUBE (COMMERCIAL LAW)

Intellectual property protection for e-commerce business methods in South Africa: Envisioning an equitable model for SMEs in the tourism industry.

Supervised by Professor J. Kinderlerer and Professor V.J. Visser

A.O. OKPECHI (PUBLIC LAW)

Access to justice by refugees and asylum seekers in South Africa.

Supervised by Associate Professor D. Chirwa and Professor S. Burman

K. ONGWAMUHANA (COMMERCIAL LAW)

Tax compliance in Tanzania – an analysis of law and policy affecting voluntary taxpayer compliance.

Supervised by Professor R.D. Jooste and Associate Professor J. Roeleveldt

A.R. PATERSON (PUBLIC LAW)

Bridging the gap between conservation and land reform: Communally conserved areas as a tool for managing South Africa's natural commons.

Supervised by Professor H. Mostert

RESEARCH CONTRACTS

72

VALUE OF RESEARCH CONTRACTS

R12,13 million

NRF-RATED RESEARCHERS

21

SARCHI RESEARCH CHAIRS

2

ACCREDITED RESEARCH GROUPINGS

3

DOCTORAL GRADUATIONS

8

ERP PARTICIPANTS

27

DHET-ACCREDITED JOURNALS

61.18 units

PEER-REVIEWED PUBLICATIONS

178

POSTGRADUATE STUDENTS

378

POSTGRADUATE FUNDING

R3,36 million

POSTDOCTORAL RESEARCH FELLOWS

2

POSTDOCTORAL RESEARCH FUNDING

R450,000

DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCIAL LAW

(Including the Institute of Development and Labour Law, the Centre for Comparative Law in Africa and the Shipping Law Unit)

HEAD OF DEPARTMENT: PROFESSOR ALAN RYCROFT

DEPARTMENTAL PROFILE

The Department of Commercial Law is the biggest department in the Law Faculty. It is staffed by many novice academic staff finishing LLM degrees or working on PhD degrees. Longer-serving academic staff members are working on new books or on new editions of established works.

The Department has an increasing number of PhD and LLM by dissertation students and teaches most of the students who are taking the LLM by coursework and the Postgraduate Diplomas in Law.

In the LLB programme the Department teaches compulsory courses in Corporation Law and Commercial Transactions and offers optional courses to final year students. The Department also offers specialised commercial law courses to nearly 2600 students from other faculties.

There are three research and teaching units which form part of the Department: the Institute of Development and Labour Law, the Centre for Comparative Law in Africa and the Shipping Law unit.

DEPARTMENTAL STATISTICS

Permanent and long-term contract staff

Honorary Professor	2
Honorary Research Associate	1
Professors	9
Associate Professors	3
Emeritus Professor	1
Lecturers	16
Teaching and Research Assistants	2
Administrative staff	3
Total	37

Students

Other Faculties	2549
LLB	396
PG Diplomas	130
Doctor of Philosophy	17
Master of Philosophy	77
LLM By Dissertation	2
LLM By Coursework and Dissertation	355
Semester Study Abroad	7
Law Exchange	11
Occasional PG	5
Occasional UG	1
TOTAL	3550

* These figures reflect actual registrations for Commercial Law courses and LLB courses. Where a student registers for two Commercial Law /LLB courses he/she was counted twice.

RESEARCH FIELDS AND STAFF

Professor and Head of Department

PROFESSOR R. LE ROUX

Labour Law, Sport Law

Honorary Professors

PROFESSOR/JUDGE D.M. DAVIS

Capital Transfer and International Tax Law; Competition Law

JUDGE I. FARLAM

Professors

PROFESSOR P.S. BENJAMIN (PART-TIME)

Labour Law

PROFESSOR J.E. HARE

Admiralty Jurisdiction and Practice; Maritime Law and Marine Insurance; Carriage of Goods by Sea

PROFESSOR R.D. JOOSTE

Revenue Law; Company Law

PROFESSOR E.R. KALULA

International Comparative Labour Law; Labour Market Regulation; Social Security

PROFESSOR J. KINDERLER

Biotechnology and IPL

PROFESSOR S. MANCUSO

Comparative Law

PROFESSOR R. LE ROUX

Labour Law, Sport Law

PROFESSOR R.C. WILLIAMS (PART-TIME)

Revenue Law; Company Law

Associate Professors

ASSOCIATE PROFESSOR D. COLLIER

Labour Law; Electronic Law; Intellectual Property Law

ASSOCIATE PROFESSOR T.S. EMSLIE SC (PART-TIME)

Revenue Law

ASSOCIATE PROFESSOR T. MONGALO (ON EXTENDED LEAVE)

Company Law

EMERITUS ASSOCIATE PROFESSOR

Emeritus Associate Professor J. Hofman

Honorary Research Associate

DR T. KRUGER

International Trade Law

Adjunct Professors

MS A. BOSMAN

MR N. JERAM

DR T. MADIMA

MR W. SCHOLTZ

MR E. SWANEPOEL

PROF C.R. THOMPSON

Senior Lecturers

DR W. AMIEN

Business Law, Muslim Law

MR G. BRADFIELD

Maritime Law; Commercial Transactions Law

MS T.L. GUTUZA

Revenue Law; Capital Transfer and International Tax Law

MR A. HUTCHISON

Business Law

MS K. IDENSOHN

Company Law

MS K. LEHMANN

Business Law; Global Economic Law; International Economic Law

MS C. NCUBE

Business Law; Company Law; Intellectual Property Law

MS L.-A. TONG

Intellectual Property Law

MR T. WIESE

Company Law

MS J. YEATS

Business Law; Company Law

Lecturers

MR C. CHOKUDA

Business Law; Company Law

MS J. FRANCO (PART-TIME)

Business Law

MR M. NKOMO

Business Law; Intellectual Property Law

MS H. STOOP

Business Law; Company Law

MS A.L. TITUS

Business Law; Revenue Law

Administrators

MR C. ELISSAC

Administrative Officer

LLB and Postgraduate Courses

MR M. MBEBE

Administrative Assistant

All Commerce Courses

MS F. KHAN

Administrative Assistant

Labour and Development Law

CONTACT DETAILS

Postal address: Department of Commercial Law
Faculty of Law

Private Bag, Rondebosch, 7701

Telephone: + 27 21 650 3068 / 65

Fax: +27 21 650 5631

Web page: <http://www.comlaw.uct.ac.za>

INSTITUTE OF DEVELOPMENT AND LABOUR LAW

Director: Professor E.R. Kalula

The Institute of Development and Labour Law was established in 1996 through the merger of the Labour Law Unit and the Institute of Development Law. The Institute plays a leading role in development and labour law teaching and research. It is involved with training courses in South Africa and other countries in Southern Africa. It also regularly contributes to training programmes of other organisations and collaborates closely with other leading university centres and NGOs.

Professors

PROFESSOR E.R. KALULA

International and Comparative Labour Law; Labour Market Regulation; Social Security; Law and Regional Integration

PROFESSOR R. LE ROUX

Labour Law

PROFESSOR P. BENJAMIN

Collective Bargaining and Strike Law; Health and Safety; Minimum Labour Standards; Regulatory Framework

ASSOCIATE PROFESSOR D. COLLIER

Labour Market Regulation, Inequality, Intellectual Property and Development

Adjunct Professors

PROFESSOR C. THOMPSON

Collective Bargaining; International Labour Law

DR T. MADIMA

Collective Bargaining

MR C. NUPEN

Dispute Resolution; Social Dialogue

MS T. ORLEYN

Dispute Resolution

MR N. JERAM

Social Security

Administrative Staff

MS F. KHAN

Researchers

MR S. GODFREY

Senior Researcher, Labour and Enterprise Project
Bargaining Councils; Industrial Sociology

MR J. THERON

Co-ordinator of the Labour and Enterprise Policy Research Group (LEP)
Labour Rights; Small and Medium Enterprise

MS M. VISSER

Researcher

Honorary Research Associate

PROFESSOR N. RUBIN

International Labour Standards; Law and Development

CONTACT DETAILS

Postal address: Institute of Development and Labour Law,
6.23, 6th Level, Wilfred & Jules Kramer Law Building, Middle
Campus, University of Cape Town, Rondebosch, 7700
Tel: +27 21 650 5634
Fax: +27 21 650 5660
Web: www.idll.uct.ac.za

CENTRE FOR COMPARATIVE LAW IN AFRICA

Director: Dr A. Ordor

The Centre for Comparative Law in Africa (CCLA) was established in 2011 to promote the study of comparative law and draw on the strengths of comparative methodology to research into the multifaceted field of law in Africa. The Centre presents an opportunity to develop a discipline that lends itself to optimal application in the pluralistic legal frameworks within which life is lived in Africa. In its mission to contribute to the development of comparative law in Africa, the strategy of the CCLA is to *establish* the field at UCT, build *capacity* in it across the continent through academic programmes, *apply* comparative law expertise in consultancies and *disseminate* new knowledge in comparative law in Africa through conferences, publications and professional networks. Its location within the Department of Commercial Law recognises the centrality of comparative law to ongoing efforts at economic integration on the African continent. The CCLA offers an LLM and a postgraduate diploma in Comparative Law and conducts research on a variety of themes that apply the comparative methodology. Currently the Centre is involved in a collaborative research project on mineral law and policy in three southern African countries (South Africa, Namibia and

Zambia) under the UCT PERC Africa Knowledge Project as well as customary law development in Somaliland. The CCLA offers support for Africa-focused doctoral research and also undertakes consultancies from institutions in the public and private sectors.

Professor and Chair

PROFESSOR S. MANCUSO, LLB *Palermo PhD Trieste*

Administrator

MS S. VAN DER BROCK

SHIPPING LAW UNIT

Professor and Head: Professor J.E. Hare

The Shipping Law Unit has been in operation since the beginning of 1993. The Unit was set up within the Department of Commercial Law to accommodate part-time and full-time studies in Shipping Law at higher postgraduate level, and to support the Maritime Law option offered to Final Level LLB students. The Shipping Law Unit provides postgraduate and higher postgraduate tuition and research in Admiralty law and practice and in all private law aspects of the law relating to the sea and ships. It serves as an information and advice centre to the shipping industry, and monitors developments in maritime law and policy in South Africa and abroad. The Unit co-operates closely with the Institute of Marine and Environmental Law which handles the public law elements of the Law of the Sea and related subjects.

Visiting Teacher:

R. KNUTZEN, LLB Cape Town BCL Oxon

RESEARCH OUTPUT

Authored books

Jooste, R.D. 2011. *The Comparative Guide to the Old and New Companies Acts*. Claremont, Cape Town: Juta. 1021pp. ISBN 978-0-7021-8614-1.

Kruger, T. 2011. *International Child Abduction: The Inadequacies of the Law*. Oxford, UK: Hart Publishing. 259pp. ISBN 978-1-84946-156-6.

Okoye, A. and Oniekor O.O. 2011. *Source Book on Drafting Property Law & Practice in Nigeria*. Enugu: Snaap Press Ltd. 609pp. ISBN 978-978-910-021-7.

Theron, J.P. 2011. Working Paper No 28: Non-Standard

Workers, Collective Bargaining and Social Dialogue: The Case of South Africa. Switzerland: International Labour Organization. 26pp. ISBN 978-922-125-5503-1.

Edited books

Cheadle, H.M., Davis, D. and Haysom, N. (eds) 2011. *South African Constitutional Law: Bill of Rights*. 2nd edition. 615pp. Durban: LexisNexis Butterworths. ISBN 978-0-409-01829-5.

Rutinwa, B., Kalula, E.R. and Ackson, T. (eds) 2011. *The New Employment and Labour Relations Law in Tanzania*. 290pp. Tanzania: University of Dar es Salaam School of Law. ISBN 978-0-7992-2479-5.

Chapters in books

Afadameh-Adeyemi, A. and Kalula, E.R. 2011. SADC at 30: Re-examining the legal and institutional anatomy of the Southern African Development Community. In A. Bosl, A. du Pisani, G. Erasmus, T. Hartzenberg and R. Sandrey (eds), *Monitoring Regional Integration in Southern Africa*, pp. 5-22. Stellenbosch, South Africa: Tralac: Trade Law Centre for Southern Africa. ISBN 978-0-9814221-9-0.

Benjamin, P. 2011. Ideas of Labour Law – a view from the South. In G. Davidov and B. Langille (eds), *The Idea of Labour Law*, pp. 209-222. USA: Oxford University Press. ISBN 978-0-19-969361-0.

Benjamin, P. 2011. Subordination, parasubordination and self-employment: a comparative study of selected African countries. In G. Casale (ed.), *The Employment Relationship: A Comparative Overview*, pp. 95-136. Switzerland: International Labour Organization. ISBN 978-92-2-123302-2.

Cheadle, H.M. and Davis, D. 2011. Structure of the Bill of Rights. In H. Cheadle, D.M. Davis and N.R.L. Haysom (eds), *South African Constitutional Law: Bill of Rights*. 2nd edition. pp. 1-1-1-10. Durban: LexisNexis Butterworths. ISBN 978-0-409-01829-5.

Davis, D. 2011. Access to courts. In H. Cheadle, D.M. Davis and N.R.L. Haysom (eds), *South African Constitutional Law: Bill of Rights*. 2nd edition. pp. 28-1-28-11. Durban: LexisNexis Butterworths. ISBN 978-0-409-01829-5.

Davis, D. 2011. Access to information. In H. Cheadle, D.M. Davis and N.R.L. Haysom (eds), *South African Constitutional Law: Bill of Rights*. 2nd edition. pp. 26-1-26-14. Durban: LexisNexis Butterworths. ISBN 978-0-409-01829-5.

Davis, D. 2011. Assembly. In H. Cheadle, D.M. Davis and N.R.L. Haysom (eds), *South African Constitutional Law: Bill of Rights*. 2nd edition. pp. 12-1-12-6. Durban: LexisNexis Butterworths. ISBN 978-0-409-01829-5.

- Davis, D. 2011. Education. In H. Cheadle, D.M. Davis and N.R.L. Haysom (eds), *South African Constitutional Law: Bill of Rights*. 2nd edition. pp. 24-1-24-10. Durban: LexisNexis Butterworths. ISBN 978-0-409-01829-5.
- Davis, D. 2011. Enforcement of rights. In H. Cheadle, D.M. Davis and N.R.L. Haysom (eds), *South African Constitutional Law: Bill of Rights*. 2nd edition. pp. 32-1-32-7. Durban: LexisNexis Butterworths. ISBN 978-0-409-01829-5.
- Davis, D. 2011. Freedom and security of the person. In H. Cheadle, D.M. Davis and N.R.L. Haysom (eds), *South African Constitutional Law: Bill of Rights*. 2nd edition. pp. 7-1-7-17. Durban: LexisNexis Butterworths. ISBN 978-0-409-01829-5.
- Davis, D. 2011. Freedom of expression. In H. Cheadle, D.M. Davis and N.R.L. Haysom (eds), *South African Constitutional Law: Bill of Rights*. 2nd edition. pp. 11-1-11-21. Durban: LexisNexis Butterworths. ISBN 978-0-409-01829-5.
- Davis, D. 2011. Interpretation of the Bill of Rights. In MH Cheadle, DM Davis and NRL Haysom(eds), *South African Constitutional Law: Bill of Rights (second edition)*: 33-1-33-22. 2011. Durban: LexisNexis Butterworths. ISBN 978-0-409-01829-5.
- Davis, D. and Youens, P. 2011. Life. In H. Cheadle, D.M. Davis and N.R.L. Haysom (eds), *South African Constitutional Law: Bill of Rights*. 2nd edition. pp. 6-1-6-20. Durban: LexisNexis Butterworths. ISBN 978-0-409-01829-5.
- Davis, D. and Steenkamp, A. 2011. Privacy. In H. Cheadle, D.M. Davis and N.R.L. Haysom (eds), *South African Constitutional Law: Bill of Rights*. 2nd edition. pp. 9-1-9-18. Durban: LexisNexis Butterworths. ISBN 978-0-409-01829-5.
- Davis, D. 2011. Religion, belief and opinion. In H. Cheadle, D.M. Davis and N.R.L. Haysom (eds), *South African Constitutional Law: Bill of Rights*. 2nd edition. pp. 10-1-10-13. Durban: LexisNexis Butterworths. ISBN 978-0-409-01829-5.
- Davis, D. 2011. Rights. In H. Cheadle, D.M. Davis and N.R.L. Haysom (eds), *South African Constitutional Law: Bill of Rights*. 2nd edition. pp. 2-1-2-7. Durban: LexisNexis Butterworths. ISBN 978-0-409-01829-5.
- Davis, D. 2011. Socio-economic rights: has the promise of eradicating the divide between first and second generation rights been fulfilled? In T. Ginsburg and R. Dixon (eds), *Comparative Constitutional Law*, pp. 519-531. United Kingdom: Edward Elgar Publishing. ISBN 978-1-84844-539-0.
- Davis, D. 2011. Tony Mathews and the Rule of Law. In M. Carnelley and S. Hoor (eds), *Law, Order and Liberty*, pp. 43-53. 2011. South Africa: University of KwaZulu-Natal Press. ISBN 978-56914-214-8.
- Gweshe, R. 2011. Engaging sexual services of persons 18 years or older. In D. Smythe, B. Pithey and L. Artz (eds), *Sexual Offences Commentary: Act 32 of 2007*, pp. 6-1-6-9. Claremont, Cape Town: Juta & Co. Ltd. ISBN 978-07021-8602-8.
- Kalula, E.R. 2011. The context of international labour standards. In B. Rutinwa, E. Kalula and T Jackson (eds), *The New Employment and Labour Relations Law in Tanzania*, pp. 38-87. Tanzania: University of Dar es Salaam School of Law. ISBN 978-0-7992-2479-5.
- Kalula, E.R., Okorafor, N. and Bamu, P. 2011. Towards an effective regulatory framework for labour rights and social protection in Southern Africa. In D. Banik (ed.), *The Legal Empowerment Agenda: Poverty, Labour and the Informal Economy in Africa*, pp. 15-39. England: Ashgate Publishing. ISBN 978-140941-118-5.
- Kamala, P. and Kalula, E.R. 2011. Labour institutions. In B. Rutinwa, E. Kalula and T Jackson (eds), *The New Employment and Labour Relations Law in Tanzania*, pp. 254-276. Tanzania: University of Dar es Salaam School of Law. ISBN 978-0-7992-2479-5.
- Le Roux, R. and Williams, J. 2011. Sections 40-53: National Register for Sex offenders. In D. Smythe, B. Pithey and L. Artz (eds), *Sexual Offences Commentary: Act 32 of 2007*, pp.17-1-17-44. Claremont, Cape Town: Juta & Co. Ltd. ISBN 978-07021-8602-8.
- O'Regan, C. and Cameron, E. 2011. Judges, bias and recusal in South Africa. In H.P. Lee (ed.), *Judiciaries in Comparative Perspective*, pp. 346-378. USA and UK: Cambridge University Press. ISBN 978-0-521-19060-2.
- Roux, T. and Davis, D. 2011. Property. In H. Cheadle, D.M. Davis and N.R.L. Haysom (eds), *South African Constitutional Law: Bill of Rights*. 2nd edition. pp. 20-1-20-28. Durban: LexisNexis Butterworths. ISBN 978-0-409-01829-5.
- Theron, J.P. and Visser, M. 2011. Waste management and the workplace. In D. Banik (ed.), *The Legal Empowerment Agenda: Poverty, Labour and the Informal Economy in Africa*, pp. 69-85. England: Ashgate Publishing. ISBN 978-140941-118-5.
- Von Broembsen, M. 2011. Poverty, legal empowerment and informal business in South Africa. In D. Banik (ed.), *The Legal Empowerment Agenda: Poverty, Labour and the Informal Economy in Africa*, pp. 41-67. England: Ashgate Publishing. ISBN 978-140941-118-5.

Articles Peer-reviewed Journals

Afadameh-Adeyemi, A. 2011. Case review: Barry Gondo & 8 Others v The Republic of Zimbabwe, SADC (T) 05/2008. SADC Law Journal / Southern African Development Community Law Journal, 1(2011): 203-205.

Benjamin, P. 2010. Decent work and non-standard employees: options for legislative reform in South Africa: A Discussion document. Industrial Law Journal, 31(April): 845-871.

Benjamin, P. 2011. Enforcement and sanctions to promote compliance with South African labour legislation. Industrial Law Journal, 32: 805-833.

Bosch, C. and le Roux, R. 2011. Not letting them whistle: the Labour appeal court's approach to the protected Disclosures Act and protecting Parliament's employees. Obiter, 32(3): 591-612.

Bradstreet, R. 2011. The impact of globalization of Antitrust Law on developing countries: harmony or hegemony? Asian Journal of Law and Economics (AJLE), 2(3). [Online] http://econpapers.repec.org/article/bpjajlecn/v_3a2_3ay_3a2011_3ai_3a3_3an_3a3.htm.

Bradstreet, R. 2011. The new business rescue: will creditors sink or swim? South African Law Journal, 128(2): 352-380.

Brickhill, J., Corder, H.M., Davis, D. and Marcus, G. 2011. The Administration of Justice. Annual Survey of South African Law, 2010(1): 1-40.

Clarke, M. and Godfrey, S.D. 2011. Skirting regulation? Trade liberalisation, retailers and informalisation of South Africa's clothing industry. Work Organisation, Labour and Globalisation, 5(1/Summer 2011): 76-94.

Collier, D. 2011. Employer negligence in the promotion process: when should the arbitrator intervene? Industrial Law Journal, 128(Oct): 2378-2384.

Davis, D. and Klare, K.E. 2010. Transformative constitutionalism and the common and customary law. South African Journal on Human Rights, 26(3): 403-509.

Hofman, J. 2011. The moving finger: sms, on-line communication and on-line disinhibition. Digital Evidence and Electronic Signature Law Review, 8: 179-183.

Hutchison, A.J. 2011. Agreements to agree: can there ever be an enforceable duty to negotiate in good faith? South African Law Journal, 128(2): 273-296.

Kruger, T. 2011. (Case Study) Case-29/10: Zaak C2-29/10 Kelzsch/Groothertogdom Luxemburg. SEW Tijdschrift voor Europees en Economisch Recht, 7: 363-367.

Kruger, T. and Verhellen, V. 2011. Dual nationality=double trouble? The Journal of Private International Law, 7(3): 1-26.

Le Roux, R. 2011. Getting clarity: the difference between compensation, damages, reinstatement and backpay. Industrial Law Journal, 32: 1520-1545.

Ncube, C.B. 2011. Key copyright issues in African distance education: a South African case study. Distance Education, 32(2): 269-275.

Ncube, C.B. 2011. You're fired! The removal of directors under the Companies Act 71 of 2008. South African Law Journal, 128(1): 33-51.

Peberdy, S. and Jara, M.K. 2011. Humanitarian and social mobilization in Cape Town: Civil society and the May 2008 xenophobic violence. Politikon, 38(1): 37-57.

Schonwetter, T. and Ncube, C.B. 2011. New hope for Africa? Copyright and access to knowledge in the digital age. The Journal of Policy, Regulation and Strategy for Telecommunications, Information and Media, 13(3): 64-74.

Stoop, H. 2011. The company director as employee. Industrial law journal, 32(Oct): 2367-2377.

DEPARTMENT OF PRIVATE LAW

(Including the Intellectual Property and Policy Research Unit)

HEAD OF DEPARTMENT: PROFESSOR TJAKIE NAUDÉ

DEPARTMENTAL PROFILE

The Department of Private Law maintained its strong research record during the period of review. Members of the department maintained a high rate of publication in 2011, which included a number of international publications.

Four staff members received an NRF rating at the end of 2011. They are Professors Hanri Mostert (B3), Anton Fagan (C2) and Associate Professors Jaco Barnard-Naudé (Y1) and Helen Scott (Y1). This brings the number of NRF-rated researchers in the department to six.

Associate Prof Helen Scott co-organised a seminar at All Souls College, Oxford, entitled 'Iniuria and the Common Law'. Speakers included Professor Anton Fagan from the Department and Professors Boudewijn Sirks of Oxford and David Ibbetson of Cambridge. She also presented a paper in Boston at a conference to celebrate the launch of the Third American Restatement on the Restitution of Unjust Enrichment. Other colleagues who presented papers at international conferences include Prof Chuma Himonga (i.a. 1st International Colloquium on Translational Linguistic Repertoires: Communication in Courts and Public Agencies, Vienna; 33rd Conference of Comparative Law, Trier, Germany), Professor Hanri Mostert (i.a. Progressive Property Conference in Montreal, Canada, Law and Governance Conference in Groningen, Netherlands), Associate Professor Jaco Barnard-Naudé (North American Outgames Human Rights Conference, Vancouver, Canada), Associate Professor Mohamed Paleker (i.a. Public and Private Justices Conference in Dubrovnik, Croatia) and Dr Amanda Barratt (International Private Law Conference in Nicosia, Cyprus). Dr Sindiso Mnisi-Weeks conducted a workshop on 'The Social Life of Legal Innovations' at the University of Wisconsin Law School's Global Legal Studies Center, and Professor Mostert on Tenure Security in Enschede, Netherlands. Associate Professor Scott was invited to teach at the University of Paris.

Another highlight has been Professor Paleker's report for the South African Law Reform Commission project on revision of legislation administered by the Department of Justice and Constitutional Development (on Civil Procedure, Succession, Trusts and Administration of Estates).

Professor Jaco-Barnard Naudé obtained a MA in Creative Writing (Afrikaans Poetry) from UCT in 2011.

Contract staff that excelled includes Meyer van den Berg who was chosen as a UCT research fellow and Salona Lutchman who was chosen for an LLM program in New York.

DEPARTMENTAL STATISTICS

Permanent and long-term contract staff

Emeritus Professor	2
Professors	6
Associate Professors	4
Senior Lecturers	2
Lecturers	1
Admin and Clerical Staff	2
Total	18

Students

Degree	2011 Course Headcount
LLB	472
PG Dip	64
Masters	318
PhD	65
Occasional	168
TOTAL	1087

RESEARCH FIELDS AND STAFF

Permanent staff

ASSOCIATE PROFESSOR A.J. BARNARD-NAUDÉ
Jurisprudence; Legal Theory

DR A. BARRATT
Law of Persons and Marriage; Legal History; Intellectual Property Law

PROFESSOR A.G. FAGAN
Law of Delict; Jurisprudence; Constitutional Theory

DR L. GREENBAUM
Legal Education; Legal Writing.

PROFESSOR C. HIMONGA
African Customary Law

PROFESSOR D.B. HUTCHISON
Law of Contract; Law of Delict

PROFESSOR J. KINDERLERER
Intellectual Property Law; Biotechnology Law

PROFESSOR H. MOSTERT

Law of Property; Mineral and Petroleum Law

PROFESSOR T. NAUDÉ

Law of Contract; Consumer Protection

ASSOCIATE PROFESSOR M. PALEKER

Law of Succession; Civil Procedure

ASSOCIATE PROFESSOR A. POPE

Law of Property; Bio-ethics; Customary Law; Family Law

ASSOCIATE PROFESSOR H. SCOTT

Unjustified Enrichment; Law of Delict; Legal History

MS L.-A. TONG

Intellectual Property Law; Law of Succession.

Honorary Research Associate**ASSOCIATE PROFESSOR M.L. HEWETT**

South African and European Legal History

Emeritus Professors**EMERITUS PROFESSOR W. DE VOS SC**

Unjustified Enrichment; Legal History

EMERITUS PROFESSOR I. LEEMAN

Copyright Law

Distinguished visitors**PROFESSOR R. EVANS-JONES**

University of Aberdeen, Scotland

INTELLECTUAL PROPERTY UNIT (IPU)

Permanent and long-term contract staff

Professors	1
Associate Professors	1
Senior Lecturer	1
Administrative Staff	1
Research Support Staff	3
Honorary Research Staff	2
Total	9

Administrators**MRS. N. CAMPBELL**

Administrative Officer
LLB Intermediate/Final Year

MRS. F. MOHAMED

Senior Secretary
LLB Pre-liminary Undergraduate/Postgraduate/LLM
Courses

CONTACT DETAILS

Postal Address: Department of Private Law, Faculty of Law, University of Cape Town, Private Bag, Rondebosch, 7701

Telephone: +27 (21) 650-3447/5609

Fax: +27 (21) 650-5770

e-mail: faiza.mohamed@uct.ac.za; nikki.campbell@uct.ac.za

RESEARCH OUTPUT**Edited books**

Mostert, H. and de Waal, M.J. (eds) 2011. Essays in Honour of CG van der Merwe. 411pp. South Africa: LexisNexis. ISBN 978-0-409-05201-5.

Chapters in books

Himonga, C. 2011. The Future of Living Customary Law in African Legal Systems in the Twenty-First Century and beyond, with special reference to South Africa. In J. Fenrich, P. Galizzi and T. Higgins (eds), The Future of African Customary Law, pp. 31-57. USA: Cambridge University Press. ISBN 978-0-521-11853-8.

Mostert, H. 2011. Landlessness, housing and the rule of law. In H. Mostert and M.J. de Waal (eds), Essays in Honour of CG van der Merwe, pp. 73-104. South Africa: LexisNexis. ISBN 978-0-409-05201-5.

Mostert, H. and de Waal, M.J. 2011. Preface: a tribute to Cornie van der Merwe. In H. Mostert and M.J. de Waal (eds), Essays in Honour of CG van der Merwe, pp. vii-xxii. South Africa: LexisNexis. ISBN 978-0-409-05201-5.

Tong, L. 2011. Creating a protection system. In A. van der Merwe (ed.), Law of Intellectual Property in South Africa, pp. 387-388. Durban: LexisNexis. ISBN 9780409022759.

Tong, L. 2011. Does the intellectual-property system offer adequate protection for traditional knowledge? In A. van der Merwe (ed.), Law of Intellectual Property in South Africa, pp. 375-381. Durban: LexisNexis. ISBN 9780409022759.

Tong, L. 2011. Intellectual-property rights and traditional knowledge. In A. van der Merwe (ed.), Law of Intellectual Property in South Africa, pp. 367-373. Durban: LexisNexis. ISBN 9780409022759.

Tong, L. 2011. Intellectual-property rights as human rights. In A. van der Merwe (ed.), *Law of Intellectual Property in South Africa*, pp. 435-439. Durban: LexisNexis. ISBN 9780409022759.

Tong, L. 2011. Introduction – the interface between intellectual-property rights and human rights. In A. van der Merwe (ed.), *Law of Intellectual Property in South Africa*, pp. 433-434. Durban: LexisNexis. ISBN 9780409022759.

Tong, L. 2011. Protecting traditional knowledge in South Africa. In A. van der Merwe (ed.), *Law of Intellectual Property in South Africa*, pp. 383-385. Durban: LexisNexis. ISBN 9780409022759.

Tong, L. 2011. Reconciling intellectual-property rights and human rights. In A. van der Merwe (ed.), *Law of Intellectual Property in South Africa*, pp. 459-460. Durban: LexisNexis. ISBN 9780409022759.

Tong, L. 2011. The impact of intellectual-property rights on human rights. In A. van der Merwe (ed.), *Law of Intellectual Property in South Africa*, pp. 441-457. Durban: LexisNexis. ISBN 9780409022759.

Articles in Peer-reviewed Journals

Barnard-Naude, A.J. 2011. Deconstruction is what happens. *Stellenbosch Law Review*, 22(1): 160-172.

Barnard-Naude, A.J. and de Vos, P. 2011. The heteronormative observer: the Constitutional Court's decision in *Le Roux v Dey*. *South African Law Journal*, 128(3): 407-419.

Barratt, A. 2011. Clarifying protection of spouses married in Community of Property? [Discussion of *Visser v Hull* 2010 1 SA 521 (WCC) and *Bopae v Moloto* 2000 1 SA 383 (T)]. *Stellenbosch Law Review*, 22(2): 272-284.

Barratt, A. and Afadameh-Adeyemi, A. 2011. Indigenous peoples and the right to culture: the potential significance for African indigenous communities of the Committee on Economic Social and Cultural Rights' General Comment 21. *African Human Rights Law Journal*, 11: 560-587.

Fagan, A. 2011. The Constitutional Court loses its (and our) sense of humour: *Le Roux v Dey*. *South African Law Journal*, 128(3): 395-407.

Jonker, J.D. 2010. Truth, amnesty and defamation: the *Citizen v McBride* 2010 (4) SA 148 (SCA). *South African Law Journal*, 127(3): 381-397.

Kruuse, H. 2011. 'The art of the possible' in realising socio-economic rights: *City of Johannesburg Metropolitan Municipality v Blue Moonlight Properties 39 (Pty)Ltd*. *South African Law Journal*, 128(4): 620-632.

Mostert, H. 2011. Tenure security reform and electronic registration: exploring insights from English Law. *Potchefstroom Electronic Law Journal*, 14(3): 86-117.

Naude, T. 2011. Pre-emption agreements and the myth of the "trigger event" as any manifestation of a decision to sell: a response to Deeksha Bhana. *Journal of Contemporary Roman-Dutch Law*, 74(1): 87-106.

Nothling-Slabbert, M., Maister, B., Botes, M. and Pepper, M.S. 2011. The application of the Consumer Protection Act in the South African health care context: concerns and recommendations. *Comparative and International Law Journal of Southern Africa*, 44(2): 168-203.

Pope, A. 2011. Inaedicatio revisited: looking backwards in search of clarity. *South African Law Journal*, 128(1): 123-146.

Pope, A. 2011. The alternative accommodation conundrum: trends and patterns in eviction jurisprudence. *Speculum Juris*, 25(1): 134-147.

Schonwetter, T. and Ncube, C.B. 2011. New hope for Africa? Copyright and access to knowledge in the digital age. *The Journal of Policy, Regulation and Strategy for Telecommunications, Information and Media*, 13(3): 64-74.

Scott, H. 2011. South Africa. *Restitution Law Review*, 19: 246-252.

Scott, H. 2011. Unjustified enrichment. *Annual Survey of South African Law*, 1(2010): 1401-1410.

DEPARTMENT OF PUBLIC LAW

(Including the Centre of Criminology; Institute of Marine and Environmental Law; Democratic Governance and Rights Unit; Law, Race and Gender Unit; and Refugee Rights Unit)

HEAD OF DEPARTMENT: ASSOCIATE PROFESSOR D.M. CHIRWA

DEPARTMENTAL PROFILE

The Department of Public Law (including the Centre of Criminology; Institute of Marine and Environmental Law; Law, Race and Gender Unit; Democratic Governance and Rights Unit; and Refugee Rights Unit) continues to produce high level research in various areas, including constitutional law and human rights, environmental law, criminal law (both national and international), criminal procedure, evidence, policing, land rights and labour law. 2011 was an unprecedentedly, highly productive year for this Department. Members of the Department produced a total of five books under the following titles: *Human Rights under the Malawian Constitution*; *South African Criminal Law and Procedure (Vol 1)*; *Sexual Offences Commentary*; *Traditional African Religions in South African Law*; and *Accountable Government in Africa – Perspectives from Public Law and Political Studies*.

The AFTRALAW project involving the Department and the University of Ghent (Belgium), which focused on the role of traditional law and institutions in international cooperation programmes aimed at promoting transitional justice and the rule of law in Africa, was concluded.

DEPARTMENTAL STATISTICS

Permanent and long-term contract staff

Professors	11
Associate Professors	6
Senior lecturers	4
Lecturers	5
Administrative	2
Teaching and Research Assistants	6
Total	34

Honorary staff

Research Associates	1
Honorary Professors	2
Emeritus Professors	2

Students

LLB	479
Masters – Coursework and Research/MPhil	194
Postgraduate Diploma	8
Honours	8
PhD	42
Total	731

RESEARCH FIELDS AND STAFF

Permanent Staff

PROFESSOR T.W. BENNETT

African customary law; land rights; public and private international law

PROFESSOR J. BURCHELL

Criminal Law; Personality Rights

ASSOCIATE PROFESSOR R. CALLAND

Accountable Government; Access to Information; Whistle Blowing Legislation; Constitutional Law; Public Ethics

PROFESSOR H. CHEADLE

Labour Law; Human Rights; Constitutional Litigation; Legal Drafting

ASSOCIATE PROFESSOR D.M. CHIRWA

International Human Rights; the Rights of the Child; Domestic implementation of Human Rights; Administrative Law; Social and Economic Rights

PROFESSOR H.M. CORDER

Administrative Law; the Judicial Process

PROFESSOR P. DE VOS, CLAUDE LEON Foundation

Chair in Constitutional Governance
Constitutional Law; Current issues in Constitutional Law; Governing under Constitution

PROFESSOR W. DE VOS

Criminal Procedure; Law of Evidence; Constitutional aspects of Procedure; Class Actions

MS M.C. DU PLESSIS

Social Security Law and Governance; Workers' Compensation

ASSOCIATE PROFESSOR L.A. FERIS

Environmental law; Liability; Biodiversity; Climate Change; Trade and Environment

PROFESSOR J.N.K. GIBSON

Law of the Sea; Coastal Zone Law; Environmental Law

PROFESSOR J.I. GLAZEWSKI

Environmental Law; Energy Law, Antarctic, Marine Pollution Law

MS P.K. GUMEDE

Environmental Law; Alien Invasive Species, Environmental Management Agreements; African Customary Law; Marine Pollution Law

PROFESSOR C.M. MURRAY

Constitutional Law including Co-operative Government, Parliament, Intergovernmental Relations, Local Government, Constitution Making, and Comparative Constitutional Law

MR S.A. NAKHJAVANI

International Criminal Law; Prosecutorial Powers under the Rome Statute of the International Criminal Court; African Domestic Approaches to the Investigation, Prosecution and Adjudication of International Crimes

ASSOCIATE PROFESSOR A.R. PATERSON

Environmental Law; Biodiversity; Protected Areas; Environmental Fiscal Reform

MS K. PHELPS

Constitutional Criminal Adjudication; Punishment; the Principle of Legality and Sexual Offences

MS C.H. POWELL

Constitutional Law; International Law; International Criminal law

PROFESSOR P.J. SCHWIKKARD

Evidence, Criminal Procedure

PROFESSOR C. SHEARING

Governance of Security; Environmental Security

DR D. SMYTHE

Law and Society (particularly the use of interdisciplinary research methods); Criminal Justice Policy; Human Rights; Violence against Women

MR A. TSHIVHASE

Military Justice; Criminal Procedure; Law and Regional Integration in Africa; Human Rights; Constitutional Law

ASSOCIATE PROFESSOR E. VAN DER SPUY

Policing (public); International Assistance to Policing in Transition; Security Sector Reform; Police Reform; Peace-keeping

MS M. VON BROEMBSSEN

Law and Poverty; Human Rights and Legal Empowerment of the Poor; the Interrelationship between the Informal Economy; Alleviation of Poverty and Law

Contract Staff**ASSOCIATE PROFESSOR R. MANJOO**

Women's Human Rights; Violence against Women; Culture, Religion, Tradition and Human Rights

MS L. NIJZINK

Accountable Government; Parliamentary and Party Politics in Africa; Constitutional Design and Democratization; Research Methodology

Emeritus Professors**PROFESSOR D.J. DEVINE**

International Law of the Sea; General Principles of International Law; Regional Integration

PROFESSOR D. VAN ZYL SMIT

Criminal Law

Honorary Professors**PROFESSOR J. DUGARD**

ADVOCATE W. TRENGOVE

Honorary Research Associates**JUSTICE L.W.H. ACKERMANN**

Emeritus Justice of the Constitutional Court

Administrative Staff**MS D. MWAMBALA**

Administrative Officer

Senior Secretary

MS R. FRANCKE**CONTACT DETAILS**

Postal address: Department of Public Law, Faculty of Law, University of Cape Town, Private Bag X3, Rondebosch, 7701

Telephone: +27 21 650 3072

Fax: +27 21 650 5673

Website: <http://www.publiclaw.uct.ac.za>

CENTRE OF CRIMINOLOGY

The Centre of Criminology is a research unit linked to the Department of Public Law. The Centre aims to initiate, co-ordinate and develop research and extension services in the broad field of criminology, and to promote public interest in all aspects of criminology.

Current research in the Centre focuses on two main areas in criminology which are physical security and environmental security.

In the area of Physical Security, during 2011 research was undertaken on police in peacekeeping in Africa and on the role of the South African police in the border conflict of the post-1976 period of South African history. The Plural Policing Programme of research explored initiatives that have adopted a plural governance approach to policing and continued exploring lessons learnt from the Soccer World Cup. Another project involves working with the Government of the Western Cape to develop a 'whole of society' security governance approach to develop a set of design principles for the Western Cape Department of Community Safety (DOCS) to use in carrying out the task of 'improving safety' in the province. This includes police oversight and the role of Community Police Forums (CPFs); the safety of provincial institutions, people and assets, such as schools, hospitals and clinics.

The Environmental Security research programme is focused on the emergence of environmental security as an area of (in) security that is becoming increasingly relevant. The programme builds upon criminology's established concerns with risks that threaten human well-being and how these risks are, and should be, governed. In doing so it seeks to expand the boundaries of criminology in ways that will enable it to assist in understanding and responding to the new environmental challenges, such as climate change, that have already become such a crucial feature of the new century.

Permanent and long-term contract staff

Professors	1
Associate Professors	1
Senior Lecturer	1
Administrative Staff	2
Research Staff	4
Honorary Research Associates	3
Total	12

Permanent Staff

PROFESSOR C. SHEARING

Governance of Physical and Environmental Security

ASSOCIATE PROFESSOR E. VAN DER SPUY

Policing (public); International Assistance to Policing in Transition; Security Sector Reform; Police Reform; Peace-keeping

MS. J. BERG, SENIOR LECTURER,

Governance of Security; Plural Policing; Policing Accountability

Honorary Research Associates

DR L. LAZARUS a lecturer at St Anne's College, University of Oxford

C. CULLINAN, Director, EnAct International, Practising Environmental Attorney

ASSOCIATE PROFESSOR J. FROESTAD, Institute of Administration and Organization Theory, University of Bergen

Research Staff

MS E. ATKINS (INFORMATION MANAGER)

Multi-media Electronic Resource Library

MR T. HERBSTEIN

Environmental Security Programme

PROFESSOR J. CARTWRIGHT

Urban Security Programme

MS L. JOUBERT

Contract Researcher, Food Security

Administrative Staff

MS V. TOLENI

Administrative Assistant

MS T. HUME

Finance Administrator

Postdoctoral Fellow

DR G. SUPER

Prisons and Crime in South Africa

CONTACT DETAILS

Postal address: Centre of Criminology, 6.34, 6th Level, Wilfred & Jules Kramer Law Building, Middle Campus, University of Cape Town, Rondebosch 7700

Telephone: +27 21 650 4486

Fax: +27 21 6503790

Web: www.criminology.uct.ac.za

INSTITUTE OF MARINE AND ENVIRONMENTAL LAW

Director: Professor J.N.K. Gibson

The Institute of Marine and Environmental Law undertakes research, teaching and consultancy in the fields of marine and environmental law both at the international level and in the context of Southern Africa. It also participates in multi-disciplinary projects in collaboration with other specialists in marine and environmental subjects. In 2011, the Institute co-hosted the Annual Colloquium of the IUCN Academy of Environmental Law on the theme of water and the law; Associate Professors Loretta Feris and Alexander Paterson were members of the colloquium's organising committee, and four academic staff of the Institute presented papers. Professor John Gibson published on the responsibilities of States sponsoring mining activities on the deep sea bed, and (with Loretta Feris) co-wrote a chapter on the right to water in South Africa and Scotland. He also gave a conference paper on legal liabilities for coastal erosion and flooding due to sea level rise and climate change, and undertook research on piracy in African waters. Professor Jan Glazewski's research activities were largely in the area of climate change law and energy law. He co-authored a number of reports on the topic of climate change law and on the legal implications of hydraulic fracturing ('fracking') in the Karoo, as well as co-authoring a chapter in an international book on climate change liability. Associate Professor Loretta Feris published a joint chapter with Charles Moitui on the synergies between African customary law and environmental law, and presented two papers on the subject of traditional knowledge and trade at the First Annual SADC Seminar Series in Cape Town and the TRANPROBIO conference on transboundary protection of biodiversity at Potchefstroom. Associate Professor Alexander Paterson successfully completed his PhD focusing on the role of community-conserved areas as a tool for balancing South Africa's land reform and conservation agendas. He published an array of peer-reviewed journal articles and book chapters on protected areas governance, natural commons regulation and indigenous community rights in protected areas. He also continued to be actively involved in the work of the IUCN Commission on Environmental Law, most notably in the preparation of the revised IUCN Guidelines on Protected Areas Legislation and the Concept Paper on Connectivity Conservation Law. Ms Peggy Gumedde conducted research on marine pollution law, investigating intervention at sea to prevent pollution from ships and also the role of standards set by the International Maritime Organization.

Permanent and Long-term Contract Staff

Professors	2
Associate Professors	2
Emeritus Professor	1
Lecturers	1
Honorary Research Associate	1
Administrative and Clerical Staff	1
Total	8

Students

Doctoral	9
Masters	57
Postgraduate Diploma	2
LLB – Final Year	24
Non-Law students	12
Total	104

Permanent Staff

PROFESSOR J.N.K. GIBSON

Law of the sea; coastal zone law; environmental law

PROFESSOR J.I. GLAZEWSKI

Environmental law; energy law, Antarctic, marine pollution law

ASSOCIATE PROFESSOR L.A. FERIS

Environmental law; liability; biodiversity; climate change; trade and environment.

ASSOCIATE PROFESSOR A.R. PATERSON

Environmental Law; biodiversity; protected areas; environmental fiscal reform

MS P.K. GUMEDE

Environmental law; alien invasive species, environmental management agreements; African customary law; marine pollution law

Emeritus Professor

PROFESSOR D.J. DEVINE

Law of the sea; international law

Honorary Research Associate

DR E.V. WITBOOI

Law of the sea; marine fisheries

Distinguished Visitor

DR J. ROCHETTE

Institute for Sustainable Development and International Relations, Sciences Po, Paris, France

Research Assistant

MR C.O. MOITUI

CONTACT DETAILS

Postal address: Institute of Marine and Environmental Law,
University of Cape Town, Private Bag X3, Rondebosch, 7701
Telephone: +27 21 650 5642
Fax: +27 21 650 5183
Web: <http://www.law.uct.ac.za/research/groups/imel/about/>

DEMOCRATIC GOVERNANCE & RIGHTS UNIT

Based in the Department of Public Law at the University of Cape Town, the DGRU's mission is to advance the principles and practice of constitutional democracy in Africa. Recognising the gap between the promise of constitutionalism and the reality of daily life for the majority of Africans, the DGRU aims to stimulate fresh thinking on the intersection between rights and transformative governance. In collaboration with others, the DGRU supports the process of law and policy reform, and informs public debate, through inter-disciplinary research and advocacy.

The vision for the future is that in ten years' time, the DGRU will have a strong international reputation as a place where bold new ideas are born and then turned into working practice, providing a stimulating environment for policy-makers, academic thinkers and students alike, and an intellectual bridge between Europe and Africa on some of the most significant public law issues that face modern societies everywhere.

Permanent and Contract Staff

ASSOCIATE PROFESSOR R. CALLAND

Transparency Law & Policy, the Right of Access to Information, Whistle Blowing, Public Ethics, Political and Economic Governance, Constitutional Law, Multistakeholder Processes

DR K. BENTLEY

Theories of Rights, Human Rights and Multiculturalism, Rights of Women and Children

MR A. SIPONDO

Intersection of International Human Rights and International Trade Law; Health and Human Rights; Constitutionalism and Governance; Third Generation Rights; and the Intersection of Religious Rhetoric and the Rights of Sexual Minorities

MR C. OXTOBY

Judicial Appointments, Judicial Ethics, Human Rights, Anti-terrorism Law and Practice in Southern and Eastern Africa and the 2010 World Cup

Administrative Staff

MS V. KARTH

Programme Management and Budget; Events' Management; Website Management, Marketing & PR

MS N. JWAQU

Office Administration and Events' Organization

CONTACT DETAILS

Postal Address: The Democratic Governance and Rights Unit, Kramer Law School Building, Middle Campus, University of Cape Town, Rondebosch, 7700
Tel: +27 21 650 2011
Fax: +27 21 650 5607
Web: www.dgru.uct.ac.za

LAW, RACE AND GENDER RESEARCH UNIT

Director: Dr D. Smythe

The Law, Race and Gender Unit (LRG) has worked, since its inception in 1993, to provide legal decision-makers with an understanding of the ways in which the history and social context of our country informs the creation, application and interpretation of our laws. The Unit focuses on producing excellent empirical studies of law in context, based on participatory methodologies and collaborative partnerships. They publish a work in progress series, called *Issues in Law, Race & Gender* and convene a very successful seminar series under the auspices of our Rural Women's Action Research Project.

Over the years LRG has done research, developed a range of training materials, and conducted regular participatory workshops through which actors within the justice system are able to explore issues such as gender-based violence, racial discrimination and inequality, sexuality, ethics and various associated legal problems. Current work focuses on laws and practices affecting women living under customary law, including the Traditional Courts Bill and Communal Land Rights Act, and related governance issues. Our work reflects a continued commitment to sound research underpinning evidence-based advocacy on critical legal and social issues.

LRG hosted an externship project with Stanford University's Stanford International Human Rights Clinic, receiving 3 final-year Stanford law students. They also convene the final year LLB research focus group on 'Women and the Legal System' and an LLM course on 'Sexual Offences'.

LRG works on a collaborative basis with a range of external partners, including rural community based organisations (e.g. Masifunde, Masimanyane, LAMOSA, Border Rural Committee, and the Rural Women's Movement) and other academic institutions (especially UWC, Stellenbosch and Stanford University). They work particularly closely with lawyers from the Legal Resources Centre. They draw on a range of internationally recognised researchers to supplement their own research capacity where necessary.

Permanent and Contract Staff

Senior Lecturer	1
Senior Researchers	3
Research Support Staff	1
Contract researchers	3
Administrator	1
Total	9

Permanent Staff

MS A. CLAASSENS

Culture and Human Rights; Land Rights; Women's Rights; Participatory Action Research, Traditional Leadership and Governance

MS M. DE SOUZA

Researcher

MS D. JEFTHAS

Researcher

MS S. TAHERZADEH

Researcher

MR M. JARA

Accountable Government; Traditional Leadership and Governance; Land Rights; Agricultural Production

DR S. MNISI

Interface between Living Customary Law and State Law, Culture and Human Rights; Institutionalisation of Traditional Authorities, particularly Traditional Courts; Succession

DR D. SMYTHE

Law and Society (particularly the use of Interdisciplinary Research Methods), Participatory Governance, Criminal Justice Policy, Violence against Women

Research Support Staff

MR C. KAVURO

Resource Administrator

Administrator

MS S. WRIGHT

CONTACT DETAILS

Postal address: Department of Public Law, Faculty of Law, University of Cape Town,

Private Bag X3, Rondebosch, 7701

Telephone: +27 21 650 5906

Fax: +27 21 650 5183

Web: <http://www.lrg.uct.ac.za>

REFUGEE RIGHTS UNIT

Director: Ms F. Khan

The Refugee Rights Unit was founded in 1998 as a Project within the UCT Law Clinic, aimed at providing legal support services to the growing number of refugees and asylum seekers in South Africa. It has since evolved into a fully independent Unit, with four main components: the Unit's Refugee Law Clinic provides direct legal services to thousands of refugees and asylum seekers in the Western Cape each year; the Unit conducts applied research in refugee law and related topics; it teaches refugee law to undergraduate law and masters' students within the Department of Public Law; and, it undertakes a significant amount of targeted advocacy and training of government officials, the judiciary, civil society partners and refugee communities.

The close relationship between the Refugee Law Clinic's practice, the Unit's teaching of Refugee and Immigration Law courses to LLB and LLM students, and the Unit's research is a unique aspect of the Unit's work. The Refugee Law Clinic provides the Unit with a close link to the practical application of refugee law in South Africa and therefore directly informs and supports the Unit's teaching activities and research outputs. Students often engage with the most current issues facing refugees and asylum seekers in South Africa, including those involved in the strategic litigations undertaken by the Refugee Law Clinic. Students are also encouraged to volunteer at the Refugee Law Clinic in order to gain practical experience and fulfil community service requirements. The Unit's teaching component also includes the direct supervision of undergraduate and graduate level research work in the field of refugee and immigration law.

In 2011 the Unit launched its Working Paper Series, in order to promote the activities and research of the Unit and to promote scholarship in Refugee Law in South Africa (http://www.refugeerights.uct.ac.za/research/working_papers/). The Series publishes research reports of the Refugee Rights Unit, occasional papers of the Unit members and versions of some of the papers presented by the Refugee Rights Unit members. A key focus of the Working Papers is the promotion of the rights of refugees in South Africa and the global South.

The Refugee Rights Unit remains not only committed to directly assisting refugees and asylum seekers but also in teaching and engaging in research which can be used to promote and further the law in this area and as an advocacy tool in the future.

Unit Staff

MS F. KHAN (DIRECTOR)

Rights of refugees and their integration into the host country

MS T. SCHREIER (SENIOR ATTORNEY AND RESEARCH MANAGER)

International and human rights law, South African refugee law and analyzing refugee legislation in SADC

Unit Attorneys and Researchers

MS Y. MOODLEY

MR J. CHAPMAN

MR J. DE JAGE

MS M. SCHOEMAN,

Unit Candidate Attorneys

MS T. MWAMBALA

MS N MAGAZI

CONTACT DETAILS

Postal address: Refugee Rights Unit
Department of Public Law, Faculty of Law, University of
Cape Town, Private Bag X3, Rondebosch, 7701
Telephone: +27 21 650 5632
Fax: +27 21 650 4107
Web: <http://www.refugeerights.uct.ac.za>

RESEARCH OUTPUT

Authored books

Burchell, J. 2011. South African Criminal Law and Procedure: General Principles of Criminal Law. 4th edition. Cape Town: Juta & Co Limited. 577pp. ISBN 978-0-7021-8612-7.

Chirwa, D.M. 2011. Human Rights under the Malawian Constitution. South Africa: Juta Law. 499pp. ISBN 978 0 7021 8609 7.

Edited books

Bennett, T.W. (ed.) 2011. Traditional African Religions in South African Law. 272pp. Lansdowne, Cape Town: UCT Press. ISBN 978-1-91989-538-3.

Cheadle, H.M., Davis, D. and Haysom, N. (eds) 2011. South African Constitutional Law: Bill of Rights. 2nd edition. 615pp. Durban: LexisNexis Butterworths. ISBN 978-0-409-01829-5.

Johnston, L. and Shearing, C.D. (eds) 2011. Innovative Possibilities – Global Policing Research and Practice. 125pp. London: Taylor & Francis Ltd. ISBN 978-0-415-61835-9.

Smythe, D.L., Pithey, B. and Artz, L.M. (eds) 2011. Sexual Offences Commentary: Act 32 of 2007. 344pp. Claremont, Cape Town: Juta & Co. Ltd. ISBN 978-07021-8602-8.

Chapters in books

Amoah, J. 2011. Religion vs. culture: striking the right balance in the context of traditional African religions in the new South Africa. In T.W. Bennett (ed.), Traditional African Religions in South African Law, pp. 37-62. Lansdowne, Cape Town: UCT Press. ISBN 978-1-91989-538-3.

Bennett, T.W. 2011. Africanising the common law: IMBIZO/leKGOTLA/PITSO and the principle of public participation. In O. Ruppel and G. Winter (eds), Justice from Within: Legal Pluralism in Africa and Beyond, pp. 177-192. Hamburg: Verlag Dr Kovac. ISBN 978-3-8300-5872-4.

Bennett, T.W. 2011. Customary criminal law in the South African legal system. In J. Fenrich, P. Galizzi and T. Higgins (eds), The Future of African Customary Law, pp. 363-386. USA: Cambridge University Press. ISBN 978-0-521-11853-8.

Bennett, T.W. 2011. Introduction: numbers, definitions and prejudices. In T.W. Bennett (ed.), Traditional African Religions in South African Law, pp. ix-xxxi. Lansdowne, Cape Town: UCT Press. ISBN 978-1-91989-538-3.

- Bennett, T.W. and Patrick, J. 2011. Ubuntu, the ethics of traditional religion. In T.W. Bennett (ed.), *Traditional African Religions in South African Law*, pp. 223-242. Lansdowne, Cape Town: UCT Press. ISBN 978-1-91989-538-3.
- Burchell, J. 2011. South Africa. In K.J. Heller and M.D. Dubber (eds), *The Handbook of Comparative Criminal Law*, pp. 455-487. Stanford, California: Stanford Law School. ISBN 978-0-8047-5758-4.
- Cheadle, H.M. 2011. Application. In H. Cheadle, D.M. Davis and N.R.L. Haysom (eds), *South African Constitutional Law: Bill of Rights*. 2nd edition. pp. 3-1-3-26. Durban: LexisNexis Butterworths. ISBN 978-0-409-01829-5.
- Cheadle, H.M. 2011. Labour relations. In H. Cheadle, D.M. Davis and N.R.L. Haysom (eds), *South African Constitutional Law: Bill of Rights*. 2nd edition. pp. 18-1-18-39. Durban: LexisNexis Butterworths. ISBN 978-0-409-01829-5.
- Cheadle, H.M. 2011. Limitation to rights. In H. Cheadle, D.M. Davis and N.R.L. Haysom (eds), *South African Constitutional Law: Bill of Rights*. 2nd edition. pp. 30-1-30-18. Durban: LexisNexis Butterworths. ISBN 978-0-409-01829-5.
- Cheadle, H.M. and Davis, D. 2011. Structure of the Bill of Rights. In H. Cheadle, D.M. Davis and N.R.L. Haysom (eds), *South African Constitutional Law: Bill of Rights*. 2nd edition. pp. 1-1-1-10. Durban: LexisNexis Butterworths. ISBN 978-0-409-01829-5.
- Chirwa, D.M. 2010. State responsibility for human rights. In M. Baderin and M. Ssenyonjo (eds), *International Human Rights Law: Six Decades after the UDHR and Beyond*, pp. 397-410. England: Ashgate Publishing. ISBN 978-1-4094-0359-3.
- Corder, H.M. 2011. Administrative justice. In H. Cheadle, D.M. Davis and N.R.L. Haysom (eds), *South African Constitutional Law: Bill of Rights*. 2nd edition. pp. 27-1-27-26. Durban: LexisNexis Butterworths. ISBN 978-0-409-01829-5.
- Corder, H.M. 2011. Appointment, discipline and removal of judges in South Africa. In H.P. Lee (ed.), *Judiciaries in Comparative Perspective*, pp. 96-116. USA and UK: Cambridge University Press. ISBN 978-0-521-19060-2.
- Corder, H.M. 2011. Securing the rule of Law. In M. Carnelley and S. Hoctor (eds), *Law, Order and Liberty*, pp. 23-42. 2011. South Africa: University of KwaZulu-Natal Press. ISBN 978-56914-214-8.
- Corder, H.M. 2011. The Republic of South Africa. In D. Oliver and C. Fusaro (eds), *How Constitutions Change: A Comparative Study*, pp. 261-279. Great Britain: Hart Publishing. ISBN 978-1-84946-094-1.
- De Souza, M. and Smythe, D.L. 2011. Section 12: Incest. In D. Smythe, B. Pithey and L. Artz (eds), *Sexual Offences Commentary: Act 32 of 2007*, pp. 7-1-7-5. Claremont, Cape Town: Juta & Co. Ltd. ISBN 978-07021-8602-8.
- De Souza, M. and Smythe, D.L. 2011. Section 56: Defences and sentencing. In D. Smythe, B. Pithey and L. Artz (eds), *Sexual Offences Commentary: Act 32 of 2007*, pp. 20-1-20-5. Claremont, Cape Town: Juta & Co. Ltd. ISBN 978-07021-8602-8.
- De Souza, M. 2011. Section 68(2) and Schedule: Repeal and amendment of laws - prescription of claims relating to sexual offences. In D. Smythe, B. Pithey and L. Artz (eds), *Sexual Offences Commentary: Act 32 of 2007*, pp. 29-1-29-4. Claremont, Cape Town: Juta & Co. Ltd. ISBN 978-07021-8602-8.
- De Souza, M. and Smythe, D.L. 2011. Section 69: Transitional provisions. In D. Smythe, B. Pithey and L. Artz (eds), *Sexual Offences Commentary: Act 32 of 2007*, pp. 30-1-30-6. Claremont, Cape Town: Juta & Co. Ltd. ISBN 978-07021-8602-8.
- De Souza, M. 2011. Sections 13-14: Bestiality and sexual act with corpse. In D. Smythe, B. Pithey and L. Artz (eds), *Sexual Offences Commentary: Act 32 of 2007*, pp. 8-1-8-6. Claremont, Cape Town: Juta & Co. Ltd. ISBN 978-07021-8602-8.
- De Souza, M. 2011. Sections 21-22: Compelling or causing children to witness sexual offences, sexual acts or self-masturbation, and flashing to children. In D. Smythe, B. Pithey and L. Artz (eds), *Sexual Offences Commentary: Act 32 of 2007*, pp. 13-1-13-5. Claremont, Cape Town: Juta & Co. Ltd. ISBN 978-07021-8602-8.
- De Souza, M. 2011. Sections 8-9: Compelling or causing a person 18 years or older to witness sexual offences, sexual acts or self-masturbation, and flashing to person 18 years or older. In D. Smythe, B. Pithey and L. Artz (eds), *Sexual Offences Commentary: Act 32 of 2007*, pp. 4-1-4-9. Claremont, Cape Town: Juta & Co. Ltd. ISBN 978-07021-8602-8.
- Feris, L. and Moitui, C. 2011. Towards harmony between African traditional religion and environmental law. In T.W. Bennett (ed.), *Traditional Africans Religions in South African Law*, pp. 200-222. Lansdowne, Cape Town: UCT Press. ISBN 978-1-91989-538-3.
- Froestad, J. and Shearing, C.D. 2011. Re-imagining justice from the bottom-up. In M. Carnelley and S. Hoctor (eds), *Law, Order and Liberty*, pp. 237-249. South Africa: University of KwaZulu-Natal Press. ISBN 978-56914-214-8.
- Glazewski, J.I. 2011. The environmental right. In H. Cheadle, D.M. Davis and N.R.L. Haysom (eds), *South*

African Constitutional Law: Bill of Rights. 2nd edition. pp. 19-1-19-30. Durban: LexisNexis Butterworths. ISBN 978-0-409-01829-5.

Johnston, L. and Shearing, C.D. 2011. From a 'dialogue of the dead' to a 'dialogue of listening': towards a new methodology of policing research and practice. In L. Johnson and C. Shearing (eds), *Innovative Possibilities - Global Policing Research and Practice*, pp. 5-12. London: Taylor & Francis Ltd. ISBN 978-0-415-61835-9.

Mahery, P.S. and Nhenga, T. 2011. Legislative developments in 2010/2011. In Lucy Jamieson, Rachel Bray, Andre Viviers, et al(eds), *South African Child Gauge 2010/2011*: 10-15. South Africa: Children's Institute, University of Cape Town. 978-0-9814320-7-6.

Manjoo, R. 2011. Legal recognition of Muslim marriages in South Africa. In M. Badran (ed.), *Gender and Islam in Africa: Rights, Sexuality, and Law*, pp. 291-304. California: Stanford University Press. ISBN 978-0-8047-7481-9.

Manjoo, R., Kweke, K. and Ofuani, S.O. 2011. Sexual violence and the law: comparative legislative experiences in selected Southern African countries. In L. Oette (ed.), *Criminal Law Reform and Transitional Justice: Human Rights Perspectives for Sudan*, pp. 269-295. Surrey, England: Ashgate Publishing. ISBN 978-1-409-431-00-8.

May, A. 2011. Taming the 'Leviathan' in Johannesburg's townships: does a Hobbesian moral compass apply to policing in the twenty-first century? In L. Johnson and C. Shearing (eds), *Innovative Possibilities - Global Policing Research and Practice*, pp. 111-117. London: Taylor & Francis Ltd. ISBN 978-0-415-61835-9.

Nakhjavani, S. 2011. Section 61: Extra-territorial jurisdiction. In D. Smythe, B. Pithey and L. Artz (eds), *Sexual Offences Commentary: Act 32 of 2007*, pp. 24-1-24-7. Claremont, Cape Town: Juta & Co. Ltd. ISBN 978-07021-8602-8.

Olugbuo, B. 2011. Positive complementarity and the fight against impunity in Africa. In Chacha Murungu & Japhet Biegon(eds), *Prosecuting International Crimes in Africa*: 249-275. 2011. Cape Town: Pretoria University Law Press (PULP). 978-0-9869857-8-2.

Paterson, A.R. 2011. Case study: legal framework for protected areas: South Africa. In F. Pastakia (ed.), *Guidelines for Protected Areas Legislation*, pp. 5-42. Germany: IUCN. ISBN 978-2-8317-1245-1.

Paterson, A.R. 2011. Contractual tools for implementing the CBD in South Africa. In J. Benidickson, B. Boer, A.H. Benjamin, K. Morrow and E. Elgar (eds), *Environmental Law and Sustainability after Rio*, pp. 341-376. United Kingdom: Edward Elgar Publishing. ISBN 978-0-857-93-224-2.

Phelps, K. and Smythe, D.L. 2011. Section 3: Rape. In D. Smythe, B. Pithey and L. Artz (eds), *Sexual Offences Commentary: Act 32 of 2007*, pp. 2-1-2-26. Claremont, Cape Town: Juta & Co. Ltd. ISBN 978-07021-8602-8.

Phelps, K. 2011. Section 55: Attempt, conspiracy, incitement or inducing another person to commit sexual offence. In D. Smythe, B. Pithey and L. Artz (eds), *Sexual Offences Commentary: Act 32 of 2007*, pp. 19-1-19-4. Claremont, Cape Town: Juta & Co. Ltd. ISBN 978-07021-8602-8.

Phelps, K. 2011. Sections 4-7: Compelled rape, sexual assault, compelled sexual assault, and compelled self-sexual assault. In D. Smythe, B. Pithey and L. Artz (eds), *Sexual Offences Commentary: Act 32 of 2007*, pp. 3-1-3-8. Claremont, Cape Town: Juta & Co. Ltd. ISBN 978-07021-8602-8.

Phelps, K. 2011. Superstition and religious beliefs: a 'cultural' defence in South African Criminal Law? In T.W. Bennett (ed.), *Traditional Africans Religions in South African Law*, pp. 135-155. Lansdowne, Cape Town: UCT Press. ISBN 978-1-91989-538-3.

Pillay, A. 2011. Section 66: National instructions and directives. In D. Smythe, B. Pithey and L. Artz (eds), *Sexual Offences Commentary: Act 32 of 2007*, pp.26-1-26-8. Claremont, Cape Town: Juta & Co. Ltd. ISBN 978-07021-8602-8.

Schwikkard, P.J. 2011. Arrested, detained and accused persons. In H. Cheadle, D.M. Davis and N.R.L. Haysom (eds), *South African Constitutional Law: Bill of Rights. 2nd edition*. pp. 29-1-29-52. Durban: LexisNexis Butterworths. ISBN 978-0-409-01829-5.

Schwikkard, P.J. 2011. Sections 58-60 and amendment in terms of s (68)2: matters pertaining to evidence. In D. Smythe, B. Pithey and L. Artz (eds), *Sexual Offences Commentary: Act 32 of 2007*, pp. 23-1-23-15. Claremont, Cape Town: Juta & Co. Ltd. ISBN 978-07021-8602-8.

Schwikkard, P.J. 2011. Some reflections on law reform pertaining to arrested, detained and accused persons in South Africa. In L. Oette (ed.), *Criminal Law Reform and Transitional Justice: Human Rights Perspectives for Sudan*, pp. 139-153. Surrey, England: Ashgate Publishing. ISBN 978-1-409-431-00-8.

Schwikkard, P.J. 2011. State privilege in a democratic South Africa. In M. Carnelley and S. Hoctor (eds), *Law, Order and Liberty*, pp. 101-120. South Africa: University of KwaZulu-Natal Press. ISBN 978-56914-214-8.

Shearing, C.D. and Marks, M. 2011. Criminology's Disney World: the ethnographer's ride of South African criminal justice. In M. Bosworth and C. Hoyle (eds), *What is Criminology?* pp.125-142. USA: Oxford University Press. ISBN 978-0-19-957182-6.

Smythe, D.L. 2011. Sections 1-2: Definitions and object. In D. Smythe, B. Pithey and L. Artz (eds), *Sexual Offences Commentary: Act 32 of 2007*, pp. 1-3. Claremont, Cape Town: Juta & Co. Ltd. ISBN 978-07021-8602-8.

Smythe, D.L. 2011. Sections 70-71: Transitional provisions relating to trafficking in persons for sexual purposes. In D. Smythe, B. Pithey and L. Artz (eds), *Sexual Offences Commentary: Act 32 of 2007*, pp. 31-1-31-5. Claremont, Cape Town: Juta & Co. Ltd. ISBN 978-07021-8602-8.

Encyclopaedia entries

Van Der Spuy, E. 2011. Vigilantism. In K. Johnson and S. Jacobs (eds), *Encyclopedia of South Africa*, pp. 308-310. Colorado: Lynn Riemer Publishers Inc. ISBN 978-1-58826-749-8.

Articles in Peer-reviewed Journals

Barnard-Naude, A.J. and de Vos, P. 2011. The heteronormative observer: the Constitutional Court's decision in *Le Roux v Dey*. *South African Law Journal*, 128(3): 407-419.

Bavikatte, S.K. and Robinson, D.F. 2011. Towards a peoples history of the law: biocultural jurisprudence and the Nagoya protocol on access and benefit sharing. *LEAD Journal*, 7(1): 35-51.

Bennett, T.W. 2011. Human rights and customary law under the new Constitution. *Transformation*, 75: 73-80.

Bennett, T.W. 2011. Legal pluralism and the family in South Africa: lessons from customary law reform. *Emory International Law Review*, 25: 1029-1059.

Bennett, T.W. 2011. Ubuntu: an African equity. *Potchefstroom Electronic Law Journal*, 14(4): 30-61.

Bentley, K.A. 2011. Learning through doing: suggesting a deliberative approach to children's political participation and citizenship. *Perspectives in Education*, 29(1): 46-54.

Berg, J. and Shearing, C.D. 2011. The practice of crime prevention: design principles for more effective security governance. *South African Crime Quarterly*, 36: 23-30.

Berg, J. and Nouveau, J. 2011. Towards a third phase of regulation: re-imagining private security in South Africa. *South African Crime Quarterly*, 38: 23-32.

Bettinger-Lopez, C., Finger, D., Meetali, J., Newman, J., Paoletti, S. and Weissman, D. 2011. Redefining human rights lawyering through the lens of Critical Theory: lessons for pedagogy and practice. *Georgetown Journal on Poverty Law and Policy*, 3: 337-399.

Bradlow, B., Bolnick, J. and Shearing, C.D. 2011. Housing, institutions, money: the failures and promise of human settlements policy and practice in South Africa. *Environment and Urbanization*, 23(1): 267-275.

Brickhill, J., Corder, H.M., Davis, D. and Marcus, G. 2011. The administration of justice. *Annual Survey of South African Law*, 2010(1): 1-40.

Chirwa, D.M. 2011. Liberating Malawi's administrative justice jurisprudence from its common law shackles. *Journal of African Law*, 55(1): 105-127.

Claassens, A. 2011. Resurgence of tribal levies: double taxation for the rural poor. *South African Crime Quarterly*, 35: 11-16.

Claassens, A. 2011. The resurgence of tribal taxes in the context of recent traditional leadership laws in South Africa. *South African Journal on Human Rights*, 27(3): 522-545.

Corder, H.M. 2011. An extraordinary tale. *Tulsa Law Review*, 45(4): 763-769.

Corder, H.M. 2011. Preface: law and social justice in the Eastern Cape. *Speculum Juris*, 25(1): v-ix.

De Vos, W. 2011. Illegally or unconstitutionally obtained evidence: a South African perspective. *Journal of South African Law*, 2(4): 268-282.

Gibson, J.N.K. 2011. Deep seabed mining and marine environmental protection. An advisory opinion of the International Tribunal for the Law of the Sea on the responsibilities and obligations of states sponsoring activities in the Area. *Journal of Water Law*, 21(5): 189-197.

Glazewski, J.I. 2011. South Africa and the Southern Polar Region: a reflection on the past, the present, and future prospects. *Yearbook of International Environmental Law*, 20(1): 88-121.

Gumbo, E. 2011. The penalty of life imprisonment under international criminal law. *African Human Rights Law Journal*, 2011(11): 75-92.

Gumbo, E. 2010. The unconstitutionality of the offence of possession of property reasonably suspected of being stolen. *Malawi Law Journal*, 4(2): 163-182.

Janus, K.K. and Smythe, D. 2011. Navigating culture in the field: cultural competency training lessons from the International Human Rights Clinic. *New York Law School Law Review*, 56: 445-485.

Maartens, P.J. and Schwikkard, P.J. 2011. A juryless jurisdiction and the epistemic rules of evidence. *South African Law Journal*, 128(3): 513-532.

Manjoo, R. and McRaith, C. 2011. Gender-based violence and justice in conflict and post-conflict areas. *Cornell International Law Journal*, 44(1): 11-31.

Mnisi, S. 2011. Beyond the Traditional Courts Bill: regulating customary courts in line with living customary law and the Constitution. *South African Crime Quarterly*, 35: 31-40.

Mnisi, S. and Claassens, A. 2011. Tensions between vernacular values that prioritise basic needs and State versions of Customary Law that contradict them: „We love these fields that feed us, but not at the expense of a person“. *Stellenbosch Law Review*, 22(3): 823-844.

Mnisi, S. 2011. The Traditional Courts Bill: controversy around process, substance and implications. *South African Crime Quarterly*, 35: 3-10.

Moyo, A. 2011. Youth, competence and punishment: reflections on South Africa's minimum sentencing regime for juvenile offenders. *Southern African Public Law*, 26(1): 229-255.

Nel, D., Shearing, C.D. and Reyers, B. 2011. Insurers could help address climate risks. *Nature*, 476: 33.

Okafor, O.C. and Olugbuo, B. 2011. The economic and financial crimes commission and the accountability of corrupt foreign actors in Nigeria. *The Law and Development Review*, 4(3): 1-25

Olugbuo, B. and Wachira, G.M. 2011. Enhancing the protection of the rights of victims of international crimes: a model for East Africa. *African Human Rights Law Journal*, 11(2): 608-638.

Paterson, A.R. 2010. Seeking to undermine cooperative governance and land-use planning. *Southern African Public Law*, 25(2): 692-697.

Powell, C. 2011. A Fullerian analysis of Security Council legislation. *International Organizations Law Review*, 8: 205-224.

Sang, B. 2011. Friends, persons, citizens: comparative perspectives on Locus Standi and the access of private applicants to sub-regional trade judiciaries in Africa. *Oregon Review of International Law*, 13: 355-394.

Schwikkard, P.J. 2011. Evidence. *Juta's Quarterly Law Review of South African Law*, JQR Evidence 2011(1-3). [online] <http://ipproducts.jutalaw.co.za/nxt/gateway.dll?f=templates&fn=default.htm&vid=Publish:10.1048/Enu>.

Schwikkard, P.J. 2011. The Law of Evidence. *Annual Survey of South African Law*, 1(2010): 954-980.

Shearing, C.D. 2011. Re-considering the field of policing: a review of *The Policing Web*. *Canadian Journal of Criminology and Criminal Justice*, 53(3): 325-341.

Shearing, C.D. and Marks, M. 2011. Being a new police in the liquid 21st century. *Policing: a Journal of Policy and Practice*, 5(3): 210-218.

Super, G. 2011. „Like some rough beast slouching towards Bethlehem to be born“: a historical perspective on the institution of the prison in South Africa, 1976-2004. *British Journal of Criminology*, 51: 201-221.

Super, G. 2011. Punishment and the body in the ‚old‘ and ‚new‘ South Africa: a story of punitivist humanism. *Theoretical Criminology*, 15(4): 427-443.

Van Der Spuy, E. 2011. Police and the policing of conflict: reflections from Africa. *African Security Review*, 20(4): 1-4.

Van Der Spuy, E. 2011. Policing beyond the domestic sphere: the case of South African police in Darfur, Sudan. *African Security Review*, 20(4): 34-44.

Wood, J.D., Shearing, C.D. and Froestad, J. 2011. Restorative justice and nodal governance. *International Journal of Comparative and Applied Criminal Justice (IJCACJ)*, 35(1): 1-18.

Peer-reviewed published conference proceedings

Van Der Spuy, E. 2011. Crime prevention during ‚states of exception‘: extracting lessons from the 2010 World Cup event. In C. Gould (ed.), *National and International Perspectives on Crime and Policing*, 1-2 December 2010. Pretoria, RSA: Institute for Security Studies. ISBN 978-1-920422-54-7.

Encyclopaedia entries

Kinnes, I. 2011. Political violence in South Africa. In K. Johnson and S. Jacobs (eds), *Encyclopedia of South Africa*, pp. 242-243. Colorado: Lynn Riemer Publishers Inc. ISBN 978-1-58826-749-8.

Faculty of Health Sciences

DEAN'S REPORT

The Faculty of Health Sciences has a strong reputation for research excellence and our research continued to progress robustly in 2011. On the cusp of our centenary year, the faculty aims to build on its proud history of medical achievement and cutting-edge research, while remaining aware of the need to respond to South Africa's and Africa's problems in the context of global health challenges.

To improve the health and well-being of our population, there is growing emphasis in the faculty that the research we are involved in should include a translational component: scientific discoveries must be translated into practical applications and then be implemented in an innovative and cost-effective manner.

According to international faculty rankings in the QS World University Rankings 2011, ours is the only faculty from an African university to be in the top 200 positions in the field of Life Sciences and Medicine. This hard-earned reputation of the faculty has allowed it to aspire to being in the top 50 positions by 2020 and to win admirable levels of support from international donors. This is an important consideration, given that the vast majority of the faculty's research funding comes from foreign sources (in particular, foreign governmental and non-profit organisations). In 2011, the faculty was awarded R409 million in research contracts, which represents close to 57 percent of the university's total research revenue (compared to 46 percent in 2010).

A further R29 million was awarded to support postgraduate students during 2011. A total of 1 470 students registered for postgraduate studies in the faculty in 2011, when 135 postgraduate diplomas and 69 honours, 144 master's and 52 doctoral degrees were awarded. The national aspiration to dramatically increase the number of postgraduate students trained each year requires universities to not only simply increase funding for student bursaries, but also to support the postdoctoral and mid-career fellows who play a crucial role in supporting and supervising postgraduate students. Another part of our efforts to grow the next generation of health researchers, with special



attention to those from designated groups, was our very strong representation in UCT's Emerging Researcher Programme, in which 121 of our staff participated. This capacity-building initiative provides research development grants, workshops, and other mentoring activities to our young researchers and academics, and plays a significant part in not only strengthening their research profiles, but also preparing them for future leadership in research.

By revitalising its training of clinical scholars, the faculty is responding actively to the serious dearth of appropriately trained clinician scientists in our country, as highlighted in a recent report by the Academy of Science of South Africa. The new Clinical Scholars Programme, which provides training for research degrees in addition to the professional training programmes offered, admitted its first scholars in 2011. The programme will not only draw students from UCT, but also from other African institutions with which we have established links.

From January 2011, all clinicians in South Africa who are in training as medical specialists are required by the Health Professions Council of South Africa to register for MMed/MPhil degrees, for which a research dissertation must be completed. While this creates a real opportunity for growing clinical scholars, it also highlights the substantial constraints to be overcome in securing sufficient time for research by trainee specialists and their supervisors, and procuring adequate funds and infrastructure for such research. This has necessitated urgent fund raising for this purpose, with a focus on finding support for our faculty-wide Centres for Clinical Research, Innovation and Translation.

Undergraduate research continues to grow in the Faculty of Health Sciences, with a record number of 53 abstracts submitted by our students for the third annual Undergraduate Research Day in 2011. The enthusiasm of the students and the quality of the research presented remains impressive, with a number of these undergraduate research projects being presented at conferences or as publications in peer-reviewed journals.

Our established researchers continued to perform at a very high level. There are 86 NRF-rated researchers in the faculty: nine with an A-rating, 23 with a B-rating and 38 C-rated. Encouragingly, 16 young researchers secured a Y-rating. One of the two new A-ratings at UCT was awarded to Professor Heather Zar of the Department of Paediatrics and Child Health, only the third woman at UCT to be so rated by the NRF.



DEPARTMENTS

Department of Anaesthesia

Department of Paediatrics and
Child Health

Department of Clinical
Laboratory Science

Department of Health and
Rehabilitation Sciences

Department of Human Biology

Department of Medicine

Department of Obstetrics
and Gynaecology

Primary Health Care Directorate

Department of Psychiatry and
Mental Health

School of Public Health and
Family Medicine

Department of Radiation
Medicine

Department of Surgery

The faculty also hosts eight of the university's 29 SARCHI Chairs and 21 research groupings or entities that are accredited by the University Research Committee. Three academics linked to the faculty, Professor Bongani Mayosi (Head of Department: Medicine), Professor Heather Zar, and Emeritus Professor Kit Vaughan (with the PantoScanner team at CapeRay Medical, a UCT spin-off company), were honoured this year with 2011/12 National Science and Technology Forum (NSTF)-BHP Billiton Awards for excellence in scientific research, technological innovation, education, capacity building, and communication.

A notable achievement in the past year was the increase in the number of publications in peer-reviewed, accredited

journals by our faculty, from 846 publications (348.89 units) in 2008 and 931 publications (370.94 units) in 2009, to 1 077 publications (378.07 units) – or 36 percent of UCT's total) – being published in 2010. This is approximately 70 percent more than the number of publications, as measured by units, achieved five years ago. Publication counts for 2011 are pending but are expected to have increased further.

To continue this impressive trajectory, during 2011 the Faculty Research Committee was engaged in developing its strategic plan for research for the period 2012 to 2020, on the basis of widespread consultation and participation from staff across the faculty, following the report from the international experts who conducted an external review of the faculty's research enterprise in 2010. Some of the external review recommendations have already been implemented, including the strengthening of research governance, increased support for MMed research projects, a 33 percent increase in publication subsidy allocated to departments, and increased investment in the faculty's core facilities and services. The faculty's new research strategy for 2012 to 2020, and more importantly, clear plans of action, will be launched in its centenary year.

Moving forward, the faculty retains its accountability to the community we serve and continues to apply its research to addressing the burden of disease in our province, country and continent. To meet growing healthcare demands and continue our crucial role in advancing better health for all, the faculty must expand its core function of undergraduate education, postgraduate training, and, importantly, research. We will continue to support the long-term sustainability of existing research units, while working to address priorities identified during the external review: enabling research by further strengthening core facilities and core support services, and encouraging increased research productivity through innovative funding strategies for both established and emerging research groups. To this end, an active search for increasing internal and external funding will be a priority.

Looking back on a productive year for the faculty, I extend appreciation to our funders, donors, partners and collaborators who have worked with us during 2011, and who continue to share in the success of our achievements. I also express my sincere gratitude to the staff and students for their dedication to advancing and deepening our research goals and achievements. As we enter our 100th year, we look forward to translating our successes into significant impacts on the health of the public – locally, nationally and across our continent.

PROFESSOR MARIAN JACOBS
Dean of the Faculty of Health Sciences

DOCTORAL GRADUATIONS

N. ALLIE (CLINICAL LABORATORY SCIENCES)

The role of cell specific tumour necrosis factor in the host's immune response against mycobacterium tuberculosis infection.

Supervised by Associate Professor M. Jacobs

C. ANTHONY (CLINICAL LABORATORY SCIENCES)

The importance of n-linked glycosylation on the n-domain of angiotensin-i converting enzyme.

Supervised by Professor E.D. Sturrock and Dr S.L. Schwager

R.D. BALLIM (HUMAN BIOLOGY)

The regulation of TBX3 by TBX2 and by the retinoic acid signaling pathway.

Supervised by Dr S. Prince

J. BLANCKENBERG (MEDICINE)

Molecular genetics of arrhythmogenic right ventricular cardiomyopathy in South Africa.

Supervised by Professor B. Mayosi

Z. BRUWER (CLINICAL LABORATORY SCIENCES)

An investigation into factors which have an impact on access to and utilisation of the genetic and endoscopic surveillance clinic offered to high-risk members of known Lynch families.

Supervised by Professor R. Ramesar and Dr M. Futter

H. BUCHANAN (HEALTH AND REHABILITATION SCIENCES)

Evidence-based practice in the occupational therapy profession in South Africa and the Western Cape.

Supervised by Professor J. Jelsma

D. CROMBIE (HUMAN BIOLOGY)

The role of emotional intelligence in sports performance.

Supervised by Professor T. Noakes

S. DOBNER (SURGERY)

Investigations into the stability of growth factor – induced vasculature and the effects of synthetic biomaterials on heart remodelling after myocardial infarction.

Supervised by Dr N. Davies

R. DOMINGO (CLINICAL LABORATORY SCIENCES)

Characterisation of the angiotensin-converting enzyme sheddase and synthesis of peptidomimetic inhibitors.

Supervised by Professor E.D. Sturrock

R.G. DOUGLAS (CLINICAL LABORATORY SCIENCES)

The significance of active site residues in n-domain selectivity of angiotensin-converting enzyme.

Supervised by Professor E.D. Sturrock

J.P. EVANS (HUMAN BIOLOGY)

The impact of obesity and inflammation on metabolic risk factors for cardiovascular disease and type two diabetes in black and white South African women.

Supervised by Dr J. Goedecke

B.N. GARSHONG (PUBLIC HEALTH AND FAMILY MEDICINE)

Benefit incidence of health services in Ghana and access factors influencing benefit distribution.

Supervised by Professor D. McIntyre

K. GORDON (CLINICAL LABORATORY SCIENCES)

Protein-protein interactions of human somatic angiotensin-converting enzyme.

Supervised by Professor E.D. Sturrock and Dr S.L. Schwager

L. GRAHAM (CLINICAL LABORATORY SCIENCES)

The functional characterisation of the C-type lectin: Clecsf8.

Supervised by Professor G. Brown

J. HARRIES (PUBLIC HEALTH AND FAMILY MEDICINE)

Abortion services in South Africa: Challenges and barriers to safe abortion care: Health care providers' perspectives.

Supervised by Dr C. Colvin and Associate Professor D. Cooper

A.T. HESS (HUMAN BIOLOGY)

Real-time motion and main magnetic field correction in MR spectroscopy using an EPI volumetric navigator.

Supervised by Associate Professor E. Meintjes and Dr A.J. van der Kouwe

J. IPSE (PSYCHIATRY AND MENTAL HEALTH)

The relationship between impulsivity, affect and a history of psychological adversity: A cognitive-affective neuroscience approach.

Supervised by Professor D. Stein

J. JOSKA (PSYCHIATRY AND MENTAL HEALTH)

Neurocognitive disorders in young adults commencing highly active antiretroviral treatment in the Western Cape.

Supervised by Professor D. Stein

K. KADNER (SURGERY)

Investigation of synthetic hydrogels as therapy for myocardial infarction.

Supervised by Dr N. Davies

B. KAGINA (CLINICAL LABORATORY SCIENCES)

Association between BCG-induced immunity and risk of TB disease.

Supervised by Associate Professor W. Hanekom and Dr B. Abel

N. KAIRINOS (SURGERY)

The biomechanics of negative-pressure wound therapy.

Supervised by Professor D.A. Hudson

M. KAMUPIRA (PUBLIC HEALTH AND FAMILY MEDICINE)

Dyad-related factors in HIV prevention.

Supervised by Associate Professor L. Myer

J. KARPELOWSKY (CHILD AND ADOLESCENT HEALTH)

The effects of Human Immunodeficiency Virus on outcomes in children undergoing surgery.

Supervised by Professor H.J. Zar

U. KYRIACOS (HEALTH AND REHABILITATION SCIENCES)

The development, validation and testing of a vital signs monitoring tool for early identification of deterioration in adult surgical patients.

Supervised by Professor J. Jelsma and Professor M.F.M. James

N. LEON (PUBLIC HEALTH AND FAMILY MEDICINE)

An evaluation of a provider-initiated HIV testing and counselling (PITC) intervention for patients with sexually transmitted infections (STI) in Cape Town, South Africa.

Supervised by Dr C. Mathews and Dr S. Lewin

L.J. LIEBENBERG (CLINICAL LABORATORY SCIENCES)

Inflammation and T-cell activation at the female genital tract: the impact on HIV disease progression, risk of transmission, and susceptibility to HIV infection.

Supervised by Dr J. Passmore and Associate Professor F. Little

M.J. LOMBARD (HUMAN BIOLOGY)

Development and validation of a dietary assessment tool to determine dietary intake of people living in oesophageal cancer risk areas in the rural Eastern Cape of South Africa.

Supervised by Professor N. Steyn and Professor M. Senekal

K. MATTHEWS (MEDICINE)

Immunological analysis of pericardial tuberculosis.

Supervised by Dr K.A. Wilkinson, Professor B. Mayosi and Associate Professor R. Wilkinson

P. MBELE (CLINICAL LABORATORY SCIENCES)

Evaluation of a reverse tetracycline inducible system in recombinant BCG to improve stability and immunogenicity.

Supervised by Dr R. Chapman and Professor A-L. Williamson

Z. MBULAWA (CLINICAL LABORATORY SCIENCES)

A study of genital human papillomavirus (HPV) infection and antibody response in heterosexually active South African couples.

Supervised by Professor A-L. Williamson and Professor L. Bekker

G.A. MEINTJES (MEDICINE)

Diagnosis, treatment and immunopathogenesis of the HIV-associated tuberculosis immune reconstitution inflammatory syndrome.

Supervised by Professor R. Wilkinson

K. MIDDELKOOP (MEDICINE)

The effect of HIV and an antiretroviral treatment programme on tuberculosis transmission, incidence and prevalence in a South African township.

Supervised by Professor R. Wood

N. MKHIZE (CLINICAL LABORATORY SCIENCES)

Highly active antiretroviral therapy (HAART) in the control of genital tract HIV shedding and reconstitution of immune responses in HIV-infected women.

Supervised by Dr J. Passmore

J. MOODLEY (PUBLIC HEALTH AND FAMILY MEDICINE)

Prevention of cervical cancer in South Africa: opportunities and challenges.

Supervised by Professor J. Myers and Professor M. Hoffman

K. MURPHY (PUBLIC HEALTH AND FAMILY MEDICINE)

The development and evaluation of a smoking cessation programme for disadvantaged pregnant women in South Africa.

Supervised by Dr C. Mathews and Dr K. Steyn

M. NTSEKHE (MEDICINE)

Studies of effusive constructive pericarditis.

Supervised by Professor B. Mayosi

A.J. OLIVIER (CLINICAL LABORATORY SCIENCES)

Studies on immunity in the male genital tract.

Supervised by Dr W. Burgers and Dr J. Passmore

K. PLATTNER (HUMAN BIOLOGY)

The association between exercise-induced muscle damage and cortical activity in the alpha and beta frequency range.

Supervised by Professor M.I. Lambert

A. PLUDEMANN (PSYCHIATRY AND MENTAL HEALTH)

Methamphetamine (tik) use, sexual risk, aggression and mental health among schoolgoing adolescents in Cape Town.

Supervised by Associate Professor C. Lund and Professor C. Parry

B. ROSE (CLINICAL LABORATORY SCIENCES)

The regulation of type I collagen gene expression in stromal fibroblast by breast tumour cells.

Supervised by Professor I. Parker

I.L. ROSS (MEDICINE)

The aetiopathogenesis, cardiovascular and metabolic complications, and pharmacogenomics of Addison's disease in South Africa.

Supervised by Professor N.S. Levitt, Professor A.D. Marais and Professor T.S. Pillay

A. SABAN (PSYCHIATRY AND MENTAL HEALTH)

The association between psychopathology and substance use in young people.

Supervised by Professor L. London and Dr N. Moroie

M. SETSHEDI (MEDICINE)

Impairments in signaling cascades mediating the progression of liver disease from chronic hepatitis to hepatocellular carcinoma in animal and human models.

Supervised by Dr S. de la Monte, Professor M. Kew and Professor J. Wands

A. SOARES (CHILD AND ADOLESCENT HEALTH)

Changes in the BCG-induced T cell response over the first year of life.

Supervised by Associate Professor W. Hanekom and Dr T. Scriba

S. SOMERS (MEDICINE)

The role of signal transducer and activator of transcription – 3 (STAT-3) in ischaemic and pharmacological postconditioning.

Supervised by Associate Professor S. Lecour and Professor L.H. Opie

J.R. SUTHERLAND (CLINICAL LABORATORY SCIENCES)

The role of seminal plasma in cervical carcinoma.

Supervised by Associate Professor A. Katz

R. TADOKERA (CLINICAL LABORATORY SCIENCES)

Immunological characterisation of the HIV-Tuberculosis associated immune reconstitution inflammatory syndrome.

Supervised by Professor R. Wilkinson, Dr K. Wilkinson and Dr G. Meintjes

N.G. TENA-COKI (CLINICAL LABORATORY SCIENCES)

Investigations of mycobacteria-specific memory/effector T cell responses in HIV-infected children receiving antiretroviral therapy.

Supervised by Dr B. Kampmann, Professor W. Hanekom and Dr T. Scriba

M. TWOMEY (PUBLIC HEALTH AND FAMILY MEDICINE)

Performance characteristics of the South African triage scale (adult version).

Supervised by Professor J. Myers and Associate Professor L. Wallis

M. UNGER (HEALTH AND REHABILITATION SCIENCES)

The role of the abdominal muscles in pelvic positioning and lower limb function in children with spastic type cerebral palsy.

Supervised by Professor J. Jelsma

E. VAN WIJK (HEALTH AND REHABILITATION SCIENCES)

The lived experience of male intimate partners of female rape victims in Cape Town, South Africa.

Supervised by Associate Professor S. Duma

R.N. VAN ZYL-SMIT (MEDICINE)

Cigarette smoke and human pulmonary immune responses to mycobacteria.

Supervised by Professor K. Dheda and Professor E.D. Bateman

PATENTS

FILED APPLICATIONS

BACON, T. AND MCNAUGHT, A.M.

Prosthesis with underactuated prosthetic fingers.

Provisional Patent Application South Africa 2011/08606.

BARNARD, S. A

Thoracoscope. National Phase Patent Application South Africa 2011/02875.

BEETON-KEMPEN, N., BLACKBURN, J.M. AND COULSON, L.B.

Cytochrome P450 bioassay. National Phase Patent Application South Africa ZAx2010/08127.

BEETON-KEMPEN, N., BLACKBURN, J.M. AND COULSON, L.B.

Cytochrome P450 bioassay. National Phase Patent Application Britain 1119474.3.

BERGMAN, N.J. AND MORGAN, B.E.

Neonatal brain well-being monitor. National Phase Patent Application South Africa ZAxPCTIB09/054316.

BURGER, I.H.

A method for compensating for respiratory motion in magnetic resonance imaging. PCT Patent Application PCT PCT/IB2011/000345.

BURGER, I.H.

A method for compensating for respiratory motion in magnetic resonance imaging. National Phase Patent Application Britain 1103067.3.

COLLINS, M., RALEIGH, S.M., RIBBANS, W.J., SCHWELLNUS, M.P. AND SMITH, R.K.W.

Oligonucleotides and methods for determining susceptibility to soft tissue injuries. National Phase Patent Application Australia 2009312451.

COLLINS, M., RALEIGH, S.M., RIBBANS, W.J., SCHWELLNUS, M.P. AND SMITH, R.K.W.

Oligonucleotides and methods for determining susceptibility to soft tissue injuries. National Phase Patent Application Europe 09824482.5.

COLLINS, M., RALEIGH, S.M., RIBBANS, W.J., SCHWELLNUS, M.P. AND SMITH, R.K.W.

Oligonucleotides and methods for determining susceptibility to soft tissue injuries. National Phase Patent Application South Africa ZAxPCTIB09/054892.

COLLINS, M., RALEIGH, S.M., RIBBANS, W.J., SCHWELLNUS, M.P. AND SMITH, R.K.W.

Oligonucleotides and methods for determining susceptibility to soft tissue injuries. National Phase Patent Application United States 13/127,668.

DHEDA, K.U.J.

Method and device for diagnosing tuberculosis. National Phase Patent Application ARIPO AP/P/2011/05772.

DHEDA, K.U.J.

Method and device for diagnosing tuberculosis. National Phase Patent Application Brazil PI0922798–9.

DHEDA, K.U.J.

Method and device for diagnosing tuberculosis. National Phase Patent Application China 200980150396.5.

DHEDA, K.U.J.

Method and device for diagnosing tuberculosis. National Phase Patent Application India 4222/DELNP/2011.

DHEDA, K.U.J.

Method and device for diagnosing tuberculosis. National Phase Patent Application Indonesia W00201102560.

DHEDA, K.U.J.

Method and device for diagnosing tuberculosis. National Phase Patent Application Nigeria NG/C/2011/150.

DHEDA, K.U.J.

Method and device for diagnosing tuberculosis. National Phase Patent Application South Africa 2011/04416.

HITZEROTH, I.I., MACLEAN, J.M., RYBICKI, E.P. AND WILLIAMSON, A-L.

Expression of proteins in plants. Divisional Patent Application Europe 11162685.9.

ILLING, N., STEIN, D.J. AND VAN HEERDEN, J.H.

A method of diagnosing a mental state. National Phase Patent Application South Africa ZAxPCT/IB10/050768.

ILLING, N., STEIN, D.J. AND VAN HEERDEN, J.H.

A method of diagnosing a mental state. National Phase Patent Application United States USxPCT/IB10/050768.

JOHN, L.R.

Non-invasive deep muscle electromyography. National Phase Patent Application India 2823/MUMNP/2011.

JOHN, L.R.

Non-invasive deep muscle electromyography. National Phase Patent Application South Africa 2011/09253.

KAIRINOS, N.

Breast implant insertion accessory. Provisional Patent Application South Africa 2011/09254.

LAZARUS, J.M.

Endoscope or laparoscope. Provisional Patent Application South Africa 2011/05975.

LAZARUS, J.M. AND WILLIAMS, J.

Manually operable positioning device with locking facility. Provisional Patent Application South Africa 2011/08604.

MFOLOZI, S

Apparatus for estimating post-mortem interval of a corpse. PCT Patent Application PCT PCT/IB2011/001810.

ODEEN, C.F.A. AND SPOTTISWOODE, B.S.

Fluid flow assessment. National Phase Patent Application Europe 09817343.8.

ODEEN, C.F.A. AND SPOTTISWOODE, B.S.

Fluid flow assessment. National Phase Patent Application South Africa 2011/02707.

ODEEN, C.F.A. AND SPOTTISWOODE, B.S.

Fluid flow assessment. National Phase Patent Application United States 13/121,811.

OPIE, L.H.

Compositions and methods for treating heart failure. National Phase Patent Application South Africa 2011/01773.

VAN DER MERWE, W.M., VAUGHAN, C.L AND WILSON, D.A.J.

A knee prosthesis. Provisional Patent Application South Africa 2011/05200.

VAN DER MERWE, W.M. AND WILSON, D.A.J.

A surgical drill aimer. National Phase Patent Application South Africa 2011/02343.

VAN DER MERWE, W.M. AND WILSON, D.A.J.

A surgical drill aimer. National Phase Patent Application United States 13/063118.

GRANTED

ACHARYA, K.R. AND STURROCK, E.D.

Crystal structure of an angiotensin-converting enzyme (ACE) and uses thereof. Divisional Patent United States 7,901,507.

CHIBALE, K., NCHINDA, A.T. AND STURROCK, E.D.

Angiotensin I-converting enzyme (ACE) inhibitors. National Phase Patent Australia 2006250905.

CHIBALE, K., NCHINDA, A.T. AND STURROCK, E.D.

Angiotensin I-converting enzyme (ACE) inhibitors. National Phase Patent Australia 2006250906.

CHIBALE, K., NCHINDA, A.T. AND STURROCK, E.D.

Angiotensin I-converting enzyme (ACE) inhibitors. National Phase Patent United States 7,981,922.

DOUGLASS, N., SHEN, Y.-J. AND WILLIAMSON, A.-L.

Recombinant lumpy skin disease virus for preventing AIDS. National Phase Patent South Africa 2010/03806

VAN DER MERWE, W.M. AND WILSON, D.A.J.

A surgical drill aimer. National Phase Patent South Africa 2011/02343.

RESEARCH CONTRACTS

507

VALUE OF RESEARCH CONTRACTS

R409,42 million

NRF-RATED RESEARCHERS

86

SARCHI RESEARCH CHAIRS

8

ACCREDITED RESEARCH GROUPINGS

21

DOCTORAL GRADUATIONS

52

ERP PARTICIPANTS

121

DHET-ACCREDITED JOURNALS

378.07 units

PEER-REVIEWED PUBLICATIONS

1 240

FILED PATENTS

34

GRANTED PATENTS

6

POSTGRADUATE STUDENTS

1 470

POSTGRADUATE FUNDING

R29,12 million

POSTDOCTORAL RESEARCH FELLOWS

92

POSTDOCTORAL RESEARCH FUNDING

R18,37 million

DEPARTMENT OF ANAESTHESIA

HEAD OF DEPARTMENT: PROFESSOR MFM JAMES

DEPARTMENTAL PROFILE

Clinical research:

Fluid therapy has continued to be a major area of interest within the Department. The FIRST (Fluids in resuscitation of severe trauma) trial was published in a major journal this year and a number of research projects have resulted from that. In particular, studies on the anion composition of various intravenous fluids have been commenced in collaboration with University College London and this project is now approximately halfway completed. Further intravenous fluid therapy studies have included the development of a semi-automated fluid administration system for patients unable to maintain their own natural fluid balance. This project known as the "Quench" project is being developed jointly between the UCT and University College London Department of anaesthesia and critical care. A major systematic review is being undertaken jointly between Prof James, Prof Mythen (UCL), Prof van der Linden (Belgium) and Dr Richard Weiskopf (UCL) on the role of intravenous hydroxyethyl starch in the perioperative period.

A second important area of investigation is Obstetric Anaesthesia. New projects were initiated in the study of spinal anaesthesia in preeclamptic parturients. One study will investigate the effects of vasopressor therapy pre-delivery on neonatal acid-base status in patients with a non-reassuring fetal heart trace. A second study will examine three aspects of spinal anaesthesia, namely stroke volume responsiveness prior to spinal anaesthesia, the haemodynamic effects of the vasopressor therapy prior to delivery, and the effects of various methods of administering oxytocin, including the interaction with an alpha-agonist. For this purpose, a non-invasive cardiac output device will be employed, using an algorithm based upon pulse wave form analysis. As part of these investigations, a collaboration was initiated with the Department of Anaesthesia of the University of Washington. This aspect of the study will examine the population characteristics of the adrenaline β 2-haplotype in preeclamptic women. At the same time data would be collected on control healthy women. At least three MMed mini-dissertations will arise from this work. One of the investigators represented the Department at the Obstetric Anaesthetists' Association annual 3 day course in London. A further study validating the use of a non-invasive cardiac output device in patients with complicated severe preeclampsia, was accepted by the British Journal of

Anaesthesia. In addition, a prospective audit of epidural analgesia was completed and analysed. The leader of this research group, Professor RA Dyer, has applied for NRF rating on the basis of 22 publications and a PhD in this area during the period of review from 2004-2011.

The refurbishment of the Red Cross Hospital operating theatre complex continued to create an environment conducive to research, and this was evidenced by the publication of several instructive case reports, and an important study of the pharmacokinetics of ketamine in children, following oral administration, in the journal Paediatric Anaesthesia. Several new projects are in preparation, including a pharmacokinetic study of the antimicrobial agent cefazolin during cardiopulmonary bypass. Co-operation in these studies has been obtained from the Department of Pharmacology, including the development of an assay for cefazolin, which should form the basis of several further important clinical trials. Important projects in thromboelastography are ongoing. Valuable guidelines have been published for pain management and sedation in children.

The Department is an active research site for the international, multicentre POISE-2 trial of aspirin and clonidine for perioperative protection of high risk patients against perioperative myocardial events, and has recruited the second highest number of patients in South Africa. The South African principal investigator is Dr B. Biccard, from the Department of Anaesthesia, UKZN. The local site was initially set up by Prof M. James. The lead author is Dr A. Myburgh, with Drs O Porcill and A Emmanuel as co-investigators.

Laboratory Research:

The Department was involved in 3 major areas of research in 2011. Firstly, there are ongoing studies on coagulation, both clinical, which resulted in a paper in Anaesthesia, and an animal study of coagulation in a porcine model of acute liver failure. Cardiac output measurements were also obtained in the latter study. Secondly, transoesophageal echocardiography is being performed in baboons undergoing valve replacement.

Collaboration:

Once again, junior consultants and registrars were encouraged to participate in research activities wherever possible, and scientific writing skills were also improved in this way. International collaboration continues, with the University College London Hospitals, Stanford University, the Rikshospitalet, Oslo, the University of Toronto, and the University of Washington.

RESEARCH FIELDS AND STAFF

JAMES, MFM.

Ongoing coagulation studies employing thromboelastography; anaesthesia for pheochromocytoma; blood transfusion and anaesthesia; crystalloid v. colloid in trauma resuscitation; saline v balanced salts in perioperative management.

DYER RA, REED AR, VAN DYK D, ARCACHE M, EMMANUEL A, SCHULEIN S, VORSTER A,

Okaisabor O, K Timmerman.

Obstetric anaesthesia; cardiac output studies during spinal anaesthesia in patients with preeclampsia; effects of fluid loading, vasopressors and oxytocin; Study on the genetics of preeclampsia; Effects of vasopressors on cord gases; Epidural analgesia audit.

MYBURGH A, HEIJKE SAM.

Transoesophageal echocardiography in cardiac anaesthesia.

MYBURGH A, EMMANUEL A, JAMES MFM.

POISE-2 trial

LLEWELLYN R.

The effect of low molecular weight heparin on the enhancement of coagulation by haemodilution. Drug errors in anaesthesia.

LLEWELLYN R, GORDON PC.

Drug errors in anaesthesia.

THOMAS J

Management of burns in children; pain management in children; anaesthesia for the separation of conjoined twins. Pharmacokinetics of ketamine in children. Case reports.

HODGES O.

Coagulation in patients with paediatric burns.

CONTACT DETAILS

Postal Address: D23 Department of Anaesthesia, New Groote Schuur Hospital, Anzio Road Observatory, 7925, South Africa
UCT Telephone: SA (21) 406 6143
GSH Telephone: SA (21) 404 5004
Fax: SA (21) 406 6589
Email: Mike.James@uct.ac.za, Robert.dyer@uct.ac.za

RESEARCH OUTPUT

Chapters in books

James, M.F.M. 2011. Pharmacology of intravenous fluids. In A. Maniatis, P. van der Linden and J.-F. Hardy (eds), *Alternatives to Blood Transfusion in Transfusion Medicine*, pp. 111-118. Second. India: Wiley-Blackwell. ISBN 978-1-4051-6321-7.

James, M.F.M. and Dyer, R.A. 2011. Spinal anesthesia. In R.G. Hahn (ed.), *Clinical Fluid Therapy in the Perioperative Setting*, pp. 45-50. Cambridge, UK: Cambridge University Press. ISBN 978-1-107-00098-8.

Articles in Peer-reviewed Journals

Amukoa, P., Reed, A.R. and Thomas, J.M. 2011. Use of the sitting position for pineal tumour surgery in a five-year-old child. *Southern African Journal of Anesthesia and Analgesia*, 17(6): 388-392.

Bosenberg, M. 2011. Anaesthetic gases: environmental impact and alternatives. *Southern African Journal of Anesthesia and Analgesia*, 17(5): 345-348.

Brunette, K.E.J., Anderson, B.J., Thomas, J.M., Wiesner, J.L., Herd, D.W. and Schulein, S. 2011. Exploring the pharmacokinetics of oral ketamine in children undergoing burns procedures. *Pediatric Anesthesia*, 21: 653-662.

Dyer, R.A., Piercy, J.L., Reed, A.R., Strathie, G.W., Lombard, C., Anthony, J. and James, M.F.M. 2011. Comparison between pulse waveform analysis and thermodilution cardiac output determination in patients with severe pre-eclampsia. *British Journal of Anaesthesia*, 106(1): 77-81.

Dyer, R.A., Butwick, A.J. and Carvalho, B. 2011. Oxytocin for labour and caesarean delivery: implications for the anaesthesiologist. *Current Opinion in Anesthesiology*, 24(3): 255-261.

Hill, L.T., Hill, B.J., Miller, M. and Michell, W.L. 2011. The effect of intra-abdominal hypertension on gastrointestinal function. *Southern African Journal of Critical Care*, 27(1): 12-19.

James, M.F.M., Dyer, R.A. and Rayner, B.L. 2011. A modern look at hypertension and anaesthesia. *Southern African Journal of Anesthesia and Analgesia*, 17(2): 168-173.

James, M.F.M. 2011. Anaesthesia and unexpected pheochromocytoma. *Southern African Journal of Anesthesia and Analgesia*, 17(1): 66-68.

James, M.F.M. 2011. Balanced colloids in cardiac surgery. *Southern African Journal of Anesthesia and Analgesia*, 17(1): 127-130.

James, M.F.M., Michell, W.L., Joubert, I., Nicol, A., Navsaria, P.H. and Gillespie, R.S. 2011. Resuscitation with hydroxyethyl starch improves renal function and lactate clearance in penetrating trauma in a randomized controlled study: the FIRST trial (Fluids in Resuscitation of Severe Trauma). *British Journal of Anaesthesia*, 107(5): 693-702.

Langesaeter, E. and Dyer, R.A. 2011. Maternal haemodynamic changes during spinal anaesthesia for caesarean section. *Current Opinion in Anesthesiology*, 24(3): 242-248.

Mebazaa, M.S., Ouerghi, S., Frikha, N., Moncer, K., Mestiri, T., James, M.F.M. and Ben Ammar, M.S. 2011. Is magnesium sulfate by the intrathecal route efficient and safe? *Annales Francaises D Anesthesie Et de Reanimation*, 30(1): 47-50.

Saffin, A.P. and Thomas, J.M. 2011. Anaesthetic management of laparoscopic assisted bilateral adrenalectomy in five-year-old child with Cushing's disease. *Southern African Journal of Anesthesia and Analgesia*, 17(6): 396-399.

DEPARTMENT OF PAEDIATRICS AND CHILD HEALTH

HEAD OF DEPARTMENT: PROFESSOR HEATHER ZAR

General Paediatrics

Emergency Unit
Inpatient unit

Subspecialties

Adolescent Medicine
Allergy
Cardiology
Critical Care
Endocrine
GIT
Haematology/Oncology
Infectious Diseases
Neonatology
Nephrology
Neurodevelopment
Neurology
Pulmonology
Rheumatology

Affiliated Disciplines

Allied Health Sciences
Dietetics
Child & Adolescent Psychiatry
Child Health Unit
Children's Institute
Dermatology
Nuclear Medicine
Paed Anaesthesia
Palliative Care
Paed Pathology
Paed Radiology
Paed Surgery

Poisons Centre

South African Tuberculosis Vaccine Initiative (SATV)
I-IIDMM

DEPARTMENTAL PROFILE

Paediatrics and Child Health is one of the largest departments in the Faculty of Health Sciences. It accommodates the field of general paediatrics as well as a full spectrum of paediatric medical subspecialties and affiliated disciplines. The Department provides clinical services at the Red Cross War Memorial Children's Hospital, Groote Schuur Hospital, Somerset Hospital, Mowbray Maternity and Victoria Hospital. These venues also provide the major teaching and training sites for undergraduate and postgraduate training in Paediatrics and Child Health. All paediatric registrars are now required to register for a MMed degree as part of their training.

The research activities of the department are broad. The department has an impressive research output especially in the areas of priority child health problems such as tuberculosis, pneumonia, infectious diseases and HIV. The department has an established clinical research unit at Red Cross War Memorial Children's Hospital, which includes approximately 30 staff members funded on grant support, mainly awarded by international funding agencies especially National Institute of Health (NIH) USA, European Developing Country Clinical Trials Partnership (EDCTP), Wellcome Trust, Global Alliance for Vaccines and Immunisation (GAVI) and the Gates Foundation. Current studies located in this clinical research unit include studies of childhood pneumonia, of paediatric TB and of HIV-associated illness. Other satellite clinical research sites have been established in secondary level and community based facilities, supported by this central unit. A highlight in 2011 was a large award from the Bill and Melinda Gates Foundation for a birth cohort study, the Drakenstein Child Lung Health study to investigate the antenatal and early life determinants of child health with a focus on pneumonia. There are 3 NRF rated researchers in the Department.

DEPARTMENTAL STATISTICS

Permanent and long-term contract staff

Professors	3
Associate Professors	7
Emeritus Professors	6
Emeritus Associate Professors	7
Honorary Senior Lecturers	12
Honorary Lecturers	2
Senior Lecturers (full time)	30
Lecturers (full time)	5
Senior Lecturers (part time)	12
Lecturers (part-time)	15
Research Ethics Co-ordinator	1
Research Staff	30
Administrative and clerical staff	16
Total	146

Students

Doctoral	8
Master's	31
- MPhil	40
Undergraduate	454
Total	533

RESEARCH FIELDS AND STAFF

A. ARGENT

Respiratory mechanics in croup; respiratory mechanics and endotracheal suctioning; care practices and inter-personal relationships in ICU; quality of care and mortality risk scoring; management of traumatic brain injury in PICU; HIV in the PICU; ventilator associated pneumonia; cardiomyopathy / myocarditis in children; ethical issues in resource allocation.

D.W. BEATTY

Primary immune deficiency disorders; tuberculosis in childhood; paediatric infectious disease.

H. BUYS

Ambulatory, emergency and outreach care; paediatric HIV disease and nutrition; diarrhoeal disease.

M. CARRIHILL

Type 1 diabetes in the South African youth; Neonatal screening programmes; Disorders of sex development.

A. DAVIDSON

HIV-related malignancy; the impact of ethnicity on Acute Lymphoblastic Leukaemia; Wilms' Tumour; Supportive Care.

RICK DE DECKER

22q deletion; genetic associations with cardiac disease in children.

R. DE LACY

Cystic fibrosis; gastroenterology.

S. DELPORT

Paediatric endocrinology; advance diabetes.

F. DESAI

Paediatric oncology.

R. DIEDERICKS

Emergency paediatrics; common infectious diseases.

K. DONALD

Gillespie syndrome; molecular genetics of Duchenne Muscular Dystrophy in South Africa.

B.S. ELEY

Primary immune deficiency disorders; paediatric tuberculosis; paediatric HIV/AIDS; paediatric infectious disease.

E. GODDARD

Paediatric liver disease; transplantation in children; immunology; paediatric infectious disease; paediatric gastroenterology and nutrition.

M. HARRISON

Neonatal epidemiology; infection control; neonatal outcomes.

M. HENDRICKS

Non-Hodgkin's Lymphoma in a developing world setting.

L. HENLEY

Research ethics in general. Ethical and legal issues in research with children.

J. HEWITSON

Resource allocation and cardiovascular disease; Trisomy 21 and cardiovascular disease; surgical management of patients with a single ventricle.

A. HORN

HIE and head cooling methodology; cerebral function monitoring, Surfactant treatment therapeutic protocols.

M. KROON

Mother-to-child transmission of HIV.

M. LEVIN

Genotypic and phenotypic features of allergic Xhosa children; relationship between food allergy and atopic dermatitis; communication issues in management of asthma and allergy in indigenous people in South Africa

P. GAJJAR

Renal disease; paediatric organ transplantation especially infectious complications; paediatric hypertension including

Takayasu's Arteritis; acute renal failure and peritoneal dialysis; paediatric HIV nephropathy; adolescent medicine.

J. LAWRENSON

Myocarditis and cardiomyopathy – a retrospective review of patients admitted to Red Cross Hospital since 1989; rheumatic fever in South African children; Thoracopagus conjoined twins.

L. LINLEY

Kangaroo mother care; HIE and the effect of head cooling.

G. MOLLER

Neonatal jaundice

B. MORROW

Endotracheal tube suctioning; paediatric respiratory infections including *Pneumocystis jirovecii* and cytomegalovirus; ventilator associated pneumonia in paediatrics; physiotherapy in the paediatric intensive care unit; respiratory mechanics; cystic fibrosis.

R. MULOIWA

Pertussis in children hospitalised with Lower Respiratory Tract Infection (LRTI).

A. NDONDO

Hydatid disease of the spine; epilepsies in childhood; neurometabolic disorders; the ketogenic diet in the African context; Rett syndrome; optimal management of refractory status; non-polio enterovirus infections.

J. NUTTALL

Paediatric HIV/AIDS and tuberculosis; pharmacokinetics & dosing of antiretroviral and antituberculous drugs; immune reconstitution inflammatory syndrome.

R. PETERSEN

HIV-1 and optimal anticonvulsants.

V. RAMANJAM

Phenotype, neuroimaging and neurocognitive characteristics of children with neurofibromatosis type 1; DAX1 mutation.

N. RHODA

Neonatal care in rural communities / third world countries; Outreach; Distance learning; Care of the ELBW in resource limited settings.

M. RICHARDS

Developmental medicine

G. RIORDAN

Mitochondrial disease; ADHD.

P. ROUX

Paediatric HIV/AIDS; ethics; palliative care.

S. SALIE

Infection in the PICU; HIV infection in the PICU.

B. SCHLEGEL

Tuberous sclerosis.

C. SCOTT

Paediatric Systemic Lupus Erythematosus; Juvenile Idiopathic Arthritis; Fibrodysplasia Ossificans Progressiva; HIV Arthropathy

A. SPITAEELS

Paediatric endocrinology, metabolism and diabetes; social circumstances, diabetes control, intersex.

P. SPRINGER

Management and outcome in tuberculous meningitis; neurodevelopment in children with HIV/Aids (with Stellenbosch University).

G. SWINGLER

Systemic literature reviews; clinical epidemiology/ evidence-based health care; epidemiology of clinical research; research methods; diagnostic test accuracy; diarrhoeal disease; respiratory infections.

C. THOMSON

Follow-up of the high risk infant; HIE and the effect of head cooling

L. TOOKE

Neonatal research including PMTCT; general paediatrics.

F. VAN BEVER DONKER

Botulinum therapy in cerebral palsy.

A. (NIKI) VAN NIEKERK

Neonatal cardiology.

A. VANKER

Indoor air pollution and tobacco smoke exposure and the effects on lung health. Determinants of childhood pneumonia.

K. WALKER

Sydenham's chorea; post streptococcal movement disorders. HIV and optimal anticonvulsants

A.T. WESTWOOD

Epidemiology, diagnosis and management of cystic fibrosis in South Africa; management of acute diarrhoea; causes of death among children; epidemiology of chronic illness in South Africa; health systems for children with long-term health conditions; policy perspectives on children with long term health conditions; adolescent health.

J. WILMSHURST

Spinal muscular atrophy; limb girdle muscular dystrophy;

peripheral neuropathies; congenital myopathies; complex epilepsies in childhood; role of video telemetry in paediatric neurology practice; neurofibromatosis; paediatric spinal pathologies; neuroradiological diagnostic and prognostic indicators of TBM, neurological manifestations of HIV; rare neuromuscular disorders; psychological impact of epilepsy surgery; ketogenic diet in epilepsy.

D. WOODS

Perinatal distance education; wind up monitoring technology

M. ZAMPOLI

Childhood respiratory infections; HIV-associated lung disease; Cystic fibrosis.

H. ZAR

Childhood TB (specifically new diagnostic strategies), childhood pneumonia, HIV-associated lung disease; low cost spacer devices for asthma; epidemiology of childhood asthma. Drakenstein child lung health study, a birth cohort study to investigate the antenatal and early life determinants of child health

CONTACT DETAILS

Postal Address: Department of Paediatric Medicine and Child Health, University of Cape Town, Red Cross Children's Hospital, Rondebosch, 7700

Tel: +27 21 658 5324

Fax: +27 21 689 1287

Web: <http://web.uct.ac.za/depts/ich>

UCT General enquiries: +27 21 650 9111

UCT web: <http://www.uct.ac.za>

Research coordinator: Geanine Hopley @ 021-6850810

Email: geanine.hopley@uct.ac.za

AFFILIATED DISCIPLINES

ALLIED HEALTH SCIENCES

HEAD OF UNIT: SAMEER RAHIM

The Unit of Associated Paediatric Disciplines is multi-disciplinary, including all the paediatric therapy professions of Physiotherapy, Occupational Therapy, Dietetics/Nutrition, Speech Therapy, Audiology and Social Work. The Division undertakes undergraduate and postgraduate teaching and training in all aspects of paediatric care, both acute and chronic. The Division is active in conducting research in Paediatric fields, often collaborating with members of other Divisions. The individual departments also run departmental weekly and monthly CPD programs accredited by UCT.

Students

Master's	4
Total	4

Permanent and long-term contract staff (PGWC)

Permanent staff (Full time)	33
Permanent staff (Part time)	2
Community service	4
Total	39

Undergraduate students	66
Elective registered via UCT	18
Post graduate students	30
Total	114

RESEARCH FIELDS AND STAFF

LEZANNE LE ROUX (SPEECH THERAPY)

The Nature of Feeding and Swallowing Difficulties in the Paediatric Cerebral Palsy Population Who Have Had Videoflouroscopic Swallow Studies

RUKAIYA MOWZER (PHYSIOTHERAPY)

The Role of Closed vs Open Circuit Suction in the Prevention of Ventilator Associated Pneumonia in the Paediatric Population

THANDI MLINDI (OCCUPATIONAL THERAPY) AWAITING ETHICS APPROVAL

Caregiver Perspective of Caring for a child with Severe Cerebral Palsy Living in Khayelitsha.

SAMEER RAHIM (PHYSIOTHERAPY) TAKING A 1 YR LEAVE OF ABSENCE DUE TO WORK COMMITMENTS

The Incidence of and Risk factors associated to Ventilator Associated Pneumonia in a PICU with a high HIV prevalence

SHIHAAM CADER AND BERNADETTE SAAYMAN [DIETITIANS]

Case Series report of all patients receiving SMOF IV lipid at RCWMCH

CHILD AND ADOLESCENT PSYCHIATRY

HEAD OF UNIT: DR WENDY VOGEL

The clinical services associated with the Division of Child and Adolescent Psychiatry are offered in the following units: Outpatient Unit; Consultation-Liaison Unit; Parent-infant Mental Health Service; and Therapeutic Learning Centre (an in-patient unit for children under 13 years.) Training is provided

for psychiatric registrars and clinical psychology interns. In addition, the Division offers a two-year M. Phil. (Child and Adolescent Psychiatry) degree, which leads to registration as a sub-specialist in Child and Adolescent Psychiatry with the Health Professions Council of SA. In addition, staff members in the Division supervise candidates for postgraduate degrees such as Master's and Doctoral degrees. Research interests include adolescent and infant mental health, autism and ADHD, community mental health services research and behavioural manifestations of HIV infection.

Permanent and long-term contract staff

Associate Professor	1
Senior Lecturers	4
Lecturers	2
Emeritus Professor	1
Honorary staff	3
Total	11

Students

Master's	1
Registrars Junior	2
Registrars Senior	2
Total	5

*MBChB students rotate through the Division

RESEARCH FIELDS AND STAFF

DR WENDY VOGEL:

Lecturer; ADHD and autism and service delivery.

BRIAN ROBERTSON

Emeritus Professor; child and adolescent psychiatric epidemiology; impact of violence on children; development of community mental health services; integration of mental health services at primary care level; youthful perpetrators of violent crime; cultural psychiatry and indigenous healers.

ASTRID BERG

Associate Professor; Senior lecturer and consultant, analytic psychotherapy; infant mental health; culture and mental health.

ROD ANDERSON

Senior Lecturer; analytic psychotherapy.

WILLEM DE JAGER

Senior Lecturer: Parent-child relational problems

NIC SHORTALL

Senior Lecturer; psycho social sequelae of chronic physical illness and medical student training / assessment.

JON YAKO

Senior lecturer; Cross-Cultural Child Development; Personality & Identity; Family Intervention Research, Social Psychology

MARIAN CAMPBELL

Senior Lecturer: The relationship between developmental and attachment theories and theory of mind leading to the ability in children and adolescents to symbolize and develop reflective functions.

CONTACT DETAILS

Postal Address: Division of Child and Adolescent Psychiatry, School of Child and Adolescent Health, Red Cross Children's Hospital, 46 Sawkins Road, Mowbray, 7700

Tel: +27 21 685 4103

Fax: +27 21 685 4107

Web: <http://web.uct.ac.za/depts/ich>

UCT General enquiries: +27 21 650 9111

UCT web: <http://www.uct.ac.za>

Please refer to the Psychiatry and Mental Health Research Report for publications by members of the Division: Child and Adolescent Psychiatry.

CHILD HEALTH UNIT

DIRECTOR: ROTATING ACTING HEAD

The Child Health Unit's mission is to contribute to promoting equity in child health. The core business of the Unit is directed at children's public health and community-oriented child health promotion, protection, care and rehabilitation.

The target of the Unit's endeavours is those areas, which have a strong children's public health and interdisciplinary focus, viz. child development and disability, community nutrition, infectious diseases and health policy and service development. The Unit has close links with the Children's Institute.

Permanent and long-term contract staff

Associate Professor	1
Emeritus Professor	1
Senior Lecturers	1
Administrative staff	1
Total	4

Students

Postgraduate Senior Registrars	4
Total	4

RESEARCH FIELDS AND STAFF

M. HENDRICKS

Development of paediatric food-based dietary guidelines in South Africa; evaluation of tactile stimulation in infants born to HIV-infected mothers; vitamin A supplementation; management of children with severe malnutrition; human rights and nutrition.

J. SHEA

Health promotion and education; the adaptation and piloting of a behavioural intervention to support HIV+ women in the core domains of health, mental health, parenting and HIV prevention for use by non-governmental organizations; an assessment of the feasibility of intervention trials on tuberculosis prevention in schools in the Western Cape Province; development of a certificate course in clinical research.

CHILDREN'S INSTITUTE

DIRECTOR: PROF. SHIRLEY PENDLEBURY

The Children's Institute aims to contribute knowledge and understanding to promotion of policies which govern improvement of child well-being, and fulfillment of the rights of all South Africa's children, with special emphasis on children rendered vulnerable by a range of difficult circumstances. It addresses the needs and rights of South Africa's children through policy research, advocacy and education and other academic activities that contribute to improvement in the policy analysis, formulation, implementation and evaluation processes.

Permanent and long-term contract staff

Professors	1
Senior Lecturers (Snr Researchers)	5
Lecturers (Researchers)	1
PASS (Administrative)	6
PASS (Scientific and Technical)	7
Total	20

Students

PhD	2
Total	2

RESEARCH FIELDS AND STAFF

PROFESSOR SHIRLEY PENDLEBURY

Director; Education; teacher education & development; participatory democracy & social justice; public reasoning.

LIZETTE BERRY

Senior researcher; Child socio-economic rights indicators; child poverty.

ARIANE DE LANNOY

Senior researcher; Youth in rapidly changing, urban environments; Perceptions of opportunity structure; Education, identity and educational decision-making; HIV/AIDS

KATHARINE HALL

Senior researcher; Child poverty; socio-economic rights.

LUCY JAMIESON

Senior advocacy co-ordinator; Child rights; participatory democracy; governance; law reform & policy development.

ANDILE MAYEKISO

Researcher; HIV/AIDS; migration studies; infants & HIV/AIDS; street children; social policy.

HELEN MEINTJES

Senior Researcher; HIV/AIDS & children; alternative care; social policy; children's participation; media

DR TENDAI NHENGA-CHAKARISA

Senior researcher; International law; human rights law; child rights; child labour; applying international children's rights law in African cultural contexts; curriculum design & legal drafting.

PAULA PROUDLOCK

Senior Legal Researcher; Child rights; legislative review; law reform; democracy & governance; socio-economic rights for children.

NORMA RUDOLPH

Senior researcher; Child rights; action research & appreciative inquiry; education; HIV/AIDS & children; evaluation.

CONTACT DETAILS

Postal Address: Children's Institute, University of Cape Town, 46 Sawkins Road, Rondebosch, 7700

Tel: +27 21 689 5404

Fax: +27 21 689 8330/1287

E-mail: info@ci.org.za

Web: www.ci.org.za

UCT General enquiries: +27 21 650 9111

UCT web: <http://www.uct.ac.za>

PAEDIATRIC ANAESTHESIA

HEAD OF UNIT: ASSOCIATE PROFESSOR JENNY THOMAS

The Unit of Paediatric Anaesthesia, a division of the Department of Anaesthesia (UCT) and SCAH, is responsible for the provision anaesthesia for all children, infants and neonates undergoing surgery or procedures at the Red Cross War Memorial Children's Hospital (RCWMCH) and Maitland Children's Home. This department also provides acute, chronic and palliative care services for the children at this hospital, as well as providing input into the Paediatric Intensive Care services. The Paediatric Pain and Palliative Care Unit /Team is a multidisciplinary group which falls under Paediatric Anaesthesia, run by Professor Thomas, with Dr Michelle Meiring (a Palliative Care specialist paediatrician), SRN Angeline Schrikker (nurse practitioner in pain) and a number of other volunteers from nursing, child and family psychotherapists, child life specialists, aroma therapy, physiotherapy, art therapy and palliative care.

Staffing

The head of this clinical unit is Associate Professor Jenny Thomas, with the following fulltime paediatric anaesthesia specialists: Dr Graeme Wilson, Dr Rebecca Gary, Dr Karmen Kemp and Dr Kotie Bester. The other three specialists rotate on a regular basis between GSH, Maitland Cottage and RCWMCH. There are 6 positions for registrars in training at RCWMCH. A further registrar rotates through intensive care against a paediatrics post.

In addition to teaching, training and lecturing at both under graduate and post graduate levels members of the department have lectured nationally and internationally. They also teach and train members of other disciplines which include paramedics, nurses, surgeons, pharmacists, emergency medicine trainees and family medicine practitioners. Professor Thomas and Dr Myburgh also teach on APLS courses.

Permanent and long term contract staff

Associate Professor	1
Specialists	7
Registrars	6
Total	14

RESEARCH FIELDS AND STAFF

ASSOCIATE PROFESSOR JENNY THOMAS

Acute and chronic pain management, palliative care, analgesia and sedation, burns, conjoined twins, paediatric

trauma and orthopaedics, HIV and Aids, transplantation, neonatal anaesthesia and pain, general paediatric surgery, peri-operative behavioural disorders, paediatric peri-operative audits of deaths and critical adverse event reporting.

GRAEME WILSON

Paediatric pharmacology, total intravenous anaesthesia techniques, target-controlled anaesthesia, cardiothoracic anaesthesia.

REBECCA GRAY

Transfusion medicine, vascular access, premature infants, ultrasound application, cardiacs, general paediatric surgery and burns.

KARMEN KEMP

Cardiac anaesthesia, childhood malignancies, teaching.

KOTIE BESTER

Ultrasound and echocardiography applications in paediatric anaesthesia, modalities for analgesia and sedation, interventional radiology and MRI.

A number of paediatric anaesthetists do sessions at RCWMCH, and these include Dr Owen Hodges (research in Burns blood transfusion techniques), Tony Butt, Geraldine Lloyd, David Kirsch, Hanlie van Dyk, and Rosalie Spies.

CONTACT DETAILS

Postal address: Division of Paediatric Anaesthesia, School of Child and Adolescent Health, University of Cape Town, Red Cross War Memorial Children's Hospital, Klipfontein Road, Rondebosch, 7700, Cape Town, South Africa.

Tel: +27 21 6585003 / 6585105

Fax: +27 21 6585183

Web: <http://web.uct.ac.za/depts/ich>

UCT General enquiries: +27 21 650 9111

UCT web: <http://www.uct.ac.za>

PAEDIATRIC DERMATOLOGY

HEAD OF UNIT: ASSOCIATE PROFESSOR N. KHUMALO

The division's only consultant runs the clinical service and is assisted by dermatology registrars from Groote Schuur Hospital for two clinics a week.

Professor Nonhlanhla Khumalo is NRF-rated and runs the only academic hair research clinic in the country (with Groote Schuur Hospital's Dr Ngwanya). Her research interests include the epidemiology and treatment of hair and scalp disorders that uniquely affect individuals with afro-textured hair. Her international collaboration studies use various research tools - scanning (and transmission) electron microscopy and amino acid analysis of hair.

Current studies are investigating the link between folliculitis keloidalis nuchae and HIV transmission. She is also developing a hair classification tool that will be useful for elucidating the relationship between the pathogenesis of alopecia and hair phenotype.

Permanent staff

Associate Professor	1
---------------------	---

PAEDIATRIC NUCLEAR MEDICINE

HEAD OF UNIT: DR A. BRINK

The Paediatric Nuclear Medicine Service is part of the Department of Paediatric and Child Health. It provides the Nuclear Medicine investigations and therapy for all neonates and children being treated in facilities associated with UCT and supports State and Private Health Care facilities in the Western Cape and other provinces which do not have a dedicated Paediatric Nuclear Medicine Service. In addition, staff actively participate in the Division of Nuclear Medicine at Groote Schuur Hospital.

Registrars from a number of institutions spend time at the Children's Hospital as part of their training, as do radiography students from Groote Schuur Hospital. Other activities include participation in International Congresses and the College of Nuclear Physicians.

Permanent and long term contract staff

Senior specialist	1
Part-time specialist / Emeritus Associate Professor	1
Total	2

Students

Registrars	1
Total	1

RESEARCH FIELDS

Renal scintigraphy, "milk" scans in gastro-intestinal motility disorders, limb perfusion in children with vascular compromise due to infection or burns, PET/CT applications in children, and brain perfusion scintigraphy.

CONTACT DETAILS

Postal address: Paediatric Nuclear Medicine, School of Child and Adolescent Health, University of Cape Town, Red Cross War Memorial Children's Hospital, Klipfontein

Road, Rondebosch, 7700, Cape Town, South Africa.

Tel: +27 21 6585367

Web: <http://web.uct.ac.za/depts/ich>

UCT General enquiries: +27 21 650 9111

UCT web: <http://www.uct.ac.za>

PAEDIATRIC PATHOLOGY

HEAD OF HISTOPATHOLOGY UNIT: DR K. PILLAY

The Unit of Paediatric Pathology is primarily an NHLS laboratory service unit to Red Cross Children's Hospital and provides paediatric and neonatal services to other Western Cape Health Care Institutions. The pathology service functions as an amalgam of three sub units comprising: Anatomical Pathology, Chemical Pathology and Haematology. Undergraduate teaching activities are largely undertaken through equivalent disciplines at Groote Schuur Hospital and the Medical School of the University of Cape Town to medical and physiotherapy students. Postgraduate teaching is undertaken to MPhil (Paediatric Pathology), MMed (in all the pathology disciplines), and MSc and PhD students at UCT. Research activities are related to laboratory aspects of child health and molecular mechanisms underlying paediatric disease. Research also undertaken through collaborative projects with clinical colleagues, mainly in paediatrics and paediatric surgery.

Permanent and long-term contract staff

Senior Lecturers	3
NHLS Staff	40
Total	43

Students

Registrars	3
Total	3

RESEARCH FIELDS AND STAFF

DR MARGARET H.G. SHUTTLEWORTH

Molecular genetics of paediatric leukaemias and neuroblastomas; paediatric myelodysplastic syndromes.

DR KOMALA PILLAY

Pathology of muscle; pathology of placentas from HIV positive patients; lymphomas.

DR GEORGE VAN DER WATT

Inherited metabolic disorders.

CONTACT DETAILS

Postal Address: Paediatric Pathology, School of Child and Adolescent Health,
University of Cape Town, Red Cross Children's Hospital,
Klipfontein Rd, Rondebosch, 7700
Tel: +27 21 658 5228
Fax: +27 21 658 5206
Web: <http://web.uct.ac.za/depts/ich/>
UCT General enquiries: +27 21 650 9111
UCT web: <http://www.uct.ac.za>

PAEDIATRIC RADIOLOGY

HEAD OF UNIT: DR. T. KILBORN

A clinical radiology department providing imaging to all divisions in the School, performing a total of approximately 46,000 examinations per annum. Imaging modalities include plain-film radiography, computed and digital radiography, digital fluoroscopy, ultrasound (including Doppler), computerised tomography (CT), magnetic resonance imaging (MRI), angiography and interventional radiology. The Division conducts a Postgraduate teaching program for three registrars registered for the M.Med (Diagnostic Radiology) at the University of Cape Town on an ongoing rotational basis. An undergraduate lecture series in paediatric radiology is provided at 5th year level. Training in paediatric sonography is conducted for B.Tech (Ultrasound) students of the Cape Peninsula University of Technology.

In addition, the Division offers an annual Paediatric Radiology Fellowship, providing further training in the discipline for qualified radiologists. Fellows are registered for the University's Postgraduate Diploma in Paediatric Radiology. The Fellowship program is funded by the Harry Crossley Foundation

Permanent and Long-term Contract Staff

Senior Lecturers	2
Lecturers	1
Radiographers and Aux. Staff	28
Total	31

Students

PhD	1
Registrars/Master's	3
Harry Crossley Fellow	1
Total	5

RESEARCH FIELDS AND STAFF

T. KILBORN

Oncology and HIV: HIV and Non-Hodgkin's Lymphoma; HIV and immune reconstitution; Neonatology.

N. WIESELTHALER

Neuro-imaging including neuro-oncology; orthopaedic imaging; interventional radiology; new technology; the role the Lodox Statscan in paediatric polytrauma.

CONTACT DETAILS

Postal Address: Paediatric Radiology, School of Child and Adolescent Health, University of Cape Town, Red Cross Children's Hospital, Klipfontein Rd, Rondebosch, 7700
Tel: +27 21 658 5104
Fax: +27 21 658 5101
Web: <http://web.uct.ac.za/depts/ich/>
UCT General enquiries: +27 21 650 9111
UCT web: <http://www.uct.ac.za>

PAEDIATRIC SURGERY

HEAD OF UNIT: PROF. A.J.W. MILLAR

The department functions as a tertiary health care centre for paediatric surgery for the University of Cape Town and the Red Cross War memorial Children's Hospital. The department is a national/international centre for postgraduate paediatric surgical career development and is accredited with the HPCSA.

An extensive surgical outreach programme is in existence primarily to improve the surgical care of children at secondary and primary health care levels. The division is regarded as a national centre for organ transplantation, specialized hepatobiliary surgery, neurosurgery, cardiothoracic surgery, oncology and burn care in children and for the separation of conjoined twins.

Research is being conducted in the department into a wide variety of aspects of paediatric surgical practice including gastrointestinal surgery, minimal invasive surgery, trauma care and prevention, liver and renal transplantation, renovascular hypertension, burn therapy, pain assessment and management, conjoined twins and common diseases of Africa including tuberculosis and HIV/AIDS. Financial support is received from the MRC, Pharmaceutical companies, private donations and from the Lombardi Government in Italy.

Permanent and long-term contract staff

Professor	2
Emeritus Professor	2
Adjunct Professor	1
Associate Professor	1
Senior Lecturers	2
Career Paediatric Surgical Registrars	2
African Fellowship Training Programme	2
Research Technologists / Social Worker	5
Administrative staff	2
Total	19

Students

Doctoral	1
Master's	3
Undergraduate	168
Total	172

RESEARCH FIELDS AND STAFF

PROFESSOR A.J.W. MILLAR

Biliary atresia, choledochal cysts, liver transplantation, renovascular hypertension, non-transplant surgery for short bowel syndrome, oesophageal replacement with colon, hepatoblastoma, bilateral Wilms' tumour, surgical management of intestinal failure

EMERITUS PROFESSOR H. RÖDE

Burn and nutrition research; short bowel syndrome; HIV/AIDS; oncology and trauma.

EMERITUS PROFESSOR M.R.Q. DAVIES

General paediatric surgical conditions.

ADJUNCT PROFESSOR R.A. BROWN

Gastrointestinal surgery; surgical endoscopy; constipation and gastro-intestinal polyposis.

PROFESSOR A.B. VAN AS

Traumatology; child accident prevention; vascular injuries; gastro-intestinal diseases.

ASSOCIATE PROFESSOR A. NUMANOGLU

Minimal invasive surgery; transplantation; HIV/AIDS and diseases of the gastro-intestinal tract, teaching with technology, web based outreach, neonatal surgery

S. COX

The child sexual assault 'epidemic', Neonatal burns, surgical aspects of necrotising enterocolitis and other childhood general surgical conditions.

DR A. ALEXANDER

HIV/AIDS and surgical implications, surgical curriculum development. surgical research, urology, minimally invasive surgery.

DR R. ALBERTYN

Paediatric pain; rehabilitation and HIV/AIDS.

J. RAAD

Manometry and gastro-enterology.

DIRECTOR: CHILDSAFE (POST VACANT)

Child accident prevention.

CONTACT DETAILS

Postal Address: Division of Paediatric Surgery, School of Child and Adolescent Health, University of Cape Town, Red Cross War Memorial Children's Hospital, Rondebosch, 7700

Tel: +27 21 658 5012

Fax: +27 21 685 6632

Web: <http://web.uct.ac.za/depts/ich>

UCT General enquiries: +27 21 650 9111

UCT web: <http://www.uct.ac.za>

POISONS CENTRE

HEAD OF UNIT: DR C. ROBERTS

The Poisons Information Centre maintains and distributes an information database designed to help clinicians in Southern Africa treat poisoned adults and children. All types of potentially toxic substances are included with a particular accent on local South African trade names and natural toxins. The treatment protocols are tailored for the South African situation. The database is used at 30 treatment centres countrywide and by both the other Poisons Centres, to underpin poisons advice given to health workers and the public. It is also distributed to centres in Botswana, Kenya, Mozambique, Nigeria and Zimbabwe.

The Poisons Emergency Telephone line is answered by the staff of the Poisons Information Centre during office hours on weekdays, and after hours in the Emergency Department of the hospital, using the information database.

The Centre collects data on all children seen at Red Cross Children's Hospital with known or suspected poisoning.

Permanent and Long-term Contract Staff

Medical officers	2
Pharmacists	2
Total	4

RESEARCH FIELDS AND STAFF

All staff members are involved in data collection

Dr Kate Balme is responsible for case data on poisoning.

CONTACT DETAILS

Postal Address: Poisons Information Centre, School of Child and Adolescent Health, University of Cape Town, Red Cross Children's Hospital, Klipfontein Rd, Rondebosch, 7700

Tel: +27 21 658 5308

Fax: +27 21 658 5331

Email poisonsinformation@uct.ac.za

SOUTH AFRICAN TUBERCULOSIS VACCINE INITIATIVE (SATVI)

HEAD OF UNIT: PROFESSOR WILLEM HANEKOM

The mission of the South African TB Vaccine Initiative (SATVI) is to develop TB vaccines that would impact on the world-wide epidemic. This large research division accommodates several disciplines including paediatrics, infectious diseases, epidemiology, public health, immunology and clinical/biological sciences. SATVI has a large and well-developed clinical field site in the Boland Overberg region, with the core on the premises of the Brewelskloof TB Hospital in Worcester; most clinical/epidemiological studies and clinical trials of new TB vaccines are conducted from here. SATVI's state-of-the-art, SANAS accredited immunology laboratories are housed in the Institute of Infectious Diseases and Molecular Medicine at the Faculty of Health Sciences, with a smaller lab at the field site. The common goal of research activities is to better understand the clinical and biological aspects of TB in order to facilitate TB vaccine development. To this end, SATVI has already completed early phase clinical trials of four novel TB vaccines and is conducting proof-of-concept phase IIb trials of the two most clinically advanced TB vaccines in infants. SATVI is actively involved in training of staff, postgraduate students, and postdoctoral fellows and is very active internationally in driving best practices for conducting TB vaccine trials. The division has one of the highest income from research awards in the University and generates a large number of outputs, as measured by accredited publications. Divisional leaders are represented on international bodies that guide policy and research in TB vaccines.

Students and Postdoctoral Fellows

Master's	5
PhD	5
Postdoctoral Fellows	3
Total	13

Staff

Permanent staff (Full time)	157
Permanent staff (Part time)	1
Total	158

RESEARCH FIELDS AND STAFF

Research Staff

WILLEM HANEKOM

TB vaccine development and testing; Correlates of risk of TB in infants and adolescents; Immunopathogenesis of TB in infants, adolescents and adults.

HASSAN MAHOMED

TB vaccine development and testing; Epidemiology and diagnosis of TB in infants and adolescents.

MARK HATHERILL

Epidemiology and diagnosis of TB in infants and adolescents; TB vaccine testing in infants of HIV infected mothers.

HENNIE GELDENHUYS

TB vaccine development and testing; Epidemiology and diagnosis of TB in infants and adolescents.

MICHELE TAMERIS

TB vaccine development and testing; Epidemiology and diagnosis of TB in infants and adolescents.

ANGELIQUE KANY KANY LUABEYA

TB vaccine development and testing; Epidemiology and diagnosis of TB in infants and adolescents.

CHERYL DAY

TB vaccine development and testing; Immunopathogenesis of TB in infants, adolescents and adults.

THOMAS SCRIBA

TB vaccine development and testing; Correlates of risk of TB in infants and adolescents; Immunopathogenesis of TB in infants, adolescents and adults.

CONTACT DETAILS

Postal Address: Wernher and Beit Building South, Anzio Road, Observatory 7925

Tel: +27 21 406 6791

Fax: +27 21 406 6693

Web: <http://www.satvi.uct.ac.za>

UCT General enquiries: +27 21 650 9111

UCT web: <http://www.uct.ac.za>

RESEARCH OUTPUT

Chapters in books

Bresick, G. 2011. Family orientated primary care. In *The Handbook of Family Medicine*, pp. 97-127. Third Edition. ABC Press Cape Town: Oxford University Press Southern Africa. ISBN 978-0-1959-9817-7.

Hall, K. 2011. Children's access to basic services. In L. Jamieson, R. Bray, A. Viviers, et al (eds), *South African Child Gauge 2010/2011*, pp. 102-103. South Africa: Children's Institute, University of Cape Town. ISBN 978-0-9814320-7-6.

Hall, K. 2011. Children's access to education. In L. Jamieson, R. Bray, A. Viviers, et al (eds), *South African Child Gauge 2010/2011*, pp. 96-99. South Africa: Children's Institute, University of Cape Town. ISBN 978-0-9814320-7-6.

Hall, K. 2011. Children's access to housing. In L. Jamieson, R. Bray, A. Viviers, et al (eds), *South African Child Gauge 2010/2011*, pp. 100-101. South Africa: Children's Institute, University of Cape Town. ISBN 978-0-9814320-7-6.

Hall, K. 2011. Income poverty, unemployment and social grants. In L. Jamieson, R. Bray, A. Viviers, et al (eds), *South African Child Gauge 2010/2011*, pp. 84-90. South Africa: Children's Institute, University of Cape Town. ISBN 978-0-9814320-7-6.

Hall, K. and Lake, L. 2011. Introducing Children Count - Abantwana Babalulekile. In L. Jamieson, R. Bray, A. Viviers, et al (eds), *South African Child Gauge 2010/2011*, pp. 76-78. South Africa: Children's Institute, University of Cape Town. ISBN 978-0-9814320-7-6.

Heinick, C. and Lazarus, J. 2011. Congenital ureteropelvic junction stenosis. In E.A. Ameh, S.W. Bickler, K. Lakhoo, et al (eds), *Paediatric Surgery: A Comprehensive Text For Africa*, pp. 513-517. Seattle, WA, USA: Global HELP organization. ISBN 978-1-60189-091-7.

Hendry, I. and Kotze, M. 2011. Forensic care in child sexual abuse. In K. Joyner (ed.), *Aspects of Forensic Medicine. An Introduction for Healthcare Professionals*, pp. 45-70. South Africa: Juta & Co. Ltd. ISBN 978 0 7021 8658 5.

Jamieson, L. 2011. Children's rights to participate in social dialogue. In L. Jamieson, R. Bray, A. Viviers, et al (eds), *South African Child Gauge 2010/2011*, pp. 22-29. South Africa: Children's Institute, University of Cape Town. ISBN 978-0-9814320-7-6.

Jamieson, L., Pendlebury, S.A. and Bray, R. 2011. Conclusion: children as citizens. In L. Jamieson, R. Bray, A. Viviers, et al (eds), *South African Child Gauge 2010/2011*, pp. 70-73. South Africa: Children's Institute, University of Cape Town. ISBN 978-0-9814320-7-6.

Karpelowsky, J.S. 2011. Lung abscess. In E.A. Ameh, S.W. Bickler, K. Lakhoo, et al (eds), *Paediatric Surgery: A Comprehensive Text For Africa*, pp. 304-305. Seattle, WA, USA: Global HELP organization. ISBN 978-1-60189-091-7.

Karpelowsky, J.S. and Lakhoo, K. 2011. Mediastinal masses. In E.A. Ameh, S.W. Bickler, K. Lakhoo, et al (eds), *Paediatric Surgery: A Comprehensive Text For Africa*, pp. 338-341. Seattle, WA, USA: Global HELP organization. ISBN 978-1-60189-091-7.

Kruger, J. and Coetzee, M. 2011. Children's relationships with professionals. In L. Jamieson, R. Bray, A. Viviers, et al (eds), *South African Child Gauge 2010/2011*, pp. 36-41. South Africa: Children's Institute, University of Cape Town. ISBN 978-0-9814320-7-6.

Lazarus, J. and Gosche, J.R. 2011. Undescended testis. In E.A. Ameh, S.W. Bickler, K. Lakhoo, et al (eds), *Paediatric Surgery: A Comprehensive Text For Africa*, pp. 582-584. Seattle, WA, USA: Global HELP organization. ISBN 978-1-60189-091-7.

Mahery, P.S. and Nhenga, T. 2011. Legislative developments in 2010/2011. In L. Jamieson, R. Bray, A. Viviers, et al (eds), *South African Child Gauge 2010/2011*, pp. 10-15. South Africa: Children's Institute, University of Cape Town. ISBN 978-0-9814320-7-6.

Mears, A., Lakhoo, K. and Millar, A.J.W. 2011. Short bowel syndrome. In E.A. Ameh, S.W. Bickler, K. Lakhoo, et al (eds), *Paediatric Surgery: A Comprehensive Text For Africa*, pp. 424-428. Seattle, WA, USA: Global HELP organization. ISBN 978-1-60189-091-7.

Meintjies, H. 2011. Children's involvement in government policy and budget analysis. In L. Jamieson, R. Bray, A. Viviers, et al (eds), *South African Child Gauge 2010/2011*, pp. 65-69. South Africa: Children's Institute, University of Cape Town. ISBN 978-0-9814320-7-6.

Meintjies, H. and Hall, K. 2011. Demography of South Africa's children. In L. Jamieson, R. Bray, A. Viviers, et al (eds), *South African Child Gauge 2010/2011*, pp. 79-83. South Africa: Children's Institute, University of Cape Town. ISBN 978-0-9814320-7-6.

Millar, A.J.W., Cox, S. and Lakhoo, K. 2011. Colonic atresia. In E.A. Ameh, S.W. Bickler, K. Lakhoo, et al (eds), *Paediatric Surgery: A Comprehensive Text For Africa*, pp. 437-439. Seattle, WA, USA: Global HELP organization. ISBN 978-1-60189-091-7.

Millar, A.J.W. 2011. Conjoined and parasitic twins. In E.A. Ameh, S.W. Bickler, K. Lakhoo, et al (eds), *Paediatric Surgery: A Comprehensive Text For Africa*, pp. 763-768. Seattle, WA, USA: Global HELP organization. ISBN 978-1-60189-091-7.

Millar, A.J.W., Gosche, J.R. and Lakhoo, K. 2011. Intestinal atresia and stenosis. In E.A. Ameh, S.W. Bickler, K. Lakhoo, et al (eds), *Paediatric Surgery: A Comprehensive Text For Africa*, pp. 385-388. Seattle, WA, USA: Global HELP organization. ISBN 978-1-60189-091-7.

Millar, A.J.W., Numanoglu, A. and Rode, H. 2011. Jejuno-ileal atresia and stenosis. In P. Puri (ed.), *Newborn Surgery*, pp. 494-504. 3rd edition. UK: Hodder Arnold, No URL, United Kingdom. ISBN 978 1 444 102 833.

Millar, A.J.W. 2011. Portal hypertension. In E.A. Ameh, S.W. Bickler, K. Lakhoo, et al (eds), *Paediatric Surgery: A Comprehensive Text For Africa*, pp. 503-507. Seattle, WA, USA: Global HELP organization. ISBN 978-1-60189-091-7.

Nasir, A.A., Cox, S. and Ameh, E.A. 2011. Surgical site infection. In E.A. Ameh, S.W. Bickler, K. Lakhoo, et al (eds), *Paediatric Surgery: A Comprehensive Text For Africa*, pp. 98-102. Seattle, WA, USA: Global HELP organization. ISBN 978-1-60189-091-7.

Pendlebury, S.A. 2011. Children and school governance: representation, participation and power. In L. Jamieson, R. Bray, A. Viviers, et al (eds), *South African Child Gauge 2010/2011*, pp. 43-48. South Africa: Children's Institute, University of Cape Town. ISBN 978-0-9814320-7-6.

Proudlock, P.M. 2011. Lessons learned from the campaigns to expand the Child Support Grant in South Africa. In S. Handa, S. Devereux and D. Webb (eds), *Social Protection for Africa's Children*, pp. 149-175. London: Routledge, Taylor & Francis. ISBN 978-0-415-58333-6.

Roman, T.E. and Hall, K. 2011. Child health. In L. Jamieson, R. Bray, A. Viviers, et al (eds), *South African Child Gauge 2010/2011*, pp. 91-95. South Africa: Children's Institute, University of Cape Town. ISBN 978-0-9814320-7-6.

Vakil, E., Van As, A.B. and Zabiegaj-zwick, C. 2011. AIDS and trauma. In N. Dumais (ed.), *HIV and AIDS - Updates on Biology, Immunology, Epidemiology and Treatment Strategies*, pp. 443-452. Croatia: Intech. ISBN 978-953-307-665-2.

Van As, A.B., Rocourt, D.V. and Nwomeh, B.C. 2011.

Injuries from child abuse. In E.A. Ameh, S.W. Bickler, K. Lakhoo, et al (eds), *Paediatric Surgery: A Comprehensive Text For Africa*, pp.222-227. Seattle, WA, USA: Global HELP organization. ISBN 978-1-60189-091-7.

Van As, A.B., Rocourt, D.V. and Nwomeh, B.C. 2011. Thoracic trauma. In E.A. Ameh, S.W. Bickler, K. Lakhoo, et al (eds), *Paediatric Surgery: A Comprehensive Text For Africa*, pp. 180-183. Seattle, WA, USA: Global HELP organization. ISBN 978-1-60189-091-7.

Westwood, A.T.R. 2011. Diarrhoeal disease. In D.F. Wittenberg (ed.), *Saving Children 2009 Five Years of Data: A sixth survey of child healthcare in South Africa*, pp. 61-75. Pretoria: Child PIP. ISBN 978-0-620-50443-0.

Articles in Peer-reviewed Journals

Berry, L.M. and Smit, A.D.V. 2011. Social assistance needs of children with chronic health conditions: a comparative study of international and South African eligibility assessment instruments. *Social Work in Public Health*, 26: 635-650.

Boulle, A.M., Thompson, M.C., Laubscher, R., Johnson, L.F., Sayed, R., Brody, L., Draper, B., Cotton, M., Abdullah, F., Myers, J.E. and Bourne, D.E. 2011. Provincial differences in infant deaths in South Africa - an effect of antiretroviral Interventions? *Southern African Journal of HIV medicine*, 12(1): 20-23.

Bray, R. and Moses, S. 2011. Children and participation in South Africa: exploring the landscape. *Perspectives in Education*, 29(1): 6-17.

Burkle, F.M., Argent, A.C. and Kissoon, N. 2011. The reality of pediatric emergency mass critical care in the developing world. *Pediatric Critical Care Medicine*, 12(6): 11.

Bush, A. and Zar, H.J. 2011. WHO universal definition of severe asthma. *Current Opinion in Allergy and Clinical Immunology*, 11(2): 115-121.

Checkley, A.M., Wyllie, D.H., Scriba, T.J., Golubchik, T., Hill, A.V.S., Hanekom, W.A. and McShane, H. 2011. Identification of antigens specific to non-tuberculous mycobacteria: the Mce family of proteins as a target of T Cell immune responses. *PLoS One*, 6(10): e26434. (10pp).

Connell, T., Zar, H.J. and Nicol, M.P. 2011. Advances in the diagnosis of pulmonary tuberculosis in HIV-infected and HIV-uninfected children. *Journal of Infectious Diseases*, 204: S1151-S1158.

Cox, S., Rode, H., Darani, A.N. and Fitzpatrick-Swallow, V.L. 2011. Thermal injury within the first 4 months of life. *Burns*, 37: 828-834.

Cox, S., Cullingworth, L. and Rode, H. 2011. Treatment of paediatric burns with a nanocrystalline silver dressing compared with standard wound care in a burns unit: a cost analysis. *SAMJ South African Medical Journal*, 101(10): 728-731.

Crede, S., Sinanovic, E., Adnams, C.M. and London, L. 2011. The utilization of health care services by children with Foetal Alcohol Syndrome in the Western Cape, South Africa. *Drug and Alcohol Dependence*, 115: 175-182.

Crowell, C., Kiruga, J.M., Figaji, A., Simat, K., Padayachy, L., Pillay, K. and Yogeve, R. 2011. Neuroschistosomiasis due to *Schistosoma Haematobium* presenting as spinal cord tumor. *Pediatric Infectious Disease Journal*, 30(11): 1006-1008.

Davies, M., Boulle, A.M., Eley, B.S., Moultrie, H., Technau, K., Rabie, H., Van Cutsem, G., Giddy, J., Wood, R., Egger, M. and Keiser, O. 2011. Accuracy of immunological criteria for identifying virological failure in children on antiretroviral therapy - The leDEA Southern Africa Collaboration. *Tropical Medicine & International Health*, 16(11): 1367-1371.

Davies, M., Moultrie, H., Eley, B.S., Rabie, H., Van Cutsem, G., Giddy, J., Wood, R., Technau, K., Keiser, O., Egger, M. and Boulle, A.M. 2011. Virologic Failure and Second-Line Antiretroviral Therapy in Children in South Africa - The leDEA Southern Africa Collaboration. *Jaids-Journal of Acquired Immune Deficiency Syndromes*, 56(3): 270-278.

Day, C., Abrahams, D.A., Lerumo, L., Janse van Rensburg, E., Stone, L., O'rie, T., Pienaar, B., de Kock, M., Kaplan, G., Mahomed, H., Dheda, K. and Hanekom, W.A. 2011. Functional Capacity of Mycobacterium tuberculosis-Specific T Cell Responses in Humans Is Associated with Mycobacterial Load. *Journal of Immunology*, 187: 2222-2232.

De Lannoy, A.M.F.A. 2011. The stuff that dreams are made of: narratives on educational decision-making among young adults in Cape Town. *Journal of Education*, 51: 53-72.

Donald, K., Mathema, H., Thomas, K. and Wilmshurst, J. 2011. Intellectual and Behavioral Functioning in a South African Cohort of Boys with Duchenne Muscular Dystrophy. *Journal of Child Neurology*, 26(8): 963-969.

Donald, K., Hall, S., Seaton, C. and Tanyanyiwa, D. 2011. Is non-therapeutic aspirin use in children a problem in South Africa? *SAMJ South African Medical Journal*, 101(11): 823-828.

Eley, B.S. and Meyers, T. 2011. Antiretroviral Therapy for Children in Resource-Limited Settings. *Pediatric Drugs*, 13(5): 303-316.

Fatti, G.L., Bock, P., Grimwood, A. and Eley, B.S. 2010. Increased vulnerability of rural children on antiretroviral therapy attending public health facilities in South Africa: a retrospective cohort study. *Journal of the International AIDS Society*, 13(46): 1-10. www.jiasociety.org/content/13/1/46.

Frigati, L.J., Kranzer, K., Cotton, M., Schaaf, H., Lombard, C. and Zar, H.J. 2011. The impact of isoniazid preventive therapy and antiretroviral therapy on tuberculosis in children infected with HIV in a high tuberculosis incidence setting. *Thorax*, 66: 496-501.

Geldenhuys, H.D., Sorsdahl, K., Kafaar, F., Hatherill, M., Hanekom, W.A., Stein, D.J. and Mahomed, H. 2011. Risky behaviour and psychosocial correlates in adolescents: is there a link with tuberculosis? *African Journal of Psychiatry*, 14: 383-387.

Gill, H.S., Jenkins, W., Nicol, A., Edu, S., Bekker, W. and Navsaria, P.H. 2011. The management of penetrating auxiliary artery injuries. *South African Journal of Surgery*, 49(3): 158.

Glenton, C., Scheel, I.B., Lewin, S.A. and Swingler, G. 2011. Can lay health workers increase the uptake of childhood immunisation? Systematic review and typology. *Tropical Medicine & International Health*, 16(9): 1044-1053.

Govender, L., Abel, B., Hughes, E.J., Scriba, T.J., Kagana, B., de Kock, M., Walzl, G., Black, D., Rosenkrands, I., Hussey, G.D., Mahomed, H., Andersen, P. and Hanekom, W.A. 2011. Higher human CD4 T cell response to novel Mycobacterium tuberculosis latency associated antigens Rv2660 and Rv2659 in latent infection compared with tuberculosis disease. *Vaccine*, 29: 51-57.

Govender, T., Barnes, J.M. and Pieper, C.H. 2011. Contribution of water pollution from inadequate sanitation and housing quality to diarrheal disease in low-cost Housing Settlements of Cape Town, South Africa. *American Journal of Public Health*, 101(1): e2-e9.

Govender, T., Barnes, J.M. and Pieper, C.H. 2011. Housing conditions, sanitation status and associated health risks in selected subsidized low-cost housing settlements. *Habitat International*, 35: 335-342.

Govender, R., Eley, B.S., Walker, K.G., Petersen, R. and Wilmshurst, J. 2011. Neurologic and Neurobehavioral Sequelae in Children With Human Immunodeficiency Virus (HIV-I) Infection. *Journal of Child Neurology*, 26(11): 1355-1364.

Gray, C.L., Emanuel, S. and Hawarden, D. 2011. ABC of Allergy Food Challenges. *Current Allergy & Clinical Immunology*, 24(2): 104-109.

- Gray, C.L. 2011. Allergies in Eczema. *Current Allergy & Clinical Immunology*, 24(4): 185-191.
- Gumbi, P., Jaumdally, S.Z., Salkinder, A.L., Burgers, W., Mkhize, N., Hanekom, W.A., Coetzee, D.J., Williamson, A.-L. and Passmore, J.S. 2011. CD4 T Cell Depletion at the Cervix during HIV Infection Is Associated with Accumulation of Terminally Differentiated T Cells. *Journal of Virology*, 85(24): 13333-13341.
- hanekom, s., Berney, S., Morrow, B., Ntoumenopoulos, G., Paratz, J., Patman, S. and Louw, Q. 2011. The validation of a clinical algorithm for the prevention and management of pulmonary dysfunction in intubated adults - a synthesis of evidence and expert opinion. *Journal of Evaluation in Clinical Practice*, 17: 801-810.
- Harris, T., Lubbe, D. and Semple, P.L. 2011. Recurrent meningitis in a child secondary to a parasellar arachnoid cyst: A case report. *International Journal of Pediatric Otorhinolaryngology*, 6: 128-30.
- Hatherill, M. 2011. Prospects for elimination of childhood tuberculosis: the role of new vaccines. *Archives of Disease in Childhood*, 96: 851-856.
- Henderson, P. 2011. Theorising creative expression in children's participation. *Perspectives in Education*, 29(1): 18-26.
- Hendricks, M., Davidson, A., Pillay, K., Desai, F. and Millar, A.J.W. 2011. Carboplatin-Based Chemotherapy and Surgery: A Cost Effective Treatment Strategy for Malignant Extracranial Germ Cell Tumours in the Developing World. *Pediatric Blood & Cancer*, 57: 172-174.
- Joolay, Y. and Stewart, C. 2011. Congenital cystic mass of the tongue. *Archives of Disease in Childhood-Fetal and Neonatal Edition*, 96(4): F258.
- Kareithi, R. and Lund, C. 2011. Obstacles to creating an environment conducive to HIV prevention for young people. *African Journal of AIDS Research*, 10(4): 465-477.
- Karpelowsky, J.S., Millar, A.J.W., Van Der Graaf, N., Van Bogerijen, G. and Zar, H.J. 2011. Outcome of HIV-exposed uninfected children undergoing surgery. *BMC Pediatrics*, 11:69 (6pages).
- Karpelowsky, J.S., Zar, H.J., Van Bogerijen, G., Van Der Graaf, N. and Millar, A.J.W. 2011. Predictors of postoperative complications in HIV-infected children undergoing surgery. *Journal of Pediatric Surgery*, 46: 674-678.
- Kissoon, N., Carcillo, J.A., Espinosa, V., Argent, A.C., Devictor, D., Madden, M.A., Singhi, S., van der Voort, E., Latour, J.M. and Global Sepsis Initiative Vanguard Center Contributors, 2011. World Federation of Pediatric Intensive Care and Critical Care Societies: Global Sepsis Initiative. *Pediatric Critical Care Medicine*, 12(5): 494-503.
- Kling, J., Nicholls, T., Ntambeka, P. and Van As, A.B. 2011. Restraint use for child passengers in South Africa. *SAMJ South African Medical Journal*, 101(3): 146.
- Kongnyuy, E. and Wiysonge, C.S. 2011. Interventions to reduce haemorrhage during myomectomy for fibroids. *Cochrane Database of Systematic Reviews*, 11: 1-69. CD005355.
- Kouvarellis, A.J., Rohlwink, R., Sood, V., Van Breda, D., Gowen, M. and Figaji, A. 2011. The relationship between basal cisterns on CT and time-linked intracranial pressure in paediatric head injury. *Childs Nervous System*, 27(7): 1139-1144.
- Lalloo, U., Walters, R.D., Adachi, M., De Guia, T., Emelyanov, A., Fritscher, C., Hong, J., Jimenez, C., King, G., Lin, J., Loaiza, A., Nadeau, G., Neffen, H., Sekerel, B., Yorgancioglu, A. and Zar, H.J. 2011. Asthma programmes in diverse regions of the world: challenges, successes and lessons learnt. *International Journal of Tuberculosis and Lung Disease*, 15(12): 1574-1586.
- Lawn, E., Rudan, I. and Woods, D.L. 2011. Setting research priorities to reduce almost one million deaths from birth asphyxia by 2015. *Plos Medicine*, 8(1)(e1000389): 1-11.
- Lawson, A.J., Rischbieter, P., Numanoglu, A., Wieselthaler, N. and Beningfield, S.J. 2011. Imaging the Rex vein preoperatively using wedged hepatic venous portography. *Pediatric Radiology*, 2011(41): 1246-1249.
- Lazarus, J. 2011. Exciting times: Towards a totally minimally invasive paediatric urology service. *South African Journal of Surgery*, 49(1): 8-12.
- Lazarus, J., Raad, J., Rode, H. and Millar, A.J.W. 2011. Long-term urological outcomes in six sets of conjoined twins. *Journal of Pediatric Urology*, 7: 520-525.
- Le Roux, D., Cotton, M., Le Roux, S., Whitelaw, A.C., Lombard, C. and Zar, H.J. 2011. Bacteremia in human immunodeficiency virus-infected children in Cape Town, South Africa. *Pediatric Infectious Disease Journal*, 30(10): 904-906.
- Levin, M., Muloiwa, R. and Motala, C. 2011. Associations between asthma and bronchial hyper-responsiveness with allergy and atopy phenotypes in urban black South African teenagers. *SAMJ South African Medical Journal*, 101(7): 472-476.
- Levin, M. and Weinberg, E.G. 2011. Childhood Asthma. *South African Family Practice*, 53(4): 333-335.

Levin, M. and Weinberg, E.G. 2011. Diagnosis of childhood asthma. *South African Family Practice*, 53(5): 437-439.

Levin, M. 2011. Guest Editorial: Continuing Medical Education and educational materials for asthma in South Africa. *Current Allergy & Clinical Immunology*, 24(1): 2.

Levin, M. 2011. Optimal Aerosol Delivery. *Current Allergy & Clinical Immunology*, 24(1): 27-30.

Lewin, S.A., Abdullahi, L., Hill, S., De Castro Freire, S., Bosch-Capblanch, X., Glenton, C., Hussey, G.D., Jones, C., Kaufman, J., Lin, V., Mahomed, H., Rhoda, L., Robinson, P., Waggie, Z., Willis, N. and Wiysonge, C.S. 2011. 'Communicate to vaccinate' (COMMVAC). building evidence for improving communication about childhood vaccinations in low-and middle- income countries: protocol for a programme of research. *Implementation Science*, 6:125. (7pp).

Machingaidze, S., Wiysonge, C.S., Gonzalez-Angulo, Y., Hatherill, M., Moyo, S., Hanekom, W.A. and Mahomed, H. 2011. The Utility of an Interferon Gamma Release Assay for Diagnosis of Latent Tuberculosis Infection and Disease in Children. *Pediatric Infectious Disease Journal*, 30(8): 694-700.

Mahomed, H., Hawkrige, T., Verver, S., Geiter, L., Hatherill, M., Abrahams, D.A., Ehrlich, R.I., Hanekom, W.A. and Hussey, G.D. 2011. Predictive factors for latent tuberculosis infection among adolescents in a high-burden area in South Africa. *International Journal of Tuberculosis and Lung Disease*, 15(3): 331-336.

Mahomed, H., Hawkrige, A.J., Verver, S., Abrahams, D.A., Geiter, L., Hatherill, M., Ehrlich, R.I., Hanekom, W.A. and Hussey, G.D. 2011. The Tuberculin Skin Test versus Quantiferon TB Gold in Predicting Tuberculosis Disease in an Adolescent Cohort Study in South Africa. *PLoS One*, 6(3): e17984-e17984.

Marais, D.J., Gawarecki, D., Allan, B.R., Ahmed, K., Altini, L., Cassim, N., Gopolang, F.P., Hoffman, M., Ramjee, G. and Williamson, A.-L. 2011. The effectiveness of Carraguard, a vaginal microbicide, in protecting women against high-risk human papillomavirus infection. *Antiviral Therapy*, 16(8): 1219-1226.

Mason-Jones, A.J., Mathews, C. and Flisher, A.J. 2011. Can Peer Education Make a Difference? Evaluation of a South African Adolescent Peer Education Program to Promote Sexual and Reproductive Health. *AIDS and Behavior*, 15(8): 1605-1611.

Mason-Jones, A., Zuch, M., Mathews, C. and Henley, L.D. 2011. Changes to parental consent procedures in South Africa-implications for school-based adolescent sexual health research. *SAMJ South African Medical Journal*, 101(8): 492.

Mason-Jones, A.J., Flisher, A.J. and Mathews, C. 2011. Who are the peer educators? HIV prevention in South African schools. *Health Education Research*, 26(3): 563-571.

Matthews, K., Wilkinson, K., Kalsdorf, B., Roberts, T., Diacon, A., Walzl, G., Wolske, J., Ntsekhe, M., Syed, F., Russell, J.B.W., Mayosi, B.M., Dawson, R., Dheda, K., Wilkinson, R.J., Hanekom, W.A. and Scriba, T.J. 2011. Predominance of interleukin-22 over interleukin-17 at the site of disease in human tuberculosis. *Tuberculosis*, 91(6-3): 587-593.

McIlleron, H., Ren, Y., Nuttall, J., Fairlie, I., Rabie, H., Cotton, M., Eley, B.S., Meyers, T., Smith, P.J., Merry, C. and Maartens, G. 2011. Lopinavir exposure is insufficient in children given double doses of lopinavir/ritonavir during rifampicin-based treatment for tuberculosis. *Antiviral Therapy*, 16: 5.

Mirza, D., Millar, A.J.W., Sharif, K., Vilca-Melendez, H., Rela, M. and Heaton, N. 2011. The use of TachoSil in children undergoing liver resection with or without segmental liver transplantation. *European Journal of Pediatric Surgery*, 21: 111-115.

Molteno, C.D., Adnams, C.M. and Njenga, F. 2011. Sub-specialties in psychiatry in Africa - Intellectual disability. *African Journal of Psychiatry*, 14: 1-3.

Moore, H., Apolles, P., De Villiers, P. and Zar, H.J. 2011. Sputum induction for microbiological diagnosis of childhood pulmonary tuberculosis in a community setting. *International Journal of Tuberculosis and Lung Disease*, 15(9): 1185-1190.

Morgan, B.E., Horn, A. and Bergman, N. 2011. Should neonates sleep alone? *Biological Psychiatry*, 70(9): 817-825.

Moyo, S., Isaacs, F., Gelderbloem, S., Verver, S., Hawkrige, A.J., Hatherill, M., Tameris, M.D., Geldenhuys, H.D., Workman, L.J., Pai, M., Hussey, G.D., Hanekom, W.A. and Mahomed, H. 2011. Tuberculin skin test and QuantiFERON assay in young children investigated for tuberculosis in South Africa. *International Journal of Tuberculosis and Lung Disease*, 15(9): 1176-1181.

Mulenga, H., Moyo, S., Workman, L.J., Hawkrige, A.J., Verver, S., Tameris, M.D., Geldenhuys, H.D., Hanekom, W.A., Mahomed, H., Hussey, G.D. and Hatherill, M. 2011. Phenotypic variability in childhood TB: Implications for diagnostic endpoints in tuberculosis vaccine trials. *Vaccine*, 29: 4316-4321.

Naidoo, R., Jordaan, N., Chan, K., Le Roux, D., Pienaar, S.M., Nuttall, J., Lau, Y. and Eley, B.S. 2011. A novel CYBB mutation with the first genetically confirmed case of chronic granulomatous disease in South Africa. *SAMJ South African Medical Journal*, 101(10): 768-769.

- Naidoo, R., Ungerer, L., Cooper, M., Pienaar, S.M. and Eley, B.S. 2011. Primary Immunodeficiencies: A 27-Year Review at a Tertiary Paediatric Hospital in Cape Town, South Africa. *Journal of Clinical Immunology*, 31: 99-105.
- Nicol, M.P., Workman, L.J., Isaacs Dollie, W., Munro, J., Black, F., Eley, B.S., Boehme, C., Zemanay, W. and Zar, H.J. 2011. Accuracy of the Xpert MTB/RIF test for the diagnosis of pulmonary tuberculosis in children admitted to hospital in Cape Town, South Africa: a descriptive study. *Lancet Infectious Diseases*, 11: 819-824.
- Nicol, M.P. and Zar, H.J. 2011. New specimens and laboratory diagnostics for childhood pulmonary TB: progress and prospects. *Paediatric Respiratory Reviews*, 12: 16-21.
- Norman, V.R., Singh, S.A., Hittler, T.H., Jones, N.J., Kenny, N.K., Mann, R.M., McFarlane, S. and Moeng, A.M. 2011. Indications, medical conditions and services related to gastrostomy placements in infants and children at a tertiary hospital in South Africa. *South African Journal of Child Health*, 5(3): 86-89.
- Nqoko, B., Day, C., Mansoor, N., de Kock, M., Hughes, E.J., Hawkridge, A.J., Kaplan, G., Boom, W.H., Hussey, G.D. and Hanekom, W.A. 2011. HIV-Specific Gag Responses in Early Infancy Correlate with Clinical Outcome and Inversely with Viral Load. *AIDS Research and Human Retroviruses*, 27(12): 1311-1316.
- Numanoglu, A. and Millar, A.J.W. 2011. Necrotizing enterocolitis: Early conventional and fluorescein laparoscopic assessment. *Journal of Pediatric Surgery*, 46: 348-351.
- Numanoglu, A. and Alexander, A. 2011. Neonatal laparoscopy. *South African Journal of Surgery*, 49(1): 28-29.
- Numanoglu, A., Levitt, M.A. and Rode, H. 2011. Urethroplasty and vaginoplasty by a single small bowel interposition graft: a novel technique for cloacal reconstruction. *Journal of Pediatric Surgery*, 46: 1665-1668.
- Oni, T., Burke, R., Tsekela, R., Bangani, N.M., Seldon, R.R., Gideon, H., Wood, K.A., Wilkinson, K., Ottenhoff, T.H.M. and Wilkinson, R.J. 2011. High prevalence of subclinical tuberculosis in HIV-1-infected persons without advanced immunodeficiency: implication for TB screening. *Thorax*, 66: 669-673.
- Pedersen, S.E., Hurd, S.S., Lemanske Jr, R.F., Becker, A., Zar, H.J., Sly, P., Soto-Quiroz, M., Wong, G. and Bateman, E.D. 2011. Global strategy for the diagnosis and management of asthma in children 5 years and younger. *Pediatric Pulmonology*, 46: 1-17.
- Pendlebury, S.A., Henderson, P. and Tisdall, E. 2011. Theorising children's participation: trans-disciplinary perspectives from South Africa. *Perspectives in Education*, 29(1): 1-5.
- Philotheou, A., Arslanian, S., Blatnickzy, L., Peterkova, V., Souhami, E. and Danne, D. 2011. Comparable efficacy and safety of insulin glulisine and insulin lispro when given as part of a basal-bolus insulin regimen in a 26-week trial in pediatric patients with type 1 diabetes. *Diabetes Technology & Therapeutics*, 13(3): 327-334.
- Pillay-Van Wyk, V. and Swingle, G. 2011. Diagnostic accuracy of clinical signs used to identify electrolyte disturbances in children with diarrhoea. *Annals of Tropical Paediatrics*, 31: 219-224.
- Pitcher, R.D., Daya, R.B., Beningfield, S.J. and Zar, H.J. 2011. Chest Radiographic Presenting Features and Radiographic Progression of Pneumocystis Pneumonia in South African Children. *Pediatric Pulmonology*, 46: 1015-1022.
- Raaijmakers, R., Schroder, C., Gajjar, P., Argent, A.C. and Nourse, P. 2011. Continuous Flow Peritoneal Dialysis: First Experience in Children with Acute Renal Failure. *Clinical Journal of the American Society of Nephrology*, 6(2): 311-318.
- Randhawa, A., Shey, M., Keyser, A.T., Peixoto, M., Wells, R.D., de Kock, M., Lerumo, L., Hughes, J., Hussey, G.D., Hawkridge, A.J., Kaplan, G., Hanekom, W.A. and Hawn, T. 2011. Association of Human TLR1 and TLR6 Deficiency with Altered Immune Responses to BCG Vaccination in South African Infants. *PLoS Pathogens*, 7(8): e1002174. (12pp).
- Ravenscroft, G., Wilmshurst, J., Pillay, K., Sivadurai, P., Wallefeld, W., Nowak, K.J. and Laing, N.G. 2011. A novel ACTA1 mutation resulting in a severe congenital myopathy with nemaline bodies, intranuclear rods and type I fibre predominance. *Neuromuscular Disorders*, 21: 31-36.
- Roberts, T., Stephens, L.W., Scott, C., Urban, M., Sudi, S. and Beighton, P. 2011. Fibrodysplasia ossificans progressiva (FOP) in South Africa: dental implications in 5 cases. *Oral Surgery, Oral Medicine, Oral Pathology, Oral Radiology, and Endodontology*, 112(1): 11-18..
- Rode, H., Millar, A.J.W., Castle, B. and Lyle, J. 2011. Ethical decision making in severe paediatric burn victims. *SAMJ South African Medical Journal*, 101(1): 17-19.
- Rogers, A.D., Adams, S. and Rode, H. 2011. The introduction of a protocol for the use of biobrane for facial burns in children. *Plastic Surgery International*, 2011: 1-5.
- Rogers, A.D., Price, C., Wallis, L.A. and Rode, H. 2011. Burns disasters-a plan for South Africa. *SAMJ South African Medical Journal*, 101(1): 16-17.

Rogers, A.D., Price, C., Wallis, L.A. and Rode, H. 2011. Towards a national burns disaster plan. *South African Journal of Surgery*, 49(4): 174-77.

Rosenbaum, S., Glenton, C., Wiysonge, C.S., Abalos, E., Mignini, L., Young, T., Althabe, F., Ciapponi, A., Marti, S., Meng, Q., Wang, J., Bradford, A., Kiwanuka, S., Rutebemberwa, E., Pariyo, G., Flottorp, S. and Oxman, A.D. 2011. Evidence summaries tailored to health policy-makers in low-and middle-income countries. *Bulletin of the World Health Organization*, 89: 54-61.

Samuel, C., Whitelaw, A.C., Corcoran, C., Morrow, B., Hsiao, N.M., Zampoli, M. and Zar, H.J. 2011. Improved detection of *Pneumocystis jirovecii* in upper and lower respiratory tract specimens from children with suspected pneumocystis pneumonia using real-time PCR: a prospective study. *BMC Infectious Diseases*, 11:329. (6pp).

Schrieff, L.E., Donald, K.A. and Thomas, K. 2011. Cognitive and Behavioural outcomes after Traumatic Brain Injury in Children. *CME-Continuing Medical Education*, 29(4): 160-161.

Scott, C., Urban, M., Arendse, R., Dandara, C. and Beighton, P. 2011. Fibrodysplasia Ossificans Progressiva in South Africa Difficulties in Management in a Developing Country. *JCR-Journal of Clinical Rheumatology*, 17(1): 37-41.

Semple, P.L., Watkins, M., Davids, V., Krensky, A., Hanekom, W.A., Kaplan, G. and Ress, S.R. 2011. Induction of granulysin and perforin cytolytic mediator expression in 10-week-old infants vaccinated with BCG at birth. *Clinical & Developmental Immunology*, ID438463.

Situma, M., Kubiak, R., Numanoglu, A., Wood, R., Brooks, A. and Millar, A.J.W. 2011. Near-fatal bleeding from an aberrant subclavian artery following colonic interposition for oesophageal atresia. *Pediatric Surgery International*, 27: 1131-1133.

Smuts, H., Workman, L.J. and Zar, H.J. 2011. Human rhinovirus infection in young African children with acute wheezing. *BMC Infectious Diseases*, 11:65. (8pp).

Spearman, W., Goddard, E., McCulloch, M., Hairwadzi, H., Sonderup, M., Kahn, D. and Millar, A.J.W. 2011. Pregnancy following liver transplantation during childhood and adolescence. *Pediatric Transplantation*, 15: 712-717.

Stear, G., Potter, P.C., Labadarios, D. and Motala, C. 2011. Management of food allergies in children in South Africa - Determining aspects of the knowledge and practices of dieticians and medical practitioners. *Current Allergy & Clinical Immunology*, 24(3): 145-155.

Scriba, T.J., Tameris, M.D., Mansoor, N., Smit, E., Van der Merwe, L., Mauff, K.A.L., Hughes, E.J., Moyo, S., Brittain, N., Lawrie, A., Mulenga, H., de Kock, M., Gelderbloem, S., Veldsman, A., Hatherill, M., Geldenhuys, H.D., Hill, A.V.S., Hussey, G.D., Mahomed, H., Hanekom, W.A. and McShane, H. 2011. Dose-Finding Study of the Novel Tuberculosis Vaccine, MVA85a, in Healthy BCG-Vaccinated Infants. *Journal of Infectious Diseases*, 203: 1832-1843.

The TREAT Asia Paediatric HIV Network, , Davies, M., Eley, B.S., Van Cutsem, G., Wood, R. and IeDEA Southern Africa Paediatric Group, 2011. A biregional survey and review of first-line treatment failure and second-line paediatric antiretroviral access and use in Asia and southern Africa. *Journal of the International AIDS Society*, 14(7): 1-8.

Thiadens, T., Vervat, E., Albertyn, R., van Dijk, M. and Van As, A.B. 2011. Evaluation of pain incidence and pain management in a South African paediatric trauma unit. *SAMJ South African Medical Journal*, 101(8): 533-536.

Titi, N., van Niekerk, A., Arendse, N. and Van As, A.B. 2011. Clothing ignition burns to children: A narrative review of aetiology and international and South African prevention Legislation. *African Safety Promotion*, 9(1): 1-22.

Tooke, L., Joolay, Y., Horn, A. and Harrison, M. 2011. Is the attendance of paediatricians at all elective caesarean sections an effective use of resources? *SAMJ South African Medical Journal*, 101(10): 749-750.

Townsend, L., Jewkes, R., Mathews, C., Johnston, L., Flisher, A.J., Zembe, Y. and Chopra, M. 2011. HIV Risk Behaviours and their Relationship to Intimate Partner Violence (IRV) Among Men who have multiple female sexual partners in Cape Town, South Africa. *AIDS and Behavior*, 15: 132-141.

Van As, A.B., Brey, Z. and Numanoglu, A. 2011. Improving operating theatre efficiency in South Africa. *SAMJ South African Medical Journal*, 101(7): 444-448.

Van Der Spuy, D., Cader, S., Van Der Spuy, G. and Westwood, A.T.R. 2011. Improving nutritional status of children with cystic fibrosis at Red Cross War Memorial Children's Hospital. *Journal of Paediatrics and Child Health*, 47: 282-286.

Van Der Watt, G., Eley, B.S. and Henderson, H.E. 2011. Whole blood mitochondrial DNA depletion in South African HIV-infected children. *Journal of Pediatric Biochemistry*, 1: 225-232.

Walker, K.G., Cooper, M., McCabe, K., Hughes, J., Mathiassen, W.E., Lawrenson, J. and Wilmshurst, J. 2011. Markers of susceptibility to acute rheumatic fever: the B-cell antigen D8/17 is not robust as a marker in South Africa. *Cardiology in the Young*, 21: 328-333.

- Walzl, G., Ronacher, K., Hanekom, W.A., Scriba, T.J. and Zumla, A. 2011. Immunological biomarkers of tuberculosis. *Nature Reviews Immunology*, 11(5): 343-354.
- Westwood, A.T.R. 2011. Rehydration in acute gastro-enteritis - the value of going rapid and enteral. *South African Journal of Child Health*, 5(1): 3-4.
- Westwood, A.T.R. and Bromley, C. 2011. The safety of rapid rehydration in dehydrating diarrhoea in a busy rehydration unit (Letter to the editor). *South African Journal of Child Health*, 5(1): 5-6.
- Wilmshurst, J., Badoe, E., Wammanda, R.D., Mallew, M., Kakooza-Mwesige, A., Venter, A. and Newton, C. 2011. Child Neurology Services in Africa. *Journal of Child Neurology*, 26(12): 1555-1563.
- Wilmshurst, J. and Ouvrier, R. 2011. Hereditary peripheral neuropathies of childhood: An overview for clinicians. *Neuromuscular Disorders*, 21: 763-775.
- Wiseman, C., Schaaf, H., Cotton, M., Gie, R.P., Jennings, T., Whitelaw, A.C., Roux, P. and Hesselning, A. 2011. Bacteriologically confirmed tuberculosis in HIV-infected infants: disease spectrum and survival. *International Journal of Tuberculosis and Lung Disease*, 15(6): 770-775.
- Wiysonge, C.S., Waggie, Z., Mahomed, H., Hawkrigde, A.J., Hatherill, M., Hanekom, W.A. and Hussey, G.D. 2011. Developing vaccinology expertise for Africa: Six years and counting. *Vaccine*, 29: 5821-5823.
- Wiysonge, C.S., Kongnyuy, E., Shey, M., Muula, A., Navti, O., Akl, E. and Lo, Y. 2011. Male circumcision for prevention of homosexual acquisition of HIV in men. *Cochrane Database of Systematic Reviews*, 6: 1-46. CD007496.
- Wiysonge, C.S., Shey, M., Kongnyuy, E., Sterne, J.A.C. and Brocklehurst, P. 2011. Vitamin A supplementation for reducing the risk of mother-to-child transmission of HIV infection. *Cochrane Database of Systematic Reviews*, 2: 1-37. CD003648.
- Zampoli, M., Morrow, B., Hsiao, N.M., Whitelaw, A.C. and Zar, H.J. 2011. Prevalence and outcome of Cytomegalovirus-associated Pneumonia in relation to Human Immunodeficiency Virus infection. *Pediatric Infectious Disease Journal*, 30(5): 413-417.
- Zar, H.J. and Pai, M. 2011. Childhood Tuberculosis -a new era. *Paediatric Respiratory Reviews*, 12: 1-2.
- Zar, H.J. and Lombard, C. 2011. Isoniazid Prophylaxis against Tuberculosis in Children. *New England Journal of Medicine*, 365: 1543-1544.
- Zollner, E., Lombard, C., Galal, U., Hough, S., Irusen, E. and Weinberg, E.G. 2011. Hypothalamic-pituitary-adrenal axis suppression in asthmatic children on inhaled and nasal corticosteroids - more common than expected? *Journal of Pediatric Endocrinology & Metabolism*, 24(7-8): 529-534.
- Zollner, E., Lombard, C., Galal, U., Hough, S., Irusen, E. and Weinberg, E.G. 2011. Hypothalamic-pituitary-adrenal axis suppression in asthmatic children on inhaled and nasal corticosteroids: is the early-morning serum adrenocorticotrophic hormone (ACTH) a useful screening test? *Pediatric Allergy and Immunology*, 22(6): 614-620.

DEPARTMENT OF CLINICAL LABORATORY SCIENCE

DIVISION OF ANATOMICAL PATHOLOGY

HEAD OF DIVISION: PROFESSOR DHIREN GOVENDER

The Division of Anatomical Pathology has both diagnostic and academic components. The diagnostic laboratories form part of the National Health Laboratory Service (NHLS) complex at Groote Schuur and Red Cross War Memorial Children's hospitals.

The diagnostic laboratories are at both sites and provide a diagnostic surgical pathology, cytopathology and autopsy services to GSH, the academic hospital complex and associated hospitals and clinics in the Western Cape. The division also serves as a public and private tertiary referral and consultation centre for Anatomical Pathology.

These service commitments drive most of the research programmes that are patient and disease orientated. The Division has recently acquired a research laboratory and currently has 4 MSc, 16MMed and 2 elective students. The division is currently involved in a range of research activities using a variety of techniques. The main research focus is in the field of molecular pathology pertaining to diseases that are common in South Africa and the Western Cape – these include various cancers, in particular those affecting disadvantaged population groups. Other research areas include tuberculosis, cardiomyopathy and foetal-alcohol syndrome. The Division has introduced a molecular pathology programme that addresses the educational and training requirements of young pathologists and scientists, specifically in the field of Anatomical Pathology.

The Division continues to contribute to the cancer module in the BSc Honours programme. The first intake of students in the reintroduced MPhil course in Paediatric Pathology will be completing in 2012.

Collaborative Research

The Division has active collaborations internationally with the United Kingdom and has recently started discussions with institutions in Kenya, Tanzania, Zambia and Botswana. There are internal collaborations with the departments of Surgery, Medicine, Cardiology, Obstetrics and Gynaecology, Radiation Oncology, Human Genetics and Medical Biochemistry.

Departmental Statistics

Permanent and Long-term Contract Staff on UCT Establishment

Professor	1
Scientists and Research staff	1
Administrative and Clerical Staff	1
Total	1

Permanent Academic Staff on NHLS Establishment

Associate Professor	2
Senior Lecturer	3
Lecturer	3
Total	8

Honorary Staff

Honorary Senior Lecturer	1
Total	1

Students

Master's (MMed)	16
Master's (MSc)	4
Master's (MPhil Paediatric Pathology)	3
Undergraduate (MBChB) Year 2	209
Undergraduate (MBChB) Year 3	183
Undergraduate (MBChB) Year 5 (Gynaecology)	200
Allied Health Sciences	140
Elective students	2
Total	757

DISTINGUISHED VISITORS

Prof Runjan Chetty – Nuffield Department of Clinical Laboratory Sciences, Oxford, UK

Prof Sarah Pinder – King's College, London

Dr Marta Cohen – Sheffield University, UK

Dr Germaine Liebrechts-Akkerman – Netherlands: elective postgraduate student

RESEARCH FIELDS AND STAFF

PROFESSOR DHIRENDRA GOVENDER

Pathobiology of cancers, especially gastrointestinal tract cancers and paediatric solid tumours.

A/PROFESSOR RICHARD NAIDOO

Molecular pathology and biomarkers in cancer.

A/PROFESSOR HELEN WAINWRIGHT

Foetal, perinatal & neonatal pathology, placental pathology, respiratory pathology including TB, cardiac pathology including cardiomyopathy and liver disease.

DR MAUREEN DUFFIELD

Neuropathology, renal pathology and electron microscopy.

DR MICHAEL LOCKETZ

Gastrointestinal tract pathology.

DR SHUMANI MALAKA

Breast, gynaecological and thyroid gland pathology.

DR KOMALA PILLAY

Paediatric pathology, lymphoma and fine needle aspiration cytology.

DR RAVEENDRA SOOKHAYI

Lymphoma

DR HUE-TSI WU

Gynaecological pathology and tissue microarrays.

CONTACT DETAILS

Email: Dhiren.Govender@uct.ac.za

Website: www.anatpath.uct.ac.za

DIVISION OF CHEMICAL PATHOLOGY

(Including the Chemical Pathology Sections of Groote Schuur Hospital and Red Cross War Memorial Children's Hospital)

HEAD OF DIVISION: PROFESSOR DAVID MARAIS

The Division of Chemical Pathology is comprised of both academic and diagnostic sections. The academic section is located in the Faculty of Health Sciences and the diagnostic laboratories are based in NHLS core laboratory, Groote Schuur Hospital and Red Cross Children's Hospital. These offer a comprehensive dedicated routine chemical pathology diagnostic service to both adult and paediatric patients attending the Groote Schuur and Red Cross Children's Hospitals. There is extensive clinical interaction with members of staff participating actively at the laboratory/ward interface by attendance at ward rounds and clinical meetings with the Division of Endocrinology, Porphyria service and the Lipid Clinic. The Division has a strong specialist diagnostics and research focus on metabolic disorders of acquired and familial aetiology. In addition, the

Division has a proud historical tradition of basic science research that cascades down into registrar training. Teaching commitments address both undergraduate and postgraduate needs with a number of MSc, PhD and MMed students under current supervision. The Division is also actively involved in contributing to the teaching programmes of the Division of Medical Biochemistry and the Department of Molecular Cell Biology in the Faculty of Science.

Research activities cover the molecular cell biology of insulin signalling and insulin resistance, the molecular basis of metabolic disease in HIV/AIDS, identification of new biomarkers using proteomics, biochemical mechanisms of ion and drug pumps, the identification of new drug targets in Tuberculosis and Leishmaniasis, the molecular genetics of inherited metabolic disorders, mitochondrial myopathies and erythrocyte antioxidant biochemistry. Individual researchers have established international collaborations across the world. The Division is actively engaged in a number of outreach programmes across Africa. Strong academic links are in place with Walter Sisulu University and there are regular teaching/ examining visits from academic staff of the Division of Chemical Pathology to Mthatha. A joint registrar training platform has been established with the University of Stellenbosch and joint academic activities take place regularly between the two Divisions. The Division also regularly hosts supernumerary staff from neighbouring SADC countries (currently Malawi and Zambia) for the purpose of postgraduate training. The Division has established itself as one of the premier Chemical Pathology academic units in Africa for training and research. The Division has held a number of training courses in laboratory methods and laboratory management and has become the preferred provider of these in Africa. In addition, the Division has an active academic programme which is comprised of CPD-accredited weekly journal clubs, seminars and clinical 'grand rounds'. The Division has also established a tradition of hosting international guest lecturers under the auspices of the Visiting Lecturer's fund.

The Division's Research Laboratories and expertise have attracted junior and senior colleagues from other specialties and institutions who have been keen to interact with colleagues in the Division. In particular, these have included the Department of Medicine (Prof. Bongani Mayosi, Prof. Peter Meissner); the Department of Chemical Pathology at the University of Stellenbosch (Prof Rajiv Erasmus); Anatomical Pathology, University of Cape Town (Prof Dhiren Govender).

Divisional Statistics

Permanent and Long-term Contract Staff

Professors	1
Associate Professors	0
Emeritus Professors	2
Medical Natural Scientists	3
Medical Specialists	5
Research Officers	0
Research Assistants	0
Administrative and Secretarial Staff	1
Technical Officers	2
Departmental Assistants	2
Total	16

Students

Doctoral	6
Master's	3
M Med	5
Honours	
Undergraduate	200
Total	214

RESEARCH FIELDS AND STAFF

Permanent Staff

DR PETER A. BERMAN

Principal Specialist; Insulin gene polymorphisms; red cell chemistry and biochemistry, urate metabolism, metabolic disorders, Oxalate metabolism and the influence of ascorbate on oxalate excretion; undergraduate and postgraduate teaching

DR HELEEN VREEDE

Senior Specialist; oversees routine laboratory service at GSH; method development; information technology;

DR GEORGE VAN DER WATT

Specialist; oversees routine laboratory and inherited metabolic disease diagnostic service at RXH; Chemical Pathology of HIV/AIDS; undergraduate and postgraduate teaching; paediatric biochemistry.

DR FIERDOZ OMAR

Oversees the routine diagnostic and molecular laboratory service at Groote Schuur Hospital in charge of the undergraduate teaching portfolio; Postgraduate teaching; Role of cell-free DNA in prenatal sex determination

DR DAVID HAARBURGER

Oversees the routine diagnostic laboratory service at Groote Schuur hospital and supports method development

and diagnostic interpretation of IMD profiles at RXH. Undergraduate teaching portfolio; Postgraduate teaching. Proteomic markers of HIV, molecular genetics of androgen insensitivity syndrome, steroid profiling by LC MS MS.

DR JUDY A. KING

Medical Scientist (Principal); hypertension; renin; aldosterone; sodium channel mutations; routine diagnostic reviewing; undergraduate and postgraduate teaching

DR E. PATRICIA OWEN

Medical Scientist (Principal); inherited metabolic disease; homocysteine; mitochondrial DNA mutations; TPMT mutations; urea cycle disorders; hypertension; pre-eclampsia, epithelial sodium channel mutations; new born screening for glutaric acid uria type 1, postgraduate teaching

MS FELICITY LEISEGANG

Medical Scientist (Senior II); molecular genetics of galactosaemia; spinal muscular atrophy; cystic fibrosis; Western blotting in limb-girdle muscular dystrophy; TB-PCR; application of PCR to genetic screening; postgraduate teaching

Emeritus Professors

EMERITUS PROFESSOR ERIC HARLEY

Purine and pyrimidine metabolism; comparative biology of red cell antioxidant systems, wildlife conservation, genetics, theoretical evolutionary genetics.

EMERITUS PROFESSOR MERVYN BERMAN

Honorary Professors

Professor Ishwarlal Jialal; Honorary Professor of Chemical Pathology and Medicine, University of Cape Town; Robert E. Stowell Endowed Chair in Experimental Pathology, Director of the Laboratory for Atherosclerosis and Metabolic Research, and Professor of Internal Medicine, Division of Endocrinology, Clinical Nutrition and Vascular Medicine, at the University of California, Davis, Medical Center.

CONTACT DETAILS

Postal Address: Division of Chemical Pathology, Faculty of Health Science, Private Bag X3, Observatory, 7935

Telephone: +27 21 406 6192

Fax: +27 21 448 8150

E-mail: cpy-secretary@uct.ac.za

Web: <http://web.uct.ac.za/depts/chempath/>

DIVISION OF FORENSIC MEDICINE AND TOXICOLOGY

(Including the Gender, Health and Justice Research Unit)

HEAD OF DIVISION: PROFESSOR L.J. MARTIN

A range of activities related to the role of Forensic Medicine in public policy and health promotion are being pursued. These relate specifically to violence against women and children, the role of drugs and toxins in deaths, and firearm injuries. The provision of a sustainable database on violence and injury in the Cape Town Metropole is being implemented as an urgent research priority. We provide inputs into the National & Provincial Injury Mortality Surveillance System (NIMSS & PIMSS).

A large component of operational activity of the Division of Forensic Medicine is that of service delivery. The academic staff are on the joint staff establishment of the University of Cape Town and the PGWC: Health; Forensic Pathology Services. This is a fairly new programme of the PGWC: Health, established in April 2006, when the responsibility of "mortuary services" was transferred to the Province from SAPS. We are responsible for the medico-legal investigation of death of all persons who die within the Metropole, an area comprising approximately 4,5 million persons, stretching from Atlantis on the West Coast, the Peninsula, the City, to everything south of the N2 up to, but not including, Khayelitsha. Our clinical services are based at Salt River Mortuary and we perform approx 3 500 autopsies per annum. The Division does not yet have a dedicated research laboratory, but this should be established in 2011. We do provide a clinical teaching neuropathology laboratory with a specialist neuropathologist. This, together with the heavy investigative service load and a critical shortage of pathologists, has limited research activities within the Division, but this will change with the establishment of our research laboratory and our proposed master's course in Forensic Science (2012).

There are active collaborations with the departments of Anatomical Pathology, Surgery, Obstetrics and Gynaecology, Human Genetics, Paediatrics and Psychiatry; and EMS and the Law faculty.

Divisional Statistics

Permanent and Long-term Contract Staff

Head: Clinical Department/Professor	1
Head: Clinical Unit	1
Specialists	2
Medical Officer	1
Senior Lecturer / Course Convener	1
Chief Medical Technologist	1
Medical Technologist	1
Administrative and clerical	5
Admin & Clerical (part-time)	1
Laboratory Assistant	1
Total	15

Students

Master's (M Med)	6
Undergraduate (MBChB) - Year 5	188
Undergraduate (LLB) - Final year	19
Special Study Module – Year 2	1
Total	214

RESEARCH FIELDS AND STAFF

Permanent Staff

PROFESSOR L.J. MARTIN

Head of Clinical Department & Professor: Management protocols for rape survivors; domestic homicide; monitoring implementation of rape law reforms; domestic violence guidelines for the health sector; epidemiology of female murder; aortic disease; indicators for the Lodox Statscan in children; age estimations for children using Lodox statscans; paediatric trauma and World Cup Soccer; National study of female and children homicide in South Africa; identification of areas for quality improvements in preventable trauma deaths at Groote Schuur Hospital.

DR G.M. KIRK

Head of Clinical Unit & Senior Lecturer: Sudden deaths in sport; firearm injuries; death notification; drug-related deaths; forensic histopathology; history of forensic medicine

DR Y.Y. VAN DER HEYDE

Senior Specialist & Senior Lecturer: The effects of pre-natal alcohol exposure; paediatric mortality; animal bites in children; early adolescent suicide, child homicide including child abuse; sudden unexpected death in childhood including SIDS.

DR L. LIEBENBERG

Senior Specialist & Senior Lecturer: Firearm fatalities and final judicial outcome; aortic disease project; mast cell Tryptase; case studies – curious deaths; atherosclerotic disease prevalence in the Cape Town population; Lodox X-ray application in the forensic setup.

DR I.J. MOLEFE

10 year retrospective study of epidemiology and analysis of injury patterns of femicide and rape homicide in Cape Town: A follow-up study.

DR S. MAISTRY

Deaths on Table Mountain: A retrospective analysis 2000-2011

DR S. MFOLOZI

Development of the NecroChronometer: determining the post-mortem interval using a combination of three methods and location-specific weather information

DR E.B. AFONSO

Identifying trends and risk factors for deaths in police custody in the Cape Town Metropole, 1999-2008

DR A. KHAN

SNP genotypes and skin tone variation in South Africa; male sexual assault; maternal deaths (a forensic perspective)

CONTACT DETAILS

Postal Address: Division of Forensic Medicine and Toxicology, P O Box 13914, Mowbray, 7705

Telephone: +27 21 406 6110

Fax: +27 21 448 1249

E-mail: june.mehl@uct.ac.za

Gender, Health and Justice Research Unit

Acting Director: Dr Kelley Moul

Director: Associate Professor Lillian Artz

The mission of this Unit is to improve service provision to victims of violence against women in South Africa through research, advocacy and education. Drawing together established researchers with a strong record of social-action research in disciplines including law, criminology, forensic sciences and pathology, gynaecology, and psychology, this Unit is the first of its kind in South Africa to respond to the pressing need for research and interventions that cross disciplines in support of our efforts to address the alarmingly high levels of violence against women in this country. The Unit fulfils its mission by conducting rigorous evidence-based research into:

- South African women's experiences of sexual and gender-based violence;
- The responses of women, their communities and the criminal justice, health, and welfare systems to violence against women;
- The intersections and disjunctures between health and criminal justice responses to violence against women;
- The developmental context in which violence occurs, and the role of violence in perpetuating women's under-development;
- The implementation difficulties of translating 'law on paper' into 'law in practice' in health, criminal justice and medico-legal settings;
- The development of indicators for monitoring the implementation of progressive legislation and compliance by criminal justice and health sector personnel with statutory duties;
- Risk factors and women's pathways to crime and experiences and impacts of female incarceration;
- International and local models of best practice for addressing violence against women.

The Gender, Health and Justice Research Unit was awarded the University of Cape Town's Social Responsiveness Award for 2009.

Unit Staff

Research Staff	7
Associate Research Staff	2
Interns	4
Administrative	1
Total	14

RESEARCH FIELDS AND STAFF

ASSOCIATE PROFESSOR LILLIAN ARTZ

Feminist legal theory; women and law reform; sexual offences; domestic violence; commercial sex work; research ethics; HIV; the medical management of female survivors of violence; incarcerated women

DR KELLEY MOULT

Feminist criminology; gender-based violence and policy; domestic homicide; forensics, the intersection of traditional and western justice systems, research methods.

YONINA HOFFMAN-WANDERER

International and comparative law; women's socio-economic rights; religious and cultural rights; incarcerated women; sentencing

DR STEFFI RÖHRS

Women's rights, HIV/AIDS and gender-based violence; HIV/AIDS and the law; law reform

KATE ASCHMAN

Policing and law enforcement; sexual offences and HIV; human rights; gender-based violence and incarcerated women

LAURA M HUSS

Incarcerated women; imprisonment.

TALIA MEER

Gender-based violence, women's rights, LGBTI rights, access to justice, rural development, and political ecology

PROFESSOR JEANNE FLAVIN (FULBRIGHT SCHOLAR – FORDHAM UNIVERSITY)

The impact of the criminal justice system on women; social and civil rights of women; reproductive rights.

HELENE COMBRINCK (UNIVERSITY OF THE WESTERN CAPE)

Disability law and policy, domestic violence and disability.

Administration

DEBBIE VICTOR

Interns

SALLY POPE (NEW YORK UNIVERSITY)

VIVIANA ARCIA (STANFORD UNIVERSITY)

JAYNA KUSADA (DEPARTMENT OF SOCIAL DEVELOPMENT, UCT)

TALIA MEER (DALHOUSIE UNIVERSITY)

CONTACT DETAILS

Postal Address: Gender, Health & Justice Research Unit, Entrance 1, Level 1, Falmouth Building, Faculty of Health Sciences, UCT, Anzio Road, Observatory, 7925

Telephone: +27 21 406 6024

Fax: +27 21 406 6020

E-mail: mrd-gender@uct.ac.za or kelly.moult@uct.ac.za

Web: <http://www.ghjru.uct.ac.za>

DIVISION OF HAEMATOLOGY

(Including the UCT Leukaemia Unit)

HEAD OF DIVISION: PROFESSOR N. NOVITZKY

Diagnostic Services

The Division of Haematology at Groote Schuur Hospital is a complex unit with multi disciplinary activities that include outpatient clinics, admission beds as well as diagnostic and research laboratories. The clinical services are organised under the umbrella of the Department of

Internal Medicine, while the laboratory diagnostic sections are under the broader organisation of the Department of Clinical & Laboratory Sciences and National Health Laboratory Service (NHLS).

The laboratory continues to offer comprehensive diagnostic testing for the diagnosis and management of all haematological malignancies. It also offers diagnostic services for a Comprehensive Haemophilia Centre, as well as to a number of tertiary / quaternary programs. This laboratory also acts as a tertiary referral centre for local hospitals and outlying clinics of the Western Cape, as well for referral samples from the Eastern Cape. The routine and molecular haematology laboratories were again successfully accredited by SANAS.

Teaching and Training

The department remains a primary teaching and training site for medical technologists, technicians, undergraduate medical students of the University of Cape Town and registrars (specialising postgraduate doctors) in Haematopathology and Clinical Haematology. Currently there are five haematology pathology registrars and one clinical pathology registrar who are enrolled in the UCT postgraduate program.

Teaching and training is provided for student technologists from other laboratories who have undergone training in specialised haematology tests performed at this centre.

The following molecular assays were added to the schedule during this period:

Short Tandem Repeat (STR) analysis which monitors bone marrow engraftment following allogeneic stem cell transplantation

FLT3 D835/839 point mutation detection for prognostication of Acute Myeloid Leukaemia (AML)

Consultant pathologists Dr Almero Du Pisani, Dr Jessica Opie and Dr Monalisa Ntobogwana as well as Mr Francois Barton have delivered training courses to NHLS technologists from the Eastern Cape on basic and advanced morphology and haematological malignancies. These courses have been delivered both in the Eastern Cape and at NHLS Green Point Complex in Cape Town.

Divisional Statistics

Permanent and Long-term Contract Staff:

Professor	1
Clinical Service	
Senior Specialists	1
Specialist	1
Clinical Registrars	3

Senior House Officers	2
Chief Professional Nurse	2
Administrative and clerical staff	3
Diagnostic Service	
Senior Pathologist	1
Pathologists	2
Pathologist part-time	1
Scientist	1
Pathology Registrars (Special and Clin Path)	7
Laboratory Manager	1
Medical Technologists	15
Technicians	4
UCT Leukaemia Unit	
Scientist	1
Research Officer	1
Research Technologist	1
Clinical Research Co-Ordinator	1
Administrative and clerical staff	1
Laboratory assistants (medical school)	2

Students

Doctoral	1
Master's	4
MMed	2

RESEARCH FIELDS AND STAFF

PROFESSOR NICOLAS NOVITZKY

Haematopoietic stem cell biology; clonogenic assays; haematopoietic stem cell transplantation; immune reconstitution; haematological malignancies

DR CECILE DU TOIT

Haematopoietic stem cell transplantation; haematological malignancies; haemophilia

DR ANDREW MCDONALD

Haemophilia; thrombophilia; stem cell transplantation

DR JESSICA OPIE

Molecular biology of neoplasia: chronic myelogenous leukaemia; coagulation abnormalities

DR KAREN SHIRES

Molecular biology and diagnostics

DR SHAHEEN MOWLA

Minimal residual disease and flow cytometry.

MRS RYGANA ABDULLA

Cellular biology of neoplasia; clonogenic assays

CONTACT DETAILS

Postal Address: 6th Floor, Chris Barnard Building, Anzio Road, Observatory, 7925

Telephone: +27 21 406 6154/404 3073

Fax: +27 21 448 8607

E-mail: Coleen.Fredericks@uct.ac.za

Web : <http://web.uct.ac.za/depts/haem/>

DIVISION OF HUMAN GENETICS

(Including the MRC/UCT Human Genetics Research Unit and Cansa's National Colorectal Cancer Research Consortium)

HEAD OF DIVISION: PROFESSOR RAJ S. RAMESAR

The Division is unusual in that it conducts its business through three interacting 'institutions'; an extensive clinical service through the Provincial Government of the Western Cape; its laboratory diagnostic services through the National Health Laboratory Services, and its academic (research and teaching) activities through the University.

The UCT/MRC Human Genetics Research Unit was created while the Human Genome Project was underway. The mandate for this Unit was (i) primarily one of capacity development in the field of Genetics and Genomics, (ii) understanding the relevance of developments in genetics and genomics, as they may be applicable to South Africans, and (iii) the translation of research to the clinical environment.

An emphasis of this Unit is the investment in understanding the rich human diversity on our continent and relating this to disease and health. In this regard there has been a head-on engagement with state of the art high-throughput genetic studies of indigenous southern African population populations, which has resulted in the empowerment and capacity development of South African researchers in large scale data handling and analysis. This and other projects involve fruitful collaborations with other Unit directors, such as Professor Himla Soodyall, and colleagues in bioinformatics in the National Bioinformatics node at UCT.

A further investment has been in taking genetics to the 'clinical' high street. A measure of relevance and success of the Unit in this regard, is its attraction to other mainstream clinical practitioners e.g. from the disciplines of Gastroenterology, Nephrology, Internal Medicine, Psychiatry, Surgery, and Dentistry (UWC) who are completing PhDs in genetics, in this Unit. A substantial effort has been made into introducing genetics/genomics into the undergraduate MBChB curriculum and to specialist groups.

Divisional Statistics

UCT Staff

Professors	2
Emeritus Professors	1
Senior Lecturers	1
Research Staff	7
Administrative and Secretarial Staff	2
Departmental Assistants	1
Total	14

PGWC Personnel

Senior Specialist (F/T)	2
Registered Nurses	2
Total	4

PGWC/UCT Personnel

Registrar	2
------------------	----------

NHLS Personnel

Discipline Specific Lab manager	1
Medical Technologists	5
Medical Technologist student Intern	2
Genetic counselor (4/8)	2
Total	10

Honorary Staff

Honorary Professors	2
---------------------	---

Students

Postdoctoral	3
PhD	10
Master's	9
Honours	8
Total	30

RESEARCH FIELDS AND STAFF

PROFESSOR RAJ S. RAMESAR (UCT/PGWC)

Head of Division and Personal Chair; Director: MRC Human Genetics Research Unit;
Director: Principal Investigator: Genetics of Bipolar Disorder; Genetics of Retinal Degenerative Disorders; Molecular Genetics of Complex Disorders

PROFESSOR JACQUIE GREENBERG (UCT)

Principal Investigator: Genetics of Neurological Disorders; Genetics of Neuromuscular Disorders; Co-Principal Investigator: Genetics of retinal degenerative disorders

EMERITUS PROFESSOR PETER BEIGHTON

Principal Investigator: Genetics Connective Tissue Disorders

HONORARY PROFESSOR: WILMOT JAMES

Director: Africa Genome Education Institute; African Genomics, and Host: The Darwin Seminars

DR KAREN FIEGGEN (PGWC / UCT)

Senior Specialist; Research Interest/ Co-investigator: X-linked mental retardation

DR AMBROISE WONKAM (UCT)

Senior Specialist; Research Interest/ Phenotypic correlation of sickle cell anemia to genotypic variations

DR COLLET DANDARA (UCT)

Senior Lecturer; Pharmacogenomics

MRS THERESA RUPPELT (NHLS)

Laboratory Manager: Cytogenetics

CONTACT DETAILS

Postal Address: Division of Human Genetics, Department of Clinical Laboratory Sciences, Level 3, Werner and Beit North Building; Institute for Infectious Diseases and Molecular Medicine, Faculty of Health Sciences, University of Cape Town, 7925, Observatory
Telephone: SA (21) 406 6297
Fax: SA (21) 406 6826/650 2010

DIVISION OF IMMUNOLOGY

HEAD OF DIVISION: PROFESSOR CLIVE GRAY

The Division of Immunology is involved with a range of activities from identifying the basic mechanisms of immunity in infectious disease to laboratory diagnostic testing in the National Health Laboratory Services at Groote Schuur Hospital. The newly formulated vision statement for the Division of Immunology is "Driving Science to promote World Health" and in 2012 there will be a detailed strategic document to outline a 5-10 year plan of expanded activities. Numerous staff are either Full or Associate members of the Institute of Infectious Disease and Molecular Medicine (IIDMM) and there is a very integrated relationship between the Division of Immunology and the IIDMM.

Basic Research: The Division houses the UCT/MRC Unit on Immunology of Infectious Diseases, an Allergy Section and the SARCHi chair on 'Immunology of infectious diseases in Africa'. The Division has an internationally recognized expertise in generating transgenic mice, for

use in a wide range of immunological studies applicable to communicable and non-communicable diseases. These have been used to make important advances in diseases, such as Tuberculosis, Bilharzia, African Trypanosomiasis, Candidiasis and cutaneous Leishmaniasis and have contributed significantly to identifying fundamental cellular and molecular immunological mechanisms. Together with international and national collaborations, these animal tools contribute to many advances in Immunology and other fields. Basic research in the Allergy Section has focused on the role of IL-4 and IL-13 in allergy as well as the application of novel assays to identify sensitivity profiles. There are very close ties with the South African component of the International Centre for Genetic Engineering and Biotechnology, providing a very strong genomics thrust to the Division.

Translational Research: There is also a strong clinical immunology emphasis in the Division, specifically in HIV and TB immunology where studies are underway to understand adaptive and innate immune responses during acute HIV infection and in infants exposed to HIV in utero and upon receiving different childhood vaccinations. Funding has been garnered that will allow breast-feeding practices of mothers to be linked with the immune activation status of the newborn infant and mechanisms that may potentially mitigate EPI responses. Understanding the link between HIV-induced inflammation and autoimmunity, where peripheral tolerance has been broken, is a new direction within the Division.

Service: The combined functions of the Laboratory for Tissue Immunology (LTI) and the Clinical Immunology and Allergy Laboratory are responsible for providing NHLS activities. The LTI is responsible for HLA class I and class II typing for solid organ and bone marrow/stem cell matching. It is the only HLA lab in South Africa to have European Federation of Immunogenetics (EFI) accreditation. The Laboratory also performs cross-matching and pre-formed antibody testing for renal transplantation. The Clinical Immunology and Allergy Laboratory performs routine diagnostic testing for autoantibodies and different allergies.

Teaching: The Division has an active teaching component in the medical undergraduate syllabus and provides up to date lectures on the basics of the immune system and integrates immunology concepts and principals with the case studies and problem based learning approach by the Faculty. More advanced courses are offered at the post-graduate level through the Honours in Infectious Disease and Immunology programme and the relatively newly formed Immunology Course for postgraduate students. Moreover, members of the Division are involved in the International Research Training Group (IRTG), a student exchange program between the University of Wuerzburg, Germany, Stellenbosch and UCT. The Division also holds workshop on infectious disease and immunology and specifically train students from other countries in Africa

on advanced immunology related techniques and cutting-edge science.

International Links: There are very strong links between staff in the Division with international collaborators on all continents in both basic and applied research.

Divisional Statistics

Permanent & Long Term Contract Staff (UCT/NHLS/PGWC)

Professors	4
Associate Professors	2
Lecturers	6
Research Staff	9
Technical Staff	17
Technical Support Staff	5
Administrative Staff	2
Total	45

Students

Postdoctoral	12
Doctoral	15
Master's	3
Honours	5
Total	35

RESEARCH FIELDS & STAFF

Academic Staff

PROFESSOR CLIVE GRAY PHD

Wernher Beit Chair and HOD Immunology; Full member of the IIDMM; B rating by NRF; Research Profile: Immunology of HIV infection and specific T cell responses during acute infection.

PROFESSOR FRANK BROMBACHER, PHD

Professor of Immunology; UCT Fellow; SARChI Chair, Director of an MRC Unit; ICGB Coordinator & Group leader, Member of IIDMM; A1-rating by NRF; Research profile: Immunology of infectious diseases, including Tuberculosis, African Trypanosomiasis, Leishmaniasis, Bilharzia and other Helminth infections.

A/PROFESSOR MUZZAM JACOBS, PHD

NHLS Medical Scientist and UCT Senior Lecturer; Full member of the IIDMM. Research profile: Understanding host pathogen interaction and associated immune mechanisms that bring about protection against tuberculosis infection.

DR BARBARA NURSE, PHD

NHLS Medical Scientist. Research profile: T cells in allergic diseases: Cytokine responses to allergen and mTB protein in atopic asthmatic children; Immune changes underlying

successful immunotherapy; Investigation of the role of T cells in drug-responsive and extensively drug-resistant (XDR) tuberculosis.

DR WILLIAM HORSNELL PHD

UCT Lecturer in Immunology. Associate member of IIDMM. C2 NRF rating. Convener of IDI Honours postgraduate degree. Research profile: Immunity to helminth infections. Maternal and co-infection immunity. Acetylcholine signalling in the immune system.

DR HEATHER JASPAN MD, PHD, FAAP

Senior Lecturer. Associate member of the IIDMM. Research Profile: Investigating immune activation, T cell immunity and susceptibility to HIV in infants.

PASS staff

LIZETTE FICK - Technologist

FARIED ABBASS - P3 Assistant

GEORGE JACOBS - Laboratory Assistant

SARAH LOTTERING - Laboratory Assistant

CHADRICK JOHN - Laboratory Assistant

RUBEN MQAMBELI - Laboratory Assistant

WENDY DRYDING - Technical Assistant

DHURAIYAH ABDULLATIEF - Administrator

GLORIA MCKINNON - Administrator

NHLS Staff

DEREK TALJAARD - LABORATORY MANAGER, TISSUE IMMUNOLOGY

SHIREEN MAART - Senior Technologist

BEGHUM PILLAY - Senior Technologist

JAMES BANKS - Senior Technologist

GITA SHIBA - Technologist

JONAS KOLIKILE - Technologist

TERRY SCHLAPHOFF - Senior Technologist (South African Bone Marrow Registry)

VERONICA BORRILL - Senior Technologist (South African Bone Marrow Registry)

DR MARCIA WATKINS - Laboratory Manager, Clinical Immunology and Allergy

ERNA KOTZE - Technologist

Honorary Staff Members

PROF. BERNHARD RYFFEL

Director: Institute Transgenose- CNRS; Research profile: i) Immunology of Infectious diseases: Tuberculosis; HIV/ Aids; Prion protein infection; ii) Allergy; iii) Vaccines

A/PROFESSOR GORDON BROWN, PHD

Honorary Professor of Immunology; Adjunct Member of IIDMM; 6th Century chair of Immunology, University of Aberdeen; Research Profile: Innate immunity to Candidiasis

and Tuberculosis; C-type lectin receptors in infection and homeostasis; Immunomodulatory effects of Beta-glucans.

A/PROF ANDREAS LOPATA

Group Leader: Molecular Immunology; Academic Adviser Biochemistry and Molecular Biology

James Cook University, Australia; Seafood allergies and Occupational Allergies in workers in seafood industry

Research Contract Staff

BARTHA FENEMORE – Technologist

RONALD DREYER – FACS Technician

RAYAANA FREDERICKS - Research Assistant

FADWAH BOOLEY - Research Assistant

DR ANITA SCHWEGMANN - Research Scientist (left in 2011)

DR NASIEMA ALLIE - Junior Lecturer

Postdoctoral Fellows

DR RETO GULER

investigate using 4 different pathogens, i.e. *Listeria monocytogenes*, *Mycobacterium tuberculosis*, *Mycobacterium bovis* BCG, and *Leishmania major*

DR NATALIE NIEUWENHUIZEN

Characterization of *Anisakis* Allergens

DR MARK BARKHUIZEN:

The Role of Interleukin-12 in Pathogenic Trypanosome Infections

DR ROANNE KEETON

TB Immunology

DR FRANK KIRSTEIN

Investigation of immune responses in different mouse models of allergic asthma"

DR MELANIE BRETON-REVAZ

IL-4 Receptor-dependent Lymphocyte responses to *Leishmania*

DR NAI-JEN HSU

Understanding TNF-TNFR signaling and its impact on microglia-neuronal cell interaction

DR TIROYAONE BROMBACHER

Neuro-immunological effects of *Nippostrongylus brasiliensis* on cognitive function.

DR ROANNE KEETON

The role of TNFR signalling in pulmonary tuberculosis

DR SASKIA SCHMIDT (LEFT IN 2011)

DR SUZANA SAVVI (LEFT IN 2011)

DR MOHLOPHENI MARAKALALA

Investigation of C-type lectin receptors in immunity to Candidiasis, Tuberculosis and Staphylococcus infections

DR JENNIFER CLAIRE HOVING

Asthma and Allergy

Elective Students – part-time foreign

SAEEDA BOBAT – University of Birmingham

ANITA MASIC – University of Wuerzburg

LIANNA WOOD, Seattle Biomedical Research Institute, USA

Elective – Local

LEANIE KLEYNHANS – University of Stellenbosch

NELITA DU PLESSIS – University of Stellenbosch

Distinguished Visitors

Harukazu	Suzuki	Riken Institute-Japan
Sugata	Roy	Riken Institute-Japan
Bernhard	Ryffel	CNRS France
Daniel	Barber	Max Planck, Germany
Martin	Bachmann	Cytos, Switzerland
Claudia	Jakubzic	Virginia, USA
Mattias	Svensson	Karolinska Institute, Sweden
Benjamin	Marsland	ETH Zurich, Switzerland
Gordon	Brown	Univ Aberdeen, UK
Luisa Martinez	Pomares	Univ Nottingham, UK
Cecilie	Svanes	Univ Bergen, UK
Howard	Clark	Univ Southampton, UK
Jim	Alexander	Univ Strathclyde, UK
Andrew	Mcdonald	Univ Edinburgh, UK
Abhay	Satoskar	Ohio State University, USA
Catherine	Lawrence	Univ Strathclyde, UK
Don	Sodora	Seattle Biomedical Research Institute, USA
Helen	Horton	Seattle Biomedical Research Institute, USA
Lianna	Wood	Seattle Biomedical Research Institute, USA
Michael	Pepper	University Of Pretoria, SA
Guido	Ferrari	Duke University, USA
Mike	Betts	Univ of Pennsylvania, USA
Martin	Ota	MRC Gambia
Simon	Draper	Univ Oxford, UK
Mario	Roederer	NIH/VRC USA
Steve	De Rosa	Univ of Washington, USA
Gaelle	Breton	The Rockefeller University, USA
Rick	Koup	NIH/VRC USA
Steve	Perfetto	NIH/VRC USA
Tony	Moody	Duke University, USA
Ken	Rosenthal	McMasters University, Canada

Bill	Cameron	University of Ottawa
Johanna	Spaans	University of Ottawa
Stefan	Magez	Vrije University, Belgium

CONTACT DETAILS

Postal Address: Division of Immunology, Faculty of Health Science, Private Bag X3, Observatory, 7935

Telephone: +27 21 406 6616

DIVISION OF MEDICAL BIOCHEMISTRY**HEAD OF DIVISION: PROFESSOR PETER MEISSNER**

The Division of Medical Biochemistry is a preclinical, basic science division in the UCT Faculty of Health Sciences and is associated, either wholly or partly, with a number of advanced research entities. Some such entities are laboratory research groups contained entirely within Division, while some have certain components or personnel falling within the Division, affiliated to other Institutes or Departmental groupings.

Specifically: The Division incorporates the MRC/UCT Research Group for Receptor Biology (co-directed by A/Prof Arie Katz and Dr Colleen Flanagan, ex-UCT now at WITS, and Prof Bob Millar, now a Senior Scholar in our Division); the MRC/UCT Oesophageal Cancer Research Group (directed by Prof Iqbal Parker); members of the Institute of Infectious Disease and Molecular Medicine (IIDMM) at UCT (Profs Sturrock, Blackburn, Meissner, Parker, Katz and Leaner); and the International Centre for Genetic Engineering and Biotechnology (ICGEB) (Prof Iqbal Parker). At the end of 2011, the Structural Biology research Unit (under Prof Sewell) became an accredited URC-recognised entity.

Through 2011 there were 57 research postgraduate students registered for either master's or PhD (44 in 2010), and a further 6 Honours students were based wholly in Medical Biochemistry for the duration of their research projects (April – November) (9 in 2010). The Division graduated 6 PhD and 3 MSc students during the course of 2011 (1 PhD and 2 MSc during 2010). Together with various scientific and academic staff our postgraduate students and 18 postdoctoral fellows (13 in 2010) continued to form the basis of a vibrant and on-going research thrust and culture in the Division, forming the core of our Divisional research strategy – out of which flows a contemporary and effective approach to teaching at both under- and post-graduate levels. During 2011 the Division and its' affiliates published 46 papers in ISI accredited science journals and 2 chapters in text books.

Research activities of the Division cover seven major areas:

- GnRH receptors, signalling, structure – function and as a target for development of therapeutics for treatment of reproductive cancers (Katz & Millar labs);
- Molecular mechanisms of cervical cancer and oesophageal cancer development and progression (Leaner, Hendricks and Parker labs)
- Identification and characterisation of anticancer drugs in natural products (Hendricks lab);
- Angiotensin converting enzyme (ACE) structure activity relationships and development of ACE inhibitors (drug design) for treatment of hypertension, congestive heart failure, myocardial infarction and renal disease (Sturrock lab);
- Application of functional proteomics for diagnostics, drug and vaccine development for infectious disease and cancers (Blackburn lab).
- Diagnostic, structure and function studies in the porphyrias and haem biosynthesis (Meissner lab – currently sited and staffed in the Dept. of Medicine)
- Structural basis for differential regulation of glutamine synthetase in humans and the malaria parasite, structural studies on the nitrilase family of enzymes in the context of cancer, mycothiol synthetic pathway in *Mycobacterium tuberculosis* (Sewell lab- currently located on UCT upper campus)

Research staff members, fellows, postgrad students participated in many local and international conferences during the year. Our Division considers such travel essential and worthwhile in that they give rise to new collaborations and maintenance of established collaborations and lab research visits.

Divisional Statistics

Professors	4
Professor (emeritus) appointed as Senior Scholar	1
Professors on establishment but working in affiliated Institutions	1
Associate Professors	4
Technical Support Staff	4
Departmental Assistants	3
Administrative Staff	2
Total	19

Honorary Staff

Honorary Professor	1
Honorary Associate Professor	1
Honorary Senior Lecturers	2
Honorary Research Associate	1
Total	5

Students & Fellows

Postdoctoral fellows	18
Research students:	
Doctoral	35
Master's	22
Honours	6
Undergraduate students	626
Total	707

RESEARCH FIELDS AND STAFF

Professors

J M BLACKBURN, BSC (HONS) DPHIL OXON (SOUTH AFRICAN RESEARCH CHAIR)

Proteomics and genomics for diagnostics, drug and vaccine development for infectious disease and cancers

P N MEISSNER, BSC(MED)(HONS) PHD CAPE TOWN (FELLOW OF UCT)

Haem biosynthesis, disorders of porphyrin metabolism

E D STURROCK, BSC (MED)(HONS) PHD CAPE TOWN

Angiotensin converting enzyme (ACE) structure activity relationships and drug design related to ACE inhibitors for treatment of hypertension, congestive heart failure, myocardial infarction and renal disease

B T SEWELL, MSC WITWATERSRAND, PHD LONDON.

Structural biology related to regulation of glutamine synthetase in humans and the malaria parasite, nitrilases in the context of cancer, mycothiol synthetic pathway in *Mycobacterium tuberculosis*

R P MILLAR PHD, FRCPATH (CHEM), FRSE (LIFE FELLOW OF UCT)

Endocrine receptor and molecular biology

Professors (working in affiliated Institutes)

M I PARKER, BSC(HONS) PHD CAPE TOWN (MASSAF)

(based in the International Centre for Genetic Engineering and Biotechnology – ICGEB, Cape Town); Cellular and molecular biology of cancer; Regulation of gene expression in cancer *Associate Professor:*

A A KATZ, MSC PHD REHOVOT

Gonadotropin-Releasing Hormone (GnRH) receptors: function regulation and ligand receptor interactions; role of cyclooxygenases and prostaglandins in cervical cancer and uterine pathologies

DENVER HENDRICKS, BSC(HONS) PHD CAPE TOWN

Molecular biology of oesophageal cancer and development of novel chemotherapeutic drugs

VIRNA LEANER, BSC(HONS) PHD CAPE TOWN

Molecular mechanisms associated with the development and treatment of cervical cancer

CYNTHIA SIKAKANA, BS WESLEYAN PHD WISCONSIN-MADISON

Medical education, Metabolism of xenobiotics

Honorary Professor

C. SEOIGHE, PHD DUBLIN

Honorary Associate Professor

LUIZ ZERBINI, MSC PHD SÃO PAULO BRAZIL

Emeritus Associate Professor

L R THILO, MSC UNIVERSITY OF PRETORIA DR RER NAT HEIDELBERG

Honorary Senior Lecturers

HENRY JABBOUR, PHD SYDNEY

G protein – coupled receptors in reproductive biology and HIV

COLLEEN FLANAGAN, PHD CAPE TOWN

Cyclooxygenases in gynaecological cancers

Honorary Research Associate

ARVIND VARSANI, PHD CAPE TOWN.

Postdoctoral fellows

ZAC MACDONALD

PAULINE VAN DER WATT

ALEXANDER ZAWAIRA

ANDREW JM NEL

PUTUMA GQAMANA

BRANDY YOUNG

JASON VAN ROOYEN

KATE HADLEY

YABING WANG

NASHIA STELLENBOOM

JEAN WATERMEYER

ARON ABERA

VICTOR FRANCIS

ROSS ANDERSON

CLAIRE NEWTON

JACQUELINE BRACHER

ROSS DOUGLAS

COLIN ANTHONY

Chief scientific officer

SYLVA SCHWAGER, MSC

Proteolytic processing of membrane proteins

Research Associates and mid-career Fellows

KURT SALES, PHD (KATZ/MILLAR LAB, IIDMM)

GEORGIA SCHAEFER (PARKER LAB, ICGB)

CATHERINE KASCHULA (PARKER LAB, ICGB)

CONTACT DETAILS

Division of Medical Biochemistry, Dept. of Clinical Laboratory Sciences, Level 6, Room 6.07, Falmouth Building, UCT Medical School, Anzio Rd, Observatory, 7925, Cape Town, South Africa

Tel: 021 404 7712 (Secretary), 021 406 6206 (Head)

Fax: 021 4066061

E-mail: Peter.Meissner@uct.ac.za

DIVISION OF MEDICAL MICROBIOLOGY

HEAD OF DIVISION: PROFESSOR MARK NICOL

Divisional Profile

The Division of Medical Microbiology links a state-of-the-art diagnostic microbiology service based at Groote Schuur Hospital to an active research programme based at the Health Sciences Campus as well as within the National Health Laboratory Service.

We aim to conduct research that is relevant to the needs of diagnostic microbiology services and focused on important infectious diseases in South Africa. This includes work on the development and assessment of novel diagnostics for tuberculosis as well as on the transmission and molecular epidemiology of drug resistant pathogens within our hospitals. A satellite unit of the National Institute for Communicable Diseases, the Unit for Molecular Epidemiology, is based within the Division. More recently, together with the Department of Paediatrics and Child Health, the Division has developed a programme of research focusing on the evolution of the microbiome in early childhood and the association between the microbiome and respiratory illness in young children.

The Division has been successful in attracting substantial research funding from the Wellcome Trust, EDCTP, National Institutes of Health and Bill and Melinda Gates Foundation in recent years and has a strong and growing research focus. We aim to have impact on policy, as demonstrated by recent major contributions to research leading to changes in World Health Organization recommendations

for diagnosis of tuberculosis and to the national roll out of Xpert MTB/RIF testing in South Africa.

The composition of the Division is complex with staff drawn from the University of Cape Town, Groote Schuur Hospital and Red Cross Children's Hospital and the National Health Laboratory Service (NHLS). This mix of pathologists, scientists and students offers the opportunity for creative, cross-disciplinary research.

Divisional Statistics

Permanent and Long-term Contract Staff

Professors	3
Senior Lecturers	2
Lecturers	3
Clinical Research Officer	2
Research Assistant	1
Senior Research Officer	1
Administrative and Clerical Staff	1
Data Management staff	1
Technical Support Staff	1
Total	15

Honorary Staff

Honorary Lecturers	2
--------------------	---

Students

Postdoctoral	2
Registrars	5
Doctoral	6
Master's	11
Honours	2
Undergraduates: Sem 4 & Sem 5:	389
Total	415

RESEARCH FIELDS AND STAFF

Permanent Staff

PROFESSOR MARK P NICOL

Development and evaluating point-of-care tests for tuberculosis; the strain biology of *Mycobacterium tuberculosis*; the origin and evolution of the human microbiome in early childhood and its impact on respiratory illness.

PROFESSOR GREGORY HUSSEY

Understanding the dynamics of TB infection and disease in adolescents; Epidemiology of TB in infants and young children; Evaluation of new TB vaccines

PROFESSOR VALERIE MIZRAHI AND DR DIGBY WARNER

Investigate fundamental aspects of the metabolism and physiology of *Mycobacterium tuberculosis* of relevance to tuberculosis drug discovery and drug resistance

ASSOCIATE PROFESSOR GAY ELISHA

Genetics of antibiotic resistance and molecular epidemiology of clinically important organisms

DR STEPHEN OLIVER

Antibiotic resistance patterns and antibiotic usage

DR ANDREW WHITELOW

TB diagnostics, molecular epidemiology and infection control

DR C BAMFORD

Laboratory detection of multi-resistant organisms; molecular epidemiology of hospital acquired infections; rational use of antibiotics and surveillance of antimicrobial resistance; appropriate use of microbiological investigations; microbiological diagnosis of tuberculosis

DR ELIYA MADIKANE

Mycobacterium tuberculosis drug discovery and development; population genetics of *Acinetobacter baumannii* and *Staphylococcus aureus* in Cape Town Hospitals; the nasopharyngeal microbiome in early childhood

Registrars, Joint Appointments

DR CATHRYN SAMUELS

DR NICOLETTE RIVERA

DR JUSTYNA WOJNO

DR GEOFFREY CHIPUNGU

DR MISCHKA MOODLEY

Honorary Staff

A/PROFESSOR DAVID LEWIS

Gonococcal resistance

STI surveillance

Men's sexual health

DR JOHN SIMPSON

Laboratory diagnosis of tuberculosis and identification of drug-resistance

Postdoctoral Fellows

DR WIDAAD ZEMANAY

Evaluation of novel diagnostic methods for tuberculosis in adults children; evaluation of the impact of novel TB diagnostics on patient outcomes

DR LEMESE AH TOW

Development of novel diagnostic methods for tuberculosis

DR MAMADOU KABA

Molecular epidemiology of infectious diseases; the nasopharyngeal and stool microbiome in early childhood

CONTACT DETAILS

Postal Address: Division of Medical Microbiology, University of Cape Town, Medical School, Anzio Road, Observatory, 7925

Telephone: +27 21 406 6727

DIVISION OF MEDICAL VIROLOGY

HEAD OF DIVISION: PROFESSOR CAROLYN WILLIAMSON

Divisional Profile

The Division of Medical Virology contributes to the diagnosis, treatment, prevention and eradication of viral diseases in South Africa through a diagnostic laboratory service together with a dynamic research programme.

Research within the Division focuses on Human Immunodeficiency Virus (HIV) and Human Papillomavirus (HPV) and is largely performed within the Institute of Infectious Diseases and Molecular Medicine. The division has made a major contribution to HIV biomedical prevention efforts through participation in both microbicide and vaccine trials. In 2011, two HIV candidate vaccines developed by the division, SAAVI MVA-C and SAAVI DNA-C2, entered into two expanded Phase I trials where they will be evaluated with an HIV protein boost vaccination. The division hosts one DST/NRF SARCHI Chair (Professor Anna-lise Williamon, Vaccinology).

The Virology Diagnostic Laboratory falls within the National Health Laboratory Service, and is located at Groote Schuur Hospital (GSH). It provides a comprehensive service to both GSH and Red Cross Children's Hospital, and serves as a regional reference centre providing a clinical and diagnostic service to local teaching hospitals and surrounding public health clinics. The Diagnostic Laboratory has a special interest in molecular diagnosis of human viral diseases and performs an extensive range of 'in-house' and commercial molecular assays. The Division hosts the National Institute for Communicable Diseases (NICD) Molecular Epidemiology Satellite Unit.

The division contributes to undergraduate teaching and plays a major role in post-graduate training and currently hosts 41 post-graduate students (registered for MMed, MSc, PhD and Post-Doctoral degrees).

Special awards / honours / promotions

- Wendy Burgers was awarded the Wellcome Trust Intermediate Fellowship in Public Health and Tropical Medicine
- Denis Chopera awarded a Canadian Institutes of Health Research (CIHR) Fellowship
- Andile Nofemela was awarded the Fogarty- AIDS International Training and Research Program Fogarty Scholarship
- Clinical Infectious Diseases Research Initiative (CIDRI) fellowships was awarded to: Alfred Bere, Nonhlanhla Mkhize, Zizipho Mbulawa, Olivia Carulei, Cobus Olivier and Nobubelo Ngandu;
- Carnegie fellowships were awarded to Andreia Soares, Lindi Roberts, Marcel Tongo, Shameem Jaumdally, Gama Bandawe and Shivan Chetty.
- Agano Kiravu won Discovery Health Community Award for best presentation at 5th SA AIDS Conference, Durban; June 9-12, 2011

Distinguished visitors

Dr Helen Horton and Dr Don Soderia from the Seattle Biomedical Research Institute (BMRI)

Divisional Statistics

Permanent and Long-term Contract Staff

Professors	2
Academic	15
Research and Technical Support Staff	19
Administrative and Clerical Staff	3
Total	39

Honorary Staff

Honorary Senior Lecturer	1
--------------------------	---

Students

MMed	3
Postdoctoral	9
Doctoral	14
Master's	14
Honours	5
Undergraduate (semesters 3-5)	401

RESEARCH STAFF AND FIELDS

EMERITUS PROFESSOR PROFESSOR KEITH DUMBELL

Academic Staff

PROFESSOR CAROLYN WILLIAMSON (UCT/NHLS)

HIV diversity and pathogenesis; HIV-1 vaccine development
– Head of Division

PROFESSOR ANNA-LISE WILLIAMSON (NHLS/UCT)

Human Papillomavirus; HIV-1 vaccine development

DR DIANA HARDIE (NHLS/UCT)

Molecular biology of Hepatitis B Virus – Head Diagnostic Virology Laboratory

DR WENDY BURGERS

HIV Immunology and Pathogenesis

DR ROS CHAPMAN

HIV Vaccines

DR GERALD CHEGE

HIV Vaccines

DR NICOLA DOUGLASS

HIV Vaccines / poxviruses

DR MARVIN HSIAO (NHLS/UCT)

Clinical Virology, cytomegalovirus and molecular diagnostics

DR. STEPHEN KORSMAN (NHLS/UCT)

Clinical Virology, Hepatitis B, molecular diagnostics and outreach

DR JO-ANN PASSMORE (NHLS/UCT)

HIV/HPV Immunology

DR HEIDI SMUTS (NHLS/UCT)

Hepatitis C; Novel respiratory viruses

DR ZIYAAD VALLEY-OMAR (NHLS/UCT)

Molecular Epidemiology

Honorary Staff

DR TIM TUCKER

Senior Lecturer; HIV

Research Staff

MELISSA-ROSE ABRAHAMS

HIV Diversity and Pathogenesis

CRAIG ADAMS

HIV Vaccines

BRUCE ALLAN

Human papillomavirus

DESIREE BOWERS

HIV Vaccines

KATRINA DOWNING

HIV Vaccines/ Project manager/GLP

SHIREEN GALANT

HIV Vaccines

HOYAM GAMIELDIEN

HIV Immunology

SARAH GOODIER

HIV Diversity and Pathogenesis

ETIENNE HURTER

HIV Vaccines/GLP

MURRAY LOGAN

HIV Diversity and Pathogenesis

JINNY MARAIS

HIV Diversity and Pathogenesis

TRACEY MULLER

HIV Immunology and Pathogenesis

CECILIA RADEMEYER

HIV Diversity and Pathogenesis

DEBBIE STEWART

HIV Diversity and Pathogenesis/Project co-ordinator and GLP archivist

RUWAYHIDA THEBUS

HIV Diversity and Pathogenesis

NONKULULEKO NDABAMBI

HIV Diversity and Pathogenesis

DANIEL SHEWARD

HIV Diversity and Pathogenesis

Postdoctoral Fellows

DR DENIS CHOPERA

HIV Diversity and Pathogenesis

DR TRACY MEIRING

Human Papillomavirus

ZIZIPHO MBULAWA

Human Papillomavirus

LINDI ROBERTS

HIV Immunology

COBUS OLIVIER

HIV Immunology

ANDREIA SOARES

HIV Immunology and Pathogenesis

ZEKARIAH GINBOL

HIV Immunology and Pathogenesis

NOBUBELO NGANDU

HIV Diversity and Pathogenesis

Administrative Staff

REZAHNA BATCHELOR

Secretary

NYAMEKA MHLONYELWA-MONA

PA to Head of Division and Divisional Secretary

KATHRYN NORMAN

Project Administrator

CONTACT DETAILS

Email: nyameka.mhlonyelwa-mona@uct.ac.za

Postal Address:

Division of Medical Virology, Wernher and Beit Building
South Wing, University of Cape Town, Faculty Health
Sciences, Anzio Road, 7925

Telephone: +27 21 406 6983

Fax: +27 21 406 6682

RESEARCH OUTPUT

Edited books

Smythe, D.L., Pithey, B. and Artz, L.M. (eds) 2011. Sexual Offences Commentary: Act 32 of 2007. 344pp. 2011. Claremont, Cape Town: Juta & Co. Ltd. ISBN 978-07021-8602-8.

Chapters in books

Blackburn, J. and Shoko, A. 2011. Proteion Function microarrays for customised systems-oriented proteome analysis. In U. Korf (ed.), *Proetin Microarrays*. USA: Humana Press Inc. ISBN 978-1-61779-285-4.

Moodley, K., Greenberg, J. and Van Niekerk, A. 2011. Genetics and ethical complexity. In K. Moodley (ed.), *Medical Ethics, Law and Human Rights: A South African Perspective*, pp. 291-316. Pretoria: Van Schaik Publishers. ISBN 978 0 627 02809 0.

Mulder, N.J. 2011. Protein Domain Architectures. *Methods in Molecular Biology*. In O. Carugo and F. Eisenhaber (eds), *Data Mining Techniques for the Life Sciences*. USA: Humana Press Inc. ISBN 978-1-60327-240-7.

Vuppu, V. and Mulder, N.J. 2011. Analysis of duplicate gene families in microbial genomes and application to the study of gene duplication in *M. tuberculosis*. In F. Friedberg (ed.), *Gene Duplication*, pp. 173-196. Croatia: Intech. ISBN 978-953-307-387-3.

Articles in Peer-reviewed Journals

Abrahams, N., Jewkes, R., Martin, L.J. and Mathews, S. 2011. Forensic Medicine in South Africa: Associations between Medical Practice and Legal Case Progression and Outcomes in Female Murders. *PLoS One*, 6(12): e28620. (5pp).

Akif, M., Schwager, S.L.U., Anthony, C., Czarny, B., Beauf, F., Dive, V., Sturrock, E.D. and Acharya, K.R. 2011. Novel mechanism of inhibition of human angiotensin-I-converting enzyme (ACE) by a highly specific phosphinic tripeptide. *Biochemical Journal*, 436: 53-59.

Akif, M., Masuyer, G., Schwager, S.L.U., Bhuyan, B.J., Mugesh, G., Elwyn Isaac, R., Sturrock, E.D. and Acharya, K.R. 2011. Structural characterization of angiotensin I-converting enzyme in complex with a selenium analogue of captopril. *FEBS Journal*, 278: 3644-3650.

Albertyn, C., van Der Plas, H., Hardie, D.R., Candy, S., Tomoka, T., Lee Pan, E.B. and Heckmann, J.M. 2011. Silent casualties from the measles outbreak in South Africa. *SAMJ South African Medical Journal*, 101(5): 313-317.

Antunes, E., Afolayan, A.F., Chiwakata, M.T., Fakee, J., Knott, M., Whibley, C.E., Hendricks, D.T., Bolton, J.J. and Beukes, D. 2011. Identification and *in vitro* anti-esophageal cancer activity of a series of halogenated monoterpenes isoated from the South African seaweeds *Plocamium suhrii* and *Plocamium cornutum*. *Phytochemistry*, 72: 769-772.

Artz, L.M. 2011. Fear or failure? Why victims of domestic violence retract from the criminal justice process. *South African Crime Quarterly*, 37: 3-10.

Auvert, B., Marais, D.J., Lissouba, P., Zarca, K., Ramjee, G. and Williamson, A.-L. 2011. High-Risk Human Papillomavirus is Associated with HIV Acquisition among South African Female Sex Workers. *International Journal of Infectious Diseases*, Volume 2011: 1-10.

Bertie, J.D., Thompson, D. and Beighton, P. 2011. Cleidocranial dysplasia presenting as familial coxa vara in a South African family. *SA Orthopaedic Journal*, 10(2): 34-38.

Besnard, A.-G., Sabat, R., Dumoutier, L. and Fick, L. 2011. Dual Role of IL-22 in Allergic Airway Inflammation and its Cross-talk with IL-17A. *American Journal of Respiratory and Critical Care Medicine*, 183: 1153-1163.

- Bhaijee, F., Krige, J.E.J., Locketz, M.L. and Kew, M.C. 2011. Liver resection for non-cirrhotic hepatocellular carcinoma in South African patients. *South African Journal of Surgery*, 49(2): 68-74.
- Blakemore, R., Nabeta, P., Davidow, A., Vadwai, V., Tahirli, R., Munsamy, V., Nicol, M.P., Jones, M., Persing, D.H., Hillemann, D., Ruesch-Gerdes, S., Leisegang, F., Zamudio, C., Rodrigues, C., Boehme, C., Perkins, M.D. and Alland, D. 2011. A Multisite Assessment of the Quantitative Capabilities of the Xpert MTB/RIF Assay. *American Journal of Respiratory and Critical Care Medicine*, 184: 1076-1084.
- Boehme, C., Nicol, M.P., Nabeta, P., Michael, J.s., Gotuzzo, E., Tahirli, R., Gler, M.T., Blakemore, R., Worodria, W., Gray, C., Huang, L., Caceres, T., Mehdiyev, R., Raymond, L., Whitelaw, A.C., Sagadevan, K., Alexander, H., Albert, H., Cobelens, F., Cox, H., Alland, D. and Perkins, M.D. 2011. Feasibility, diagnostic accuracy, and effectiveness of decentralised use of the Xpert MTB/RIF test for diagnosis of tuberculosis and multidrug resistance: a multicentre implementation study. *Lancet*, 377: 1495-1505.
- Boutall, A.H., Urban, M. and Stewart, C. 2011. Diagnosis, etiology and outcome of fetal ascites in a South African hospital. *International Journal of Gynecology & Obstetrics*, 115: 148-152.
- Boyles, T.H., Wilkinson, L.S., Leisegang, R. and Maartens, G. 2011. Factors Influencing Retention in Care after Starting Antiretroviral Therapy in a Rural South African Programme. *PLoS One*, 6(5): (e19201). 7pp.
- Boyles, T.H. and Cohen, K. 2011. The prevalence of hepatitis B infection in a rural South African HIV clinic. *SAMJ South African Medical Journal*, 101(7): 470-471.
- Bryson, K.J., Mokgethi, T., Millington, O.R., McGachy, H.A., Brombacher, F. and Alexander, J. 2011. BALB/c Mice Deficient in CD4 + T Cell IL-4Ra Expression Control *Leishmania mexicana* Load although Female but Not Male Mice Develop a Healer Phenotype. *PLoS Neglected Tropical Diseases*, 5(1): e930.
- Burn, J., Gerdes, A.M., Macrae, F., Mecklin, J.P., Moeslein, G., Olschwang, S., Eccles, D., Evans, D.G., Maher, E.R., Bertario, L., Bisgaard, S., Dunlop, M., Ho, J.W.C., Hodgson, S.V., Lindblom, A., Lubinski, J., Morrison, J., Murday, V., Ramesar, R.S., Side, L., Scott, R.J., Thomas, H.J.W., Vasen, H.F.A., Barker, G., Barker, G., Crawford, G., Elliot, F., Movahedi, M., Pylvanainen, K., Wijnen, J.T., Fodde, R., Lynch, H.T., Mathers, J.C. and Bishop, J. 2011. Long-term effect of aspirin on cancer risk in carriers of hereditary colorectal cancer: an analysis from the CAPP2 randomised controlled trial. *Lancet*, 378(9809): 2081-2087.
- Bye, H., Prescott, N.J., Matejcic, M., Rose, E., Lewis, C.M., Parker, M.I. and Mathew, C.G. 2011. Population-specific genetic associations with oesophageal squamous cell carcinoma in South Africa. *Carcinogenesis*, 32(12): 1855-1861.
- Chan, K.Y., Gumbart, J., McGreevy, R., Watermeyer, J., Sewell, B.T. and Schulten, K. 2011. Symmetry-Restrained Flexible Fitting for Symmetric EM Maps. *Structure*, 19: 1211-1218.
- Chatterjee, K., Williamson, A.-L., Hoffman, M. and Dandara, C. 2011. CASP8 Promoter Polymorphism is Associated With High-Risk HPV Types and Abnormal Cytology but not With Cervical Cancer. *Journal of Medical Virology*, 83: 630-636.
- Checkley, A.M., Wyllie, D.H., Scriba, T.J., Golubchik, T., Hill, A.V.S., Hanekom, W.A. and McShane, H. 2011. Identification of Antigens Specific to Non-Tuberculous Mycobacteria: The Mce Family of Proteins as a Target of T Cell Immune Responses. *PLoS One*, 6(10): e26434. (10pp).
- Chiririwa, H., Moss, J.R., Su, H., Hendricks, D.T. and Meijboom, R. 2011. 1,4-Bis[(2-pyridylethyl)iminomethyl]-benzene. *Acta Crystallographica Section E-Structure Reports Online*, E67: o921-o921.
- Chopera, D., Mlotshwa, M., Woodman, Z., Mlisana, K., de Assis Rosa, D., Martin, D.P., Abdool Karim, Q., Gray, C.M., Williamson, C. and caprisa 002 study team, c. 2011. Virological and Immunological Factors Associated with HIV-1 differential disease progression in HLA-B* 58:01-Positive individuals. *Journal of Virology*, 85(14): 7070-7080.
- Clausen, J., McIntosh, D.B., Woolley, D.G. and Andersen, J. 2011. Modulatory ATP Binding Affinity in Intermediate States of E2P Dephosphorylation of Sarcoplasmic Reticulum Ca⁺-ATPase. *Journal of Biological Chemistry*, 286(13): 11792-11802.
- Connell, T., Zar, H.J. and Nicol, M.P. 2011. Advances in the Diagnosis of pulmonary tuberculosis in HIV-infected and HIV-uninfected children. *Journal of Infectious Diseases*, 204: S1151-S1158.
- Cook, P., Aynsley, S.A., Turner, J.D., Jenkins, G.R., Van Rooijen, N., Leeto, M., Brombacher, F. and Mountford, A.P. 2011. Multiple Helminth Infection of the skin Causes Lymphocyte Hypo-Responsiveness Mediated by Th2 Conditioning of Dermal Myeloid Cells. *PLOS Pathogens*, 7(3): e1001323.
- Dambuza, I., Keeton, R., Allie, N., Hsu, N., Randall, P., Sebesho, B., Fick, L., Quesniaux, V. and Jacobs, M. 2011. Reactivation of M.tuberculosis Infection in Trans-Membrane Tumour Necrosis Factor Mice. *PLoS One*, 6(11): e25121. (10pp)

Danilov, S.M., Gordon, K., Nesterovitch, A.B., Lünsdorf, H., Chen, Z., Castellon, M., Popova, I., Kalinin, S., Mendonca, E., Petukhov, P.A., Schwartz, D.E., Minshall, R.D. and Sturrock, E.D. 2011. An Angiotensin I-Converting Enzyme Mutation (Y465D) Causes a Dramatic Increase in Blood ACE via Accelerated ACE Shedding. *PLoS One*, 6(10): e25952. (14pp)

Davison, G., Novitzky, N. and Abdulla, R. 2011. The clonogenic potential of selected CD34+ cells from patients with MDS appear preserved when tested ex vivo. *Leukemia Research*, 35: 1200-1204.

Day, C., Abrahams, D.A., Lerumo, L., Janse van Rensburg, E., Stone, L., O'rie, T., Pienaar, B., de Kock, M., Kaplan, G., Mahomed, H., Dheda, K. and Hanekom, W.A. 2011. Functional Capacity of Mycobacterium tuberculosis-Specific T Cell Responses in Humans Is Associated with Mycobacterial Load. *Journal of Immunology*, 187: 2222-2232.

Deveault, C., Billingsley, G., Duncan, J.L., Bin, J., Theal, R., Vincent, A., Fieggen, K., Gerth, C., Noordeh, N., Traboulsi, E.I., Fishman, G.A., Chitayat, D., Knueppel, T., Millan, J.M., Munier, F.L., Kennedy, D., Jacobson, S.G., Innes, A.M., Mitchell, G.A., Boycott, K. and Heon, E. 2011. BBS Genotype-Phenotype Assessment of a Multiethnic Patient Cohort Calls for a Revision of the Disease Definition. *Human Mutation*, 32(6): 610-619.

Domingo, R., Chibale, K. and Sturrock, E.D. 2011. The significance of the C substituent in the selective inhibition of matrix metalloproteinases 1 and 9. *Biological Chemistry*, 392: 1003-1010.

Donald, K., Mathema, H., Thomas, K. and Wilmshurst, J. 2011. Intellectual and Behavioral Functioning in a South African Cohort of Boys with Duchenne Muscular Dystrophy. *Journal of Child Neurology*, 26(8): 963-969.

Dong, Q., Zhang, J., Li, Q., Bracher, J., Hendricks, D.T. and Zhao, X. 2011. Clinical significance of serum expression of GRO in esophageal squamous cell carcinoma. *World Journal of Gastroenterology*, 17(21): 2658-2662.

Dong, Q., Zhang, J., Hendricks, D.T. and Zhao, X. 2011. GRO and its downstream effector EGR1 regulate cisplatin-induced apoptosis in WHCO1 cells. *Oncology Reports*, 25: 1031-1037.

Douglas, R., Ehlers, M.R.W. and Sturrock, E.D. 2011. Vasoepitidase Inhibition - Solving the Cardiovascular Puzzle. *Drugs of the Future*, 36(1): 33-43.

Dunn, R.N. and Pretorius, C. 2011. Cervical PEEK cage standalalone fusion-the issue of subsidence. *SA Orthopaedic Journal*, 10(1): 25-29.

Dunn, R.N. 2011. Ethics of billing-determining one's value. *SA Orthopaedic Journal*, 10(2): 20-25

Ebrahim, R. and Thilo, L.R. 2011. Kinetic evidence that newly-synthesized endogenous lysosome-associated membrane protein-1 (LAMP-1) first transits early endosomes before it is delivered to lysosomes. *Molecular Membrane Biology*, 28(4): 227-242.

Fauconnier, M., Bourigault, M.L., Meme, S., Szeremeta, F., Palomo, J., Danneels, A., Charron, S., Fick, L., Jacobs, M., Beloeil, J.C., Ryffel, B. and Quesniaux, V. 2011. Protein Kinase C-Theta Is Required for Development of Experimental Cerebral Malaria. *American Journal of Pathology*, 178(1): 212-221.

Faure, A., Seoighe, C. and Mulder, N.J. 2011. Investigating the effect of paralogs on microarray gene-set analysis. *BMC Bioinformatics*, 12:29. (14pp)

Fayemiwo, S., Muller, E., Gumede, L. and Lewis, D.A. 2011. Plasmid-Mediated Penicillin and Tetracycline Resistance Among *Neisseria gonorrhoeae* Isolates in South Africa: Prevalence, Detection and Typing Using a Novel Molecular Assay. *Sexually Transmitted Diseases*, 38(4): 329-333.

Firnhaber, C., Sello, M., Maskew, M., Williams, S., Schulze, D., Williamson, A.-L., Allan, B.R. and Lewis, D. 2011. Human papillomavirus types in HIV seropositive men with penile warts in Johannesburg, South Africa. *International Journal of Std & Aids*, 22: 107-109.

Fortgens, P. and Pillay, T. 2011. Pseudohyponatremia Revisited A Modern-Day Pitfall. *Archives of Pathology & Laboratory Medicine*, 135: 516-519.

Fouche, G., Nieuwenhuizen, N., Maharaj, V., van Rooyen, S., Harding, N., Nthambeleni, R., Jayakumar, J., Kirstein, F., Emedi, B. and Meoni, P. 2011. Investigation of in vitro and in vivo anti-asthmatic properties of *Siphonochilus aethiopicus*. *Journal of Ethnopharmacology*, 133: 843-849.

Frost, M., Krige, J.E.J., Bornman, P.C., Panieri, E., Beningfield, S.J. and Wainwright, H.C. 2011. Solid pseudopapillary epithelial neoplasm - a rare but curable pancreatic tumour in young women. *South African Journal of Surgery*, 49(2): 75-81.

Garrett, B. and Dunn, R.N. 2011. Surgery for myelopathy in spinal deformity. *SA Orthopaedic Journal*, 10(1): 30-34.

Gasse, P., Riteau, N., Vacher, R., Charron, S., Fick, L. and Ryffel, B. 2011. IL-1 and IL-23 mediate early IL-17A production in pulmonary inflammation leading to late fibrosis. *PLoS One*, 6(8). (e23185): 1-12.

George, J.T., Veldhuis, J., Roseweir, A.K., Newton, C., Faccenda, E., Millar, R.P. and Anderson, R.A. 2011.

- Kisspeptin-10 Is a Potent Stimulator of LH and Increases Pulse Frequency in Men. *Journal of Clinical Endocrinology and Metabolism*, 96(8): E1228 - E1236.
- Glennie, S.J., Sepako, E. and Miles, D.J.C. 2011. Impaired CD4 T cell memory response to streptococcus pneumoniae precedes CD4 T cell depletion in HIV-infected Malawian adults. *PLoS One*, 6(9). (e25610): 1-10.
- Goldsmith, D.B., Crosti, G., Dwivedi, B., McDaniel, L.D., Varsani, A., Suttle, C.A., Weinbauer, M.G., Sandaa, R.A. and Breitbart, M. 2011. Development of *phoH* as a Novel Signature Gene for Assessing Marine Phage Diversity. *Applied and Environmental Microbiology*, 77(21): 7730-7739.
- Govender, N., Patel, J., van Wyk, M., Chiller, T.M., Lockhart, S.R., Vasaikar, S., Wasserman, E., Hoffmann, R., Zietman, I., Whitelaw, A.C., Hoosen, A., Lekalakala, R., Perovic, O., Cohen, C., Sooka, A., von Gottberg, A., Elliot, G.E., Nchabeleng, M., Olivier, B., Sithole, S., Schrag, S., de Gouveia, L., Frean, J. and Keddy, K. 2011. Trends in antifungal drug susceptibility of *Cryptococcus neoformans* isolates obtained through population-based surveillance in South Africa in 2002-2003 and 2007-2008. *Antimicrobial Agents and Chemotherapy*, 55(6): 2606-2611.
- Gray, E.S., Madiga, M.C., Hermanus, T., Moore, P.L., Wibmer, C.K., Tumba, N.L., Werner, L., Mlisana, K., Sibeko, S., Williamson, C., Abdool Karim, S. and Morris, L. 2011. The Neutralization Breadth of HIV-1 Develops Incrementally over Four Years and Is Associated with CD4 T Cell Decline and High Viral Load during Acute Infection. *Journal of Virology*, 85(10): 4828-4840.
- Guler, R., Parihar, S., Spohn, G., Johansen, P., Brombacher, F. and Bachmann, M.F. 2011. Blocking IL-1 but not IL-1 increases susceptibility to chronic *Mycobacterium tuberculosis* infection in mice. *Vaccine*, 29: 1339-1346.
- Guler, R., Afshar, M., Arendse, B., Parihar, S., Revazbreton, M., Leitges, M., Schwegmann, A. and Brombacher, F. 2011. PKC regulates IL-12p40/p70 production by macrophages and dendritic cells, driving a type 1 healer phenotype in cutaneous leishmaniasis. *European Journal of Immunology*, 41(3): 706-715.
- Gumbi, P., Jaumdally, S.Z., Salkinder, A.L., Burgers, W., Mkhize, N., Hanekom, W.A., Coetzee, D.J., Williamson, A.-L. and Passmore, J.S. 2011. CD4 T Cell Depletion at the Cervix during HIV Infection Is Associated with Accumulation of Terminally Differentiated T Cells. *Journal of Virology*, 85(24): 13333-13341.
- Haarburger, D. and Pillay, T.S. 2011. Historical perspectives in diagnostic clinical pathology: development of the pregnancy test. *Journal of Clinical Pathology*, 64(6): 546-548.
- Hadfield, J., Martin, D.P., Stainton, D., Kraberger, S., Owor, B.E., Shepherd, D.N., Lakay, F., Markham, P.G., Greber, R.S., Briddon, R. and Varsani, A. 2011. *Bromus catharticus* striate mosaic virus: a new mastrevirus infecting *Bromus catharticus* from Australia. *Archives of Virology*, 156: 335-341.
- Hadfield, J., Linderme, D., Shepherd, D.N., Bezuidenhout, M.E., Lefeuvre, P., Martin, D.P. and Varsani, A. 2011. complete genome sequence of a dahlia common mosaic virus isolate from New Zealand. *Archives of Virology*, 156: 2297-2301.
- Harris, T., Meyer, E., Lubbe, D., Smit, W. and Walker, C. 2011. Malignant proliferating trichilemmal tumor involving the sinuses. *Ent-Ear Nose & Throat Journal*, 90(7): E5-8.
- Hemelaar, J., Gouws, E., GHYS, P.D., WHO/UNAIDS Network for HIV Isolation and Characterisation, Osmanov, S., Williamson, C., Bredell, H. and Stewart, D. 2011. Global trends in molecular epidemiology of HIV-1 during 2000 - 2007. *AIDS*, 25(5): 679-689.
- Hendricks, M., Davidson, A., Pillay, K., Desai, F. and Millar, A.J.W. 2011. Carboplatin-Based Chemotherapy and Surgery: A Cost Effective Treatment Strategy for Malignant Extracranial Germ Cell Tumours in the Developing World. *Pediatric Blood & Cancer*, 57: 172-174.
- Hiller, N.L., Eutsey, R.A., Powell, E., Earl, J.P., Janto, B., Martin, D.P., Dawid, S., Ahmed, A., Longwell, M.J., Dahlgren, M.E., Ezzo, S., Tettelin, H., Daugherty, S.C., Mitchell, T.J., Hillaman, T.A., buchinsky, F.J., Tomasz, A., De Lencastre, H., Sa-Leao, R., Post, C.J., Hu, F.Z. and Ehrlich, G.D. 2011. differences in genotype and virulence among four multidrug-resistant *Streptococcus pneumoniae* isolates belonging to the PMEN1 clone. *PLoS One*, 6(12): e28850. (13pp)
- Hitchins, M.P., Owens, S., Kwok, C.-T., Godsmark, G., Algar, U. and Ramesar, R.S. 2011. Identification of new cases of early-onset colorectal cancer with an MLH1 epimutation in an ethnically diverse South African cohort. *Clinical Genetics*, 80: 428-434.
- Hong, H.A., Loubser, A.S., de Assis Rosa, D., Naranbhai, V., Carr, W., Paximadis, M., Lewis, D., Tiemessen, C.T. and Gray, C. 2011. Killer-cell immunoglobulin-like receptor genotyping and HLA killer-cell immunoglobulin-like receptor-ligand identification by real time polymerase chain reaction. *Tissue Antigens*, 78(3): 185-194.
- Horsnell, W., Vira, A., Kirstein, F., Mearns, H., Hoving, J., Cutler, A., Dewals, B., Myburgh, E., Kimberg, M., Arendse, B., White, N., Lopata, A.L., Burger, P.E. and Brombacher, F. 2011. IL-4Ra-responsive smooth muscle cells contribute to initial TH2 immunity and pulmonary pathology in *Nippostrongylis Brasiliensis* infections. *Mucosal Immunology*, 4(1): 83-92.

Hosseini, A., Massumi, H., Heydarnejad, J., Pour, A.H. and Varsani, A. 2011. Characterisation of potato virus Y isolates from Iran. *Virus Genes*, 42: 128-140.

Jansen van Rensburg, M., Madikane, E.V., Whitelaw, A.C., Chachage, M., Haffeejee, S. and Elisha, B.G. 2011. The dominant methicillin-resistant *Staphylococcus aureus* clone from hospitals in Cape Town has an unusual genotype: ST612. *Clinical Microbiology and Infection*, 17: 785-792.

Jaspan, H.B., Liebenberg, L., Hanekom, W.A., Burgers, W., Coetzee, D.J., Williamson, A.-L., Little, F., Myer, L., Coombs, R.W., Sodora, D. and Passmore, J.S. 2011. Immune Activation in Female Genital Tract During HIV Infection Predicts Mucosal Cd4 Depletion and HIV Shedding. *Journal of Infectious Diseases*, 204: 1550-1556.

Jelsma, J.M., Davids, N. and Ferguson, G. 2011. The motor development of orphaned children with and without HIV: Pilot exploration of foster care and residential placement. *BMC Pediatrics*, 11:11. (7pp). <http://www.biomedical.com/1471-2431/11/11>.

Jimenez, R.C., Salazar, G.A., Gel, B., Dopazo, J., Mulder, N.J. and Corpas, M. 2011. myKaryoView: A Light-Weight Client for Visualization of Genomic Data. *PLoS One*, 6(10): e26345. (5pp)

Jones, A., Roberts, F., Nickdel, M.B., Brombacher, F., McKenzie, A., Henriquez, F.L., Alexander, J. and Roberts, C. 2010. IL-33 receptor(T1/ST2) signalling is necessary to prevent the development of encephalitis in mice infected with *Toxoplasma gondii*. *European Journal of Immunology*, 40: 426-436.

Jones, C.E., Naidoo, S., De Beer, C., Esser, M., Kampmann, B. and Hesselting, A. 2011. Maternal HIV Infection and Antibody Responses Against Vaccine-Preventable Diseases in Uninfected Infants. *Jama-Journal of the American Medical Association*, 305(6): 576-584.

Jones, E., Owen, P., Davidson, J.S., van der Merwe, L. and Rayner, B.L. 2011. The R563Q mutation of the epithelial sodium channel beta-subunit is associated with hypertension. *Cardiovascular Journal of Africa*, 22: 241-244.

Kaschula, C.H., Hunter, R., Hassan, H.T., Stellenboom, N., Cotton, J., Zhai, X.Q. and Parker, M.I. 2011. Anti-Proliferative Activity of Synthetic Ajoene Analogues on Cancer Cell-Lines. *Anti-Cancer Agents in Medicinal Chemistry*, 11: 260-266.

Kelley, B.P., Malfait, F., Bonafe, L., Baldrige, D., Homan, E., Symoens, s., Willaert, A., Elcioglu, N., Van Maldergem, L., Verellen-Dumoulin, C., Gillerot, Y., Napierala, D., Krakow, D., Beighton, P., Superti-Furga, A., De Paepe, A. and Lee, B. 2011. Mutations in FKBP10 Cause Recessive Osteogenesis Imperfecta and Bruck Syndrome. *Journal of Bone and Mineral Research*, 26(3): 666-672.

Kiravu, A., Gumbi, P., Mkhize, N., Olivier, A., Denny, L.A. and Passmore, J.S. 2011. Evaluation of CD103 (E7) integrin expression by CD8 T cells in blood as a surrogate marker to predict cervical T cell responses in the female genital tract during HIV infection. *Clinical Immunology*, 141: 143-151.

Kulkarni, A., Govender, D., Kotwal, G. and Kellaway, L.A. 2011. Modulation of anxiety behavior by intranasally administered vaccinia virus complement control protein and curcumin in a mouse model of Alzheimer's disease. *Current Alzheimer Research*, 8(1): 95-113.

Kung, S.-J., Fenimore, B. and Potter, P.C. 2011. Anaphylaxis to Mopane worms (*Imbrasia belina*). *Annals of Allergy Asthma & Immunology*, 106(6): 538-540.

Lawn, S.D., Brooks, S.V., Kranzer, K., Nicol, M.P., Whitelaw, A.C., Vogt, M.C., Bekker, L. and Wood, R. 2011. Screening of HIV-associated tuberculosis and rifampicin resistance before antiretroviral therapy using the Xpert MTB/RIF assay: A prospective study. *Plos Medicine*, 8(7): e1001067.

Lawn, S.D. and Nicol, M.P. 2011. Xpert (R) MTB/RIF assay: development, evaluation and implementation of a new rapid molecular diagnostic for tuberculosis and rifampicin resistance. *Future Microbiology*, 6(9): 1067-1082.

Lazarus, J. and Pillay, K. 2011. Abdominal Tuberculosis Presenting as an Inguinal Hernia in a Child. *Urology*, 77(6): 1470-1471.

Le Roux, D., Cotton, M., Le Roux, S., Whitelaw, A.C., Lombard, C. and Zar, H.J. 2011. Bacteremia in human immunodeficiency virus-infected children in Cape Town, South Africa. *Pediatric Infectious Disease Journal*, 30(10): 904-906.

Lefevre, P., Harkins, G.W., Lett, J.-M., Briddon, R., Chase, M., Moury, B. and Martin, D.P. 2011. evolutionary time-scale of the begomoviruses: evidence from integrated sequences in the nicotiana genome. *PLoS One*, 6(5): e19193. (10pp)

Lewis, D.A. and Lukehart, S.A. 2011. Antimicrobial resistance in *Neisseria gonorrhoeae* and *Treponema pallidum*: evolution, therapeutic challenges and the need to strengthen global surveillance. *Sexually Transmitted Infections*, 87: ii39-ii43.

Liebenberg, L., Gamielien, H., Mkhize, N., Jaumdally, S.Z., Gumbi, P., Denny, L.A. and Passmore, J.S. 2011. Stability and transport of cervical cytobrushes for isolation of mononuclear cells from the female genital tract. *Journal of Immunological Methods*, 367: 47-55.

Ligthelm, L.J., Nicol, M.P., Hoek, K.G.P., Jacobson, R., Van Helden, P., Marais, B., Warren, R.M. and Wright, C.

2011. Xpert MTB/FIF for rapid diagnosis of tuberculous lymphadenitis from fine-needle-aspiration biopsy specimens. *Journal of Clinical Microbiology*, 49(11): 3967-3970.
- Louw, V.J., Dreosti, L. and Novitzky, N. 2011. Recommendations for the management of adult chronic myeloid leukaemia in South Africa. *SAMJ South African Medical Journal*, 101(11): 840-846.
- Machingaidze, S., Wiysonge, C.S., Gonzalez-Angulo, Y., Hatherill, M., Moyo, S., Hanekom, W.A. and Mahomed, H. 2011. The Utility of an Interferon Gamma Release Assay for Diagnosis of Latent Tuberculosis Infection and Disease in Children. *Pediatric Infectious Disease Journal*, 30(8): 694-700.
- Maillet, I., Schnyder-Candrian, S., Couillin, I., Quesniaux, V., Erard, F., Moser, R., Fleury, H., Kanda, A., Dombrowicz, D., Szymkowski, D.E. and Ryffel, B. 2011. Allergic Lung Inflammation Is Mediated by Soluble Tumor Necrosis Factor (TNF) and Attenuated by Dominant-Negative TNF Biologics. *American Journal of Respiratory Cell and Molecular Biology*, 45: 731-739.
- Mall, A.S., Lotz, Z., Tyler, M., Goldberg, P.A., Rodrigues, J.D.E.A., Kahn, D., Chirwa, N. and Govender, D. 2011. Immunohistochemical and Biochemical Characterization of Mucin in Pseudomyxoma Peritonei: A Case Study. *Gastroenterology*, 5: 5-16.
- Magombedze, G., Chiyaka, C. and Mukandavire, Z. 2011. Optimal control of malaria chemotherapy. *Nonlinear Analysis-Modelling and Control*, 16(4): 415-434.
- Marais, D.J., Gawarecki, D., Allan, B.R., Ahmed, K., Altini, L., Cassim, N., Gopolang, F.P., Hoffman, M., Ramjee, G. and Williamson, A.-L. 2011. The effectiveness of Carraguard, a vaginal microbicide, in protecting women against high-risk human papillomavirus infection. *Antiviral Therapy*, 16(8): 1219-1226.
- Marakalala, M., Kerrigan, A.M. and Brown, G.D. 2011. Dectin-1: a role in antifungal defense and consequences of genetic polymorphisms in humans. *Mammalian Genome*, 22: 55-65.
- Marakalala, M., Guler, R., Matika, L., Murray, G., Jacobs, M., Brombacher, F., Rothfuchs, S., Sher, A. and Brown, G.D. 2011. the Syk-CARD9-coupled receptor Dectin-1 is not required for host resistance to *Mycobacterium tuberculosis* in mice. *Microbes and Infection*, 13: 198-201.
- Maritz, M.F., van der Watt, P., Holderness, N.A., Birrer, M.J. and Leaner, V.D. 2011. Inhibition of AP-1 suppresses cervical cancer proliferation and is associated with p21 expression. *Biological Chemistry*, 392: 439-448.
- Matejcic, M., Li, D., Prescott, N.J., Lewis, C.M., Mathew, C.G. and Parker, M.I. 2011. Association of a deletion of GSTT2B with an altered risk of oesophageal squamous cell carcinoma in a South African population: A Case-Control study. *PLoS One*, 6(12). (e29366): 1-8.
- Martin, D.P., Lemey, P. and Posada, D. 2011. Analysing recombination in nucleotide sequences. *Molecular Ecology Resources*, 11: 943-955.
- Martin, D.P., Lefevre, P., Varsani, A., Hoareau, M., Semegni, J.E., Dijoux, B., Vincent, C., Reynaud, B. and Lett, J.-M. 2011. complex recombination patterns arising during geminivirus coinfections preserve and demarcate biologically important intra-genome interaction networks. *PLoS Pathogens*, 7(9): e1002203. (14pp)
- Martin, D.P., Linderme, D., Lefevre, P., Shepherd, D.N. and Varsani, A. 2011. Eragrostis minor streak virus: an Asian streak virus in Africa. *Archives of Virology*, 156(2011): 1299-1303.
- Martin, D.P., Biagini, P., Lefevre, P., Golden, M., Roumagnac, P. and Varsani, A. 2011. Recombination in Eukaryotic single stranded DNA viruses. *Viruses-Basel*, 3: 1699-1738.
- Martin, D.P., Briddon, R. and Varsani, A. 2011. Recombination patterns in dicot-infecting mastreviruses mirror those found in monocot-infecting mastreviruses. *Archives of Virology*, 156: 1463-1469.
- Martineau, A., Nhamoyebonde, S., Oni, T., Rangaka, M.X., Marais, S., Bangani, N.M., Tsekela, R., Bashe, L., De Azevedo, V., Caldwell, J., Venton, T.R., Timms, P.M., Wilkinson, K. and Wilkinson, R.J. 2011. Reciprocal seasonal variation in vitamin D status and tuberculosis notifications in Cape Town, South Africa. *Proceedings of the National Academy of Sciences of the United States of America*, 108(47): 19013-19017.
- Martins, Q., Horsnell, W., Titus, W., Rautenbach, T. and Harris, S. 2011. Diet Determination of the Cape mountain leopards using global positioning system location clusters and scat analysis. *Journal of Zoology*, 283: 81-87.
- Matthews, K., Wilkinson, K., Kalsdorf, B., Roberts, T., Diacon, A., Walzl, G., Wolske, J., Ntsekhe, M., Syed, F., Russell, J.B.W., Mayosi, B.M., Dawson, R., Dheda, K., Wilkinson, R.J., Hanekom, W.A. and Scriba, T.J. 2011. Predominance of interleukin-22 over interleukin-17 at the site of disease in human tuberculosis. *Tuberculosis*, 91(6-3): 587-593.
- Mazandu, G.K., Opap, K. and Mulder, N.J. 2011. Contribution of microarray data to the advancement of knowledge on the *Mycobacterium tuberculosis* interactome: use of the random partial least square approach. *Infection Genetics And Evolution*, 11: 181-189.

Mazandu, G.K. and Mulder, N.J. 2011. Scoring Protein Relationships in Functional Interaction networks Predicted from Sequence Data. PLoS One, 6(4): e18607 (1-15).

McFarlane, E., Carter, K.C., McKenzie, A., Kaye, P., Brombacher, F. and Alexander, J. 2011. Endogenous IL-13 Plays a Crucial Role in Liver Granuloma maturation During *Leishmania donovani* Infection, Independent of IL-4R - Responsive macrophages and neutrophils. Journal of Infectious Diseases, 204: 36-43.

Miglia, K.J., Govender, N., Rossouw, J., Meiring, S., Mitchell, T.G., Vasaikar, S., Hoosen, A., Lekalakala, R., Perovic, O., Meyer, L.C.R., Ahmed, K., Nemutandani, S., Whitelaw, A.C., Hoffman, R., Wasserman, E., Brink, A., von Gottberg, A., Klugman, K.P., Schrag, S., de Gouveia, L., Keddy, K., Cohen, C., Quan, V., Frean, J. and Sooka, A. 2011. Analyses of Pediatric isolates of *Cryptococcus neoformans* from South Africa. Journal of Clinical Microbiology, 49(1): 307-314.

Miller, J., Woodward, J., Chen, S., Jaffer, M.A., Weber, B.W., Nagasaki, K., Tomaru, Y., Wepf, R., Roseman, A., Varsani, A. and Sewell, B.T. 2011. Three-dimensional reconstruction of *Heterocapsa circularisquama* RNA virus by electron cryo-microscopy. Journal of General Virology, 92: 1960-1970.

Monjane, A., Van der Walt, E., Varsani, A., Rybicki, E.P. and Martin, D.P. 2011. recombination hotspots and host susceptibility modulate the adaptive value of recombination during maize streak virus evolution. BMC Evolutionary Biology, 11:350. (14pp)

Monjane, A., Harkins, G.W., Martin, D.P., Lemey, P., Lefeuvre, P., Shepherd, D.N., Oluwafemi, S., Simuyandi, M., Zinga, I., Komba, E., Lakoutene, D.P., Mandakombo, N., Mboukoulida, J., Semballa, S., Tagne, A., Tiendrebeogo, F., Erdmann, J.B., Van Antwerpen, T., Owor, B., Flett, B., Ramusi, M., Windram, O.P., Syed, R., Lett, J.-M., Briddon, R., Markham, P.G., Rybicki, E.P. and Varsani, A. 2011. Reconstructing the History of Maize Streak Virus Strain A Dispersal to Reveal Diversification Hot Spots and Its Origin in Southern Africa. Journal of Virology, 85(18): 9623-9636.

Moore, P.L., Gray, E.S., Sheward, D., Madiga, M.C., Ranchobe, N., Lai, Z., Honnen, W.J., Nonyane, M., Tumba, N.L., Hermanus, T., Sibeko, S., Mlisana, K., Abdool Karim, S., Williamson, C., Pinter, A. and Morris, L. 2011. Potent and Broad Neutralization of HIV-1 Subtype C by Plasma Antibodies Targeting a Quaternary Epitope Including Residues in the V2 Loop. Journal of Virology, 85(7): 3128-3141.

Morgan, K., Stavrou, E., Leighton, S.P., Miller, N., Sellar, R. and Millar, R.P. 2011. Elevated GnRH Receptor Expression Plus GnRH Agonist Treatment Inhibits the Growth of a Subset of Papillomavirus I8-Immortalized Human Prostate Cells. Prostate, 71: 915-928.

Morgan, K., Meyer, C., Miller, N., Slms, A.H., Cagnan, I., Faratian, D., Harrison, D.J., Millar, R.P. and Langdon, S.P. 2011. GnRH receptor activation competes at a low level with growth signaling in stably transfected human breast cell lines. BMC Cancer, 11:476. (13pp)

Mosha, F., Urassa, W., Aboud, S., Lyamuya, E., Sandstrom, E., Bredell, H. and Williamson, C. 2011. Prevalence of Genotypic Resistance to Antiretroviral Drugs in Treatment-Naive Youths Infected with Diverse HIV Type 1 Subtypes and Recombinant Forms in Dar es Salaam, Tanzania. AIDS Research and Human Retroviruses, 27(4): 377.

Mowla, S., Pinnock, R., Leaner, V.D., Goding, C. and Prince, S. 2011. PMA-induced up-regulation of TBX3 is mediated by AP-1 and contributes to breast cancer cell migration. Biochemical Journal, 433: 145-153.

Muller, E., Fayemiwo, S. and Lewis, D.A. 2011. Characterization of a novel -lactamase-producing plasmid in *Neisseria gonorrhoeae*: sequence analysis and molecular typing of host gonococci. Journal of Antimicrobial Chemotherapy, 66: 1514-117.

Mumtaz, H., Kumari, S.G., Mansoor, S., Martin, D.P. and Briddon, R. 2011. Analysis of the sequence of a dicot-infecting mastrevirus (family geminiviridae) originating from Syria. Virus Genes, 42: 422-428.

Murrell, B., Weighill, T., Buys, J., Ketteringham, R., Moola, S., Benade, G., du Buisson, L., Kalliski, D.a.n.i.e.l., Hands, T. and Scheffler, K.S. 2011. Non-Negative Matrix Factorization for Learning Alignment-Specific Models of Protein Evolution. PLoS One, 6(12): e28898. (11pp)

Myers, J.E., Young, T., Galloway, M., Manyike, P. and Tucker, T. 2011. Responding to Climate Change in Southern Africa The Role of Research. SAMJ South African Medical Journal, 101(11): 820-822.

Nel, A.M.J., Tuffin, I.M., Sewell, B.T. and Cowan, D. 2011. Unique Aliphatic Amidase from a Psychrotrophic and Haloalkaliphilic *Nesterenkonia* em Isolate. Applied and Environmental Microbiology, 77(11): 3696-3702.

Newton, C., Whay, A., McArdle, C.A., Zhang, M., van Koppen, C.J., van de Lagemaat, R., Segaloff, D.L. and Millar, R.P. 2011. Rescue of expression and signaling of human luteinizing hormone G protein-coupled receptor mutants with an allosterically binding small-molecule agonist. Proceedings of the National Academy of Sciences of the United States of America, 108(17): 7172-7176.

Nguyen, K.D., Qiu, Y., Cui, X., Goh, Y.P.S., Mwangi, J., David, T., Mukundan, L., Brombacher, F., Locksley, R. and Chawla, A. 2011. Alternatively activated macrophages produce catecholamines to sustain adaptive thermogenesis. Nature, 480: 104-109.

- Nicol, M.P., Workman, L.J., Isaacs Dollie, W., Munro, J., Black, F., Eley, B.S., Boehme, C., Zemanay, W. and Zar, H.J. 2011. Accuracy of the Xpert MTB/RIF test for the diagnosis of pulmonary tuberculosis in children admitted to hospital in Cape Town, South Africa: a descriptive study. *Lancet Infectious Diseases*, 11: 819-824.
- Nicol, M.P. and Zar, H.J. 2011. New specimens and laboratory diagnostics for childhood pulmonary TB: progress and prospects. *Paediatric Respiratory Reviews*, 12: 16-21.
- Nofemela, A., Bandawe, G.P., Thebus, R., Marais, J., Wood, N., Hoffmann, O., Maboko, L., Hoelscher, M., Woodman, Z. and Williamson, C. 2011. Defining the human immunodeficiency virus type 1 transmission genetic bottleneck in a region with multiple circulating subtypes and recombinant forms. *Virology*, 415: 107-113.
- Nqoko, B., Day, C., Mansoor, N., de Kock, M., Hughes, E.J., Hawkrigde, A.J., Kaplan, G., Boom, W.H., Hussey, G.D. and Hanekom, W.A. 2011. HIV-Specific Gag Responses in Early Infancy Correlate with Clinical Outcome and Inversely with Viral Load. *AIDS Research and Human Retroviruses*, 27(12): 1311-1316.
- Ntusi, N., Badri, M., Gumedze, F.N., Wonkam, A. and Mayosi, B.M. 2011. Clinical characteristics and outcomes of familial and idiopathic dilated cardiomyopathy in Cape Town: A comparative study of 120 cases followed up over 14 years. *SAMJ South African Medical Journal*, 101(6): 399-404.
- Ntusi, N., Wonkam, A., Shaboodien, G., Badri, M. and Mayosi, B.M. 2011. Frequency and clinical genetics of familial dilated cardiomyopathy in Cape Town: Implications for the evaluation of patients with unexplained cardiomyopathy. *SAMJ South African Medical Journal*, 101(6): 394-398.
- Okpechi, I.G., Swanepoel, C.R., Duffield, M., Mahala, B., Wearne, N., Alagbe, S., Barday, Z., Arendse, C. and Rayner, B.L. 2011. Patterns of renal disease in Cape Town South Africa: a 10-year review of a single-centre renal biopsy database. *Nephrology Dialysis Transplantation*, 26: 1853-1861.
- Oni, T., Burke, R., Tsekela, R., Bangani, N.M., Seldon, R.R., Gideon, H., Wood, K.A., Wilkinson, K., Ottenhoff, T.H.M. and Wilkinson, R.J. 2011. High prevalence of subclinical tuberculosis in HIV-1-infected persons without advanced immunodeficiency: implication for TB screening. *Thorax*, 66: 669-673.
- Orren, A., Owen, P., Henderson, H.E., van der Merwe, L., Leisegang, F., Stassen, C. and Potter, P.C. 2011. Complete deficiency of the sixth complement component (C6Q0), susceptibility to *Neisseria meningitidis* infections and analysis of the frequencies of C6Q0 gene defects in South Africans. *Clinical and Experimental Immunology*, 167: 459-471.
- Otto, D.M.E., Asuncion Campanero-Rhodes, M., Karamanska, K.R., Powell, A.K., Bovin, N., Turnbull, J.E., Field, R.A., Blackburn, J., Feizi, T. and Crocker, P.R. 2011. An expression system for screening of proteins for glycan and protein interactions. *Analytical Biochemistry*, 411: 261-270.
- Owor, B., Martin, D.P., Rybicki, E.P., Thomson, J.A., Bezuidenhout, M.E., Lakay, F. and Shepherd, D.N. 2011. A rep-based hairpin inhibits replication of diverse maize streak virus isolates in a transient assay. *Journal of General Virology*, 92: 2458-2465.
- Patrinos, G.P., Aama, J.A., Al Aqeel, A.I., Al-Mulla, F., Borg, J., Devereux, A., Felice, A.E., Macrae, F., Marafie, M.J., Petersen, M.B., Qi, M., Ramesar, R.S., Zlotogora, J. and Cotton, R.G.H. 2011. Recommendations for Genetic Variation Data Capture in Developing Countries to Ensure a Comprehensive Worldwide Data Collection. *Human Mutation*, 32(1): 2-9.
- Perkins, C.P., Yanase, N., Smulian, G., Gildea, L., Orekov, T.O., Potter, C., Brombacher, F., Aronow, B., Wills-Karp, M. and Finkelman, F. 2011. Selective stimulation of IL-4 receptor on smooth muscle induces airway hyperresponsiveness in mice. *Journal of Experimental Medicine*, 208(4): 853-867.
- Pillay, K., McCleod, H., Chetty, R. and Hall, P. 2011. A study to investigate the role of p27 and Cyclin E immunoexpression as a prognostic factor in early breast carcinoma. *World Journal Of Surgical Oncology*, 9:31. (9pp)
- Popovics, P., Beswick, W., Guild, S.B., Cramb, G., Morgan, K., Millar, R.P. and Stewart, A. 2011. Phospholipase C-2 is activated by elevated intracellular Ca⁺ levels. *Cellular Signalling*, 23: 1777-1784.
- Ravenscroft, G., Wilmshurst, J., Pillay, K., Sivadurai, P., Wallefeld, W., Nowak, K.J. and Laing, N.G. 2011. A novel ACTA1 mutation resulting in a severe congenital myopathy with nemaline bodies, intranuclear rods and type I fibre predominance. *Neuromuscular Disorders*, 21: 31-36.
- Rayner, B.L., Musekiwa, A., Lombard, C. and Ramesar, R.S. 2011. The A142V polymorphism of the G protein coupled receptor kinase 4 gene predicts natriuretic response to saline challenge in young normotensive lean black and white South African men. *Nephrology Reviews*, 3: 49-53.
- Richardson, K., Soeters, R.P., Whittaker, J.A., Van Wijk, R. and De Haeck, C.M.C. 2011. The role of frozen section in the management of early endometrioid endometrial carcinoma. *Southern African Journal of Gynaecological Oncology*, 3(1): 28-33.

Roberts, T., Stephens, L.W., Scott, C., Urban, M., Sudi, S. and Beighton, P. 2011. Fibrodysplasia ossificans progressiva (FOP) in South Africa: dental implications in 5 cases. *Oral Surgery, Oral Medicine, Oral Pathology, Oral Radiology, and Endodontology*, 112(1): 11-18.

Roederer, M.W., Sanchez-Giron, F., Kalideen, K., Kudzi, W., McLeod, H.L. and Zhang, W. 2011. Pharmacogenetics and rational drug use around the world. *Pharmacogenomics*, 12(6): 897-905.

Roehrs, S. 2011. Waiting and watching: Malema's delayed apology and compensation payment and their broader implications. *Agenda*, 90/25(4): 112-117.

Rosario, K., Marinov, M., Stainton, D., Kraberger, S., Wiltshire, E.J., Collings, D.A., Walters, M., Martin, D.P., Breitbart, M. and Varsani, A. 2011. Dragonfly cyclovirus, a novel single-stranded DNA virus discovered in dragonflies (Odonata: Anisoptera). *Journal of General Virology*, 92: 1302-1308.

Rybicki, E.P., Williamson, A.-L., Meyers, A.E. and Hitzeroth, I.I. 2011. Vaccine farming in Cape Town. *Human Vaccines*, 7(3): 1-10.

Salari, K., Massumi, H., Heydarnejad, J., Pour, A.H. and Varsani, A. 2011. Analysis of Iranian Potato virus S isolates. *Virus Genes*, 43: 281-288.

Salazar, G.A., Jimenez, R.C., Alexander, G., Hermjakob, H., Mulder, N.J. and Blake, E.H. 2011. DAS writeback: A collaborative annotation system. *BMC Bioinformatics*, 12:143. (8pp)

Samuel, C., Whitelaw, A.C., Corcoran, C., Morrow, B., Hsiao, N.M., Zampoli, M. and Zar, H.J. 2011. Improved detection of *Pneumocystis jirovecii* in upper and lower respiratory tract specimens from children with suspected pneumocystis pneumonia using real-time PCR: a prospective study. *BMC Infectious Diseases*, 11:329. (6pp)

Scott, C., Urban, M., Arendse, R., Dandara, C. and Beighton, P. 2011. Fibrodysplasia Ossificans Progressiva in South Africa Difficulties in Management in a Developing Country. *JCR-Journal of Clinical Rheumatology*, 17(1): 37-41.

Semegni, J.E., Wamalwa, M., Gaujoux, R., Harkins, G.W., Gray, A. and Martin, D.P. 2011. NASP: a parallel program for identifying evolutionarily conserved nucleic acid secondary structures from nucleotide sequence alignments. *Bioinformatics*, 27(17): 2443-2445.

Shen, Y., Shephard, E.G., Douglass, N., Johnston, N., Adams, C.H., Williamson, C. and Williamson, A.-L. 2011. A novel candidate HIV vaccine vector based on the replication deficient Capripoxvirus, Lumpy skin disease

virus (LSDV). *Virology Journal*, 8:265. (12pp). <http://www.virologyj.com/content/8/1/265>.

Shires, K.L., Shankland, I. and Gerdener, T. 2011. FLT3 ITD Detection: A closer look at the options. *Medical Technology SA*, 25(2): 39-46.

Simabuco, F.M., Asara, J.M., Guerrero, M.C., Libermann, T.A., Zerbini, L.F. and Ventura, A.M. 2011. Structural Analysis of Human Respiratory Syncytial Virus Protein: Identification of Intrinsically Disordered Domains. *Brazilian Journal of Microbiology*, 42: 340-345.

Singh, R., Cadeddu, R.P., Fröbel, J., Wilk, C.M., Bruns, B., Zerbini, L.F., Prenzel, T., Hartwig, S., Brünnert, D., Schroeder, T., Lehr, S., Haas, R. and Czibere, A. 2011. The non-steroidal anti-inflammatory drugs Sulindac sulfide and Diclofenac induce apoptosis and differentiation in human acute myeloid leukemia cells through an AP-1 dependent pathway. *Apoptosis*, 16: 889-901.

Smith, J., Mowla, S.B. and Prince, S. 2011. Basal transcription of the human TBX3 gene, a key developmental regulator which is overexpressed in several cancers, requires functional NF-Y and Sp1 sites. *Gene*, 486: 41-46.

Smith, J.T., Li, Q., Yap, K.S., Shahab, M., Roseweir, A.K., Millar, R.P. and Clarke, I.J. 2011. Kisspeptin Is Essential for the Full Preovulatory LH Surge and Stimulates GnRH Release from the Isolated Ovine Median Eminence. *Neuroendocrinology*, 152(3): 1001-1012.

Smuts, H., Workman, L.J. and Zar, H.J. 2011. Human rhinovirus infection in young African children with acute wheezing. *BMC Infectious Diseases*, 11:65. (8pp)

Ssemwanga, D., Lyagoba, F., Ndembu, N., Mayanja, B.N., Larke, N., Wang, S., Baalwa, J., Williamson, C., Grosskurth, H. and Kaleebu, P. 2011. Multiple HIV-1 infections with evidence of recombination in heterosexual partnerships in a low risk Rural Clinical Cohort in Uganda. *Virology*, 411(1): 113-131.

Strehlau, R., Martens, L., Coovadia, A., Dandara, C., Norman, J.J., Maisel, J., Kuhn, L. and Abrams, E. 2011. Absence Seizures Associated With Efavirenz Initiation. *Pediatric Infectious Disease Journal*, 30(11): 1001-1003.

Stringer, T., Therrien, B., Hendricks, D.T., Guzgay, H. and Smith, G.S. 2011. Mono- and dinuclear (6-arene) ruthenium(II) benzaldehyde thiosemicarbazone complexes: synthesis, characterization and cytotoxicity. *Inorganic Chemistry Communications*, 14: 956-960.

Stupart, D.J., Goldberg, P.A., Baigrie, R.J., Algar, U. and Ramesar, R.S. 2011. Surgery for colonic cancer in HNPCC: total vs segmental colectomy. *Colorectal Disease*, 13(12): 1395-1399.

- Symons, G., Shean, S., Pietersen, G.E., Van Zyl Smit, R., Pool, L., Davids, M., Willcox, P.A. and Dheda, K. 2011. A historical review of XDR tuberculosis in the Western Cape province of South Africa. *SAMJ South African Medical Journal*, 101(9): 636-638.
- Tadokera, R., Meintjes, G., Skolimowska, K.H., Wilkinson, K., Matthews, K., Seldon, R.R., Chegou, N.N., Maartens, G., Rangaka, M.X., Rebe, K., Walzl, G. and Wilkinson, R.J. 2011. Hypercytokinaemia accompanies HIV-tuberculosis immune reconstitution inflammatory syndrome. *European Respiratory Journal*, 37(5): 1248-1259.
- Scriba, T.J., Tameris, M.D., Mansoor, N., Smit, E., Van der Merwe, L., Mauff, K.A.L., Hughes, E.J., Moyo, S., Brittain, N., Lawrie, A., Mulenga, H., de Kock, M., Gelderbloem, S., Veldsman, A., Hatherill, M., Geldenhuys, H.D., Hill, A.V.S., Hussey, G.D., Mahomed, H., Hanekom, W.A. and McShane, H. 2011. Dose-Finding Study of the Novel Tuberculosis Vaccine, MVA85a, in Healthy BCG-Vaccinated Infants. *Journal of Infectious Diseases*, 203: 1832-1843.
- Tanzer, F.L., Shephard, E.G., Palmer, K.E., Burger, M., Williamson, A.-L. and Rybicki, E.P. 2011. The porcine circovirus type 1 capsid gene promoter improves antigen expression and immunogenicity in a HIV-1 plasmid vaccine. *Virology Journal*, 8(51): 8:51. (10pp). <http://www.virologyj.com/content/8/1/51>.
- Theron, G., Peter, J., Van Zyl Smit, R., Mishra, H., Streicher, E.M., Murray, S., Dawson, R., Whitelaw, A.C., Hoelscher, M., Sharma, S.K., Pai, M., Warren, R.M. and Dheda, K. 2011. Evaluation of the Xpert MTB/RIF assay for the diagnosis of pulmonary tuberculosis in a high HIV prevalence setting. *American Journal of Respiratory and Critical Care Medicine*, 184: 132-140.
- Urban, M., Stewart, C., Ruppelt, T. and Geerts, L.G.T.M. 2011. Effectiveness of prenatal screening for Down syndrome on the basis of maternal age in Cape Town. *SAMJ South African Medical Journal*, 101(1): 45-48.
- Valley-Omar, Z., Meyers, A.E., Shephard, E.G., Williamson, A.-L. and Rybicki, E.P. 2011. Abrogation of contaminating RNA activity in HIV-1 Gag VLPs. *Virology Journal*, 8: E462. (12pp). www.virologyj.com/content/8/1/462.
- Van der Sanden, S., van Eek, J., Martin, D.P., van der Avoort, H., Vennema, H. and Koopmans, M. 2011. Detection of recombination breakpoints in the genomes of human enterovirus 71 strains isolated in the Netherlands in. *Infection Genetics And Evolution*, 11: 886-894.
- Van Der Ventel, M., Nieuwenhuizen, N., Kirstein, F., Hikvam, C., Jeebhay, M.F., Swoboda, I., Brombacher, F. and Lopata, A.L. 2011. Differential responses to natural and recombinant allergens in a murine model of fish allergy. *Molecular Immunology*, 48: 637-646.
- Van Der Watt, G., Eley, B.S. and Henderson, H.E. 2011. Whole blood mitochondrial DNA depletion in South African HIV-infected children. *Journal of Pediatric Biochemistry*, 1: 225-232.
- Van der Watt, P., Ngarande, E. and Leaner, V.D. 2011. Overexpression of Kpn1 and Kpn2 Importin Proteins in Cancer Derives from Deregulated E2F Activity. *PLoS One*, 6(11): e27723. (10pp)
- Van der Watt, P. and Leaner, V.D. 2011. The nuclear exporter, Crm1, is regulated by NFY and Sp1 in cancer cells and repressed by p53 in response to DNA damage. *Biochimica et Biophysica Acta-Genes Regulatory Mechanisms*, 1809: 316-326.
- Van Kets, V., Liebenberg, L., Wainwright, H.C., Martin, L.J., Gunston, G.D. and Alexander, R.L. 2011. Atherosclerotic lesions in the thoracic aorta: A South African anatomical and histological mortuary study. *SAMJ South African Medical Journal*, 110: 409-412.
- Van Rooyen, J., Abratt, V.R., Belrhali, H. and Sewell, B.T. 2011. Crystal Structure of Type III Glutamine Synthetase: Surprising Reversal of the Inter-Ring Interface. *Structure*, 19: 471 – 483.
- Van Rooyen, J., Belrhali, H., Abratt, V.R. and Sewell, B.T. 2011. Proteolysis of the type III glutamine synthetase from *Bacteroides fragilis* causes expedient crystal-packing rearrangements. *Acta Crystallographica Section F-Structural Biology and Crystallization Communications*, F67358-363.
- Van Schalkwyk, W., Opie, J.J. and Novitzky, N. 2011. The diagnostic utility of bone marrow biopsies performed for the investigation of fever and/or cytopenias in HIV-infected adults at Groote Schuur Hospital, Western Cape, South Africa. *International Journal Of Laboratory Hematology*, 33(3): 258-266.
- Van Zyl-Smit, R., Binder, A.B., Meldau, R., Mishra, H., Semple, P.L., Theron, G., Peter, J., Whitelaw, A.C., Sharma, S.K., Warren, R.M., Bateman, E.D. and Dheda, K. 2011. Comparison of quantitative techniques including Xpert MTB/RIF to evaluate mycobacterial burden. *PLoS One*, 6(12): e28815. (10pp)
- Vassall, A., van Kampen, S., Sohn, H., Michael, J.s., John, K.R., den Boon, S., Davis, L.J., Whitelaw, A.C., Nicol, M.P., Gler, M.T., Khaliqov, A., Zamudio, C., Perkins, M.D., Boehme, C. and Cobelens, F. 2011. Rapid diagnosis of tuberculosis with the Xpert MTB/RIF assay in high burden countries: A cost-effectiveness analysis. *Plos Medicine*, 8(11): e1001120(13).
- Villaveces, J., Rafael, J.C., Garcia, L.J., Salazar, G.A., Gel, B., Mulder, N.J., Martin, M., Alexander, G. and

- Hermjakob, H. 2011. Dasty3, a WEB framework for DAS. *Bioinformatics*, 27(18): 2616-2617.
- Visser, A., Moore, D., Whitelaw, A.C., Lowman, W., Kantor, G., Hoosen, A., Madhi, S., Brink, A., van den Bergh, D., Devenish, L., Moodley, P., Apalata, T., Duse, A.G. and Gelband, H. 2011. Part VII: Interventions. *SAMJ South African Medical Journal*, 101(8): 587-595.
- Walzl, G., Ronacher, K., Hanekom, W.A., Scriba, T.J. and Zumla, A. 2011. Immunological biomarkers of tuberculosis. *Nature Reviews Immunology*, 11(5): 343-354.
- Ward, M., van der Watt, P., Tzoneva, T. and Leaner, V.D. 2011. Deregulated LAP2 Expression in Cervical Cancer Associates with Aberrant E2F and p53 Activities. *IUBMB Life*, 63(11): 1018-1026.
- Warnich, L., Drogemoller, B., Pepper, M.S., Dandara, C. and Wright, G.E.B. 2011. Pharmacogenomic Research in South Africa: Lessons Learned and Future Opportunities in the Rainbow Nation. *Current Pharmacogenomics and Personalized Medicine*, 9(3): 191-207.
- Wessels, A., Wainwright, H.C. and Beighton, P. 2011. Atelosteogenesis Type 1: Autopsy Findings. *Pediatric and Developmental Pathology*, 14: 496-500.
- Whitelaw, A.C., Peter, J., Sohn, H., Viljoen, D., Theron, G., Badri, M., Davids, V., Pai, M. and Dheda, K. 2011. Comparative cost and performance of light-emitting diode microscopy in HIV-tuberculosis-co-infected patients. *European Respiratory Journal*, 38: 1393-1397.
- Whitelaw, A.C. 2011. Integrating tuberculosis and HIV services. *Southern African Journal of Epidemiology and Infection*, 26(2): 55-59.
- Winship, W.S. and Beighton, P. 2011. Genetic disorders in the Indian community of South Africa. *SAMJ South African Medical Journal*, 101(7): 481-484.
- Wiseman, C., Schaaf, H., Cotton, M., Gie, R.P., Jennings, T., Whitelaw, A.C., Roux, P. and Hesselning, A. 2011. Bacteriologically confirmed tuberculosis in HIV-infected infants: disease spectrum and survival. *International Journal of Tuberculosis and Lung Disease*, 15(6): 770-775.
- Wiysonge, C.S., Kongnyuy, E., Shey, M., Muula, A., Navti, O., Akl, E. and Lo, Y. 2011. Male circumcision for prevention of homosexual acquisition of HIV in men. *Cochrane Database of Systematic Reviews*, 6: 1-46. CD007496.
- Wiysonge, C.S., Shey, M., Kongnyuy, E., Sterne, J.A.C. and Brocklehurst, P. 2011. Vitamin A supplementation for reducing the risk of mother-to-child transmission of HIV infection. *Cochrane Database of Systematic Reviews*, 2: 1-37. CD003648. DOI 10.1002/14651858.
- Wolpaw, B.J., Mathews, C., Chopra, M., Hardie, D.R., Lurie, M.N. and Jennings, K. 2011. Diagnosis and Counselling of patients with Acute HIV Infection in South Africa. *Sexually Transmitted Infections*, 87(1): 71-72.
- Wonkam, A., Njamnshi, A., Mbanya, D., Ngogang, J., Zameyo, C. and Angwafo III, F.F. 2011. Acceptability of Prenatal Diagnosis by a Sample of Parents of Sickle Cell Anemia Patients in Cameroon (Sub-Saharan Africa). *Journal of Genetic Counseling*, 20: 476-485.
- Wonkam, A., Extermann, P., Birraux, J. and Fokstuen, S. 2011. Are abdominal wall defects and external genitalia anomalies randomly expressed in some families? *Congenital Anomalies*, 51(2): 96-99.
- Wonkam, A., Kenfack, M.A., Muna, W. and Ouwe-Missi-Oukem-Boyer, O. 2011. Ethics of Human Genetic Studies in Sub-Saharan Africa: The Case of Cameroon through a Bibliometric Analysis. *Developing World Bioethics*, 11(3): 120-127.
- Wonkam, A., Tekendo, C.N., Sama, D.J., Zambo, H., Dahoun, S., Bena, F. and Morris, M.A. 2011. Initiation of a medical genetics service in sub-Saharan Africa: Experience of prenatal diagnosis in Cameroon. *European Journal of Medical Genetics*, 54: e399-e404.
- Woodman, Z., Mlisana, K., Treurnicht, F., Abrahams, M.H., Thebus, R., Abdool Karim, S. and Williamson, C. 2011. Short communication: Decreased incidence of dual infections in South African subtype C-infected women compared to a cohort ten years earlier. *AIDS Research and Human Retroviruses*, 27(11): 1167-1172.
- Zampoli, M., Morrow, B., Hsiao, N.M., Whitelaw, A.C. and Zar, H.J. 2011. Prevalence and outcome of Cytomegalovirus-associated Pneumonia in relation to Human Immunodeficiency Virus infection. *Pediatric Infectious Disease Journal*, 30(5): 413-417.
- Zawaira, A., Ching, L., Coulson, L., Blackburn, J. and Wei, Y. 2011. An expanded, unified substrate recognition site map for mammalian cytochrome P450s: Analysis of molecular interactions between 15 Mammalian CYP450 isoforms and 868 substrates. *Current Drug Metabolism*, 12(7): 684-700.
- Zawaira, a., Coulson, L., Gallotta, M., Karimanzira, O. and Blackburn, J. 2011. On the deduction and analysis of singlet and two-state gating-models from the static structures of mammalian CYP450. *Journal of Structural Biology*, 173: 282-293.
- Zembe, L., Burgers, W., Jaspan, H.B., Bekker, L., Bredell, H., Stevens, G., Gilmour, J., Cox, J.H., Fast, P.E., Hayes, P., Vardas, E., Williamson, C. and Gray, C. 2011. Intra- and Inter-clade Cross-reactivity by HIV-1 Gag Specific T-Cells

Reveals Exclusive and Commonly Targeted Regions: Implications for Current Vaccine Trials. *PLoS One*, 6(10): 1-11.

Zerbini, L.F., Tamura, R.E., Correa, R., Czibere, A., Cordeiro, J., Bhasin, M., Simabuco, F.M., Wang, Y., Gu, X., Li, L., Sarkar, D., Zhou, J.R., Fisher, P.B. and Libermann, T.A. 2011. Combinatorial Effect of Non-Steroidal Anti-inflammatory Drugs and NF-B Inhibitors in Ovarian Cancer Therapy. *PLoS One*, 6(9): e24285. (11pp)

Zerbini, L.F., de Vasconcellos, J.F., Czibere, A., Wang, Y., Paccez, J.D., Gu, X., Zhou, J.R. and Libermann, T.A. 2011. JunD-mediated repression of GADD45 and regulates escape from cell death in prostate cancer. *Cell Cycle*, 10(15): 2583-2591.

Zimmermann, D., Anderson, M., Lane, E., Wilpe, E., Carulei, O., Douglass, N., Williamson, A.-L. and Kotze, A. 2011. Avian Poxvirus Epizootic in a Breeding Population of Lesser Flamingos (*Phoenicopterus minor*) at Kamfers Dam, Kimberley, South Africa. *Journal of Wildlife Diseases*, 47(4): 989-993.

Peer-reviewed published conference proceedings

Chapman, R.E., Shephard, E.G., Stutz, H., Chege, G., Douglass, N. and Williamson, A.-L. 2011. Priming with a Mixture of Recombinant BCG Expressing HIV-1 Gag, RT and gp120 and Boosting with Recombinant MVA Induces an Effective Immune Response. In *Proceedings of AIDS Vaccine 2011*, 12-15 September 2011, Bangkok, Thailand. USA: Mary Ann Liebert Inc. ISSN 0889-2229.

Chege, G., Burgers, W., Meyers, A.E., Stutz, H., Kiravu, A., Bunjun, R., Chapman, R.E., Shephard, E.G., Rybicki, E.P. and Williamson, A.-L. 2011. A Prime-Boost Immunization with an Auxotrophic BCG Expressing HIV-1Gag and Gag VLPs Induces Broad, Polyfunctional Memory T Cell Responses in Baboons. In *Proceedings of AIDS Vaccine 2011*, 12-15 September 2011, Bangkok, Thailand. USA: Mary Ann Liebert Inc. ISSN 0889-2229.

DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH AND REHABILITATION SCIENCES

The Department of Health and Rehabilitation Sciences is a multi-professional Department, and offers undergraduate and postgraduate programmes in Audiology, Speech and Language Pathology, Occupational Therapy, and Physiotherapy. The Department also offers Postgraduate Diplomas, Master's and PhD programmes in Disability Studies and Nursing.

2011 was a productive year with regard to research activities and graduation of postgraduate candidates. Professor Jelsma's NRF rating was upgraded to a C2 rating. Four staff members were promoted to Associate Professor (Roshaan Galvaan, Pat Mayers, and Elewani Ramugondo) and Senior Lecturer (Gillian Ferguson) respectively. Professor Steve Ersser was appointed as an Honorary Professor to the Division of Nursing to develop collaborative research in dermatology nursing. Naeema Abrahams was appointed as an Honorary Associate Professor to the Division of Nursing for teaching clinical research methods. Two staff members obtained their PhD's (Helen Buchanan and Una Kyriacos). In addition, in 2011 the Department achieved the best throughput rate of postgraduate candidates to date, with four PhD and 17 master's Graduates. The Department was awarded its first postdoctoral scholarship in Disability. Judy McKenzie is conducting research in the domain of intellectual disability. In 2011, the Department also adopted a five-year strategy to accelerate the throughput of staff doing PhDs. Currently 53% of staff have PhDs, and the Department is targeting 75% of staff with PhDs by 2015. This programme has been supported by the Emerging Researcher Programme and the Research Office.

Researcher received funding for numerous research activities. Harsha Kathard completed the final phase of the NRF Thuthuka funded project on Enhancing Communication in Classrooms project. Eve Duncan continued to lead the SANPAD research team investigating disabled persons access to service delivery in Mpoza in the Eastern Cape. A Disability Research Dissemination Symposium was held at the UCT Faculty of Health Sciences in November 2011 to identify strategies that would close the gap between policy, service delivery and curriculum for disability inclusive development.

Theresa Lorenzo received funding from the NRF Community Engagement Strategy Fund for the Disabled Youth Enabling Sustainable Livelihoods (DYESL) study, which investigates the strategies of disabled youth in sustaining their livelihoods. The Division of Disability Studies collaborated with Occupational Therapy departments of five universities in South Africa for this study. She also received funding from the URC Programme for Enhanced Research Capacity for a

study that explores the capacity of community disability workers to address the needs of disabled youth. This study is being conducted in rural areas of Botswana, Malawi and Mpumalanga, South Africa. Judith McKenzie was awarded funding from the Vera Grover Trust for a study investigating housing and support options for people with intellectual disability.

Sheila Clow, Una Kyriacos and Nicki Fouché received Carnegie funding to assist with the completion of their PhD research. Sinegugu Duma received funding from the NRF and MRC for conference attendance in South Korea. Nicola Keeton was awarded an IAPO student exchange scholarship to study at Emory in Atlanta. Seyidele Amosun, Theresa Burgess, Gillian Ferguson, Jennifer Jelsma, Shamila Manie, Lionel Naidoo and Niri Naidoo received funding from the URC to attend the World Confederation of Physical Therapists Congress in Amsterdam.

Based on her contribution to the Human Research Ethics Committee (HREC) of the Faculty of Health Sciences, Theresa Burgess was offered a scholarship from the Fogarty International Centre of the NIH to undertake a Master's degree in Bioethics at the University of Toronto.

She has also been appointed as a Deputy Chair of the HREC, a position she will take up on her return. Romy Parker was awarded a Thutuka Grant in 2011. Shamila Manie was awarded a grant from the University Equipment Committee to enable her to continue with her PhD research.

Soraya Maart was awarded a contract for disability epidemiology research, as part of a collaborative agreement between Department of Health, UWC and UCT. This research will be used in her PhD and will also inform policy development for community based services. Soraya Maart was also awarded the Crossly Clinical Research Fellowship. Heather Talberg won the prize for the best presentation at the Faculty of Health Sciences Education Research Day. The undergraduate physiotherapy student research was also recognised in that the two UCT groups presenting at the Regional Inter-varsity Physiotherapy Research Forum, won first and second prize for their presentations.

Theresa Lorenzo was awarded funding from the Vice Chancellor's Strategic Fund to investigate disability inclusion in the curriculum of faculties at UCT. Jennifer Jelsma was awarded a travel grant from the Vice Chancellor's Strategic Fund to be used for developing teaching and learning at Kigali Institute in Rwanda. Elewani Ramugondo was awarded funding from the Vice Chancellor's Strategic Fund for Internalisation with an Afropolitan Niche to establish occupational therapy training in African countries, including Lesotho, Malawi, Namibia and Botswana.

The Department raised its international research profile in 2011. Eight staff member from the Division of Physiotherapy presented at the World Confederation of Physical Therapy Congress held in Amsterdam, and further work was presented at the World Pain Congress, and at the World Disability Report launch in Sydney. Members of the Division were active on the local organising committee of the annual meeting of the World Health Organisation Family of International Classifications, which was successfully hosted in Cape Town in November. Jennifer Jelsma continues to serve as a member of the WHO Functioning and Disability Group and as a member of the EuroQoL Quality of Life Group. Romy Parker is the secretary of the International Pain and Movement Special Interest Group and was on the Scientific Committee of the 4th Pan African Pain Congress.

Harsha Kathard presented papers at the American Speech-Language Hearing Association Conference in San Diego, and the Fluency Conference, Oxford. Associate Professor Sheila Clow was the chairperson of the Scientific and Professional programme committee for the 29th Triennial congress of the International Confederation of Midwives. Vivienne Norman was an invited speaker at the National ENT/SAAA/ SASLHA Conference. Dr Judith McKenzie presented papers at the International Association for the Study of Sexuality in Culture and Society in Madrid, and Q Methodology in Birmingham). She was also a keynote speaker at the Network of African National Human Rights Institutions in Cape Town, and at the AfriNEAD Conference in Zimbabwe.

There were numerous collaborative research activities and scholarly visits in 2011. Sinegugu Duma was involved in a collaborative research project between UCT, UKZN, North West University (Mafikeng Campus) on the health sector's response to gender-based violence. Doris Khalil conducted a study on violence in nursing at the Kwame Nkrumah University of Science & Technology. Una Kyriacos was the Western Cape coordinator for a nationwide RN4Cast research project under the leadership of Professor Hester Klopper, University of Johannesburg. Pat Mayers continues to be involved in the UCT Knowledge Translation Unit on-going Practical Approach to Lung Health and HIV project. Douglas Newman-Valentine was involved in the PEPFAR funded national mother to-child prevention of HIV project in collaboration with UWC.

Lebogang Ramma received funding from the Worldwide Universities Network Academic Mobility Visit to attend the University of Western Australia. He also attended training on public health planning for hearing impairment at the London School of Hygiene & Tropical Medicine at the University of London. Tracey-Lee Cloete visited the University of Queensland to meet with a research consultant in the area of school-based hearing screening. Christine Rogers visited Professor Herdman at the Centre for Rehabilitative Medicine, Atlanta to work on her PhD proposal.

The Department continues to contribute to the development of the professions. Sinegugu Duma is Chair of the Accreditation Committee of the South African Nursing Council. Shajila Singh is the Chair of the Professional Board for Speech, Language and Hearing Professions. Michelle Pascoe is Chief Editor of the South African Journal of Communication Disorders. Harsha Kathard, Vivienne Norman (co-Editor), and Lucretia Petersen are on the Editorial Board for the South African Journal of Communication Disorders. Harsha Kathard is on the Editorial Board for the South African Medical Journal. Michelle Pascoe also serves on the Editorial Board for Child Language Teaching and Therapy. Nicki Fouche remains as the Editor for Nursing Science for The Southern African Journal of Critical Care. Seyidele Amosun and Jennifer Jelsma are on the Editorial Board of the South African Journal of Physiotherapy, and Theresa Burgess is on the Editorial Board for the South African Journal of Sports Medicine.

DEPARTMENTAL STATISTICS

Staff

Professor	2
Associate Professor	10
Senior Lecturer & Lecturer	20
Part-time Lecturer	4
Clinical Educator	24
Technical and Support Staff	1
Administrative and Clerical Staff	12
Total	73

Students

Doctoral	16
Master's	82
Postgraduate Diplomas	67
Undergraduate	583
Total	748

RESEARCH STAFF AND INTERESTS

PROFESSOR S.L. AMOSUN

Non-communicable diseases; disability prevention and health promotion

MS HELEN BUCHANAN

Evidenced based practice

DR THERESA BURGESS

Muscle damage and endurance exercise; clinical sports physiotherapy; bioethics

MS LIZAHN CLOETE

Occupation of mothers of children with Foetal Alcohol Syndrome

ASSOCIATE PROFESSOR SHEILA CLOW

Midwifery; women's health care; intrapartum care; mentorship

ASSOCIATE PROFESSOR SINEGUGU DUMA

Interplay between HIV and gender-based violence; sexual assault; and curriculum development.

ASSOCIATE PROFESSOR EVE DUNCAN

Chronic poverty; psychiatric disability and human occupation; professional education

MS GILLIAN FERGUSON

HIV; paediatric motor assessment and rehabilitation

MS NICKI FOCHE

Lived experiences in the care of patients in the Intensive Care Units

ASSOCIATE PROFESSOR ROSHAN GALVAAN

Determinants of occupation in youth

DR MICHEAL HARTY

Augmentative and Alternative Communication (AAC) and family-centred intervention practices

MS CANDICE HENDRICKS

Rehabilitation of sports-related orthopaedic and neuromusculoskeletal conditions

PROFESSOR JENNIFER JELSMA

Function in children with HIV/AIDS; health related quality of life; living conditions of people with disabilities; use of the ICF

ASSOCIATE PROFESSOR HARSHA KATHARD

Communication impairment; disability and service delivery

ASSOCIATE PROFESSOR DORIS KHALIL

Violence in nursing; community based management of HIV/AIDS and TB

DR UNA KYRIACOS

Role of biosciences in clinical nursing education; ophthalmic nursing; preparation of nurse educators

ASSOCIATE PROFESSOR THERESA LORENZO

Disability rights and equity for youth and women; community based rehabilitation

MS SORAYA MAART

Incontinence and sexual dysfunction amongst sexually abused persons; HIV and community empowerment

MS SHAMILA MANIE

Intensive Care Unit management; cardio-pulmonary rehabilitation, TB

ASSOCIATE PROFESSOR PAT MAYERS

Mental health; support and training for primary health care providers/clinical nurse practitioners with special to HIV and ARV rollout; primary care practice teams

MR DOUGLAS NEWMAN

LGBTI health

MS VIVIENNE NORMAN

Paediatric dysphagia and early intervention

DR MICHELLE PASCOE

Speech, language and literacy difficulties in school-aged children

MS LUCRETIA PETERSEN

Ototoxicity; otoacoustic emissions

MS ROMY PARKER

Pain in HIV

DR LEOGANG RAMMA

Noise and public health

ASSOCIATE PROFESSOR ELELWANI RAMUGONDO

Indigenous play

MS CHRISTINE ROGERS

Vestibular assessment and management
Associate Professor Shajila Singh
Dysphagia; motor speech disorders; ethics; HIV/AIDS

MS AMSHUDA SONDAY

Children with neurological damage

Clinical Educator Staff

MRS FATEMAH CAMROODIEN-SURVE

Early childhood intervention; parent training

MRS NAILA EDRIES

Occupational health and wellness; promoting behaviour change; musculoskeletal injury management; evaluation and feedback methods to drive learning

MRS MADRI ENGELBRECHT

Disability and employment

MRS FADIA GAMIELDIEN

Health professionals' attitudes towards mental health service users; disability, diversity and social change

MRS FAHMIDA HARRIS

The impact of physical activity on quality of life of persons with mental illness

MS JANE LE ROUX

Evaluating the effectiveness of The Shine Program for literacy development in grade 2 and 3 learners

MR MARC NAIDOO

Clinical education models and strategies; rehabilitation in neuro patients; soccer injury prevention at school level

MRS ELRIETHA OLIVIER

Cochlear implants; bimodal fitting and FM use; balance disorders in cochlear implant recipients

MRS LAURA RUSSELL

Traumatic brain injury care pathways after discharge; assessment of aphasia in South African languages

MRS CELESTE SAMUELS

Right hemisphere communication disorders intervention and referral pathways; cerebral palsy and communication

MRS DES SCOTT

Group teaching in clinical practice; paediatric clinical practice

MRS HEATHER TALBERG

Clinical education best practice models and guidelines; developing professional and reflective practitioners

MS FREDIA WALTERS

Fluency, community based rehabilitation; clinical education

CONTACT DETAILS

Postal address: Department of Health and Rehabilitation Sciences, Faculty of Health Sciences
University of Cape Town, Anzio Road, Observatory, 7925
Telephone: +27 21 406 6401
Fax: +27 21 406 6323
E-mail: debra.adams@uct.ac.za
Web: <http://www.health.uct.ac.za/departments/shrs/about/>

RESEARCH OUTPUT

Authored books

Kalula, S.Z., Khalil, D., Perold, A.P., Ross, K., De Villiers, L. and Van Niekerk, S.N. 2011. Nursing Care for the Older Person A Practical Approach. Cape Town, South Africa: Pearson Education Limited. 285pp. ISBN 9780796224828.

Chapters in books

De Jongh, J.J., Firfirey, F.F., Hess-April, L.A., Ramugondo, E., Smit, N.S. and Van Niekerk, L. 2011. Nature of political reasoning as a foundation for engagement. In F. Kronenberg, N. Pollard and D. Sakellariou (eds), *Occupational Therapies Without borders: Towards an Ecology of Occupation-Based Practices*, pp. 313-319. 2nd edition. China: Churchill Livingstone Elsevier. ISBN 9780702031038.

Duncan, E.M., Watson, R.W. and Sherry, K. 2011. Disability and rurality. In T. Lorenzo (ed.), *Intentions, Pillars and Players*, pp. 29-36. University of Cape Town: Disability Innovations Africa. ISBN 978-0-9870203-0-7.

Galvaan, R. 2011. Domestic workers' narratives: transforming occupational therapy practice. In F. Kronenberg, N. Pollard and D. Sakellariou (eds), *Occupational Therapies Without borders: Towards an Ecology of Occupation-Based Practices*, pp. 349-355. 2nd edition. China: Churchill Livingstone Elsevier. ISBN 9780702031038.

Kathard, H. and Ka Toni, M. 2011. We haven't arrived: no time for complacency! In T. Lorenzo (ed.), *Intentions, Pillars and Players*, pp. 23-28. University of Cape Town: Disability Innovations Africa. ISBN 978-0-9870203-0-7.

Kronenberg, F., Pollard, N. and Ramugondo, E. 2011. Introduction: courage to dance politics. In F. Kronenberg, N. Pollard and D. Sakellariou (eds), *Occupational Therapies Without borders: Towards an Ecology of Occupation-Based Practices*, pp. 1-16. 2nd edition. China: Churchill Livingstone Elsevier. ISBN 9780702031038.

Kronenberg, F. and Ramugondo, E. 2011. Ubuntourism: engaging divided people in post-apartheid South Africa. In F. Kronenberg, N. Pollard and D. Sakellariou (eds), *Occupational Therapies Without borders: Towards an Ecology of Occupation-Based Practices*, pp. 195-207. 2nd edition. China: Churchill Livingstone Elsevier. ISBN 9780702031038.

Lorenzo, T. 2011. Introduction. In T. Lorenzo (ed.), *Intentions, Pillars and Players*, pp. 1-4. University of Cape Town: Disability Innovations Africa. ISBN 978-0-9870203-0-7.

McKenzie, J. 2011. Disability activism and participation. In T. Lorenzo (ed.), *Intentions, Pillars and Players*, pp. 13-21. University of Cape Town: Disability Innovations Africa. ISBN 978-0-9870203-0-7.

Pillay, M. 2011. (Re) habilitation and (re) positioning the powerful expert and the sick person. In F. Kronenberg, N. Pollard and D. Sakellariou (eds), *Occupational Therapies Without borders: Towards an Ecology of Occupation-Based Practices*, pp. 123-132. 2nd edition. China: Churchill Livingstone Elsevier. ISBN 9780702031038.

Ramugondo, E. and Barry, A.B. 2011. Enabling play in the context of rapid social change. In F. Kronenberg, N. Pollard and D. Sakellariou (eds), *Occupational Therapies Without borders: Towards an Ecology of Occupation-Based Practices*, pp. 179-184. 2nd edition. China: Churchill Livingstone Elsevier. ISBN 9780702031038.

Rule, S.R. 2011. Disability inclusion: a possible mission? In T. Lorenzo (ed.), *Intentions, Pillars and Players*, pp. 8-12. University of Cape Town: Disability Innovations Africa. ISBN 978-0-9870203-0-7.

Articles in Peer-reviewed Journals

Adefuye, A.A., Abiona, T.A., Balogun, J.B., Amosun, S.L., Frantz, J. and Yakut, Y.Y. 2011. Perceptions of HIV and sexual risk behaviours among students in the United States, Turkey and South Africa. *Sahara J-Journal of Social Aspects of HIV-AIDS*, 8(1): 19-26.

Balogun, J.B., Abiona, T.A., Lukobo-Durrell, M., Adefuye, A.A., Amosun, S.L., Frantz, J. and Yakut, Y.Y. 2011. Readability and test-retest reliability of a psychometric instrument designed to assess HIV/AIDS attitudes, beliefs, behaviours and sources of HIV prevention information of young adults. *Health Education Journal*, 70(2): 141-159.

Burgess, T. 2011. Ethical issues in return-to-sport decisions. *South African Journal of Sport Medicine*, 23(4): 138-139.

Duma, S.E. 2011. Legitimate agents of knowledge, who are they? (Editorial). *Curationis*, 33(3): 3-4.

Duncan, E.M., Swartz, L. and Kathard, H. 2011. The burden of psychiatric disability on chronically poor households: Part 1 (costs). *South African Journal of Occupational Therapy*, 41(3): 55-63.

Duncan, E.M., Swartz, L. and Kathard, H. 2011. The burden of psychiatric disability on chronically poor households: Part 2 (coping). *South African Journal of Occupational Therapy*, 41(3): 64-70.

Frantz, J., Diener, I.D. and Jelsma, J.M. 2011. Does the South African Physiotherapy Journal fulfill the needs of its constituency? A retrospective article review. *South African Journal of Physiotherapy*, 67(3): 4-8.

Frantz, J. and Amosun, S.L. 2011. Identifying strategies to improve research publication output in health and rehabilitation sciences: a review of literature. *African Journal of Health Professions Education*, 3(1): 7-10.

Jelsma, J.M. and Scott, D.J. 2011. Impact of using the ICF framework as an assessment tool for students in paediatric physiotherapy: a preliminary study. *Physiotherapy*, 97: 47-54.

Jelsma, J.M., Davids, N. and Ferguson, G. 2011. The motor development of orphaned children with and without HIV: Pilot exploration of foster care and residential placement. *BMC Pediatrics*, 11:11. (7pp)<http://www.biomedical.com/1471-2431/11/11>.

Kathard, H., Ramma, L., Pascoe, M., Jordaan, H.J., Moonsamy, S.M., Wium, A.W., du Plessis, S.D., Pottas, L.P. and Khan, N.B.K. 2011. How can Speech Language Therapists and Audiologists enhance language and literacy outcomes in South Africa? (And why we urgently need to). *South African Journal of Communication Disorders*, 58: 59-71.

Kyriacos, U., Jelsma, J.M. and Jordan, S. 2011. Monitoring vital signs using early warning scoring systems: a review of the literature. *Journal of Nursing Management*, 19: 311-330.

Lorenzo, T. and Joubert, R.J. 2011. Reciprocal capacity building for collaborative disability research between disabled people's organisations, communities and higher education institutions. *Scandinavian Journal Of Occupational Therapy*, 18: 254-264.

McKenzie, J.M., Braswell, B.B., Jelsma, J.M. and Naidoo, N.N. 2011. A case for the use of Q-methodology in disability research: lessons learned from a training workshop. *Disability and Rehabilitation*, 33(21-22): 2134-2141.

Myezwa, H.M., Buchalla, C.M.B., Jelsma, J.M. and Stewart, A. 2011. HIV/AIDS: use of the ICF in Brazil and South Africa-comparative data from four cross-sectional studies. *Physiotherapy*, 97: 17-25.

Navsaria, I., Pascoe, M. and Kathard, H. 2011. 'It's not just the learner, its the system!' Teachers perspectives on written language difficulties: Implications for speech-language therapy. *South African Journal of Communication Disorders*, 58(2): 95-104.

Norman, V.R., Singh, S.A., Hittler, T.H., Jones, N.J., Kenny, N.K., Mann, R.M., McFarlane, S. and Moeng, A.M. 2011. Indications, medical conditions and services related to gastrostomy placements in infants and children at a tertiary hospital in South Africa. *South African Journal of Child Health*, 5(3): 86-89.

Pascoe, M. and Norman, V.R. 2011. Contextually relevant resources in speech-language therapy and audiology in South Africa-are there any? *South African Journal of Communication Disorders*, 58: 2-5.

Ramma, L. 2011. Vuvuzela media coverage during the 2010 FIFA soccer world cup tournament: Impact on raising awareness of noise-induced hearing loss. *Noise & Health*, 13(55): 415-422.

Ramma, L., Petersen, L. and Singh, S.A. 2011. Vuvuzelas at Sout African soccer matches: Risks for speactators' hearing. *Noise & Health*, 13(50): 71-75.

Rogers, C. and Petersen, L. 2011. Aminoglycoside-induced balance deficits: a review of vestibulotoxicity. *South African Family Practice*, 53(5): 419-424.

Rogers, C., de Wet, J., Gina, A., Louw, L., Makhoba, M. and Tacon, L. 2011. The translation of the Vertigo Symptom Scale into Afrikaans: A pilot study. *South African Journal of Communication Disorders*, 58: 6-12.

Schmidt Von Wuhlish, F. and Pascoe, M. 2011. Maximizing health literacy and client recall in a developing context: speechlanguage therapist and client perspectives. *International Journal of Language & Communication Disorders*, 46(5): 592-607.

Uebel, K., Fairall, L., Van Rensburg, D., Mollentze, W., Bachmann, M.O., Lewin, S.A., Zwarenstein, M., Colvin, C., Georgeu, D., Mayers, P.M., Faris, G.F., Lombard, C. and Bateman, E.D. 2011. Task shifting and integration of HIV care into primary care in South Africa: The development and content of the streamlining tasks and roles to expand treatment and care for HIV (STRETCH) intervention. *Implementation Science*, 6:86(11).

Van Niekerk, L., Coetzee, Z.C., Engelbrecht, M., Hajwani, Z., Landman, S., Motimele, M.M. and Terreblanche, S.T. 2011. Supported Employment: Recommendations for successful implementation in South Africa. *South African Journal of Occupational Therapy*, 41(3): 85-90.

Zwarenstein, M., Fairall, L., Lombard, C., Mayers, P.M., Bheekie, A., English, R., Lewin, S.A., Bachmann, M.O. and Bateman, E.D. 2011. Outreach education for integration of HIV/AIDS care, antiretroviral treatment, and tuberculosis care in primary care clinics in South Africa: PALSA PLUS pragmatic cluster randomised trial. *British Medical Journal*, 342: 1-8.

DEPARTMENT OF HUMAN BIOLOGY

HEAD OF DEPARTMENT: ASSOCIATE PROFESSOR LAURISTON KELLAWAY

DEPARTMENTAL PROFILE

The Department of Human Biology (HUB) includes Anatomy; Biological Anthropology; Biomedical Engineering and Medical Imaging; Cell Biology, Exercise Science and Sports Medicine; Healthcare Technology Management; Human Nutrition and Dietetics; Neurosciences and Physiology.

Academic staff within the Exercise Science and Sports Medicine Research Unit continue to be consulted on various issues related to exercise science and sports medicine and are therefore often in the public eye. Professor Tim Noakes published another book with Michael Vlismas "Challenging Beliefs. Memoirs of a Career" during 2011. He was awarded an honorary doctorate from the Vrije University, Amsterdam in October 2011 in recognition of his outstanding contribution to the field of exercise physiology and sports medicine.

Associate Professor Malcolm Collins's research group's published data has shown that the 3'-UTR of the COL5A1 gene alters mRNA stability in patients with Achilles tendinopathy. This is the first functional data resulting from the initial genetic study in identifying a risk for developing Achilles tendinopathy.

Dr. Yumna Albertus-Kajee's research has shown that patients with chronic diseases have similar muscle activity to healthy controls; however, in post rehabilitation, their muscle activity decreases while their exercise performance improves. This could be explained as a development of muscle efficiency during exercise by possible changes in muscle contractile properties. Also, patients with chronic diseases have similar muscle fibre conduction velocities compared to healthy controls. It is therefore possible to conclude that no muscle myopathies are present in this patient population.

In 2009, Dr Tertius Kohn developed and established the first single skeletal muscle fibre contractile laboratory in Africa. This technology enables the analyses of contractile properties of individually typed muscle fibres, investigating force production, contraction speed and power generation. Dr Kohn has now established a baseline of human contraction data to be used for comparative purposes with exercised or diseased muscle. This technique had been previously used to investigate skeletal muscle myopathy associated with rhabdomyolysis and overtraining in two South African

patients, and ongoing research entails contractile properties in McArdle patients (collaboration with Spain). Furthermore, in order to expand the current literature base on muscle performance, Dr Kohn has since investigated contraction in wild animals (lion, rookiat, black wildebeest, etc). This laboratory (now called the Myology Laboratory) has since expanded to include muscle histology. Preparation, photographing and analyses of histochemical and immunohistochemical derived muscle tissue sections can all take place under one roof. As of 2011, this laboratory is also used for the advanced teaching of honours, master's and PhD students.

Dr Ross Tucker and Dr Dale Rae initiated the Commercial Research Division (CRD) within the UCT/MRC Research Unit for Exercise Science and Sports Medicine (ESSM) in 2011. The aim of the CRD is to take on research projects commissioned and paid for by companies wishing to have the claims of their products scientifically tested. To date seven commercial research projects are underway, all in various stages of progression.

The CRD is managed by Dr Tucker and Dr Rae, and this year Dr Elske Schabert and Dr Yumna Albertus-Kajee have joined the team as Researchers.

A commercial agreement for PeptoSport was reached between UCT (Associate Professor Andrew Bosch from ESSM) and the company producing PeptoSport, the formulation of which was used in a study on recovery in Sevens rugby players. Testing of the product is still ongoing. The use of the product has also moved into other sports, e.g. cycling and running (Two Oceans Marathon).

ESSM and the sport Science Institute of South Africa's (SSISA) High Performance Centre are undertaking a collaborative project with Jembi to develop an online programme for managing rugby players with regard to their training status and levels. The software is presently in the testing phase, after which it will be launched.

In 2007 the Healthy Active Kids South Africa Report Card –led by Professor Vicki Lambert of ESSM, and in collaboration with Discovery Vitality and the Sports Science Institute of South Africa, nine scientists from six tertiary institutions, evaluated the current best evidence available on the four major risk factors placing South Africa's children and youth at risk for chronic diseases (tobacco use, poor diet, lack of physical activity and obesity). The result was a Report Card, which provided an evidence-based picture of the health and activity levels of South African children. Professor Vicki Lambert and other scientific panel members have shared the results of this important advocacy document, which evaluates the evidence, and provides recommendations to various stakeholders, to improve the health and well-being of

South Africa's most important asset, its children. A second report card was produced in 2011.

Collaboration between the University of Northampton, UCT and the South African Medical Research Council has led to several patents being lodged in 2011 with regard to methods for determining susceptibility to soft tissue injuries, and genetic risk factors for tendon and ligament injuries.

Dr Julia Goedecke's NRF rating was renewed, while Dr Tracy Kolbe-Alexander and Dr Robert Lamberts were rated for the first time. Mrs Hendrina Victor was promoted to Chief Technical Officer.

Several Biomedical Engineering, Physiology, Cell Biology and Anatomy academic staff in HUB received awards and accolades during 2011. Sharon Prince, promoted to A/Prof, was awarded an NRF rating and received an Oppenheimer Memorial Trust Sabbatical Fellowship. Dr Bruce Spottiswoode (MRC/UCT Medical Imaging Research Unit) was promoted to Senior Lecturer in the 2011 cycle and was given a Y rating by the NRF. Dr Spottiswoode hosted a hands-on Freesurfer (brain image reconstruction software) course at the Centre for High Performance Computing. A/Prof Tania Douglas was inducted as a Fellow of the South African Academy of Engineering and also acted as Guest Editor of the March 2011 issue of *Continuing Medical Education*. A/Prof Ernesta Meintjes returned from a sabbatical at the Laboratory of Neuroimaging of the University of California, Los Angeles, funded by a Fulbright Fellowship. A/Prof Meintjes was part of the research group awarded R6.6 million by the NRF towards an MRI scanner. She and her collaborators have also received two NIH R21 grants and one NIH R01 grant. Substantial equipment was received for a new Real-Time PCR system for Cell Biology. The new Forensic Anthropology lab was fully renovated in 2011. Capex funding provided a much-needed total refurbishment of A/Prof Dirk Lang's lab and Dr Lester Davids' Redox lab and a new tissue culture facility on L6. Researchers and students in Biomedical Engineering and the MRC/UCT Medical Imaging Research Unit presented papers at conferences on Human Brain Mapping, Magnetic Resonance in Medicine, Biomedical Imaging and Engineering in Medicine and Biology, in Quebec, Montreal, Chicago and Boston, respectively.

Publications and presentations at conferences have continued as outputs in all of the Departmental divisions. A/Prof Laurie Kellaway was co-organizer and lecturer at the IBRO School for Computational Neuroscience held in Cape Town, attracting 40 selected international students. His postdoc, Dr Amod Kulkarni, won best poster presentation. Prof Vivienne Russell also lectured and tutored students in the IBRO school. She was recently promoted from Associate Editor to Editor-in-chief of Behavioral and Brain Functions and continues to act in her capacity as Deputy

Chief Editor of Metabolic Brain Disease, publishing a Special Issue on "Neuroscience in Southern Africa" based on neuroscience research in 2011. Prof Alan Morris has continued in his post as Associate Editor of the *SA Journal of Science* and he was an invited speaker at the African Geological Colloquium in Johannesburg. Professor Morris published a book on forensic anthropology, *Missing and Murdered* and was awarded a Fulbright Visiting Scholar Award to Columbus Ohio for 2012-2013. Prof Graham Louw was an invited speaker at the Anatomy Education meeting in Sao Paulo Brazil. Six anatomy staff and students attended the Advanced Statistics for Biological Anthropology course in Pretoria and several staff and students took part in the 39th Anatomical Society of Southern Africa conference in Johannesburg. Prof Vivienne Russell and several students presented scientific papers at international conferences, including the Brain Disorders Meeting in Bethesda Maryland USA, the Society for Neuroscience Annual meeting in Washington USA, the IBRO World Congress of Neuroscience in Florence Italy, and national neuroscience conferences in Durban and Stellenbosch. Toni Sterley (PhD student) was awarded a Commonwealth Fellowship to further her studies at McGill University Canada, during the first half of 2012. She also attended the aforementioned IBRO School where she was awarded a Fellowship to the Ecole Polytechnique Federale de Lausanne in Switzerland for the academic year 2012-2013. Dr Lester Davids presented his PhD student Dr Dhesnie Keswell's work at the International Pigment Cell conference in Bordeaux, France, where it was awarded the best poster presentation prize. A/Prof Sharon Prince, her students and colleagues, presented papers on aspects of cancer cells at international conferences in Singapore, Scotland, Torino Italy, St Malo France, Suzhou in China, and the Southern African Society of Human Genetics. Aretha Cooper was awarded best speaker prize at the UCT Clinical Laboratory Postgraduate Research Day.

The Division of Human Nutrition was represented at the biennial National Nutrition Congress in Durban by A/Prof Marjanne Senekal, Janet Harbron, Fiona Herrmann, Baheya Najaar, and Zarina Ebrahim. Ms Harbron's presentation won the Unilever young scientist award and first prize for best oral presentation. Ms Sharmilah Booley attended the International Society of Behavioral Nutrition and Physical Activity Annual Meeting in Washington in June. Marjanne Senekal and Janet Harbron also attended and presented posters at the 4th Congress of the International Society of Nutrigenetics/Nutrigenomics (ISNN), Pamplona, Spain in November. Two staff members of the Division of Human Nutrition graduated with higher degrees, Janet Harbron with a PhD and Fiona Herrmann with an MSc Med. Dr Lauren Hill attended the Critical Care Conference and presented a poster on antioxidant supplementation in the critically ill (systematic review) and an oral presentation on hypoglycaemic episodes in critically ill patients managed with an insulin infusion protocol. Sharmilah Booley represented the Division at

a meeting of the South African Food Lab, a working group working towards solutions for Food Security in the country. Baheya Najaar represented the Division at the Breastfeeding Conference (organized by the Department of Health) that resulted in the Tshwane declaration on breast feeding.

DEPARTMENTAL STATISTICS

Permanent and long-term contract staff

Professors (1 Discovery)	10
Associate Professors (1 MRC)	9
Senior Lecturers (1 MRC)	13
Lecturers (including part-time)	15
Postdoctoral and Research Staff	29
Technical and Support Staff	25
Admin and Clerical Staff	9
Total	110

Students

Doctoral	41
Master's	79
M Phil	25
Honours	40
PG Diploma	18
Undergraduate	1536
Total	1739

RESEARCH FIELDS AND STAFF

ASSOCIATE PROFESSOR LAURISTON KELLAWAY

Head of Department; Models of neuroinflammation, stress and brain function, in vivo and in vitro visual cortical mechanisms

PROFESSOR WAYNE DERMAN

Research Unit for Exercise Science and Sports Medicine (RUESSM) :
Skeletal muscle dysfunction in chronic disease; exercise training in chronic disease

PROFESSOR SUE KIDSON

Developmental biology; melanocytes and hypopigmentary disorders; eye development and glaucoma

PROFESSOR MIKE LAMBERT

RUESSM: Fatigue management, recovery after exercise, muscle damage, regeneration, overload, heart rate, human performance

PROFESSOR ESTELLE V. LAMBERT

RUESSM: Physical activity epidemiology and chronic

diseases of lifestyle; effect of ante-natal nutrition on subsequent health; integration of metabolism and neuro-endocrine control of fatigue during exercise, energy balance and obesity

PROFESSOR GRAHAM J. LOUW

Human growth; medical education; skeletal analysis

PROFESSOR ALAN G. MORRIS

Human evolution; forensic anthropology, skeletal biology of early peoples in southern Africa; history of physical anthropology

PROFESSOR TIMOTHY D. NOAKES

Discovery Health Chair of Exercise and Sports Science and Director of UCT/MRC; RUESSM: A neural governor that prevents the development of myocardial ischaemia during maximal exercise; neural mechanisms that regulate fatigue during exercise; the aetiology, prevention and treatment of hyponatraemia during prolonged endurance exercise

PROFESSOR VIVIENNE RUSSELL

Neurophysiology: Development, stress, exercise and vulnerability to neuronal injury; Attention deficit hyperactivity disorder; Depression

PROFESSOR MARTIN P. SCHWELLNUS

RUESSM: Epidemiology of sports injuries; biomechanical factors associated with sporting injuries, medical conditions that occur as a result of exercise training or competition

ASSOCIATE PROFESSOR ANDREW BOSCH

RUESSM: muscle glycogen; fatigue; training; performance

ASSOCIATE PROFESSOR MALCOLM COLLINS

RUESSM: genetic and molecular mechanisms underlying performance and overuse injuries. Chief Specialist Scientist, MRC

ASSOCIATE PROFESSOR TANIA DOUGLAS

Director of the MRC/UCT Medical Imaging Research Unit (MIRU); biomedical engineering, image processing

ASSOCIATE PROFESSOR DIRK M. LANG

Nervous system development; axon growth and regeneration

ASSOCIATE PROFESSOR ERNESTA MEINTJES

MIRU: NRF chair; magnetic resonance imaging

ASSOCIATE PROFESSOR EDWARD OJUKA

Signaling mechanisms in exercise-induced mitochondrial biogenesis and GLUT4 expression in skeletal muscle

ASSOCIATE PROFESSOR SHARON PRINCE

Senior Lecturer; The cell and molecular biology of cancer and the identification of novel targets for anti-cancer drugs, with special focus on the T-box transcription factors Tbx2 and Tbx3.

ASSOCIATE PROFESSOR MARJANNE SENEKAL

Head: Division of Human Nutrition, Weight management and health interventions, dietary assessment, nutritional genomics

DR COLIN ANDREW

MIRU: Part-time lecturer; Spatiotemporal EEG dynamics; EEG signal processing, including spectral and coherence analysis. Current application to study of Fetal Alcohol Syndrome in children

MS ELMI BADENHORST

Lecturer; medical education, underpreparedness and academic performance

MS SHARMILAH BOOLEY

Lecturer; Division of Human Nutrition; Nutrition, HIV/AIDS and quality of life; nutrition related behaviour change interventions for prevention and management of chronic diseases of lifestyle (school and work-place based)

DR KISHOR BUGARITH

Senior Lecturer; physiology, neurobiology of stress, neurobiology of food intake

MS DINAH CURLING

Lecturer (part-time) Division of Human Nutrition

DR LESTER M. DAVIDS

Senior Lecturer; redox and antioxidant biology; skin cancer, pigmentary disorders of the skin, vitiligo, hair follicle biology

MS ZARINA EBRAHIM

Clinical Educator (part-time); Division of Human Nutrition

DR JACQUI FRIEDLING

Lecturer; skeletal biology; physical anthropology

MS LENORE FULLER

Lecturer (part-time) Division of Human Nutrition

DR JULIA H. GOEDECKE

RUESSM: Senior Lecturer, MRC; obesity

DR GENEY GUNSTON

Senior Lecturer; gross anatomy; clinical anatomy; medical education

DR ASFREE GWANYANYA

Senior Lecturer; cardiac pathophysiology, hypertrophy, ion channels

MS JANETTA HARBON

Lecturer; Division of Human Nutrition; Obesity and other CDL intervention, Nutritional genomics; Sports nutrition.

MS FIONA HERRMANN

Clinical Educator (part-time); Division of Human Nutrition

DR LAUREN HILL

Lecturer; Division of Human Nutrition, clinical dietetics; critical care, nutrition in surgical gastroenterology, gastrointestinal dysfunction, parenteral and enteral nutrition, oxidative stress and antioxidants

MS FATIMA HOUSEN

Clinical Educator (part-time); Division of Human Nutrition

DR LESTER JOHN

MIRU: Senior Lecturer and Software Specialist; EEG & brain-computer interfacing, EMG & bio-mechanics, medical electronics

DR ROISIN KELLY-LAUBSCHER

Lecturer: Cardiovascular Physiology, arterial hemodynamics, cardioprotection, ischaemia-reperfusion injury

DR TRACY KOLBE-ALEXANDER

RUESSM: Senior Lecturer, Biokinetics

MS BAHEYA NAJAAR

Lecturer, Division of Human Nutrition, community nutrition, infant and young child feeding

MR MLADEN POLUTA

Senior Lecturer; Director: Healthcare Technology Management

DR DELVA SHAMLEY

Senior Lecturer; upper limb morbidity in breast cancer, molecular effects of adjuvant therapies in cancer

DR CHARLES P. SLATER

Senior Lecturer; anatomy, medical education

DR BRUCE SPOTTISWOODE

MIRU: Senior Lecturer. Cape Universities Brain Imaging Centre: Magnetic Resonance Imaging studies

MR STEF STEINER

Lecturer; biomechanics

DR SUDESH SIVARASU

Lecturer, biomechanics, rehabilitation engineering

DR VANESSA TANSER

(part-time) medical education

DR LIZ VAN DER MERWE

Senior Lecturer; ocular development and regeneration, vascular biology, pancreatic islet regeneration, 3-D microscopic image reconstruction.

DR CHRISTOPHER WARTON

Senior Lecturer; medical education, teaching materials, MRI analysis and cerebellar structure

Postdoctoral Fellows/Scientific and Research Officers, Research Associates

DR AMAAL ABRAHAMS

Identifying the molecular basis for treatment resistance in a subset of myasthenia gravis patients of African ancestry

DR YUMNA ALBERTUS-KAJEE

RUESM: Postdoctoral Fellow. Electromyography in the prevention of chronic disease in patients, and neuromuscular adaptations to exercise in athletes.

DR ROBEA BALLO

Cell Biology and genetics: Genetics of vitiligo.

MS SUSAN COOPER

Microscopy Unit: Technical Officer

DR EMILY DAVIS

Postdoctoral fellow in cell biology: The role of the developmentally important transcription factor, TBX2, in the cell cycle and cancer

DR JACQUELINE DIMATELIS

Physiology: Postdoctoral Fellow. Neurophysiology: Development, stress, exercise and vulnerability to neuronal injury; Attention deficit hyperactivity disorder; Depression

DR CATHI DRAPER

RUESSM: Senior Research Officer. Social science aspects of physical activity as a means of health promotion and disease prevention. Evaluation of physical activity and sport-related programmes. Medical Education.

DR JULIET EVANS

RUESSM: Postdoctoral Fellow. Metabolic risk factors and obesity in South African women.

DR JESU CHRISTOPHER JOSEPH

Analyzing the shape variations of segmented MRI brain structures in children with Fetal Alcohol Spectrum Disorders (FASD) by applying shape and deformation analysis.

MR DAVID KARPUL

RUESSM: Senior Scientific Officer: Setting up the Biomechanics Lab.

DR DHESHNIE KESWELL

RUESM: Postdoctoral Fellow. Cellular and molecular biology.

DR TERTIUS KOHN

RUESSM: Research Associate. Muscle biochemistry and exercise science

MR SRIRAM KRISHNAN

Development of a light microscope for automated identification of TB bacilli in ZN stained sputum smears

DR JACOLENE KROFF

RUESSM: Senior Research Officer: Supervises all research conducted in the Metabolic Chamber Lab, and sets up standard operating procedures for all equipment used in this lab.

DR WENDY KRÖGER

Postdoctoral fellow in cell biology: The molecular mechanisms by which the T-box transcription factor TBX3 contributes to tumourigenesis.

DR AMOD KULKARNI

Postdoctoral Fellow (Claude Leon Foundation). In vitro and in vivo neuro-pharmacokinetics and neuropharmacodynamics of natural neuroprotective agents.

DR ROBERT LAMBERTS

Postdoctoral Fellow. The influence of environmental conditions on predicting performance and monitoring fatigue

DR BARAK MORGAN

MIRU: Behavioural, physiological and neuroimaging studies in affective neuroscience

DR LISA MICKLESFIELD

RUESSM: Research Associate. Bone health and physical activity through the different life stages

DR TINASHE MUTSVANGWA

MIRU: Postdoctoral Fellow: stereo-photogrammetry and facial shape analysis

DR MICHAEL POSTHUMUS

RUESSM: Postdoctoral Fellow. Molecular and physiological mechanisms underlying musculoskeletal soft tissue injuries

DR DALE RAE

RUESSM: Research Associate: Writes the content for the external ESSM web site.

DR LAURIE RAUCH

RUESSM: Research Associate: Brain activity and cognitive stress

DR ELSKE SCHABORT

RUESSM: Postdoctoral Fellow: Central Governor Model research group, performance and thermoregulation

DR ALISON V. SEPTEMBER

RUESSM: Senior Research Officer. Identifying the genetic risk factors contributing to Achilles tendon injuries and other over-use sports injuries

DR JAMES SMITH

Postdoctoral fellow in cell biology: Understanding the regulation of TBX2 and TBX3 levels in cancer

DR ROSS TUCKER

RUESSM: Research Associate: Central Governor Research

MRS HENDRIENA VICTOR

RUESSM: Chief Scientific Officer: HPLC analysis

CONTACT DETAILS

Postal Address: Department of Human Biology, Health Sciences Faculty,

Observatory, 7925, South Africa

Telephone: +27 21 406 6235

Fax: + 27 21 448 7226

Email: Lauriston.Kellaway@uct.ac.za

Web: <http://www.uct.ac.za/departments/humanbio/>

RESEARCH OUTPUT

Authored books

Morris, A.G. 2011. Missing & Murdered. A Personal Adventure in Forensic Anthropology. Cape Town, South Africa: Zebra Press, an imprint of Random House Struik (Pty) Ltd. 240pp. ISBN 978 1 77022 361 5.

Chapters in books

Russell, V.A. 2011. Overview of animal models of attention deficit hyperactivity disorder (ADHD). *Curr Protoc Neurosci*. Unit9.35.

Articles in Peer-reviewed Journals

Abrahams, Z., de Villiers, A., Steyn, N., Fourie, J., Dalais, L., Hill, J., Draper, C.E. and Lambert, E.V. 2011. What's in the lunchbox? Dietary behaviour of learners from disadvantaged schools in the Western Cape, South Africa. *Public Health Nutrition*, 14(10): 1752-1758.

Albertus, Y., Swart, J., Lamberts, R., Lambert, M.I., Noakes, T.D. and Derman, E.W. 2011. Alteration in EMG during a graded treadmill exercise Test after 3 days recovery from angioplasty in a patient with peripheral vascular disease. *International SportMed Journal*, 12(2): 92-103.

Albertus-Kajee, Y., Tucker, R., Derman, E.W., Lamberts, R. and Lambert, M.I. 2011. Alternative methods of normalising EMG during running. *Journal of Electromyography and Kinesiology*, 21: 579-586.

Anley, C., Noakes, T.D., Collins, M. and Schwellnus, M.P. 2011. A comparison of two treatment protocols in the management of exercise-associated postural hypotension: A randomised clinical trial. *British Journal of Sports Medicine*, 45: 1113-1118.

Armstrong, M., Lambert, E.V. and Lambert, M.I. 2011.

Physical fitness of South African primary school children, 6 to 13 years of age: Discovery Vitality Health of the Nation. *Perceptual and Motor Skills*, 113(3): 999-1016.

Armstrong, M., Lambert, M.I. and Lambert, E.V. 2011. Secular trends in the prevalence of stunting, overweight and obesity among South African children (1994-2004). *European Journal of Clinical Nutrition*, 65: 835-840.

Asplund, C.A., O'Connor, F.G. and Noakes, T.D. 2011. Exercise-associated collapse: An evidence-based review and primer for clinicians. *British Journal of Sports Medicine*, 45: 1157-1162.

Baron, B., Moullan, F., Deruelle, F. and Noakes, T.D. 2011. The role of emotions on pacing strategies and performance in middle and long duration sport events. *British Journal of Sports Medicine*, 45: 511-517.

Billaut, F., Bishop, D.J., Schaerz, S. and Noakes, T.D. 2011. Influence of knowledge of sprint number on pacing during repeated-sprint exercise. *Medicine and Science in Sports and Exercise*, 43(4): 665-672.

Boulter, J., Noakes, T.D. and Hew-Butler, T. 2011. Acute renal failure in four Comrades Marathon runners ingesting the same electrolyte supplement: Coincidence or causation? *SAMJ South African Medical Journal*, 101(12): 876-878.

Brown, J.C., Miller, C.-J., Posthumus, M., Schwellnus, M.P. and Collins, M. 2011. The COL5A1 gene, ultramarathon running performance, and range of motion. *International Journal of Sports Physiology and Performance*, 6: 485-496.

Brown, J.C., Miller, C.-J., Schwellnus, M.P. and Collins, M. 2011. Range of motion measurements diverge with increasing age for COL5A1 genotypes. *Scandinavian Journal of Medicine & Science in Sports*, 21: e266-e272.

Collins, M. and Posthumus, M. 2011. Type V collagen genotype and exercise-related phenotype relationships: A novel hypothesis. *Exercise and Sport Sciences Reviews*, 39(4): 191-198.

Cook, I., Alberts, M. and Lambert, E.V. 2011. Compliance with physical activity guidelines in rural, black South Africans in the Limpopo Province: An energy expenditure approach. *British Journal of Sports Medicine*, 45: 619-625.

Crombie, D., Lombard, C. and Noakes, T.D. 2011. Increasing emotional intelligence in cricketers: An intervention study. *International Journal of Sports Science & Coaching*, 6(1): 69-86.

Dambuza, I., Keeton, R., Allie, N., Hsu, N., Randall, P., Sebesho, B., Fick, L., Quesniaux, V. and Jacobs, M. 2011. Reactivation of M.tuberculosis Infection in Trans-

- Membrane Tumour Necrosis Factor Mice. *PLoS One*, 6(11): e25121. (10pp)
- Dave, J.A., Lambert, E.V., Badri, M., West, S., Maartens, G. and Levitt, N.S. 2011. Effect of Nonnucleoside Reverse Transcriptase Inhibitor-Based Antiretroviral Therapy on Dysglycemia and Insulin Sensitivity in South African HIV-Infected Patients. *J AIDS-Journal of Acquired Immune Deficiency Syndromes*, 57(4): 284-289.
- Davids, L.M. and Kleemann, B. 2011. Combating melanoma: The use of photodynamic therapy as a novel, adjuvant therapeutic tool. *Cancer Treatment Reviews*, 37: 465-475.
- de Villiers, A., Senekal, M. and Fourie, J. 2011. An ecological approach to non-communicable disease prevention in the workplace. *Occupational Health Southern Africa*, July/August 2011: 6-11.
- Derman, E.W. 2011. Guidelines for the composition of the travelling medical kit for Sports Medicine professionals. *International SportMed Journal*, 12(3): 125-132.
- Derman, E.W., Ferreira, S., Subban, K. and de Villiers, R. 2011. Transcendence of musculoskeletal injury in athletes with disability during major competition. *South African Journal of Sport Medicine*, 23(3): 95-97.
- Derman, E.W., Whitesman, S., Dreyer, M., Patel, D.N., Nossel, C. and Schwellnus, M.P. 2011. Healthy lifestyle interventions in general practice: Part16: Lifestyle and fibromyalgia. *South African Family Practice*, 53(6): 511-515.
- Derman, E.W., Whitesman, S., Dreyer, M., Patel, D.N., Nossel, C., Lambert, E.V. and Schwellnus, M.P. 2011. Healthy lifestyle interventions in general practice: Part 14: Lifestyle and obesity. *South African Family Practice*, 53(2): 105-118.
- Douglas, T.S. 2011. Facial image analysis to detect gestational alcohol exposure. *CME-Continuing Medical Education*, 29(3): 108-110.
- Draper, C.E., Lund, C. and Flisher, A.J. 2011. A retrospective evaluation of a wilderness-based leadership development programme. *South African Journal of Psychology*, 41(4): 451-464.
- Durandt, J., Parker, Z., Masimla, H. and Lambert, M.I. 2011. Rugby-playing history at the national U13 level and sub-subsequent participation at the national U16 and U18 rugby tournaments. *South African Journal of Sport Medicine*, 23(4): 103-105.
- Dvorak, J., Junge, A., Derman, E.W. and Schwellnus, M.P. 2011. Injuries and illnesses of football players during the 2010 FIFA World Cup. *British Journal of Sports Medicine*, 45: 626-630.
- Evans, J., Goedecke, J.H., Soderstrom, I., Buren, J., Alvehus, M., Blomquist, C., Jonsson, F., Hayes, P., Adams, K., Dave, J.A., Levitt, N.S., Lambert, E.V. and Olsson, T. 2011. Depot- and ethnic-specific differences in the relationship between adipose tissue inflammation and insulin sensitivity. *Clinical Endocrinology*, 74: 51-59.
- Evans, J., Micklesfield, L.K., Jennings, C., Levitt, N.S., Lambert, E.V., Olsson, T. and Goedecke, J.H. 2011. Diagnostic ability of obesity measures to identify metabolic risk factors in South African women. *Metabolic Syndrome and Related Disorders*, 9(5): 353-360.
- Fein, G. and Andrew, C. 2011. Event-related potentials during visual target detection in treatment-naive active alcoholics. *Alcoholism-Clinical and Experimental Research*, 35(6): 1171-1179.
- Flegar, S.J., Fouche, J.P., Jordaan, E., Marais, S., Spottiswoode, B., Stein, D.J. and Vythilingum, B. 2011. The neural correlates of intimate partner violence in women. *African Journal of Psychiatry*, 14(Sep): 310-314.
- Fourie, M.M., Rauch, L., Morgan, B.E., Ellis, G.F.R., Jordaan, E. and Thomas, K. 2011. Guilt and pride are heartfelt, but not equally so. *Psychophysiology*, 48(7): 888-899.
- Frith, V. and Gunston, G.D. 2011. Towards Understanding the Quantitative Literacy Demands of a first-year Medical Curriculum. *African Journal of Health Professions Education*, 3(1): 19 – 23.
- Gabriels, G.A., Lambert, M.I., Smith, P.J. and Hiss, D. 2011. Will the new Consumer Protection Act prevent harm to nutritional supplement users? *SAMJ South African Medical Journal*, 101(8): 543-545.
- Goedecke, J.H., Evans, J., Keswell, D., Stimson, R.H., Livingstone, D.E.W., Hayes, P., Adams, K., Dave, J.A., Victor, H.S., Levitt, N.S., Lambert, E.V., Walker, B.R., Seckl, J., Olsson, T. and Kahn, S.E. 2011. Reduced gluteal expression of adipogenic and lipogenic genes in black South African women is associated with obesity-related insulin resistance. *Journal of Clinical Endocrinology and Metabolism*, 96(12): E2029-E2033.
- Gorski, T., Beltrami, F. and Cadore, E.L. 2011. Use of NSAIDs in triathletes: Prevalence, level of awareness and reasons for use. *British Journal of Sports Medicine*, 45: 85-90.
- Hemmerich, A., van der Merwe, W., Batterham, M. and Vaughan, C.L. 2011. Double-bundle ACL surgery demonstrates superior rotational kinematics to single-bundle technique during dynamic task. *Clinical Biomechanics*, 26: 998-1004.

Hemmerich, A., van der Merwe, W., Batterham, M. and Vaughan, C.L. 2011. Knee rotational laxity in a randomized comparison of single- versus double-bundle anterior cruciate ligament reconstruction. *American Journal of Sports Medicine*, 39(1): 48-56.

Hess, A., Tisdall, M.D., Andronesi, O.C., Meintjes, E.M. and van der Kouwe, A.J. 2011. Real-time motion and B0 corrected single voxel spectroscopy using volumetric navigators. *Magnetic Resonance in Medicine*, 66: 314-323.

Hill, L.T., Hill, B.J., Miller, M. and Michell, W.L. 2011. The effect of intra-abdominal hypertension on gastro-intestinal function. *Southern African Journal of Critical Care*, 27(1): 12-19.

Hoare, J., Fouche, J., Spottiswoode, B., Sorsdahl, K., Combrinck, M.I., Stein, D.J., Paul, R.H. and Joska, J. 2011. White-Matter Damage in Clade C HIV-Positive Subjects: A Diffusion Tensor Imaging Study. *Journal of Neuropsychiatry and Clinical Neurosciences*, 23(3): 308-315.

Hunter, A., Albertus-Kajee, Y. and St Clair Gibson, A. 2011. The effect of exercise induced hyperthermia on muscle fibre conduction velocity during sustained isometric contraction. *Journal of Electromyography and Kinesiology*, 21: 834-840.

Ives-Deliperi, V., Solms, M. and Meintjes, E.M. 2011. The neural substrates of mindfulness: an fMRI investigation into the mechanisms of mindfulness. *Social Neuroscience*, 6(3): 231-242.

Jacobson, S.W., Jacobson, J.L., Stanton, M.E., Meintjes, E.M. and Molteno, C.D. 2011. Biobehavioral markers of adverse effect in fetal alcohol spectrum disorders. *Neuropsychology Review*, 21: 148-166.

Jacobson, S.W., Stanton, M.E., Dodge, N.C., Pienaar, M., Fuller, D.S., Molteno, C.D., Meintjes, E.M., Hoyme, H.E., Robinson, L.K., Khaole, N. and Jacobson, J.L. 2011. Impaired Delay and Trace Eyeblink Conditioning in School-Age Children With Fetal Alcohol Syndrome. *Alcoholism-Clinical and Experimental Research*, 35(2): 250-264.

Joffe, Y., van der Merwe, L., Collins, M., Carstens, M.T., Evans, J., Lambert, E.V. and Goedecke, J.H. 2011. The -308 G/A polymorphism of the tumour necrosis factor (alpha) gene modifies the association between saturated fat intake and serum total cholesterol levels in white South African women. *Genes and Nutrition*, 6: 353-359.

Kelly, R. and Snow, H.M. 2011. The effect of arterial wall shear stress on the incremental elasticity of a conduit artery. *Acta Physiologica*, 202: 1-9.

Knight, M.G., Goedecke, J.H., Ricks, M., Evans, J., Levitt, N.S., Tulloch-Reid, M.K. and Sumner, A.E. 2011. The

TG/HDL-C ratio does not predict insulin resistance in overweight women of African descent: A study of South African, African American and West African women. *Ethnicity & Disease*, 21: 490-494.

Kohn, T.A., Burroughs, R., Hartman, M.J. and Noakes, T.D. 2011. Fiber type and metabolic characteristics of lion (*Panthera leo*), caracal (*Caracal caracal*) and human skeletal muscle. *Comparative Biochemistry and Physiology A-Molecular & Integrative Physiology*, 159: 125-133.

Kohn, T.A., Curry, J.W. and Noakes, T.D. 2011. Black wildebeest skeletal muscle exhibits high oxidative capacity and a high proportion of type IIx fibres. *Journal of Experimental Biology*, 214: 4041-4047.

Kulkarni, A., Govender, D., Kotwal, G. and Kellaway, L.A. 2011. Modulation of anxiety behavior by intranasally administered vaccinia virus complement control protein and curcumin in a mouse model of Alzheimer's disease. *Current Alzheimer Research*, 8(1): 95-113.

Laguette, M.J., Abrahams, Y., Prince, S. and Collins, M. 2011. Sequence variants within the 3'-UTR of the COL5A1 gene alters mRNA stability: implications for musculoskeletal soft tissue injuries. *Matrix Biology*, 30: 338-345.

Lamberts, R., Maskell, S., Borresen, J. and Lambert, M.I. 2011. Adapting workload improves the measurement of heart rate recovery. *International Journal of Sports Medicine*, 32: 698-702.

Lamberts, R., Swart, J., Noakes, T.D. and Lambert, M.I. 2011. A novel submaximal cycle test to monitor fatigue and predict cycling performance. *British Journal of Sports Medicine*, 45: 797-804.

Langerak, N., Hillier, S.L., Verkoeijen, P.P., Peter, J.C., Fieggen, A.G. and Vaughan, C.L. 2011. Level of activity and participation in adults with spastic diplegia 17-26 years after selective dorsal rhizotomy. *Journal of Rehabilitation Medicine*, 43: 330-337.

Luke, A., Bovet, P., Forrester, T.E., Lambert, E.V., Plange-Rhule, J., Schoeller, D.A., Dugas, L., Durazo-Arvizu, R.A., Shoham, D., Cooper, R.S., Brage, S., Ekelund, U. and Steyn, N. 2011. Protocol for the modeling of the epidemiologic transition study: A longitudinal observational study of energy balance and change in body weight, diabetes and cardiovascular disease risk. *BMC Public Health*, 11:927. (10pp)

Mandiwana-Neudani, T., Kopuchian, C., Louw, G.J. and Crowe, T. 2011. A study of gross morphological and histological syringeal features of true francolins (*Galliformes: Francolinus, Scleroptila, Peliperdix* and *Dendroperdix* spp.) and spurfowls (*Ptemistis* spp.) in a phylogenetic context. *Ostrich*, 82(2): 115-127.

- Matheson, G., Klugl, M., Dvorak, J., Engebretsen, L., Meeuwisse, W., Schwellnus, M.P., Blair, S.N., van Mechelen, W., Derman, E.W., Borjesson, M., Bendiksen, F. and Weiler, R. 2011. Responsibility of sport and exercise medicine in preventing and managing chronic disease: Applying our knowledge and skill is overdue. *British Journal of Sports Medicine*, 45: 1272-1282.
- Mchiza, Z.J., Goedecke, J.H. and Lambert, E.V. 2011. Intra-familial and ethnic effects on attitudinal and perceptual body image: A cohort of South African mother-daughter dyads. *BMC Public Health*, 11: 433-440.
- Meintjes, E.M. 2011. Advanced magnetic resonance imaging of the brain. *CME-Continuing Medical Education*, 29(3): 112-114.
- Micheli, L., Mountjoy, M., Engebretsen, L., Hardman, K., Kahlmeier, S., Lambert, E.V., Ljungqvist, A., Matsudo, V., McKay, H. and Sundberg, C.J. 2011. Fitness and health of children through sport: The context for action. *British Journal of Sports Medicine*, 45: 931-936.
- Micklesfield, L.K., Norris, S. and Pettifor, J.M. 2011. Determinants of bone size and strength in 13-year-old South African children: The influence of ethnicity, sex and pubertal maturation. *Bone*, 48: 777-785.
- Micklesfield, L.K., Norris, S.A. and Pettifor, J.M. 2011. Ethnicity and bone: A South African perspective. *Journal of Bone and Mineral Metabolism*, 29: 257-267.
- Mikkola, J., Vesterinen, V., Taipale, R.S., Capostagno, B., Hakkinen, K. and Nummela, A. 2011. Effect of resistance training regimens on treadmill running and neuromuscular performance in recreational endurance runners. *Journal of Sports Sciences*, 29(13): 1359-1371.
- Morgan, B.E., Horn, A. and Bergman, N. 2011. Should neonates sleep alone? *Biological Psychiatry*, 70(9): 817-825.
- Morris, A.G. 2011. Fatter and fatter: South Africa's rise in body mass index. *South African Journal of Science*, 107 (3/4): DOI: 10.4102/sajs.v107i3/4.650.
- Morris, A.G. 2011. On human evolution, Australopithecus sediba and nation building. *South African Journal of Science*, 107(11-12): 10-12.
- Morris, L.D., Grimmer-Somers, K., Spottiswoode, B. and Louw, Q. 2011. Virtual reality exposure therapy as treatment for pain catastrophizing in fibromyalgia patients: proof-of-concept study (Study Protocol). *BMC Musculoskeletal Disorders*, 12(1): 1-7.
- Mountjoy, M., Andersen, L.B., Armstrong, N., Biddle, S., Boreham, C., Bedenbeck, H.-P.B., Ekelund, U., Engebretsen, L., Hardman, K., Hills, A., Kahlmeier, S., Kriemler, S., Lambert, E.V., Ljungqvist, A., Matsudo, V., McKay, H., Micheli, L., Pate, R., Riddoch, C., Schamasch, P., Sundberg, C.J., Tomkinson, G., van Sluijs, E. and van Mechelen, W. 2011. International Olympic Committee consensus statement on the health and fitness of young people through physical activity and sport. *British Journal of Sports Medicine*, 45: 839-848.
- Mouton, A. and Douglas, T.S. 2011. Computer-aided diagnosis in chest radiography. *CME-Continuing Medical Education*, 29(3): 127-128.
- Mowla, S., Pinnock, R., Leaner, V.D., Goding, C. and Prince, S. 2011. PMA-induced up-regulation of TBX3 is mediated by AP-1 and contributes to breast cancer cell migration. *Biochemical Journal*, 433: 145-153.
- Muluh, E., Vaughan, C.L. and John, L.R. 2011. High resolution event-related potentials analysis of the arithmetic-operation effect in mental arithmetic. *Clinical Neurophysiology*, 122: 518-529.
- Mutsvangwa, T., Veeraragoo, M. and Douglas, T.S. 2011. Precision assessment of stereo-photogrammetrically derived facial landmarks in infants. *Annals of Anatomy-Anatomischer Anzeiger*, 193: 100-105.
- Naude, C.E., Bouic, P., Senekal, M., Kidd, M., Ferrett, H., Fein, G. and Carey, P. 2011. Lymphocyte measures in treatment-naïve 13-15-year old adolescents with alcohol use disorders. *Alcohol*, 45: 507-514.
- Naude, C.E., Senekal, M., Laubscher, R., Carey, P. and Fein, G. 2011. Growth and weight status in treatment-naïve 12-16 year old adolescents with alcohol use disorders in Cape Town, South Africa. *Nutrition Journal*, 10: E87. (12pp)
- Noakes, T.D. 2011. Is it time to retire the A.V. ill model? A rebuttal to the article by Professor Roy Shephard. *Sports Medicine*, 41(4): 263-277.
- Noakes, T.D. 2011. Time to move beyond a brainless exercise physiology: The evidence for complex regulation of human exercise performance. *Applied Physiology Nutrition and Metabolism-Physiologie appliquee nutrition et metabolisme*, 36: 23-35.
- Nolte, H., Noakes, T.D. and van Vuuren, B. 2011. Protection of total body water content and absence of hyperthermia despite 2% body mass loss ('voluntary dehydration') in soldiers drinking ad libitum during prolonged exercise in cool environmental conditions. *British Journal of Sports Medicine*, 45: 1106-1112.
- Nolte, H., Noakes, T.D. and van Vuuren, B. 2011. Trained humans can exercise safely in extreme dry heat when drinking water ad libitum. *Journal of Sports Sciences*, 29(12): 1233-1241.

O'Connell, K., Posthumus, M. and Collins, M. 2011. COL6A1 gene and Ironman Triathlon performance. *International Journal of Sports Medicine*, 32: 896-901.

Odeen, H., Uppman, M., Markl, M. and Spottiswoode, B. 2011. Assessing cerebrospinal fluid flow connectivity using 3D gradient echo phase contrast velocity encoded MRI. *Physiological Measurement*, 32: 407-421.

Orren, A., Owen, P., Henderson, H.E., van der Merwe, L., Leisegang, F., Stassen, C. and Potter, P.C. 2011. Complete deficiency of the sixth complement component (C6Q0), susceptibility to *Neisseria meningitidis* infections and analysis of the frequencies of C6Q0 gene defects in South Africans. *Clinical and Experimental Immunology*, 167: 459-471.

Parr, B., Albertus-Kajee, Y. and Derman, E.W. 2011. Mechanisms of the training response in patients with peripheral arterial disease - a review. *South African Journal of Sport Medicine*, 23(1): 26-29.

Parry, D., Chinnasamy, C., Papadopoulou, E., Noakes, T.D. and Micklewright, D. 2011. Cognition and performance: Anxiety, mood and perceived exertion among Ironman triathletes. *British Journal of Sports Medicine*, 45: 1088-1094.

Patel, D., Lambert, E.V., da Silva, R., Greyling, M., Kolbe-Alexander, T.L., Noach, A., Conradie, J., Nossel, C., Borresen, J. and Gaziano, T. 2011. Participation in fitness-related activities of an incentive-based health promotion program and hospital costs: A Retrospective Longitudinal Study. *American Journal of Health Promotion*, 25(5): 341-348.

Petrova, A., Davids, L.M., Rautenbach, F. and Marnewick, J.L. 2011. Photoprotection by honeybush extracts, hesperidin and mangiferin against UVB-induced skin damage in SKH-1 mice. *Journal of Photochemistry and Photobiology B-Biology*, 103(2): 126-139.

Pires, F.O., Lima-Silva, A.E., Bertuzzi, R., Casarini, D.E., Kiss, M.A., Lambert, M.I. and Noakes, T.D. 2011. The influence of peripheral afferent signals on the rating of perceived exertion and time to exhaustion during exercise at different intensities. *Psychophysiology*, 48: 1284-1290.

Pires, F.O., Noakes, T.D., Lima-Silva, A.E., Bertuzzi, R., Ugrinowitsch, C., Lira, F.S. and Kiss, M.A. 2011. Cardiopulmonary, blood metabolite and rating of perceived exertion responses to constant exercises performed at different intensities until exhaustion. *British Journal of Sports Medicine*, 45: 1119-1125.

Plattner, K., Baumeister, J., Lamberts, R. and Lambert, M.I. 2011. Dissociation in changes in EMG activation during maximal isometric and submaximal low force dynamic contractions after exercise-induced muscle damage. *Journal of Electromyography and Kinesiology*, 21: 542-550.

Posthumus, M., Collins, M., September, A.V. and Schwellnus, M.P. 2011. The intrinsic risk factors for ACL ruptures: An evidence-based review. *Physician and Sportsmedicine*, 39(1): 62-73.

Posthumus, M., Schwellnus, M.P. and Collins, M. 2011. The COL5A1 gene: A novel marker of endurance running performance. *Medicine and Science in Sports and Exercise*, 43(4): 584-589.

Prinsloo, G., Rauch, L., Lambert, M.I., Muench, F., Noakes, T.D. and Derman, E.W. 2011. The effect of short duration heart rate variability (HRV) biofeedback on cognitive performance during laboratory induced cognitive stress. *Applied Cognitive Psychology*, 25: 792-801.

Robertson, F. and Roos, A. 2011. More about. *Biomedical Engineering and Medical Imaging. CME-Continuing Medical Education*, 29(3): 126-128.

Roos, A., Robertson, F., Lochner, C., Vythilingum, B. and Stein, D.J. 2011. Altered prefrontal cortical function during processing of fear-relevant stimuli in pregnancy. *Behavioural Brain Research*, 222: 200-205.

Santos, E., Romero-Aleman, M., Monzon-Mayor, M., Lang, D.M., Rodger, J. and Yanes, C. 2011. Expression of BDNF and NT-3 during the ontogeny and regeneration of the lacertidian (*Gallotia galloti*) visual system. *Developmental Neurobiology*, 71(10): 836-853.

Schwellnus, M.P., Allie, S., Derman, E.W. and Collins, M. 2011. Increased running speed and pre-race muscle damage as risk factors for exercise-associated muscle cramps in a 56 km ultra-marathon: A prospective cohort study. *British Journal of Sports Medicine*, 45: 1132-1136.

Schwellnus, M.P., Drew, N. and Collins, M. 2011. Increased running speed and previous cramps rather than dehydration or serum sodium changes predict exercise-associated muscle cramping: A prospective cohort study in 210 Ironman triathletes. *British Journal of Sports Medicine*, 45: 650-656.

Schwellnus, M.P., Patel, D.N., Nossel, C., Dreyer, M., Whitesman, S., Micklesfield, L.K. and Derman, E.W. 2011. Healthy lifestyle interventions in general practice Part 13: Lifestyle and osteoporosis. *South African Family Practice*, 53(1): 31-39.

Schwellnus, M.P., Patel, D.N., Nossel, C., Whitesman, S. and Derman, E.W. 2011. Healthy lifestyle interventions in general practice: Part 15: Lifestyle and lower back pain. *South African Family Practice*, 53(4): 304-311.

September, A.V., Nell, E.-M., O'Connell, K., Cook, J., Handley, C.J., van der Merwe, L., Schwellnus, M.P. and Collins, M. 2011. A pathway-based approach investigating the genes encoding interleukin-1(beta), interleukin-6 and the

interleukin-1 receptor antagonist provides new insight into the genetic susceptibility of Achilles tendinopathy. *British Journal of Sports Medicine*, 45: 1040-1047.

Shang, G., Collins, M. and Schwellnus, M.P. 2011. Factors associated with a self-reported history of exercise-associated muscle cramps in Ironman triathletes. *Clinical Journal of Sport Medicine*, 21(3): 204-210.

Sharma, K., Bowers, N. and Davids, L.M. 2011. Photodynamic therapy-induced killing is enhanced in depigmented metastatic melanoma cells. *Cell Biology International*, 35(9): 939-944.

Smith, J., Mowla, S.B. and Prince, S. 2011. Basal transcription of the human TBX3 gene, a key developmental regulator which is overexpressed in several cancers, requires functional NF-Y and Sp1 sites. *Gene*, 486: 41-46.

Spottiswoode, B. 2011. Cardiac magnetic resonance imaging. *CME-Continuing Medical Education*, 29(3): 116-121.

Spottiswoode, B., Meintjes, E.M., Anderson, A.W., Molteno, C.D., Stanton, M.E., Dodge, N.C., Gore, J.C., Peterson, B.S., Jacobson, J.L. and Jacobson, S.W. 2011. Diffusion tensor imaging of the cerebellum and eyeblink conditioning in fetal alcohol spectrum disorder. *Alcoholism-Clinical and Experimental Research*, 35(12): 2174-2183.

Sterley, T.-L., Howells, F. and Russell, V.A. 2011. Effects of early life trauma are dependent on genetic predisposition: a rat study. *Behavioral And Brain Functions*, 7:11. (14pp). <http://www.behavioralandbrainfunctions.com/content/7/1/11>.

Sumner, A.E., Micklesfield, L.K., Ricks, M., Tambay, A.V., Avila, N.A., Thomas, F., Lambert, E.V., Levitt, N., Evans, J., Rotimi, C.N., Tulloch-Reid, M.K. and Goedecke, J.H. 2011. Waist circumference, BMI, and visceral adipose tissue in white women and women of African descent. *Obesity*, 19(3): 671-674.

Tam, N., Nolte, H. and Noakes, T.D. 2011. Changes in total body water content during running races of 21.1 km and 56 km in athletes drinking ad libitum. *Clinical Journal of Sport Medicine*, 21(3): 218-225.

Thandrayen, K., Norris, S.A., Micklesfield, L.K. and Pettifor, J.M. 2011. Heterogeneity of fracture pathogenesis in urban South African children: The Birth to Twenty Cohort. *Journal of Bone and Mineral Research*, 26(12): 2834-2842.

Troeman, Z.C.E., Spies, G., Cherner, M., Archibald, S., Fennema-Notestine, C., Theilmann, R.J., Spottiswoode, B., Stein, D.J. and Seedat, S. 2011. Impact of childhood

trauma on functionality and quality of life in HIV-infected women. *Health And Quality Of Life Outcomes*, 9:84. (10pp)

Van Kets, V., Liebenberg, L., Wainwright, H.C., Martin, L.J., Gunston, G.D. and Alexander, R.L. 2011. Atherosclerotic lesions in the thoracic aorta: A South African anatomical and histological mortuary study. *SAMJ South African Medical Journal*, 110: 409-412.

Vaughan, C.L. 2011. New developments in medical imaging to detect breast cancer. *CME-Continuing Medical Education*, 29(3): 122-125.

Womersley, J., Hsieh, J.H.-W., Kellaway, L.A., Gerhardt, G.A. and Russell, V.A. 2011. Maternal separation affects dopamine transporter function in the Spontaneously Hypertensive Rat: An in vivo electrochemical study. *Behavioral and Brain Functions*, 7:49. (11pp). <http://behavioralandbrainfunctions.com/content/7/1/49>.

Wright, H., Collins, M., de Villiers, R. and Schwellnus, M.P. 2011. Are splanchnic hemodynamics related to the development of gastrointestinal symptoms in Ironmen triathletes? A prospective cohort study. *Clinical Journal of Sport Medicine*, 21(4): 337-343.

Zilla, P., Moodley, L., Wolf, M., Bezuidenhout, D., Sirry, M.S., Rafiee, N., Lichtenberg, W., Black, M. and Franz, T. 2011. Knitted Nitinol represents a new generation of constrictive external vein graft meshes. *Journal of Vascular Surgery*, 54: 1439-1450.

Zouhal, H., Groussard, C., Minter, G., Vincent, S., Cretual, A., Gratas-Delamarche, A., Delamarche, P. and Noakes, T.D. 2011. Inverse relationship between percentage body weight change and finishing time in 643 forty-two-kilometre marathon runners. *British Journal of Sports Medicine*, 45: 1101-1105.

Peer-reviewed published conference proceedings

Alhamud, A., Hess, A., Tisdall, M.D., Meintjes, E.M. and van der Kouwe, A.J. 2011. Implementation of real time motion correction in Diffusion Tensor Imaging. In *Proceedings of 19th Annual ISMRM Scientific Meeting and Exhibition 2011*, 7-13 May 2011, Montreal - Quebec, Canada. Canada: International Society for Magnetic Resonance in Medicine. ISBN 978-1-61839-284-8.

Berge, H., Taylor, D., Krishnan, S. and Douglas, T.S. 2011. Improved red blood cell counting in thin blood smears. In *Proceedings of 2011 8th IEEE International Symposium on Biomedical Imaging: From Nano to Macro*, 30 March - 2 April 2011, Chicago, Illinois, USA. USA: IEEE Signal Processing Society. ISBN 978-1-4244-4128-0.

Burger, I. and Meintjes, E.M. 2011. Subject specific respiratory motion in Cardiac MR. In *Proceedings of 19th*

Annual ISMRM Scientific Meeting and Exhibition 2011, 7-13 May 2011, Montreal - Quebec, Canada. Canada: International Society for Magnetic Resonance in Medicine. ISBN 978-1-61839-284-8.

Chang Y.C., Nicolls, F, Spottiswoode, B.S. Combination of Structural and Functional MRI with Rapid Prototyping as a Neurosurgical Tool. Proc. 19th International Symposium for Magnetic Resonance in Medicine (ISMRM), Montreal, May 2011.

Dendere, R., Osibote, O., Krishnan, S. and Douglas, T.S. 2011. Image fusion for autofocusing in fluorescence microscopy for tuberculosis screening. In Proceedings of 2011 8th IEEE International Symposium on Biomedical Imaging: From Nano to Macro, 30 March - 2 April 2011, Chicago, Illinois, USA. USA: IEEE Signal Processing Society. ISBN 978-1-4244-4128-0.

Douglas, T.S. 2011. Biomedical Engineering education in developing countries: research synthesis. In N. Lovell (ed.), Proceedings of 33rd Annual International Conference of the IEEE Engineering in Medicine and Biology Society, August 30 - September 3, 2011, Boston, Massachusetts. USA: IEEE. ISBN 978-1-4244-4122-8.

Golding, D., Tittgemeyer, M., Anwander, A. and Douglas, T.S. 2011. A comparison of methods for the registration of tractographic fibre images. In P. Robinson and A. Nel (eds), Proceedings of the 22nd Annual Symposium of the Pattern Recognition Association of South Africa, 22 - 25 November 2011, Emerald Casino, South Africa. Johannesburg: PRASA. ISBN 978-0-620-51914-4.

Hess, A., van der Kouwe, A.J. and Meintjes, E.M. 2011. Single Voxel Spectroscopy in 5 year old children using an EPI vNav. In Proceedings of 19th Annual ISMRM Scientific Meeting and Exhibition 2011, 7-13 May 2011, Montreal - Quebec, Canada. Canada: International Society for Magnetic Resonance in Medicine. ISBN 978-1-61839-284-8.

Hess, A., van der Kouwe, A.J. and Meintjes, E.M. 2011. Water-independent frequency- and phase-corrected spectroscopic averaging using cross-correlation and singular value decomposition. In Proceedings of 19th Annual ISMRM Scientific Meeting and Exhibition 2011, 7-13 May 2011, Montreal - Quebec, Canada. Canada: International Society for Magnetic Resonance in Medicine. ISBN 978-1-61839-284-8.

Mohamed, A.-K., Marwala, T. and John, L.R. 2011. Towards improved EEG interpretation for the control of a prosthetic/orthotic hand using a BCI. In P. Robinson and A. Nel (eds), Proceedings of the 22nd Annual Symposium of the Pattern Recognition Association of South Africa, 22 - 25 November 2011, Emerald Casino, South Africa. Johannesburg: PRASA. ISBN 978-0-620-51914-4.

Patel, B. and Douglas, T.S. 2011. Creating a virtual slide map of sputum smears by auto-stitching. In N. Lovell (ed.), Proceedings of 33rd Annual International Conference of the IEEE Engineering in Medicine and Biology Society, August 30 - September 3, 2011, Boston, Massachusetts. USA: IEEE. ISBN 978-1-4244-4122-8.

Spottiswoode, B.S. Markl, M.. Imaging CSF Flow using Spin Echo Phase Contrast Velocity Encoded MRI at 3T. Proc. 19th International Symposium for Magnetic Resonance in Medicine (ISMRM), Montreal, May 2011.

Steinmann, T.P., Andrew, C., Thomsen, C.E., Kjaer, T.W., Meintjes, E.M., Molteno, C.D., Jacobson, J.L., Jacobson, S.W. and Sorensen, H.B.D. 2011. An auditory Go/No-Go study of event-related potentials in children with fetal alcohol spectrum disorders. In N. Lovell (ed.), Proceedings of 33rd Annual International Conference of the IEEE Engineering in Medicine and Biology Society, August 30 - September 3, 2011, Boston, Massachusetts. USA: IEEE. ISBN 978-1-4244-4122-8.

Tsoeu, M. and Esmail, M. 2011. Unconstrained MPC and PID Evaluation for Motion Profile Tracking Applications. In Proceedings of IEEE 2011 AFRICON, 13-15 September 2011, Victoria Falls, Livingstone, Zambia. Zambia: IEEE. ISBN 978-1-61284-991-1.

Webb, L.M. and Auger, D. 2011. Use of flat-field correction and adaptive linear interpolation to improve mammography image quality. In P. Robinson and A. Nel (eds), Proceedings of the 22nd Annual Symposium of the Pattern Recognition Association of South Africa, 22 - 25 November 2011, Emerald Casino, South Africa. Johannesburg: PRASA. ISBN 978-0-620-51914-4.

Zhong, X., Spottiswoode, B. S. Meyer, C. H. Epstein, F. H. Comparison of SNR Efficiencies and Strain for Cine DENSE Images Acquired using Conventional EPI, Flyback EPI and Spiral k-space Trajectories. Proc. 19th International Symposium for Magnetic Resonance in Medicine (ISMRM), Montreal, May 2011.

DEPARTMENT OF MEDICINE

HEAD OF DEPARTMENT: PROFESSOR B.M. MAYOSI

DEPARTMENTAL PROFILE

The Department consists of 21 clinical divisions and 10 major research units. The clinical divisions are Acute General Medicine, Cardiology, Clinical Haematology, Clinical Immunology, Clinical Pharmacology, Clinical Skills Centre, Critical Care Medicine, Dermatology, Emergency Unit, Endocrinology and Diabetes Medicine, Geriatric Medicine, General Medicine, Hepatology, Infectious Diseases and HIV Medicine, Lipidology, Medical Gastroenterology, Medical Genetics Unit, Nephrology & Hypertension, Neurology, Occupational Medicine Unit, Pulmonology, and Rheumatology.

The Department has 10 major Research Units: Albertina and Walter Sisulu Institute of Ageing in Africa, Centre for excellence for Chronic Disease in Sub-Saharan Africa, Desmond Tutu HIV Research Centre, Hatter Institute for Cardiovascular Research, Lennox Eales Porphyria Lab, Lung Infection & Immunity Unit, Mycobacterial Immunology Group, UCT Leukaemia Unit, UCT Lung Institute and MRC/UCT Drug Discovery & Development (DDD) Research Unit.

DEPARTMENTAL STATISTICS

Permanent and Long-term Contract Staff

Professors	20
Associate Professors	18
Senior Lecturers/lecturers Full-time	85
Administrative and clerical staff	37
Total	160

Honorary Staff

Honorary Professors	7
Emeritus Professors	4
Honorary Associate Professors	3
Honorary Senior Lecturers	40
Honorary Research Associates	5
Total	59

Students

Doctoral	39
Master's	122
Undergraduates	1134
Total	1295

RESEARCH FIELDS AND STAFF

See Divisions and Research Units within the Department

CONTACT DETAILS

Postal Address:
Department of Medicine,
Faculty of Health Sciences
University of Cape Town,
Observatory 7925,
Cape Town
Telephone: +27 21 406 6200
Fax: +27 21 448 6815
E-mail: faiza.pearce@uct.ac.za

DIVISION OF CLINICAL IMMUNOLOGY

HEAD OF DIVISION: ASSOCIATE PROFESSOR S.R. RESS

Divisional Profile

The Division of Clinical immunology undertakes a multi-disciplinary activity that includes teaching of undergraduate and post-graduate students, evaluation of immune function in patients with suspected immune deficiency, and a translational research programme focussed on immunology of autoimmunity, HIV and TB. This year saw additional expansion of staff and research projects of the Lung Infection and Immunity Unit, under the leadership of Associate Professor Keertan Dheda. He also hosted several visitors who gave invited talks.

Divisional Statistics

Permanent and Long-term Contract Staff

Associate Professors	2
Postdoctoral scientists	5
Research Staff (nurses)	5
Technical Support Staff	4
Administration	2
Total	18

Students

Master's	4
Doctoral	9
Total	13

RESEARCH FIELDS AND STAFF

ASSOCIATE PROFESSOR STANLEY RESS

Immunology of tuberculosis, Autoimmunity

ASSOCIATE PROFESSOR KEERTAN DHEDA

Research Interests

Immunopathogenesis, diagnosis, management and outcomes of lung diseases associated with poverty including TB, HIV and pneumonia. Specific areas of interest and ongoing work:

1. Pathogenesis, transmission dynamics, and clinical outcomes of MDR-TB and XDR-TB.
2. Development and validation of field-friendly diagnostics for TB.
3. Immunopathogenesis of pulmonary TB using cells obtained from the lung

CONTACT DETAILS

Postal Address:

Clinical Immunology Laboratory,
H47 Old Main Building,
Groote Schuur Hospital,
Observatory 7925

Telephone: +27 21 406 6201

Fax: +27 21 448 6815

E-mail: stan.ress@uct.ac.za

DIVISION OF DERMATOLOGY

HEAD OF DIVISION - PROFESSOR GAIL TODD

Divisional Profile

The Dermatology service was started in 1919 at Somerset Hospital by a physician with a special interest in dermatology. Specialization through the University of Cape Town was established in the 1960s providing services for adults and children. It is an independent specialty with its own College within the Colleges of Medicine of South Africa. It has grown into a vibrant unit offering multiple tertiary services and outreach opportunities, teaching for undergraduates and post graduates with a considerable research output. The unit has made significant contributions to knowledge and understanding in the areas of eczema (atopic and contact), serious drug reactions, occupational health, hair disorders, melanoma, vitiligo, infectious and connective tissue diseases especially as they relate to Southern Africa.

The UCT Skin and Hair Centre situated in the UCT Lung Institute was formally established to enhance the research and academic activities of members of the division. The Centre accommodates a phototherapy, contact dermatitis and consultant service for skin and hair diseases.

Divisional Statistics

Permanent and Long-term Contract Staff

Associate Professors	2
Senior Lecturers (full-time)	1
Senior Lecturers (part-time, 5/8)	2
(part-time, sessional)	4
Lecturer (part-time, 5/8)	1
(sessional, DOE funds)	1
Research Staff	4
Administrative and Clerical Staff	4
Honorary Lecturers	3
TOTAL	20

STUDENTS

Doctoral	2
Master's	9
Undergraduate	784
TOTAL	795

RESEARCH FIELDS AND STAFF

Permanent Staff

ASSOCIATE PROFESSOR GAIL TODD

Head of Division; Genetic basis for atopic eczema in African children, collaborative project with Universities of Dundee, Dublin and Zurich; Occupational skin disease; All aspects of vitiligo especially national epidemiology and cancer risk; Community dermatology; IT use in teaching and service delivery; Systemic drug reactions, predictive testing for culprit drug and re-challenge regimes; African councillor on the International Psoriasis Council; Convener of 5th year MBChB Mixed Specialties program MDN500W.

DR SUSAN JESSOP

IT use in teaching and service delivery; Evidenced-based dermatology in collaboration with the Cochrane Skin Group as a lead editor, Nottingham UK; Medical education; Convener of the 5th year MBChB program.

ASSOCIATE PROFESSOR NONHLANHLA KHUMALO

African scalp and hair disorders. Blistering dermatoses. Vulval disorders. Evidence-based dermatology.

DR LADUMA NGWANYA (5/8)

Dermatopathology; Diseases of the hair and nails

PN PATRICIA KELLY (PART-TIME LECTURER)

Lecturer and nurse convener for the 5th year MBChB dermatology student block; Course convener and lecturer for the UCT Dermatology Nurse Course; Follow-up study on post-graduate dermatology nurses; International Skin Care Nursing Group South African representative

Registrars

DR DIDI MOTSEPE (SUPERNUMERARY REGISTRAR)

Relevance of a positive specific latex IgE (RAST) result in a non-medical occupational setting

DR FATEMA ESMAIL (SUPERNUMERARY REGISTRAR)

Genetic basis for atopic eczema with special relevance to filaggrin gene defects in African children and their patterns of sensitization, collaborative project with University of Dundee, Dublin and Zurich

DR VANESSA LAPINER

Quality of life in patients with vitiligo, genetic skin diseases

DR ILSPHI BROWNE (5/8 SUPERNUMERARY POST)

Changing pattern of skin diseases in HIV-infected patients

DR THURAYA ISAACS (5/8 SUPERNUMERARY REGISTRAR)

The clinical patterns of Kaposi/s sarcoma relative to HHV8 clades

DR NOMPHELO GANTSHO (5/8 SUPERNUMERARY POST)

The epidemiology and treatment of acne keloidalis

Researchers

DR RANNAKOE LEHLOENYA (DISCOVERY HEALTH PHD FELLOW)

Drug reactions and hypersensitivity testing; Immune reconstitution syndrome in HIV

DR SAMANTHA EISMAN (SESSIONAL CONSULTANT)

Teledermatology and the use of cell phone technology; Laser therapy

DR ANITA BONTNYS (MRC RESEARCH FELLOW)

A study of pigmented naevi

DR BIANCA TOD (SUPERNUMERARY RESEARCH FELLOW)

Spectrum of skin rashes in measles and the effect of HIV co-infection

PN JUDY WALLACE (SISTER - WARD G23)

Nursing care of severe drug reactions; Re-challenge of TB medication following serious cutaneous drug reactions; Management of leg ulcers

PN NORA CHRISTIANS

Lecturer for the UCT Dermatology Nurse Course; RegiSCAR data capture; Applied research
S. Woods (IT consultant – part-time)
Development and maintenance of dermatology databases and teaching slides

CHRONIC DISEASES INITIATIVE IN AFRICA (CDIA)

DIRECTOR: PROFESSOR N.S. LEVITT

Divisional Profile

The Chronic Diseases Initiative in Africa (CDIA), funded by the United Health Chronic Disease Initiative and the National Heart Lung Blood Institute (NHLBI), was launched in November 2009. It forms part of an 11 centre Global Health Initiative focussing on non communicable disease research in the developing world. CDIA comprises of a network of researchers drawn from the University of Cape Town, Stellenbosch University and the University of the Western Cape, along with the South African Medical Research Council, Harvard University and Shree Hindu Mandal Hospital, Tanzania, in addition to representatives from local and national Departments of Health. CDIA's mission is to serve as a collaborating initiative for the development, evaluation and dissemination of methods and programmes to prevent chronic non-communicable diseases, and improve the quality of care for people with these diseases and their risk factors.

Research

Currently funded projects:

Develop, evaluate and implement integrated chronic disease management guidelines for primary care providers
Eden District Randomised, Controlled-Trial for Primary Care of Chronic, Non-Communicable Diseases (NCDs) will be conducted to test the effectiveness of a novel training approach based on a previously tested model of syndromic screening and management of patients with conditions such as chronic obstructive pulmonary disease, asthma, or TB. A written guideline (101 pages) has been prepared for the management of chronic diseases by primary care nurses and doctors. The trial will test whether the approach, previously shown to be effective for respiratory diseases including tuberculosis and HIV/AIDS, will remain effective when expanded to include the primary care management of other major categories of chronic diseases (hypertension, diabetes, depression).

To calibrate and validate a non-laboratory based screening tool for cardiovascular disease (CVD) risk prediction in South Africa

The predictive performance and risk discrimination of the non-laboratory-based risk score to five commonly used laboratory-based scores (Framingham CHD and CVD, SCORE for low and high risk settings, CUORE) was evaluated in 11 South African cohorts, which represents all cross sectional studies conducted in the country over the past 25 years for which the necessary data were available.

Develop, evaluate and implement an economic model to assess the cost-effectiveness of interventions. This project aims to develop a CVD Prevention and Management Model that would allow us to predict CVD events accurately and be used in cost-effectiveness analyses comparing the use of different screening and intervention strategies.

Develop the capacity of community health workers, primary care facilities and managers in the area of chronic diseases. This project aims, in collaboration with the provincial DOH to define the role of a community health worker in caring for patients with NCDs and to develop suitable NCD training materials and tools for this group.

Develop, evaluate and implement lifestyle tools for the general public and patients. "Putting Prevention into Practice" This project aims to produce and pilot a resource package for primary health care providers and community health workers to enable them to offer brief, best practice, behavioural change counselling in a variety of settings, on the topics of smoking; poor diet; obesity and overweight and lack of physical activity.

Develop, evaluate and implement new models for health education, communication and empowerment of patients. The evaluation, by means of a pragmatic cluster randomized controlled trial, the effectiveness of a group diabetes education programme delivered by health promoters with a guiding (motivational interviewing) style, in community health centres in Cape Town.

Divisional Statistics

CDIA/UCT Permanent and Long-term Contract Staff

Professor	1
Professor (Visiting)	1
Social Scientist	1
Administrative and Clerical Staff	2
Total	5

UCT Network Members

Professor	5
Professor (Hon)	
Senior Lecturer	1
Other (Senior Researcher)	1
Total	7

NON-UCT Network Members

Professor	5
Professor (Hon)	
Senior Lecturer	1

Senior Clinical Research Fellow	
Senior Registrar in Training	
Medical Officer (sessional)	
Diabetes Specialist Nurse	
Other	2
Total	8

CONTACT DETAILS

Postal Address: J47 Floor, Old Main Building, Groote Schuur Hospital

Telephone: +27 21 406 6572

Fax: +27 21 406 6513

E-mail: Carmelita.Sylvester@uct.ac.za

DIVISION OF ENDOCRINOLOGY AND DIABETIC MEDICINE

HEAD OF DIVISION: PROFESSOR N.S. LEVITT

Divisional Profile

The Division provides an inpatient and outpatient clinical service and sub-speciality training in adult endocrinology and diabetes. It has close clinical links with Paediatric Endocrinology and Diabetes, Reproductive Endocrinology and Chemical pathology. We are currently training our first endocrinology senior registrar from Zambia, Dr Brown who has come to us as an experienced physician.

Research

The Division is involved in a wide range of research activities, interacts with a number of international and local collaborators and is a member of the recently established Chronic Disease Initiative in Africa. The primary areas of research are:

- *Metabolic consequences of antiretroviral therapy in HIV+ patients:* Cross-sectional and longitudinal studies examining the metabolic consequences of HAART are underway. These are being funded by the World Diabetes Foundation and Department of Health.
- *Burden of disease:* The contribution of diabetes and other chronic diseases to the overall burden of disease pattern in the South African context is being studied in collaboration with Dr Debbie Bradshaw, BOD Group, MRC. A cross sectional survey of diabetes and other cardiovascular risk factors in the Black African community in Cape Town has been completed.
- *Obesity:* In collaboration with the Department of Human Biology, a number of studies are in progress. These examine the mechanisms underlying the

aetiology of obesity and insulin sensitivity in black and white African women.

- *Addison's Disease*: Cardiovascular risk factors in Addison's disease has been investigated in collaboration with the University of Gothenberg. The impact of glucocorticoid receptor polymorphisms on cardiovascular risk factors has been assessed in Addison's disease.
- *Health Systems Research*: The Division collaborates in projects being conducted by the Chronic Diseases Initiative in Africa. These include: a pragmatic cluster randomised trial of an integrated guideline for the management of diabetes and other chronic diseases in primary care centre, a randomised controlled trial to evaluate the effectiveness of a group diabetic education programme using motivational interviewing in underserved communities; and the development of a resource package for primary health care providers and community health workers to enable them to offer brief counselling on lifestyle.

Divisional Statistics

Permanent and Long-term Contract Staff

Professor	1
Professor (visiting)	1
Senior Lecturers	2
Senior Registrar in Training	1
Medical Officer (sessional)	1
Diabetes Specialist Nurse	2
Administrative and Clerical Staff	1
Total	8

RESEARCH FIELDS AND STAFF

PROFESSOR N S LEVITT

Diabetes and hypertension health systems research, diabetes burden of disease, mechanisms underlying the metabolic sequelae of obesity, metabolic consequences of HAART

PROFESSOR K STEYN

Hypertension health systems research, burden of chronic disease and smoking in pregnancy

DR I L ROSS

National registry for Study of Addison's Disease and polyglandular autoimmune syndrome

DR J DAVE

Incidence of osteoporosis and vertebral fractures in patents with inflammatory bowel disease Metabolic consequences of antiretroviral therapy

CONTACT DETAILS

Postal Address: Divisions of Endocrinology and Diabetic Medicine, Department of Medicine, Faculty of Health Sciences, Observatory, 7925

Telephone: +27 21 406 6140

Fax: +27 21 406 6513

E-mail: susan.botha@uct.ac.za

DIVISION OF GASTROENTEROLOGY (GASTROINTESTINAL CLINIC)

HEAD OF GI CLINIC: PROFESSOR S. THOMSON

Divisional Profile

The Gastrointestinal Clinic is a multi-disciplinary clinical unit consisting of Medical and Surgical components. This report primarily reflects the Medical component. The Clinic carries a large clinical load and offers a number of specialised services, with clinical and applied research interests in: Hepatobiliary disease; Colorectal disease; Oesophageal disease; Inflammatory bowel disease; *H.pylori* related disease; and Nutrition. The Clinic is involved in a number of collaborative research projects.

Divisional Statistics

Permanent and Long-term Contract Staff

Lecturers	5
Research Staff	1
Administrative and Clerical Staff	1
Total	5

Students

Master's	4
----------	---

RESEARCH FIELDS AND STAFF

DR GILL WATERMEYER: Risk of malignancy in inflammatory bowel disease treated with Azathioprine or 6-Mercaptopurine; Predicting bad outcome in Crohn's disease; drug trials – various

DR DION LEVIN: Bleeding Peptic Ulcer Disease; *Helicobacter.pylori* testing.

DR NAAYIL RAJABALLY: Clostridium difficile in IBD.

DR EDUAN DEETLEFS: TB in IBD

CONTACT DETAILS

Postal Address: GI Clinic, E23, New Main Building, Groote Schuur Hospital, Observatory, 7925

Telephone: +27 21 404 3040

Fax: +27 21 447 0582

E-mail: je.krige@uct.ac.za / gillian.watermeyer@uct.ac.za

DIVISION OF HAEMATOLOGY AND UCT LEUKAEMIA UNIT

HEAD OF DIVISION: PROFESSOR N. NOVITZKY

Divisional Profile

The Division of Haematology at Groote Schuur Hospital is a complex unit with multi disciplinary activities that include outpatient clinics, admission beds as well as diagnostic and research laboratories. The clinical services are organised under the umbrella of the Department of Internal Medicine, while the laboratory diagnostic sections are under the broader organisation of the Department of Clinical & Laboratory Sciences and National Health Laboratory Service (NHLS). The Haematology section of the laboratory was accredited with SANAS 3 years ago and after review, this accreditation was confirmed last year.

Patients with elaborate clinical problems, bone marrow failure or requiring stem cell transplantation are referred from all provinces; particularly the Northern and Eastern Cape and particularly we receive referrals from foreign institutions in Sub-Saharan Africa. In addition, individuals with multiple myeloma and other lymphoproliferative disorders are treated together with the Department of Radiation Oncology in combined clinics. Of concern is that a substantial increase in the numbers of HIV related malignancies and particularly Burkitt's lymphoma and leukaemia that have significantly strained our hospital beds.

The Division of Haematology provides training for both undergraduate and postgraduate students at the Medical Faculty. Registrars and consultants participate in undergraduate training, facilitating various modules focussing in blood disorders. At the postgraduate level, training is given at the level of master's and PhD courses in cell biology as well as specialist training in haematopathology for medical graduates. In addition, within the Department of Clinical and Laboratory Sciences 3 divisions participate in the training provided to Clinical Pathology candidates. Regular experiential teaching and microscope tutorials are given to registrars in Haematopathology. Journal Clubs, seminars and group teaching is offered to Haematopathology, Clinical Haematology and general medical registrars. Interdepartmental meetings are held with academic staff from Tygerberg Hospital and Red Cross War Memorial Children's Hospital. Faculty members from the division also regularly contribute to the teaching

programmes of the basic sciences as well as Departments of Internal Medicine and Clinical and Laboratory Sciences.

In addition a University of Cape Town Leukaemia Unit established within the division, has now been reviewed and approved by the University Research Committee and will continue focusing its research work in the area of haemopoietic stem cell biology and stem cell transplant immunology. The research laboratory located at the medical school campus is well equipped to support undergraduate and postgraduate pathology and science students. Dr Shaheen Mowla has joined Dr Karen Shires to expand the molecular and cellular research in the Leukaemia Unit laboratory. The main objective will be to pursue further research into the area normal and malignant haematopoiesis, detection of minimal residual disease in patients with leukaemia, cellular therapies and stem cell transplantation.

Divisional Statistics

Permanent and Long-term Contract Staff:

Professor	1
Clinical Service	
Senior Specialists	1
Specialist	1
Clinical Registrars	3
Senior House Officers	2
Chief Professional Nurse	2
Administrative and clerical staff	3
Diagnostic Service	
Senior Pathologist	1
Pathologists	2
Pathologist part-time	1
Scientist	1
Pathology Registrars	5
Laboratory Manager	1
Medical Technologists	17
Technicians	4
UCT Leukaemia Unit	
Scientist	1
Research Officer	1
Research Technologist	1
Clinical Research Co-Ordinator	1
Administrative and clerical staff	1
Laboratory assistants (medical school)	2

Students

Doctoral	2
Master's	3
MMed	2
Honours	1

RESEARCH FIELDS AND STAFF

PROFESSOR NICOLAS NOVITZKY

Haematopoietic stem cell biology; clonogenic assays; haematopoietic stem cell transplantation; immune reconstitution; haematological malignancies

DR CECILE DU TOIT

Haematopoietic stem cell transplantation; haematological malignancies; haemophilia

DR. ANDREW MCDONALD

Haemophilia; thrombophilia; stem cell transplantation

DR MAUREEN STEIN

Haematopoietic stem cell biology

DR JESSICA OPIE

Molecular biology of neoplasia: chronic myelogenous leukaemia; coagulation abnormalities

DR KAREN SHIRES

Molecular biology and diagnostics

DR SHAHEEN MOWLA

Minimal residual disease and flow cytometry.

MRS RYGANA ABDULLA

Cellular biology of neoplasia; clonogenic assays

CONTACT DETAILS

Postal Address: 6th Floor, Chris Barnard Building, Anzio Road, Observatory, 7925

Telephone: +27 21 406 6154/404 3073

Fax: +27 21 448 8607

E-mail: Coleen.Fredericks@uct.ac.za

Web: <http://web.uct.ac.za/depts/haem/>

DIVISION OF HEPATOLOGY

HEAD: A/PROFESSOR WENDY SPEARMAN

Divisional Profile

The Division of Hepatology runs the only dedicated liver clinic as well as the only state liver transplant programme in the country. We also run a Porphyria clinic.

The unit is referred patients from all provinces in South Africa as well as from neighbouring countries such as Zimbabwe and Namibia for assessment regarding the aetiology and management of both acute and chronic liver disease and suitability for liver transplantation. These referrals come from both the private and public sector.

We provide a direct call-in service telephonic to primary, secondary and tertiary medical centres regarding management of liver disease. The Liver unit works closely with the Surgical Hepatobiliary unit and collaborates with the Surgical Research laboratory.

The major areas of research include: viral hepatitis, autoimmune liver disease, immune abnormalities in liver disease, HIV and liver disease, porphyria, liver transplantation and development of bioartificial liver support devices.

The unit is actively involved in drawing up national guidelines for the management of Hepatitis B / HIV coinfection Hepatitis B and Hepatitis C.

Divisional Statistics

Permanent and Long-term Contract Staff

Associate Professors	1
Senior Lecturers / Research Officers	2
Technical Support Staff	2
Total	5

Honorary Staff

Honorary staff	1
----------------	---

RESEARCH FIELDS AND STAFF

H.N. HAIRWADZI

Autoimmune liver disease; viral hepatitis, bone disease in chronic liver disease

M.W. SONDERUP

HIV and liver disease; viral hepatitis; porphyria

C.W.N. SPEARMAN

Liver transplantation; viral hepatitis; paediatric liver disease, acute liver failure and bioartificial liver support devices

CONTACT DETAILS

Postal Address: Division of Hepatology, Department of Medicine, University of Cape Town, Medical School, Observatory, 7925

Telephone: +27 21 406 6394

Fax: +27 21 448 6815

E-mail: Wendy.Spearman@uct.ac.za

THE ALBERTINA AND WALTER SISULU INSTITUTE OF AGEING IN AFRICA/DIVISION OF GERIATRIC MEDICINE

HEAD OF DIVISION OF GERIATRIC MEDICINE:
PROFESSOR M. COMBRINCK

ACTING HEAD OF INSTITUTE OF AGEING IN AFRICA:
DR S. KALULA

Institute Profile

The Albertina and Walter Sisulu Institute of Ageing in Africa (IAA) is a Cross-Disciplinary Group. The IAA represents a coalescence of institute – wide disciplines with a focus on ageing: specifically Geriatric Medicine; Geriatric Neurology; Geriatric Neuropsychology and Old Age Psychiatry. The International Longevity Centre–South Africa is incorporated in the Institute. The vision of the IAA is to be an academic, clinical, research and policy centre of excellence and relevance in Africa. Its mission is to facilitate the delivery of the highest standard of inter-disciplinary, in-context training for health and allied professionals and evidence-based clinical and social care for older people, whilst undertaking appropriate research and audit upon which policy and planning for older persons may be based. The mission is achieved through inter-disciplinary partnerships and teamwork, and human resources development within current legal, ethical and financial constraints. The IAA is a leader in the area of research on ageing in sub-Saharan Africa, and enjoys international recognition and acclaim.

Institute Statistics

Permanent and Long-term Contract Staff

Associate Professor	1
Senior Lecturers	5
Senior Scientific Officer	1
Medical registrars	2
Administrative and Clerical Staff	1
Total	10

Honorary Staff

Visiting Researcher	1
Senior Lecturer	2
Total	3

Students

Doctoral	3
Master's	3
Total	6

RESEARCH FIELDS AND STAFF

DR SEBASTIANA KALULA

Epidemiology of dementia; falls; quality of care.

DR LINDA DE VILLIERS

Stroke risk factors and rehabilitation; post-discharge stroke community care.

ASSOCIATE PROFESSOR MARC COMBRINCK

NRF Research Chair in Clinical Neurosciences: neuro-inflammation and mechanisms of neuro-degeneration with specific reference to cognitive impairment in the elderly and in HIV-associated encephalopathy.

DR KEVIN G.F. THOMAS

Senior Lecturer, Department of Psychology: geriatric neuropsychology; dementia; impact of stress on memory; impact of life stressors on age-related cognitive decline.

DR JOHN A. JOSKA

Senior Lecturer, Division of Neuropsychiatry, Department of Psychiatry and Mental Health: neurocognitive disorders in HIV infection.

CONTACT DETAILS

Postal Address: The Albertina and Walter Sisulu Institute of Ageing in Africa, Faculty of Health Sciences, University of Cape Town, L51, Old Main Building, Groote Schuur Hospital, Observatory 7925, Cape Town, South Africa.

Telephone: +27 21 406 6211

Fax: +27 21 406 6846

E-mail: iaa-institute@uct.ac.za

Web: <http://www.instituteofageing.uct.ac.za>

DIVISION OF NEPHROLOGY AND HYPERTENSION

HEADS OF DIVISION: ASSOCIATE PROFESSOR B.L. RAYNER

Divisional Profile

Currently the new division offers a wide range of clinical services including chronic and acute dialysis, renal transplantation, assessment and treatment of a broad

range of kidney disease and resistant hypertension, 24 blood pressure monitoring renal biopsies, prevention of chronic kidney, and cardiovascular risk assessment. The unit is supported by a dedicated team of transplant surgeons. Treatment is offered to both private and indigent patients. It also offers out reach programmes to Khayelitsha Community Health Centre and GF Jooste Hospital locally, and to George Hospital, the Northern and Eastern Cape.

There is active training programme for senior registrars in Nephrology and the unit is currently training 5 nephrology fellows. The division supports the Department of Medicine training of medical students, specialist physicians and professions allied to medicine. The division also supports training of renal technologists and the nephrology course for nurses.

The main academic research activities of the division relate to renal bone disease; systemic lupus erythematosus (SLE); genetics of salt sensitive hypertension; diabetic nephropathy; classification, genetics, prevalence and treatment of HIV associated nephropathy; the genetics of ACE inhibitor related angioedema in black and coloured South Africans; treatment of renal artery stenosis due to atherosclerosis; vascular calcification in CKD stage 5 and its effects on central aortic BP; detection of vascular calcification; and the effects of antiviral treatment on BP in patients living with HIV.

Divisional Statistics

Permanent and Long-term Contract Staff and students

Associate Professors	2
Senior Lecturers	2
Emeritus Professor	1
Senior registrar	5
Part-time consultant	1
Medical officers	3
Medical registrars	3
PhD Students	0
Total	15

RESEARCH FIELDS AND STAFF

ASSOCIATE PROFESSOR C.R. SWANEPOEL

HIV and the kidney – worked on the development of a HIV and renal disease classification. Principal researcher is Dr N Wearne.

DR Z BARDAY

DR YVONNE TRINDER

DR IKE OKPECHI

Lupus registry; Quality of life in CAPD patients

ASSOCIATE PROFESSOR BRIAN RAYNER

Cardiovascular outcomes in renal atherosclerotic lesion (CORAL Study): A prospective, multi-center, unblinded, two-arm, randomized trial; Genetics of salt sensitive hypertension (PhD dissertation); PTH and low renin hypertension; The genetics of ACE inhibitor related angioedema in black and coloured South Africa

DR CRAIG ARENDSE

Prospective observational study of all HIV positive patients who undergo a renal biopsy at GSH hospital to establish best medical management, mortality and spectrum of disease.

DR NICOLA WEARNE

Retrospective analysis of all HIV positive renal biopsies between 2004 and 2008 at GSH hospital; Prospective observational study of all HIV positive patients who undergo a renal biopsy at GSH hospital to establish best medical management, mortality and spectrum of disease; HIV related renal disease: Histological Classification; Randomised controlled study: Treatment of HIV +ve patients with confirmed HIVAN on renal biopsy with Corticosteroids; Epidemiology of renal dysfunction and chronic kidney disease in HIV positive HAART naïve patients

DR BONGINKOSI MAHALA

Retrospective analysis of biopsy proven focal segmental glomerulosclerosis; MYH9 polymorphisms and susceptibility to FSGS, HIVAN and hypertensive nephrosclerosis; Cardiovascular outcomes in renal atherosclerotic lesion (CORAL Study): A prospective, multi-center, unblinded, two-arm, randomized trial;

STELLA ALAGBE

New Onset Diabetes in renal transplant recipients

DR ROB FREERCKS

Impact of Vascular calcification on central blood pressure in CKD-5D; Ambulatory blood pressure monitoring in CKD-5D; Detection of vascular calcification in CKD-5D

CONTACT DETAILS

Postal Address: E13 Groote Schuur Hospital, Observatory, 7925

Telephone: +27 21 404 3318

Fax: +27 21 404 5215

E-mail: mmcadi@pgwc.gov.za

DIVISION OF NEUROLOGY

HEAD OF DIVISION: ASSOCIATE PROFESSOR A. BRYER

Divisional Profile

A general clinical neurology service is operated at Groote Schuur Hospital. This provides a full range of clinical activities, including in-patients, consultative, and emergency services. Additionally, there is a clinical neurophysiology laboratory, a dedicated acute stroke unit, and specialised clinics for stroke, myasthenia gravis, HIV neurology, neuro-genetic disorder and epilepsy.

Areas of research include Stroke, Myasthenia gravis, HIV/AIDS, Dementia, Neurogenetics, Multi-media teaching.

Divisional Statistics

Permanent and Long-term Contract Staff

Associate Professors (Full-time)	4
Senior Lecturers (Full-time)	1
Lecturers (Part-time)	2
Total	7

Postgraduate Students

B.Sc Hons	2
M. Sc.	4
PhD	1
M. Med (Psychiatry)	1
M. Med (Family Med)	1
MA (Neuropsychology)	2

RESEARCH FIELDS AND STAFF

ASSOCIATE PROFESSOR A. BRYER

Stroke; neuro-genetics.

ASSOCIATE PROFESSOR B. KIES

Parkinson's disease; clinical trials, neurology education.

DR E. LEE PAN

Health systems information technology; multi-media teaching.

ASSOCIATE PROFESSOR J. HECKMANN

Myasthenia gravis; HIV neurological disease, HIV neuropathy, neuro-immunology; neuro-genetics.

ASSOCIATE PROFESSOR M. COMBRINCK

Neuro-inflammation, HIV dementia, cognitive impairment in the elderly, Alzheimer's disease.

CONTACT DETAILS

Postal Address: E8, New Groote Schuur Hospital, Observatory, 7925

Telephone: +27 21 404 3197/8

Fax: +27 21 406 6251

E-mail: alan.bryer@uct.ac.za

DIVISION OF CLINICAL PHARMACOLOGY

HEAD OF DIVISION: PROFESSOR GARY MAARTENS

Divisional Profile

The major research thrusts of the division are focused on drugs for malaria, tuberculosis and HIV. The research in these fields is broad and encompasses drug discovery, pharmacokinetics, pharmacogenomics, clinical trials, pharmacoepidemiology, and pharmacoeconomic evaluation. The analytical laboratory plays a key research role with small animal models for drug discovery and in patient samples for drug concentrations. A large multicentre malaria clinical research group headed by Prof Karen Barnes has secured substantial funding from the Gates Foundation and the Global Fund – this programme is at the forefront of translational malaria research in Africa. The MRC South African Traditional Medicines Research Group is a drug discovery programme: Prof Kelly Chibale, Dept Chemistry, UCT and Prof Peter Smith from our division are co-directors. Compounds with antimalarial, antibacterial (including antitubercular) and antifungal activity are identified and optimised from plants used in traditional medicine. The analytical laboratory has recently been awarded funding from NIH as an International Pharmacology Specialty Laboratory. Prof Helen McIlleron heads our clinical pharmacokinetic group, which conducts a series of pharmacokinetic studies evaluating antitubercular drugs, antiretroviral drugs, and the interaction between them in adults and children with funding from the Wellcome Trust, NIH, and MRC. Our collaboration on population pharmacokinetics with Uppsala University is ongoing and we have a pharmacometric laboratory to perform these complex analyses.

Divisional Statistics

Permanent and Long-term Contract Staff

Professors	2
Associate Professors	3
Senior Lecturer	3
Senior Research Officer	1
Medical Research Officer	1
Registrars	4
Research Fellow	1

Technical Support	10
Database Manager	1
Quality Assurance Manager	1
Information Pharmacist	4
Editor SAMF	1
Clinical Trial Monitors	1
Administrative and Clerical Staff	7
Departmental Assistance	1
TOTAL	41

Honorary Staff

Honorary professor	1
Honorary Lecturers	2
Honorary Research Associates	1
TOTAL	4

Postgraduate Students

Postdoctoral	1
Doctoral	13
Master's	1
TOTAL	15

RESEARCH FIELDS AND STAFF

BARNES, KI.

Malaria, combination antimalarial therapy – operational and policy research. Antimicrobial pharmacokinetic studies to inform optimal dosing in vulnerable populations

BLOCKMAN, M.

Rational and cost-effective prescribing of medicines; drug utilisation review; adverse drug reaction monitoring; drug policy and regulation; human research ethics.

CAMPBELL, WE.

Phytochemical studies on indigenous Amaryllidaceae species; structural studies on active compounds isolated from traditional medicinal plants

COHEN, K.

Antiretroviral pharmacokinetics and efficacy; pharmacokinetics of antiretrovirals in children; pharmacoepidemiology.

GABRIELS, G.

Analytical chemistry, pharmacokinetics, traditional medicines, drug discovery and development, drugs and sport performance

MAARTENS, G.

Adherence to antiretroviral therapy; immunopathology & diagnosis of HIV-associated tuberculosis; pharmacoeconomic evaluation of antiretroviral therapy; pharmacogenomics of antiretrovirals

MCILLERON, H.

Pharmacokinetic-pharmacodynamic relationships of antitubercular and antiretroviral drugs; pharmacogenomics; population pharmacokinetics; drug interactions between antiretrovirals and rifamycins.

SMITH, P.J.

Mechanisms of antimalarial drug resistance; pharmacokinetics of anti-tuberculosis drugs; isolation of novel drugs from traditional medicines; development of new drug assays.

WIESNER, L.

Pharmacokinetics of antimalarial drugs; drug assay development; metabolite identification; drug formulation.

CONTACT DETAILS

Postal Address: Division of Clinical Pharmacology, University of Cape Town, K45, Old Main Building, Groote Schuur Hospital, Observatory, 7925

Telephone: (021) 406 6286

Fax: (021) 448 1989

Email: gary.maartens@uct.ac.za

DIVISION OF RHEUMATOLOGY

HEAD OF DIVISION: PROFESSOR ASGAR ALI KALLA

Divisional Profile

The Division of Rheumatology has several research interests relating to different aspects of the rheumatic diseases. Osteoporosis is an area of interest for many years and there is ongoing collection of longitudinal bone mineral density data in patients with rheumatoid arthritis (RA) and systemic lupus erythematosus (SLE). Age-related bone loss at different skeletal sites is being prospectively studied in collaboration with the Department of Nuclear Medicine and the Endocrine Unit. Recently, collaborative studies with the Division of Hepatology have been carried out to see the relationship between bone mineral density (BMD) and auto-immune hepatitis. Clinical drug trials are in progress to study the safety and efficacy of the newer biological DMARDs in RA and SLE. Recently, the trials of coxibs are concentrating on cardiovascular outcomes to a greater extent than their gastr-toxicity. We have also been looking at SLE genetics in collaboration with the Hepatology, with particular reference to the Vitamin D receptor and its role in the pathogenesis of auto-immune diseases. Newer areas of research include the study of chronic tophaceous GOUT; community aspects of diagnosing and treating rheumatic diseases at CHC's; early rheumatoid arthritis; genetics of bone loss in SLE; and functional problems in ankylosing spondylitis. The rheumatic

diseases unit provides inpatient and outpatient rheumatology services for the entire Western Cape region. Sessions are carried out at the Heideveld and Khayelitsha Community Health Centres 6 times a year. We have recently extended the service to Guguletu CHC as well. Training is provided on a continuous basis for medical students, allied health professionals, a medical officer, two rotating medical registrars and two career registrars. Research is largely clinically orientated, but a laboratory-based approach is being used to study the genetics of SLE and the differentiation between flares and infection in SLE patients. Family studies have also been started in patients with SLE and RA. In addition, there is significant involvement in clinical drug trials in rheumatoid arthritis, systemic lupus erythematosus and osteoarthritis.

Divisional Statistics

Permanent and Long-term Contract Staff

Professor	1
Lecturers	3
Research Staff	2
Nurse practitioner	1
Administrative and Clerical staff	1
Total	8

Honorary Staff

Honorary Lecturers	3
--------------------	---

Students

Rotating Medical Registrar	2
Medical Officers (SHO)	1
Total	3

CONTACT DETAILS

Postal Address:

J47 Old Main Building,

Groote Schuur Hospital,

Observatory 7925

Telephone: +27 21 404 5422/2131 or 406 6514

Fax: +27 21 448 3253

E-mail: melanie.burger@uct.ac.za; kallaa@iafrica.com

RESEARCH OUTPUT

Authored books

Kalula, S.Z., Khalil, D., Perold, A.P., Ross, K., De Villiers, L. and van niekerk, S.N. 2011. Nursing Care for the Older Person: A Practical Approach. Cape Town, South Africa: Pearson Education Limited. 285pp. ISBN 9780796224828.

Opie, L.H. 2011. Living Longer, Living Better: Exploring the Heart-Mind Connection. Oxford: Oxford University Press. 188pp. ISBN 978-0-19-852567-7.

Chapters in books

Benatar, S.R., Daar, A. and Singer, P. 2011. Global health ethics: the rationale for mutual caring. In S. Benatar and G. Brock (eds), Global Health and Global Health Ethics, pp. 129-140. Cambridge: Cambridge University Press. ISBN 978-0-521-146777.

Benatar, S.R. and Upshur, R. 2011. What is global health? In S. Benatar and G. Brock (eds), Global Health and Global Health Ethics, pp. 13-23. Cambridge: Cambridge University Press. ISBN 978-0-521-146777.

Kalula, S.Z. and Ogunniyi, A. 2011. Population Ageing: The Changing Profile of Chronic Diseases in Developing Countries. In N. Phaswana-Mafuya and D. Tassiopoulos (eds), Non-Communicable Diseases (NCDs) in Developing Countries, pp. 179-208. New York: Nova Science Publishers. ISBN 978-1-61209-996-5.

Articles in Peer-reviewed Journals

Abdool Karim, Q., Banegura, A., Cahn, P., Christie, C.D.C., Dintruff, R., Distel, M., Hankins, C., Hellmann, N., Katabira, E., Lehrman, S., Montaner, J., Purdon, S., Rooney, J.F., Wood, R. and Heidari, S. 2011. Asking the right questions: developing evidence-based strategies for treating HIV in women and children. BMC Public Health, 11:388. (9pp)

Abrams, A., Siegfried, N. and Geldenhuys, H.D. 2011. Adolescent experiences in a vaccine trial: A pilot study. SAMJ South African Medical Journal, 101(12): 884-886.

Achkar, J.M., Lawn, S.D., Moosa, M.-Y.S., Wright, C.A. and Kasproicz, V. 2011. Adjunctive Tests for Diagnosis of Tuberculosis: Serology, ELISPOT for Site-Specific Lymphocytes, Urinary Lipoarabinomannan, String Test, and Fine Needle Aspiration. Journal of Infectious Diseases, 204: S1130-S1141.

Albertyn, C., van Der Plas, H., Hardie, D.R., Candy, S., Tomoka, T., Lee Pan, E.B. and Heckmann, J.M. 2011. Silent casualties from the measles outbreak in South Africa. SAMJ South African Medical Journal, 101(5): 313-317.

Anandaiah, A., Dheda, K., Keane, J., Koziel, H., Moore, D.A.J. and Patel, N. 2011. Novel Developments in the Epidemic of Human Immunodeficiency Virus and Tuberculosis Coinfection. American Journal of Respiratory and Critical Care Medicine, 183: 987-997.

Anderson, C., Teo, K., Gao, P., Arima, H., Dans, A., Unger, T., Commerford, P.J., Dyal, L., Schumacher, H., Pogue, J., Paolasso, E., Holwerda, N., Chazova, I., Binbrek, A.,

- Young, J. and Yusuf, S. 2011. Renin-angiotensin system blockade and cognitive function in patients at high risk of cardiovascular disease: analysis of data from the ONTARGET and TRANSCEND studies. *Lancet Neurology*, 10: 43-53.
- Anderson, F., Mbatha, S.Z. and Thomson, S.R. 2011. The early management of pancreatitis associated with hypertriglyceridaemia. *South African Journal of Surgery*, 49(2): 82-84.
- Arendse, C.G., Okpechi, I.G. and Swanepoel, C.R. 2011. Acute dialysis in HIV-positive patients in Cape Town, South Africa. *Nephrology*, 16: 39-44.
- Baral, S., Burrell, E., Scheibe, M., Brown, B., Beyrer, C. and Bekker, L. 2011. HIV Risk and Associations of HIV Infection among men who have sex with men in Peri-Urban Cape Town, South Africa. *BMC Public Health*, 11(766): 1-8.
- Barouch, D.H., Kik, S.V., Weverling, G.J., Dilan, R., King, S.L., Maxfield, L.F., Clark, S., Ng'ang'a, D., Brandariz, K.L., Abbink, P., Sanangil, F., de Bruyn, G., Gray, G., Roux, S.M., Bekker, L., Dilraj, A., Kibuuka, H., Robb, M.L., Michael, N.L., Anzala, O., Amornkul, P.N., Gilmour, J., Hural, J., Buchbinder, S.P., Seaman, M.S., Dolin, R., Baden, L.R., Carville, A., Mansfield, K.G., PAU, M. and Goudsmit, J. 2011. International seroepidemiology of adenovirus serotypes 5, 26, 35 and 48 in pediatric and adult populations. *Vaccine*, 29: 5203-5209.
- Bateman, E.D., Harrison, T.M., Quirce, S., Reddel, H.K., Buhl, R., Humbert, M., Jenkins, C., Peterson, S., Ostlund, O., O'Byrne, P., Sears, M.R. and Eriksson, G. 2011. Overall asthma control achieved with budesonide/formoterol maintenance and reliever therapy for patients on different treatment steps. *Respiratory Research*, 12:38 (11pp)
- Bateman, E.D., Kornmann, O., Schmidt, P., Pivovarova, A., Engel, M. and Fabbri, L. 2011. Tiotropium is noninferior to salmeterol in maintaining improved lung function in B16-Arg/Arg patients with asthma. *Journal of Allergy and Clinical Immunology*, 128: 315-322.
- Bateman, E.D., Rabe, K.F., Calverley, P.M.A., Goehring, U.M., Brose, M., Bredenbroeker, D. and Fabbri, L. 2011. Roflumilast with long-acting (beta)2-agonists for COPD: influence of exacerbation history. *European Respiratory Journal*, 38: 553-560.
- Becker, J.V.W., van der Merwe, M., van Brummelen, A.C., Pillay, P., Crampton, B.G., Mmuntlane, E.D., Parkinson, C., van Heerden, F., Crouch, N., Smith, P.J., Mancama, D.T. and Maharaj, V. 2011. In vitro anti-plasmodial activity of *Dicoma anomala* subsp. *gerrardii* (Asteraceae): identification of its main active constituent, structure-activity relationship studies and gene expression profiling. *Malaria Journal*, 10(295): 1-11.
- Bekker, L., Black, V., Myer, L., Rees, H., Cooper, D.D., Mall, S., Mnyami, C., Conradie, F., Mahabeer, I., Gilbert, L. and Schwartz, S. 2011. Guideline on safer conception in fertile HIV-Infected individuals and couples. *Southern African Journal of HIV medicine*, 12(2): 31-44.
- Benatar, S.R. 2011. Some oxygen, please, for anoxic poverty alleviation strategies. *International Journal of Tuberculosis and Lung Disease*, 15(11): 1425.
- Benatar, S.R., Gill, S. and Bakker, I. 2011. Global Health and the Global Economic Crisis. *American Journal of Public Health*, 101(4): 646-653.
- Berman, D. 2011. Climate change and Aeroallergens in South Africa. *Current Allergy & Clinical Immunology*, 24(2): 65-70.
- Beyrer, C., Baral, S., Kerrigan, D., El-Bassel, N., Bekker, L. and Celentano, D.D. 2011. Expanding the Space: Inclusion of Most-at-Risk Populations in HIV Prevention, Treatment, and Care Services. *AIDS-Journal of Acquired Immune Deficiency Syndromes*, 57(2): S96-S99.
- Bezuidenhout, J., Cilliers, F., van Heusden, M., Wasserman, E. and Burch, V. 2011. Alienation and engagement in postgraduate training at a South African medical school. *Medical Teacher*, 33: e145-e153.
- Bhaijee, F., Krige, J.E.J., Locketz, M.L. and Kew, M.C. 2011. Liver resection for non-cirrhotic hepatocellular carcinoma in South African patients. *South African Journal of Surgery*, 49(2): 68-74.
- Blom, D. 2011. Cardiovascular risk assessment. *South African Family Practice*, 53(2): 121-128.
- Blom, D. 2011. Familial hypercholesterolaemia. *South African Family Practice*, 53(1): 11-18.
- Blom, D. 2011. Statins: Adherence and side-effects. *South African Family Practice*, 53(3): 205-215.
- Bornman, P.C., Botha, J.F., Ramos, J.M., Smith, M.D., van der Merwe, S., Watermeyer, G. and Ziad, C. 2010. Guideline for the diagnosis and treatment of chronic pancreatitis. *SAMJ South African Medical Journal*, 100(12): 845-860.
- Boyles, T.H. and Cohen, K. 2011. The prevalence of hepatitis B infection in a rural South African HIV clinic. *SAMJ South African Medical Journal*, 101(7): 470-471.
- Boyles, T.H., Wilkinson, L.S., Leisegang, R. and Maartens, G. 2011. Factors Influencing Retention in Care after Starting Antiretroviral Therapy in a Rural South African Programme. *PLoS One*, 6(5): (e19201). (7pp)
- Brunet, L., Pai, M., Davids, V., Ling, D., Paradis, G., Lenders, L., Meldau, R., Van Zyl Smit, R., Calligaro,

G., Allwood, B., Dawson, R. and Dheda, K. 2011. High prevalence of smoking among patients with suspected tuberculosis in South Africa. *European Respiratory Journal*, 38(1): 139-146.

Brunette, K.E.J., Anderson, B.J., Thomas, J.M., Wiesner, J.L., Herd, D.W. and Schulein, S. 2011. Exploring the pharmacokinetics of oral ketamine in children undergoing burns procedures. *Pediatric Anesthesia*, 21: 653-662.

Bryer, A., Connor, M., Haug, P. and Cheyip, B. 2011. The South African guideline for the management of ischemic stroke and transient ischemic attack: recommendations for a resource-constrained health care setting. *International Journal Of Stroke*, 6: 349-354.

Burdzik, A. and Todd, G. 2011. Analysis of attendance records for the Occupational Dermatology Clinic, Groote Schuur Hospital, Cape Town, during 2008 and 2009. *Occupational Health Southern Africa*, 17(3): 28-32.

Calligaro, G.L., Meintjes, G. and Mendelson, M. 2011. Pulmonary manifestations of the immune reconstitution inflammatory syndrome. *Current Opinion in Pulmonary Medicine*, 17: 180-188.

Calvillo, L., Vanoli, E., Andreoli, E., Besana, A., Omodeo, E., Gneccchi, M., Zerbi, P., Vago, G., Busca, G. and Schwartz, P.J. 2011. Vagal Stimulation, Through its Nicotinic Action, Limits Infarct Size and the Inflammatory Response to Myocardial Ischemia and Reperfusion. *Journal of Cardiovascular Pharmacology*, 58(5): 500-507.

Chigutsa, E., Visser, M.M.E., Swart, E.C., Denti, P., Pushpakom, S., Egan, D., Holford, N.H.G., Smith, P.J., Maartens, G., Owen, A. and McIleron, H. 2011. The SLCO1B rs4149032 Polymorphism Is Highly Prevalent in South Africans and Is Associated with Reduced Rifampin Concentrations Dosing Implications. *Antimicrobial Agents and Chemotherapy*, 55(9): 4122-4127.

Chinnery, G., Clark, D.L., Ghimenton, F. and Thomson, S.R. 2011. Prolapse: rare complication of a Zenker's diverticulum (Letter to the Editor). *South African Journal of Science*, 49(2): 89.

Churchyard, G.J., Morgan, C., Adams, E., Hural, J., Graham, B.S., Moodie, Z., Grove, D., Gray, G., Bekker, L., McElrath, M., Tomaras, G.D., Goepfert, P., Kalams, S., Baden, L.R., Lally, M., Dolin, R., Blattner, W., Kalichman, A., Figueroa, J.P., Pape, J., Schechter, M., Defawe, O., De Rosa, S.C., Montefiori, D.C., Nabel, G.J., Corey, L. and Keefer, M.C. 2011. A Phase IIA Randomized Clinical Trial of a Multiclade HIV-1 DNA Prime Followed by a Multiclade rAd5 HIV-1 Vaccine Boost in Healthy Adults (HVTN204). *PLoS One*, 6(8): e21225.

Ciaranello, A.L., Lockman, S., Freedberg, K.A., Hughes, M., Chu, J., Currier, J., Wood, R., Holmes, C., Pillay, S.,

Conradie, F., McIntyre, J., Losina, E. and Walensky, R.P. 2011. First-line antiretroviral therapy after single-dose nevirapine exposure in South Africa: a cost-effectiveness analysis of the OCTANE trial. *AIDS*, 25(4): 479-492.

Clarke, D.L., Gall, T.M.H. and Thomson, S.R. 2011. Double jeopardy revisited: Clinical decision making in unstable patients with thoraco-abdominal stab wounds and potential injuries in multiple body cavities. *Injury-International Journal of the Care of the Injured*, 42: 478-481.

Clarke, D.L., Quazi, M.A., Reddy, K. and Thomson, S.R. 2011. Emergency operation for penetrating thoracic trauma in a metropolitan surgical service in South Africa. *Journal of Thoracic and Cardiovascular Surgery*, 142(3): 563-568.

Colven, R., Shim, M.M., Brock, D. and Todd, G. 2011. Dermatological Diagnostic Acumen Improves with Use of a Simple Telemedicine System for Underserved Areas of South Africa. *Telemedicine and e-Health*, 17(5): 363-369.

Craziose, R., Rathinasabapathy, T., Lategan, C.A., Poulev, A., Smith, P.J., Grace, M.H., Lila, M.A. and Raskin, I. 2011. Antiplasmodial activity of aporphine alkaloids and sesquiterpene lactones from *Liriodendron tulipifera* L. *Journal of Ethnopharmacology*, 133: 26-30.

Dave, J.A., Lambert, E.V., Badri, M., West, S., Maartens, G. and Levitt, N.S. 2011. Effect of Nonnucleoside Reverse Transcriptase Inhibitor-Based Antiretroviral Therapy on Dysglycemia and Insulin Sensitivity in South African HIV-Infected Patients. *J AIDS-Journal of Acquired Immune Deficiency Syndromes*, 57(4): 284-289.

Davies, M., Boule, A.M., Eley, B.S., Moultrie, H., Technau, K., Rabie, H., Van Cutsem, G., Giddy, J., Wood, R., Egger, M. and Keiser, O. 2011. Accuracy of immunological criteria for identifying virological failure in children on antiretroviral therapy - The leDEA Southern Africa Collaboration. *Tropical Medicine & International Health*, 16(11): 1367-1371.

Davies, M., Moultrie, H., Eley, B.S., Rabie, H., Van Cutsem, G., Giddy, J., Wood, R., Technau, K., Keiser, O., Egger, M. and Boule, A.M. 2011. Virologic Failure and Second-Line Antiretroviral Therapy in Children in South Africa - The leDEA Southern Africa Collaboration. *J AIDS-Journal of Acquired Immune Deficiency Syndromes*, 56(3): 270-278.

Day, C., Abrahams, D.A., Lerumo, L., Janse van Rensburg, E., Stone, L., O'rie, T., Pienaar, B., de Kock, M., Kaplan, G., Mahomed, H., Dheda, K. and Hanekom, W.A. 2011. Functional Capacity of Mycobacterium tuberculosis-Specific T Cell Responses in Humans Is Associated with Mycobacterial Load. *Journal of Immunology*, 187: 2222-2232.

- De Ferrari, G.M. and Schwartz, P.J. 2011. Vagus nerve stimulation: from pre-clinical to clinical application: challenges and future directions. *Heart Failure Reviews*, 16: 195-203.
- De Ferrari, G.M., Crinjns, H.J.G.M., Borggreffe, M., Molasinovic, G., Smid, J., Zabel, M., Gavazzi, A., Sanzo, A., Dennert, R., Kuschyk, J., Raspopovic, S., Klein, H., Swedberg, K. and Schwartz, P.J. 2011. Chronic vagus nerve stimulation: a new and promising therapeutic approach for chronic heart failure. *European Heart Journal*, 32(7): 847-855.
- De Villiers, L., Badri, M., Ferreira, M. and Bryer, A. 2011. Stroke outcomes in a socio-economically disadvantaged urban community. *SAMJ South African Medical Journal*, 101(5): 345-348.
- de Vries, E., Raubenheimer, P.J., Kies, B.M. and Burch, V. 2011. Acute hospitalisation needs of adults admitted to public facilities in the Cape Town Metro district. *SAMJ South African Medical Journal*, 101(10): 760-764.
- Decloedt, E.H., McIlerron, H., Smith, P.J., Merry, C., Orrell, C. and Maartens, G. 2011. Pharmacokinetics of Lopinavir in HIV-Infected Adults Receiving Rifampin with Adjusted Doses of Lopinavir-Ritonavir Tablets. *Antimicrobial Agents and Chemotherapy*, 55(7): 3195-3200.
- Deshpande, G.P., McCarthy, J., Mardikar, H., Lecour, S. and Opie, L.H. 2011. Effects of Shingosine-1-Phosphate on Acute Contractile Heart Failure (ACHF). Letter to the editor. *Cardiovascular Drugs and Therapy*, 24: 459-460.
- D'hooge, M., Kenis, S., Vervisch, K., Lategan, C.A., Smith, P.J., Chibale, K. and De Kimpe, N. 2011. Synthesis of 2-(aminomethyl)aziridines and their microwave-assisted ring opening to 1,2,3-triaminopropanes as novel antimalarial pharmacophores. *European Journal of Medicinal Chemistry*, 46: 579-587.
- D'hooghe, M., Vanderkerckhove, S., Mollet, K., Vervisch, K., Dekeukeleire, S., Lehoucq, L., Lategan, C.A., Smith, P.J., Chibale, K. and De Kimpe, N. 2011. Synthesis of 2-amino-3-arylpropan-1-ols and 1-(2,3-diaminopropyl)-1,2,3-triazoles and evaluation of their antimalarial activity. *Beilstein Journal of Organic Chemistry*, 7: 1745-1752.
- Diacon, A., Dawson, R., Hanekom, M., Narunsky, K. and Venter, A. 2011. Early bactericidal activity of delamanid (OPC-67683) in smear-positive pulmonary tuberculosis patients. *International Journal of Tuberculosis and Lung Disease*, 15(7): 949-954.
- Dinkinger, C.M., Dheda, K. and Pai, M. 2011. Guidelines on interferon-(beta) release assays for tuberculosis infection: concordance, discordance or confusion? *Clinical Microbiology and Infection*, 17: 806-814.
- Egger, M., Spycher, B.D., Sidle, J., Weigel, R., Geng, E.H., Fox, M.P., MacPhail, P., Van Cutsem, G., Messou, E., Wood, R., Nash, D., Pascoe, M., Dickinson, D., Etard, J.-F., McIntyre, J. and Brinkhof, M.W.G. 2011. Correcting Mortality for Loss to Follow-Up: A Nomogram Applied to Antiretroviral Treatment Programmes in Sub-Saharan Africa. *PLoS One*, 8(1): e100039011.
- Engel, M.E., Stander, R., Vogel, J., Adeyemo, A. and Mayosi, B.M. 2011. Genetic Susceptibility to Acute Rheumatic Fever: A Systematic Review and Meta-Analysis of Twin Studies. *PLoS One*, 6(9): e25326. (6pp)
- Esmail, F. 2011. Skin Barrier function and atopic eczema. *Current Allergy & Clinical Immunology*, 24(4): 193-198.
- Essop, M.F., Chan, W. and Hattingh, S. 2011. Proteomic analysis of mitochondrial proteins in a mouse model of type 2 diabetes. *Cardiovascular Journal of Africa*, 22(4): 175-178.
- Evans, J., Goedecke, J.H., Soderstrom, I., Buren, J., Alvehus, M., Blomquist, C., Jonsson, F., Hayes, P., Adams, K., Dave, J.A., Levitt, N.S., Lambert, E.V. and Olsson, T. 2011. Depot- and ethnic-specific differences in the relationship between adipose tissue inflammation and insulin sensitivity. *Clinical Endocrinology*, 74: 51-59.
- Evans, J., Micklesfield, L.K., Jennings, C., Levitt, N.S., Lambert, E.V., Olsson, T. and Goedecke, J.H. 2011. Diagnostic ability of obesity measures to identify metabolic risk factors in South African women. *Metabolic Syndrome and Related Disorders*, 9(5): 353-360.
- Fatti, G.L., Bock, P., Grimwood, A. and Eley, B.S. 2010. Increased vulnerability of rural children on antiretroviral therapy attending public health facilities in South Africa: a retrospective cohort study. *Journal of the International AIDS Society*, 13(46): 1-10. www.jiasociety.org/content/13/1/46.
- Feng, T., Guantai, E.M., Nell, M.J., van Rensburg, C.E.J., Hoppe, H.C. and Chibale, K. 2011. Antiplasmodial and antitumor activity of dihydroartemisinin analogs derived via the aza-Michael addition reaction. *Bioorganic & Medicinal Chemistry Letters*, 21: 2882-2886.
- Feng, T., Guantai, E.M., Nell, M.J., van Rensburg, C.E.J., Ncokazi, K., Egan, T.J., Hoppe, H.C. and Chibale, K. 2011. Effects of highly active novel artemisinin-chloroquine hybrid compounds on -hematin formation, parasite morphology and endocytosis in *Plasmodium falciparum*. *Biochemical Pharmacology*, 82: 236-247.
- Friedrich, S.O., Venter, A., Kayigire, X.A., Dawson, R., Donald, P.R. and Diacon, A. 2011. Suitability of Xpert MTB/RIF and genotype MTBDRplus for patient selection for a tuberculosis clinical trial. *Journal of Clinical Microbiology*, 49(8): 2827-2831.

Gabriels, G.A., Lambert, M.I., Smith, P.J. and Hiss, D. 2011. Will the new Consumer Protection Act prevent harm to nutritional supplement users? *SAMJ South African Medical Journal*, 101(8): 543-545.

Gantsho, N. 2011. Health Effects of Polychlorinated Bi-phenyls (PCBs). *Current Allergy & Clinical Immunology*, 24(3): 162-164.

Geistlinger, L., Csaba, G., Kuffner, R., Mulder, N.J. and Zimmer, R. 2011. From sets to graphs: towards a realistic enrichment analysis of transcriptomic systems. *Bioinformatics*, 27: i366-i373.

Geldenhuys, H.D., Sorsdahl, K., Kafaar, F., Hatherill, M., Hanekom, W.A., Stein, D.J. and Mahomed, H. 2011. Risky behaviour and psychosocial correlates in adolescents is there a link with tuberculosis? *African Journal of Psychiatry*, 14: 383-387.

Getahun, H., Kittikraisak, W., Heilig, C.M., Corbett, E.L., Ayles, H., Cain, K.P., Grant, A., Churchyard, G.J., Kimerling, M., Shah, S., Lawn, S.D., Wood, R., Maartens, G., Granich, R., Date, A.A. and Varma, J.K. 2011. Development of a Standardized Screening Rule for Tuberculosis in People Living with HIV in Resource-Constrained Settings: Individual Participant Data Meta-analysis of Observational Studies. *PLoS One*, 8(1): e1000391 (1-14)

Giudicessi, J.R., Ye, D., Tester, D.J., Crotti, L., Mugione, A., Nesterenko, V.V., Albertson, R., Antzelevitch, C., Schwartz, P.J. and Ackerman, M.J. 2011. Transient outward current (I_{to}) gain-of-function mutations in the KCND3-encoded Kv4.3 potassium channel and Brugada syndrome. *Heart Rhythm*, 8: 1024-1032.

Glans, L., Taylor, D., De Kock, C., Smith, P.J., Haukka, M., Moss, J.R. and Nordlander, E. 2011. Synthesis, characterization and antimalarial activity of new chromium arene-quinoline half sandwich complexes. *Journal of Inorganic Biochemistry*, 105: 985-990.

Goedecke, J.H., Evans, J., Keswell, D., Stimson, R.H., Livingstone, D.E.W., Hayes, P., Adams, K., Dave, J.A., Victor, H.S., Levitt, N.S., Lambert, E.V., Walker, B.R., Seckl, J., Olsson, T. and Kahn, S.E. 2011. Reduced gluteal expression of adipogenic and lipogenic genes in black South African women is associated with obesity-related insulin resistance. *Journal of Clinical Endocrinology and Metabolism*, 96(12): E2029-E2033.

Gondoni, L.A., Titon, A.M., Montano, M., Caetani, G., Nibbo, F. and Schwartz, P.J. 2011. The Myth of QT Shortening by Weight Loss and Physical Training in Obese Subjects With Coronary Heart Disease. *Obesity*, 19: 200-203.

Govindsamy, D., Van Schaik, N., Kranzer, K., Wood, R., Mathews, C. and Bekker, L. 2011. Linkage to HIV Care

from a Mobile Testing Unit in South Africa by Different CD4 Count Strata. *Jacids-Journal of Acquired Immune Deficiency Syndromes*, 58(3): 344-352.

Gray, G., Allen, M., Moodie, Z., Churchyard, G.J., Bekker, L., Nchabeleng, M., Mlisana, K., Metch, B., de Bruyn, G., Latka, M.H., Roux, S.M., Mathebula, M., Naicker, N., Ducar, C., Carter, D.K., Puren, A., Eaton, N., McElrath, M., Robertson, M., Corey, L. and Kublin, J.G. 2011. Safety and efficacy of the HVTN 503/Phambili Study of a clade-B-HIV-1 vaccine in South Africa: a double-blind, randomized, placebo-controlled test-of-concept phase 2b study. *Lancet Infectious Diseases*, 11: 507-515.

Guantai, E.M., Ncokazi, K., Egan, T.J., Gut, J., Rosenthal, P.J., Bhampidipati, R., Kopinathan, A., Smith, P.J. and Chibale, K. 2011. Enone - and Chalcone - Chloroquinoline Hybrid Analogues: In Silico Guided Design, Synthesis, Antiplasmodial Activity, in Vitro Metabolism, and Mechanistic Studies. *Journal of Medicinal Chemistry*, 54: 3637-3649.

Haas, D.W., Kuritzkes, D.R., Ritchie, M.D., Amur, S., Gage, B.F., Maartens, G., Masys, D., Fellay, J., Phillips, E., Ribaud, H.J., Freedberg, K.A., Petropoulos, C., Manolio, T.A., Gulick, R.M., Haubrich, R., Kim, P., Dehlinger, M., Abebe, R. and Telenti, A. 2011. Pharmacogenomics of HIV Therapy: Summary of a Workshop Sponsored by the National Institute of Allergy and Infectious Diseases. *HIV Clinical Trials*, 12(5): 277-285.

Hall, D., Mayosi, B.M., Rahman, T., Avery, P., Watkins, H. and Keavney, B. 2011. Common variation in the CD36 (fatty acid translocase) gene is associated with left-ventricular mass. *Journal of Hypertension*, 29: 690-695.

Harding, R., Selman, L., Agupio, G., dinat, N., Downing, J., Gwyther, L., Mashao, T., Mmoledi, K., Mpanga Sebuyira, L., Ikin, B. and Higgsingon, I. 2011. The prevalence and burden of symptoms amongst cancer patients attending palliative care in two African countries. *European Journal of Cancer Care*, 47: 51-56.

Haus, M. 2011. Can one be philosophical about climate change? an existential examination of man's ability to effect collective behavioural modification. *Current Allergy & Clinical Immunology*, 24(2): 81-85.

Hausenloy, D.J., Lecour, S. and Yellon, D.M. 2011. Reperfusion Injury Salvage Kinase and Survivor Activating Factor Enhancement Prosurvival Signalling Pathways in Ischemic Postconditioning: Two Sides of the Same Coin. *Antioxidants & Redox Signaling*, 14(5): 893-907.

Hawkrigde, A. and Mahomed, H. 2011. Prospects for a new, safer and more effective TB vaccine. *Paediatric Respiratory Reviews*, 12: 46-51.

- Heckmann, J.M., Rawoot, A., Bateman, K., Renison, R. and Badri, M. 2011. A single-blinded trial of methotrexate versus azathioprine as steroid-sparing agents in generalized myasthenia gravis. *Bmc Neurology*, 11:97. (9pp)
- Heidebrecht, C.L., Tugwell, P.S., Wells, G.A. and Engel, M.E. 2011. Tuberculosis surveillance in Cape Town, South Africa: an evaluation. *International Journal of Tuberculosis and Lung Disease*, 15(7): 912-918.
- Hoare, J., Fouche, J., Spottiswoode, B., Sorsdahl, K., Combrinck, M.I., Stein, D.J., Paul, R.H. and Joska, J. 2011. White-Matter Damage in Clade C HIV-Positive Subjects: A Diffusion Tensor Imaging Study. *Journal of Neuropsychiatry and Clinical Neurosciences*, 23(3): 308-315.
- Innes, S., Norman, J.J., Smith, P.J., Smuts, M.a.r.l.i.z.e., Capparelli, , Rosenkranz, B. and Cotton, M. 2011. Bioequivalence of dispersed stavudine: opened versus closed capsule dosing. *Antiviral Therapy*, 16: 1131-1134.
- James, M.F.M., Dyer, R.A. and Rayner, B.L. 2011. A modern look at hypertension and anaesthesia. *Southern African Journal of Anesthesia and Analgesia*, 17(2): 168-173.
- James, M.F.M., Michell, W.L., Joubert, I., Nicol, A., Navsaria, P.H. and Gillespie, R.S. 2011. Resuscitation with hydroxyethyl starch improves renal function and lactate clearance in penetrating trauma in a randomized controlled study: the FIRST trial (Fluids in Resuscitation of Severe Trauma). *British Journal of Anaesthesia*, 107(5): 693-702.
- Jarvis, J.N. and Meintjes, G. 2011. Cryptococcal meningitis - a neglected killer. *SAMJ South African Medical Journal*, 101(4): 244-245.
- Jarvis, J.N., Harrison, T., Govender, N., Lawn, S.D., Longley, N., Bicanic, T., Maartens, G., Venter, W.D.F., Bekker, L., Wood, R. and Meintjes, G. 2011. Routine cryptococcal antigen screening for HIV-infected patients with low CD4+ T-lymphocyte counts - time to implement in South Africa? *SAMJ South African Medical Journal*, 101(4): 232-234.
- Jarvis, J.N., Percival, A., Bauman, S., Pelfrey, J., Meintjes, G., Williams, G.M., Longley, N., Harrison, T. and Kozel, T.R. 2011. Evaluation of a Novel Point-of-Care Cryptococcal Antigen Test on Serum, Plasma, and Urine From Patients With HIV-Associated Cryptococcal Meningitis. *Clinical Infectious Diseases*, 53(10): 1019-1023.
- Jaspan, H.B., Flisher, A.J., Myer, L., Mathews, C., Middelkoop, K., Mark, D. and Bekker, L. 2011. Sexual Health, HIV Risk, and Retention in an Adolescent HIV-Prevention Trial Preparatory Cohort. *Journal of Adolescent Health*, 49(1): 42-46.
- Jaspan, H.B., Muller, A., Myer, L., Bekker, L. and Orrell, C. 2011. Effect of Caregivers' Depression and Alcohol Use on Child Antiretroviral Adherence in South Africa. *AIDS Patient Care and STDs*, 25(10): 595-600.
- Jaspan, H.B., Myer, L., Madhi, S., Violari, A., Gibb, D.M., Stevens, W.S., Dobbels, E. and Cotton, M. 2011. Utility of clinical parameters to identify HIV infection in infants below ten weeks of age in South Africa: a prospective cohort study. *BMC Pediatrics*, 11:104 (7pages)
- Jimenez, R.C., Salazar, G.A., Gel, B., Dopazo, J., Mulder, N.J. and Corpas, M. 2011. myKaryoView: A Light-Weight Client for Visualization of Genomic Data. *PLoS One*, 6:10. e26345. (5pp)
- Johnstone-Robertson, S., Lawn, S.D., Welte, A., Bekker, L. and Wood, R. 2011. Tuberculosis in a South African prison - transmission modelling analysis. *SAMJ South African Medical Journal*, 101(11): 809-813.
- Johnstone-Robertson, S., Mark, D., Morrow, C., Middelkoop, K., Chiswell, M., Aquino, L., Bekker, L. and Wood, R. 2011. Social Mixing Patterns Within a South African Township Community: Implications for Respiratory Disease Transmission and Control. *American Journal of Epidemiology*, 174(11): 1246-1255.
- Jones, E., Owen, P., Davidson, J.S., van der Merwe, L. and Rayner, B.L. 2011. The R563Q mutation of the epithelial sodium channel beta-subunit is associated with hypertension. *Cardiovascular Journal of Africa*, 22: 241-244.
- Jones, G., Pirson, C., Gideon, H., Wilkinson, K., Sherman, D.R., Wilkinson, R.J., Hewinson, R.G. and Vordermeier, H. 2011. Immune Responses to the Enduring Hypoxic Response Antigen Rv188 Are Preferentially Detected in Mycobacterium bovis Infected Cattle with Low Pathology. *PLoS One*, 6(6): 1-7.
- Jones, P.W., Rennard, S., Agusti, A., Chanez, P., Magnussen, H., Fabbri, L., Donohue, J.F., Bateman, E.D., Gross, N.J., Lamarca, R., Caracta, C. and Gil, E.G. 2011. Efficacy and safety of once-daily acclidinium in chronic obstructive pulmonary disease. *Respiratory Research*, 12(55): 1-10.
- Jonsson, S., Davidse, A.J., Wilkins, J., Van der Walt, J.-S., Simonsson, U., Karlsson, M.O., Smith, P.J. and McIlleron, H. 2011. Population Pharmacokinetics of Ethambutol in South African Tuberculosis Patients. *Antimicrobial Agents and Chemotherapy*, 55(9): 4230-4237.
- Joska, J., Westgarth-Taylor, J., Myer, L., Hoare, J., Thomas, K., Combrinck, M.I., Paul, R.H., Stein, D.J. and Flisher, A.J. 2011. Characterization of HIV-associated neurocognitive disorders among individuals starting

antiretroviral therapy in South Africa. *AIDS and Behavior*, 15: 1197-1203.

Kalula, S. and Petros, G. 2011. Responses to dementia in Less Developed countries with a focus on South Africa. *IFA Global Ageing*, 7(1): 31-40.

Kalula, S.Z., Scott, V., Dowd, A. and Brodrick, K. 2011. Falls and falls prevention programmes in developing countries: Environmental scan for the adaption of the Canadian Falls prevention curriculum for developing countries. *Journal of Safety Research*, 42: 461-472.

Kasprowicz, V., Churchyard, G.J., Lawn, S.D., B Squire, B. and Lalvani, A. 2011. Diagnosing Latent Tuberculosis in High-Risk Individuals: Rising to the Challenge in High-Burden Areas. *Journal of Infectious Diseases*, 204: S1168-S1178.

Katellaris, C.H., Lee, B.W., Potter, P.C., Maspero, J.F., Cingi, C., Lopatin, A., Saffer, M., Xu, G. and Walters, R.D. 2011. Prevalence and diversity of allergic rhinitis in regions of the world beyond Europe and North America. *Clinical and Experimental Allergy*, 1: 186-207.

Kenyon, C. and Zondo, S. 2011. Why do some South African ethnic groups have very high HIV rates and others not? *African Journal of AIDS Research*, 10(1): 51-62.

Kenyon, C., Mendelson, M., Lubbe, D., Khoury, B., Vismer, H. and Hoffman, R. 2011. Pansinusitis in an HIV-infected patient due to *Scedosporium apiospermum* (*Pseudallescheria boydii* complex). *South African Journal of Epidemiology and Infection*, 26(2): 88-89.

Kenyon, C., Wearne, N., Burton, R. and Meintjes, G. 2011. The risks of concurrent treatment with tenofovir and aminoglycosides in patients with HIV-associated tuberculosis. *Southern African Journal of HIV medicine*, 2011(April): 43-45.

Kerkhoff, A., Wood, R. and Lawn, S.D. 2011. Optimum time to start antiretroviral therapy in patients with HIV-associated tuberculosis: before or after tuberculosis diagnosis? *AIDS*, 25(7): 1003-1006.

Kew, M.C. 2011. Hepatitis B virus x protein in the pathogenesis of hepatitis B virus-induced hepatocellular carcinoma. *Journal of Gastroenterology and Hepatology*, 26(1): 144-152.

Khumalo, N.P., Gumedze, F.N. and Lehloenya, R. 2011. Folliculitis keloidalis nuchae is associated with the risk for bleeding from haircuts. *International Journal of Dermatology*, 50: 1212-1216.

Kneteman, N., Livraghi, T., Madoff, D., de Santibanez, E. and Kew, M.C. 2011. Tools for Monitoring Patients With

Hepatocellular Carcinoma on the Waiting List and After Liver Transplantation. *Liver Transplantation*, 17: S117-S127.

Knight, M.G., Goedecke, J.H., Ricks, M., Evans, J., Levitt, N.S., Tulloch-Reid, M.K. and Sumner, A.E. 2011. The TG/HDL-C ratio does not predict insulin resistance in overweight women of African descent: A study of South African, African American and West African women. *Ethnicity & Disease*, 21: 490-494.

Kranzer, K., Lewis, J.J., White, R.G., Middelkoop, K., Glynn, J.R., Lawn, S.D., Bekker, L. and Wood, R. 2011. Antiretroviral Treatment Cohort Analysis Using Time-Updated CD4 Counts: Assessment of Bias with Different Analytic Methods. *PLoS One*, 6(11): e27763.

Kranzer, K., Olson, L., Van Schaik, N., Radithalo, E., Hudson, E., Panigrahi, P. and Bekker, L. 2011. Quality of induced sputum using a human-improved nebuliser in a mobile human immunodeficiency virus testing service in South Africa. *International Journal of Tuberculosis and Lung Disease*, 15(8): 1077-1081.

Kranzer, K., Van Schaik, N., Karmue, U., Middelkoop, K., Sebastian, E.N., Lawn, S.D., Wood, R. and Bekker, L. 2011. High Prevalence of Self-Reported Undiagnosed HIV despite High Coverage of HIV Testing: A Cross-Sectional Population Based Sero-Survey in South Africa. *PLoS One*, 6(9): e25244.

Kredo, T., Mauff, K., Van der Walt, J.-S., Wiesner, J., Maartens, G., Cohen, K., Smith, P.J. and Barnes, K.I. 2011. Interaction between Artemether-Lumefantrine and Nevirapine-Based Antiretroviral Therapy in HIV-1-Infected Patients. *Antimicrobial Agents and Chemotherapy*, 55(12): 5616-5623.

Krige, J.E.J. and Thomson, S.R. 2011. Operative strategies in pancreatic trauma - keep it safe and simple. *South African Journal of Science*, 49(3): 106-109.

Kung, S.-J., Fenemore, B. and Potter, P.C. 2011. Anaphylaxis to Mopane worms (*Imbrasia belina*). *Annals of Allergy Asthma & Immunology*, 106(6): 538-540.

Laloo, U.G., Nyamande, K. and Dheda, K. 2011. 2010: The year in review, Part I. *International Journal of Tuberculosis and Lung Disease*, 15(9): 1149-1153.

Lamont, K., Somers, S., Lacerda, L., Opie, L.H. and Lecour, S. 2011. Is red wine a SAFE sip away from cardioprotection? Mechanisms involved in resveratrol- and melatonin-induced cardioprotection. *Journal of Pineal Research*, 50: 374-380.

Lamprecht, B., McBurnie, M.-A., Vollmer, W.M., Gudmundsson, G., Welte, T., Nizankowska-Mogilnicka, E., Studnicka, M., Bateman, E.D., Anto, J.M., Burney, P.,

- Mannino, D.M. and Buist, S.A. 2011. Results From the Population-Based Burden of Obstructive Lung Disease Study. *Chest*, 139(4): 752-763.
- Langat, M.K., Crouch, N., Smith, P.J. and Mulholland, D.A. 2011. Cembranolides from the Leaves of *Croton gratissimus*. *Journal of Natural Products*, 74: 2349-2355.
- Lawn, S.D. and Meintjes, G. 2011. Pathogenesis and prevention of immune reconstitution disease during antiretroviral therapy. *Expert Review of Anti-Infective Therapy*, 9(4): 415-430.
- Lawn, S.D. and Nicol, M.P. 2011. Xpert (R) MTB/RIF assay: development, evaluation and implementation of a new rapid molecular diagnostic for tuberculosis and rifampicin resistance. *Future Microbiology*, 6(9): 1067-1082.
- Lawn, S.D. and Wood, R. 2011. Poor Prognosis of HIV-Associated Tuberculosis Meningitis Regardless of the Timing of Antiretroviral Therapy. *Clinical Infectious Diseases*, 52(11): 1384-1387.
- Lawn, S.D. and Wood, R. 2011. Tuberculosis in Antiretroviral Treatment Services in Resource-Limited Setting: Addressing the Challenges of Screening and Diagnosis. *Journal of Infectious Diseases*, 204: 1159-1167.
- Lawn, S.D. and Zumla, A. 2011. Tuberculosis. *Lancet*, 378: 57-72.
- Lawn, S.D., Ayles, H., Egwaga, S., Williams, B., Mukadi, Y.D., Santos-Filho, E.D., Godfrey-Faussett, P., Granich, R. and Harries, A.D. 2011. Potential utility of empirical tuberculosis treatment for HIV-infected patients with advanced immunodeficiency in high TB-HIV burden settings. *International Journal of Tuberculosis and Lung Disease*, 15(3): 287-295.
- Lawn, S.D., Brooks, S.V., Kranzer, K., Nicol, M.P., Whitelaw, A.C., Vogt, M.C., Bekker, L. and Wood, R. 2011. Screening of HIV-associated tuberculosis and rifampicin resistance before antiretroviral therapy using the Xpert MTB/RIF assay: A prospective study. *Plos Medicine*, 8(7): e1001067.
- Lawn, S.D., Campbell, L., Kaplan, R., Boule, A.M., Cornell, M., Kerschberger, B., Morrow, C.D., Little, F., Egger, M. and Wood, R. 2011. Time to initiation of Antiretroviral Therapy Among Patients with HIV-Associated Tuberculosis in Cape Town, South Africa. *JAIDS-Journal of Acquired Immune Deficiency Syndromes*, 57(2): 136-140.
- Lawn, S.D., Campbell, L., Kaplan, R., Little, F., Morrow, C.D. and Wood, R. 2011. Delays in starting antiretroviral therapy in patients with HIV-associated tuberculosis accessing non-integrated clinical services in a South African township. *BMC Infectious Diseases*, 11:258. (9pp)
- Lawn, S.D., Fraenzel, A., Kranzer, K., Caldwell, J., Bekker, L. and Wood, R. 2011. Provider-initiated HIV testing increases access of patients with HIV-associated tuberculosis to antiretroviral treatment. *SAMJ South African Medical Journal*, 101(4): 258-262.
- Lawn, S.D., Harries, A.D., Williams, B., Chaisson, R., Losina, E., De Cock, K.M. and Wood, R. 2011. Antiretroviral therapy and the control of HIV-associated tuberculosis. Will ART do it? *International Journal of Tuberculosis and Lung Disease*, 15(5): 571-581.
- Lawn, S.D., Torok, M.E. and Wood, R. 2011. Optimum time to start antiretroviral therapy during HIV-associated opportunistic infections. *Current Opinion in Infectious Diseases*, 24: 34-42.
- Lawn, S.D., Wood, R. and Wilkinson, R.J. 2011. Changing Concepts of "Latent Tuberculosis Infection" in Patients Living with HIV Infection. *Clinical & Developmental Immunology*, 2011: 980594. (9pp).
- Lecour, S. and James, R.W. 2011. When are pro-inflammatory cytokines SAFE in heart failure? *European Heart Journal*, 32: 680-685.
- Lecour, S. and Lamont, K. 2011. Natural polyphenols and cardioprotection. *Mini-Reviews in Medicinal Chemistry*, 11(14): 1191-1199.
- Lehloeny, R., Todd, G., Badri, M. and Dheda, K. 2011. Outcomes of reintroducing anti-tuberculosis drug following cutaneous adverse drug reactions. *International Journal of Tuberculosis and Lung Disease*, 15(12): 1649-1655.
- Lemmer, C.E., Badri, M., Visser, M.E. and Mayosi, B.M. 2011. A lower body mass index is associated with cardiomyopathy in people with HIV infection: Evidence from a case comparison study. *SAMJ South African Medical Journal*, 101(2): 119-121.
- Levison, J.H., Orrell, C., Losina, E., Lu, Z., Freedberg, K.A. and Wood, R. 2011. Early outcomes and the virologic impact delayed treatment switching on second-line therapy in an antiretroviral roll-out program in South Africa. *Antiviral Therapy*, 16(6): 853-861.
- Levitt, N., Steyn, K., Dave, J.A. and Bradshaw, D. 2011. Chronic noncommunicable disease and HIV-AIDS on a collision course: relevance for health care delivery, particularly in low-resource settings-insights from South Africa. *American Journal of Clinical Nutrition*, 94: 1690S-1696S.
- Ling, D., Pai, M., Davids, V., Brunet, L., Lenders, L., Meldau, R., Calligaro, G., Allwood, B., Van Zyl Smit, R., Peter, J., Bateman, E.D., Dawson, R. and Dheda, K. 2011.

Are interferon- release assays useful for diagnosing active tuberculosis in a high-burden setting? *European Respiratory Journal*, 38(3): 649-656.

Lombard, M.C., N'Da, D.D., Breytenbach, J.C., Smith, P.J. and Lategan, C.A. 2011. Synthesis, in vitro antimalarial and cytotoxicity of artemisinin-aminoquinoline hybrids. *Bioorganic & Medicinal Chemistry Letters*, 21: 1683-1686.

Louw, V.J., Bassa, F. and McDonald, A.B. 2011. Guideline for the treatment of myelodysplastic syndromes (MDS) in South Africa. *SAMJ South African Medical Journal*, 101(12): 900-906.

Lumry, W.R., Li, H.H., Levy, R.J., Potter, P.C., Farkas, H., Moldovan, D., Riedl, M., Li, H., Craig, T., Blom, B.J. and Reshef, 2011. Randomized placebo-controlled trial of the bradykinin B2 receptor antagonist icatibant for the treatment of acute attacks of hereditary angioedema: the FAST-3 trial. *Annals of Allergy Asthma & Immunology*, 107: 529-537.

Mahomed, H., Hawkrige, A.J., Verver, S., Abrahams, D.A., Geiter, L., Hatherill, M., Ehrlich, R.I., Hanekom, W.A. and Hussey, G.D. 2011. The Tuberculin Skin Test versus Quantiferon TB Gold in Predicting Tuberculosis Disease in an Adolescent Cohort Study in South Africa. *PLoS One*, 6(3): e17984-e17984.

Mahomed, H., Hawkrige, T., Verver, S., Geiter, L., Hatherill, M., Abrahams, D.A., Ehrlich, R.I., Hanekom, W.A. and Hussey, G.D. 2011. Predictive factors for latent tuberculosis infection among adolescents in a high-burden area in South Africa. *International Journal of Tuberculosis and Lung Disease*, 15(3): 331-336.

Marais, S., Pepper, D.J., Schutz, C., Wilkinson, R.J. and Meintjes, G. 2011. Presentation and Outcome of Tuberculous Meningitis in a High HIV Prevalence Setting. *PLoS One*, 6(5): e20077.

Marnewick, J.L., Rautenbach, F., Venter, I., Neethling, H., Blackhurst, D.M., Wolmarans, P. and Macharia, M. 2011. Effects of rooibos (*Aspalathus linearis*) on oxidative stress and biochemical parameters in adults at risk for cardiovascular disease. *Journal of Ethnopharmacology*, 133: 46-52.

Martineau, A., Nhamoyebonde, S., Oni, T., Rangaka, M.X., Marais, S., Bangani, N.M., Tsekela, R., Bashe, L., De Azevedo, V., Caldwell, J., Venton, T.R., Timms, P.M., Wilkinson, K. and Wilkinson, R.J. 2011. Reciprocal seasonal variation in vitamin D status and tuberculosis notifications in Cape Town, South Africa. *Proceedings of the National Academy of Sciences of the United States of America*, 108(47): 19013-19017.

Matthews, K., Wilkinson, K., Kalsdorf, B., Roberts, T.,

Diacon, A., Walzl, G., Wolske, J., Ntsekhe, M., Syed, F., Russell, J.B.W., Mayosi, B.M., Dawson, R., Dheda, K., Wilkinson, R.J., Hanekom, W.A. and Scriba, T.J. 2011. Predominance of interleukin-22 over interleukin-17 at the site of disease in human tuberculosis. *Tuberculosis*, 91(6-3): 587-593.

Mazandu, G.K. and Mulder, N.J. 2011. Scoring Protein Relationships in Functional Interaction networks Predicted from Sequence Data. *PLoS One*, 6(4): e18607. (15pp)

Mbeunkui, F., Grace, M.H., Lategan, C.A., Smith, P.J., Raskin, I. and Lila, M.A. 2011. Isolation and identification of antiplasmodial N-alkylamides from *Spilanthes acmella* flowers using centrifugal partition chromatography and ESI-IT-TOF-MS. *Journal of Chromatography B-Analytical Technologies in the Biomedical and Life Sciences*, 879: 1886-1892.

McCarthy, J., Lochner, A., Opie, L.H., Sack, M.N. and Essop, M.F. 2011. PKC Promotes Cardiac Mitochondrial and Metabolic Adaption to Chronic Hypobaric Hypoxia by GSK Inhibition. *Journal of Cellular Physiology*, 226: 2457-2468.

McIlleron, H., Ren, Y., Nuttall, J., Fairlie, I., Rabie, H., Cotton, M., Eley, B.S., Meyers, T., Smith, P.J., Merry, C. and Maartens, G. 2011. Lopinavir exposure is insufficient in children given double doses of lopinavir/ritonavir during rifampicin-based treatment for tuberculosis. *Antiviral Therapy*, 16: 5.

McIlleron, H., Willemse, M., Schaaf, H., Smith, P.J. and Donald, P.R. 2011. Pyrazinamide plasma concentrations in young children with tuberculosis. *Pediatric Infectious Disease Journal*, 30(3): 262-265.

McNab, F.W., Berry, M.P.R., Graham, C.M., Bloch, S.A.A., Oni, T., Wilkinson, K., Wilkinson, R.J., Kon, O.M., Banchereau, J., Chaussabel, D. and O'Garra, A. 2011. Programmed death ligand 1 is over-expressed by neutrophils in the blood of patients with active tuberculosis. *European Journal of Immunology*, 41: 1941-1947.

Middelkoop, K., Bekker, L., Liang, H., Aquino, L., Sebastian, E.N., Myer, L. and Wood, R. 2011. Force of tuberculosis infection among adolescents in a high HIV and TB prevalence community: a cross-sectional observation study. *BMC Infectious Diseases*, 11(156): 1-9.

Middelkoop, K., Bekker, L., Myer, L., Johnson, L.F., Kloos, M., Morrow, C. and Wood, R. 2011. Antiretroviral Therapy and TB Notification Rates in a High HIV Prevalence South African Community. *JAIDS-Journal of Acquired Immune Deficiency Syndromes*, 56(3): 263-269.

Minion, J., Leung, E., Talbot, E., Dheda, K., Pai, M. and Menzies, D. 2011. Diagnosing tuberculosis with urine

- lipoarabinomannan: systematic review and meta-analysis. *European Respiratory Journal*, 38(6): 1398-1405.
- Morgan, B.E., Horn, A. and Bergman, N. 2011. Should neonates sleep alone? *Biological Psychiatry*, 70(9): 817-825.
- Mugabo, P., Els, I., Smith, J., Rabie, H., Smith, P.J., Mirochnick, M., Steyn, W., Hall, D., Madsen, R. and Cotton, M. 2011. Nevirapine plasma concentrations in premature infants exposed to single-dose nevirapine for prevention of mother-to-child transmission of HIV-1. *SAMJ South African Medical Journal*, 101(9): 655-658.
- Muller, A., Jaspan, H.B., Myer, L., Lewis Hunter, A.L., Harling, G., Bekker, L. and Orrell, C. 2011. Standard Measures are Inadequate to monitor Pediatric Adherence in a resource-Limited Setting. *AIDS and Behavior*, 15: 422-431.
- Myers, J.E., Young, T., Galloway, M., Manyike, P. and Tucker, T. 2011. A public health approach to the impact of climate change on health in Southern Africa - identifying priority modifiable risks. *SAMJ South African Medical Journal*, 101(11): 817-820.
- Naidoo, D., Maharaj, V., Crouch, N. and Ngwane, A. 2011. New labdane-type diterpenoids from *Leonotis* support circumscription of *Lamiaceae* s.l. *Biochemical Systematics and Ecology*, 39: 216-219.
- Ncaca, L.-N., Kranzer, K. and Orrell, C. 2011. Treatment Interruption and Variation in Tablet Taking Behaviour Result in Viral Failure: A Case-Control Study from Cape Town, South Africa. *PLoS One*, 6(8). e23088. (5pp)
- Nduhirabandi, F., Du Toit, E.F., Blackhurst, D.M., Marais, A.D. and Lochner, A. 2011. Chronic melatonin consumption prevents obesity-related metabolic abnormalities and protects the heart against myocardial ischemia and reperfusion injury in prediabetic model of diet-induced obesity. *Journal of Pineal Research*, 50: 171-182.
- Nglazi, M., Lawn, S.D., Kaplan, R., Kranzer, K., Orrell, C., Wood, R. and Bekker, L. 2011. Changes in Programmatic Outcomes During 7 years of Scale-up at a Community-Based Antiretroviral Treatment Services in South Africa. *Jacids-Journal of Acquired Immune Deficiency Syndromes*, 56(1): e1-e8.
- Nixon, S. and Benatar, S.R. 2011. A critical public-health ethics analysis of Canada's international response to HIV. *Global public health*, 6(7): 777-793.
- Noel, C.B., Moeketsi, K. and Kies, B.M. 2011. Cavernous sinus syndrome, an atypical presentation of tertiary syphilis: Case report and review of the literature. *Clinical Neurology and Neurosurgery*, 113: 65-67.
- Norcini, J., Anderson, B., Bollela, V., Burch, V., Joao Costa, M., Duvivier, R., Galbraith, R., Hays, R., Kent, A.P., Perrott, V. and Roberts, T. 2011. Criteria for good assessment: Consensus statement and recommendations from the Ottawa 2010 Conference. *Medical Teacher*, 33: 206-214.
- Novitzky, N., Thomas, V., Du Toit, C.E. and McDonald, A.B. 2011. Is There a Role for Autologous Stem Cell Transplantation for Patients with Acute Myelogenous Leukemia? A Retrospective Analysis. *Biology of Blood and Marrow Transplantation*, 17(6): 875-884.
- Ntusi, N. and Khaki, A. 2011. Primary multifocal pyomyositis due to *Staphylococcus aureus*. *QJM-An International Journal of Medicine*, 104: 163-165.
- Ntusi, N. and Sonderup, M. 2011. HIV/AIDS influences blood and blood product use at Groote Schuur Hospital, Cape Town. *SAMJ South African Medical Journal*, 101(7): 463-466.
- Ntusi, N., Badri, M., Gumede, F.N., Wonkam, A. and Mayosi, B.M. 2011. Clinical characteristics and outcomes of familial and idiopathic dilated cardiomyopathy in Cape Town: A comparative study of 120 cases followed up over 14 years. *SAMJ South African Medical Journal*, 101(6): 399-404.
- Ntusi, N., Wonkam, A., Shaboodien, G., Badri, M. and Mayosi, B.M. 2011. Frequency and clinical genetics of familial dilated cardiomyopathy in Cape Town: Implications for the evaluation of patients with unexplained cardiomyopathy. *SAMJ South African Medical Journal*, 101(6): 394-398.
- Okpechi, I.G., Schoeman, H.S., Longo-Mbenza, B., Oke, D.A., Kingue, S., Nkoua, J.L. and Rayner, B.L. 2011. Achieving blood pressure goals study in uncontrolled hypertensive patients treated with a fixed-dose combination of ramipril/hydrochlorothiazide: the ASTRAL study. *Cardiovascular Journal of Africa*, 22(2): 79-84.
- Okpechi, I.G., Swanepoel, C.R., Duffield, M., Mahala, B., Wearne, N., Alagbe, S., Barday, Z., Arendse, C. and Rayner, B.L. 2011. Patterns of renal disease in Cape Town South Africa: a 10-year review of a single-centre renal biopsy database. *Nephrology Dialysis Transplantation*, 26: 1853-1861.
- Oni, T., Burke, R., Tsekela, R., Bangani, N.M., Seldon, R.R., Gideon, H., Wood, K.A., Wilkinson, K., Ottenhoff, T.H.M. and Wilkinson, R.J. 2011. High prevalence of subclinical tuberculosis in HIV-1-infected persons without advanced immunodeficiency: implication for TB screening. *Thorax*, 66: 669-673.
- Opie, L.H. 2011. Dilated cardiomyopathy and potentially deadly digoxin. *SAMJ South African Medical Journal*, 101(6): 388-390.

Opie, L.H. 2011. Glycaemia and heart failure in diabetes types 1 and 2. *Lancet*, 378: 103-104.

Opie, L.H. 2011. The five-point heart healthy lifestyle. *SA Heart*, 8(3): 154-163.

Opie, L.H., Lamont, K. and Lecour, S. 2011. Wine and heart health: learning from the French paradox. *SA Heart*, 8(3): 172-177.

Opie, L.H., Yellon, D.M. and Gersh, B. 2011. Controversies in the cardiovascular management of type 2 diabetes. *Heart*, 97: 6-14.

Orrell, C., Cohen, K., Conradie, F., Zeinecker, J., Ive, P., Sanne, I. and Wood, R. 2011. Efavirenz and rifampicin in the South African context: is there a need to dose-increase efavirenz with concurrent rifampicin therapy? *Antiviral Therapy*, 16: 527-534.

Orren, A., Owen, P., Henderson, H.E., van der Merwe, L., Leisegang, F., Stassen, C. and Potter, P.C. 2011. Complete deficiency of the sixth complement component (C6Q0), susceptibility to *Neisseria meningitidis* infections and analysis of the frequencies of C6Q0 gene defects in South Africans. *Clinical and Experimental Immunology*, 167: 459-471.

Parker, A., Nagar, B., Thomas, G., Badri, M. and Ntusi, N. 2011. Health practitioners' state of knowledge and challenges to effective management of hypertension at primary level. *Cardiovascular Journal of Africa*, 22(4): 186-190.

Parker, W., Steyn, N., Levitt, N.S. and Lombard, C. 2011. They think they know but do they? Misalignment of perceptions of lifestyle modification knowledge among health professionals. *Public Health Nutrition*, 28: 1429-1438.

Patel, M., Beningfield, S.J. and Burch, V. 2011. Abdominal and pericardial ultrasound in suspected extrapulmonary or disseminated tuberculosis. *SAMJ South African Medical Journal*, 101(1): 39-42.

Patel, V.B., Singh, R., Connolly, C., Kasprovicz, V., Ndungu, T. and Dheda, K. 2011. Comparative Utility of Cytokine Levels and Quantitative RD-1-Specific T Cell Responses for Rapid Immunodiagnosis of Tuberculous Meningitis. *Journal of Clinical Microbiology*, 49(11): 3971-3976.

Pathai, S., Gilbert, C., Weiss, H., McNally, M. and Lawn, S.D. 2011. Differing spectrum of HIV-associated ophthalmic disease among patients starting antiretroviral therapy in India and South Africa. *Tropical Medicine & International Health*, 16(3): 356-359.

Pepper, D.J., Marais, S., Wilkinson, R.J., Bhajjee, F., De Azevedo, V. and Meintjes, G. 2011. Barriers to Initiation of Antiretrovirals during Antituberculosis Therapy in Africa. *PLoS One*, 6(5): e19484. (6pp)

Pitcher, R.D., Daya, R.B., Beningfield, S.J. and Zar, H.J. 2011. Chest Radiographic Presenting Features and Radiographic Progression of *Pneumocystis Pneumonia* in South African Children. *Pediatric Pulmonology*, 46: 1015-1022.

Potter, P.C. 2011. Subspecialisation in allergology for South Africa. *Current Allergy & Clinical Immunology*, 24(3): 135-138.

Pretorius, C., Dodd, P. and Wood, R. 2011. An investigation into the statistical properties of TB episodes in a South African community with high HIV prevalence. *Journal of Theoretical Biology*, 270: 154-163.

Pretorius, S. and Sliwa, K. 2011. Perspectives and perceptions on the consumption of a healthy diet in Soweto, an urban African community in South Africa. *SA Heart*, 8: 178-183.

Price, M.A., Wallis, L., Lakhi, S., Karita, E., Kamali, A., Anzala, O., Sanders, E.J., Bekker, L., Twesigye, R., Hunter, E., Kaleebu, P., Kayitenkore, K., Allen, S., Ruzagira, E., Mwangome, M., Mutua, G., Amornkul, P.N., Stevens, G., Pond, S.L.K., Schaefer, M., Papathanasopoulos, M.A., Stevens, W.S. and Gilmour, J. 2011. Transmitted HIV Type 1 Drug Resistance Among Individuals with Recent HIV Infection in East and Southern Africa. *AIDS Research and Human Retroviruses*, 27(1): 5-12.

RAAL, F., Pilcher, G.J., Panz, V.R., van Deventer, H.E., Brice, B.C., Blom, D. and Marais, A.D. 2011. Reduction in Mortality in Subjects With Homozygous Familial Hypercholesterolemia Associated With Advances in Lipid-Lowering Therapy. *Circulation*, 124: 2202-2207.

RAAL, F., Schamroth, C., Blom, D., Marx, J., Rajput, M., Haus, M., Hussain, R., Cassim, F., Nortj, M., Vandenhoven, G. and Temmerman, A. 2011. CEPHEUS SA: a South African survey on the undertreatment of hypercholesterolaemia. *Cardiovascular Journal of Africa*, 22(5): 234-240.

Rachow, A., Zumla, A., Heinrich, N., Rojas-Ponce, G., Mtafya, B., Reither, K., Ntinginya, E.N., O'Grady, J., Huggett, J., Dheda, K., Boehme, C., Perkins, M.D., Saathoff, E. and Hoelscher, M. 2011. Rapid and Accurate Detection of *Mycobacterium tuberculosis* in Sputum Samples by Cepheid Xpert MTB/RIF Assay-A Clinical Validation Study. *PLoS One*, 6(6): e20458. (8pp)

Rahman, T., Mayosi, B.M., Hall, D., Avery, P., Stewart, P.M., Connell, J.M.C., Watkins, H. and Keavney, B. 2011. Common Variation at the 11-Hydroxysteroid Dehydrogenase Type 1 Gene Is Associated With Left Ventricular Mass. *Circulation-Cardiovascular Genetics*, 4: 156-162.

Rahman, T., Walker, E., Mayosi, B.M., Hall, D., Avery, P., Connell, J.M.C., Watkins, H., Stewart, P.M. and Keavney, B. 2011. Genotype at the P554L Variant of the Hexose-6

- Phosphate Dehydrogenase Gene Is Associated with Carotid Intima-Medial Thickness. *PLoS One*, 6(8): e23248. (7pp)
- Raman, J., Mauff, K., Muianga, P., Mussa, A., Maharaj, R. and Barnes, K.I. 2011. Five Years of Antimalarial Resistance Marker Surveillance in Gaza Province, Mozambique, Following Artemisinin-Based Combination Therapy Roll Out. *PLoS One*, 6(10): (8pp)
- Rayner, B.L. 2011. Safe use of ezetimibe plus simvastatin in high-risk vascular patients (with chronic kidney disease and PAD). *Cardiovascular Journal of Africa*, 22(4): 227-228.
- Rayner, B.L., Musekiwa, A., Lombard, C. and Ramesar, R.S. 2011. The A142V polymorphism of the G protein coupled receptor kinase 4 gene predicts natriuretic response to saline challenge in young normotensive lean black and white South African men. *Nephrology Reviews*, 3(0): 49-53.
- Reddel, H.K., Jenkins, C., Quirce, S., Sears, M.R., Bateman, E.D., O'Byrne, P.M., Humbert, M., Buhl, R., Harrison, T., Brusselle, G.G., Thoren, A., Sjobring, U., Peterson, S., Ostlund, O. and Eriksson, G. 2011. Effect of different asthma treatments on risk of cold-related exacerbations. *European Respiratory Journal*, 38(3): 584-593.
- Schull, M.J., Cornick, R.V., Thompson, S., Faris, G.F., Fairall, L., Burciul, B., Sodhi, S., Draper, B., Joshua, M., Mondliwa, M., Banda, H., Kathyola, D., Bateman, E.D. and Zwarenstein, M. 2011. From PALSA PLUS to PALM PLUS: adapting and developing a South African guideline and training intervention to better integrate HIV/AIDS care with primary care in rural health centers om Malawi. *Implementation Science*, 6:82 (10pp)
- Schwander, S.K. and Dheda, K. 2011. Human Lung Immunity against *Mycobacterium tuberculosis*. Insights into Pathogenesis Protection. *American Journal of Critical Care*, 183: 696-707.
- Schwartz, P.J. 2011. Pharmacological and non-pharmacological management of the congenital long QT syndrome: The rationale. *Pharmacology & Therapeutics*, 131: 171-177.
- Schwartz, P.J. 2011. Vagal Stimulation for Heart Diseases: From Animals to Men-An Exsmple of Translational Cardiology -. *Circulation Journal*, 75: 20-27.
- Schwartz, P.J. 2011. Vagal stimulation for heart failure. *Current Opinion in Cardiology*, 26: 51-54.
- Schwartz, P.J. and De Ferrari, G.M. 2011. Sympathetic-parasympathetic interaction in health and disease: abnormalities and relevance in heart failure. *Heart Failure Reviews*, 16: 101-107.
- Scott, C., Urban, M., Arendse, R., Dandara, C. and Beighton, P. 2011. Fibrodysplasia Ossificans Progressiva in South AfricaDifficulties in Management in a Developing Country. *JCR-Journal of Clinical Rheumatology*, 17(1): 37-41
- Selman, L., Higgingson, I., Agupio, G., dinat, N., Downing, J., Gwyther, L., Mashao, T., Mmoledi, K., Moll, A.P., Mpanga Sebuyira, L., Ikin, B. and Harding, R. 2011. Quality of life among patients receiving palliative care in South Africa and Uganda: a multi-centred study. *Health and Quality of Life Outcomes*, 9(21): 1-14.
- Semple, P.L., Watkins, M., Davids, V., Krensky, A., Hanekom, W.A., Kaplan, G. and Ress, S.R. 2011. Induction of granulysin and perforin cytolytic mediator expression in 10-week-old infants vaccinated with BCG at birth. *Clinical & Developmental Immunology*, ID438463.
- Sester, M., Sotgiu, G., Lange, C., Giehl, C., Girardi, E., Migliori, G.B., Bossink, A., Dheda, K., Diel, R., Dominguez, J., Lipman, C.I., Nemeth, J., Ravn, P., Winkler, S., Huitirc, E., Sandgren, A. and Manissero, D. 2011. Interferon - release assays for the diagnosis of active tuberculosis: a systematic review and meta-analysis. *European Respiratory Journal*, 37(1): 100-111.
- Setshedi, M., Longato, L., Petersen, D. and Ronis, M. 2011. Limited Therapeutic Effect of N-Acetylcysteine on Hepatic Insulin Resistance in an Experimental Model of Alcohol-Induced Steatohepatitis. *Alcoholism-Clinical and Experimental Research*, 35(12): 2139-2151.
- Shah, S., Nelson, C., Gaunt, T.R. and Mayosi, B.M. 2011. Four Genetic Loci Influencing Electrocardiographic Indices of Left Ventricular Hypertrophy. *Circulation-Cardiovascular Genetics*, 4: 626-635.
- Shen, Y., Shephard, E.G., Douglass, N., Johnston, N., Adams, C.H., Williamson, C. and Williamson, A.-L. 2011. A novel candidate HIV vaccine vector based on the replication deficient Capripoxvirus, Lumpy skin disease virus (LSDV). *Virology Journal*, 8:265. (12pp). <http://www.virologyj.com/content/8/1/265>.
- Sliwa, K. and Stewart, S. 2011. A low-cost solar-powered blood-pressure device. *Lancet*, 378: 647-648.
- Sliwa, K., Stewart, S. and Gersh, B. 2011. Hypertension: A Global Perspective. *Circulation*, 123: 2892-2896.
- Smith, R., Cattamanchi, A., Steingart, K.R., Denkinger, C., Dheda, K., Winthrop, K.L. and Pai, M. 2011. Interferon-gamma release assays for diagnosis of latent tuberculosis infection: evidence in immune-mediated inflammatory disorders. *Current Opinion in Rheumatology*, 23: 377-384.
- Sodhi, S., Banda, H., Kathyola, D., Burciul, B., Thompson, S., Joshua, M., Bateman, E.D., Fairall, L., Martiniuk, A.,

Cornick, R., Faris, G.F. and Draper, B. 2011. Evaluating a streamlined clinical tool and educational outreach intervention for health care workers in Malawi: The Palm Plus Case study. *BMC International Health and Human Rights*, 11: S11. (6pp)

Somers, S., Lacerda, L., Opie, L.H. and Lecour, S. 2011. Age, Genetic Characteristics and Number of Cycles Are. *Physiological Research*, 60: 971-974.

Spearman, W., Goddard, E., McCulloch, M., Hairwadzi, H., Sonderup, M., Kahn, D. and Millar, A.J.W. 2011. Pregnancy following liver transplantation during childhood and adolescence. *Pediatric Transplantation*, 15: 712-717.

Stander, M., Wallis, L.A. and Smith, W.P. 2011. Hospital disaster planning in the Western Cape, South Africa. *Prehospital and Disaster Medicine*, 26(4): 283-288.

Stear, G., Potter, P.C., Labadarios, D. and Motala, C. 2011. Management of food allergies in children in South Africa - Determining aspects of the knowledge and practices of dietitians and medical practitioners. *Current Allergy & Clinical Immunology*, 24(3): 145-155.

Stewart, S., Carrington, M., Pretorius, S., Methusi, P. and Sliwa, K. 2011. Standing at the crossroads between new and historically prevalent heart disease: effects of migration and socio-economic factors in the Heart of Soweto cohort study. *European Heart Journal*, 32: 492-499.

Stewart, S., Mocumbi, A.O., Carrington, M., Pretorius, S., Burton, R. and Sliwa, K. 2011. A not-so-rare form of heart failure in urban black Africans: pathways to right heart failure in the Heart of Soweto Study cohort. *European Journal of Heart Failure*, 13: 1070-1077.

Steyn, D., Wiesner, J., du Plessis, L.H., Grobler, A.F., Smith, P.J., Chan, W.-C., Haynes, R.K. and Kotze, A. 2011. Absorption of the novel artemisinin derivatives artemisone and artemiside: Potential application of Pheroid technology. *International Journal of Pharmaceutics*, 414: 260-266.

Steyn, M., N'Da, D.D., Breytenbach, J.C., Smith, P.J., Meredith, S.A. and Breytenbach, W.J. 2011. Synthesis and antimalarial activity of ethylene glycol oligomeric ethers of artemisinin. *Journal of Pharmacy and Pharmacology*, 63: 278-286.

Strehlau, R., Martens, L., Coovadia, A., Dandara, C., Norman, J.J., Maisel, J., Kuhn, L. and Abrams, E. 2011. Absence Seizures Associated With Efavirenz Initiation. *Pediatric Infectious Disease Journal*, 30(11): 1001-1003.

Sumner, A.E., Micklesfield, L.K., Ricks, M., Tambay, A.V., Avila, N.A., Thomas, F., Lambert, E.V., Levitt, N., Evans, J., Rotimi, C.N., Tulloch-Reid, M.K. and Goedecke, J.H. 2011. Waist circumference, BMI, and visceral adipose tissue in

white women and women of African descent. *Obesity*, 19(3): 671-674.

Symons, G., Shean, S., Pietersen, G.E., Van Zyl Smit, R., Pool, L., Davids, M., Willcox, P.A. and Dheda, K. 2011. A historical review of XDR tuberculosis in the Western Cape province of South Africa. *SAMJ South African Medical Journal*, 101(9): 636-638.

Tadokera, R., Meintjes, G., Skolimowska, K.H., Wilkinson, K., Matthews, K., Seldon, R.R., Chegou, N.N., Maartens, G., Rangaka, M.X., Rebe, K., Walzl, G. and Wilkinson, R.J. 2011. Hypercytokinaemia accompanies HIV-tuberculosis immune reconstitution inflammatory syndrome. *European Respiratory Journal*, 37(5): 1248-1259.

Tekete, M.M., Toure, S., Fredericks, A., Beavogui, A.H., Sangare, C.P.O., Evans, A.C., Smith, P.J., Maiga, H., Traore, Z.I., Doumbo, O., Barnes, K.I. and Djimde, A.A. 2011. Effects of amodiaquine and artesunate on sulphadoxine-pyrimethamine pharmacokinetic parameters in children under five in Mali. *Malaria Journal*, 10(275): 1-8.

The TREAT Asia Paediatric HIV Network, Davies, M., Eley, B.S., Van Cutsem, G., Wood, R. and IeDEA Southern Africa Paediatric Group, 2011. A biregional survey and review of first-line treatment failure and second-line paediatric antiretroviral access and use in Asia and southern Africa. *Journal of the International AIDS Society*, 14(7): 1-8.

Theron, G., Peter, J. and Dheda, K. 2011. Xpert MTB/RIF versus Sputum Smear Microscopy: Microscopy Needs a Level Playing Field. *American Journal of Respiratory and Critical Care Medicine*, 184: 1420.

Theron, G., Peter, J., Van Zyl Smit, R., Mishra, H., Streicher, E.M., Murray, S., Dawson, R., Whitelaw, A.C., Hoelscher, M., Sharma, S.K., Pai, M., Warren, R.M. and Dheda, K. 2011. Evaluation of the Xpert MTB/RIF assay for the diagnosis of pulmonary tuberculosis in a high HIV prevalence setting. *American Journal of Respiratory and Critical Care Medicine*, 184: 132-140.

Tomlinson, G.S., Cashmore, T., Elkington, P.T.G., Yates, J., Lehloeny, R., Tsang, J., Brown, M., Miller, R.F., Dheda, K., Katz, D.R., Chain, B.J. and Noursadeghi, M. 2011. Transcriptional profiling of innate and adaptive human immune responses to mycobacteria in the tuberculin skin test. *European Journal of Immunology*, 41: 3253-3260.

Uebel, K., Fairall, L., Van Rensburg, D., Mollentze, W., Bachmann, M.O., Lewin, S.A., Zwarenstein, M., Colvin, C., Georgeu, D., Mayers, P.M., Faris, G.F., Lombard, C. and Bateman, E.D. 2011. Task shifting and integration of HIV care into primary care in South Africa: The development and content of the streamlining tasks and roles to expand treatment and care for HIV (STRETCH) intervention. *Implementation Science*, 6:86. (11pp)

- Uys, P., Marais, B.J., Johnstone-Robertson, S., Hargrove, J. and Wood, R. 2011. Transmission Elasticity in Communities Hyperendemic for Tuberculosis. *Clinical Infectious Diseases*, 52(12): 1399-1404.
- Valesky, W., Silverberg, M., Gillet, B., Roblin, P., Adelaine, J., Wallis, L.A., Smith, W.P. and Arquilla, B. 2011. Assessment of Hospital Disaster Preparedness for the 2010 FIFA World Cup Using an Internet-based, Long-distance Tabletop Drill. *Prehospital and Disaster Medicine*, 26(3): 192-195.
- Valley-Omar, Z., Meyers, A.E., Shephard, E.G., Williamson, A.-L. and Rybicki, E.P. 2011. Abrogation of contaminating RNA activity in HIV-1 Gag VLPs. *Virology Journal*, 8(2011): E462(12). www.virologyj.com/content/8/1/462.
- van Der Plas, H. and Mendelson, M. 2011. High prevalence of comorbidity and need for up-referral among inpatients at a district-level hospital with specialist tuberculosis services in South Africa - the need for specialist support. *SAMJ South African Medical Journal*, 101(8): 529-532.
- Van Der Ventel, M., Nieuwenhuizen, N., Kirstein, F., Hikuam, C., Jeebhay, M.F., Swoboda, I., Brombacher, F. and Lopata, A.L. 2011. Differential responses to natural and recombinant allergens in a murine model of fish allergy. *Molecular Immunology*, 48: 637-646.
- van der Watt, P., Harrison, T.B., Benatar, M. and Heckmann, J.M. 2011. Polyneuropathy, anti-tuberculosis treatment and the role of pyridoxine in the HIV/AIDS ERA: a systematic review. *International Journal of Tuberculosis and Lung Disease*, 15(6): 722-728.
- Van Ingen, J., Donald, P.R. and Dawson, R. 2011. Why do we use 600 mg of rifampicin in tuberculosis treatment? *Clinical Infectious Diseases*, 52(May): e194-e199.
- van Zyl, G.U., van Mens, T.E., McIlleron, H., Zeier, M., Nachega, J.B., Decloedt, E.H., Malavazzi, M., Smith, P.J., Huang, Y., van der Merwe, L., Gandhi, M. and Maartens, G. 2011. Low Lopinavir Plasma or Hair Concentration Explain Second-Line Protease Inhibitor Failures in a Resource-Limited Setting. *J AIDS-Journal of Acquired Immune Deficiency Syndromes*, 56(4): 333-339.
- Van Zyl-Smit, R., Binder, A.B., Meldau, R., Mishra, H., Semple, P.L., Theron, G., Peter, J., Whitelaw, A.C., Sharma, S.K., Warren, R.M., Bateman, E.D. and Dheda, K. 2011. Comparison of quantitative techniques including Xpert MTB/RIF to evaluate mycobacterial burden. *PLoS One*, 6(12): e28815. (10pp)
- Visser, M.M.E., Grewal, H.M.S., Swart, E.C., Dhansay, M., Walzl, G., Swanevelder, S., Lombard, C. and Maartens, G. 2011. The effect of vitamin A and zinc supplementation on treatment outcomes in pulmonary tuberculosis: a randomized controlled trial (1-3). *American Journal of Clinical Nutrition*, 93: 93-100.
- Visser-Kift, E., Kredt, T. and Barnes, K.I. 2011. Parenteral artesunate access programme aims at reducing malaria fatality rates in South Africa. *SAMJ S South African Medical Journal*, 101(4): 240-241.
- Walensky, R.P., Wood, R., Fofana, M.O., Martinson, N., Losina, E., April, M.D., Bassett, I.V., Morris, B.L., Freedberg, K.A. and Paltiel, A.D. 2011. The Clinical Impact and Cost-Effectiveness of Routine, Voluntary HIV Screening in South Africa. *J AIDS-Journal of Acquired Immune Deficiency Syndromes*, 56(1): 26-35.
- Wang, B., Losina, E., Stark, R., Munro, A., Walensky, R.P., Wilke, M., Martin, D.J., Lu, Z., Freedberg, K.A. and Wood, R. 2011. Loss to follow-up in a community clinic in South Africa - roles of gender, pregnancy and CD4 count. *SAMJ South African Medical Journal*, 101(4): 253-257.
- Watkins, D.A., Omokhodion, S.I. and Mayosi, B.M. 2011. The history of the Pan-African Society of Cardiology (PASCAR): the first 30 years, 1981-2011. *Cardiovascular Journal of Africa*, 22(3): 122-123.
- Weinreich, C., Ross, I.L., Kotze, T., Levitt, N. and Steyn, R.E. 2011. Carcinoid heart disease: Two clinical cases and a review. *Journal of Endocrinology, Metabolism and diabetes of South Africa (JEMDSA)*, 16(1): 58-63.
- Wen, L., Geduld, H., Nagurny, J. and Wallis, L.A. 2011. Africa's First Emergency Medicine Training Program at the University of Cape Town Stellenbosch University: History, Progress, and Lessons Learned. *Academic Emergency Medicine*, 18(8): 868-871.
- Whitelaw, A.C., Peter, J., Sohn, H., Viljoen, D., Theron, G., Badri, M., Davids, V., Pai, M. and Dheda, K. 2011. Comparative cost and performance of light-emitting diode microscopy in HIV-tuberculosis-co-infected patients. *European Respiratory Journal*, 38: 1393-1397.
- Wiesner, J., Govender, K., Meredith, S.A., Norman, J.J. and Smith, P.J. 2011. A liquid-liquid LC/MS/MS assay for the determination of artemether and DHA in malaria patient samples. *Journal of Pharmaceutical and Biomedical Analysis*, 55: 373-378.
- Wijewardana, I., Jarvis, J.N., Meintjes, G., Harrison, T. and Bicanic, T. 2011. Large volume lumbar punctures in cryptococcal meningitis clear cryptococcal antigen as well as lowering pressure. Letter to the editor. *Journal of Infection*, 63: 484-486.
- Wilkins, J., Langdon, G., McIlleron, H., Pillai, G., Smith, P.J. and Simonsson, U. 2011. Variability in the population pharmacokinetics of isoniazid in South African tuberculosis patients. *British Journal of Clinical Pharmacology*, 72(1): 51-62.
- Wilson, D., Badri, M. and Maartens, G. 2011. Performance

of Serum C-Reactive Protein as a Screening Test for Smear-Negative Tuberculosis in an Ambulatory High HIV Prevalence Population. PLoS One, 6(1): e15248. (7pp)

Wilson, D., Mbhele, L., Badri, M., Morroni, C., Nachega, J.B., Chaisson, R. and Maartens, G. 2011. Evaluation of the World Health Organization algorithm for the diagnosis of HIV-associated sputum smear-negative tuberculosis. International Journal of Tuberculosis and Lung Disease, 15(7): 919-924.

Wood, R. and Lawn, S.D. 2011. Antiretroviral Treatment as Prevention: Impact of the 'Test and Treat' Strategy on the Tuberculosis Epidemic. Current HIV Research, 9: 383-392.

Wood, R., Lawn, S.D., Caldwell, J., Kaplan, R., Middelkoop, K. and Bekker, L. 2011. Burden of New and Recurrent Tuberculosis in a Major South African City Stratified by Age and HIV-Status. PLoS One, 6(10): e25098.

Wood, R., Lawn, S.D., Johnstone-Robertson, S. and Bekker, L. 2011. Tuberculosis control failed in South Africa - time to reappraise strategy. SAMJ South African Medical Journal, 101(2): 111-114.

Woodcock, A., Bateman, E.D., Busse, W., Lotvall, J., Snowise, N.G., Forth, R., Jacques, L., Haumann, B. and Bleecker, E. 2011. Efficacy in asthma of once-daily treatment with fluticasone furoate: a randomized, placebo-controlled trial. Respiratory Research, 12(132): 1-11.

Woodcock, A., Bleecker, E., Busse, W., Lotvall, J., Snowise, N.G., Frith, L., Jacques, L., Haumann, B. and Bateman, E.D. 2011. Fluticasone furoate: once-daily evening treatment versus twice-daily treatment in moderate asthma. Respiratory Research, 12:160. (8pp)

Zhang, C., Denti, P., Decloedt, E.H., Maartens, G., Karlsson, M.O., Simonsson, U. and McIlleron, H. 2011. Model-based approach to dose optimization of lopinavir/ritonavir when co-administered with rifampicin. British Journal of Clinical Pharmacology, 73(5): 758-767.

Zimmermann, D., Anderson, M., Lane, E., Wilpe, E., Carulei, O., Douglass, N., Williamson, A.-L. and Kotze, A. 2011. Avian Poxvirus Epizootic in a Breeding Population of Lesser Flamingos (*Phoenicopterus minor*) at Kamfers Dam, Kimberley, South Africa. Journal of Wildlife Diseases, 47(4): 989-993.

Zishiri, V.K., Hunter, R., Smith, P.J., Taylor, D., Summers, r., Kirk, K., Martin, R.E. and Egan, T.J. 2011. A series of structurally simple chloroquine chemosensitizing dibemethin derivatives that inhibit chloroquine transport by PfCRT. European Journal of Medicinal Chemistry, 46: 1729-1742.

Zishiri, V.K., Jappie, D., Hunter, R., Chibale, K., Smith, P.J., Summers, r., Martin, R.E. and Egan, T.J. 2011. Quinoline

antimalarials containing a dibemethin group are active against chloroquine-resistant *Plasmodium falciparum* and inhibit chloroquine transport via the *P. falciparum* chloroquine resistance transporter (PfCRT). Journal of Medicinal Chemistry, 54: 6956-6968.

Zumla, A., Atun, R., Maeurer, M., Mwaba, P., Ma, Z., O'Grady, J., Bates, M., Dheda, K., Hoelscher, M. and Grange, J. 2011. Scientific dogmas, paradoxes and mysteries of latent Mycobacterium tuberculosis infection. Tropical Medicine & International Health, 16(1): 79-83.

Zwarenstein, M., Fairall, L., Lombard, C., Mayers, P.M., Bheekie, A., English, R., Lewin, S.A., Bachmann, M.O. and Bateman, E.D. 2011. Outreach education for integration of HIV/AIDS care, antiretroviral treatment, and tuberculosis care in primary care clinics in South Africa: PALSA PLUS pragmatic cluster randomised trial. British Medical Journal, 342:d2022. (8pp)

Peer-reviewed published conference proceedings

Berge, H., Taylor, D., Krishnan, S. and Douglas, T.S. 2011. Improved red blood cell counting in thin blood smears. In Proceedings of 2011 8th IEEE International Symposium on Biomedical Imaging: From Nano to Macro, 30 March - 2 April 2011, Chicago, Illinois, USA. USA: IEEE Signal Processing Society. ISBN 978-1-4244-4128-0.

Chapman, R.E., Shephard, E.G., Stutz, H., Chege, G., Douglass, N. and Williamson, A.-L. 2011. Priming with a Mixture of Recombinant BCG Expressing HIV-1 Gag, RT and gp120 and Boosting with Recombinant MVA Induces an Effective Immune Response. In Proceedings of AIDS Vaccine 2011, 12-15 September 2011, Bangkok, Thailand. USA: Mary Ann Liebert Inc. ISSN 0889-2229.

DEPARTMENT OF OBSTETRICS AND GYNAECOLOGY

HEAD OF DEPARTMENT: PROFESSOR
LYNETTE DENNY

DEPARTMENTAL PROFILE

Our Mission Statement

- To provide high quality care to all women seeking our services
- To foster a climate of intellectual enquiry
- To pursue excellence in research at every level of care
- To help create a world-class African University

The Department of Obstetrics and Gynaecology provides a wide-range of clinical services. It takes care of over 40 000 women who give birth in our services per year, with medium and high-risk patients being managed in our level 2 (Mowbray Maternity Hospital, New Somerset Hospital and Maternity Centre, GSH), and level 3 (Maternity Centre, GSH) facilities by specialists and sub-specialists. In addition, we provide comprehensive general and subspecialist gynaecological care. Outreach is provided locally to level 1 services as well as to level 2 and 3 in the South and East Cape.

The Department has a large under-graduate teaching responsibility, teaching students in all 4 clinical years. Post-graduate teaching comprises interns, community and medical officers, as well as specialist and sub-specialist training.

Research is predominantly clinical and largely aligned with our four sub-specialist areas: feto-maternal medicine, gynaecological oncology, reproductive medicine and urogynaecology. Research is conducted at all levels of care and comprises participation in large, international, collaborative trials, cutting edge national research projects, self-initiated local and collaborative studies, as well as smaller individual projects. Several important clinical data bases have been established which provide valuable information in maternal medicine, gynae oncology and reproductive medicine. In addition, our Undergraduate Teaching Unit is actively engaged in education research. Research supervision is provided at the level of MMed and MPhil dissertations and PhD theses to registrars, sub-specialist trainees and staff.

STAFF AND STUDENTS

Permanent and long-term contract staff

Professors	2
Associate Professors	5
Senior Lecturers	15
Lecturers (including part-time)	30
Postdoctoral and Research Staff	20
Technical and Support Staff	3
Admin and Clerical Staff	7
Total	82

Students

Doctoral	1
Master's	35
PG Diploma	
Undergraduate	775
Total	811

RESEARCH STAFF AND RESEARCH EXPERTISE

PROFESSOR LYNETTE DENNY

Cervical cancer: prevention in low-resource settings; natural history; precursors in HIV positive women. Other gynaecological cancers: management of endometrial, ovarian cancer and advanced vulval cancer. HPV: prevalence, types; vaccination, DNA typing

PROFESSOR ZEPHNE VAN DER SPUY

Contraceptive and interceptive development; Polycystic ovary syndrome; Reproductive failure; Endocrine dysfunction in pregnancy; Menopause; Nutrition and reproductive health; Genetics of benign gynaecological conditions.

A/PROFESSOR JOHN ANTHONY

Thrombophilia; Eclampsia; Bioethics.

A/PROFESSOR SILKE DYER

Infertility: health-services in low-resource settings, psychosocial consequences, quality of life, HIV

A/PROFESSOR SUSAN FAWCUS

Maternal mortality; Perinatal mortality; Intrapartum asphyxia; Magnesium supplementation in pregnancy; Better Birthing Initiative

A/PROFESSOR ATHOL KENT

Medical education: Reproducible assessment procedures.

DR SAADIQA ALLIE

Obstetric hysterectomy; Teenage pregnancy.

DR ANNE HORAK

High risk obstetrics; Fetal cardiac abnormalities.

DR STEPHEN JEFFERY

Refractory overactive bladder syndrome: treatment, epidemiology; HIV and obstetric pelvic floor trauma; surgical repair of posterior compartment prolapse; interdisciplinary patient care;

DR LYNELLE KENNETH

IUCD in HIV pos women

DR MUSHI MATJILA

Fetal Anomalies: Antenatal Pyelectasis; The role of Kisspeptin and cognate receptor GPR 54 in placentation; Reproductive endocrinology in normal and abnormal pregnancies.

DR NOMONDE MBATANI

Uterine sarcomas: outcome of treatment; Treatment outcome and complications of gynaecological malignancy

DR VANESSA PERROTT

Medical education

DR GREG PETRO

Clinical epidemiology; Haemorrhage and transfusion in the obstetric patient; Termination of pregnancy

DR LINDA ROGERS

Vulval cancer, MRI Imaging in endometrial and cervical cancer, optimal management of early stage cervical cancer, outcome of ovarian cancer in developing countries.

DR LEANN SCHOEMAN

High-risk obstetrics; Audit of clinical obstetric management; cardiac disease in pregnancy.

DR VALENTIN STEFAN

Haemorrhage and transfusion in the obstetric patient

DR CHANTAL STEWART

Fetal medicine; Women's expectations of and attitudes to fetal anomaly scans; Preterm labour; Ultrasound screening for risk of pregnancy complications.

DR HETTA VAN ZYL

Pre-eclampsia, eclampsia and complications; High risk obstetrics; Laparoscopic surgery; Caesarian section: prevalence and outcome.

DR LINDA WALMSLEY

Infertility: Quality of life, HIV

CONTACT DETAILS

Professor Lynette Denny

Head: Department Obstetrics & Gynaecology

H45 Old Main Building, Groote Schuur Hospital, Observatory 7925

Tel: 27 21 404 4485 (secretary Jill Artlett) (w)

Fax: 27 21 448 6921

Email: lynette.denny@uct.ac.za

RESEARCH HIGHLIGHTS

- Prof van der Spuy delivered the Prof Gaisford Harrison Memorial Lecture. She also gave an invited presentation at the Canadian Postgraduate Medical Educators Leaders Forum.
- A poster by Veronica Mitchell presenting her research on "Abuse in the Workplace" with University of Cape Town Medical Students to the Association of Medical Education of Europe (AMEE) Conference in Vienna was awarded one of the top prizes at the Conference (see attached picture and pdf).
- Members of the Reproductive Medicine Unit played a key role in establishing SARA, the South African Register of Assisted Reproductive Techniques. ART data for 2009 were voluntarily submitted by 12 ART centres, anonymised, pooled and analysed. The 1st report of the register was submitted to participating centres and has been accepted for publication in the SAMJ.
- Professor Denny completed the first randomised trial of the safety and immunogenicity of the bivalent HPV vaccine in HIV positive women aged 18 – 25 years.
- Her group also concluded a prospective multi-country study of HPV genotypes in women diagnosed with invasive cervical cancer from Nigeria, Ghana and 5 sites in South Africa

RESEARCH OUTPUT

Articles in Peer-reviewed Journals

Adam, A., Jeffery, S., Adam, A., De Jong, P.R. and Arieff, Y. 2011. Do urologists and gynaecologists manage posterior compartment prolapse differently? SAJOG-South African Journal Of Obstetrics And Gynaecology, 17(1): 4-8.

Boutall, A.H., Urban, M. and Stewart, C. 2011. Diagnosis, etiology and outcome of fetal ascites in a South African hospital. International Journal of Gynecology & Obstetrics, 115: 148-152.

Denny, L.A. 2011. Cervical cancer treatment in Africa. Current Opinion in Oncology, 23: 469-474.

Doumouchtsis, S., Khunda, A., Jeffery, S.T., Franco, A. and Fynes, M. 2011. Long-term outcomes of modified high uterosacral ligament vault suspension (HUSLS) at vaginal

- hysterectomy. *International Urogynecology Journal*, 22: 557-584.
- Dyer, R.A., Piercy, J.L., Reed, A.R., Strathie, G.W., Lombard, C., Anthony, J. and James, M.F.M. 2011. Comparison between pulse waveform analysis and thermodilution cardiac output determination in patients with severe pre-eclampsia. *British Journal of Anaesthesia*, 106(1): 77-81.
- Franceschi, S., Denny, L.A., Irwin, K.L., Jeronimo, J., Lopalco, P.L., Monsonogo, J., Peto, J., Ronco, g., Sasieni, P. and Wheeler, C.M. 2011. EUROGIN 2010 roadmap on cervical cancer prevention. *International Journal of Cancer*, 128: 2765-2774.
- Gutin, S., Mlobeli, R., Moss, M.E., Buga, G. and Morroni, C. 2011. Survey of Knowledge, attitudes and practices surrounding the intrauterine device in South Africa. *Contraception*, 83: 145-150.
- Jeffery, S. 2011. Obstetric practice and the pelvic floor. *O & G Forum Obstetrics & Gynaecology Forum*, 21(4): 8-11.
- Joolay, Y. and Stewart, C. 2011. Congenital cystic mass of the tongue. *Archives of Disease in Childhood-Fetal and Neonatal Edition*, 96(4): F258.
- Kenneth, L.A. 2011. Uterine artery pseudoaneurysm as a cause of secondary postpartum haemorrhage following a caesarean section. *O & G Forum Obstetrics & Gynaecology Forum*, 21: 31-34.
- Kent, A.P. 2011. Questioning screening. *O & G Forum Obstetrics & Gynaecology Forum*, 21(4): 13-16.
- Kiravu, A., Gumbi, P., Mkhize, N., Olivier, A., Denny, L.A. and Passmore, J.S. 2011. Evaluation of CD103 (E7) integrin expression by CD8 T cells in blood as a surrogate marker to predict cervical T cell responses in the female genital tract during HIV infection. *Clinical Immunology*, 141: 143-151.
- Liebenberg, L., Gamielien, H., Mkhize, N., Jaumdally, S.Z., Gumbi, P., Denny, L.A. and Passmore, J.S. 2011. Stability and transport of cervical cytobrushes for isolation of mononuclear cells from the female genital tract. *Journal of Immunological Methods*, 367: 47-55.
- Makinen, N., Heinonen, H.-R., Moore, S., Tomlinson, P.M., Van Der Spuy, Z.M. and Aaltonen, L.A. 2011. MED12 exon 2 mutations are common in uterine leiomyomas from South African patients. *Oncotarget*, 2: 966-969.
- Norcini, J., Anderson, B., Bollela, V., Burch, V., Joao Costa, M., Duivivier, R., Galbraith, R., Hays, R., Kent, A.P., Perrott, V. and Roberts, T. 2011. Criteria for good assessment: Consensus statement and recommendations from the Ottawa 2010 Conference. *Medical Teacher*, 33: 206-214.
- O'callaghan, K. 2011. Anal incontinence - what the gynaecologist should know. *O & G Forum Obstetrics & Gynaecology Forum*, 21(4): 22-29.
- Richardson, K., Soeters, R.P., Whittaker, J.A., Van Wijk, R. and De Haeck, C.M.C. 2011. The role of frozen section in the management of early endometrioid endometrial carcinoma. *Southern African Journal of Gynaecological Oncology*, 3(1): 28-33.
- Soeters, R.P., Whittaker, J. and De Haeck, C.M.C. 2011. Endometrial sampling: a comparison between the Pipelle endometrial sampler and the Endosampler. *Southern African Journal of Gynaecological Oncology*, 3(1): 34-38.
- Strachan, B., Zabow, T. and Van Der Spuy, Z.M. 2011. More doctors and dentists are needed in South Africa. *SAMJ South African Medical Journal*, 101: 523-528.
- Tayib, S., Van Wijk, A.L. and Denny, L.A. 2011. Gestational trophoblastic Neoplasia and Human Immunodeficiency Virus Infection A 10-Year Review. *International Journal of Gynecological Cancer*, 21(9): 1684-1691.
- Taylor, S., Wang, C., Wright, T., Denny, L.A. and Kuhn, L. 2011. A comparison of human papillomavirus testing of clinician-collected and self-collected samples during follow-up after screen-and-treat. *International Journal of Cancer*, 129: 879-886.
- Urban, M., Stewart, C., Ruppelt, T. and Geerts, L.G.T.M. 2011. Effectiveness of prenatal screening for Down syndrome on the basis of maternal age in Cape Town. *SAMJ South African Medical Journal*, 101(1): 45-48.
- Wang, C., Wright, T., Denny, L.A. and Kuhn, L. 2011. Rapid rise in detection of Human Papillomavirus (HPV) infection soon after incident HIV infection among South African women. *Journal of Infectious Diseases*, 203: 479-486.
- Van Der Spuy, Z.M. 2011. Contraception - The stepchild of our discipline. *O & G Forum Obstetrics & Gynaecology Forum*, 21(4): 1-2.
- Van Der Spuy, Z.M. 2011. Uterine artery pseudoaneurysm as a cause of secondary postpartum haemorrhage following a caesarean section. *O & G Forum Obstetrics & Gynaecology Forum*, 21(4): 31-34.

PRIMARY HEALTH CARE DIRECTORATE

DIRECTOR/CHAIR: PROF STEVE REID

DIRECTORATE PROFILE

Vision

A Health Science Faculty that promotes equity and quality in health care, guided by the Primary Health Care Approach

Aim

To promote the primary health care approach in teaching, research, policy, health services and community engagement by the Faculty of Health Sciences

Objectives

- To integrate a Primary Health Care Approach into the Faculty of Health Sciences undergraduate and postgraduate curriculae
- To extend and develop the Faculty of Health Sciences clinical teaching platform in rural and primary care sites
- To deepen community engagement within the health service and the Faculty of Health Sciences curriculae
- To enhance the recruitment and support of students of rural origin in the Faculty of Health Sciences
- To increase inter-disciplinary research in health sciences

Mission

To promote equitable, comprehensive, compassionate and quality care at all levels of the health system by means of:

- the recognition of diversity and culture
- evidence-based practice and policy
- active health promotion
- community-based education
- strategic partnerships

DIRECTORATE STATISTICS

Permanent and long-term contract staff

Professors	1
Senior Lecturers	2
Lecturer	1
Assistant Lecturer	1
Honorary Lecturers	4
Junior Research Officer	1
Recruitment Officer: Rural Students	1
Site Facilitators	3
Site Coordinators	4
NGO Facilitators	2
Health Teaching Platform Coordinator	1
Facility Manager	1
Admin Staff	2
Total	24

RESEARCH FIELDS AND STAFF

PROF STEVE REID

Chair & Director: primary health care; collaboration for health equity through education and research; compulsory community service; family medicine; rural health; district health systems; community oriented primary care; population based approaches to health; community based education; community-oriented primary care; service learning

MR JAMES IRLAM

Senior Lecturer: primary health care; evidence-based practice; climate change and health

DR LAURINE VIVIAN

Senior Lecturer: primary health care; medical anthropology; culture, psyche and illness; medical education

MRS JOHANNAH KEIKELAME

Lecturer: primary health care; health promotion; community needs assessment

MRS SARAH CRAWFORD-BROWNE

Assistant Lecturer: primary health care; culture, psyche and illness; psychological trauma; community based mental health programming

MRS CLAUDIA NAIDU

Junior Research Officer: collaboration of health equity through education and research; social accountability

CONTACT DETAILS

Cha Johnston
Primary Health Care Directorate
Old Main Building, Groote Schuur Hospital
E47-25, Observatory, 7925
Telephone: +27 21 406 6761/6031
Fax: +27 21 448 5653
E-mail: cha.johnston@uct.ac.za
www.primaryhealthcare.uct.ac.za

RESEARCH OUTPUT

Articles in Peer-reviewed Journals

Fatti, G., Bock, P., Eley, B., Mothibi, E. and Grimwood, A. 2011. Temporal trends in baseline characteristics and treatment outcomes of children starting antiretroviral treatment: An analysis in four provinces in South Africa, 2004-2009. *Jaids-Journal of Acquired Immune Deficiency Syndromes*, 58(3): e60-e67.

Fatti, G.L., Bock, P., Grimwood, A. and Eley, B.S. 2010. Increased vulnerability of rural children on antiretroviral therapy attending public health facilities in South Africa: a

retrospective cohort study. *Journal of the International AIDS Society*, 13(46): 1-10. www.jiasociety.org/content/13/1/46.

Janse van Rensburg, V.C. 2011. Doing, being and becoming a first year occupational therapy student. *South African Journal of Occupational Therapy*, 41(2): 8-13.

Reid, S., Couper, I. and Volmink, J. 2011. Educational factors that influence the urban-rural distribution of health professionals in South Africa: a case control study. *SAMJ South African Medical Journal*, 101(1): 29-33.

Reid, S., Mash, R., Downing, R.V. and Moosa, S. 2011. Perspectives on key principles of generalist medical practice in public service in sub-saharan Africa: a qualitative study. *Bmc Family Practice*, 12:67. (9pp). <http://www.biomedcentral.com/1471-2296/12/67>.

Vivian, L.M.H., Naidu, C., Keikelame, M.J. and Irlam, J.H. 2011. Medical Students Experiences of Professional Lapses and Patient Rights Abuses in a South African Health Sciences Faculty. *Academic Medicine*, 86(10): 1282-1287.

DEPARTMENT OF PSYCHIATRY AND MENTAL HEALTH

HEAD OF DEPARTMENT: PROFESSOR DAN J. STEIN

DEPARTMENTAL PROFILE

The Department of Psychiatry and Mental Health is strongly committed to strengthening the integration between services, teaching, and research. Clinicians in each of the Divisions of the Department (addiction psychiatry/psychology, child and adolescent psychiatry/psychology, consultation-liaison psychiatry/psychology, forensic psychiatry/psychology, general hospital psychiatry/psychiatric intensive care, intellectual disability, psychotherapy/neuroclinic, neuropsychiatry, psychopharmacology, and public and community mental health) are active in research in their particular areas. Thus clinical research in the Department covers key clinical problems that are relevant in the South African context, including behavioural and neuropsychiatric aspects of HIV/AIDS, substance use disorders (including fetal alcohol spectrum disorder), adolescent risk-taking behaviour, posttraumatic stress disorder, and mental health policy and services.

In addition, the Department plays a key role in several cross-departmental and cross-institutional research initiatives:

- The Brain-Behaviour Initiative (BBI) is one of UCT's signature themes. The initial focus of the BBI was on trauma, but it has extended to include neuroHIV and substance use disorders. More details of the aims, methods, and partners, are available at - <http://www.psychiatry.uct.ac.za/cubbi>
- The Adolescent Health Research Unit is examining adolescent risk-taking behaviour, predictors of school dropout, and violence in intimate adolescent relationships. Data analysis is in progress for two large school-based cluster randomised control trials of AIDS prevention.
- The Alan J Flisher Public Mental Health Centre addresses a range of questions in mental health policy and implementation science, and offers advanced training in public mental health.

DEPARTMENTAL STATISTICS

Permanent and long-term contract staff

Professors	3
Emeritus Professors	5
Associate Professors	4
Senior Lecturers	35
Lecturers	9
Research Staff	35
Administrative and Clerical Staff	5
Total	96

Honorary Staff

Lecturers	8
Senior Lecturers	2
Professors	4
Total	14

Students

Postdoctoral / Clinical Research Fellows	6
Doctoral	11
Master's	33
Total	50

RESEARCH FIELDS AND STAFF

Addiction Psychiatry/Psychology

Substance use in psychosis (Henk Temmingh), Substance use and anxiety disorders (Don Wilson); Interventions (Katherine Sorsdahl)

Child and Adolescent Psychiatry/Psychology

Adolescent risk behaviour (Cathy Mathews), infant mental health (Astrid Berg), evaluation of peer education interventions among adolescents (Sandra de Jager, Kathryn Pahl), partner violence prevention among adolescents (Chantel LeFleur-Bellerose, Anik Gevers), autism and pervasive development disorders (Petrus de Vries).

Consultation-Liaison Psychiatry/Psychology

Women's mental health, stress and pregnancy (Bavanisha Vythilingum), liaison psychiatry and HIV (Jackie Hoare and Kerry Louw)

Forensic Psychiatry/Psychology

Mentally ill offenders and femicide (Sean Kaliski and Tania Swart).

General Psychiatry / Psychiatric Intensive Care

Social inclusion (Pete Milligan), bipolar disorder (Neil Horn), phenomenology of psychosis (Henk Temmingh).

Intellectual Disability

Fetal alcohol spectrum disorder (FASD) neurobehaviour and brain imaging (Colleen Adnams)

Psychotherapy

Intimate partner violence (Adele Marais)

Neuropsychiatry

Neurocognitive disorders and neuropsychiatry of HIV, brain imaging and HIV (John Joska; Carla Freeman), ARV initiation and adherence (John Joska and Kevin Stoloff)

Psychopharmacology

Pharmacological MRI, Evidence-based psychopharmacology (Dan Stein, Taryn Amos)

Public and Community Mental Health

Mental health policy and services (Crick Lund), Green psychiatry (John Parker)

CONTACT DETAILS

Postal Address: UCT Department of Psychiatry and Mental Health, Groote Schuur Hospital, Observatory, Cape Town, 7925

Tel: +27 21 404 2174 or +27 21 4066566

Fax: +27 21 448 8158

Web: <http://www.health.uct.ac.za/departments/psychiatry/about/>

UCT General enquiries: +27 21 650 9111

UCT web: <http://www.uct.ac.za>

RESEARCH OUTPUT

Chapters in books

Cluver, L., Operario, D., Gardner, F. and Boyes, M. 2011. A Family Disease: Mental Health of Children Orphaned by AIDS and Living with HIV+ Caregivers. In H. Fitzgerald, K.Puura, M.Tomlinson and P.Campbell (eds), International Perspectives on Children and Mental Health. Volume 1. United States of America: ABC-CLIO Inc. ISBN 978-0-313-38298-7.

Articles in Peer-reviewed Journals

Aaro, L., Breivik, K., Klepp, K., Kaaya, S., Onya, H., Wubs, A.G., Helleve, A. and Flisher, A.J. 2011. An HIV/AIDS knowledge scale for adolescents: item response theory analyses based on data from a study in South Africa and Tanzania. Health Education Research, 26(2): 212-224

Abrams, A., Siegfried, N. and Geldenhuys, H.D. 2011. Adolescent experiences in a vaccine trial: A pilot study. SAMJ South African Medical Journal, 101(12): 884-886.

Andersen, L.S., Grimsrud, A.T., Myer, L., Williams, D.R., Stein, D.J. and Seedat, S. 2011. The psychometric properties of the K10 and K6 scales in screening for mood and anxiety disorders in the South African Stress and Health study. International Journal of Methods in Psychiatric Research, 20(4): 215-223.

Anglemyer, A., Rutherford, G.W., Egger, M. and Siegfried, N. 2011. Antiretroviral therapy for prevention of HIV transmission in HIV-discordant couples. Cochrane Database of Systematic Reviews, 2011(5): 1-43.

Berg, A., Salman, T. and Troudart, T. 2011. Panel: What could be Jungian about Human Rights work? Journal of Analytical Psychology, 56: 362-374.

Berg, A. 2011. The child who was born with ni skin shield: Reflections on the meanings of therapy. Infant Mental Health Journal, 32(6): 627-631.

Bird, P., Omar, M., Doku, V., Lund, C., Nsereko, J.R., Mwanza, J. and Flisher, A.J. 2011. Increasing the priority of mental health in Africa: findings from qualitative research in Ghana, South Africa, Uganda and Zambia. Health Policy and Planning, 26: 357-365.

Boardman, L., van der Merwe, L., Lochner, C., Kinnear, C.J., Seedat, S., Stein, D.J., Moolman-Smook, J. and Hemmings, S. 2011. Investigating SAPAP3 variants in the etiology of obsessive-compulsive disorder and trichotillomania in the South African white population. Comprehensive Psychiatry, 52: 181-187.

- Breuer, E., Myer, L., Struthers, H. and Joska, J. 2011. HIV/AIDS and mental health research in sub-Saharan Africa: a systematic review. *African Journal of AIDS Research*, 10(2): 101-122.
- Bruffaerts, R., Demyttenaere, K., Hwang, I., Chiu, W., Sampson, N., Kessler, R., Alonso, J., Borges, G.L.G.B., de Girolamo, G., de Graaf, R., Florescu, S., Gureje, O., Hu, C., Karam, E., Kawakami, N., Kostyuchenko, S., Kovess-Masfety, V., Lee, S., Levinson, D., Matschinger, H., Posada-Villa, J., Sagar, R., Scott, K.M., Stein, D.J., Viana, M.C., Tomov, T. and Knock, M.K. 2011. Treatment of suicidal people around the world. *British Journal of Psychiatry*, 199: 64-70.
- Bruwer, B., Sorsdahl, K., Harrison, J., Stein, D.J., Williams, D.R. and Seedat, S. 2011. Barriers to mental health care and predictors of treatment dropout in the South African Stress and Health Study. *Psychiatric Services*, 62: 774-781.
- Cluver, L., Orkin, M., Boyes, M., Gardner, F. and Meinck, F. 2011. Transactional Sex Amongst AIDS-Orphaned and AIDS-Affected Adolescents Predicted by Abuse and Extreme Poverty. *Jaid-Journal of Acquired Immune Deficiency Syndromes*, 58(3): 336-343.
- Coffman, D.L., Smith, E., Flisher, A.J. and Caldwell, L.L. 2011. Effects of HealthWise South Africa on Condom Use Self-Efficacy. *Prevention Science*, 12: 162-172.
- Collins, P.Y., Patel, V., Bordin, I., Costello, E.J., Cruz, M., Durkin, M., Fairburn, C., Glass, R., Hall, W., Huang, Y., Hyman, S., Jamison, K., Kaaya, S., Kapur, S., Kleinman, A., Ogunniyi, A., Otero-Ojeda, A., Poo, M., Ravindranath, V., Sahakian, B., Saxena, S., Singer, P. and Stein, D.J. 2011. Grand challenges in global mental health. *Nature*, 475: 27-30.
- Collins, P., Stein, D.J., Pretorius, A., Sinclair, H., Ross, D.A., Barr, G.D.I., Hofmeyr, A.K., Sharp, C., Spurrett, D., Rousseau, J., Ainslie, G., Dellis, A., Kincaid, H. and Bak, N. 2011. Addressing problem gambling: South Africa's National Responsible Gambling Programme. *SAMJ South African Medical Journal*, 101(10): 722-723.
- Delucchi, K.L., Katerberg, H., Stewart, S.E., Denys, D., Lochner, C., Stack, D.E., den Boer, J.A., van Balkom, A.J.L.M., Jenike, M.A., Stein, D.J., Cath, D.C. and Mathews, C.A. 2011. Latent class analysis of the Yale-Brown Obsessive-Compulsive Scale symptoms in obsessive-compulsive disorder. *Comprehensive Psychiatry*, 52: 334-341.
- Draper, C.E., Lund, C. and Flisher, A.J. 2011. A retrospective evaluation of a wilderness-based leadership development programme. *South African Journal of Psychology*, 41(4): 451-464.
- Faydi, E., Funk, M., Kleintjes, S.R., Ofori-Atta, A., Ssebunnya, J., Mwanza, J., Kim, C. and Flisher, A.J. 2011. An assessment of mental health policy in Ghana, South Africa, Uganda and Zambia. *Health Research policy and Systems*, 9(17): 1-11.
- Ferrett, H., Cuzen, N., Thomas, K., Carey, P., Stein, D.J., Finn, P., Tapert, S. and Fein, G. 2011. Characterization of South African Adolescents with Alcohol use Disorders but without Psychiatric or Polysubstance Comorbidity. *Alcoholism-Clinical and Experimental Research*, 35(9): 1705-1715.
- Flegar, S.J., Fouche, J.P., Jordaan, E., Marais, S., Spottiswoode, B., Stein, D.J. and Vythilingum, B. 2011. The neural correlates of intimate partner violence in women. *African Journal of Psychiatry*, 14(Sep): 310-314.
- Geldenpfennig, M., Wolmarans, D., du Preez, J.L., Stein, D.J. and Harvey, B.H. 2011. Cortico-striatal oxidative status, dopamine turnover and relation with stereotypy in the deer mouse. *Physiology & Behavior*, 103: 404-411.
- Gass, J.D., Stein, D.J., Williams, D.R. and Seedat, S. 2011. Gender Differences in Risk for Intimate Partner Violence Among South African Adults. *Journal of Interpersonal Violence*, 26(14): 2764-2789.
- Geldenhuys, H.D., Sorsdahl, K., Kafaar, F., Hatherill, M., Hanekom, W.A., Stein, D.J. and Mahomed, H. 2011. Risky behaviour and psychosocial correlates in adolescents: is there a link with tuberculosis? *African Journal of Psychiatry*, 14: 383-387.
- Helleve, A., Flisher, A.J., Onya, H., Mathews, C., Aaro, L. and Klepp, K. 2011. The association between students' perceptions of a caring teacher and sexual initiation. A study among South African high school students. *Health Education Research*, 26(5): 847-858.
- Henderson, T. 2011. Neuroleptic malignant syndrome in adolescents: Four probable cases in the Western Cape. *SAMJ South African Medical Journal*, 101: 405-407.
- Hoare, J., Fouche, J., Spottiswoode, B., Sorsdahl, K., Combrinck, M.I., Stein, D.J., Paul, R.H. and Joska, J. 2011. White-Matter Damage in Clade C HIV-Positive Subjects: A Diffusion Tensor Imaging Study. *Journal of Neuropsychiatry and Clinical Neurosciences*, 23(3): 308-315.
- Holtman, Z., Shelmerdine, S., London, L. and Flisher, A.J. 2011. Suicide in a poor rural community in the Western Cape, South Africa: experiences of five suicide attempters and their families. *South African Journal of Psychology*, 41(3): 300-309.
- Jacobson, S.W., Jacobson, J.L., Stanton, M.E., Meintjes, E.M. and Molteno, C.D. 2011. Biobehavioral markers

of adverse effect in fetal alcohol spectrum disorders. *Neuropsychology Review*, 21: 148-166.

Jacobson, S.W., Stanton, M.E., Dodge, N.C., Pienaar, M., Fuller, D.S., Molteno, C.D., Meintjes, E.M., Hoyme, H.E., Robinson, L.K., Khaole, N. and Jacobson, J.L. 2011. Impaired Delay and Trace Eyeblick Conditioning in School-Age Children With Fetal Alcohol Syndrome. *Alcoholism-Clinical and Experimental Research*, 35(2): 250-264.

Jaspan, H.B., Flisher, A.J., Myer, L., Mathews, C., Middelkoop, K., Mark, D. and Bekker, L. 2011. Sexual Health, HIV Risk, and Retention in an Adolescent HIV-Prevention Trial Preparatory Cohort. *Journal of Adolescent Health*, 49(1): 42-46.

Joska, J., Westgarth-Taylor, J., Myer, L., Hoare, J., Thomas, K., Combrinck, M.I., Paul, R.H., Stein, D.J. and Flisher, A.J. 2011. Characterization of HIV-associated neurocognitive disorders among individuals starting antiretroviral therapy in South Africa. *AIDS and Behavior*, 15: 1197-1203.

Joska, J., Hoare, J., Stein, D.J. and Flisher, A.J. 2011. The neurobiology of HIV dementia: implications for practice in South Africa. *African Journal of Psychiatry*, 14: 17-22.

Joska, J., Westgarth-Taylor, J., Hoare, J., Thomas, K., Paul, R., Myer, L. and Stein, D.J. 2011. Validity of the International HIV Dementia Scale in South Africa. *AIDS Patient Care and STDs*, 25(2): 95-101.

Kapungwe, A., Cooper, S., Mayeya, J., Mwanza, J., Mwape, L., Sikwese, A., Lund, C.A., The Mental Health and Poverty Project Research Programme Consortium, and Flisher, A.J. 2011. Attitudes of primary health care providers towards people with mental illness: evidence from two districts in Zambia. *African Journal of Psychiatry*, 14: 290-297.

Kareithi, R. and Lund, C. 2011. Obstacles to creating an environment conducive to HIV prevention for young people. *African Journal of AIDS Research*, 10(4): 465-477.

Katwan, E., Adnams, C.M. and London, L. 2011. Childhood behavioural and developmental disorders association with maternal alcohol consumption in Cape Town, South Africa. *SAMJ South African Medical Journal*, 101(10): 724-727.

Kessler, R., Ormel, J., Petukhova, M., McLaughlin, K.A., Green, J.G., Russo, L.J., Stein, D.J., Zaslavsky, A.M., Aguilar-Gaxiola, S., Alonso, J., Andrade, L.H.S.G., Benjet, C., de Girolamo, G., de Graaf, R., Demyttenaere, K., Fayyad, J., Haro, J.M., Hu, C., Karam, A., Lee, S., Lepine, J., Matchsinger, H., Mihaescu-Pintia, C., Posada-Villa, J., Sagar, R. and Stn, B. 2011. Development of Lifetime Comorbidity in the World Health Organization World Mental Health Surveys. *Archives of General Psychiatry*, 68(1): 90-100.

Khasakhala, L., Sorsdahl, K., Harder, V.S., Williams, D.R., Stein, D.J. and Ndeti, D.M. 2011. Lifetime mental disorders and suicidal behaviour in South Africa. *African Journal of Psychiatry*, 14: 134-139.

King, G., Gilreath, T.D. and Flisher, A.J. 2011. Smoking among high school male students in rural South Africa. *Journal of Substance Use*, 16(4): 282-294.

Koen, N. and Stein, D.J. 2011. Pharmacotherapy of anxiety disorders: a critical review. *Dialogues in Clinical Neuroscience*, 13: 423-437.

Kritzinger, J., Swartz, L., Mall, S. and Asmal, L. 2011. Family therapy for Schizophrenia in the South African context: Challenges and pathways to implementation. *South African Journal of Psychology*, 41(2): 140-146.

Lochner, C., Serebro, P., van der Merwe, L., Hemmings, S., Kinnear, C., Seedat, S. and Stein, D.J. 2011. Comorbid obsessive-compulsive personality disorder in obsessive-compulsive disorder (OCD): A marker of severity. *Progress in Neuro-Psychopharmacology & Biological Psychiatry*, 35: 1087-1092.

Lochner, C., Stein, D.J., Woods, D., Pauls, D.L., Franklin, M.E., Loeke, E.H. and Keuthen, N.J. 2011. The validity of DSM-IV-TR criteria B and C of hair-pulling disorder (trichotillomania): Evidence from a clinical study. *Psychiatry Research*, 189: 276-280.

Lund, C., De Silva, M.J., Plagerson, S., Cooper, S., Chisholm, D., Das, J., Knapp, M. and Patel, V. 2011. Poverty and mental disorders: breaking the cycle in low-income and middle-income countries. *Lancet*, 378: 1502-1514.

Lund, C., Kleintjes, S., Cooper, S., Petersen, I., Bhana, A., Flisher, A.J. and MHaPP Research Programme Consortium, M. 2011. Challenges facing South Africa's mental health care system: stakeholders' perceptions of causes and potential solutions. *International Journal of Culture and Mental Health*, 4(1): 23-38.

Mason-Jones, A.J., Mathews, C. and Flisher, A.J. 2011. Can Peer Education Make a Difference? Evaluation of a South African Adolescent Peer Education Program to Promote Sexual and Reproductive Health. *AIDS and Behavior*, 15(8): 1605-1611.

Mason-Jones, A.J., Flisher, A.J. and Mathews, C. 2011. Who are the peer educators? HIV prevention in South African schools. *Health Education Research*, 26(3): 563-571.

McLaughlin, J., Fang, S., Jacobson, S.W., Hoyme, H.E., Robinson, L.K. and Foroud, T. 2011. Interactive Feature Visualization and Detection for 3D Face Classification. *International Journal of Cognitive Informatics and Natural Intelligence*, 5(2): 1-16.

- Miller, E., Breslau, J., Petukhova, M., Fayyad, J., Greif Green, J., Kola, L., Seedat, S., Stein, D.J., Tsang, A., Viana, M.C., Andrade, L.H., Demyttenaere, K., de Girolamo, G., Haro, J.M., Hu, C., Karam, E.G., Kovess-Masfety, V., Tomov, T. and Kessler, R.C. 2011. Premarital mental disorders and physical violence in marriage: cross-national study of married couples. *British Journal of Psychiatry*, 199: 330-337.
- Molteno, C.D., Adnams, C.M. and Njenga, F. 2011. Sub-specialties in psychiatry in Africa - Intellectual disability. *African Journal of Psychiatry*, 14: 1-3.
- Morris, J., Belfer, M., Daniels, A., Flisher, A.J., Ville, L., Lora, A. and Saxena, S. 2011. Treated prevalence of and mental health services received by children and adolescents in 42 low-and-middle-income countries. *Journal of Child Psychology and Psychiatry*, 52(12): 1239-1246.
- Moylan, S., Staples, J., Ward, S.A., Rogerson, J., Stein, D.J. and Berk, M. 2011. The Efficacy and Safety of Alprazolam Versus Other Benzodiazepines in the Treatment of Panic Disorder. *Journal of Clinical Psychopharmacology*, 31(5): 647-652.
- Myers, B., van Heerden, M.S., Grimsrud, A.T., Myer, L., Williams, D.R. and Stein, D.J. 2011. Prevalence and correlates of atypical patterns of drug use progression: findings from the South African Stress and Health Study. *African Journal of Psychiatry*, 14: 38-44.
- Myers, B.J., Louw, J. and Pasche, S. 2011. Gender differences in barriers to alcohol and other drug treatment in Cape Town, South Africa. *African Journal of Psychiatry*, 14: 146-153.
- Nsereko, J.R., Kizza, D., Kigozi, F., Ssebunnya, J., Ndyabangi, S., Flisher, A.J., Cooper, S. and MHaPP Research Programme Consortium, M. 2011. Stakeholder's perceptions of help-seeking behaviour among people with mental health problems in Uganda. *International Journal of Mental Health Systems*, 5(5): 1-9.
- Parry, C.D.H., Pluddemann, A., Myers, B., Wechsberg, W.M. and Flisher, A.J. 2011. Methamphetamine use and sexual risk behaviour in Cape Town, South Africa: A review of data from 8 studies conducted between 2004 and 2007. *African Journal of Psychiatry*, 14: 372-376.
- Parry, C. and Myers, B.J. 2011. Beyond the rhetoric: Towards a more effective and humane drug policy framework in South Africa. *SAMJ South African Medical Journal*, 101(10): 704-706.
- Peper, J.S., Hulshoff Pol, H.E., Crone, E.A. and van Honk, J. 2011. Sex steroids and brain structure in pubertal boys and girls: a mini-review of neuroimaging studies. *Neuroscience*, 191: 28-37.
- Peper, J.S., van den Heuvel, M.P., Mandl, R.C.W., Hulshoff Pol, H.E. and van Honk, J. 2011. Sex steroids and connectivity in the human brain: A review of neuroimaging studies. *Psychoneuroendocrinology*, 36: 1101-1113.
- Petersen, I. and Lund, C. 2011. Mental health service delivery in South Africa from 2000 to 2010: One step forward, one step back. *SAMJ South African Medical Journal*, 101(10): 751-757.
- Petersen, I., Lund, C. and Stein, D.J. 2011. Optimizing mental health services in low-income and middle-income countries. *Current Opinion in Psychiatry*, 24: 318-323.
- Robbins, R.N., Remien, R.H., Mellins, C.A., Joska, J. and Stein, D.J. 2011. Screening for HIV-Associated Dementia in South Africa: Potentials and Pitfalls of Task-Shifting. *AIDS Patient Care and STDs*, 25(10): 587-593.
- Roos, A., Robertson, F., Lochner, C., Vythilingum, B. and Stein, D.J. 2011. Altered prefrontal cortical function during processing of fear-relevant stimuli in pregnancy. *Behavioural Brain Research*, 222: 200-205.
- Rothson, C., Stansfeld, S.A., Mathews, C., Kleinhans, A., Clark, C., Lund, C.A. and Flisher, A.J. 2011. Reliability of self report questionnaires for epidemiological investigations of adolescent mental health in Cape Town, South Africa. *Journal of Child and Adolescent Mental Health*, 23(2): 119-128.
- Sorsdahl, K., Stein, D.J., Williams, D.R. and Knock, M.K. 2011. Associations Between Traumatic Events and Suicidal Behavior in South Africa. *Journal of Nervous and Mental Disease*, 199(12): 928-933.
- Sorsdahl, K., Slopen, N., Siefert, K., Seedat, S., Stein, D.J. and Williams, D.R. 2011. Household food insufficiency and mental health in South Africa. *Journal of Epidemiology and Community Health*, 65: 426-431.
- Sorsdahl, K., Mall, S., Stein, D.J. and Joska, J. 2011. The prevalence and predictors of stigma amongst people living with HIV/AIDS in the Western Province. *Aids Care*, 23(6): 680-685.
- Spottiswoode, B., Meintjes, E.M., Anderson, A.W., Molteno, C.D., Stanton, M.E., Dodge, N.C., Gore, J.C., Peterson, B.S., Jacobson, J.L. and Jacobson, S.W. 2011. Diffusion tensor imaging of the cerebellum and eyeblink conditioning in fetal alcohol spectrum disorder. *Alcoholism-Clinical and Experimental Research*, 35(12): 2174-2183.
- Stein, D.J. and Lopez, A.G. 2011. Effects of Escitalopram on Sleep Problems in Patients with Major Depression or Generalized Anxiety Disorder. *Advances in Therapy*, 28(11): 1021-1037.

Stein, D.J., Bandelow, B., Merideth, C., Olausson, B., Szamosi, J. and Eriksson, H. 2011. Efficacy and tolerability of extended release quetiapine fumarate (quetiapine XR) monotherapy in patients with generalised anxiety disorder: an analysis of pooled data from three 8-week placebo-controlled studies. *Human Psychopharmacology-Clinical and Experimental*, 26: 614-628.

Stein, D.J., Craske, M.G., Friedman, M.J. and Phillips, K.A. 2011. Meta-structure Issues for the DSM-5: How Do Anxiety Disorders, Obsessive-Compulsive and Related Disorders, Post-Traumatic Disorders, and Dissociative Disorders Fit Together? *Current Psychiatry Reports*, 13(4): 248-250.

Stein, D.J. and Szabo, C.P. 2011. Psychiatry research in South Africa: reason for cautious celebration? *African Journal of Psychiatry*, 14: 86.

Stein, D.J. and Nesse, M. 2011. Threat detection, precautionary responses, and anxiety disorders. *Neuroscience and Biobehavioral Reviews*, 35: 1075-1079.

Strachan, B., Zabow, T. and Van Der Spuy, Z.M. 2011. More doctors and dentists are needed in South Africa. *SAMJ South African Medical Journal*, 101: 523-528.

Temmingh, H.S., Stein, D.J., Seedat, S. and Williams, D.R. 2011. The prevalence and correlates of hallucinations in a general population sample: findings from the South African Stress and Health Study. *African Journal of Psychiatry*, 14: 211-217.

Terburg, D., Hooiveld, N., Aarts, H., Kenemans, J.L. and van Honk, J. 2011. Eye Tracking Unconscious Face-to-Face Confrontations: Dominance Motives Prolong Gaze to Masked Angry Faces. *Psychological Science*, 22(3): 314-319.

Tibbits, M.K., Smith, E., Caldwell, L.L. and Flisher, A.J. 2011. Impact of HealthWise South Africa on polydrug use and high-risk sexual behavior. *Health Education Research*, 26(4): 653-663.

Troeman, Z.C.E., Spies, G., Cherner, M., Archibald, S., Fennema-Notestine, C., Theilmann, R.J., Spottiswoode, B., Stein, D.J. and Seedat, S. 2011. Impact of childhood trauma on functionality and quality of life in HIV-infected women. *Health and Quality of Life Outcomes*, 9:84. (10pp)

Vally, Z. 2011. HIV-associated neurocognitive disorders. *South African Journal of Psychiatry*, 17(4): 98-102.

Van Honk, J., Terburg, D. and Bos, P.A. 2011. Further notes on testosterone as a social hormone. *Trends in Cognitive Sciences*, 15(7): 291-292.

Van Honk, J., Schutter, D., Bos, P., Kruijt, A., Lentjes, E.G. and Baron-Cohen, S. 2011. Testosterone administration impairs cognitive empathy in women depending on second-to-fourth digit ratio. *Proceedings of the National Academy of Sciences of the United States of America*, 108(8): 3448-3452.

Van't Hof, E., Cuijpers, P., Waheed, W. and Stein, D.J. 2011. Psychological treatments for depression and anxiety disorders in low- and middle- income countries: a meta-analysis. *African Journal of Psychiatry*, 14: 200-207.

Van't Hof, E., Stein, D.J., Marks, I., Tomlinson, M. and Cuijpers, P. 2011. The effectiveness of problem solving therapy in deprived South African communities: results from a pilot study. *BMC Psychiatry*, 11(156). (8pp) <http://www.biomedcentral.com/1471-244X/11/156>.

Vythilingum, B. and Chiliza, B. 2011. Consultation liaison psychiatry in Africa - essential service or unaffordable luxury? *African Journal of Psychiatry*, 14: 257.

Yasamy, M.T., Maulik, P.K., Tomlinson, M., Lund, C., Van Ommeren, M. and Saxena, S. 2011. Responsible Governance for Mental Health Research in Low Resource Countries. *Plos Medicine*, 8(11): e1001126. (6pp)

Zani, Z., Pienaar, E., Oliver, J. and Siegfried, N. 2011. Randomized Controlled Trials of HIV/AIDS Prevention and Treatment in Africa: Results from the Cochrane HIV/AIDS Specialized Register. *PLoS One*, 6(12): e28759. (9pp)

Peer-reviewed published conference proceedings

Steinmann, T.P., Andrew, C., Thomsen, C.E., Kjaer, T.W., Meintjes, E.M., Molteno, C.D., Jacobson, J.L., Jacobson, S.W. and Sorensen, H.B.D. 2011. An auditory Go/No-Go study of event-related potentials in children with fetal alcohol spectrum disorders. In N. Lovell (ed.), *Proceedings of 33rd Annual International Conference of the IEEE Engineering in Medicine and Biology Society*, August 30 - September 3, 2011, Boston, Massachusetts, USA. IEEE. ISBN 978-1-4244-4122-8.

SCHOOL OF PUBLIC HEALTH AND FAMILY MEDICINE

DIRECTOR: PROFESSOR LESLIE LONDON

DEPUTY DIRECTOR: ASSOCIATE PROFESSOR DEREK HELLENBERG

DEPUTY HEAD FOR PUBLIC HEALTH: PROFESSOR MOHAMED JEEBHAY

SCHOOL PROFILE

The School of Public Health and Family Medicine is a strong multidisciplinary department in the Faculty of Health Sciences at the University of Cape Town. Its teaching, research and service extend to a wide range of settings and content areas consistent with the evolving disciplines of Public Health and Family Medicine.

The School is currently comprised of two Divisions – the Division of Public Health and the Division of Family Medicine, but discussions are underway following a response to its 2009 departmental review to re-align its organisational design.

The Division of Public Health has a wide variety of service, policy, research and training activities. A focus continues to be the training of Master's graduates in public health, as well as public health medicine and occupational medical specialists. Along with a postgraduate diploma in health management, and post-graduate qualifications in Health Economics, these programmes train a wide range of public health professionals for consultant and leadership roles in the public sector. Public Health registrars are placed at the Provincial Health Department Head Office, in its programmes directorate and in the various districts as well as providing support to the Chief Directorate for Strategy and Health Support, while Occupational Medicine registrars provide services in a range of tertiary clinics. The WorkHealth Occupational Diseases Clinic at GSH, a joint enterprise with the Respiratory Unit, is the only public sector occupational diseases clinic in the Western Cape and one of three in the country.

The Division of Family Medicine, headed by Assoc. Prof. Derek Hellenberg, has as its focus the training of primary level medical practitioners (family physicians) in the health (public) sector. It houses the pioneering South African programme in Palliative Medicine. The Division has staff on the joint establishment (with the PGWC Health Department) who have clinical, teaching and clinical governance responsibilities at a number of Community Health Centres and District Hospitals. The Division began training Family Medicine registrars in February 2008, after family medicine was recognized as a specialty by the Health Professions Council of South Africa (HPCSA).

Teaching

The School runs a very large postgraduate programme, including 5 postgraduate diplomas, 4 Master's programmes, 4 professional Master's programmes and a PhD programme. In 2011, there were 394 postgraduate students in the School including 20 PhD students. Eighty-eight postgraduate students graduated in 2011, including 6 PhDs, 37 Master's and 45 postgraduate diploma students.

The Advanced Diploma in Health Management, also known as the Oliver Tambo Fellowship Programme, continued to graduate senior health managers from around the country under its new configuration as a joint programme offered with the Graduate School of Business. The MPH continues to operate as the largest taught Master's programme in the Faculty, and expanded its intake substantially. We had 187 applicants to the programme in 2011, of whom 60 (32%) were accepted. This is a decrease in the figure for the 2010 intake of 177 applicants and 65 acceptees (37%). There were 8 candidates on the clinical research stream of the MPH aimed at hospital-based clinician-researchers, which commenced in 2010. Of the 60 students accepted onto the MPH, 7 from SADC countries, 8 were students from non-SADC countries and 6 were other international students.

The School is also playing an increasing role in the new undergraduate medical curriculum with the aim of producing medical professionals able to function effectively at the primary care level and imbued with an understanding of public health. Public Health and Health Promotion training to undergraduates take place in community-based settings and has been instrumental in pioneering community-placements for MB ChB students at UCT. A number of initiatives are underway to develop off-campus teaching sites linked to Community Health Centres and district hospitals. The Family Medicine division has been closely involved in supporting the new student learning centre at Vanguard Community Health Centre and the rural teaching venue at Vrendenburg. It has also been central to innovations regarding language skills in courses teaching undergraduates professionalism for which it won a PAN South African Language Board award in 2011.

Research - overview

There are four URC-accredited research entities within the School, residing under the Public Health Division: Health Economics, Infectious Disease Epidemiology, Women's Health Research and Occupational and Environmental Health Research, as well as growing activities in Health Policy and Health Systems Studies and in Health and Human Rights. Research outputs in 2011 included 139 peer-reviewed journal publications, 1 book and 6 book chapters. Total research grant and contract income to the School was R 27,784,359 in 2011.

Further, in addition to subsidy-attracting publications, academic staff produce a number of technical and policy papers, which do not necessarily find their way into peer reviewed journals, but which are integral to the department's advocacy and service mission, reflecting the School's strong social responsiveness profile in research and scholarly activity.

The School's research mission is reflected in the wide range of research areas and entities in the School and the department's research outputs are notable for their multidisciplinary perspective. In infectious diseases and women's health, publications cover childhood and adult tuberculosis prevention, diagnosis and treatment; HIV risk factors, treatment outcomes, adherence and mortality; adolescent risk behaviour and educational interventions; economic analysis of tuberculosis and malaria treatment; HPV vaccination and cervical cancer prevention and health systems aspects of care related to TB and HIV. The integration of human rights considerations into public health policy and health systems practice receives attention in a number of publications, including experiences of the Deaf and dual loyalties among health professionals. The department continues its pre-eminent role in occupational and environmental health research with investigations into occupational allergy, pesticides, hazardous metals and lung disease due to mineral dust. Finally, the question of equity of resource allocation in health, and particularly in primary health care, continues to occupy researchers in health economics, who remain the leading South African source of peer-reviewed publications in this field. The School has 4 NRF-rated researchers, including Prof Mohamed Jeebhay, re-rated at B3 and Prof Lucy Gilson, re-rated at B1.

The School also made its second award of the David Bourne prize for the best student in the MPH programme to Phiona Namale. The prize commemorates David Bourne, a demographer in the School who died in 2009, and whose death left a huge gap in the HIV research world.

Division of Family Medicine

The mission of the Division of Family Medicine is to graduate doctors who are able to enter their internship and community service years with the appropriate level of confidence and competence when diagnosing and managing common primary care problems. They are able to function fully in the PHC team, and able to take the lead in district-based health care, teaching and research in any community setting in South and Southern Africa.

Our postgraduate students enrolled for the M Fam Med, M Med (Fam Med), and M Phil (Pall Med) degrees are all required to complete a research dissertation. Research projects in progress include:

- early screening and brief motivational interviewing studies of substance abuse and HIV risk behaviours in Cape Town primary health care service users (SA-USA)
- annual chronic care audits of hypertension and diabetes mellitus at Community Health Centres in Cape Town,
- Community situational analysis in the Mitchell's Plain sub-district completed in December 2011,
- Identifying factors that support improved outcomes for HIV+ve patients with low CD4 counts
- brief motivational interviewing to improve adherence to ARV treatment (SA-USA)
- assessing the extent of social accountability in health science teaching, service and research.(TUFH)
- Ensuring core outcomes for palliative care interventions in sub-saharan Africa (completed in 2010),
- evaluation of the value of early clinical exposure for improving medical students' understanding of the primary health care approach, Partner in Southern Africa Twinning project,
- The utility of Language learning during the BaDr course as applied in the workplace: A survey of the first five cohort of graduates from the new curriculum
- Factors contributing to the variation in prescription Costs and its association with the quality of care for diabetes mellitus and hypertension at PHC facilities in the Western Metro of Cape Town
- Measuring primary care delivery in Cape Town using a validated instrument – The Primary Care Assessment Tool (PCAT Cape Town Study)
- Cervical screening audit of CHC's in Metro West of Cape Town
- Treatment and Outcomes in Palliative Care: a randomized control trial
- How is Palliative Care part of the Right to Health? SA evidence
- An exploration of the use of communication skills by medical practitioners in assisting their patients from curative to palliative care
- The Palliative Medicine arm has a strong postgraduate training programme which attracts students from diverse African and other countries.
- In addition, the Division has Professor Richard Harding from King's College, London as a Visiting Professor for the past year and he stays until October 2012. He is involved in many international research projects and has stimulated "research thinking" in the Division

Centre for Occupational and Environmental Health Research (COEHR)

The Centre's aim is to be a principal centre of OEH research, teaching and training, occupational medical clinical services, policy advisory, technical consultancy services, advocacy and a source of supportive outreach activities in South Africa, in the Southern and Eastern regions of Africa, Africa more generally, and internationally.

The major objectives of the Centre are firstly, to conduct multidisciplinary research, teaching and service provision of high priority in Southern Africa. Integrating laboratory, clinical, epidemiological and policy skills. Another key objective is to explore and develop means of maintaining the health of workers and environmentally exposed communities. A third objective is to conduct policy research into issues ranging from toxic or injurious exposures through to health surveillance. Fostering inter-institutional research, teaching and service (including outreach) collaboration and capacity development constitutes another major objective. Finally, another aim is to foster local and global networks for occupational and environmental health promotion through collaboration with United Nations and other agencies.

Key research projects

Key research areas for the Centre currently include the identification of risk factors and evaluating preventive approaches for allergens and asthma in the workplace, health hazards of chemicals (such as pesticides and endocrine disruptors) and silicosis elimination in gold miners. Workforces that are of particular relevance for the Centre's work include health care workers, with a specific focus on studying the determinants of TB infection and diagnostic approaches in order to prevent the spread of TB related to the HIV epidemic. Other vulnerable groups include agricultural workers (for whom injuries and pesticide-related asthma and neurotoxicity are a problem) and mine worker's (at high risk of developing pneumoconioses and TB). Environmental risks for workers and communities exposed to metals, such as manganese and arsenic, and other chemicals in the working and residential environments are assessed and monitored. More recently climate change and its impact on occupational and general health has become a focus linked to the UCT African Climate and Development Initiative. These areas are supplemented by a broader focus on research to address occupational and environmental health systems and worker's compensation, as well as developing programmes to build OHS capacity through research and training in the SADC region. Through the Fogarty International Centre International Training and Research in Environmental and Occupational Health (ITREOH)

and the Millennium Promise Programme (MPP) for non communicable chronic diseases.

The COEHR is one of only two WHO collaborating Centres in occupational health on the African continent, contributing to the global research agenda. The past year also saw the nomination of another member, Prof Mohamed Jeebhay as Fellow to the Collegium Ramazzini. He joins Professors Jonny Myers, Leslie London and Rodney Ehrlich, other staff of COEHR, belonging to this global organization of 180 fellows whose mission is to advance the study of occupational and environmental health issues and act as a bridge between the world of scientific discovery and the social and political centers, which must act on the discoveries of science to protect public health. The past year also saw Prof Jeebhay delivering his inaugural address as full professor in the SOPHFM. In 2011 COEHR researchers were invited to join an international consortium of agricultural health studies called AGRICOH. Leslie London and Jonny Myers were awarded the honour of hosting the 12th International Symposium on Neurobehavioral Methods and Effects in Occupational and Environmental Health scheduled for 2013 in Cape Town.

Health Risk Management Programme

The Health Risk Management Programme (HRMP) within the COEHR conducts research, capacity building (teaching/training and networking), social responsiveness, and develops risk communication materials in the area of pesticides and chemical risk management and reduction. The HRMP research focuses on the silent public and environmental health problem of informal vendors selling agricultural pesticides for household pest control, child poisonings from street pesticides; occupational herbicide exposures of community workers removing alien vegetation in the Working for Water programme, and developing risk communication tools for low-literacy populations and health professionals. These research projects involve engagement with NGOs, community leaders/members, national, provincial and municipal government departments (health, agriculture and water affairs). Capacity building, particularly of African and other developing country pesticide regulators, involves information sharing of research findings and policy relevant information through UCT's internet based educational platform – Vula. The HRMP established electronic list servers, an on-line discussion forum and a new Post Graduate Programme (Diploma and Professional Master's) in Pesticide Risk Management continues to strengthen. The African Pesticide Regulators bi-monthly on-line discussion forum continues to be an innovative approach to information dissemination to government officials tasked with regulating pesticides and post graduate students as well as providing a becoming a successful networking examples for others. The post graduate diploma in

pesticide risk management is structured around the United Nations Code of Conduct on the Distribution and Use of Pesticides and has been developed in conjunction with the United Nations Food and Agricultural Organizations. The first 17 students from all over Africa, Figi and St. Lucia plan to graduate in 2012. The second intake represent South Africa, Eritrea, Nigeria, Zambia, Tanzania, Zimbabwe and Swaziland.

A broad range of students have actively participated in research projects in the H HRMP both from the Health Sciences Faculty (SSM, 4th year blocks, MPH, PhD) and anthropology (undergraduate, honours and master's). Students have developed risk communication tools, and presented findings at conferences and to health professionals (e.g., Environmental Health Professionals and Community Health Promoters).

The HRMP also develops a range of risk communication materials, algorithm, and policy briefs based on research findings. These mediums are used in order to disseminate and translate research findings for a broad range of stakeholders. In 2011, the Head of HRMP, Dr. Hanna-Andrea Rother, was nominated as a WHO panel expert for the FAO/WHO Joint Meeting on Pesticide Management (JMPM).

Industrial Health Resource Group (IHRG)

Within the COEHR, the Industrial Health Resource Group (IHRG) operates as an action research and socially responsive development group, providing occupational health and safety research, curriculum development, training, advice, and resource development services for trade unions and their members. The work of IHRG is guided by a vision of building the capacity of trade unions and their members to independently monitor, enforce, defend and advance the workplace health and safety rights of workers.

IHRG does representation, investigative and advocacy work for workers and trade unions in relation to workplace health and safety incidents and cases of work-related injury and disease. In this regard, IHRG engages with Department of Labour's (DoL) Compensation Commissioner and the Health and Safety Inspectorate, as well as with the Public Protector. Important experiences during 2011 and 2012 include IHRG working with Cosatu to engage the Department of Labour and the NPA on the DoL recommendations for prosecutions following their findings of employer negligence in Section 31 investigations and a 32 formal enquiry; the submission of a Section 91 appeal; and Section 56 applications to the Compensation Commissioner for increased compensation due to employer negligence. IHRG continues to engage the Compensation Commissioner on an incomplete Section 56 hearing which remains unresolved since 2011. IHRG assisted several trade unions with injury cases.

Notable cases include exploring the compensation rights of labour broker workers injured in an underground tank fire; engaging the DoL on unreported cases; responding to requests for assistance on compensation claims and access to medical surveillance information from large groups of organised unemployed workers (ex-Mineworkers and ex-employees exposed to asbestos). IHRG continues to work closely with the labour federation Cosatu around cases concerning temporary total disability payments and permanent disability awards. IHRG supports workers with medical referrals to occupational health practitioners, medical specialists, occupational therapists and psychologists in the process of securing medical care and evidence in determining whether health problems are work-related.

IHRG plays an advocacy role within a national, regional and global context of deregulation, outsourcing and casualisation of labour - trends which enable public and private sector employers to avoid responsibility for workplace health and safety. In this regard, IHRG is collaborating with the Federatie Nederlandse Vakbeweging and its South African partners in a campaign for decent work that is directed particularly at vulnerable workers. Our work with vulnerable workers currently includes contract cleaning workers, community health care workers, workers who have been injured or made sick by their work, labour broker and sub-contracted workers, and farm workers. Our advocacy work includes issues relating to the administration, enforcement and the amendment of the OH&S legislation, and interpreting the role of trade union representatives in monitoring employer compliance with labour laws relating to OH&S.

IHRG works in partnership with trade unions in a variety of programmes. During 2011 and 2012 IHRG has been involved with Naledi and Satawu in a project that looks at the working conditions, organisational rights and health and safety issues in the contract cleaning sector. Training workshops and participatory action research projects have been carried out with contract cleaning workers at OR Tambo airport. IHRG has also continued its partnership with Numsa and the German trade union confederation DGB-BW, to build the capacity of Numsa shop stewards and organisers to engage with German multi-national companies in the negotiation of workplace level organisational rights agreements including Health and Safety Agreements with their employers.

IHRG collaborates locally, nationally, regionally and globally with other labour service organisations, non-governmental organisations, adult educationists, occupational health experts, various academic programmes, and health research institutions. During 2011 and 2012, IHRG collaborated with - amongst others - Public Services International, Frederick Ebert Stiftung, Federatie Nederlandse Beweging, Deutscher Gewerkschaftsbund, Naledi, Ditsela, Workers World Media Productions,

Legal Resources Centre, Labour and Enterprise Policy Research Group and the Department of Occupational and Environmental Health at UKZN. IHRG also engaged with the DoL nationally and provincially around the access to DoL information (reports on injury and disease statistics and prohibition notices). We are working with an independent lawyer in taking up a case regarding families' rights to access the DoL reports submitted to the NPA in relation to work-related fatalities.

Research activity of IHRG has contributed towards the production and distribution of a variety of popular and accessible resources (including posters, newsletters, research reports, training workshop materials, and handbooks) for trade unions and their members on issues of occupational health and safety. IHRG contributes to health and safety and labour programmes on radio and television. IHRG's website is www.ihr.org.za.

Centre for Infectious Disease Epidemiology and Research (CIDER)

The Centre for Infectious Disease Epidemiology and Research (CIDER) is a multi-disciplinary research group with the following objectives:

- To conduct public health research integrating laboratory, clinical, epidemiological, social science and health systems research into infectious diseases that have high priority in southern Africa (in particular HIV, tuberculosis and sexually transmitted infections) in order to improve the prevention and management of these diseases.
- To be a service-led research entity, maintaining very strong links with health services at all levels, and to assist policy makers, programme and services managers with the implementation of the results of research.
- To be a centre of expertise in the surveillance and monitoring of infectious diseases and infectious disease programmes and services, and in the conduct of robust observational research based on routine data sources.
- To provide postgraduate teaching and supervision in epidemiology.

The Centre has a strong track record in researching strategies for HIV prevention. Historically the Centre ran field sites for two large multicentre HIV prevention trials, one for a candidate vaginal microbicide, and the other testing the efficacy of twice daily acyclovir suppressive therapy in preventing HIV transmission among heterosexual HIV-discordant couples in which the HIV-infected partner is Herpes Simplex Virus-2 seropositive. Furthering the focus on HIV prevention the Centre is developing tools and indicators for measuring and evaluating PMTCT programmes in resource limited settings, and is testing novel service strategies for further improving the effectiveness of PMTCT interventions.

A further focus of the work of the Centre is in the area of treatment and service delivery for HIV and tuberculosis. This encompasses an expanding portfolio of health systems research as well as the clinical epidemiology of treatment interventions in individual cohorts. Health system projects have focussed on the use of lay health workers and community-based care, and the integration of TB and HIV services in the Western Cape, Free State and Gauteng. A major strength of the Centre is cohort studies of patients receiving antiretroviral therapy. This includes work with individual cohorts in Khayelitsha and Gugulethu, through to running an NIH-funded data centre for collaborative cohort research combining data from 14 cohorts in South Africa.

The Centre has an excellent working relationship with the Provincial Department of Health, with staff supporting the conduct and analysis of the annual antenatal HIV seroprevalence survey, the development and maintenance of information systems to monitor HIV programmes, and assistance with infectious disease surveillance and outbreak investigations. The work on context-appropriate information systems for HIV programmes has led to further collaborations nationally, regionally and with the World Health Organization.

The Centre has a strong multidisciplinary team of PhD scientists and continues to be a significant resource for epidemiology, biostatistics, infectious disease modelling and qualitative research support within the Faculty. There are active collaborations with a range of clinical and laboratory departments, including with the Departments of Psychiatry and Mental Health, Virology, Obstetrics and Gynaecology, Child and Adolescent Health, and Medicine.

Women's Health Research Unit (WHRU)

The WHRU enjoys local, national and international research standing especially in the areas of sexual and reproductive health and gender issues. The Unit is involved in research, teaching, technical health service support, and advocacy in the area of women's health. It is made up of a multidisciplinary team of researchers with expertise in public health, epidemiology, psychology, sociology and anthropology. Focus on women's health and on gender and health is aligned with local and global challenges in addressing the health needs of women.

The Unit's research focus can be summarised into three thematic areas: Socio- behavioural research; health services operational research and quantitative/ epidemiological research.

The Women's Health Research Unit continued its research work in the field of women's reproductive health. Notable achievements and activities in 2011 included:

- Two senior staff members obtained their PhDs and one junior staff member obtained her MPH.
- NRF postdoctoral research fellow
- A wide range of research collaborators and other visitors visited the Unit and included Dr Grossman from Ibis Reproductive Health, USA, Dr Joanne Mantell, HIV Center, Columbia University, USA and Dr Glen Wagner, RAND Corporation, Non-profit Research Policy Institute, Santa Monica, California, USA.
- The Unit also continued to host a study abroad programme from New York University in collaboration with Prof Sally Guttmacher, Professor of Public Health and Director of Master's in Public Health Program in Community Health, New York University.
- Continued to teach on the Stanford University Overseas Study Program on Public and Community Health in Sub-Saharan Africa.
- Continued to host the Global Doctors For Choice program in Africa
- We have been successful in securing funding from the WHO for two studies, one exploring ways of utilizing innovative methods such as mobile cell phone technology for health messaging and developing and validating a referral toolkit to be used by community health workers to assess women's eligibility for early medical abortion.
- NIH funded collaborative study with Columbia University involving a structural intervention to integrate sexual and reproductive health into HIV care was completed at the end of 2011.
- The Unit has an excellent working relationship with the Provincial and National Departments of Health, with staff forming part of advisory committees on the National Task Team revising the National Contraceptive Guidelines and the National Task team on the implementation of the Cervical Screening policy.
- URC Quality Assurance Review of the WHRU in December 2011. This review was extremely well received with positive feedback.

Health Economics Unit (HEU)

The Health Economics Unit (HEU) conducts research in health economics and health system issues. The HEU maintains a balance between conceptual and applied research as well as between topics of local and international relevance and focuses on three thematic areas of research, namely health systems and health equity research; health financing and the economic evaluation of disease-priority areas.

There are currently a number of projects relating to issues of health financing and the achievement of universal coverage. In addition to this research work, the HEU is active in knowledge translation through the provision of input into the Ministerial Advisory Committee on National Health Insurance and its various sub-committees in South Africa.

A five-year research project (UNITAS – Universal coverage in Tanzania and South Africa: Monitoring and evaluating progress) began in 2011. The UNITAS project will focus on monitoring and evaluating policy formulation and implementation processes aimed at achieving universal health coverage in South Africa and Tanzania. The project will undertake monitoring mainly at the district level, with some monitoring and evaluation at the national level. It aims to support implementation processes and will establish an 'early warning system' of implementation difficulties. It is a collaborative, EU-funded project with 2 other South African institutions, a Tanzanian institution and 2 European institutions.

The Global Network for Health Equity (GHNE) was initiated in 2011 and will enable comparative and collaborative work across three continents to advance equitable universal health coverage. It draws on 3 existing networks: EQUITAP (Equity in Asia-Pacific Health systems, an Asia-Pacific Research Partnership); LANET (The Latin American and Caribbean Research Network on Financial Protection and Health Observatory); SHIELD (Strategies for Health Insurance for Equity in Less Developed Countries, an African network that the HEU co-ordinates). It is funded by the IDRC.

The HEU is supporting work being undertaken in Kenya, Uganda and Zambia that is critically evaluating patterns of health care financing and benefits from the use of health services, to provide an evidence base for promoting equitable health systems in these countries. The project was implemented in 2010 and will continue until 2012 with funding by the International Development Research Centre (IDRC) for Uganda and Zambia; and funding for Kenya from the Wellcome Trust. The HEU is working with the following partners on this project: the Kenyan Medical Research Institute, HealthNet Consult in Uganda and the Department of Economics at the University of Zambia. The main role of the HEU is to provide research and technical support.

The DST/National Research Foundation South African Research Chairholder in Health and Wealth focuses on the inter-play of health and wealth in the South African context and the impact of a range of government policies on health. Researchers contextualised the social determinants of health within an African context to increase awareness about this issue and to take into account health equity issues to address the root causes of socioeconomic health inequalities. Another key area of research relates to providing a strong evidence base to contribute to current policy debates on health care financing reform. The Chair will run until 2012 in this current phase.

The Researching Equity in Access to Health Care (REACH) project, initiated in 2007, focuses on how health systems could contribute more effectively to achieving development

goals by actively promoting equitable access to health care. This is being explored through the case of South Africa's health system, focusing on three tracer health interventions of particular relevance to the Millennium Development Goals (MDGs) and which are crucial to addressing the burden of ill-health in South Africa. The tracers are maternal health services, tuberculosis and HIV care. The HEU collaborates with the Centre for Health Policy at the University of Witwatersrand, the Africa Centre at the University of KwaZulu-Natal and McMaster University in Canada and the project will run until the middle of 2012.

In the area of economic evaluation, the HEU is involved in the EXTEND study funded by the Gates Foundation. The aim of this study is to evaluate the impact and cost-effectiveness of Xpert MTB/RIF in the investigation of TB and its impact on patient and programme outcomes and transmission at a population level, and thus inform policy on the scale up of Xpert MTB/RIF in low- and middle-income countries. The project is led by the Aurum Institute in partnership with the National Health Laboratory Services, National Department of Health, University of Cape Town, London School of Hygiene and Tropical Medicine and the World Health Organisation.

Resilient and Responsive Health Systems (RESYST) is a consortium that is undertaking health policy and systems research (with a focus on financing, health workers and governance) in a set of African and Asian settings, including India, Kenya, Nigeria, South Africa, Thailand, Tanzania and Vietnam. Funded by DfID, the consortium began in 2011 and will run until 2016.

Coordination work for EQUINET (Regional Network for Equity in Health in East and Southern Africa) continued in 2010 around equitable financing of health systems and equitable allocation of health care resources in a range of East and Southern African countries.

A project on public engagement in health care systems change in South Africa continued in 2011. It was launched by Black Sash in collaboration with the HEU and Health-e. During 2011, the HEU undertook a discrete choice experiment (DCE) to elicit the community's preferences in health care delivery. The results of the DCE study will contribute to the design of policy for health system change in South Africa.

Health Policy and Systems

The Health Policy and Systems (HPS) programme encompasses a range of activities aiming to build this area of work through teaching, research and networking within and outside the SOPHFM.

The particular focus of work is health policy analysis and health systems research. Current activities include post

graduate teaching in the field within UCT, engagement with a network to support capacity development for health policy and systems research/analysis within African universities, and research in the field.

In 2011, work began within an eleven partner Africa-Europe network to support curriculum development, staff development for research and teaching and engagement with policy makers around health policy and systems analysis. This new network (CHEPSAA, the Consortium for Health Policy and Systems Analysis in Africa) will run for four years and held its first annual meeting in Ghana in May 2011.

HPS research activities in 2011 included, first, continuing work in testing and developing approaches to synthesising health policy analysis material. A series of papers presenting these syntheses are under development.

Second, we continued work within the DIALHS project (district innovation and action learning for health system development), which is being implemented in collaboration with the University of the Western Cape, the Western Cape provincial Department of Health and the City of Cape Town health directorate. This project is working with local managers through a process of action research to address priority planning and management needs, currently within one sub-district of the City of Cape Town. In 2011, DIALHS work included supporting a community profiling exercise to support sub-district health planning processes and the initiation of a study to inform support for primary care facility level leadership and management.

Third, the International Religious Health Assets Programme (IRHAP) (formerly known as the African Religious Health Assets Programme (AHRAP), and based in UCT's Faculty of Humanities) was launched in the School of Public Health and Family Medicine and falls under the HPS programme.

Fourth, a new International Development Research Centre (IDRC) grant was awarded for the Collaboration for Health Systems Analysis and Innovation (CHESAI) project to develop the field of health policy and systems research through activities such as postdoctoral research awards, sabbaticals for practitioner scholars and expert research residencies. The project will be jointly executed by the University of the Western Cape and the University of Cape Town.

Health and Human Rights Programme

The Health and Human Rights Programme undertakes a range of teaching, research and advocacy aimed at helping to build a culture of human rights in South Africa. Its work extends into East and southern Africa. Research areas include the relationship between health equity and human rights; the rights of the Deaf in the health care

system; human rights issues in relation to HIV and the human rights and ethical implications of Dual Loyalties in the health professions. Much of this research takes place through collaboration with human rights non-governmental organizations, other research and training institutions and human rights activists within and outside South Africa. Another focus has been research into core competencies in human rights required by health professionals.

Recent research has begun to explore the role of civil society organisations (CSOs) using human rights approaches to promote health. In particular, the establishment of a Learning Network for Health & Human Rights (LN) with 6 Western Cape CSOs in partnership with Universities of Maastricht, Warwick and Western Cape has provided opportunities to identify best practice for realising health rights. This network draws on a multidisciplinary team of researchers in partnership with CSOs to develop best practice for realising the right to health. A highlight in 2011 was the launch of a toolkit for CSOs on the Right to Health, at which the Deputy Chair of the Human Rights Commission, Dr Pregs Govender, introduced the toolkit. The Programme also has grants to explore different aspects of Knowledge Production in partnership with Community Organisations, all centred around health rights approaches.

SCHOOL STATISTICS

Permanent and long-term contract staff

Professors	6
Associate Professors	5
Emeritus Associate Professor	1
Senior Lecturers	14
Lecturers (including part-time)	24
Postdoctoral and Research Staff	63
Facilitators	38
Admin and Clerical Staff	24
Total	174

Students

Doctoral	20
Master's	238
PG Diploma	142
Undergraduate	1300
Total	1700

RESEARCH OUTPUT

Authored books

Luque-Fernandez, M. 2011. Enquete de couverture vaccinale en RDC (Lubutu), Juin 2009. United Kingdom: GmbH& Co. 93pp. ISBN 9786131579790.

Chapters in books

Brits, H., Chandia, J., Govender, I., Govender, R., Gwyther, E., Jenkins, L., Mash, B., Namane, M., Ndimande, J., O'Mohoney, D., Ranjith, N., Rosochacki, Z., Ross, A., Sammons, H., Schweitzer, B.R., Van Deventer, C., Viljoen, W. and Yogiswaren, P. 2011. An approach to assessing common symptoms. In The Handbook of Family Medicine, pp. 184-249. Third Edition. ABC Press Cape Town: Oxford University Press Southern Africa. ISBN 978-0-1959-9817-7.

Brits, H., Chandia, J., Govender, I., Govender, R., Gwyther, E., Jenkins, L., Mash, B., Namane, M., Ndimande, J., O'Mohoney, D., Ranjith, N., Rosochacki, Z., Ross, A., Sammons, H., Schweitzer, B.R., Van Deventer, C., Viljoen, W. and Yogiswaren, P. 2011. Managing common conditions. In The Handbook of Family Medicine, pp. 250-314. Third Edition. ABC Press Cape Town: Oxford University Press Southern Africa. ISBN 978-0-1959-9817-7.

Dalvie, M.A. 2011. DDT: Health Effects. In J. O Nriagu (eds), Encyclopedia of Environmental Health, pp. 6-10. London: Academic Press Ltd Elsevier Science Ltd. ISBN 9780444522733.

Gilson, L. 2011. The Relevance of Healthworlds to Health System thinking about Access. In J.R. Cochrane, B. Schmid and T. Cutts (eds), When Religion and Health Align: Mobilising Religious Health Assets for Transformation, pp. 164-177. South Africa: Pietermaritzburg: Cluster Publications. ISBN 9781875053919.

Gilson, L. 2011. When Religion and Health Align Mobilising Religious Health Assets for Transformation. In J.R. Cochrane, B. Schmid and T. Cutts (eds), When Religion and Health Align: Mobilising Religious Health Assets for Transformation, pp. 164-177. South Africa: Pietermaritzburg: Cluster Publications. ISBN 9781875053919.

London, L., Joshi, T.K., Cairncross, E. and Claudio, L. 2011. Environmental Justice: An International Perspective. In J.O. Nriagu (ed.), Encyclopedia of Environmental Health, pp. 441-448. London: Academic Press Ltd Elsevier Science Ltd. ISBN 9780444522733.

London, L., Rubenstein, L. and Baldwin-Ragaven, L. 2011. Ethical Issues and Rights-Based Approaches: Balancing Dual Loyalties. In E. Beracochea, C. Weinstein and D.P. Evans, Rights-Based Approaches to Public Health, pp.

119-141. New York: Springer Publishing. ISBN 978-0-8261-0569-1.

London, L. 2011. Human Rights: The relevance for South African health professionals. In K. Moodley(ed.), *Medical Ethics, Law and Human Rights: A South African Perspective*, pp. 87-108. Pretoria: Van Schaik Publishers. ISBN 978 0 627 02809 0.

Meier, B.M., Gable, L., Getgen, J.E. and London, L. 2011. Rights-Based Approaches to Public Health Systems. In E. Beracochea, C. Weinstein and D.P. Evans, *Rights-Based Approaches to Public Health*, pp.19-30. New York: Springer Publishing. ISBN 978-0-8261-0569-1.

Olivier, J. and Paterson, G. 2011. Religion and medicine in the context of HIV and AIDS: a landscaping review. In B. Haddad(ed.), *Religion and HIV and AIDS Charting the Terrain*, pp. 25-51. Pietermaritzburg: University of KwaZulu-Natal Press. ISBN 9781869142070.

Olivier, J. and Clifford, P. 2011. Religious community Care and support in the context of HIV and Aids: Outlining the contours. In B. Haddad(ed.), *Religion and HIV and AIDS Charting the Terrain*, pp. 368-391. Pietermaritzburg: University of KwaZulu-Natal Press. ISBN 9781869142070.

Schweitzer, B.R. and Couper, I. 2011. Management skills in the consultation. In *The Handbook of Family Medicine*, pp. 159-183. Third Edition. ABC Press Cape Town: Oxford University Press Southern Africa. ISBN 978-0-1959-9817-7.

Articles in Peer-reviewed Journals

Adams, S. 2011. Driver fitness evaluation with respect to vision. *Occupational Health Southern Africa*, May/June(3): 22-27.

Akazili, J., Gyapong, J. and McIntyre, D.E. 2011. Who Pays for Health Care in Ghana. *International Journal for Equity in Health*, 10(26): 1-13.

Alaba, O. 2011. A Missed wake-up call for the US? *Australian and New Zealand Journal of Public Health*, 35(4): 314-315.

Albrecht, E., Richards, J., Pollock, T., Cook, C.D. and Myers, L. 2011. Adjunctive use of intravitreal dexamethasone in presumed bacterial endophthalmitis: a randomised trial. *British Journal of Ophthalmology*, 95(10): 1385-1388.

Andersen, L.S., Grimsrud, A.T., Myer, L., Williams, D.R., Stein, D.J. and Seedat, S. 2011. The psychometric properties of the K10 and K6 scales in screening for mood and anxiety disorders in the South African Stress and Health study. *International Journal of Methods in Psychiatric Research*, 20(4): 215-223.

Ataguba, J. and Mooney, G. 2011. A communitarian approach to public health. *Health Care Analysis*, 19: 154-164.

Ataguba, J.E., Akazili, J. and McIntyre, D.E. 2011. Socioeconomic-related health inequality in South Africa: evidence from general household Surveys. *International Journal for Equity in Health*, 10:48(10pp)

Baeten, J., Kahle, E., Lingappa, J.R., Coombs, R.W., Delany-Moretlwe, S., Nakku-Joloba, E., Mugo, N., Wald, A., Corey, L., Donnell, D., Campbell, M.S., Mullins, J.I., Celum, C. and Coetzee, D.J. 2011. Genital HIV-1 RNA Quantity Predicts Risk of Hetrosexual HIV-1 Tansmission. *Science Translational Medicine*, 3(77): 1-15.

Bakanda, C., Birungi, J., Mwesigwa, R., Ford, N., Cooper, C.L., Au-Yeung, C.G., Chan, K., Nachega, J.B., Wood, E., Hogg, R.S., Dybul, M. and Mills, E. 2011. Association of Aging and Survival in a large HIV-infected cohort on antiretroviral therapy. *AIDS*, 25: 701-705.

Bakanda, C., Birungi, J., Mwesigwa, R., Zhang, W., Hagopian, A., Ford, N. and Mills, E. 2011. Density of Healthcare Providers and Patient Outcomes: Evidence from a Nationally Representative Multi-Site HIV Treatment Program in Uganda. *PLoS One*, 6(1): e16279. (6pp)

Bakanda, C., Birungi, J., Mwesigwa, R., Nachega, J.B., Chan, K., Palmer, A., Ford, N. and Mills, E. 2011. Survival of HIV-Infected Adolescents on Antiretroviral Therapy in Uganda: Findings from a Nationally Representative Cohort in Uganda. *PLoS One*, 6(4): e19261. (6pp)

Bekker, L., Black, V., Myer, L., Rees, H., Cooper, D.D., Mall, S., Mnyami, C., Conradie, F., Mahabeer, I., Gilbert, L. and Schwartz, S. 2011. Guideline on safer conception in fertile HIV-Infected individuals and couples. *Southern African Journal of HIV medicine*, 12(2): 31-44.

Bennett, S., Akua Agyepong, I., Sheikh, K., Hanson, K., Ssengooba, F. and Gilson, L. 2011. Building the Field of Health Policy and Systems Research: An Agenda for Action. *PLoS Medicine*, 8(8): e1001081. (5pp)

Boulle, A.M., Thompson, M.C., Laubscher, R., Johnson, L.F., Sayed, R., Brody, L., Draper, B., Cotton, M., Abdullah, F., Myers, J.E. and Bourne, D.E. 2011. Provincial Differences in infant deaths in South Africa - An Effect of antiretroviral Interventions? *Southern African Journal of HIV medicine*, 12(1): 20-23.

Breuer, E., Myer, L., Struthers, H. and Joska, J. 2011. HIV/ AIDS and mental health research in sub-Saharan Africa: a systematic review. *African Journal of AIDS Research*, 10(2): 101-122.

Burdzik, A. and Todd, G. 2011. Analysis of attendance records for the Occupational Dermatology Clinic, Groote

Schuur Hospital, Cape Town, during 2008 and 2009. *Occupational Health Southern Africa*, 17(3): 28-32.

Bygrave, H., Ford, N., van Gutsem, G., Hilderbrand, K., Jouquet, G. and Goemaere, E. 2011. Implementing a tenofovir-based first-line regimen in rural Lesotho: Clinical outcomes and toxicities after two years. *Jaids-Journal of Acquired Immune Deficiency Syndromes*, 56(3): e75-e78.

Bygrave, H., Kranzer, K., Hilderbrand, K., Jouquet, G., Goemaere, E., Vlahakis, N., Trivino, L., Makakole, L. and Ford, N. 2011. Renal Safety of a Tenofovir-containing First Line Regimen: Experience from an Antiretroviral cohort in Rural Lesotho. *PLoS One*, 6(3): e17609. (5pp)

Campbell, M.S., Mullins, J.I., Hughes, J., Celum, C., Wong, K.G., Raugi, D.N., Sorensen, S., Stoddard, J., Zhao, H., Deng, W., Kahle, E., Panteleeff, D., Baeten, J., McCutchan, F.E., Albert, J., Leitner, T., Wald, A., Corey, L., Lingappa, J.R. and Coetzee, D.J. 2011. Viral Linkage in HIV-1 Seroconverters and Their Partners in an HIV-1 Prevention Clinical Trial. *PLoS One*, 6(3): e16986.

Chatterjee, K., Williamson, A.-L., Hoffman, M. and Dandara, C. 2011. CASP8 Promoter Polymorphism is Associated With High-Risk HPV Types and Abnormal Cytology but not With Cervical Cancer. *Journal of Medical Virology*, 83: 630-636.

Cleary, S., Mooney, G. and McIntyre, D.E. 2011. Claims on health care: a decision-making framework for equity, with application to treatment for HIV/AIDS in South Africa. *Health Policy and Planning*, 26: 464-470.

Cleary, S., Silal, S., Birch, S., Carrara, H., Pillay-van Wyk, V., Rehle, T. and Schneider, H. 2011. Equity in the use of antiretroviral treatment in the public health care system in urban South Africa. *Health Policy*, 99: 261-266.

Colvin, C.J. 2011. HIV/AIDS, chronic diseases and globalisation. *Globalization and Health*, 7:31. (6pp)

Colvin, C.J. 2011. Think locally, act globally: developing a critical public health in the global South. *Critical public health*, 21(3): 253-256.

Cornell, M., McIntyre, J.A. and Myer, L. 2011. Men and antiretroviral therapy in Africa: our blind spot. *Tropical Medicine & International Health*, 16(7): 828-829.

Cornell, M., Grimsrud, A.T., Boulle, A.M. and Myer, L. 2011. Retention Among Adults Initiating Antiretroviral Therapy in South Africa: 2002-2007. *JAIDS-Journal of Acquired Immune Deficiency Syndromes*, 56(3): e102-e103.

Cox, H.S., Ford, N., Keshavjee, S., McDermid, C., von Schoen-Angerer, T., Mitnick, C. and Goemaere, E. 2011.

Rational use of moxifloxacin for tuberculosis treatment. *Lancet Infectious Diseases*, 11: 259-260.

Crede, S., Harries, J., Constant, D.A., Hatzell, T., Green, M. and Moodley, J.R. 2010. Is 'planning' missing from our family planning services? *SAMJ South African Medical Journal*, 100(9): 579-580.

Crede, S., Sinanovic, E., Adnams, C.M. and London, L. 2011. The utilization of health care services by children with Foetal Alcohol Syndrome in the Western Cape, South Africa. *Drug and Alcohol Dependence*, 115: 175-182.

Dalvie, M.A., Naik, I., Channa, K. and London, L. 2011. Urinary dialkyl phosphate levels before and after first season chlorpyrifos spraying amongst farm workers in the Western Cape, South Africa. *Journal of Environmental Science and Health Part B-Pesticides Food Contaminants and Agricultural Wastes*, 46: 163-172.

Davies, M., Boulle, A.M., Eley, B.S., Moultrie, H., Technau, K., Rabie, H., Van Cutsem, G., Giddy, J., Wood, R., Egger, M. and Keiser, O. 2011. Accuracy of immunological criteria for identifying virological failure in children on antiretroviral therapy - The leDEA Southern Africa Collaboration. *Tropical Medicine & International Health*, 16(11): 1367-1371.

Davies, M., Moultrie, H., Eley, B.S., Rabie, H., Van Cutsem, G., Giddy, J., Wood, R., Technau, K., Keiser, O., Egger, M. and Boulle, A.M. 2011. Virologic Failure and Second-Line Antiretroviral Therapy in Children in South Africa - The leDEA Southern Africa Collaboration. *Jaids-Journal of Acquired Immune Deficiency Syndromes*, 56(3): 270-278.

De Vries, E., Raubenheimer, P.J., Kies, B.M. and Burch, V. 2011. Acute hospitalisation needs of adults admitted to public facilities in the Cape Town Metro district. *SAMJ South African Medical Journal*, 101(10): 760-764.

Decroo, T., Telfer, B., Biot, M. and Ford, N. 2011. Distribution of Antiretroviral Treatment Through Self-Forming Groups of Patients in Tete Province, Mozambique. *Jaids-Journal of Acquired Immune Deficiency Syndromes*, 56(2): e39-e44.

Dewing, S., Mathews, C., Schaay, N., Cloete, A., Simbayi, L.C. and Chopra, M. 2011. The feasibility of implementing a sexual risk reduction intervention in routine clinical practice at an ARV clinic in Cape Town: A Case Study. *AIDS and Behavior*, 15: 905-910.

Dowling, T. and Stinson, K. 2011. Pop singer as healer: the use of Xhosa lyrics as cultural self-realization. *Journal of African Cultural Studies*, 23(2): 177-188.

Ehrlich, R.I., Adams, S., Baatjies, R. and Jeebhay, M.F. 2011. Chronic airflow obstruction and respiratory

- symptoms following tuberculosis: a review of South African studies. *International Journal of Tuberculosis and Lung Disease*, 15(7): 886-891.
- Ehrlich, R.I., Myers, J.E., te Water Naude, J.M., Thompson, M.L. and Churchyard, G.J. 2011. Lung function loss in relation to silica dust exposure in South African gold miners. *Occupational and Environmental Medicine*, 68: 96-101.
- Eme Ichoku, H. 2011. On the use of socioeconomic status indicators in the analysis of health inequalities and poverty in Africa. *Journal of International Development*, 23: 1001-1012.
- Eme Ichoku, H., Fonta, W.M. and Thiede, M. 2011. Socioeconomic gradients in self-rated health: a developing country case study of Enugu State, Nigeria. *Economic Change and Restructuring*, 44: 179-202.
- Ens, C., Chochinov, H.M., Gwyther, E., Moses, S., Jackson, C., Thompson, G. and Harding, R. 2011. Postgraduate Palliative care education: Evaluation of a South African Programme. *SAMJ South African Medical Journal*, 101(1): 42-44.
- Eshetu, E.B. and Woldesenbet, S.A. 2011. Are there particular social determinants of health for the world's poorest countries? *African Health Sciences*, 11(1): 108-115.
- Everett-Murphy, K., Pajmans, J., Steyn, K., Mathews, C., Emmelin, M. and Petersen, Z. 2011. Scolders, carers or Friends: South African midwives' contrasting styles of communication when discussing smoking cessation with pregnant woman. *Midwifery*, 27: 517-524.
- Ewert, E.G., Baldwin-Ragaven, L. and London, L. 2011. Training Trainers in Health and Human rights: Implementing curriculum change in South African Health sciences institutions. *BMC medical Education*, 11(47): 1-15.
- Ford, N. and Mills, E. 2011. Simplified ART Delivery Models are needed for the Next phase of Scale Up. *PLoS Medicine*, 8(7): e1001060. (2pp)
- Ford, N., Lee, J., Andrieux-Meyer, I. and Calmy, A. 2011. Safety, efficacy, and pharmacokinetics of rilpivirine: systematic review with an emphasis on resource-limited settings. *HIV/AIDS - Research and Palliative Care*, 3: 35-44.
- Garone, D.B., Hilderbrand, K., Boule, A.M., Coetzee, D.J., Goemaere, D., Van Cutsem, G. and Besada, D. 2011. Khayelitsha 2001 - 2011: 10 Years of primary care HIV and TB programmes. *Southern African Journal of HIV medicine*, 42(Dec): 33-38.
- Garrett, B., Hoffman, E.B. and Carrara, H. 2011. The effect of percutaneous pin fixation in the treatment of distal femoral physeal fractures. *Journal of Bone and Joint Surgery-British Volume*, 93B: 689-694.
- Gilson, L., Hanson, K., Sheikh, K., Akua Agyepong, I., Ssengooba, F. and Bennett, S. 2011. Building the Field of Health Policy and Systems Research: Social Science Matters. *PLoS Medicine*, 8(8): e1001079. (6pp)
- Govindsamy, D., Van Schaik, N., Kranzer, K., Wood, R., Mathews, C. and Bekker, L. 2011. Linkage to HIV Care from a Mobile Testing Unit in South Africa by Different CD4 Count Strata. *JAIDS-Journal of Acquired Immune Deficiency Syndromes*, 58(3): 344-352.
- Grimsrud, A.T., Ford, N. and Myer, L. 2011. Defaulting from antiretroviral treatment programmes in sub-Saharan Africa: a problem of definition. Letter to the editor. *Tropical Medicine & International Health*, 16(3): 390-391.
- Grossman, D., Constant, D.A., Lince, N., Alblas, M., Blanchard, K. and Harries, J. 2011. Surgical and medical second trimester abortion in South Africa: A cross-sectional study. *BMC Health Services Research*, 11:224 (9pp)
- Gumbi, P., Jaumdally, S.Z., Salkinder, A.L., Burgers, W., Mkhize, N., Hanekom, W.A., Coetzee, D.J., Williamson, A.-L. and Passmore, J.S. 2011. CD4 T Cell Depletion at the Cervix during HIV Infection Is Associated with Accumulation of Terminally Differentiated T Cells. *Journal of Virology*, 85(24): 13333-13341.
- Gutin, S., Mlobeli, R., Moss, M.E., Buga, G. and Morroni, C. 2011. Survey of Knowledge, attitudes and practices surrounding the intrauterine device in South Africa. *Contraception*, 83: 145-150.
- Hainline, C., Taliep, R., Sorour, G., Nachman, S., Rabie, H., Dobbels, E., Janse van Rensburg, A., Cornell, M., Violari, A., Madhi, S. and Cotton, M. 2011. Early antiretroviral Therapy reduces the incidence of Otorrhea in a randomized study of early and deferred antiretroviral therapy: Evidence from the children with HIV Early Antiretroviral Therapy (CHER). *BMC Research Notes*, 448(4): 1-4.
- Hallett, T.B., Baeten, J., Heffron, R., Barnabas, R., de Bruyn, G., Cremin, I., Delany, S., Garnett, G.P., Gray, G., Johnson, L.F., McIntyre, J., Rees, H. and Celum, C. 2011. Optimal Uses of Antiretrovirals for prevention in HIV-1 Serodiscordant Hetrosexual Couples in South Africa: a Modelling Study. *PLoS Medicine*, 8(11): e1001123. (1p.)
- Harding, R., Simms, V., Krakauer, E., Delima, L., Downing, J., Garanganga, E., Green, K., Gwyther, E. and Lohman, D. 2011. Quality HIV Care to the end of life. Letter to the editor. *Clinical Infectious Diseases*, 52: 553-554.

Harris, B., Goudge, J., Ataguba, J., McIntyre, D.E., Nxumalo, N., Jikwana, S. and Chersich, M. 2011. Inequities in access to health care in South Africa. *Journal of Public Health Policy*, 32(S1): S102-S123.

Harris, B., Nxumalo, N., Ataguba, J.E., Govender, M., Chersich, M.F. and Goudge, J. 2011. Social Solidarity and civil servants' willingness for financial cross-subsidization in South Africa: Implications for health financing reform. *Journal of Public Health Policy*, 32(1): S162-S183.

Haylamicheal, I.D., Dalvie, M.A., Yirsaw, B.D.Y. and Zegeye, H.A.Z. 2011. Assessing the management of healthcare waste in Hawassa City, Ethiopia. *Waste Management & Research*, 29(8): 854-862.

Helleve, A., Flisher, A.J., Onya, H., Mathews, C., Aaro, L. and Klepp, K. 2011. The association between students' perceptions of a caring teacher and sexual initiation. A study among South African high school students. *Health Education Research*, 26(5): 847-858.

Hercot, D., Meessen, B., Ridde, V. and Gilson, L. 2011. Removing user fees for health services in low-income countries: A multi-country review framework for assessing the process of policy change. *Health Policy and Planning*, 26: ii5-ii15.

Holtman, Z., Shelmerdine, S., London, L. and Flisher, A.J. 2011. Suicide in a poor rural community in the Western Cape, South Africa: experiences of five suicide attempters and their families. *South African Journal of Psychology*, 41(3): 300-309.

Honda, A., Randaoharison, P.G. and Matsui, M. 2011. Affordability of emergency obstetric and neonatal care at public hospitals in Madagascar. *Reproductive Health Matters*, 19(37): 10-20.

Horsnell, W., Vira, A., Kirstein, F., Mearns, H., Hoving, J., Cutler, A., Dewals, B., Myburgh, E., Kimberg, M., Arendse, B., White, N., Lopata, A.L., Burger, P.E. and Brombacher, F. 2011. IL-4Ra-responsive smooth muscle cells contribute to initial TH2 immunity and pulmonary pathology in *Nippostrongylis Brasiliensis* infections. *Mucosal Immunology*, 4(1): 83-92.

Jaspan, H.B., Muller, A., Myer, L., Bekker, L. and Orrell, C. 2011. Effect of Caregivers' Depression and Alcohol Use on Child Antiretroviral Adherence in South Africa. *AIDS Patient Care and STDs*, 25(10): 595-600.

Jaspan, H.B., Liebenberg, L., Hanekom, W.A., Burgers, W., Coetzee, D.J., Williamson, A.-L., Little, F., Myer, L., Coombs, R.W., Sodora, D. and Passmore, J.S. 2011. Immune Activation in Female Genital Tract During HIV Infection Predicts Mucosal Cd4 Depletion and HIV Shedding. *Journal of Infectious Diseases*, 204: 1550-1556.

Jaspan, H.B., Flisher, A.J., Myer, L., Mathews, C., Middelkoop, K., Mark, D. and Bekker, L. 2011. Sexual Health, HIV Risk, and Retention in an Adolescent HIV-Prevention Trial Preparatory Cohort. *Journal of Adolescent Health*, 49(1): 42-46.

Jaspan, H.B., Myer, L., Madhi, S., Violari, A., Gibb, D.M., Stevens, W.S., Dobbels, E. and Cotton, M. 2011. Utility of clinical parameters to identify HIV infection in infants below ten weeks of age in South Africa: a prospective cohort study. *BMC Pediatrics*, 11:104. (7pp)

Jeebhay, M.F. 2011. From Farm to Fork-a fishy story of allergy and asthma. *Current Allergy & Clinical Immunology*, 24(2): 97-102.

Jeebhay, M.F. 2011. Occupational allergy and asthma in the seafood industry - emerging issues. *Occupational Health Southern Africa*, 17(6): 4-13.

Jit, M., Dermarteau, N., Elbasha, E., Ginsberg, G., Kim, J., Praditsithikorn, N., Sinanovic, E. and Hutubessy, R. 2011. Human Papillomavirus vaccine introduction in low-income and middle-income countries: guidance on the use of cost-effectiveness models. *BMC Medicine*, 9:54. (9pp)

Johnson, L.F. and White, P. 2011. A review of mathematical models of HIV/AIDS interventions and their implications for policy. *Sexually Transmitted Infections*, 87: 629-634.

Johnson, L.F. and Boule, A.M. 2011. How should access to antiretroviral treatment be measured? *Bulletin of the World Health Organization*, 89: 157-180.

Johnson, L.F., Dorrington, R.E. and Bradshaw, D. 2011. The role of immunity in the epidemiology of gonorrhoea, chlamydial infection and trichomoniasis: insights from a mathematical model. *Epidemiology and Infection*, 139: 1875-1883.

Johnson, L.F., Dorrington, R.E., Bradshaw, D. and Coetzee, D.J. 2011. The effect of syndromic management interventions on the prevalence of sexually transmitted infections in South Africa. *Sexual and Reproductive Healthcare*, 2: 13-20.

Johnston, L., O'Bra, H., Chopra, M., Mathews, C., Townsend, L., Sabin, K., Tomlinson, M. and Kendall, C. 2010. The Associations of Voluntary Counseling and Testing Acceptance and the Perceived Likelihood of Being HIV-Infected Among Men with Multiple Sex Partners in a South African Township. *AIDS and Behavior*, 14(4): 922-931.

Jordi, R.J. 2011. Reframing the Concept of Reflection: consciousness, and Reflective Learning Practices. *Adult Education Quarterly*, 61(2): 181-197.

- Joska, J., Westgarth-Taylor, J., Myer, L., Hoare, J., Thomas, K., Combrinck, M.I., Paul, R.H., Stein, D.J. and Flisher, A.J. 2011. Characterization of HIV-associated neurocognitive disorders among individuals starting antiretroviral therapy in South Africa. *AIDS and Behavior*, 15: 1197-1203.
- Joska, J., Westgarth-Taylor, J., Hoare, J., Thomas, K., Paul, R., Myer, L. and Stein, D.J. 2011. Validity of the International HIV Dementia Scale in South Africa. *AIDS Patient Care and STDs*, 25(2): 95-101.
- Jouquet, G., Bygrave, H., Kranzer, K., Ford, N., Gadot, L., Lee, J., Hilderbrand, K., Goemaere, E., Vlahakis, N., Trivino, L., Makakole, L. and Cleary, S. 2011. Cost and Cost-Effectiveness of Switching From d4T or AZT to a TDF-Based First-Line Regimen in a Resource-Limited Setting in Rural Lesotho. *JAIDS-Journal of Acquired Immune Deficiency Syndromes*, 58(3): e68-e74.
- Kapungwe, A., Cooper, S., Mayeya, J., Mwanza, J., Mwape, L., Sikwese, A., Lund, C.A., The Mental Health and Poverty Project Research Programme Consortium, and Flisher, A.J. 2011. Attitudes of primary health care providers towards people with mental illness: evidence from two districts in Zambia. *African Journal of Psychiatry*, 14: 290-297.
- Katwan, E., Adnams, C.M. and London, L. 2011. Childhood behavioural and developmental disorders: association with maternal alcohol consumption in Cape Town, South Africa. *SAMJ South African Medical Journal*, 101(10): 724-727.
- Keiser, O., Boulle, A.M., Chi, B.H., Phiri, , Orrell, C. and Maxwell, N. 2011. Outcomes of antiretroviral treatment in programmes with and without routine viral load monitoring in southern Africa. *AIDS*, 25(14): 1761-1769.
- Kranzer, K. and Ford, N. 2011. Unstructured treatment interruption of antiretroviral therapy in clinical practice: A systematic review. *Tropical Medicine & International Health*, 16(10): 1297-1313.
- Laar, S.A. and Govender, M. 2011. Factors influencing the choice of infant feeding of HIV-positive mothers in Southern Ghana: The role of counsellors, mothers, families and socio-economic status. *Journal of AIDS and HIV Research*, 3(7): 129-137.
- Laughton, B., Springer, P.E., Grov, D., Seedat, S., Cornell, M., Kidd, M., Madhi, S. and Cotton, M. 2010. Longitudinal developmental profile of children from low socio-economic circumstances in Cape Town, using the 1996 Griffiths Mental Development Scales. *South African Journal of Child Health*, 4(4): 106-111.
- Lawn, S.D., Campbell, L., Kaplan, R., Little, F., Morrow, C.D. and Wood, R. 2011. Delays in starting antiretroviral therapy in patients with HIV-associated tuberculosis accessing non-integrated clinical services in a South African township. *BMC Infectious Diseases*, 11:258 (9pp)
- Lawn, S.D., Campbell, L., Kaplan, R., Boulle, A.M., Cornell, M., Kerschberger, B., Morrow, C.D., Little, F., Egger, M. and Wood, R. 2011. Time to initiation of Antiretroviral Therapy Among Patients with HIV-Associated Tuberculosis in Cape Town, South Africa. *JAIDS-Journal of Acquired Immune Deficiency Syndromes*, 57(2): 136-140.
- Leon, M., Beane Freeman, L.E., Douwes, J., Hoppin, J.A., Kromhout, H., Lebaillly, P., Nordby, K.C., Schenker, M., Schuz, J., Waring, S.C., Alavanja, M.C.R., Annesi-Maesano, I., Baldi, I., Dalvie, M.A., Ferro, G., Fervers, B., Langseth, H., London, L., Straif, K. and Blair, A. 2011. AGRICOH, a newly formed consortium of agricultural cohorts. *Occupational and Environmental Medicine*, 68(1): A106.
- London, L. and Manjra, S. 2011. Employability and HIV Infection: Can the Military Claim to Be an Exception? *International Journal of Occupational and Environmental Health*, 17(4): 352-360.
- London, L. 2011. Human rights and health: opportunities to Advance Rural Occupational Health. *International Journal of Occupational and Environmental Health*, 17(1): 80-92.
- Loveday, M., Scott, V., McLoughlin, J., amien, F. and Zweigenthal, V. 2011. Assessing care for patients with TB/HIV/STI infections in a rural district in KwaZulu-Natal. *SAMJ South African Medical Journal*, 101(12): 887-890.
- Loveday, M. and Zweigenthal, V. 2011. TB and HIV integration: obstacles and possible solutions to implementation in South Africa. *Tropical Medicine & International Health*, 16(4): 431-438.
- Low, N., Chersich, M., Schmidlin, K., Egger, M., Francis, S.C., van de Wijgert, J., Hayes, R., Baeten, J., Brown, J., Delany-Moretlwe, S., Kaul, R., McGrath, N., Morrison, C., Myer, L., Temmerman, M., van der Straten, A., Watson-Jones, D., Zwahlen, M. and Hilber, A.M. 2011. Intravaginal Practices, Bacterial Vaginosis, and HIV Infection in women: Individual Participant data Meta-analysis. *Plos Medicine*, 8(2): e1000416. (14pp)
- Mahomed, H., Hawkrige, T., Verver, S., Geiter, L., Hatherill, M., Abrahams, D.A., Ehrlich, R.I., Hanekom, W.A. and Hussey, G.D. 2011. Predictive factors for latent tuberculosis infection among adolescents in a high-burden area in South Africa. *International Journal of Tuberculosis and Lung Disease*, 15(3): 331-336.
- Mahomed, H., Hawkrige, A.J., Verver, S., Abrahams, D.A., Geiter, L., Hatherill, M., Ehrlich, R.I., Hanekom, W.A. and Hussey, G.D. 2011. The Tuberculin Skin Test versus Quantiferon TB Gold in Predicting Tuberculosis Disease in an Adolescent Cohort Study in South Africa. *PLoS One*, 6(3): e17984. (1p.)

Mann, g., Thomson, R., Jin, C., Phiri, M., Vater, M.C., Sinanovic, E. and Squire, B. 2011. The role of health economics research in implementation research for health systems strengthening. *International Journal of Tuberculosis and Lung Disease*, 15(6): 715-721.

Marais, D.J., Gawarecki, D., Allan, B.R., Ahmed, K., Altini, L., Cassim, N., Gopolang, F.P., Hoffman, M., Ramjee, G. and Williamson, A.-L. 2011. The effectiveness of Carraguard, a vaginal microbicide, in protecting women against high-risk human papillomavirus infection. *Antiviral Therapy*, 16(8): 1219-1226.

Mason-Jones, A.J., Mathews, C. and Flisher, A.J. 2011. Can Peer Education Make a Difference? Evaluation of a South African Adolescent Peer Education Program to Promote Sexual and Reproductive Health. *AIDS and Behavior*, 15(8): 1605-1611.

Mason-Jones, A., Zuch, M., Mathews, C. and Henley, L.D. 2011. Changes to parental consent procedures in South Africa-implications for school-based adolescent sexual health research. *SAMJ South African Medical Journal*, 101(8): 492.

Mason-Jones, A.J., Flisher, A.J. and Mathews, C. 2011. Who are the peer educators? HIV prevention in South African schools. *Health Education Research*, 26(3): 563-571.

McIntyre, D.E. 2010. National Health Insurance: Providing a Vocabulary for Public Engagement. *South African Journal on Human Rights*, 15: 145-156.

McIntyre, J.A. 2011. Can devices for adult male circumcision help bridge the implementation gap for HIV prevention services? *Jaids-Journal of Acquired Immune Deficiency Syndromes*, 58(5): 506-508.

Meessen, B., Hercot, D., Noirhomme, M., Ridde, V., Tibouti, A., Kirunga Tashobya, C. and Gilson, L. 2011. Removing user fees in the health sector: a review of policy processes in six sub-Saharan African countries. *Health Policy and Planning*, 26: 16-29.

Mensch, B., Hewett, P.C., Abbott, S., Rankin, J., Littlefield, S., Ahmed, K., Cassim, N., Patel, S., Ramjee, G., Palanee, T., Mierzwa, S. and Skoler-Karhoff, S. 2011. Assessing the Reporting of Adherence and Sexual Activity in a Simulated Microbicide Trial in South Africa: An Interview Mode Experiment Using a Placebo Gel. *AIDS and Behavior*, 15: 407-421.

Middelkoop, K., Bekker, L., Myer, L., Johnson, L.F., Kloos, M., Morrow, C. and Wood, R. 2011. Antiretroviral Therapy and TB Nitification Rates in a High HIV Prevalence South African Community. *Jaids-Journal of Acquired Immune Deficiency Syndromes*, 56(3): 263-269.

Middelkoop, K., Bekker, L., Liang, H., Aquino, L., Sebastian, E.N., Myer, L. and Wood, R. 2011. Force of tuberculosis infection among adolescents in a high HIV and TB prevalence community: a cross-sectional observation study. *BMC Infectious Diseases*, 11(156): 1-9.

Mills, E., Bakanda, C., Birungi, J., Chan, K., Ford, N., Cooper, C.L., Nachega, J.B., Dybul, M. and Hogg, R.S. 2011. Life expectancy of persons receiving combination antiretroviral therapy in low-income countries: A cohort analysis from Uganda. *Annals of Internal Medicine*, 155(4): 209-216.

Mills, E., Bakanda, C., Birungi, J., Chan, K., Hogg, R.S., Ford, N., Nachega, J. and Cooper, C.L. 2011. Male gender predicts mortality in a large cohort of patients receiving antiretroviral therapy in Uganda. *Journal of the International AIDS Society*, 14:52. (7pp). <http://www.jiasociety.org/content/14/1/52>.

Mills, E., Kanters, S., Hagopian, A., Bansback, N., Nachega, J.B., Alberman, M., Au-Yeung, C.G., Mtambo, A., Bourgeault, I.L., Luboga, S., Hogg, R.S. and Ford, N. 2011. The financial cost of doctors emigrating from sub-Saharan Africa: human capital analysis. *British Medical Journal*, 343: 1-13.

Moshabela, M., Pronyk, P., Williams, N., Schneider, H. and Lurie, M.N. 2011. Patterns and implications of medical pluralism among HIV/AIDS patients in rural South Africa. *AIDS and Behavior*, 15: 842-852.

Mpinga, E.K., Verloo, H., London, L. and Chastonay, P. 2011. Health and human rights in scientific literature: A systematic review over a decade (1999-2008). *Health and Human Rights*, 13(2): 1-28.

Mpinga, E.K., London, L. and Chastonay, P. 2011. Health and human rights: epistemological status and perspectives of development. *Medicine Health Care and Philosophy*, 14(3): 237-247.

Mugo, N., Heffron, R., Donnell, D., Wald, A., O' Were, E., Rees, H., Celum, C., Kiarie, J., Cohen, C.R., Kayintekore, K., Baeten, J., Coetzee, D.J., Lingappa, J.R., Campbell, M.S., Coombs, R.W., Corey, L., Hughes, J., Magaret, A., McElrath, M., Morrow, R., Mullins, J.I. and Members of the Partners in Prevention HSV/HIV Transmission Study Team, 2011. Increased Risk of HIV-1 Transmission in Pregnancy: a Prospective study among African HIV-1 Serodiscordant Couples. *AIDS*, 25(15): 1887-1895.

Muller, A., Bode, S., Myer, L., Stahl, J. and von Steinbuchel, N. 2011. Predictors of adherence to antiretroviral treatment and therapeutic success among children in South Africa. *Aids Care*, 23(2): 129-138.

Muller, A., Jaspan, H.B., Myer, L., Lewis Hunter, A.L., Harling, G., Bekker, L. and Orrell, C. 2011. Standard Measures are

- Inadequate to monitor Pediatric Adherence in a resource-Limited Setting. *AIDS and Behavior*, 15: 422-431.
- Mushi, H.P., Mullei, K., Macha, J., Wafula, K., Borghi, J., Goodman, C. and Gilson, L. 2011. The challenges of achieving high training coverage for IMCI: Case studies from Kenya and Tanzania. *Health Policy and Planning*, 26: 395-404.
- Mwanga, H. 2011. Contact Dermatitis in the Plastic Industry - A Case Series. *Current Allergy & Clinical Immunology*, 24(1): 44-46.
- Mwansa-Kambafwile, J.R.M., Rendall-Mkosi, K.M., Jacobs, R., Nel, E. and London, L. 2011. Evaluation of a Service Provider Short Course for Prevention of Fetal Alcohol Syndrome. *Journal of Studies on Alcohol and Drugs*, 72(4): 530-535.
- Myer, L. 2011. Initiating antiretroviral Therapy in Pregnancy: the importance of timing. Editorial. *JAIDS-Journal of Acquired Immune Deficiency Syndromes*, 58(2): 125-126.
- Myers, B., van Heerden, M.S., Grimsrud, A.T., Myer, L., Williams, D.R. and Stein, D.J. 2011. Prevalence and correlates of atypical patterns of drug use progression: findings from the South African Stress and Health Study. *African Journal of Psychiatry*, 14: 38-44.
- Myers, J.E., Young, T., Galloway, M., Manyike, P. and Tucker, T. 2011. A public health approach to the impact of climate change on health in Southern Africa - identifying priority modifiable risks. *SAMJ South African Medical Journal*, 101(11): 817-820.
- Myers, J.E., Young, T., Galloway, M., Manyike, P. and Tucker, T. 2011. Responding to Climate Change in Southern Africa The Role of Research. *SAMJ South African Medical Journal*, 101(11): 820-822.
- Naidoo, S., London, L., Burdorf, A., Naidoo, R. and Kromhout, H. 2011. Occupational Activities Associated with a Reported History of Malaria among Women Working in Small-Scale Agriculture in South Africa. *American Journal of Tropical Medicine and Hygiene*, 85(5): 805-810.
- Naidoo, S., London, L., Burdorf, A., Naidoo, R. and Kromhout, H. 2011. Spontaneous miscarriages and infant deaths among female farmers in rural South Africa. *Scandinavian Journal of Work Environment & Health*, 37(3): 227-236.
- Ndlovu, V., Dalvie, M.A. and Jeebhay, M.F. 2011. Pesticides and the airways - A review of the literature. *Current Allergy & Clinical Immunology*, 24(4): 212-217.
- Nxumalo, N., Alaba, O., Harris, B., Chersich, M. and Goudge, J. 2011. Utilization of traditional healers in South Africa and costs to patients: findings from a national household survey. *Journal of Public Health Policy*, 32: S124-S136.
- Okoli, C.I. and Cleary, S. 2011. Socioeconomic status and barriers to the use of free antiretroviral treatment for HIV/AIDS in Enugu State, South-Eastern Nigeria. *African Journal of AIDS Research*, 10(2): 149-155.
- Orner, P.J., De Bruyn, M., Barbosa, R.M., Boonstra, H., Gatsi-Mallet, J. and Cooper, D.D. 2011. Access to safe abortion: building choices for women living with HIV and AIDS. *Journal of the International AIDS Society*, 14(54): 1-9.
- Orner, P.J., De Bruyn, M. and Cooper, D.D. 2011. 'It hurts, but I don't have a choice, I'm not working and I'm sick': decisions and experiences regarding abortion of women living with HIV in Cape Town, South Africa. *Culture, Health and Sexuality*, 13(7): 781-795.
- Ostlin, P., Schrecker, T., Sadana, R., Bonnefoy, J., Gilson, L., Hertzman, C., Kelly, M.P., Kjellstrom, T., Labonte, R., Lundberg, O., Muntaner, C., Popay, J., Sen, G. and Vaghri, Z. 2011. Priorities for Research on Equity and Health: Toward an Equity-Focused Health Research Agenda. *PLoS Medicine*, 8(11): e1001115. (6pp)
- Ozgediz, D., Chu, K., Ford, N., Dubowitz, G., Bedada, A.G., Azzie, G., Gerstle, J.T. and Riviello, R. 2011. Surgery in Global Health Delivery. *Mount Sinai Journal of Medicine*, 78: 327-341.
- Pillay, K., McCleod, H., Chetty, R. and Hall, P. 2011. A study to investigate the role of p27 and Cyclin E immunoexpression as a prognostic factor in early breast carcinoma. *World Journal Of Surgical Oncology*, 9:31. (9pp)
- Rebe, K.B., Struthers, H., de Swardt, G. and McIntyre, J.A. 2011. HIV prevention and treatment for South African men who have sex with men. *SAMJ South African Medical Journal*, 101(10): 708-710.
- Rothon, C., Stansfeld, S.A., Mathews, C., Kleinhans, A., Clark, C., Lund, C.A. and Flisher, A.J. 2011. Reliability of self report questionnaires for epidemiological investigations of adolescent mental health in Cape Town, South Africa. *Journal of Child and Adolescent Mental Health*, 23(2): 119-128.
- Schoni-Affolter, F., Keiser, O., Boule, A.M. and Egger, M. 2011. Estimating loss to follow-up in HIV-infected patients on antiretroviral therapy: The effect of the competing risk of death in Zambia and Switzerland. *PLoS One*, 6(12): e27919. (7pp)
- Schull, M.J., Cornick, R.V., Thompson, S., Faris, G.F., Fairall, L., Burciul, B., Sodhi, S., Draper, B., Joshua, M., Mondliwa, M., Banda, H., Kathyola, D., Bateman, E.D.

and Zwarenstein, M. 2011. From PALSA PLUS to PALM PLUS: adapting and developing a South African guideline and training intervention to better integrate HIV/AIDS care with primary care in rural health centers in Malawi. *Implementation Science*, 6:82. (10pp)

Schuurman, N., Cinnamon, J., Matzopoulos, R., Fawcett, V., Nicol, A. and Hameed, M. 2011. Collecting injury surveillance data in low-and middle-income countries: the Cape Town Trauma Registry pilot. *Global public health*, 6(8): 874-889.

Scott, V., Zweigenthal, V. and Jennings, K. 2011. Between HIV diagnosis and initiation of antiretroviral therapy: assessing the effectiveness of care for people living with HIV in the public primary care service in Cape Town, South Africa. *Tropical Medicine & International Health*, 16(11): 1384-1391.

Selman, L., Siegert, R.J., Higgingson, I., Agupio, G., Dinat, N., Downing, J., Gwyther, L., Mashao, T., Mmoledi, K., Moll, A.P., Subuyira, L.M., Ikin, B. and Harding, R. 2011. The MVQOLI successfully captured quality of life in African palliative care: a factor analysis. *Journal of Clinical Epidemiology*, 64: 913-924.

Shapiro, S., Farmer, R.D.T., Seaman, H., Stevenson, J.C. and Mueck, A.O. 2011. Does hormone replacement therapy cause breast cancer? An application of causal principles to three studies. Part 1. The collaborative reanalysis. *Journal of Family Planning and Reproductive Health Care*, 37: 103-109.

Shapiro, S., Farmer, R.D.T., Mueck, A.O., Seaman, H. and Stevenson, J.C. 2011. Does hormone replacement therapy cause breast cancer? An application of causal principles to three studies. Part 2. The Women's Health Initiative: Estrogen plus progestogen. *Journal of Family Planning and Reproductive Health Care*, 37(3): 165-172.

Shapiro, S., Farmer, R.D.T., Mueck, A.O., Seaman, H. and Stevenson, J.C. 2011. Does hormone replacement therapy cause breast cancer? An application of causal principles to three studies: Part 3. The women's health initiative: Unopposed estrogen. *Journal of Family Planning and Reproductive Health Care*, 37(4): 225-230.

Sharp, E.H., Coffman, D.L., Caldwell, L.L., Smith, E., Wegner, L., Vergnani, T. and Mathews, C. 2011. Predicting substance use behavior among South Africans. *International Journal of Behavioral Development*, 35(4): 343-351.

Sheikh, K., Gilson, L., Akua Agyepong, I., Hanson, K., Ssengooba, F. and Bennett, S. 2011. Building the Field of Health Policy and Systems Research: Framing the Questions. *Plos Medicine*, 8(8): e1001073. (6pp)

Sodhi, S., Banda, H., Kathyola, D., Burciul, B., Thompson, S., Joshua, M., Bateman, E.D., Fairall, L., Martiniuk, A., Cornick, R., Faris, G.F. and Draper, B. 2011. Evaluating a streamlined clinical tool and educational outreach intervention for health care workers in Malawi: The Palm Plus Case study. *BMC International Health and Human Rights*, 11: S11. (6pp)

The TREAT Asia Paediatric HIV Network, , Davies, M., Eley, B.S., Van Cutsem, G., Wood, R. and leDEA Southern Africa Paediatric Group, 2011. A biregional survey and review of first-line treatment failure and second-line paediatric antiretroviral access and use in Asia and southern Africa. *Journal of the International AIDS Society*, 14(7): 1-8.

Tin, T., London, N., Kyaw, M., Smithuis, F., Ford, N., Margolis, T., Drew, W., Lewallen, S. and Heiden, D. 2011. CMV retinitis screening and treatment in a resource-poor setting: three-year experience from a primary care HIV/AIDS programme in Myanmar. *Journal of the International AIDS Society*, 14:41. (6pp)

Townsend, L., Ragnarson, A., Mathews, C., Johnston, L., Ekstrom, A.M., Thorson, A. and Chopra, M. 2011. "Taking care of Business": Alcohol as Currency in Transactional Sexual Relationships Among Players in Cape Town South Africa. *International Journal of Qualitative Studies on Health and Well-Being*, 21(1): 41-50.

Townsend, L., Jewkes, R., Mathews, C., Johnston, L., Flisher, A.J., Zembe, Y. and Chopra, M. 2011. HIV Risk Behaviours and their Relationship to Intimate Partner Violence (IRV) Among Men who have multiple female sexual partners in Cape Town, South Africa. *AIDS and Behavior*, 15: 132-141.

Uebel, K., Fairall, L., Van Rensburg, D., Mollentze, W., Bachmann, M.O., Lewin, S.A., Zwarenstein, M., Colvin, C., Georgeu, D., Mayers, P.M., Faris, G.F., Lombard, C. and Bateman, E.D. 2011. Task shifting and integration of HIV care into primary care in South Africa: The development and content of the streamlining tasks and roles to expand treatment and care for HIV (STRETCH) intervention. *Implementation Science*, 6:86. (11pp)

Uyei, J., Coetzee, D.J., Macinko, J. and Guttmacher, S. 2011. Integrated delivery of HIV and tuberculosis services in sub-Saharan Africa: a systematic review. *Lancet Infectious Diseases*, 11: 855-867.

Van Cutsem, G., Ford, N., Hilderbrand, K., Goemaere, E., Mathee, S., Abrahams, M., Coetzee, D.J. and Boule, A.M. 2011. Correcting for Mortality Among Patients lost to follow up on Antiretroviral Therapy in South Africa: A Cohort Analysis. *PLoS One*, 6(2): e14684 1-9.

Van den Akker, T., de Vroome, S., Mwagomba, B., Ford, N.

and Van Roosmalen, J. 2011. Peripartum infections and associated maternal mortality in Rural Malawi. *Obstetrics and Gynecology*, 118: 266-272.

Van Der Ventel, M., Nieuwenhuizen, N., Kirstein, F., Hikuam, C., Jeebhay, M.F., Swoboda, I., Brombacher, F. and Lopata, A.L. 2011. Differential responses to natural and recombinant allergens in a murine model of fish allergy. *Molecular Immunology*, 48: 637-646.

Van Kooij, E., Schreiver, I., Kizito, K., Hennaux, M., Mugenya, G., Otieno, E., Treslles, M., Ford, N. and Chu, K. 2011. Responding to Major Burn Disasters in Resource-Limited Settings: Lessons Learned From an Oil Tanker Exposition in Nakuru, Kenya. *Journal Of Trauma-Injury Infection And Critical Care*, 71(3): 573-576.

Wenzel-smith, G. and Schweitzer, B.R. 2011. Safety and efficacy of procedural sedation and analgesia (PSA) conducted by medical officers in a level 1 hospital in Cape Town. *SAMJ South African Medical Journal*, 101(12): 895-898.

Wilson, D., Mbhele, L., Badri, M., Morroni, C., Nachega, J.B., Chaisson, R. and Maartens, G. 2011. Evaluation of the World Health Organization algorithm for the diagnosis of HIV-associated sputum smear-negative tuberculosis. *International Journal of Tuberculosis and Lung Disease*, 15(7): 919-924.

Wolpaw, B.J., Mathews, C., Chopra, M., Hardie, D.R., Lurie, M.N. and Jennings, K. 2011. Diagnosis and Counselling of patients with Acute HIV Infection in South Africa. *Sexually Transmitted Infections*, 87(1): 71-72.

DEPARTMENT OF RADIATION MEDICINE

DIVISION OF MEDICAL PHYSICS

HEAD OF DIVISION: MR JAN K HOUGH

Divisional profile

The Division of Medical Physics is responsible to Diagnostic Radiology, Nuclear Medicine and Radiation Oncology for the safe use of ionization radiation. This involves patient dosimetry and treatment, as well as the optimum use and functioning of radiation producing equipment.

Physics training and teaching of staff and postgraduate students in these divisions is undertaken.

The Division of Medical Physics is recognised by the HPCSA as a training centre for Medical Physicists. The Division is involved in International Atomic Energy (IAEA) training programs and the training of interns sponsored by private practices.

We have established a 4 monthly Medical Physics Workshop for all the Medical Physicists in the Western Cape. This includes all the physicists in private practice as well as those at GSH, Tygerberg Hospital and iThemba LABS. Various papers of common interest are presented at these workshops.

The Division of Medical Physics continues to provide Medical Physics services to Nuclear Medicine at Red Cross Hospital. This service has been expanded by our physicist in Nuclear Medicine to regular quality control checks.

Chris Trauernicht will do Monte Carlo simulations of the dose distributions around I-125 seed ophthalmic applicators as part of his PhD thesis.

Hester Burger has much experience in radiosurgery and is heading this service. Her PhD involves the analysis of cognitive deficits as a result of radiosurgery.

RESEARCH FIELDS AND STAFF

Head of Department

JAN HOUGH MPHIL (UCT)

Radiotherapy Treatment Planning

Deputy Manager

H. BURGER MSC (MED PHYS) (UP)

Radiosurgery Treatments, Treatment Planning and Radiosurgery

Assistant Managers (Medical Physics):

G MAREE PHD (UCT)

Brachytherapy and Radiation Dosimetry

T KOTZE PHD (US)

Diagnostic Radiology teaching and Radiation Protection

C TRAUERNICHT MSC (MED) IN MEDICAL PHYSICS (UCT)

Nuclear Medicine and Brachytherapy

Technical Staff

Chief Radiographer

K BOTHA NAT DIPL RADIOGRAPHY (THERAPY), DIPL COMPUTER SCIENCE

Mould Room

Chief Radiographer

S TOVEY DIPL. RADIATION TECHNOLOGY, NAT DIPL RADIOGRAPHY (DIAGNOSTIC AND RADIOTHERAPY), BTECH (RADIOGRAPHY RADIOTHERAPY)

Intern Radiation Technologist

M HENDRICKS NAT DIPL RADIOGRAPHY (DIAGNOSTIC)

Mechanical Workshop

Chief Industrial Technician

C THOMSON NTCII

Artisan

RE HISCOCK NIII

Secretarial

Senior Admin Clerk

O KWAYIBA

CONTACT DETAILS

Division of Medical Physics, Groote Schuur Hospital/
University of Cape Town, Observatory, 7925 Cape Town
Telephone: +27 21 404-6240
Fax: +27 21 404-6269
Email: jan.hough@uct.ac.za

DIVISION OF NUCLEAR MEDICINE

HEAD OF DIVISION: DR TESSA KOTZE

Divisional Profile

Nuclear medicine currently provides a wide spectrum of diagnostic procedures, in-vivo studies and therapy; all pertaining to the use of unsealed sources of radioactivity. Procedures cover the central nervous system, respiratory, cardiac, gastrointestinal, genitourinary, endocrine, lymphatic and skeletal systems. There is access to both SPECT and PET/CT. All procedures are integrated into service provision, training and research. In the department is also an osteodensitometer.

Divisional Statistics

Permanent and long-term contract staff

Joint staff (UCT/PGWC)

Senior Consultant	Full time 1
Junior Consultant	Full time 2
Senior Consultant	Part time 1

RESEARCH FIELDS AND STAFF

Specialist Staff

DR TESSA KOTZE

Therapy; PET

DR RACHELLE STEYN

ERNA

DR MASHA MAHARAJ

HIV and Infection

PROF MIKE MANN

Paediatric Nuclear Medicine

Undergraduate Staff

Supernumerary Registrar DR BUSUYI BABALOLA

CONTACT DETAILS

Division of Nuclear Medicine, Groote Schuur Hospital and
University of Cape Town, Observatory, 7925 Cape Town.
Telephone: +27 21 404-6747
Fax: +27 21 404-3402
Email: Tessa.Kotze@uct.ac.za

DIVISION OF RADIATION ONCOLOGY

HEAD OF DIVISION - PROFESSOR R P ABRATT

Divisional profile

1. The Division of Radiation Oncology provides the following services:
 - 1.1 Investigation, management and treatment of all forms of malignant disease. This is co-ordinated by 23 multidisciplinary clinics, which meet weekly.
 - 1.2 Participation in clinical studies, both investigator initiated and as part of co-operative groups.
2. Teaching of undergraduate medical courses and provision of post graduate specialists training courses. Pre and post-diplomate instruction to radiographers and post-diplomate courses to nurses. Full training in Radiobiology from under-graduate to honours, master's and doctoral level.
3. Provision of a comprehensive clinical radiobiological research facility.

DIVISIONAL STATISTICS

Permanent and long-term contract staff

JMS Staff

Professors	1	1
------------	---	---

University staff

Research Staff	6
Administrative/Clerical Staff	1
Subtotal	7

Joint staff (UCT/PAWC)

Head of Clinical Unit	1
Senior Full-time Lecturers	3
Lecturers	3
Principal Medical Officers	1
Sessional Medical Officers	3
Medical Officer	1
Medical Scientists	2
Subtotal	15

Honorary staff

Honorary Lecturers	3	13
Total		1

Postgraduate students

Registrars	16
Total	16

RESEARCH FIELDS AND STAFF

Permanent Staff

Specialist Staff

PROFESSOR RAYMOND ABRATT

Chief Specialist Radiation Oncology & Head of Division; NRF Rated – Category B

DR JEANETTE PARKES

Senior Specialist Radiation Oncology and Senior Lecturer; Main interests - neurological tumours, paediatric tumours, bones and sarcoma

DR SAMEERA DALVIE

Specialist Radiation Oncology Lung Cancer; Male genito-urinary tract cancer, Ear, nose and throat cancer

DR ZAINAB MOHAMED

Senior Specialist Radiation Oncology and Senior Lecturer; Main interests - Lymphoma, Myeloma, Melanoma, Hodgkin's Disease

DR BARBARA ROBERTSON

Specialist Radiation Oncology & Lecturer; Main interests - Thyroid, Oesophageal and Gastro-intestinal cancers, stomach, pancreas, liver, unknown primary cancers.

DR LEON VAN WIJK

Senior Specialist Radiation Oncology & Senior Lecturer; Main interests - Gynaecological tumours.

DR JULIE WETTER

Specialist Radiation Oncology and Lecturer; Main interests – skin cancers, melanoma, eye Head and neck.

Medical Officers

DR CINDY SHEPHERD

Principal Medical Officer Radiation Oncology; Main interests - Lung cancer, Tumours of the thyroid, Male genito-urinary tract cancer.

DR HEIDE LUSTIG

Medical Officer Radiation Oncology; Interest – Survivorship

Scientific Staff

DR ANDRE HENDRIKSE

Senior Medical Natural Scientist & Lecturer; Main interest - Research in Medical Natural Science Radiobiology (research on tumours with experimental animals)

DR ALISTAIR HUNTER

Medical Natural Scientist; Main interest - Research in Medical Natural Science Radiobiology (research on tumours with experimental animals)

Contract Research Staff

Part-time clerical research assistants (data managers)

MRS GLYNIS CHILCOTT

MRS SUE GILES

MISS E NEL

MRS JEAN WILMOT

MRS RAE TAYLOR

CONTACT DETAILS

Postal address: Division of Radiation Oncology, Groote Schuur Hospital & University of Cape Town, Observatory, 7925, South Africa

Telephone: +27 21 404 4263/5

Fax: +27 21 404 5259

E-mail: Raymond.abratt@uct.ac.za

DIVISION OF RADIOLOGY

HEAD OF DIVISION: PROFESSOR STEPHEN JAMES BENINGFIELD

Divisional Profile

The Division of Radiology works closely with clinical colleagues and their patients throughout the hospital, both in service and academic capacities. This collaboration involves all major medical, surgical, therapy and women's health areas, including their subspecialties. The recently acquired multi-slice CT is heavily utilised, especially for vascular and thoraco-abdominal problems. Red Cross is making good use of their new MRI and CT scanners. There is now also some exposure to PET-CT scanning in the private sector. Links to Somerset and GF Jooste Hospitals remain strong, with some teaching activity also at Victoria Hospital. The experience of our post-retirement sessional staff continues to benefit the Division. The impact of the full conversion to digital radiology over the next year is expectantly awaited.

The outcome of the recent implementation of the Occupational Specific Dispensation on the hospital in general has been positive in certain ranks. Interest in supernumerary registrar posts from within and outside the country remains strong.

Teaching

Postgraduate

This major activity continues, with new inputs from the University, Colleges and the HPCSA having significant roles. More structured teaching, regular assessments and revised examination structure plus obligatory theses are now reality. The division is currently close to the end of an upgrade and complete refurbishment process to convert into a fully digital radiology unit, with the advent of a formal Picture Archival and Communication Systems (PACS) and Radiology Information System (RIS) around the corner. This will have a major beneficial effect on the manner and quality of postgraduate teaching and supervision, both in radiology and other specialties.

Undergraduate

Regular weekly structured teaching sessions continue, with the case-based multidisciplinary meetings in various specialties allowing both under- and post-graduate students to see the impact of imaging on clinical-decision making

Research

There are a number of collaborative and self-initiated projects running, with the recent requirement for a thesis or dissertation leading to increased interest. The consequences of digital imaging and newer modalities remain strongly felt, with diversification of interests. These continue to be largely on the basis of combined collaboration and multidisciplinary applied clinical research, together with some basic research that is also being undertaken in MRI and digital mammography. There is a good prospect of a full body 3T MRI being installed soon.

Service

The increase in service load, particularly on the multislice CT's, are placing an increased demand on reporting time. An attempt is being made to run three CT scanners during the day. The hope is that the PACS will allow more efficient distribution of the resulting reporting work. Close interaction with UCT PAH clinical service adds another aspect to the work undertaken.

Social responsiveness

There is ongoing collaboration with a number of the closer satellite hospitals, most notably GF Jooste, New Somerset and Victoria, but also II Military Hospital (with significant recent equipment upgrades), as well as with the newly-developed and refurbished regional hospitals such as George, Worcester and Paarl, Khayelitsha and Mitchells Plain, that are likewise converting to digital imaging and PACS.

Publications

These are mostly on the basis of close clinical collaboration and applied research, although some more basic MRI and digital radiography research has been published.

RESEARCH FIELDS AND STAFF

PROFESSOR STEPHEN BENINGFIELD

Hepatobiliary, vascular, interventional radiology, computer applications and digital radiology.

DR NAZIR AHMED

Cross-sectional imaging, colorectal imaging.

DR HELEN BALL

Ultrasound, mammography, computerised tomography and urological radiology.

DR SALLY CANDY

Neuroradiology and Magnetic Resonance Imaging.

DR DILESH CHIBA

Musculoskeletal radiology, cross-sectional imaging, interventional radiology.

DR JACQUELINE KIECK

High resolution computerized tomography and fine needle biopsies, interventional radiology.

DR TRACY KILBORN

Paediatric radiology.

DR ROBERT SEGGIE

Ultrasound, computerised tomography and general radiology.

DR NICOLE WIESELTHALER

Paediatric radiology.

DR E BANDERKER

Paediatric Radiology

Divisional Statistics

Permanent and long-term contract staff

University staff

Professor and Head of Division	1
Administrative Staff	1
Total	2

JMS Staff

Senior Lecturers	4
Lecturers	
Total	9

Part-time JMS Staff

Emeritus Professor	1
Emeritus Associate Professors	2
Total	3

Part-time UCT Staff

Administrative Assistant	1
--------------------------	---

Students

Master's [registrars]	24
-----------------------	----

CONTACT DETAILS

Postal Address: Division of Radiology, Room 16, C16, Groote Schuur Hospital and University of Cape Town, Private Bag, Observatory, 7935

Telephone: +27 21 404 4184 or 406 6426

Fax: +27 21 404 4185

RESEARCH OUTPUT

Articles in Peer-reviewed Journals

Abe, O., Abe, R., Enomoto, K., Kikuchi, K., Koyama, H., Masuda, H., Nomura, Y., Ohashi, Y., Sakai, K., Sugimachi, K., Toi, M., Tominaga, T., Uchino, J., Yoshida, M., Haybittle, L., Leonard, C.F., Calais, G., Geraud, P., Collett, V., Davies, C., Delmestri, A., Sayer, J., Harvey, V.J., Holdaway, I.M., Kay, R.G., Mason, B.H., Forbes, J.F., Wilcken, N., Bartsch, R., Dubsky, P., Fesl, C., Fohler, H., Gnant, M., Greil, R., Jakesz, R., Lang, A., Luschin-Ebengreuth, G., Marth, C., Mlineritsch, B., Singer, C.F., Samonigg, H., Steger, G.G., Stoger, H., Canney, P., Yosef, H.M.A., Focan, C., Peek, U., Oates, G.D., Powell, J. and Murray, E.M. 2011. Relevance of breast cancer hormone receptors and other factors to the efficacy of adjuvant tamoxifen: patient-level meta-analysis of randomised trials. *Lancet*, 378: 771-784.

Albertyn, C., van Der Plas, H., Hardie, D.R., Candy, S., Tomoka, T., Lee Pan, E.B. and Heckmann, J.M. 2011. Silent casualties from the measles outbreak in South Africa. *SAMJ South African Medical Journal*, 101(5): 313-317.

Andronikou, S., McHugh, K., Abdurahman, N., Khoury, B., Mngomezulu, V., Brant, W.E., Cowan, I., McCulloch, M. and Ford, N. 2011. Paediatric radiology seen from Africa. Part I: providing diagnostic imaging to a young population. *Pediatric Radiology*, 41: 811-825.

de Boer, R.H., Arrieta, O., Yang, C., Gottfried, M., Chan, V., Raats, J., de Marrinis, F., Abratt, R.P., Wolf, J., Blackhall, F.H., Langmuir, P., Milenkova, T., Read, J. and Vansteenkiste, J.F. 2011. Vandetanib Plus Pemetrexed for the Second-Line Treatment of Advanced Non-Small-Cell Lung Cancer: A Randomized, Double-Blind Phase III Trial. *Journal of Clinical Oncology*, 29(11): 1067-1074.

Dunn, R., Zondagh, I. and Candy, S. 2011. Spinal Tuberculosis. *Spine*, 36(6): 469-73.

Ellchuk, T.N., Shah, L.M., Hewlett, R.H. and Osborn, R.H. 2011. Suspicious neuroimaging pattern of thrombotic microangiopathy. *American Journal of Neuroradiology*, 32: 734-738.

Frost, M., Krige, J.E.J., Bornman, P.C., Panieri, E., Beningfield, S.J. and Wainwright, H.C. 2011. Solid pseudopapillary epithelial neoplasm - a rare but curable pancreatic tumour in young women. *South African Journal of Surgery*, 49(2): 75-81.

Karlsson, P., SUN, Z., Braun, D., Price, K.N., Castiglione-Gertsch, M., Rabaglio, M., Gelber, R., Crivellari, U., Collins, J., Murray, E.M., Zaman, K., Colleoni, M., Gusterson, B., Viale, G., Regan, M., Coates, A. and Goldhirsch, A. 2011. Long-term results of International Breast Cancer Study group Trial VIII: Adjuvant chemotherapy plus goserelin compared with either therapy alone for premenopausal patients with node-negative breast cancer. *Annals of Oncology*, 22: 2216-2226.

Karlsson, P., Cole, B.F., Colleoni, M. and Murray, E.M. 2011. Timing of radiotherapy and outcome in patients receiving adjuvant endocrine therapy. *International Journal of Radiation Oncology Biology Physics*, 80(2): 398-402.

Lawson, A.J., Rischbieter, P., Numanoglu, A., Wieselthaler, N. and Beningfield, S.J. 2011. Imaging the Rex vein preoperatively using wedged hepatic venous portography. *Pediatric Radiology*, 41(12): 1246-1249.

Patel, M., Beningfield, S.J. and Burch, V. 2011. Abdominal and pericardial ultrasound in suspected extrapulmonary or disseminated tuberculosis. *SAMJ South African Medical Journal*, 101(1): 39-42.

Pitcher, R.D., Daya, R.B., Beningfield, S.J. and Zar, H.J. 2011. Chest Radiographic Presenting Features and Radiographic Progression of Pneumocystis Pneumonia in South African Children. *Pediatric Pulmonology*, 46: 1015-1022.

Stannard, C.E., Maree, G.J., Munro, R., Lecuona, K. and Sauerwein, W. 2011. Iodine-125 Orbital Brachytherapy with a Prosthetic Implant in Situ. *Strahlentherapie und Onkologie*, 187(5): 322-327.

Tayib, S., Van Wijk, A.L. and Denny, L.A. 2011. Gestational trophoblastic Neoplasia and Human Immunodeficiency Virus Infection A 10-Year Review. *International Journal of Gynecological Cancer*, 21(9): 1684-1691.

Vlok, A.J. and Dunn, R.N. 2011. Spondylolytic spondylolisthesis: Surgical management of adult presentation. *SA Orthopaedic Journal*, 10(3): 85-9.

Weinreich, C., Ross, I.L., Kotze, T., Levitt, N. and Steyn, R.E. 2011. Carcinoid heart disease: Two clinical cases and a review. *Journal of Endocrinology, Metabolism and diabetes of South Africa (JEMDSA)*, 16(1): 58-63.

DEPARTMENT OF SURGERY

HEAD OF DEPARTMENT: PROFESSOR DEL KAHN

DEPARTMENTAL PROFILE

The Department of Surgery comprises the nine Divisions: General Surgery, Cardiothoracic Surgery, Emergency Medicine, Neurosurgery, Ophthalmology, Orthopaedics, Otorhinolaryngology, Plastic Surgery and Urology. Each of the Divisions functions very independently with regard to administration, clinical service, undergraduate and postgraduate teaching, and research. The Special Clinical expertise, research interests, and outstanding achievements over the last year, are documented in the individual divisional profiles.

The Department of Surgery Research Day, organised by Dr Sean Burmeister, was a most successful collaboration between the Divisions. Professor Alastair Millar delivered the John Terblanche Lecture.

DIVISION OF GENERAL SURGERY

HEAD OF DIVISION: PROFESSOR DEL KAHN

Divisional Profile

The four surgical firms within the Division of General Surgery are responsible for Hepatobiliary Surgery, Surgical Oncology/Endocrine Surgery, Colorectal Surgery, and Vascular Surgery. The Surgical Intensive Care Unit, the Trauma Unit, and the Transplant Unit are also part of the Division. The Division prides itself on maintaining high standards of clinical service, and teaching of both undergraduates and postgraduates. The Division continues to function as a true academic unit, with its members making significant contributions at both local and international meetings, while at the same time maintaining a high research output.

Professor Jake Krige has several research projects in Portal hypertension and diseases of the liver and bile ducts. Professor Lance Michell is involved in an audit of admissions to the Surgical ICU, as well as several multi centre pharmaceutical trials using anti microbials.

The Vascular Unit under Dr Nad Naidoo has established a vibrant endovascular service. Genetic aspects of colorectal cancer is the main research interests of Professor Paul Goldberg in the Colorectal unit. Professor Eugenio Panieri has a special interest in sentinel lymphnode biopsy in breast cancer as well as problems related to battery acid ingestion and thyroid

cancer. Professors Andy Nicol and Pradeep Navsaria are involved in major audits of various types of trauma, as well as various prospective randomised studies including penetrating cardiac injuries. Dr Elmi Muller has embarked on a study of transplanting kidneys from HIV positive donors into HIV positive recipients.

CONTACT DETAILS

Division of General Surgery, University of Cape Town, Groote Schuur Hospital, J46, Old Main Building, Observatory 7925

Tel: +27 21 406 6475

Fax: +27 21 448 6461

UCT web: <http://www.uct.ac.za>

DIVISION OF OPHTHALMOLOGY

HEAD OF DIVISION: PROFESSOR C. COOK

Divisional Profile

The Division of Ophthalmology combines an academic hospital service with University teaching, clinical training and research.

Specialist tertiary care clinical services are provided to patients in the Western Cape and beyond.

Teaching is provided to fifth year medical students, and specialist training of both local graduates and graduates from other countries is provided.

A postgraduate diploma course in community eye health is provided for Vision 2020 programme managers working in sub Saharan Africa.

Permanent and Long Term Contract Staff

Professors	1
Senior Lecturers	5
Lecturers	8
Administrative Staff	2
Total	20

Students

Master's	10
Postgraduate diploma	3
Undergraduate	187
Total	200

Permanent Staff (Full-Time)

DR N. COCKBURN

Consultant Specialist, Groote Schuur Hospital. Anterior

segment surgery, corneal disease, development of primary and secondary eye care services in the Western Cape.

PROFESSOR C. COOK

Professor and Head, Division of Ophthalmology, UCT Faculty of Health Sciences and Groote Schuur Hospital. Prevention of blindness in developing countries, training of primary and secondary level eye care workers for sub-Saharan Africa, glaucoma.

DR N. DU TOIT

Consultant Specialist, Groote Schuur Hospital. Anterior segment surgery, glaucoma, ocular trauma.

DR K.A. LECUONA

Consultant Specialist, Groote Schuur Hospital. Prevention of blindness in developing countries, lacrimal drainage disorders, inflammatory eye disease, ocular oncology.

DR J. RICE

Consultant Specialist, Groote Schuur Hospital. Vitreo-retinal disease.

DR C. TINLEY

Paediatric Consultant in Charge at Red Cross Children's Hospital. Paediatric ophthalmology.

Permanent Staff (Part-Time)

DR E. ALBRECHT

Medical retina.

DR J. DE VILLIERS

Strabismus.

DR R. GROTE

Paediatric ophthalmology

DR D. HARRISON

Oculoplastics

DR M. JOHNSTON

Surgical retina

DR F. KUPPER

General anterior segment

PROFESSOR A. MURRAY

Emeritus Professor, Division of Ophthalmology, UCT Faculty of Health Sciences and Groote Schuur Hospital. Strabismus.

DR A. PERROTT

Glaucoma.

DR P. STEVEN

Neuro-Ophthalmology.

DR H. VAN VELDEN

Surgical retina.

Honorary Staff: Part-Time

DR K SUTTLE

Surgical retina, oculoplastics.

DR H VAN VELDEN

Surgical retina.

Distinguished Visitors

PROFESSOR TOVO LIFSHITZ, TEL AVIV

DR DAN NEELY, ORBIS

DR TRAVIS POLLOCK, DUBAI

PROFESSOR CLAIRE GILBERT, LONDON

DR STEF GUGLIELMETTI, JOHANNESBURG

CONTACT DETAILS

Division of Ophthalmology, University of Cape Town Medical School, Observatory 7925

Tel: +27 21 406 6216

Fax: +27 21 406 6218

UCT General enquiries: +27 21 650 9111

UCT web: <http://www.uct.ac.za>

DIVISION OF ORTHOPAEDIC SURGERY

HEAD OF DIVISION - PROFESSOR JOHAN WALTERS

Divisional Profile

The Orthopaedic Surgery Department hosted the 2011 CMSA Examination. All 4 candidates, Drs G McCollum, C White, S Bick and D McGuire excelled in both the March and September examinations with Duncan McGuire being awarded the Eidelstein Medal by the SAOA for the best performance of all candidates for the year 2011.

Much of the credit for this excellent performance is credited to the outstanding teaching from all our Senior Staff, with special mention given to Teddie Hoffman.

Research output has picked up encouragingly with significant contributions from all sectors.

The AO Spinal Fellowship was awarded to Dr A Puddu.

Divisional Statistics

Permanent and Long Term Contract Staff

Professor	1
Associate Professor	2
Senior Lecturers	3
Senior Lecturers – Part-time	4
Lecturers – Full-time	5
Lecturers – Part-time	6
Administrative and Clerical Staff	1
Total	22

Students

Postgraduate FCS(SA) Orth & MMed	19
Undergraduate MBChB	185
Bsc Physio/Occupational Therapy 111	30
Diploma in Orthopaedic Nursing Science	26
Total	260

RESEARCH FIELDS AND STAFF

Permanent Staff

PROFESSOR JOHAN WALTERS

Head of Division; Anterior Cruciate Ligament; Hip and Knee Replacement; Exoskeletal Fixation devices; Patello femoral joint; Implant development.

ASSOCIATE PROFESSOR EB HOFFMAN

Head, Orthopaedic Service, Red Cross Children's Hospital; Paediatric Orthopaedic Deformity; Tumours and Infection.

DR MW SOLOMONS

Head, Martin Singer Hand Unit, Groote Schuur Hospital; Mechanics of External Fixation; Fracture Dislocations around the Elbow; Humerus Shaft Fractures; Distal Femur Fractures; Two-stage Flexor Tendon Grafting; Radial Head; Ulnar Head Prosthetics, Radiographic Imaging Device Development.

ASSOCIATE PROFESSOR RN DUNN

Senior Lecturer, Princess Alice Orthopaedic Unit; Spinal trauma and deformities; Spinal Implant development.

DR SJ ROCHE

Senior Lecturer, Princess Alice Orthopaedic Unit; Shoulder and Elbow problems.

DR SI DIX-PEEK

Senior Lecturer, Princess Alice Orthopaedic Unit; Foot reconstruction; Limb inequality and Paediatric deformities.

DR N KRUGER

Lecturer, Groote Schuur Hospital; Trauma; Spinal problems.

DR S MAQUNGO

Lecturer, Groote Schuur Hospital

DR G P GROBLER

5/8th Lecturer, Princess Alice Orthopaedic Hospital; Hip and knee pathology; Arthroplasty Outcome Studies.

DR J CROSIER

Part-time Senior Lecturer, Groote Schuur Hospital; Spinal problems.

DR KV HOSKING

Part-time Senior Lecturer, Princess Alice Orthopaedic Unit; Bone tumours; Limb salvage procedures; Implant development.

DR P MAKAN

Part-time Senior Lecturer, Groote Schuur Hospital; Spinal fusion instrumentation.

DR LT SPARKS

Part-time Senior Lecturer, Princess Alice Orthopaedic Unit; Paediatric Surgery; Cerebral palsy.

DR B DOWER

Part-time Lecturer, Princess Alice Orthopaedic Unit, Arthritis, Hip Replacement surgery.

DR T MUNTING

Part-time Lecturer, Princess Alice Orthopaedic Unit, Adult Lower Limb Reconstruction.

DR P POLLEY

Part-time Lecturer, Groote Schuur Hospital; Trauma

DR H HOBBS

Part-time Lecturer, Princess Alice Orthopaedic Unit, Arthroplasty

DR R VON BORMANN

Part-time Lecturer, Princess Alice Orthopaedic Unit, Lower Limb : Trauma Reconstruction

DR M MAREE

Part-time Lecturer, Groote Schuur Hospital; Hands

CONTACT DETAILS

Postal address: Department of Orthopaedic Surgery, H49 Old Main Building, Groote Schuur Hospital, Observatory, 7925, Republic of South Africa.

Telephone: +27 21 406 6157/8

Fax: +27 21 447 2709

E-mail: johan.walters@uct.ac.za

DIVISION OF EMERGENCY MEDICINE

HEAD OF DIVISION: ASSOCIATE PROFESSOR LA WALLIS

Divisional Profile

Emergency Medicine was officially recognised as a medical specialty in South Africa in 2004. Since its inception, the Division of Emergency Medicine has been a joint-division at the University of Cape Town (UCT) and Stellenbosch University (SU). The Head of the Division is joint-staff (70% Provincial Government of the Western Cape, 15% UCT, and 15% SU). Additionally, many of the faculty and staff share joint-affiliation with the Provincial Government of the Western Cape (PGWC). The Division utilises various academic and satellite hospitals for the purposes of teaching and research; these include: Groote Schuur, Red Cross War Memorial Children's, Victoria, GF Jooste, Paarl, and New Somerset Hospital. The types of patients seen and emergencies treated vary among hospitals, allowing our MMed students to become fully competent Emergency Medicine specialists.

The Division places an emphasis on research publications by faculty and students at all levels of training. In 2011, the Division produced 20 publications in peer-reviewed journals and contributed to more than a dozen book chapters. The foci of the Division's research has been in the following areas: African emergency care development, emergency ultrasound in Africa, pre-hospital care and disaster medicine, and emergency care systems.

The Division has 1 Professor, 2 Senior Lecturers, 3 Lecturers, and 1 Research Coordinator between SU and UCT. There are 9 honorary lecturers at SU and an additional 10 honorary lecturers at UCT.

Head of Division (UCT, SU & PGWC)

A/Professor Lee A. Wallis MBChB MD FRCSEd DIMC Dip Sport Med FCEM FCEM(SA)

Head of Education

Heike I. Geduld MBChB FCEM(SA) MMed(EM)

MPhil Programme Coordinator
Tyson Welzel MBChB EMDM

Divisional Statistics

Permanent and Long-term Contract Staff

Associate Professor	1
Senior Lecturers	2
Research Staff	1
Total	4

Honorary staff

Honorary Lecturers	10
Total	10

Students

PhD	10
MMed / College	16 (& 16 Stellenbosch)
MMed supernumerary	6 (& 6 Stellenbosch)
MPhil	9
MSc	5
Undergraduate	3rd, 4th, 5th and 6th years

CONTACT DETAILS

Divisional Website: www.emergencymed.co.za

Telephone: +27 21 948 9908

Fax: +27 21 948 9909

lewallis@pgwc.gov.za

Postal Address: Division of Emergency Medicine,
University of Cape Town, Medical School, Groote Schuur
Hospital, H53 Old Main Building, Observatory, 7925

Tel: +27 21 948 9908

Fax: +27 21 948 9909

UCT General enquiries: +27 21 650 9111

UCT web: <http://www.uct.ac.za>

DIVISION OF NEUROSURGERY

HEAD OF DIVISION: PROFESSOR GRAHAM FIEGGEN

Divisional Profile

The Division achieved some notable milestones in a year which saw ad hominem promotion for Professor Tony Figaji, appointment as a Visiting Professor at the University of the Witwatersrand for Associate Professor Allan Taylor and the appointment of the first two Honorary Professors in Neurosurgery in Peter Siesjo (Lund) and Matthew Wood (Oxford). Furthermore, consultants organised and hosted two major international congresses, Emeritus Professor Kay de Villiers received the prestigious UCT Book Award for *Healers, Helpers and Hospitals* and we were able to include a 3 month research rotation in the registrar program.

The DoHET-funded Chief Registrar post was awarded to Dr Marco Kogels after a competitive process and he fulfilled the role very effectively. This enabled us to restructure the training program to allow a research rotation and Drs Nte Mjoli, Johan Malan, David Roytowski and Edwin Mogere were all able to complete their MMed projects, with Dr Mjoli becoming the first neurosurgical registrar to pass

his MMed dissertation before taking his final fellowship examination. Dr Crispin Thompson completed his training and took up a senior registrar position in Leeds; this post was filled by Dr Ncedile Mankahla.

Dr Peter Ssenyonga also completed his training and returned to Uganda to take up a position at CURE Children's Hospital in Mbale where he joined another UCT-trained neurosurgeon Dr John Mugamba. In view of this track record, CURE wished to continue their relationship with UCT in funding the training of a third Ugandan, Dr Emmanuel Wegoye who commences his training in 2012. In order to contribute to the development of neurosurgery on our continent, we have prioritised the training of supernumerary registrars from elsewhere in Africa and we are fortunate to have another two talented trainees in Dr Mogere (Kenya) and Dr Mohamed Ben-Husein (Libya).

Associate Professor Allan Taylor and Dr David Le Feuvre presented at the International Peer Review Meeting in Val d'Isère and the SNIS meeting in Colorado, USA. Professor Taylor was an invited speaker at the Canadian Congress of Neurosciences (Vancouver), the Boerhaave Course in the Netherlands and the PLANET course in Thailand. The highlight of the year was undoubtedly hosting the 11th biennial congress of the World Federation for Interventional and Therapeutic Neuroradiology in Cape Town in November. With over 1200 delegates this was the largest and most successful meeting ever of this rapidly growing international society and a real tribute to their international standing.

Dr Sally Rothemeyer, Dr Roger Melvill and Professor Fieggen hosted the Interim Meeting of the World Society for Stereotactic and Functional Neurosurgery later that month. This primarily educational meeting was also enormously successful, supported by a wide range of international experts and attended by delegates from 20 African countries.

Dr David Welsh was invited to present at the Cervical Spine Research Society meeting (St Louis, USA). Professor Semple contributed to the international consortium of pituitary surgeons and visited CURE Hospital in Uganda to consolidate our links with that institution.

Associate Professor Tony Figaji was promoted ad hominem to full professor. He was an invited speaker at the 5th World Congress of Pediatric Intensive Care Societies (Sydney, Australia), the International Neurotrauma Symposium (Shanghai, China), the 14th Interim Meeting of the WFNS (Recife, Brazil) and the XVth International Symposium on Brain Oedema (Tokyo, Japan). Furthermore he has been invited to host two international meetings, the 3rd biennial meeting of the International Society for Intraoperative Neurophysiology (2013) and the International Neurotrauma Congress (2016). He was invited to join the Pediatric Brain Injury Consortium and convened a symposium on

intracerebral microdialysis attended by Professor Peter Siesjö and Dr David Cederberg (Lund, Sweden) and Dr Adel Helmy (Cambridge, UK).

Dr Llewellyn Padayachy attended the second and third cycle of the European Society for Pediatric Neurosurgery Course in Hong Kong and Malaysia, becoming the first South African neurosurgeon to graduate from this course. He presented at the International Society for Pediatric Neurosurgery meeting in Goa, India and was an invited speaker at the WFNS course in Taipei.

Professor Graham Fieggen was invited to speak at the 14th Interim Meeting of the WFNS (Recife, Brazil), the 39th ISPN Annual Meeting (Goa, India) and continued to serve on the faculty on the ESPN course (Limerick, Ireland).

The activities of the full-time staff are enhanced by regular input from both former Chairs and five part-time consultants. Emeritus Professor Jonathan Peter was supported by a DoHET grant from the Department of Surgery to help with postgraduate and undergraduate education while also playing a leading role in the development of intraoperative neurophysiology program.

Research was funded by grants from the MRC (PI: AG Fieggen) and the Wellcome Trust (PI: AA Figaji) and generous support was received from the Mauerberger Fund. Seven papers were published in international peer-reviewed journals and members of the department served on the editorial boards of Neurosurgery, Childs Nervous System, World Neurosurgery and Interventional Neuroradiology.

Members of the Division continue to play leading roles in other international and national neurosurgical organisations with Professor Semple elected as President of the College of Neurosurgeons for the triennium 2011-2014, Professor Taylor serving as Secretary of the Society of Neurosurgeons of South Africa and Dr David Welsh serving as Secretary-Treasurer of the Spine Society and AO South Africa.

Divisional Statistics

Permanent and Long Term Contract Staff

Professors	2
Associate Professor	2
Senior Lecturers	2
Lecturers	3
Registrars	5
Medical Officer	2
Supernumerary Registrars	3
Administrative & Clerical Staff	1
TOTAL	20

Students

Doctoral	1
Master's	9
TOTAL	10

Honorary Staff

Emeritus Professor	2
Honorary Professors	2
Part-time Lecturers	5

RESEARCH FIELDS AND STAFF

Permanent Staff

PROFESSOR GRAHAM FIEGGEN

Head of Division; Paediatric and Functional Neurosurgery: spasticity in cerebral palsy, epilepsy surgery; congenital anomalies including dysraphism and the tethered spinal cord, hydrocephalus and neuroendoscopy; CNS infection; neurotrauma.

PROFESSOR ANTHONY FIGAJI

Paediatric Neurosurgery, neurotrauma and neurocritical care: CNS injury and monitoring techniques including intraoperative neurophysiology; hydrocephalus and neuroendoscopy; CNS infection including TB; neurooncology.

ASSOCIATE PROFESSOR PATRICK SEMPLE

Pituitary disease and neuroendoscopy; neurocritical care, neurotrauma, neuroHIV.

ASSOCIATE PROFESSOR ALLAN TAYLOR

Neurovascular: diseases, interventions and surgery; Radiosurgery, stereotactic surgery and neuronavigation; skull base surgery.

DR DAVID LE FEUVRE, SENIOR LECTURER

Neurovascular: diseases, interventions and surgery; HIV vasculopathy, skull base surgery.

DR DAVID WELSH, SENIOR LECTURER

Neurospine: diseases and treatment, spinal trauma.

DR SALLY-JANE ROTHMEYER, LECTURER

Functional neurosurgery: pain, epilepsy and movement disorders; neuroHIV.

DR LLEWELLYN PADAYACHY, LECTURER

Paediatric Neurosurgery: craniofacial surgery, paediatric neurovascular diseases, neurocritical care, monitoring and neuronavigation.

EMERITUS PROFESSOR JONATHAN PETER

Paediatric Neurosurgery: intraoperative neurophysiology, spasticity.

CONTACT DETAILS

Postal address: H-53, Old Main Building, Groote Schuur Hospital, Observatory, 7925, South Africa
Tel: +27 21 406 6213
Fax: +27 21 406 6555
UCT General enquiries: +27 21 650 9111
UCT web: <http://www.uct.ac.za>

DIVISION OF UROLOGY

HEAD OF DIVISION – PROFESSOR R D BARNES

Divisional Profile

The Division of Urology renders a urological service to Groote Schuur Hospital, Red Cross War Memorial Children's Hospital and Somerset Hospital. An operating list is done once per week at Eerste river Hospital, operating on Groote Schuur Hospital patients.

Dr John Lazarus is head of Paediatric Urology at Red Cross Hospital and Professor R D Barnes attends Somerset Hospital for ward rounds and outpatients. The operating list at Eerste River Hospital is done by a Senior Registrar assisted by Professor Johan Naudé (ex head of Division of Urology).

Undergraduate teaching is provided to 6th year medical students, who do a two week block in Urology. Postgraduate training is provided to Urology Registrars and also to supernumerary registrars. The members of our division make significant contributions at both local and international meetings. A number of our members have attended instructional courses both locally and overseas. The Division has maintained its productivity despite staff shortages and the financial crisis.

Drs Conray Moolman and Karlheinz Jehle were successful in the FC (Urol) final exams.

The Division is involved with two combined clinics – Urological Oncology Clinic (with Radiation Oncologists) and Female Continence Clinic (with Gynaecologists). We run a number of other specialised clinics – Adolescent Spinal Defects Clinic, Haematuria Clinic, Stricture Clinic, Erectile Dysfunction Clinic, Reconstructive Urology Clinic and Metabolic Stone Clinic.

Divisional Statistics

Permanent and Long-term Contract Staff

Principal Lecturer	1
Senior Lecturers	3
Administrative	1
Sessional Senior Lecturers	3
Total	8

Students

MMed	5
Undergraduate (6th years)	179
Total	184

RESEARCH FIELDS AND STAFF

PROFESSOR R D BARNES

Metabolic aspects of Urolithiasis, Urological Oncology

PROFESSOR A R PONTIN

Renal infections in diabetics, Female Incontinence, Urological Oncology

DR J LAZARUS

All aspects of Paediatric Urology; Surgical Treatment of Renal Calculi

DR S SINHA

Widening indications for laparoscopic surgery in urology; double J stent insertion under local anaesthetic; radical cystectomy and extended pelvic lymphadenectomy

DR L KAESTNER

Prostate cancer; Renal Transplantation; Urogynaecology

DR A VAN DEN HEEVER

Results of urethroplasty for urethral strictures

DR K JEHL

Review of locally performed prostate biopsies under transrectal ultrasound; Urodynamics

CONTACT DETAILS

Postal Address: Division of Urology, Area E26, New Groote Schuur Hospital, Anzio Road, Observatory, 7925

Telephone: SA (021) 406 6529

Fax: SA (021) 406 6122

e-mail: lesley.burke@uct.ac.za

DIVISION OF OTOLARYNGOLOGY

HEAD OF DIVISION: PROFESSOR JOHAN FAGAN

Divisional Profile

The Division of Otolaryngology combines an academic hospital service with university teaching, training and research. It provides specialist clinical services to patients in the Western Cape and beyond. Its university responsibilities include in-hospital and community-based training of 5th year medical students, teaching of dental and paramedical students, and specialist training of both local graduates and graduates from other countries. An outreach programme supplements the training of students and primary health care workers in the fundamentals of ear care. We place a strong emphasis on clinical research.

Divisional Statistics

Permanent and Long-term Contract Staff

Professors	1
Lecturers	4
Lecturers (part-time)	6
Audiologists	3
Administrative Staff	1
Total	15

Students

Master's	9
Karl Storz Fellow in Advanced Head and Neck Surgery	1

STAFF AND RESEARCH FIELDS

J.J. FAGAN

Head and Neck Cancer; Developing World ENT

D.E. LUBBE

Rhinology; Minimally invasive cranial base surgery.

G.J. COPLEY

Paediatric ENT, ENT in primary care

E. MEYER

Otology.

A. VAN LIEROP

Head and Neck Cancer, General ENT

CONTACT DETAILS

Postal Address: Division of Otolaryngology, Faculty of Health Sciences, Anzio Road, Observatory, 7925
Tel: +27 21 406 6420
Fax: +27 21 448 8865
UCT General enquiries: +27 21 650 9111
UCT web: <http://www.uct.ac.za>

CHRIS BARNARD DIVISION OF CARDIOTHORACIC SURGERY

HEAD OF DIVISION: PROFESSOR PETER ZILLA

Divisional Profile

The Division offers the full range of adult and paediatric cardiac and thoracic surgery services, including all forms of congenital heart disease, myocardial revascularisation (both on – and off-pump), cardiac valvular surgery including an active valve repair program to preserve the patient's own valves rather than replace them with prostheses. We also offer thoracic aortic surgery. The only technologies we do not have access to are long-term left ventricular assist devices and the artificial heart both of which are prohibitively expensive in a developing world situation. We are in the process of setting up a 'hybrid operating theatre' enabling us to offer the most recent development in heart valve replacement, namely transcatheter delivered valve prostheses which in many ways will be the ideal manner of the replacement of valves in a third world setting. As this technology is prohibitively expensive special training-arrangements were entered with the commercial valve providers to make it affordable under public hospital circumstances. Moreover, our cardiovascular research laboratories have been focusing on developing alternative transcatheter devices specifically aimed at the needs of a developing country; this includes collaborative studies with the medical device industry and other international academic units to allow newer and more cost-effective devices to become available to us. In this context, a UCT start-up company was formed around IP developed in the Cardiovascular Research Unit, receiving substantial funding – inter alia from the Department of Science and Technology's 'Technology Innovation Agency' (TIA).

Divisional Profile (Cardiovascular Research Unit)

2011 saw a final move away from industry funding to academic grants as our long-term collaboration with a leading global medical device company came to an end.

The Western Cape Heart Research Grouping of the Medical Research Council, of which the Cardiovascular Research

Unit is a member, was formally reviewed and extended for another five year term. New collaborative projects between the Groups members were identified and initiated.

A most significant growth was experienced by our biomechanics group that has current ongoing grants to the amount of 5 ½ million Rand.

Our unit is also a participant in Welcome grant in collaboration with the Department of Medical Biochemistry, and a NRF grant supporting our research on the biomechanics of cardiovascular devices. After having been awarded a new angiography unit for our research laboratories in 2008 by the NRF we received another major equipment grant for a state-of-the-art echocardiography machine for our experimental surgical suite.

Research focusing on the cell biology of the process of neovascularisation has spear-headed our regenerative medicine approach to facilitating the body's own ability to remodel semi-synthetic prostheses. In this regard, a small animal circulatory vascular model for screening of graft healing has been fully established and is providing very promising initial results.

Additionally, a model for assessment of the regenerative capacity of synthetic hydrogels in the treatment of heart failure induced by myocardial infarction has been established and has led to published results and interest from overseas collaborators.

Postgraduate training remained a priority in 2011. Interdigitation between our clinical staff and researchers also remains a key goal for which the Division continues to strive.

Divisional Statistics

Permanent and Long Term Contract Staff

Professor	1
Associate Professors	4
Senior Consultants	3
Senior Lecturer	3
Supernumerary Registrars	2
Surgical Registrar	4
Medical Officer	2
Senior Scientific Officer	1
Administrative Officer	0.5
Secretary	1
Senior Medical Technologist	2
Clinical Technologist/Perfusionist	6
Laboratory Assistant	1
TOTAL	29.5

Students

Doctoral	13
Master's	10
Honours	3
M.Med.	6
SSM Students	2
TOTAL	34

RESEARCH FIELDS AND STAFF

Permanent Staff

PROFESSOR PETER ZILLA

Head of Division

ASSOCIATE PROFESSOR JOHAN BRINK

Clinical Director

DR PAUL HUMAN

Research Director

ASSOCIATE PROFESSOR JOHN HEWITSON

Section Head: Paediatric Surgery

ASSOCIATE PROFESSOR THOMAS FRANZ

Section Head: Biomechanics

DR LOVEN MOODLEY

Section Head: Thoracic Surgery

DR ANDRE BROOKS

Senior Consultant

DR DEON BEZUIDENHOUT

Senior Lecturer: Section Head Polymer Sciences

DR NEIL DAVIES

Senior Lecturer, Section Head Biology and Regeneration

CONTACT DETAILS

Chris Barnard Division Of Cardiothoracic Surgery
D24, New Groote Schuur Hospital, Anzio Road,
OBSERVATORY 7925, Cape Town, South Africa
Tel: +27 21 406 6181
Fax: +27 21 448 1145
Web: <http://www.uct.ac.za/depts/cts>
UCT General enquiries: +27 21 650 9111
UCT web: <http://www.uct.ac.za>

Cardiovascular Research Unit

Room 3.13, Chris Barnard Building, Faculty of Health Sciences, University of Cape Town, Anzio Road, OBSERVATORY 7925, Cape Town, South Africa
Tel: +27 21 406 6476/6385
Fax: +27 21 448 5935

DIVISION OF PLASTIC SURGERY

HEAD OF DIVISION: PROFESSOR DA HUDSON

Divisional Profile

The Division of Plastic Surgery combines an academic hospital service, with university teaching, clinical training and research. The division also functions at Red Cross Children's Hospital and pressures sores are dealt with at Eerste River Hospital. Specialist tertiary services are provided to patients of the Western Cape and beyond.

The Department is actively involved in a number of multidisciplinary which include:

1. head and neck cancer clinic
2. skin cancer clinic
3. melanoma clinic
4. transsexual clinic
5. combined breast clinic

Multi-disciplinary clinics at Red Cross Children Hospital include:

1. Cleft lip and palate clinic
2. Inter sex scar clinic
3. Cranio facial clinic
4. Congenital ear clinic
5. Congenital hand clinic

Teaching is provided to fifth year medical students PAMS and specialist training of post graduates is undertaken – including supernumerary registrars from other countries. The Department is actively involved in research in all aspects of Plastic Surgery, including paediatric Plastic Surgery.

The Department enjoys a strong partnership with colleagues in private practise. These part time surgeons provide valuable input to the Department both in teaching and in clinical services.

The division has enjoyed some success in 2011. Firstly Dr Saleigh Adams was appointed a full time consultant Red Cross Hospital-the first appointment of this kind to an expanding sub speciality. Secondly the Division has had 2 successful PhD candidates in successive years Dr Rickard in 2010. In 2011 Dr N. Kairinos obtained his PhD in the mechanism action of negative pressive wound therapy.

The Division continued to conduct research in breast reconstruction, complex wounds, paediatric plastic surgery, microsurgery and buns.

Permanent and Long Term Contract Staff

Professors	1
Senior Lecturers	2
Lecturers	10
Administrative Staff	1
Total	14

Students

PhD	1
Master's	5
Undergraduate	0
Total	6

RESEARCH FIELDS AND STAFF

PROF. D.A. HUDSON

Breast Reconstruction; Wound Healing; Burns.

DR K. ADAMS

Management of complex wounds, Transsexual Surgery, Burns

DR S. ADAMS

Cleft Lip Palate; Lower leg Reconstruction, Burns

CONTACT DETAILS

Postal address: Department of Plastic, Reconstructive & Maxillo-Facial Surgery, Room H53/69, Old Main Building, Groote Schuur Hospital, Observatory, 7925, Republic of South Africa.

Tel: +27 21 406 6415

Fax: +27 21 406 6649

UCT General enquiries: +27 21 650 9111

UCT web: <http://www.uct.ac.za>

RESEARCH OUTPUT

Chapters in books

Navsaria, P.H. 2011. SNOM: Conservative Management of Solid Viscera. In G.C. Velmahos(ed.), SNOM: Conservative Management of Solid Viscera. New York: Springer Heidelberg Dordrecht. ISBN 978-3-642-20452-4.

Articles in Peer-reviewed Journals

Airoidi, F., Faglia, E., Sergio, L., Tavano, D., Latib, A., Mantero, M., Lanza, G. and Clerici, G. 2011. A novel device for true lumen re-entry after subintimal recanalization of superficial femoral arteries: First-in-man. Cardiovascular and Interventional Radiology, 34: 166-169.

Albrecht, E., Richards, J., Pollock, T., Cook, C.D. and Myers, L. 2011. Adjunctive use of intravitreal dexamethasone in presumed bacterial endophthalmitis: a randomised trial. British Journal of Ophthalmology, 95(10): 1385-1388.

Banderker, M., Navsaria, P.H., Nicol, A., Edu, S., Bekker, W. and Naidoo, N.G. 2011. Civilian popliteal artery injuries: A 10 year audit in an urban trauma centre. South African Journal of Surgery, 49(3): 156-157.

Becker, J. and Lubbe, D. 2011. Success rate of myringoplasty at Groote Schuur Hospital. SAMJ South African Medical Journal, 101(10): 740-742.

Bhaijee, F., Krige, J.E.J., Locketz, M.L. and Kew, M.C. 2011. Liver resection for non-cirrhotic hepatocellular carcinoma in South African patients. South African Journal of Surgery, 49(2): 68-74.

Birke-Sorensen, H., Malmso, M. and Hudson, D.A. 2011. Evidence-based recommendations for negative pressure wound therapy: Treatment variables (pressure levels, wound filler and contact layer) - Steps towards an international consensus. Journal Of Plastic Reconstructive And Aesthetic Surgery, 64: S1-S16.

Bornman, P.C., Botha, J.F., Ramos, J.M., Smith, M.D., van der Merwe, S., Watermeyer, G. and Ziady, C. 2010. Guideline for the diagnosis and treatment of chronic pancreatitis. SAMJ South African Medical Journal, 100(12): 845-860.

Chinnery, G., Bernon, M., Krige, J.E.J. and Grotte, A. 2011. Endoscopic stenting of a high-output traumatic duodenal fistula. South African Journal of Surgery, 49(2): 88-89.

Chinnery, G., Clark, D.L., Ghimenton, F. and Thomson, S.R. 2011. Prolapse: rare complication of a Zenker's diverticulum (Letter to the Editor). South African Journal of Science, 49(2): 89.

Cohen, K. and Wallis, L.A. 2011. Is the current South African emergency medicine curriculum fit for purpose?

- An emergency medicine practice analysis. *Emergency Medicine Journal*, 28: 955-958.
- Cook, C.D. 2011. The University of Cape Town: Community Eye Health Institute Postgraduate Diploma in Community Eye Health. *SA Ophthalmology Journal*, 5(2): 7-8.
- Crede, A., Geduld, H. and Wallis, L.A. 2011. Assessment of routine laboratory screening of adult psychiatric patients presenting to an emergency centre in Cape Town. *SAMJ South African Medical Journal*, 101(12): 891-894.
- David, B.A., Kahn, D. and Pillay, V. 2011. A review of surgical training in South Africa: An assessment of the experience, supervision and major concerns of surgical registrars during their training. *South African Journal of Surgery*, 49(3): 165-66.
- De Vaal, M., Neville, J., Litow, M., Scherman, J., Zilla, P. and Franz, T. 2011. Patient-specific prediction of intrinsic mechanical loadings on sub-muscular pectoral pacemaker implants based on an inter-species transfer function. *Journal of Biomechanics*, 44: 2525-2531.
- De Vries, S., Wallis, L.A. and Maritz, D. 2011. A retrospective evaluation of the impact of a dedicated obstetric and neonatal transport service on transport times within an urban setting. *International journal of Emergency Medicine*, 4(1): 28.
- Dolan, R., Maritz, D., Wallis, L.A. and Parak, M. 2011. Bilateral lower motor neuron facial nerve palsy due to HIV seroconversion. *Southern African Journal of HIV medicine*, 12(1): 39-40.
- Dominguez-Gil, B., Delmonico, F., Shaheen, F., Matesanz, R., O'Connor, K., Minina, M., Muller, E., Young, K., Manyalich, M., Chapman, J., Kirste, G., Al-Mousawi, M., Coene, L., Garcia, V., Gautier, S., Hasegawa, T., Jha, V., Kwek, T., Chen, Z., Loty, B., Costa, A., Nathan, H., Ploeg, R., Reznik, O., Rosendale, J., Tibell, A., Tsoulfas, G., Vathsala, A. and Noel, L. 2011. The critical pathway for deceased donation: reportable uniformity in the approach to deceased donation. *Transplant International*, 24: 373-378.
- du Toit, D., Heydenrych, L., Cook, C.D., Williams, R. and Page, B. 2011. Corneal epithelial wound healing for the specialist clinician. *Specialist Forum*, 11: 96-101.
- Dunn, R. 2011. Brachialgia: Cervical radiculopathy and differential diagnosis. *Continuing Medical Education*, 29(9): 359-62.
- Dunn, R. 2011. Clearing the cervical spine. *Continuing Medical Education*, 29(9): 373-374.
- Dunn, R., Zondagh, I. and Candy, S. 2011. Spinal Tuberculosis. *Spine*, 36(6): 469-73.
- Esan, M., Phiri, K.S., Molyneux, E.m., Mukaka, M., Cheema, B. and Boele van Hensbroek, M. 2011. High transfusion failure rates in Malawian children with severe anaemia following a standard blood transfusion regimen. *British Journal of Haematology*, 154: 783-85.
- Fagan, J.J. and Fagan, F.J. 2011. Is otolaryngology black and white? *Laryngoscope*, 121(9): 1826-1827.
- Favara, D.M. and Kahn, D. 2011. A student surgical society-the Cape Town experience. *South African Journal of Surgery*, 49(3): 132-134.
- Ferlito, A., Robbins, K.T., Shah, J., Medina, J.E., Silver, C.E., Al-Tamimi, S., Fagan, J.J., Paleri, P., Takes, R.P., Bradford, C.R., Devaney, K.o., Stoeckli, S.J., Weber, R.S., Bradley, P.J., Suarez, C., Leemans, C.R., Coskun, H.H., Pitman, K.T., Shaha, A.R., de Beer, R., Hartl, D.M., Haigentz, M., Rodrigo, J.P., Hamoir, M., Khafif, A., Langendijk, J.A., Owen, R.P., Sanabria, A., Stojan, P., Poorten, V.V., Werner, J.A., Bien, E., Woolgar, J.A., Zbaren, P., Betka, J., Folz, B., Genden, E.M., Talmi, Y., Strome, M., Botas, J., Olofsson, J., Kowalski, L., Holmes, J., Hisa, Y. and Rinaldo, A. 2011. Proposal for a rational classification of neck dissections. Editorial. *Otolaryngology-Head and Neck Surgery*, 33(3): 445-450.
- Frost, M., Krige, J.E.J., Bornman, P.C., Panieri, E., Beningfield, S.J. and Wainwright, H.C. 2011. Solid pseudopapillary epithelial neoplasm - a rare but curable pancreatic tumour in young women. *South African Journal of Surgery*, 49(2): 75-81.
- Garrett, B. and Dunn, R.N. 2011. Surgery for myelopathy in spinal deformity. *SA Orthopaedic Journal*, 10(1): 30-34.
- Garrett, B., Hoffman, E.B. and Carrara, H. 2011. The effect of percutaneous pin fixation in the treatment of distal femoral physeal fractures. *Journal of Bone and Joint Surgery-British Volume*, 93B: 689-694.
- Geduld, H. and Wallis, L.A. 2011. Taxi driver training in Madagascar: the first step in developing a functioning prehospital emergency care system. *Emergency Medicine Journal*, 28(9): 794-6.
- Geduld, H., Hodkinson, P. and Wallis, L.A. 2011. Validation of weight by age and length based methods in the Western Cape, South Africa population. *Emergency Medicine Journal*, 28(10): 856-60.
- Gill, H., Jenkins, W., Edu, S., Bekker, W., Nicol, A. and Navsaria, P.H. 2011. Civilian penetrating axillary artery injuries. *World Journal of Surgery*, 35: 962-966.
- Gill, H.S., Jenkins, W., Nicol, A., Edu, S., Bekker, W. and Navsaria, P.H. 2011. The management of penetrating

auxiliary artery injuries. South African Journal of Surgery, 49(3): 158.

Hardcastle, T., Muckart, D., Steyn, E., Boffard, K., Goose, J., Moeng, S., Toubkin, M., Loubser, A., Allard, D., Brysiewicz, P. and Wallis, L.A. 2011. Guideline for the assessment of trauma centres for South Africa. SAMJ South African Medical Journal, 101(3): 189-194.

Harris, T., Meyer, E., Lubbe, D., Smit, W. and Walker, C. 2011. Malignant proliferating trichilemmal tumor involving the sinuses. Ent-Ear Nose & Throat Journal, 90(7): E5-8.

Harris, T., Lubbe, D. and Semple, P.L. 2011. Recurrent meningitis in a child secondary to a parasellar arachnoid cyst: A case report. International Journal of Pediatric Otorhinolaryngology, 6: 128-30.

Harris, T., Doorlarkhan, Z. and Fagan, J.J. 2011. Timing of removal of neck drains following head and neck surgery. Ent-Ear Nose & Throat Journal, 90(4): 186-189.

Hill, L.T., Hill, B.J., Miller, M. and Michell, W.L. 2011. The effect of intra-abdominal hypertension on gastrointestinal function. Southern African Journal of Critical Care, 27(1): 12-19.

Hitchins, M.P., Owens, S., Kwok, C.-T., Godsmark, G., Algar, U. and Ramesar, R.S. 2011. Identification of new cases of early-onset colorectal cancer with an MLH1 epimutation in an ethnically diverse South African cohort. Clinical Genetics, 80: 428-434.

Holliman, C., Mulligan, T., Suter, R., Cameron, P., Wallis, L.A., Anderson, P. and Clem, C. 2011. The efficacy and value of emergency medicine: a supportive literature review. International journal of Emergency Medicine, 4: 1-10.

Ielasi, A., Latib, A., Agricola, E., Montorfano, M. and Colombo, A. 2011. Scimitar syndrome. Journal Of Cardiovascular Medicine, 12: 176-177.

James, M.F.M., Michell, W.L., Joubert, I., Nicol, A., Navsaria, P.H. and Gillespie, R.S. 2011. Resuscitation with hydroxyethyl starch improves renal function and lactate clearance in penetrating trauma in a randomized controlled study: the FIRST trial (Fluids in Resuscitation of Severe Trauma). British Journal of Anaesthesia, 107(5): 693-702.

Jimenez-Perez, J., Casellas, J. and Goldberg, P.A. 2011. Colonic stenting as a bridge to surgery in malignant large-bowel obstruction: A report from two large multinational registries. American Journal of Gastroenterology, 106(Dec): 2174-2180.

Kenyon, C., Mendelson, M., Lubbe, D., Khoury, B., Vismer, H. and Hoffman, R. 2011. Pansinusitis in an

HIV-infected patient due to *Scedosporium apiospermum* (*Pseudallescheria boydii* complex). South African Journal of Epidemiology and Infection, 26(2): 88-89.

Krige, J.E.J. and Thomson, S.R. 2011. Operative strategies in pancreatic trauma - keep it safe and simple. South African Journal of Science, 49(3): 106-109.

Krige, J.E.J., Kotze, U.K., Hameed, M., Nicol, A. and Navsaria, P.H. 2011. Pancreatic injuries after blunt abdominal trauma: An analysis of 110 patients treated at a level 1 trauma centre. South African Journal of Surgery, 49(2): 58-67.

Krynauw, H., Bruchmuller, L., Bezuidenhout, D., Zilla, P. and Franz, T. 2011. Degradation-induced change in mechanical properties of an electro-spun polyester-urethane scaffold for vascular tissue regeneration. Journal of Biomedical Materials Research Part B-Applied Biomaterials, 99B: 359-368.

Langerak, N., Hillier, S.L., Verkoeijen, P.P., Peter, J.C., Fieggen, A.G. and Vaughan, C.L. 2011. Level of activity and participation in adults with spastic diplegia 17-26 years after selective dorsal rhizotomy. Journal of Rehabilitation Medicine, 43: 330-337.

Lazarus, J. and Pillay, K. 2011. Abdominal Tuberculosis Presenting as an Inguinal Hernia in a Child. Urology, 77(6): 1470-1471.

Lazarus, J., Raad, J., Rode, H. and Millar, A.J.W. 2011. Long-term urological outcomes in six sets of conjoined twins. Journal of Pediatric Urology, 7: 520-525.

Lazarus, J. and Williams, J. 2011. The Locator: Novel Percutaneous Nephrolithotomy Apparatus to Aid Collecting System Puncture-A Preliminary Report. Journal of Endourology, 25(5): 747-750.

Lecuona, K. and Cook, C.D. 2011. South Africa's cataract surgery rates: why are we not meeting our targets? SAMJ South African Medical Journal, 101(8): 510-2.

Liebenberg, L., Gamielien, H., Mkhize, N., Jaumdally, S.Z., Gumbi, P., Denny, L.A. and Passmore, J.S. 2011. Stability and transport of cervical cytobrushes for isolation of mononuclear cells from the female genital tract. Journal of Immunological Methods, 367: 47-55.

Luret, J., Mergental, H., Kahn, D., Albuquerque, L.C., Marrero, J., Vauthey, J. and Porte, R. 2011. Place of liver Transplantation in the Treatment of Hepatocellular Carcinoma in the Normal Liver. Liver Transplantation, 17(10): S90-97.

Mall, A.S., Lotz, Z., Tyler, M., Goldberg, P.A., Rodrigues, J.D.E.A., Kahn, D., Chirwa, N. and Govender, D. 2011.

- Immunohistochemical and Biochemical Characterization of Mucin in Pseudomyxoma Peritonei: A Case Study. *Gastroenterology*, 5: 5-16.
- Meyer, E. and Fagan, J.J. 2011. Tonsillectomy practice in South Africa. *SAMJ South African Medical Journal*, 101(2): 85-86.
- Moolman, C., Navsaria, P.H., Lazarus, J. and Pontin, A.R. 2011. Nonoperative vs operative management of penetrating renal injuries. *Journal of Urology*, 185(4s): e85.
- Mjoli, N., Le Feuvre, D.E.J. and Taylor, A.G. 2011. Bleeding source identification and treatment in brain arteriovenous malformations. *Interventional Neuroradiology*, 17(3): 323-330.
- Navsaria, P.H., Edu, S. and Nicol, A. 2011. Nonoperative management of pelvic gunshot wounds. *American Journal of Surgery*, 201(6): 784-788.
- Ngoepe, M.N., Reddy, B.D., Kahn, D., Meyer, C.J., Zilla, P. and Franz, T. 2011. A numerical tool for the coupled mechanical assessment of anastomoses of PTFE arteriovenous access grafts. *Cardiovascular Engineering and Technology*, 2(3): 160-172.
- Novitzky, N., Thomas, V., Du Toit, C.E. and McDonald, A.B. 2011. Is There a Role for Autologous Stem Cell Transplantation for Patients with Acute Myelogenous Leukemia? A Retrospective Analysis. *Biology of Blood and Marrow Transplantation*, 17(6): 875-884.
- Oliver, J.C., Navsaria, P.H., Edu, S., Bekker, W. and Nicol, A. 2011. Penetrating civilian iliac vessel injuries. *South African Journal of Surgery*, 49(3): 158.
- Pepper, D.J., Marais, S., Wilkinson, R.J., Bhajjee, F., De Azevedo, V. and Meintjes, G. 2011. Barriers to Initiation of Antiretrovirals during Antituberculosis Therapy in Africa. *PLoS One*, 6(5): e19484. (6pp)
- Rice, J.C. 2011. Cataract and diabetic retinopathy. *Community Eye Health*, 24(75): 9.
- Rickard, R.F., Engelbrecht, G.H.C. and Hudson, D.A. 2011. Experimental investigation of two techniques of arterial microanastomosis used to manage a small to large diameter discrepancy. *Journal of Plastic Reconstructive and Aesthetic Surgery*, 64: 1088-1095.
- Riemer, B.T. and Dunn, R.N. 2011. Anterior-only transthoracic surgery for adult spinal tuberculosis. *SA Orthopaedic Journal*, 10(3): 43-47.
- Rogers, A.D., Adams, S. and Rode, H. 2011. The introduction of a protocol for the use of biobrane for facial burns in children. *Plastic Surgery International*, 2011: 1-5.
- Rogers, A.D., Price, C., Wallis, L.A. and Rode, H. 2011. Burns disasters-a plan for South Africa. *SAMJ South African Medical Journal*, 101(1): 16-17.
- Rogers, A.D., Price, C., Wallis, L.A. and Rode, H. 2011. Towards a national burns disaster plan. *South African Journal of Surgery*, 49(4): 174-77.
- Schmidt, C., Bezuidenhout, D., Higham, L.J., Zilla, P. and Davies, N.H. 2011. Induced chronic hypoxia negates the pro-angiogenic effect of surface immobilized heparin in a polyurethane porous scaffold. *Journal of Biomedical Materials Research Part A*, 98A: 621-628.
- Schuurman, N., Cinnamon, J., Matzopoulos, R., Fawcett, V., Nicol, A. and Hameed, M. 2011. Collecting injury surveillance data in low-and middle-income countries: the Cape Town Trauma Registry pilot. *Global public health*, 6(8): 874-889.
- Sobnach, S., Castillo, F., Blanco Vinent, R., Kahn, D. and Bhyat, A. 2011. Penetrating cardiac injury following sewing needle ingestion. *Heart Lung and Circulation*, 20: 479-81.
- Spearman, W., Goddard, E., McCulloch, M., Hairwadzi, H., Sonderup, M., Kahn, D. and Millar, A.J.W. 2011. Pregnancy following liver transplantation during childhood and adolescence. *Pediatric Transplantation*, 15: 712-717.
- Stander, M., Wallis, L.A. and Smith, W.P. 2011. Hospital disaster planning in the Western Cape, South Africa. *Prehospital and Disaster Medicine*, 26(4): 283-288.
- Stannard, C.E., Maree, G.J., Munro, R., Lecuona, K. and Sauerwein, W. 2011. Iodine-125 Orbital Brachytherapy with a Prosthetic Implant in Situ. *Strahlentherapie und Onkologie*, 187(5): 322-327.
- Stupart, D.J., Goldberg, P.A., Baigrie, R.J., Algar, U. and Ramesar, R.S. 2011. Surgery for colonic cancer in HNPPC: total vs segmental colectomy. *Colorectal Disease*, 13(12): 1395-1399.
- Takagi, K., Latib, A., Al-Lamee, R., Mussardo, M., Montorfano, M., Maisano, F., Codino, C., Chieffo, A., Alfieri, O. and Colombo, A. 2011. Predictors of Moderate-to-Severe Paravalvular Aortic Regurgitation Immediately After CoreValve Implantation and Impact of Postdilatation. *Catheterization and Cardiovascular Interventions*, 78: 432-443.
- Thomson, D., Krige, J.E.J., Shaw, J., Bornman, P.C., Kotze, U.K. and Hameed, M. 2011. The role of endoscopy retrograde pancreatography in the treatment of local complications of pancreatic trauma. *South African Journal of Surgery*, 49(3): 147-148.
- Valesky, W., Silverberg, M., Gillet, B., Roblin, P., Adelaine, J., Wallis, L.A., Smith, W.P. and Arquilla, B. 2011. Assessment of Hospital Disaster Preparedness for the 2010 FIFA World Cup Using an Internet-based, Long-distance Tabletop Drill. *Prehospital and Disaster Medicine*, 26(3): 192-195.

Van Zyl, L. 2011. Severe bilateral vision loss due to a unilateral penetrating injury by sympathetic ophthalmitis. SAMJ South African Medical Journal, 101(4): 242.

Van Zyl, L. and Cook, C.D. 2010. Bacterial keratitis and corneal scarring secondary to cosmetic contact lens wear. SAMJ South African Medical Journal, 100(1): 37-38.

Van Zyl, L., Fernandes, N., Rogers, G. and Du Toit, N. 2011. Primary health eye care knowledge among general practitioners working in the Cape Town Metropole. South African Family Practice, 53(1): 52-55.

Varela, C., Navsaria, P.H., Edu, S., Bekker, W. and Naidoo, N.G. 2011. An audit of penetrating cervical vascular injuries in the Trauma Centre at Groote Schuur Hospital. South African Journal of Surgery, 49(3): 157.

Vlok, A.J. and Dunn, R.N. 2011. Spondylolytic spondylolisthesis: Surgical management of adult presentation. SA Orthopaedic Journal, 10(3): 85-89.

Vrettos, B.C. and Roche, S. 2011. Shoulder Instability. CME-Continuing Medical Education, 29(9): 370-72.

Walters, J. 2011. Blood transfusion in orthopaedic surgery. SA Orthopaedic Journal, 10(1): 6-8.

Weber, B., Scherman, J., Emmert, M.Y., Gruenenfelder, J., Verbeek, R., Bracher, M.J., Black, M., Kortsmi, J., Franz, T., Schoenauer, R., Baumgartner, L., Brokopp, C., Agarkova, I., Wolint, P., Zund, G., Falk, V., Zilla, P. and Hoerstrup, S.P. 2011. Injectable living marrow stromal cell-based autologous tissue engineered heart valves: first experiences with a one-step intervention in primates. European Heart Journal, 32: 2830-2840.

Wen, L., Geduld, H., Nagurney, J. and Wallis, L.A. 2011. Africa's First Emergency Medicine Training Program at the University of Cape Town Stellenbosch University: History, Progress, and Lessons Learned. Academic Emergency Medicine, 18(8): 868-871.

Zilla, P., Moodley, L., Wolf, M., Bezuidenhout, D., Sirry, M.S., Rafiee, N., Lichtenberg, W., Black, M. and Franz, T. 2011. Knitted Nitinol represents a new generation of constrictive external vein graft meshes. Journal of Vascular Surgery, 54: 1439-1450.

Peer-reviewed published conference proceedings

Van Waes, O., Nicol, A., Navsaria, P.H., van Lieshout, E. and Vermeulen, J.H. 2011. Prospective evaluation of penetrating neck injuries: Proposal for a treatment algorithm. In E. Marzi (eds), Proceedings of 12th European Congress of Trauma and Emergency Surgery, 27-30 April 2011, Milan, Italy, 37, 205. Europe: Springer. 1863-9933.

DEANS OFFICE: HEALTH SCIENCES

Articles in Peer-reviewed Journals

Greysen, R.S., Dovlo, D., Olapade-Olaopa, E., Jacobs, M., Sewankambo, N. and Mullan, F. 2011. Medical education in sub-Saharan Africa: a literature review. Medical Education, 45: 973-986.

Mullan, F., Frehywot, S., Omaswa, F. and Jacobs, M. 2011. Medical schools in sub-Saharan Africa. Lancet, 377: 1113-1121.

Faculty of Commerce

DEAN'S REPORT

Increasing research and postgraduate output is the Commerce Faculty's top strategic priority. Our basic output statistics for 2011 are the highest in the faculty's history, and show a 26 percent increase in peer-reviewed, accredited journal articles over the previous figure. Behind this significant and continuing improvement lie some important changes in structures and focus.

The faculty is striving to organise itself into 'wall to wall' research units, each led by one or more senior scholars and including mid-career and junior academics, postgraduate students and postdoctoral research fellows. One such new group, the Research Unit in Behavioural Economics and Neuroeconomics (RUBEN) came into official being in 2011. Three others are moving through the process of being accredited by the University Research Committee in 2012. Research units provide sites of mentoring in research skills for younger academics, anchor postgraduate theses and dissertations in the ongoing work of teams, so as to bring all the faculty's human capital resources to bear on supervision, and increase output by promoting co-authorship.

The faculty aims to continue its history of strong research of national importance, conducted in partnership with the public sector. The National Income Dynamics Study (NIDS), being conducted by our Southern African Labour and Development Research Unit (SALDRU), is an outstanding example of such work. But now, the faculty additionally seeks to expand its partnerships with private sector corporations to achieve a balanced range of activity that responds to the knowledge needs of all the key drivers of the economy. Each of the research units mentioned above is in the process of assembling a corporate advisory board to assist in project identification, data access, and fund-raising. The faculty's current fund raising campaign is aimed at building capacity in the research units. In 2011, 20 leading South African corporations made major donations to boost the faculty's capacity for research and postgraduate training. We continue to reach out to prospective corporate research partners, and will work to deepen and entrench relationships with our current partners, as our leading strategic objective of 2012.



In 2011, the faculty created a new role of research leader. This allows senior researchers, or junior researchers who have been unusually speedy in establishing their reputations, to trade off some undergraduate teaching duties for additional obligations in forming their colleagues and postgraduate supervisees into co-ordinated groups to apply for grants, build private or public sector partnerships, and find new funding sources with which to grow new academic talent.

The last goal is especially important. South Africa has a marked shortage of excellent business researchers, whose work will be critical for increasing the level of innovation among goods and services producers, and in growing national productivity for global competitiveness. Studies around the world have shown that among the most important drivers of economic growth are strong academic research hubs that work in close contact with innovative firms. The Faculty of Commerce is among the very few institutions in South Africa that can realistically aspire to be the centre of such a hub in the short to medium term. So, our mission in growing the quality and quantity of our research capacity is of national economic importance.

We can fulfill this mission only to the extent that we are successful in attracting more young South Africans from formerly disadvantaged backgrounds into academic careers. Thus transformation objectives do not compete with research excellence objectives; they are essential complements. Businesses urgently need to foster an atmosphere of excitement around commercial research among young people from formerly disadvantaged backgrounds. The faculty is the ideal site for building this atmosphere. The majority of our best graduates will always want to go directly into business careers. But if we can use the lure of stimulating research teams and working with corporate partners to inject knowledge that fuels innovation into the national environment to convince a small proportion of our brightest youngsters to pursue degrees beyond the BCom and BBusSci, then we can make our strongest possible contribution to steering South Africa towards the high growth regime we need to beat back poverty, unemployment and inequality.

The epicentre of research output in the faculty in 2011 remained, as it has been for many years, our Africa-leading School of Economics. The school's network of relationships with the South African government departments of Finance and Trade and Industry, with the World Bank and the IMF, and with collaborators at first-tier universities abroad, continues to push the school's profile upward. Our status as the African



host of the world-renowned Jameel Lateef Poverty Action Laboratory, based at MIT, is particularly notable in this regard. Other units in the faculty, however, are pushing the school to avoid complacency. The Department of Information Systems has emerged over the past few years as a truly research-dominated enterprise. A new boom in IT-related commerce finds the department ready to ride the wave. Its Samsung Mobile Laboratory, in particular, will create customised African solutions to African business opportunities in the area of smartphone applications. The newly created Department of Finance and Tax concentrates researchers in financial innovation into one hub for the first time. These academics are working increasingly closely with our continent-leading actuarial science researchers to carve out the basis for bringing new-generation microinsurance and microfinance products into Southern African markets.

DEPARTMENTS

Department of Accounting
Department of Information Systems

School of Economics

School of Management Studies

Graduate School of Business

The highest growth in research output in the whole faculty in 2011 came from the small, but dynamic and growing marketing section of the School of Management Studies. This is hugely encouraging. As the world passes through revolutionary growth in non-traditional markets in countries such as China, India, Brazil, Turkey and Indonesia, what could be higher on the national knowledge agenda than marketing research?

Other parts of the faculty, including the applied management, organisational psychology and professional communications sections of the School of Management Studies, also enhanced the status and volume of the faculty's research production. The newly launched College of Accounting promotes a scholarship agenda that is explicitly linked to one of our sources of comparative advantage in keeping the South African accounting profession up-to-the-minute in its knowledge of the expected impact of new regulatory requirements developed in response to the financial crisis. In particular, the college is well placed to assist South Africa's accounting firms to bring professional standards, practices, and ethics up to global speed across Africa. This knowledge is an irreplaceable prerequisite for the emergence of African 'lion' economies that once-pessimistic commentators such *The Economist* now forecast as magnets for ambitious investors.

The Graduate School of Business (GSB) is another core component of our potential for globally prestigious research. Research highlights for the GSB included an international conference on the Business of Social and Environmental Innovation in mid-November, that attracted close to 100 scholars and practitioners from around the world. GSB publications for 2011 show a significant improvement relative to previous years, signaling that the school's firmly established global eminence as a provider of MBA education is being complemented by growth in scholarship.

If we stand on the brink of Africa's economic take-off, and if South Africa is to play its natural role in this longed-for development, then world-class business research will necessarily be an aspect of it. Based on its research accomplishments in 2011, the UCT Faculty of Commerce is confident that we can march in the vanguard.

PROFESSOR DON ROSS

Dean of the Faculty of Commerce

DOCTORAL GRADUATIONS

E. BLECHER (SCHOOL OF ECONOMICS)

The economics of tobacco control in low-and-middle-income countries.

Supervised by Associate Professor C. van Walbeek

N. BRANSON (SCHOOL OF ECONOMICS)

Health and education outcomes for children born to teenage mothers in South Africa.

Supervised by Professor M. Leibbrandt and Dr C. Ardington

C. BROWN (INFORMATION SYSTEMS)

Excavating the meaning of information and communication technology use amongst South African university students: A critical discourse analysis.

Supervised by Professor M. Hart

S. DAKELA (INFORMATION SYSTEMS)

Web analytics strategy: A model for adopting and implementing advanced web analytics.

Supervised by Dr L. Seymour

A. ENDI (SCHOOL OF ECONOMICS)

Empirical essays in financial economics.

Supervised by Professor H. Abraham

J. ESEKOW (ACCOUNTING)

An exploratory study of behavioural finance insights in the small, medium and micro-enterprise creditworthiness assessment process.

Supervised by Professor E. Uliana

M. JERE (GRADUATE SCHOOL OF BUSINESS)

Advertising to low-income consumers: portrayals of women in Drum Magazine advertisements 1981–2010.

Supervised by Professor S. Burgess

K.A. JOHNSTON (INFORMATION SYSTEMS)

An IS perspective on managing change in a university.

Supervised by Dr L. Seymour and Professor J. Cronje

R. KRUGER (SCHOOL OF MANAGEMENT STUDIES)

Evidence of return predictability on the Johannesburg Stock Exchange.

Supervised by Dr F. Toerien and Associate Professor I. MacDonald

G. KUMCHULESI (SCHOOL OF ECONOMICS)

An economic analysis of declining marriages in post-Apartheid South Africa: 1995–2006.

Supervised by Associate Professor M. Wittenberg

C. MPHUKA (SCHOOL OF ECONOMICS)

Poverty and inequality measurement and determinants: The case of Zambia.

Supervised by Professor M. Leibbrandt

M. MUTOWO (GRADUATE SCHOOL OF BUSINESS)

A resource-based view of the firm: A path dependency investigation into the sources of sustainable competitive advantage – An empirical study of the University of Rhodesia, 1945 to 1980.

Supervised by Professor K. April

D. PRIILAI (SCHOOL OF MANAGEMENT STUDIES)

The hedonic valuations of South African wine brands.

Supervised by Professor P. van Rensburg

A.T. ROMM (SCHOOL OF ECONOMICS)

Three essays on retirement date expectations and saving behaviour.

Supervised by Associate Professor M. Wittenberg and A. Zimper

M. SCHNEIDER (SCHOOL OF MANAGEMENT STUDIES)

The determinants and outcomes of user commitment to mandatory information system change.

Supervised by Professor J. Bagraim

A. SIDDLE (GRADUATE SCHOOL OF BUSINESS)

Decentralisation in South African local government: A critical evaluation.

Supervised by Professor T. Koelble

T.L. TLELIMA (SCHOOL OF ECONOMICS)

Labour mobility, economic integration and external disturbances in a small dependent economy.

Supervised by Professor N. Vieg

A. WAITHIMA (SCHOOL OF ECONOMICS)

The role of gender, ethnicity and harambee in corruption: Experimental evidence from Kenya.

Supervised by Dr J. Burns

RESEARCH CONTRACTS

120

VALUE OF RESEARCH CONTRACTS

R106,73 million

NRF-RATED RESEARCHERS

25

SARCHI RESEARCH CHAIRS

1

ACCREDITED RESEARCH GROUPINGS

7

DOCTORAL GRADUATIONS

18

ERP PARTICIPANTS

82

DHET-ACCREDITED JOURNALS

59.04 units

PEER-REVIEWED PUBLICATIONS

210

POSTGRADUATE STUDENTS

672

POSTGRADUATE FUNDING

R7,65 million

POSTDOCTORAL RESEARCH FELLOWS

7

POSTDOCTORAL RESEARCH FUNDING

R1,29 million

DEPARTMENT OF ACCOUNTING

HEAD OF DEPARTMENT: ASSOCIATE PROFESSOR MARK GRAHAM

DEPARTMENTAL PROFILE

Research in the Department of Accounting is carried out in five broad areas, namely auditing, financial accounting, financial management, management accounting and taxation. The research effort is conducted on three general levels: applied research related directly to professional practice; applied research of a more general nature; and pure research on the broader frontiers of the discipline. In addition, research is carried out on the educational aspects of accountancy. The research is carried out by the staff members and postgraduate students.

DEPARTMENTAL STATISTICS

Permanent and Long-term Contract Staff

Professors	5
Associate Professors	6
Senior Lecturers	15
Lecturers	11
Administrative and Clerical Staff	10
Total	47

Students

Doctoral	4
Master's	124
Honours	5
Postgraduate Diplomas	376
Undergraduate	2526
Total	3035

RESEARCH FIELDS AND STAFF

Permanent Staff

MR C. ABDULLA

Accounting education; financial ratio analysis.

MR MICHAEL ATTWOOD

Activity based costing/management.

ASSOCIATE PROFESSOR PETER BOURNE

Auditing; corporate governance; company law.

MS CAROL CAIRNEY

Activity based costing/management.

MR R. CARPENTER

South African income tax; capital gains tax; international tax; trust and estate duty.

DR EDDIE CHAMISA

International accounting standards in developing countries; corporate governance; corporate social responsibility.

PROFESSOR CARLOS CORREIA

Capital budgeting; cost of capital; valuations.

MR PETER CRAMER

Cost of capital and capital gains tax.

MR PHILLIP DE JAGER

Fair value accounting; banks; capital markets.

PROFESSOR GEOFF EVERINGHAM

Financial reporting; generally accepted accounting practice; corporate governance.

ASSOCIATE PROFESSOR MARK GRAHAM

International Financial Reporting Standards (IFRS); financial analysis; corporate reporting.

MRS SHELLY HERBERT

International Financial Reporting Standards (IFRS); financial analysis; corporate reporting.

ASSOCIATE PROFESSOR GLEN HOLMAN

Capital markets.

MS JACQUI KEW

Accounting education; financial literacy and entrepreneurship.

MS I. LUBBE

Accounting Education, IFRS & IFRS for SMEs.

MR PAUL MAUGHAN

Social Accounting; accounting education; financial analysis.

MRS TARYN MILLER

International Financial Reporting Standards (IFRS).

ASSOCIATE PROFESSOR TESSA MINTER

Information risk management and financial systems and controls and the teaching thereof;
Corporate Governance and the education/teaching thereof.

MR GOOLAM MODACK

Accounting education; generally accepted accounting practice.

MR SHAUN PARSONS

South African income tax; capital gains tax; international tax; trust and estate duty.

ASSOCIATE PROFESSOR JENNIFER ROELEVELD

International double tax treaties; South African income tax.

MR COLIN SMITH

Cash flow analysis and value relevance; behavioural issues in Management Accounting; NGO accounting and financial management.

PROFESSOR PETER SURTEES

South African income tax.

MS JOSEPHINE TAYLOR

Accounting education.

PROFESSOR ENRICO ULIANA

Management accounting practices; strategic cost analysis; use of accounting in aligning performance with strategy; intellectual capital.

MR DAVID WARNEKE

Vat and income tax.

PROFESSOR ALEX WATSON

IFRS development and professional accounting education.

DR CRAIG WEST

Double taxation agreements; South African income tax.

MR DARRON WEST

Taxation of savings and investments; behavioural finance and investing.

MR JAMES WINFIELD

Accounting education; business and professional ethics; foundation of accounting.

ASSOCIATE PROFESSOR MICHAEL WORMALD

Corporate capital structures and financial policy.

CONTACT DETAILS

Postal Address: Department of Accounting, University of Cape Town, Private Bag X3, Rondebosch, 7701

Telephone: +27 21 650 2269/2257

Fax: +27 21 689 7582

E-mail: mark.graham@uct.ac.za

Website: <http://www.commerce.uct.ac.za/accounting>

RESEARCH OUTPUT

Authored books

Correia, C.D.J., Uliana, E., Wormald, M.P. and Flynn, D. 2011. Financial Management. 7th Edition. Cape Town, South Africa: Juta & Company Ltd. 970pp. ISBN 978-0-70217-78078.

Lubbe, I., Modack, G.M. and Watson, A. 2011. Financial Accounting: Gaap Principles. Third edition. South Africa: Oxford University Press. 716pp. ISBN 978 0 19 599811 5.

Chapters in books

Roeleveld, J.J. 2011. Confiscatory effects of having two capital transfer taxes in South Africa. In G. Kofler, M.P. Maduro and P. Pistone (eds), Human Rights and Taxation in Europe and the World, pp. 365-369. Amsterdam, The Netherlands: IBFD. ISBN 978-90-8722-111-9.

Roeleveld, J.J. 2011. South Africa: cross border partnerships. In M. Lang et al (eds), Tax Treaty Case Law around the Globe – 2011, pp. 123-128. Vienna, Australia: Linde. ISBN 978-3-7073-1935-4.

West, C. and Roeleveld, J.J. 2011. Alcune questioni poste dalle convenzioni contro le doppie imposizioni Double Taxation Treaty Issues. In a cura di Adriano Benazzi and e Nicola Saccardo (eds), La Tassazione Dei Calciatori, pp. 1-349. Italy: Wolters Kluwer. ISBN 978-88-217-3534-9.

Articles in Peer-reviewed Journals

Gstraunthaler, T. and Piber, M. 2011. The role of museums of contemporary art in the re-telling of historical accounts in Lithuania and Latvia. International Journal of Cultural Policy, 17(3): 263-277.

Holman, G.S., Van Breda, R. and Correia, C.D.J. 2011. The use of the Merton Model to quantify the default probabilities of the top 42 non-financial South African firms. The African Finance Journal, 13: 1-33.

Holmes, K., Roeleveld, J.J. and West, C. 2011. Tax treaties and double non-taxation: the case of New Zealanders investing in immovable property in South Africa. Bulletin for international taxation, 65(4/5): 227-236.

Sartorius, K., Eitzen, C., Trollip, N. and Uliana, E. 2011. CSIR The motivational role of interactive control in the research sector: a case study. South African Journal of Economic and Management Sciences, 14(4): 379-389.

Waweru, N., Kamau, R.G. and Uliana, E. 2011. Audit committees and corporate governance in a developing country. International Journal of Accounting, Auditing and Performance Evaluation (IJAAPE), 7(4): 337-355.

Peer-reviewed published conference proceedings

Bakoro, L.E., De Jager, P. and Parsons, S.G. 2011. Bank regulatory implications for fair value accounting; can fair value accounting influence capital adequacy? Conference Proceedings of the 2011 Biennial Conference of the Southern African Accounting Association - International Conference, 26-29 June 2011, George, South Africa.

George: Southern African Accounting Association. ISBN 978-0-620-50389-1.

Chamisa, E., Pamburai, H.H., Mangena, M. and Tauringana, V. 2011. The value relevance of inflation-adjusted versus historical accounting measures in a hyperinflationary economy: A Zimbabwe study. Conference Proceedings of the 2011 Biennial Conference of the Southern African Accounting Association - International Conference, 26-29 June 2011, George, South Africa. George: Southern African Accounting Association. ISBN 978-0-620-50389-1.

Correia, C.D.J. and Minter, M.T. 2011. The role of spreadsheet model design in corporate finance courses. In I. Candel Torres, L. Gomez Chova and A. Lopez Martinez (eds), Proceedings of iCeri2011 Conference - 4th International Conference of Education, Research and Innovation, 14-16 November 2011, Madrid, Spain. Spain: International Association of Technology, Education and Development (IATED). ISBN 978-84-615-3324-4.

Correia, C.D.J. and Rauch, J.W. 2011. The valuation of a leveraged buy-out and associated tax shields: a case study analysis of Edcon. Conference Proceedings of the 2011 Biennial Conference of the Southern African Accounting Association - International Conference, 26-29 June 2011, George, South Africa. George: Southern African Accounting Association. ISBN 978-0-620-50389-1.

De Jager, P. 2011. The relationship between fair value, market value and the efficient market hypothesis with behavioural implications of fair value accounting for banks. Conference Proceedings of the 2011 Biennial Conference of the Southern African Accounting Association - International Conference, 26-29 June 2011, George, South Africa. George: Southern African Accounting Association. ISBN 978-0-620-50389-1.

West, D. and West, C. 2011. A critique of the South African judicial precedent pertaining to share-dealers. Conference Proceedings of the 2011 Biennial Conference of the Southern African Accounting Association - International Conference, 26-29 June 2011, George, South Africa. George: Southern African Accounting Association. ISBN 978-0-620-50389-1.

DEPARTMENT OF INFORMATION SYSTEMS RESEARCH REPORT 2011

HEAD OF DEPARTMENT: KOSHEEK SEWCHURRAN

DEPARTMENT PROFILE

Research continued to be high on the agenda of the IS department's deliverables. The department is proud of its new NRF-rated researchers, Associate Professors Wallace Chigona and Michael Kyobe, and the successful re-evaluation application of Professor Brown. It brings to seven the number of NRF-rated researchers in the Department.

Professor Ojelanki Ngwenyama (Ryerson University, Canada) was hosted by the Department as part of the Mellon Retired and Visiting Scholars Mentorship project.

The department was co-organiser of the reputable national SAICSIT conference in 2011. At the same time a leading international IS researcher, Professor Kweku-Muata Osei-Bryson was hosted by the department. Professor Osei-Bryson conducted an intensive workshop on the use of data mining techniques in IS research for staff and students.

A pleasing 10 Master's students, and 3 PhD students graduated from the department in 2011, continuing the growth trend from 2010.

DEPARTMENTAL STATISTICS

Permanent Staff

Professors	3
Associate Professors	4
Senior Lecturers	6
Lecturers	2
Administrative and Clerical Staff	5
Total	20

Honorary Staff

Visiting Professors	1
Emeritus Professors	1

Students

Doctoral	39
Master's	39
Honours	59
Postgraduate Diploma	155
Undergraduate	2372
Total	2664

RESEARCH FIELDS AND STAFF

Permanent Staff

PROFESSOR IRWIN BROWN

IS in developing countries; IS management; Grounded Theory in IS research.

ASSOCIATE PROFESSOR WALLACE CHIGONA

ICT for national development; community informatics; and mobile technology for development.

DR ERIC CLOETE

Computer architectures and software; information systems management; image processing; electronic commerce.

MR MIKE ECCLES

Object-oriented analysis and design; Agile Methodologies; information systems controls and security; e-learning; education and IS.

PROFESSOR MIKE HART

Strategic use of IS; key management issues in IS; perceptions of IS and the digital divide; data mining; knowledge management; customer relationship management; contact centres, business intelligence.

ASSOCIATE PROFESSOR KEVIN JOHNSTON

IS strategy; education and IS; open source software.

ASSOCIATE PROFESSOR MICHAEL KYOBE

Strategic IT planning; IT alignment; computer security and utilisation of IT to leverage knowledge management; enterprise and IT governance.

MS ELSJE SCOTT

Object-orientated programming and methodologies; efficient teaching methods for programming concepts; IS project management; with the specific focus on student group projects; using C# as programming language.

MS SALAH KABANDA

IT adoption; M and E commerce; ICT4D.

MR MIKE POLLOCK

Effective IS teams, IS programming with students; technology acceptance; the digital divide in South Africa; digital forensics; virtual teams; m-innovation.

DR LISA SEYMOUR

Enterprise systems and business process management with a developing country focus.

ASSOCIATE PROFESSOR KOSHEEK SEWCHURRAN

Project organising, systems thinking, innovation and creating a desirable tension between best-practices, research and professions.

EMERITUS PROFESSOR DEREK SMITH

Project portfolio management; project teams; project manager competencies.

MR ADRIE STANDER

Data communications; database design; human-computer interaction; culture and information systems.

MS MAUREEN TANNER

Agile, Global Software development.

PROFESSOR JEAN-PAUL VAN BELLE

Adoption of information technologies; appropriate ICTs; e-commerce and m-commerce; e-government; open source software; enterprise IS architectures; e-readiness of SMEs and NGOs; e/M-commerce; e/M government.

CONTACT DETAILS

Postal Address: Department of Information Systems,
University of Cape Town, Private
Bag X3, Rondebosch, 7701
Telephone: +27 21 650 2261
Fax: +27 21 650 2280
E-mail: Linda.Magodla@uct.ac.za
Website: [http://www.commerce.uct.ac.za/
InformationSystems/](http://www.commerce.uct.ac.za/InformationSystems/)

RESEARCH OUTPUT

Authored books

Mpanzanje, F. and Sewchurran, K. 2011. Explaining As-Lived Project Practice. Germany: LAP LAMBERT Academic Publishing GmbH & Co. KG. 185pp. ISBN 9783843387552.

Van Belle, J.W.G.D. and Du Toit, M. 2011. Internet Super-User Textbook. Cape Town, South Africa: Getsmarter. 392pp. ISBN 978-0-620-50344-0.

Chapters in books

Caidenhead, C. and Van Belle, J.W.G.D. 2011. Factors influencing user satisfaction with internet-based E-learning in corporate South Africa. In S.B. Eom and J.B. Arbaugh (eds), Student Satisfaction and Learning Outcomes in E-Learning, pp. 267-293. USA: Information Science Reference. ISBN 9781609606152.

Articles in Peer-reviewed Journals

Bankole, F., Shirazi, F. and Brown, I.T.J. 2011. Investigating the impact of ICT investments on Human Development. The Electronic Journal of Information Systems in Developing Countries, 8(48): 1-19.

- Bankole, F., Bankole, O. and Brown, I.T.J. 2011. Mobile banking adoption in Nigeria. *The Electronic Journal of Information Systems in Developing Countries*, 2(47): 1-23.
- Chigona, A., Chigona, W.M.G., Kayongo, P. and Kausa, M. 2010. An empirical survey on domestication of ICT in schools in disadvantaged communities in South Africa. *International Journal of Educational Development*, 6(2): 21-32.
- Chigona, W.M.G., Chigona, A., Westcott, K. and Lekwane, O. 2011. Uses, benefits and challenges of public access points in the face of growth of mobile technology. *The Electronic Journal of Information Systems in Developing Countries*, 49(5): 1-14.
- Ismail, R., Van Belle, J.W.G.D. and Jeffery, R. 2011. Using ICT as a value adding tool in South African SMEs. *Communications of the IBIMA*, 2011: 1-12.
- Johnston, K. and Miscione, G. 2011. Free and Open Source Software in developing contexts: from open in principle to open in the consequences. *Journal of Information, Communication & Ethics in Society*, 8(1): 14.
- Kabanda, S. 2011. E-Commerce institutionalization is not for us: SMEs perception of E-Commerce in Tanzania. *African Journal of Information Systems*, 3(1): 1-16.
- Kyobe, M. 2011. Information and communication technology in South Africa. *Journal of Systems and Information Technology*, 13(3): 255-267.
- Kyobe, M.E. 2011. Investigating the key factors influencing ICT adoption in South Africa. *Journal of Systems and Information Technology*, 13(3): 255-267.
- Kyobe, M.E. and Bougaard, G. 2011. Investigating the factors inhibiting SMEs from recognizing and measuring losses from cyber crime in South Africa. *Electronic Journal of Information Systems Evaluation*, 14(2): 167-178.
- Kyobe, M.E. and Shongwe, M. 2011. Investigating the extent to which mobile phones reduce knowledge transfer barriers in student project teams. *South African Journal of Information Management*, 13(1): 1-10.
- Mooketsi, B. and Chigona, W.M.G. 2011. In the eyes of the media: discourse of an ICT4D project in a developing country. *The Electronic Journal of Information Systems in Developing Countries*, 46(6): 1-16.
- Ramburn, H. and Van Belle, J.W.G.D. 2011. Inhibitors and enablers of mobile data services use in South Africa. *Communications of the IBIMA*, 2011: 1-11.
- Ramburn, H. and Van Belle, J.W.G.D. 2011. Use and adoption of mobile data services in Africa: an empirical study in Mauritius and South Africa. *International Journal of Education and Development using ICT*, 1(1): 28-34.
- Sewchurran, K. and Sewchurran, E. 2011. Exploring developmental and community informatics. *International Journal of African Renaissance Studies*, 6(1): 94-106.
- Smith, D. 2011. A project manager's optimism and stress management and IT project success. *International Journal of Managing Projects in Business*, 4(1): 18.

Peer-reviewed published conference proceedings

Adeniran, T. and Johnston, K. 2011. Investigating the level of Internet capabilities of South African small and medium enterprises in changing environments. In A. Koch and P.A. van Brakel (eds), *Proceedings of the 13th Annual Conference on World Wide Web Applications (WWW)*, 14-16 September 2011, Johannesburg, South Africa. South Africa: CPUT. ISBN 978-0-620-51918-2.

Bankole, F., Osei-Bryson, K.M. and Brown, I.T.J. 2011. Exploring the impacts of ICT investments on dimension of human development in different contexts: a regression splines analysis. In *Proceedings of SIG GlobDev Fourth Annual Workshop*, 3 December 2011, Shanghai, China. China: Association for Information Systems. ISBN 978-0-9826068-2-7.

Bankole, F., Osei-Bryson, K.M. and Brown, I.T.J. 2011. ICT infrastructure utilization in Africa: data envelopment analysis based exploration. In *Proceedings of SIG Globdev AMCIS Workshop*, 4 August 2011, Detroit, USA. USA: ipid. ISBN 9780615507071.

Bankole, F. and Bankole, O. 2011. M-Banking industry in Nigeria: a stakeholder management perspective. In *Proceedings of International Conference on ICT for Africa (ICT 4A)*, 23-26 March 2011, Ota, Nigeria. Nigeria: IEEE. ISBN 9783101483.

Bankole, F. and Brown, I.T.J. 2011. The impact of ICT infrastructure on human development: an analysis of ICT-use in SADC countries. In *Proceedings of WG 9.4: Implications of Computers in Developing Countries*, 22-25 May 2011, Kathmandu, Nepal. Nepal: ipid. ISBN 9781615207992.

Bankole, O. and Cloete, E. 2011. Mobile banking: a comparative study of South Africa and Nigeria. In *Proceedings of IEEE 2011 AFRICON*, 13-15 September 2011, Victoria Falls, Livingstone, Zambia. Zambia: IEEE. ISBN 978-1-61284-991-1.

Brown, N. and Brown, I.T.J. 2011. Contextual factors influencing strategic information systems plan implementation. In I. Brown, K. Sewchurran and H.

Suleman (eds), Proceedings of SAICSIT 2011, 3-5 October 2011, Cape Town, South Africa. New York: ACM. ISBN 978-1-4503-0878-6.

Chigona, W.M.G., Jansen, I. and Makoza, F. 2011. Cell phone usage for learning by affluent teenagers in a developing country context. In Proceedings of the Red-Conference, 7-10 March 2011, Ascona, Switzerland. Switzerland: NewMinE Lab, Universite della Svizzera italiana. ISBN 978-88-6101-010-9.

Chigona, W.M.G., Bladergroen, M., Bytheway, A., Cox, S., Dumas, C. and Van Zyl, I. 2011. Educator discourses on ICT in education. In Proceedings of ReSNES'2011: E-Skilling for Equitable Prosperity and Global Competitiveness, 3-4 November 2011, East London, South Africa. South Africa: ReSNES. ISBN 978-0-620-51804-8.

Chigona, W.M.G., Lekwane, O., Westcott, K. and Chigona, A. 2011. Shared public access points in disadvantaged urban communities: uses, benefits and challenges. In Proceedings of WG 9.4: Implications of Computers in Developing Countries, 22-25 May 2011, Kathmandu, Nepal. Nepal: ipid. ISBN 9781615207992.

Chikuni, P. and Chigona, W.M.G. 2011. Influence of self-determined motivation on ICT training outcomes of secondary school teachers in disadvantaged communities. In Proceedings of the Red-Conference, 7-10 March 2011, Ascona, Switzerland. Switzerland: NewMinE Lab, Universite della Svizzera italiana. ISBN 978-88-6101-010-9.

Cloete, E., Tanner, M. and Pollock, M.A. 2011. Credibility of information on e-commerce websites. In A. Koch and P.A. van Brakel (eds), Proceedings of the 13th Annual Conference on World Wide Web Applications (WWW), 14-16 September 2011, Johannesburg, South Africa. South Africa: CPUT. ISBN 978-0-620-51918-2.

Cloete, E. 2011. The factors influencing the adoption of e-business in large companies within the South African insurance industry. In Proceedings of the International Banking Conference, 10-13 November 2011, Durban, South Africa. Durban: IEEE. ISSN 2070-335x.

Grisdale, W. and Seymour, L. 2011. Business process management adoption: a case study of a South African supermarket retailer. In I. Brown, K. Sewchurran and H. Suleman (eds), Proceedings of SAICSIT 2011, 3-5 October 2011, Cape Town, South Africa. New York: ACM. ISBN 978-1-4503-0878-6.

Hart, M.L., Thavarajoo, G. and Thobejane, K. 2011. Customer concerns in telecommunications contact centres. In L. Berntzen, A. Smedberg, A. Villafiorita, T. Szymanski and D. Day (eds), Proceedings of ICDS 2011: The Fifth International Conference on Digital Society, 23-28

February, 2011, Gosier, Guadeloupe, France. France: IARIA Publications. ISBN 978-1-61208-003-1.

Hartley, M. and Seymour, L. 2011. Towards a framework for the adoption of business intelligence in public sector organisations: the case of South Africa. In I. Brown, K. Sewchurran and H. Suleman (eds), Proceedings of SAICSIT 2011, 3-5 October 2011, Cape Town, South Africa. New York: ACM. ISBN 978-1-4503-0878-6.

Johnston, K., Munge, J. and Mwalemba, G. 2010. A survey of business process management in South Africa. In N. Ochara (ed.), Conference Proceedings: African International Business and Management AIBUMA 2010 Conference, 25-27 August 2010, Nairobi. Nairobi: Aibuma Publishing. ISSN 2079-410.

Johnston, K., Tanner, M. and Kabanda, S. 2011. Factors impacting successful ICT project delivery in large organisation in the Western Cape. Proceedings of WG 9.4: Implications of Computers in Developing Countries, 22-25 May 2011, Kathmandu, Nepal. Nepal: ipid. ISBN 9781615207992.

Johnston, K. and Rosin, K. 2011. Global virtual teams: how to manage them. In Proceedings of Computer and management, 2011 International Conference, 19-21 May 2011, Wuhan, China. China: IEEE. ISBN 9781424492824.

Johnston, K., Andersen, B., Davidge-Pitts, J. and Ostensen-Saunders, M. 2010. Identifying ICT entrepreneurship potential in students. In Proceedings of Informing Science and Information Technology Education Joint Conference, June 19-24 2010, Southern Italy. Italy: Informing Science Institute. ISBN 1535-07-03.

Kabanda, S. and Brown, I.T.J. 2011. Exploring SME'S perception of E-Commerce in Tanzania. In Proceedings of WG 9.4: Implications of Computers in Developing Countries, 22-25 May 2011, Kathmandu, Nepal. Nepal: ipid. ISBN 9781615207992.

Khumbula, C. and Kyobe, M.E. 2011. Investigating the extent to which students share tacit knowledge using mobile phones in group projects. In I. Brown, K. Sewchurran and H. Suleman (eds), Proceedings of SAICSIT 2011, 3-5 October 2011, Cape Town, South Africa. New York: ACM. ISBN 978-1-4503-0878-6.

Lechesa, M., Seymour, L. and Schuler, J. 2011. ERP software as service: factors affecting adoption in South Africa. Proceedings of the Fifth International Conference on Research and Practical Issues of Enterprise Information Systems (CONFENIS). ISBN: 978-87-91831-42-3.

Makoza, F. and Chigona, W.M.G. 2011. ICT use in South African microenterprises: an assessment of livelihood outcomes. In Proceedings of the 2011 ITU Kaleidoscope

Academic Conference, 12-14 December, 2011, Cape Town, South Africa. Cape Town: International Telecommunication Unit (ITU). ISBN 978-92-61-13651-2.

Makoza, F. and Chigona, W.M.G. 2011. The role of information and ICT on the livelihoods of microenterprises: case of Malawi. In Proceedings of ReSNES'2011: E-Skilling for Equitable Prosperity and Global Competitiveness, 3-4 November 2011, East London, South Africa. South Africa: ReSNES. ISBN 978-0-620-51804-8.

Mimbi, L., Bankole, F. and Kyobe, M.E. 2011. Mobile phones and digital divide in east African countries. In I. Brown, K. Sewchurran and H. Suleman (eds), Proceedings of SAICSIT 2011, 3-5 October 2011, Cape Town, South Africa. New York: ACM. ISBN 978-1-4503-0878-6.

Mlitwa, W. and Van Belle, J.W.G.D. 2011. Mediators for lecturer perspectives on learning management systems at universities in the Western Cape, South Africa. In Proceedings of the Pacific Asia Conference on Information Systems (PACIS 2011), 7-11 July 2011, Brisbane, Australia. Brisbane: AIS Electronic Library (AISeL). ISBN 978-1-86435-644-1.

Mukudu, A. and Van Belle, J.W.G.D. 2011. A case study of a successful mHealth application: Cell-Life's EMIT system. In H.-Y. Kao and C.-K. Ting (eds), Proceedings of the 2011 First IRAST International Conference on Data Engineering and Internet Technology (DEIT 2011), 15-17 March 2011, Bali, Indonesia. Bali: IEEE. ISBN 978-1-4244-8581-9.

Mukwasi, C. and Seymour, L. 2011. Towards business case considerations for small to medium-sized enterprises adopting enterprise resource planning systems: a literature review. In Proceedings of 17th IBIMA Conference, 14-15 November 2011, Milan, Italy. Italy: ACM. ISBN 9780982148969.

Mutenda, T., Mpazanje, F. and Chigona, W.M.G. 2011. Community participation in ICT4D projects: where are we getting it wrong? In Proceedings of ReSNES'2011: E-Skilling for Equitable Prosperity and Global Competitiveness, 3-4 November 2011, East London, South Africa. South Africa: ReSNES. ISBN 978-0-620-51804-8.

Petzer, C., McGibbon, C. and Brown, I.T.J. 2011. Adoption of green IS in South Africa - an exploratory study. In I. Brown, K. Sewchurran and H. Suleman (eds), Proceedings of SAICSIT 2011, 3-5 October 2011, Cape Town, South Africa. New York: ACM. ISBN 978-1-4503-0878-6.

Rambe, P. and Kabanda, S. 2011. Developing countries and social networking sites: the case of Facebook. In Proceedings of WG 9.4: Implications of Computers in Developing Countries, 22-25 May 2011, Kathmandu, Nepal. Nepal: ipid. ISBN 9781615207992.

Ramburn, H. and Van Belle, J.W.G.D. 2011. Barriers to the adoption of mobile data services in Mauritius and South Africa. In Proceedings of 2011 2nd International Conference on E-Education, E-Business, E-Management and E-Learning, 7-9 January 2011, Mumbai, India. China: IEEE. ISBN 978-1-4244-9214-5.

Rowles, G., Sewchurran, K. and Van Belle, J.W.G.D. 2011. Open source software adoption in South African NGOS. In Proceedings of WG 9.4: Implications of Computers in Developing Countries, 22-25 May 2011, Kathmandu, Nepal. Nepal: ipid. ISBN 9781615207992.

Scott, E., Weimann, P. and Van der Merwe, N. 2011. Reflections on the role of the lecturer as teacher, researcher and mentor in a project-based approach for IS/IT majors at three different academic institutions. In E. Ferrari (ed.), Proceedings of 5th European Conference on Information Management and Evaluation, 8-9 September, Italy. UK: Academic Publishing Limited. ISBN 978-1-908272-13-3.

Sewchurran, E. and Brown, I.T.J. 2011. Successful ICT service delivery: enablers, inhibitors and hygiene factors - a service provider perspective. In I. Brown, K. Sewchurran and H. Suleman (eds), Proceedings of SAICSIT 2011, 3-5 October 2011, Cape Town, South Africa. New York: ACM. ISBN 978-1-4503-0878-6.

Sewchurran, K. and Brown, I.T.J. 2011. Toward an approach to generate forward-looking theories using systems concepts. In M. Chiasson, O. Henfridsson, H. Karsten and J.I. DeGross (eds), Researching the Future in Information Systems - IFIP WG 8.2 Working Conference Proceedings, 6-8 June 2011, Turku, Finland. New York: Springer. ISBN 978-3-642-21363-2.

Seymour, L., Aberdein, M. and Ramasamy, S. 2011. The case of moving to self-service registration: an analysis using the work system method. In M.S. Maharah and I. Govender (eds), Proceedings of Annual Conference of the South African Computer Lecturer's Association, July 6-8, 2011, KwaZulu-Natal, South Africa. South Africa: SACLA 2011 Organising Committee. ISBN 9781868407217.

Twine, A. and Brown, I.T.J. 2011. Evaluating web conferencing tool effectiveness. In I. Brown, K. Sewchurran and H. Suleman (eds), Proceedings of SAICSIT 2011, 3-5 October 2011, Cape Town, South Africa. New York: ACM. ISBN 978-1-4503-0878-6.

Van Belle, J.W.G.D. and Ramburn, H. 2011. Barriers to the adoption of mobile data services in Mauritius. In Proceedings of WG 9.4: Implications of Computers in Developing Countries, 22-25 May 2011, Kathmandu, Nepal. Nepal: ipid. ISBN 9781615207992.

Van Belle, J.W.G.D. and Rossouw, G. 2011. Factors influencing the uptake of social networking sites. In J.

Steyn and E.M. Villeneuve (eds), Proceedings of ICT for development: people, policy and practice - IDIA2011 Conference Proceedings, 26-28 October 2011, Lima, Peru. South Africa: School of Information Technology, Monash South Africa. ISBN 978-0-620-51717-1.

Vergeer, J., Chigona, W.M.G. and Metfula, A. 2011. A media discourse of broadband policy in a developing country context. In M. Nüttgens, A. Gadatsch, K. Kautz, I. Schirmer and N. Blinn (eds), Proceedings - IFIP WG 8.6 International Working Conference, 22-24 September 2011, Hamburg, Germany. Germany: Springer Heidelberg Dordrecht. ISBN 978-3-642-24147-5.

SCHOOL OF ECONOMICS

DIRECTOR: ASSOCIATE PROFESSOR CORNE VAN WALBEEK

DEPARTMENTAL PROFILE

The School of Economics is located in two faculties, namely, the Faculty of Commerce (which is also its administrative home) and the Faculty of Humanities. In March 2011 the School of Economics moved into a newly-constructed building on Middle Campus. While the move was initially disruptive, the new facility helps the School in attracting good students and eminent academics from around the world.

The School currently has more than 3000 undergraduate students. In 2011 the School had 145 newly registered Honours students (69 in Economics and 76 in Financial Management and Portfolio Management), 42 registered Masters students, and 51 registered PhD students.

Since 2003, in addition to the traditional PhD by thesis programme, the School has a coursework-and-thesis based collaborative PhD programme with seven other universities on the continent. This four-year collaborative programme consists of 18-24 months of core and applied coursework, followed by a standard dissertation. Between 2003 and 2011 this programme has attracted 61 students, nearly all from African countries. In 2011 the School graduated a total of 8 PhD students, of which 4 were from the collaborative programme.

Since inception of the collaborative programme in 2003 a substantial number of PhD students in this programme have been funded by the African Economic Research Consortium (AERC). The AERC typically funded 3-5 students per year, but in 2011 this was increased to eleven and in 2012 to 15 students of which 11 took up their places. Furthermore, Carnegie Corporation provided two-year scholarships to another 12 PhD students in

2011. The scholarships from Carnegie Corporation are also tenable for students in the traditional PhD by thesis programme. The growth in the PhD enrolment means that the School can expect a sharp increase in PhD graduates in three or four years' time.

Current research activity, with an emphasis on policy related research, is spread across a number of fields, including: development economics; international economics; international finance; financial theory; growth theory and empirics; labour economics; poverty and inequality; health economics; education; environmental economics; and political economy.

The School of Economics hosts a number of research units. These are the Aids and Society Research Unit (ASRU), the Development Policy Research Unit (DPRU), the Environmental-Economics Policy Research Unit (EPRU) and the Southern Africa Labour and Development Research Unit (SALDRU). Two new research units, not yet accredited during 2011 but accredited as of 2012 are: Research Unit in Behavioural Economics and Neuroeconomics (RUBEN) and Policy Research on International Services and Manufacturing (PRISM).

Aids and Society Research Unit (ASRU)

ASRU is an inter-disciplinary unit that conducts quantitative and qualitative social science research on various aspects of AIDS policy and the socio-economic dimensions of living with HIV. Recent research by students and researchers in ASRU has focussed on medical male circumcision, AIDS conspiracy beliefs (and how they are contested), sexual behaviour, the international AIDS response, HIV and reproductive rights, HIV and gender, the modelling of HIV in Southern Africa, representations of AIDS in the media, the effect of antiretroviral treatment on labour market behaviour and household composition, AIDS treatment literacy, and how to promote evidence-based medicine whilst acknowledging the continued importance of traditional healing belief systems. ASRU continues to engage with community organisations and NGOs outside of the university. In 2011 ASRU engaged in an action research project with Kheth'Impilo (an NGO which has partnered with South African government to provide antiretroviral treatment in four provinces). Researchers and students in ASRU helped Keth'Impilo develop training materials - including the development of a manual for the use of Body Mapping techniques.

Environmental-Economics Policy Research Unit (EPRU)

The Environmental-Economics Policy Research Unit (EPRU) is a research group which seeks to enhance environmental policy-making in South Africa through rigorous policy research and extension in order to attain sustainable development and poverty reduction. EPRU is funded

by the Swedish International Development Cooperation Agency (SIDA) through the Environment for Development (EfD) Initiative managed by the Environmental Economics Unit (EEU) at Goteborg University. The EfD consists of 6 environmental economics research centers in developing countries (Costa Rica, China, Ethiopia, Kenya, South Africa and Tanzania), the EEU and Resources for the Future in Washington DC, US. The EfD Initiative provides EPRU with a rich network of highly skilled academics trained in environmental economics to draw on.

The existing focus of EPRU's research projects are in the following areas: biodiversity and ecosystems management; responses to climate risk; distributional consequences of climate policy; poverty, service delivery and local environmental quality; community based resource management; fisheries; behavioural aspects of natural resource management including risk preferences and cooperative behavior.

EPRU is coordinated by Mare Sarr (Director) and Jane Turpie (Research Convener). In addition, EPRU comprises of four senior research fellows (Anthony Black, Martine Visser, Edwin Muchapondwa and Anthony Leiman); eight junior research fellows (Kerri Brick, Reviva Hasson, Johane Dikgang, Sunday Adewara, Byela Tibesigwa, Grant Smith, Sue Snyman and Coretha Komba); an administration officer (Letitia Sullivan) and four domestic research associates (Stephanie Giamporcaro, Precious Zikhali, Harald Winkler and Andrew Marquard). A number of PhD and Masters students are also being funded and supervised by EPRU.

EPRU's research fellows are actively involved in the School of Economics teaching programmes in environment and natural resource economics and also in the broader university. Our research fellows have been particularly prolific with a publication record of 16 papers in reputable international and local journals, 4 discussion papers and a book chapter.

EPRU has collaborated with a number of local and national stakeholders on medium-size projects, such as The South African National Parks in the wildlife sector, The Department of Water Affairs and Forestry in the water sector, The Department of Environmental Affairs and Tourism on marine and coastal management, and the City of Cape Town on air quality management and energy savings. Increasingly the unit's research is being channelled into research outputs accessible to policy makers.

Southern Africa Labour and Development Research Unit (SALDRU)

The Southern Africa Labour and Development Research Unit (SALDRU) carries out research in applied empirical microeconomics with an emphasis on labour markets, human capital, poverty, inequality and social policy.

SALDRU is governed by an executive committee. It strives for academic excellence and policy relevance.

SALDRU was founded in 1975 and, in the apartheid years, conducted a number of important surveys revealing the negative impacts of apartheid on the population. In the post-apartheid period, SALDRU has continued to gather data and conduct research directed at informing and assessing anti-poverty policy. Recent survey projects include the ongoing Cape Area Panel Study, the Financial Diaries Project, the Public Work Research Project and the Quality of Life Survey. In 2006 the Presidency awarded SALDRU the tender to set up and conduct the base wave of South Africa's first national panel study of well-being, the National Income Dynamics Study. In 2009, SALDRU won the tender for the second wave of NIDS and in 2011 won the tender for the third wave. Fieldwork for the third wave will be conducted in 2012. In January 2011 J-PAL Africa was launched as a project within SALDRU. Linked to a global network of researchers, J-PAL Africa will build capacity within Africa to run randomized impact evaluations of anti-poverty programmes.

Currently SALDRU's research team includes a Director (Professor Murray Leibbrandt), a permanent Associate Professor, the Executive Director of J-PAL Africa, 3 Post-doctoral Fellows, a Survey Manager, 2 temporary researchers, 19 research associates from within the School of Economics, 4 honorary research associates. There are 19 research affiliates, reflecting SALDRU's active national and international research collaborators. The NIDS survey office is run by the survey manager and contains 7 dedicated staff and, during fieldwork, up to 30 temporary staff members. The J-PAL Africa office is run by the Executive Director, Kamilla Gumedde, and has four research assistants.

Aside from the National Income Dynamics Study and the work of J-PAL Africa, current research work falls into the following research themes:

- The Data Quality Project in collaboration with DataFirst (funded by the Mellon Foundation).
- Fertility and Intergenerational Transfers (funded by the Hewlett Foundation and Population Reference Bureau).
- Post-apartheid Poverty, Employment, Education, Health and Migration dynamics (funded in 2011 by the NRF Research Chair in Poverty and Inequality Research and the National Institutes of Child Health and Development and the Centre of Higher Education Transformation).
- Social Protection, Public Works and the Labour Force (funded by the International Development Research Centre, the Ford Foundation and the British ESRC).
- The Economics of Tobacco Control in Africa (funded in 2011 by the American Cancer Society (ACS) and in 2012 by the ACS and the Bill and Melinda Gates Foundation).

Since 1999 SALDRU has run the annual UCT Summer Programme in Social Science Research Using Survey Data. Currently this programme trains over 100 Southern African researchers per year. It was funded by the Mellon Foundation for the first decade and, in 2011 was endowed by large grants from Kresge, Ford and Mellon Foundations and Statistics South Africa as well as smaller grants from 10 of South Africa's universities. In addition, SALDRU runs Winter Workshops in the analysis of panel data and in programme evaluation.

Development Policy Research Unit (DPRU)

The Development Policy Research Unit (DPRU) has been actively engaged in policy-relevant research since 1990, establishing itself as one of South Africa's premier research institutions in the fields of labour markets, poverty and inequality. The Unit's research feeds into policy decisions and pronouncements at the highest level, including Cabinet memoranda, State of the Nation Addresses and legislation, while our research findings are regularly featured in the print and electronic media.

Much of the DPRU's work derives from government departments at national and provincial level, while the DPRU also receives funding from international and multilateral agencies. In particular, the DPRU has completed numerous research projects at the national level for National Treasury, the Presidency, and the Departments of Labour, Social Development, Education and Trade and Industry, as well as for various departments in the Western Cape Provincial Government.

As part of our engagement in the policy arena, the DPRU hosts highly successful biannual conferences aimed at fostering greater interaction between researchers and policymakers. The DPRU publishes a Working Paper and a Policy Brief series, both of which are freely available on our website. DPRU staff members also undertake limited teaching and graduate supervision.

Apart from its research and capacity building activities, the DPRU is engaged in managing the Employment Promotion Programme (EPP), an initiative of the UK Department for International Development (DFID), which aims at providing an enabling policy environment in South Africa for the expansion of aggregate employment. Bringing business, labour and government representatives together, the Programme has been able to commission a wide range of research that has had high level policy impact.

The DPRU has also been selected as the South African partner institution of the African Growth Initiative (AGI), in partnership with the Brookings Institute in the United States. This partnership will, amongst other benefits, see the DPRU's research reach a broader international policymaking audience.

The DPRU's Director, Professor Haroon Borat, holds the NRF Research Chair in Economic Growth, Poverty and Inequality. This has facilitated the awarding of post-graduate bursaries and fellowships broadly within the DPRU's main areas of interest to Economics students at the University.

Current and recently completed projects undertaken by the DPRU include:

- Africa Growth Initiative (AGI) Programme
- Understanding enforcement of minimum wage laws
- Monitoring the impact of the economic downturn on the SA labour market
- Enhancing access to information: An analysis of collective bargaining and sectoral determination wage data
- Labour market dynamics in the Western Cape
- South African country case study on economic transformation

Policy Research on International Services and Manufacturing (PRISM)

PRISM brings together researchers working in the broad areas of globalisation, industrialisation, industrial policy, innovation and industry sectoral and services studies. PRISM has a strong emphasis on policy driven research activities. The senior researchers at UCT involved in various PRISM activities are Mike Morris, David Kaplan, Anthony Black, and Don Ross. In 2011 PhD students supported by PRISM and working on directly related research were Lyn Reed, Judith Fessehaie and Hein Gerwel while research associates were Raphael Kaplinsky (Open University) and Justin Barnes (BMA). PRISM members are involved in a number of collaborative projects with researchers at the Universities of Ghana, Ibadan, KwaZulu-Natal, Nairobi, Wolverhampton, Open University, Mzumbe, Addis Ababa, Mauritius, University of Western Sydney, Institute for Social Studies (The Hague), as well as research and policy organisations such as the African Economic Research Consortium, Institute of Development Studies, UNIDO, World Bank, Trans National Institute and NEPAD. PRISM is managed by a Steering Committee consisting of Mike Morris (Head), David Kaplan and Anthony Black.

Major PRISM Research and Policy Projects:

Making the Most of Commodities (MMCP)

The MMCP is a University of Cape Town and the Open University collaborative research/policy programme - Jan 2009 to November 2011 - funded by the IDRC, William and Flora Hewlett Foundation, Oppenheimer Institute. Project Leaders are Mike Morris and David Kaplan (UCT), and Raphael Kaplinsky (Open University) with 16 researchers working across 8 African countries. The MMCP aims to

assist African countries to maximise the potential linkage opportunities emanating from the production of commodities so as to promote sustainable industrial growth, and to ensure widespread access to the fruits of this growth in a context of good governance. The focus of the country/commodity research studies are: Angola (oil), Botswana (diamonds), Gabon (timber), Ghana (gold), Nigeria (oil), South Africa (mining services), Tanzania (gold) and Zambia (copper). Additional cross country studies focus on infrastructure in East Africa, Chinese investment in infrastructure, and knowledge intensive services into mining. The results have been presented at 9 Policy Dialogue workshops. The MMCP has published 14 Discussion Papers in 2011, available on the PRISM/MMCP websites, as well as journal articles.

China in Africa

This is a large Pan African research project organised through the AERC focussing on the impact of China on Sub Saharan Africa in respect of Aid, Trade and FDI. It has been operational for the past five years and ended in 2011 with working papers published on the AERC website. Mike Morris was a joint convenor of the project.

African Clothing and Footwear Research Network (ACFRN)

The ACFRN (founded in 2001) is a network of researchers from Kenya, Tanzania, Ethiopia, Mauritius, South Africa, Denmark and France working on the clothing/textile and footwear/leather sectors in SSA. The current ongoing project is a focus on 'Adjusting to Global Chinese Ascendancy in Clothing' spanning 7 African countries. Mike Morris is Southern Africa coordinator, researcher and expert advisor. The research has resulted in a journal publication and an ILO conference paper.

Current and recently completed projects undertaken by PRISM include:

- Cooperation in clothing and textiles industry
- Zambia growth strategy
- Closing Skills & Technology Gaps.
- The role of the Business Sector in R&D
- Intellectual Property
- Technology Absorption in Southern Africa
- Employment intensive growth

Research Unit in Behavioural Economics and Neuroeconomics (RUBEN)

RUBEN's interdisciplinary team of experimental economics researchers seek to understand the way in which people in developing economies assess risk and make decisions. They do this through quantitatively analyzed laboratory and field experiments with people earning real monetary rewards for performing experimental tasks. RUBEN researchers especially focus on trust – the essential basis of business relationships – and people's attitudes to risk,

uncertainty and time. This knowledge is crucial to innovative product design in insurance, banking and retail asset management. For certain studies, RUBEN researchers also have the technology and expertise to conduct brain imaging studies, of the kind needed for neuroeconomics and neuromarketing. RUBEN is directed by Associate Professor Justine Burns, and includes researchers from other Departments at UCT and international associates. Members within the School of Economics are Andre Hofmeyr, Harold Kincaid, Don Ross, Mare Sarr, Martine Visser and Honorary Professor George Ainslie.

Current RUBEN research projects underway include experimental and neuroimaging studies of addictive consumption and illegal gambling; a study of the risk and time preferences of Western Cape fruit farmers that can inform the design and pricing of new insurance products to support innovation for export promotion; and a study of the consistency of choices under risk among South Africans living in disadvantaged communities.

DEPARTMENTAL STATISTICS

Permanent and long term contract staff

Professors	9
Associate Professors	9
Senior Lecturers	11
Lecturers	6
Research Staff	15
Administrative staff	14
Total	64

Students

Doctoral	51
Masters	42
Honours	145
Undergraduate*	8000+
Total	8238

**Number of students enrolled for economics courses. Students can take a number of courses in one year.*

RESEARCH FIELDS AND STAFF

Permanent teaching staff

PROFESSOR HAIM ABRAHAM

Finance; futures and derivatives; monetary economics in a general equilibrium context.

PROFESSOR HAROON BHORAT

Director of the DPRU; labour markets and labour market policy; poverty and income distribution.

PROFESSOR ANTHONY BLACK

Development economics, trade and industrial policy; automotive industry, garment industry, foreign direct investment, regional integration; global location of manufacturing and services.

ASSOC PROF JUSTINE BURNS

Head of RUBEN; Microeconomics; labour; poverty and income distribution; rural development; institutional economics.

DR BEATRICE CONRADIE

Farm labour markets; women in agriculture; wine industry mechanisation; irrigation farming; human animal conflicts.

MR REZA C DANIELS

Econometric analysis with missing data; analyses of surveys undertaken at UCT; applied development and labour microeconomics; public policy and benefit incidence analyses; geography and uneven development.

DR CLARA DELAVALLADE

Development economics; applied econometrics; corruption; health; education; evaluation of public policies.

ASSOCIATE PROFESSOR LAWRENCE EDWARDS

International trade and competitiveness; trade policy; trade and infrastructure; trade, employment and poverty.

MS KATHERINE EYAL

Labour; development; education; program evaluation; cross sectional and longitudinal econometrics.

DR FARAYI GWENHAMO

International capital movements and institutions; construction of economic and political institutional indices; property rights and economic performance; macroeconomics; time series econometrics.

ASSOC PROF LUKASZ GRZYBOWSKI

Industrial organisation; game theory; applied econometrics; network economics; telecommunications; competition and antitrust policy.

ASSOCIATE PROFESSOR SHAKILL HASSAN

Finance: fixed income, currency and commodity markets; arbitrage and asset pricing; applied financial econometrics. Economics: currency speculation and crises; monetary policy and asset prices; applicable economic theory.

MR ANDRE HOFMEYR

Game theory; behavioural economics; the economics of addiction; political economy.

PROFESSOR DAVID KAPLAN

Technology development; technology policy; industrial policy; telecommunications industry; migration of skilled persons. Work on the SA mining industry – technological

change; innovation; mining based exports (capital equipment and services); local (Western Cape) economic development issues.

MS LEIGH LAKAY

Labour economics; environmental economics.

PROFESSOR MURRAY LEIBBRANDT

Director of SALDRU; income distribution and poverty; survey econometrics; labour; education.

ASSOCIATE PROFESSOR ANTHONY LEIMAN

Environmental and resource economics; cost-benefit analysis; informal sector.

MR CECIL MLATSHENI

Youth and the labour market; participation, search and unemployment; fertility and labour market participation; the brain drain and skills migration.

PROFESSOR MIKE MORRIS

Head of PRISM; Globalisation; impact of China on Africa; industrialization and the Africa commodities boom; clothing and textiles; automotive industry; clusters and industrial development; industrial policy.

ASSOC PROF EDWIN MUCHAPONDWA

Community based natural resource management; nature-based tourism and ecosystems; valuation of non-market environmental amenities; applied environmental economics and sustainable development.

PROFESSOR NICOLI NATTRASS

Director of ASRU; The socio-economic dimensions of living with HIV; the clothing industry; attitudes to employment; the political-economy of job creation; the moral economy of dealing with predators.

DR MIQUEL PELLICER GALLARDO

Economic inequality; political economy; education; redistribution; political clientelism; authoritarian regimes.

MS NERYVIA PILLAY

Risk measurement, financial markets.

DR PATRIZIO PIRAINO

Applied microeconometrics; labour economics; economics of education; immigration; development economics; experimental economics.

DR VIMAL RANCHHOD

Labour economics; economics of education; economic demography; poverty; inequality and development economics.

PROFESSOR DON ROSS

Game theory; philosophy of economics (methodology); neuroeconomics and experimental economics;

infrastructure development; African trade and industry policy; philosophy of science.

DR MARE SARR

Director of EPRU; Natural resource wealth, institutions and growth; foreign policy interventions in dictatorships (foreign aid, military, etc.) and their impact on likelihood of dictators to loot and prospect for investment in the country; Intellectual property rights in the biopharmaceutical industry (pharmaceutical and biotech); bioprospecting, intellectual property rights and traditional knowledge; neglected diseases.

DR ALBERT TOUNA MAMA

Macroeconomics (households' consumption/investment behavior); international macroeconomics (current account imbalances, sovereign borrowing); dynamic stochastic equilibrium models; development economics (informal insurance arrangements, terms of trade shocks, structural changes).

ASSOCIATE PROFESSOR CORNE VAN WALBEEK

The economics of tobacco control; evaluating economic forecasts; the quality of official data, economics education; economic history.

ASSOC PROF MARTINE VISSER

Behavioural and experimental economics applications to natural resource utilization; environmental and natural resource economics; poverty, inequality and sustainability; social institutions and networks; applied game theory and microeconometrics; valuation techniques.

PROFESSOR MARTIN WITTENBERG

Labour economics; economics of the household; analysis of time-use data; economics of predatory behaviour (e.g. crime, corruption); measurement of poverty; microeconometrics; spatial economics and intergovernmental fiscal relations.

ASSOCIATE PROFESSOR INGRID WOOLARD

Measurement of poverty; income inequality; labour economics; social assistance.

Internship teaching staff

MS CATHERINE KANNEMEYER

Labour economics; education; social transfers.

MR FRANCOIS STEENKAMP

Labour economics and trade.

MR SEAN MULLER

Applied microeconometrics; growth and development (particularly in Africa); choice theory; intergenerational mobility; methodological issues in economics and econometrics.

Adjunct staff

ADJUNCT PROFESSOR BRIAN LEVY

Governance and political economy; development policy and practice.

ADJUNCT ASSOCIATE PROFESSOR MARK ELLYNE

Monetary economics (monetary transmission, monetary policy, inflation targeting); exchange rates (policy, valuation, exchange regimes and controls); regional integration (SADC convergence, African integration); IMF and World Bank (structural adjustment programs); country macroeconomic studies.

Research associates

PROFESSOR SEAN ARCHER

Economics of human rights; economics of education training, and economics and ecology of arid zones.

PROFESSOR FRANCIS WILSON

Poverty and development; unemployment; household survey data collection; water policy.

Research Staff

ASRU

DR REBECCA HODES

Deputy Director

DR JO THOBEKA WREFORD

Traditional healers.

DPRU

MR MORNÉ OOSTHUIZEN

Deputy Director: Labour markets; prices; poverty and inequality.

MS CARLENE VAN DER WESTHUIZEN

Senior Researcher: Labour economics; poverty and inequality.

MS TOUGHEDAH JACOBS

Development; poverty; inequality

MS NATASHA MAYET

Labour economics.

MS SUMAYYA GOGA

Labour markets; poverty and inequality.

MS ELNE JACOBS

Development economics; labour economics; institutional economics; micro economics; survey data analysis; economics of education, labour.

MR DAVID (CHEN-WEI) TSENG

Labour economics.

SALDRU

ASSOCIATE PROFESSOR CALLY ARDINGTON

Intergenerational support; analysis of household surveys; orphanhood; family background, school quality and educational outcomes.

MS KAMILLA GUMEDE

Executive Director of J-PAL Africa.

DR THOMAS BOSSUROY

Inequalities and social mobility; political economy; social structures and identities and evaluation of public policy.

DR MALCOLM KESWELL

Econometrics of impact evaluation; applied contract theory; the dynamics of inequality.

DR BRENDAN MAUGHAN-BROWN

HIV-related stigma; socioeconomic and behavioural determinants of HIV.

DR EVA WEGNER

Political mechanisms of inequality persistence; clientelism; political parties; authoritarian regimes; Islamist movements.

Honorary staff

HONORARY PROFESSOR GEORGE AINSLIE

Behavioral economics (picoeconomics); motivation; choice; self-control; higher mental functions; interface among economics; experimental psychology; philosophy (theory of mind).

Distinguished visitors

PROFESSOR PAUL DUNNE

University of the West of England, Bristol

PROFESSOR RAVI KANBUR

Cornell University

PROFESSOR HAROLD KINCAID

University of Alabama at Birmingham

PROFESSOR FEDERICK FOURIE

University of the Free State

PROFESSOR ROBERT LAWRENCE

Kennedy School of Government, Harvard University

PROFESSOR RHYS JENKINS

University of East Anglia

PROFESSOR ANDREW ROSE

University of California, Berkeley

CONTACT DETAILS

School of Economics

Postal address: School of Economics, University of Cape Town, Private Bag X3, Rondebosch, 7701

Telephone: +27 21 650 2723

Fax: +27 21 650 2854

Email: charlene.juries@uct.ac.za

Web: <http://www.commerce.uct.ac.za/economics/>

AIDS and Society Research Unit (ASRU)

Postal address: ASRU, University of Cape Town, Private Bag X3, Rondebosch, 7701

Telephone: +27 21 650 4656

Email: kathy.forbes@uct.ac.za

Web: <http://www.cssr.uct.ac.za/asru.html>

Development Policy Research Unit (DPRU)

Postal address: DPRU, University of Cape Town Private Bag X3 Rondebosch 7701

Telephone: +2721 6505705

Fax: +2721 6505711

Email: Waseema.Petersen@uct.ac.za

Web: www.dpru.uct.ac.za

Environmental-Economics Policy Research Unit (EPRU)

Postal address: EPRU, University of Cape Town, Private Bag X3, Rondebosch 7701

Telephone: +27 21 650 2982

Fax: +27 21 650 2854

Email: mare.sarr@uct.ac.za

<http://www.efdininitiative.org/centers/south-africa>

Southern Africa Labour and Development Research Unit (SALDRU)

Postal address: SALDRU, University of Cape Town, Private Bag X3, Rondebosch, 7701

Telephone: +27 21 650 5696

Fax: +27 21 650 6597

Email: brenda.adams@uct.ac.za

Web: <http://web.uct.ac.za/depts/saldru/>

Research Unit in Behavioural Economics and Neuroeconomics (RUBEN)

Postal address: School of Economics, University of Cape Town, Private Bag X3, Rondebosch, 7701

Telephone: +27 21 650 2723

Fax: +27 21 650 2854

Email: charlene.juries@uct.ac.za

Web: <http://www.commerce.uct.ac.za/economics/>

Policy Research in International Services And Manufacturing (PRISM)

Postal address: School of Economics, University of Cape Town, Private Bag X3, Rondebosch, 7701

Telephone: +27 21 650 2723

Fax: +27 21 650 2854

Email: charlene.juries@uct.ac.za

Web: <http://www.commerce.uct.ac.za/economics/>

RESEARCH OUTPUT

Authored books

Dikgang, J. and Hosking, S. 2011. Values of Water Inflows into Selected South African Estuaries: The Heuningnes, Kleinmond, Klein, Palmiet, Cefane, Kwelera and Haga-Haga. USA: LAP LAMBERT Academic Publishing GmbH & Co. KG. 324pp. ISBN 3843370370.

Chapters in books

Finn, A., Leibbrandt, M.V. and Wegner, E.S. 2011. Review: Policies for reducing income inequality and poverty in South Africa. In J. Hofmeyr (ed.), Transformation Audit 2011, pp. 72-81. Wynberg: Institute for Justice and Reconciliation. ISBN 9781920219352.

Hodes, R. 2011. "We are the loudmouthed HIV-positive people": "Siyayinqoba/Beat It!" on South African Television. In G. Barz and J.M. Cohen (eds), The Culture of AIDS in Africa, pp. 158-179. New York: Oxford University Press. ISBN 978-0-19-974447-3.

Kaplan, D.E., Kuriakose, S. and Tuomi, K. 2011. Channels of and constraints to technology absorption. In *Fostering Technology Absorption in Southern African Enterprises*, pp. 65-157. USA: The World Bank. ISBN 978082138818.

Kaplan, D.E. 2011. Overview. In *Fostering Technology Absorption in Southern African Enterprises*, pp. 1-18. USA: The World Bank. ISBN 978082138818.

Kaplan, D.E., Zhang, C., Goldberg, I. and Kuriakose, S. 2011. Policy Options for greater technology absorption. In *Fostering Technology Absorption in Southern African Enterprises*, pp. 159-201. USA: The World Bank. ISBN 978082138818.

Leibbrandt, M.V. and Mlatsheni, C.S. 2011. Youth in sub-Saharan labor markets. In D. Seck and D. Busari (eds), *Growth and Development in Africa*, pp. 283-331. Africa: Africa World Press. ISBN 1592216854.

May, J., Woolard, I.D. and Baulch, B. 2011. Poverty traps and structural poverty in South Africa: reassessing the evidence from KwaZulu-Natal, 1993 to 2004. In B. Baulch (ed.), *Why Poverty Persists. Poverty Dynamics in Asia*

and Africa, pp. 187-218. United Kingdom: Edward Elgar Publishing. ISBN 9780857930248.

Nattrass, N.J. 2011. AIDS policy in post-apartheid South Africa. In I. Shapiro and K. Tebeau (eds), *After Apartheid Reinventing South Africa?* pp. 181-198. Virginia: University of Virginia Press. ISBN 978-0-8139-3097-8.

Nattrass, N.J. 2011. AIDS, gender and access to antiretroviral treatment in South Africa. In J.F. Klot and V.-K. Nguyen (eds), *The Fourth Wave. Violence, Gender, Culture and HIV in the 21st Century*, pp. 379-398. France: UNESCO. ISBN 9789231041587.

Nattrass, N.J. and Seekings, J.F. 2011. The economy and poverty in the twentieth century. In R. Ross, A.K. Mager and B. Nasson (eds), *The Cambridge History of South Africa, Volume 2, 1885-1994*, pp. 518-572. USA: Cambridge University Press. ISBN 9780521869836.

Ross, D.A. 2010. Economic Models of Procrastination. In C. Andreou and M.D. White (eds), *The Thief of Time*, pp. 28-50. USA: Oxford University Press. ISBN 9780195376685.

Ross, D.A. 2011. Hayek's speculative psychology, the neuroscience of value estimation, and the basis of normative individualism. In L. Marsh (ed.), *Hayek in Mind: Hayek's Philosophical Psychology*, pp. 51-72. UK: Emerald Group Publishing Limited. ISBN 9781780523989.

Ross, D.A. 2011. Naturalism: the place of society in nature. In I.C. Jarvie and J. Zamora-Bonilla (eds), *The SAGE Handbook of The Philosophy of Social Sciences*, pp. 121-136. United Kingdom: SAGE Publications. ISBN 9781847874009.

Ross, D.A. 2011. Neuroeconomics and economic methodology. In J. Davis and D.W. Hands (eds), *The Elgar Companion to Recent Economic Methodology*, pp. 61-93. Cheltenham: Edward Elgar Publishing. ISBN 9781848447547.

Ross, D.A. and Ladyman, J. 2011. The alleged coupling-constitution fallacy and the mature sciences. In R. Menary (ed.), *The Extended Mind*, pp. 155-166. USA: MIT Press. ISBN 9780262014038.

Sarr, M., Bulte, E., Meissner, C. and Swanson, T. 2011. Sovereign debt and the resource curse. In R.W. Kolb (ed.), *Sovereign Debt. From Safety to Default*, pp. 51-62. USA: John Wiley & Sons. ISBN 9780470922392.

Van Walbeek, C.P. and Blecher, E. 2011. Tax, price and aggregate demand for tobacco products. In *Effectiveness of Tax and Price Policies for Tobacco Control*, pp. 91-136. Lyon, France: World Health Organisation. ISBN 9789283230144.

Articles in Peer-reviewed Journals

- Ainslie, G. 2011. Drugs' rapid payoffs distort evaluation of their instrumental uses. *Behavioral and Brain Sciences*, 34(6): 311-312.
- Alpanda, S., Kotze, K.L. and Woglom, G. 2011. Forecasting performance of an estimated DSGE model for the South African economy. *South African Journal of Economics*, 79(1): 50-67.
- Ardington, C.S., Branson, N.F., Leibbrandt, M.V. and Lam, D. 2011. Explaining the persistence of racial gaps in schooling in South Africa. *African Population Studies*, 25(2): 509-542.
- Ardington, C.S., Lam, D. and Leibbrandt, M.V. 2011. Schooling as a lottery: racial differences in school advancement in urban South Africa. *Journal of Development Economics*, 95: 121-136.
- Black, A.H. 2011. Employment-intensive growth: what role for industrial policy? *New Agenda: South African Journal of Economic and Social Policy*, 41: 16-25.
- Black, A.H. 2011. Trade liberalization, technical change and firm level restructuring in the South African automotive component sector. *International Journal of Institutions and Economics*, 3(2): 173-202.
- Brauer, J. and Dunne, J.P. 2010. Macroeconomia y violencia. *Revista de Economia Del Rosario*, 13(1): 1-39.
- Brick, K. and Visser, M.M.C. 2011. Green certificate trading. *Journal of Energy in Southern Africa*, 22(1): 42-53.
- Collins, P., Stein, D.J., Pretorius, A., Sinclair, H., Ross, D.A., Barr, G.D.I., Hofmeyr, A.K., Sharp, C., Spurrett, D., Rousseau, J., Ainslie, G., Dellis, A., Kincaid, H. and Bak, N. 2011. Addressing problem gambling: South Africa's National Responsible Gambling Programme. *SAMJ South African Medical Journal*, 101(10): 722-723.
- Corak, M. and Piraino, P. 2011. The intergenerational transmission of employers. *Journal of Labor Economics*, 29(1): 37-79.
- Delavallade, C.D. and De La Croix, D. 2011. Democracy, rule of law, corruption incentives and growth. *Journal of Public Economic Theory*, 13(2): 155-187.
- Dunne, J.P. and Smith, R. 2010. Military expenditure and Granger causality: a critical review. *Defence and Peace Economics*, 21(5-6): 427-441.
- Dunne, J.P., Agostino, G. and Pieroni, L. 2011. Optimal military spending in the US: a time series analysis. *Economic Modelling*, 28: 1068-1077.
- Falco, P., Kerr, A.N., Rankin, N., Sandefur, J. and Teal, F. 2011. The returns to formality and informality in urban Africa. *Labour Economics*, 18: 523-531.
- Fedderke, J.W. and Naumann, D. 2011. An analysis of industry concentration in South African manufacturing, 1972-2001. *Applied Economics*, 43: 2919-2939.
- Fedderke, J.W. and Teubes, B.G. 2011. Fiscal incentives for research and development. *Applied Economics*, 43: 1787-1800.
- Fischer, C., Muchapondwa, E. and Sterner, T. 2011. A bio-economic model of community incentives for wildlife management under CAMPFIRE. *Environmental & Resource Economics*, 48: 303-319.
- Grzybowski, L. and Pereira, P. 2011. Subscription choices and switching costs in mobile telephony. *Review of Industrial Organization*, 38: 23-42.
- Gwenhamo, F. 2011. Foreign direct investment in Zimbabwe: the role of institutional and macroeconomic factors. *South African Journal of Economics*, 79(3): 211-223.
- Hodes, R. and Naimak, T.H.N. 2011. Piloting antiretroviral treatment in South Africa: the role of partnerships in the Western Cape's provincial roll-out. *African Journal of AIDS Research*, 10(4): 415-425.
- Labia, N.A. 2011. Shock-induced and trend investment in durable goods. *Journal for Studies in Economics and Econometrics*, 35(2): 113-131.
- Leibbrandt, M.V. 2011. Labour market restructuring and South Africa's rural homeland communities in the 1980s. *Economic history of developing regions*, 26(1): 100-118.
- Leiman, A. and Behar, A. 2011. A green revolution betrayed? Seed technology and small-scale maize farmers in Zimbabwe. *Development Southern Africa*, 28(4): 445-460.
- Maughan-Brown, B., Venkataramani, A.S., Nattrass, N.J., Seekings, J.F. and Whiteside, A. 2011. A cut above the rest: traditional male circumcision and HIV risk among Xhosa men in Cape Town, South Africa. *Journal of Acquired Immune Deficiency Syndromes*, 58(5): 499-505.
- Mlatsheni, C.S. and Leibbrandt, M.V. 2011. Youth unemployment in South Africa: challenges, concepts and opportunities. *Journal of International Relations and Development*, 14(1): 118-1
- Morris, M.L., Staritz, C. and Barnes, J. 2011. Value chain dynamics, local embeddedness, and upgrading in the clothing sectors of Lesotho and Swaziland. *International*

Journal of Technological Learning, Innovation and Development, 4(1/2/3/): 96-119.

Muchapondwa, E. and Pimhidzai, O. 2011. Modelling international tourism demand for Zimbabwe. International Journal of Business and Social Science, 2(2): 71-81

Natrass, N.J. 2011. Defending the boundaries of science: AIDS denialism, peer review and the *Medical Hypotheses* saga. Sociology of Health and Illness, 33(4): 507-521.

Natrass, N.J. 2011. The new growth path: game changing vision or cop-out? South African Journal of Science, 107(3/4): 1-8.

Ross, D.A. 2011. Estranged parents and a schizophrenic child: choice in economics, psychology and neuroeconomics. Journal of Economic Methodology, 18(3): 217-231.

Ross, D.A. 2011. Methodology for experiments should be determined empirically, not philosophically. Journal of Economic Methodology, 18(2): 189-193.

Sarr, M., Bulte, E., Meissner, C. and Swanson, T. 2011. On the looting of nations. Public Choice, 148: 353-380.

Seekings, J.F. and Natrass, N.J. 2011. State-business relations and pro-poor growth in South Africa. Journal of International Development, 23: 338-357.

Thondhlana, G., Shackleton, S. and Muchapondwa, E. 2011. Kgalagadi Transfrontier Park and its land claimants: a pre- and post-land claim conservation and development history. Environmental Research Letters, 6: 1-12.

Wegner, E.S. and Pellicer Gallardo, M. 2011. Left-Islamist opposition cooperation in Morocco. British Journal of Middle Eastern Studies, 38(3): 303-322.

Whelan, B. and Muchapondwa, E. 2011. Enhancing consumers' voluntary use of small-scale wind turbines to generate their own electricity in South Africa. Journal of Energy in Southern Africa, 22(2): 13-21.

Wilson, F. 2011. Historical roots of inequality in South Africa. Economic history of developing regions, 26(1): 1-15.

Wittenberg, M.W. 2011. Estimating expenditure impacts without expenditure data using asset proxies. Economics Letters, 110: 122-125.

Woolard, I.D., Harttgen, K. and Klasen, S. 2011. The history and impact of social security in South Africa: experiences and lessons. Canadian Journal of Development Studies- Revue Canadienne D Etudes du Developpement, 32(4): 357-380.

Zuze, T. and Leibbrandt, M.V. 2011. Free education and social inequality in Ugandan primary schools: a step backward or a step in the right direction? International Journal of Educational Development, 31: 169-178.

SCHOOL OF MANAGEMENT STUDIES

(Including the Centre for Actuarial Research (CARE))

HEAD OF SCHOOL: DR SHANNON KENDAL

SCHOOL PROFILE

The School of Management Studies provides courses from introductory and advanced honours level in management to students registered for the Business Science degree, and other degrees and postgraduate diplomas. Housed in the School are the Actuarial Science, Business Finance, Marketing and Organisational Psychology streams and Professional Communication Unit. Postgraduate diplomas in management are also offered by the School, in Marketing, Entrepreneurship, Sport and Tourism Management. The School also offers management courses in finance, marketing, professional communication and industrial/organisational psychology to students from faculties outside the Commerce Faculty. Research is supervised at the honours, master's and doctoral levels in Management.

The Actuarial Science Section (Ms S. Ramjee) produces approximately 20% of all South African actuaries. More than half of our graduates go on to complete the professional examinations to qualify as actuaries, which is one of the highest qualification rates of any university in South Africa. In addition, a significant number of our graduates go on to complete other professional qualifications such as the CFA. In 2001 UCT became the second university in the world to have postgraduate courses recognised for exemption from the professional United Kingdom examinations. In 2010, the local actuarial qualification was introduced in South Africa and UCT plays a key role as a provider of education to the profession.

The section also includes the Centre for Actuarial Research (CARE), established in 2001. It focusses on building capacity, improving techniques and producing independent research in demography. The Centre is internationally recognised in the field of estimation of demographic parameters from limited, defective and deficient data. The Centre's other major field of work is in demographic and epidemiological modelling and population projections. In addition, the Centre hosts a postgraduate training programme in demography with both master's and PhD students. It is the only unit of its kind at an African university.

The section is affiliated with the Institute of Applied Statistics, a non-profit organisation that supports the development of postgraduate students in the field of Applied Statistics.

The Finance Section (Ms S. Ramjee and Prof. C. Correia) provides undergraduate courses in corporate finance, investments and international finance. Students receive training which allows them to enter either the financial services industry or the field of corporate financial management. Research at the postgraduate level is strongly encouraged. Many graduates of the courses taught by this section go on eventually to fill key management position in business both locally and abroad.

The Organisational Psychology Section (Dr S. Goodman) provides undergraduate courses in organisational psychology. At the postgraduate level it offers an organisational psychology Honours programme focusing on change management. The Section provides a master's degree in Organisational Psychology, which is accredited by the Health Professions Council of South Africa for the professional training of organisational psychologists. The Section also offers a master's programme in programme evaluation. The Section has PhD students working in the areas of talent retention, work-family studies, organisational health and safety and programme evaluation. In 2011 the Section was reviewed and re-accredited by the South African Board for People Practices.

The Institute for Monitoring and Evaluation (Prof. J. Louw-Potgieter) was established within the School of Management Studies at the beginning of 2007. Its main goal is to improve the theory and practice of monitoring and programme evaluation in Africa. The IME presents short courses, does programme evaluation research and offers a consulting service in monitoring and evaluation. It has become one of the foremost providers of programme evaluation short courses in South Africa.

The Marketing Section (Mr G. Human) provides undergraduate courses in marketing management, which includes advanced courses in consumer behaviour, industrial marketing, services marketing, international marketing, marketing research (including research in marketing), E-marketing and tourism marketing. At a postgraduate level research is encouraged at the honours, master's and doctoral levels. The UCT Unilever Institute of Strategic Marketing is also aligned with the Marketing Section and its main purpose is to develop marketing theory and information for the uniquely South African market place. This has become a critical source of marketing intelligence for South African marketers and is widely used by corporates, market research houses, advertising agencies and academics.

The Professional Communication Unit (Ms T. Grant) also falls under the auspices of the School of Management Studies. The PCU has the responsibility for teaching career-based communication practices across the faculty at both under- and postgraduate level. The PCU also offers its services to other faculties and institutions in both the public and private sector. Since 2010, when the local actuarial qualification was introduced locally under the auspices of the Actuarial Society of South Africa (ASSA), the PCU has played a national role in examining the professional communication exemption examination and providing curriculum advice.

RESEARCH FIELDS AND STAFF

DR SHANNON KENDAL

Measuring and managing retirement product risk; taxation of retirement funds; living annuities, defined benefit valuation bases,

EMERITUS PROFESSOR JOHN SIMPSON

Consumer behaviour; retailing; strategic marketing; management in sport; teaching methodology.

PROFESSOR ROB DORRINGTON (CARE)

Demography; mortality; migration; HIV/AIDS modelling; population estimation and projection.

PROFESSOR JOHA LOUW-POTGIETER

Programme evaluation; human resource management.

PROFESSOR PAUL VAN RENSBURG

Explaining the cross section of equity returns in local and international markets.

PROFESSOR JEFFREY BAGRAIM

Theory and management of workplace attitudes; organisation commitment; commitment to change; work-family conflict; organisational culture.

ADJUNCT ASSOCIATE PROFESSOR DANIEL POLAKOW

Financial derivatives; investment strategy; risk-budgeting; stochastic recurrence models; biostatistics.

ASSOCIATE PROFESSOR IAIN MACDONALD

Applied probability; new time series models (especially hidden Markov models); mathematical finance.

ASSOCIATE PROFESSOR TOM MOULTRIE (CARE)

Demography, especially the analysis of fertility patterns and trends; analysis of census and survey data; modelling of birth intervals; contraceptive use and adoption; HIV/AIDS.

ASSOCIATE PROFESSOR ANTON SCHLECHTER

Talent management and employee retention; leadership; positive organisational behaviour.

DR RICHARD GEORGE

Tourism marketing; responsible tourism; impact of mega-sport events; the association relationship between tourism and crime; township tourism.

DR FRANCOIS TOERIE

Entrepreneurial and small business finance; alternative investments; equities.

DR RYAN KRUGER

Financial applications of artificial intelligence.

DR SUKI GOODMAN

Organisational and individual learning; training and programme evaluation; student ethics.

DR SURE MATARAMVURA

Financial Mathematics; Stochastic Calculus; Game Theory.

DR DAVID MARALACK

Principles of sport management; sport policy and politics; sport and development; sport institution building; sport in transformation; sport strategic management.

DR DAVID PRIILAI

Wine pricing and brand valuations; extrinsic cues; placebo effects; the entrepreneurial mind-set.

DR INES MEYER

Intergroup relations in the workplace; transformation; workplace diversity.

MR GERT HUMAN

Industrial marketing and inter-firm networks; strategic marketing; strategic management and international marketing.

MS TERRI GRANT

Business communications in the global economy; scenario learning and pedagogy; non-verbal communication and multimodality; graphics; commerce education and learning theories.

MS SHIVANI RAMJEE

Health care insurance product design; health care financing; medical price indices; hospital efficiency models; private-sector engagement with health care reform.

MR JUSTIN BENEKE

Retailing management; electronic marketing; customer relationship management & higher education marketing.

MR DAVE STRUGNELL

Asset pricing; behavioural finance.

MR JACQUES ROUSSEAU

Neuroeconomics of addiction; gambling behaviour and gambling policy; decision theory; epistemology; business ethics.

MS DEBBIE BUDLENDER (CARE)

Gender budgeting; costing social security benefits; labour/employment; poverty.

MS CHAO NKHUNGULU MULENGA

Occupational wellness; health and safety; training needs analysis; recruitment and selection.

MS CLAUDIA KALIL

Applied language and literacy studies; scenario learning teaching practice; diversity, community and transformation.

MR GAONTEBALE NODOBA

Inter-cultural communication; second language acquisition; language policy and multilingualism.

MS JO MONSON

Group and organisational communication including issues of diversity; agency and transformation; action learning; adult education; coaching.

MRS AMEETA JAGA

Work-family; organisational design; performance management.

MR STUART HENDRY

High-Technology Entrepreneurship; social entrepreneurship and action-based learning.

MS ELSAMARI BOTHA

Marketing research and research methodology; social network analysis; sales management; positive affect and emotions in marketing.

MS CARREN FIELD

Monitoring and evaluation; training evaluation; employee relations.

MS ADILAH BOODHOO

Monitoring and programme evaluation; training evaluation; recruitment and selection.

DR HEIDI RAUBENHEIMER

Portfolio construction; management of fund managers and the business of professional investment particularly in smaller, less-liquid and domestically constrained environments; pension funds; cross-sectional equity analysis; quantitative investment strategies.

MR KANSHUKAN RAJARATNAM

Decision models in consumer credit finance; credit union and mortgage backed security modelling.

School Statistics

Professors	4
Associate Professors	3
Emeritus Professors	1
Adjunct Associate Professor	1
Senior Lecturers	14
Lectures	13
Administrative Staff	8

Students

Doctoral	9
Master's	27
Honours	42
PGDips	1340
Undergraduate	5808

CONTACT DETAILS

Postal address: School of Management Studies, University of Cape Town, Private Bag X3, Rondebosch, 7701, South Africa

Telephone: +27 21 650 2466

Fax: +27 21 689 7570

E-mail: nonnie.falala@uct.ac.za

Website: <http://www.commerce.uct.ac.za/Managementstudies/>

Centre for Actuarial Research

Postal address: Actuarial Science, University of Cape Town, Private Bag X3, Rondebosch, 7701, South Africa

Telephone: +27 21 650 5475

Fax +27 21 650 5937

E-mail: care@commerce.uct.ac.za

Website: <http://www.commerce.uct.ac.za/Demography/>,
<http://www.commerce.uct.ac.za/care>

RESEARCH OUTPUT

Authored books

George, R. 2011. Marketing Tourism in South Africa. 4th edition. Cape Town: Oxford University Press. 566pp. ISBN 9780195995404.

Chapters in books

Beneke, J. 2011. Still in pursuit of the fast lane: the crawl to broadband freedom. In K. Kringer (ed.), Adoption, Usage, and Global Impact of Broadband Technologies: Diffusion, Practice and Policy, pp. 1-21. USA: Information Science Reference. ISBN 978-1-60960-011-2.

Beneke, J. 2011. Survey research. In A. Berndt and D. Petzer (eds), Marketing Research, pp. 1-356. Cape Town, South Africa: Heinemann. ISBN 9781770259812.

Beneke, J. 2011. The application of social network websites as a marketing platform for the youth: an emerging market perspective. In K. Kringer (ed.), Adoption, Usage, and Global Impact of Broadband Technologies: Diffusion, Practice and Policy, pp. 184-197. USA: Information Science Reference. ISBN 978-1-60960-011-2.

Articles in Peer-reviewed Journals

Beneke, J. 2011. Marketing the Institution to prospective students: a review of brand (reputation) management in higher education. International Journal of Business & Management, 6(1): 29-44.

Beneke, J. 2011. Student recruitment and relationship marketing - convergence or contortion. South African Journal of Higher Education, 25(3): 412-424.

Beneke, J. 2011. Towards a conceptual model - a path analysis of fundamental relationships affecting mobile advertising effectiveness. International Journal of Electronic Finance, 5(1): 15-31.

Beneke, J. and Beeming, C. 2011. Demographic profiling - a determination of academic performance in a Postgraduate Diploma in Marketing Management. South African Journal of Higher Education, 25(3): 444-459.

Beneke, J., Acton, A., Richardson, D. and White, F. 2011. E-service quality: an investigation of its key dimensions and the discriminatory power in the residential property sector. Acta Commercii, 11(1): 75-87.

Beneke, J., Adams, E., Demetriou, O. and Solomons, R. 2011. An exploratory study of the relationship between store image, trust, satisfaction and loyalty in a franchise setting. Southern African Business Review, 15(2): 59-74.

Beneke, J., Curran, M., Forsyth, G. and Lamb, S. 2011. Towards an understanding of retailing practices in the second economy - an exploratory study of Western & Eastern township retailers in South Africa. African Journal of Business and Economic Research, 6(2 & 3): 92 – 108.

Beneke, J., De Lame, S., Simpson, V. and Van Der Merwe, K. 2011. Marketing in the PVR era: an exploratory study into changes in viewing habits and brand recognition of young adults in South Africa. International Retail & Marketing Review, 7(1): 54-72.

Beneke, J., Frey, N., Chapman, R., Mashaba, N. and Howie, T. 2011. The grey awakening - a South African perspective. Journal of Consumer Marketing. 28(2): 114 – 124.

- Beneke, J., Lykiardopulos, N., De Villiers, L. and Rawoot, N. 2011. A pathway to commitment in the South African supermarket sector. *KCA Journal of Business Management*, 3(1): 1-17.
- Beneke, J., Silverstone, G., Woods, A. and Schneider, G. 2011. The influence of the youth on their parents' purchasing decisions of high-technology products. *African Journal of Business Management*, 5(10): 3807-3812.
- Botha, E. and Van der Walddt, D.L.R. 2011. Relationship outcomes as measurement criteria to assist communication strategists to manage organisational relationships. *INNOVAR-Revista De Ciencias Administrativas Y Sociales*, 21(40): 5-16.
- Botha, E., Farshid, M. and Pitt, L. 2011. How sociable? An exploratory study of university brand visibility in social media. *South African Journal of Business Management*, 42(2): 43-51.
- Botha, E., Lilford, N. and Pitt, L. 2011. South African management literature over the past fifteen years: content analysis of the three top South African management journals. *South African Journal of Business Management*, 42(4): 15-26.
- Chisumpa, V.H. and Dorrington, R.E. 2011. Estimating adult mortality in Zambia using information on survival of parents from surveys. *African Population Studies*, 25(1): 113-126.
- Collins, P., Stein, D.J., Pretorius, A., Sinclair, H., Ross, D.A., Barr, G.D.I., Hofmeyr, A.K., Sharp, C., Spurrett, D., Rousseau, J., Ainslie, G., Dellis, A., Kincaid, H. and Bak, N. 2011. Addressing problem gambling: South Africa's National Responsible Gambling Programme. *SAMJ South African Medical Journal*, 101(10): 722-723.
- Darikwa, T.B. and Dorrington, R.E. 2011. The level and trends of child mortality in South Africa, 1996-2006. *African Population Studies*, 25(1): 159-172.
- Dorrington, R.E. and Bradshaw, D. 2011. Maternal mortality in South Africa: lessons from a case study in the use of deaths reported by households in censuses and surveys. *Journal of Population Research*, 28: 49-73.
- Goodman, S.L., Jaffer, T., Keresztesi, M., Mamdani, F., Mokgatle, D., Musariri, M., Pires, J. and Schlechter, A.F. 2011. An investigation of the relationship between students' motivation and academic performance as mediated by effort. *South African Journal of Psychology*, 41(3): 373-385.
- Grant, T.-L. and Kalil, C.A. 2011. Information Systems as a social space: developing academic and social literacies in students. *International Journal of Humanities and Social Science*, 1(9): 29-39.
- Human, G.J., Ascott-Evans, B., Souter, W.G. and Xabanisa, S.S. 2011. Advertising, brand knowledge and attitudinal loyalty in low-income markets: can advertising make a difference at the 'bottom-of-the-pyramid'? *Management Dynamics*, 20(2): 33-45.
- Jaga, A. and Bagraim, J.J. 2011. The relationship between work-family enrichment and work-family satisfaction outcomes. *South African Journal of Psychology*, 41(1): 52-62.
- Johnson, L.F., Dorrington, R.E. and Bradshaw, D. 2011. The role of immunity in the epidemiology of gonorrhoea, chlamydial infection and trichomoniasis: insights from a mathematical model. *Epidemiology and Infection*, 139: 1875-1883.
- Johnson, L.F., Dorrington, R.E., Bradshaw, D. and Coetzee, D.J. 2011. The effect of syndromic management interventions on the prevalence of sexually transmitted infections in South Africa. *Sexual and Reproductive Healthcare*, 2: 13-20.
- Johnson, L.F., Dorrington, R.E., Hallett, T.B. and Rehle, T. 2012. The effect of changes in condom usage and antiretroviral treatment coverage on human immunodeficiency virus incidence in South Africa: a model-based analysis. *Journal of the Royal Society Interface*, 10: 1-11.
- Machemedze, T. and Dorrington, R.E. 2011. Levels of mortality of the South African aged population using the method of extinct generations. *African Population Studies*, 25(1): 63-76.
- Mataramvura, S. 2011. Valuation of inflation-linked annuities in a levy market. *Journal of Applied Mathematics*, 2011(1): 1-15.
- Mulenga, C.F., Bagraim, J.J. and Smallwood, J. 2011. Leadership and work pressure as predictors of Health and Safety (H&S) behaviour in the South African construction industry. *Ergonomics SA*, 23(1): 20-27.
- Nannan, N., Bradshaw, D., Laubscher, R., Herbst, K. and Dorrington, R.E. 2011. Reversal in childhood mortality trend in rural KwaZulu-Natal, South Africa. *African Population Studies*, 25(1): 144-158.
- Polakow, D. 2011. The long and active existentialist. *Journal of Asset Management*, 12(1): 1-10.
- Pym, J.M., Goodman, S.L. and Patsika, N. 2011. An exploration of the impact of social connectedness on academic performance. *Pins: Psychology in Society*, 42: 35-50.

Raubenheimer, H. 2011. Constraints on investment weights: what mandate authors in concentrated equity markets such as South Africa need to know. *Investment Analysts Journal*, 74(1): 39-51.

Raubenheimer, H. 2011. Varying cross-sectional volatility in the South African equity market and the implications for the management of fund managers. *South African Journal of Business Management*, 42(2): 15-25.

Riordan, S. and Louw-Potgieter, J. 2011. Career success of women academics in South Africa. *South African Journal of Psychology*, 41(2): 157-172.

Sher, G.M. and Barr, G.D.I. 2011. Portfolio rebalancing in South Africa. *SA Journal of Accounting Research*, 25(1): 59-80.

Strugnell, D., Kruger, R. and Gilbert, E. 2011. Beta, size and value effects on the JSE, 1994 - 2007. *The Investment Analysts Journal*, 74(2): 1-17.

Peer-reviewed published conference proceedings

Beneke, J. 2011. Can't get no satisfaction? A comparison of shopper experience between franchise and corporate-owned stores in South Africa. In G. Goldman and G. Heyns (eds), *Proceedings of The 4th International UJ Faculty of Management Conference*, 29-31 May 2011, Johannesburg. Johannesburg: University of Johannesburg. ISBN 978-0-86970-710-4.

Beneke, J. 2011. To buy or not to buy? The role perceived risk on purchase intent of private label brands. In G. Goldman and G. Heyns (eds), *Proceedings of The 4th International UJ Faculty of Management Conference*, 29-31 May 2011, Johannesburg. Johannesburg: University of Johannesburg. ISBN 978-0-86970-710-4.

Beneke, J. 2011. Towards a better understanding of private label brand image-how consumers respond to in-store extrinsic cues and brand familiarity. In W. Fang (ed.), *Proceedings of the 8th International Conference on Business and Information*, 4 - 6 July 2011, Bangkok, Thailand. Bangkok: International Business Academics Consortium & Academy of Taiwan Systems Research. ISSN 1729-9322.

Botha, E. and Human, G.J. 2011. The importance of measuring control mutuality in B2B relationships in developing countries. In C. Campbell (ed.), *Proceedings of The 15th Biennial World Marketing Congress*, July 20-23 2011, Reims, France. Academy of Marketing Science. ISBN 0-939783-15-0.

George, R. 2011. International tourists' perceptions of crime-risk and their future travel intentions during the 2010 FIFA World Cup in South Africa. In *Proceedings of AITNER*

Tourism Research, 13 - 16 June 2011, Athens, Greece. Greece: AITNER.

Human, G.J., Naude, G. and Botha, E. 2011. The mediating effects of dyadic relational drivers in a business-to-business buyer network. In H. Hkansson (ed.), *Proceedings of the 27th IMP Conference - The impact of globalization on networks and relationship dynamics*, 31 August - 3 September 2011, The University of Strathclyde, Glasgow. Scotland: IMP Group. ISSN 0809-7259.

Mulenga, C.F., Bagraim, J.J. and Smallwood, J. 2011. Effects of leadership on construction workers' health and safety (h&s) behaviour. In M. Gbel, C. Christie, S. Zschoernack, A. Todd and M. Mattison (eds), *Proceedings of Human Factors in Organisational Design and Management - X: Tenth International Symposium on Human Factors in Organizational Design and Management*, 4-6 April 2011, Grahamstown, Eastern Cape, South Africa. Grahamstown, South Africa: The IEA Press. ISBN 0-9768143-4-X.

Mulenga, C.F. and Bagraim, J.J. 2011. Health and safety (H&S) management processes as predictors of H&S performance in the South African construction industry. In *Proceedings of 7th cidb Post Graduate Conference on Construction Industry Development*, 9-11 October 2011, University of Pretoria. Pretoria, South Africa: cidb and the Department of Construction Economics, University of Pretoria. ISBN 978-0-620-51438-5.

Nodoba, G., Hendry, S., Grant, T.-L., Kalil, C.A. and Monson, J. 2011. Building principles of sustainable business into entrepreneurial ventures a pedagogical approach from the University of Cape Town. In *Proceedings of Building Principles of Sustainable Business into Entrepreneurial Ventures: A Pedagogical Approach from the University of Cape Town*, 20-23 November 2011, Cape Town. Cape Town: Cape Peninsula University of Technology. ISBN 978-0-620-52121-1.

Nodoba, G., Hendry, S., Kalil, C.A., Monson, J. and Grant, T.-L. 2011. Building principles of sustainable business into entrepreneurial ventures: a comparative study by the University of Cape Town. In N. Beute (ed.), *Proceedings of 4th International Conference of Engineering and Business Education and SAFRI's Journey to Excellence Conference*, 20-23 November 2012, Cape Town. Cape Town: Cape Peninsula University of Technology, Cape Town, South Africa. ISBN 978-0-620-52121-5.

Prilaid, D.A., Sevenoaks, M., Aitken, R.M. and Chisholm, C.C. 2011. Time's paradox: price cue effects across age and experience strata. In A.M. Dahari (ed.), *Proceedings of 1st International Conference on Accounting, Business & Economics (ICABEC 2011)*, 1-2 November 2011, Primula Hotel, Kuala Terengganu, Malaysia. Terengganu, Malaysia: Diterbitkan oleh. ISBN 978-976-536670-3.

GRADUATE SCHOOL OF BUSINESS

DIRECTOR: PROFESSOR WALTER BAETS

SCHOOL PROFILE

The UCT Graduate School of Business' goal is to be a leading emerging market business school that is relevant both internationally and to its local context. Its mission is to build and strengthen three pillars of excellence to ensure that we produce responsible leaders with a keen grasp of complex organisational and social challenges and opportunities:

Academic Excellence and Thought Leadership: The GSB is one of South Africa's leading business schools in terms of research. We strive to make good use of our position at the tip of Africa, a continent in which the role of business in contributing to sustainable development is especially pertinent. GSB research is published in scholarly journals, as well as the popular media, taking a stand on issues of public concern. There is no uniform position within the GSB on key questions within management disciplines or surrounding the role of business in society; rather, we seek to cultivate a culture of debate within the school and beyond, which also enriches students' experience.

Societal Relevance: The GSB has unique opportunities to contribute to the university's strategic goal of addressing key developmental challenges facing South Africa and the continent. This includes the all-important teaching and research activities at the GSB, but it also relates to the manner in which we seek to create mutually beneficial relationships with diverse stakeholders. Much of our research has important pertinence for public policy or business strategy, and we strive to enhance such links through, for instance, workshops and conferences for officials or managers. Teaching and training programmes have been developed to proactively target disadvantaged youngsters, as in the Raymond Ackerman Academy of Entrepreneurial Development. Students in the MBA and other programmes are commonly linked to real-life development initiatives as part of their learning experience, especially in their group work.

Pedagogical Excellence: The GSB has sought to augment traditional lecture style teaching and case study discussions with alternative approaches that emphasise experiential learning and personal development. A dedicated methodology called SYSTAL (Systems Thinking Action Learning) has been developed and implemented particularly in the Executive MBA, linking systems thinking to on-the-job action learning projects. Such approaches are also implemented in the executive education and customized academic programmes, as well as the

MBA. The emphasis on systems thinking allows for the holistic integration of complex social, environmental and organizational issues in the exercises, discussions and projects in the classroom and beyond. A key underlying premise is the need for personal reflection and the development of mindfulness in becoming a responsible leader.

With specific reference to research, 2011 was again a busy year. In November, we hosted an international conference on "The Business of Social and Environmental Innovation", which attracted close to 100 scholars and practitioners from around the world. The conference was supported by TrustAfrica, which provided for travel and accommodation for a number of African delegates to attend. It was also supported by the newly established Bertha Centre for Social Innovation and Entrepreneurship, which will organise such an event on an annual basis. A selection of papers presented in last year's conference is currently being compiled in a book, with preliminary agreement to publish from two publishers.

Continued efforts were put into developing GSB researchers' capabilities and networks. Four GSB researchers participated in the inaugural Wharton Global Faculty Development Programme seminar in Philadelphia, USA, in August 2011. This seminar aimed to share some of the codified and tacit knowledge involved in top-tier publishing with scholars from peripheral regions. Participants in the 2011 event were from four business schools from South Africa and two schools from the United Arab Emirates. Another "capacity-building" event was the Writers' Workshop held in October 2011 at Mont Fleur. It was facilitated by Charles Masango from the UCT Research Office and 15 delegates from the GSB participated. They subsequently reported significant progress in the development of their manuscripts. Other research related events include the fortnightly GSB lunch-time seminars.

We continue to encourage GSB researchers to apply for NRF ratings and we gained two new ratings in 2011 (Walter Baets and Eric Wood each received a 'C' rating). This brings the number of rated researchers in the school to six (excluding two rated visiting staff), with represents almost 20 per cent of the school. This is a significant increase over two years (300%). We also encourage GSB researchers to apply for the UCT block grants and the number of applicants has been increasing (from 5 in 2010 to 8 in early 2012).

The GSB's 2011 publication awards went to Anton Eberhard (Best Paper - *IPPs in Sub-Saharan Africa: Determinants of success*, published in *Energy Policy*), Mlenga Jere (Best Emerging Researcher's Paper - *An application of uses and gratifications theory to compare consumer motivations for magazine and Internet usage among*

South African women's magazine readers, published in *Southern African Business Review*), and John Fay (Student Publication Award - *Community Markets for Conservation (COMACO) links biodiversity conservation with sustainable improvements in livelihoods and food production*, published in *PNAS - Proceedings of the National Academy of Sciences of the United States of America*).

Another award received by GSB researchers is the UCT Distinguished Social Responsiveness Award, which was received by Ralph Hamann on behalf of the Southern Africa Food Lab, an initiative linking researchers, business, government and civil society in the pursuit of enhanced food security.

With regard to publications, 2011 publications include one authored book, three book chapters, four conference papers, and 18 journal articles. In terms of the total number and specifically with regard to the journal articles (most of which are in ISI-listed journals), this represents a significant improvement relative to previous years.

SCHOOL STATISTICS

Permanent and long-term contract staff

Professors	6
Emeritus Professors	3
Associate Professors	4
Senior Lecturers	16
Professional and Administrative Staff	84
Total	113

Students

Doctoral (PhD)	30
Master of Business Administration (MBA)	232
Master of Commerce (MCom)	5
Master of Philosophy (MPhil)	43
Executive MBA	74
Associate in Management Programme (AIM)	41
Postgraduate Diploma in Business Administration (PDBA)	62
Customised Academic Learning - Associate in Management (AIM) in Management Practice	191
Customised Academic Learning - Postgraduate Diploma in Management Practice (PGDip)	389
Customised Academic Learning - Advanced Certificate in Leadership (ACL)	17
Executive Education	964
Total	2048

RESEARCH STAFF AND FIELDS

PROFESSOR KURT APRIL

Human dynamics; organisational leadership; organisational psychology; personal psychology; diversity; inclusive workplaces and cross-cultural dynamics.

PROFESSOR WALTER BAETS

Innovation; knowledge management; management learning; non-linear dynamic (complex) behaviour in management; pedagogical approaches; workplace learning; personal development.

PROFESSOR ANTON EBERHARD

Strategic management; restructuring and regulation of infrastructure industries, including the electricity, gas, telecommunication and water sectors.

PROFESSOR THOMAS KOELBLE

Globalisation; European politics; business, governance and society; electoral laws; South African democracy.

PROFESSOR JOHN LUIZ

International business; business in Africa; business, society, and government economics of emerging markets.

PROFESSOR ERIC WOOD

Entrepreneurial thinking and mindsets-both individual and systemic; entrepreneurs as role models; high-tech ventures; entrepreneurship education; internationalisation strategies for high-profile businesses in the third world.

PROFESSOR (EMERITUS) NORMAN FAULL

Operations management; strategy and implementation; lean thinking in operations; supply chain management; world-class manufacturing.

PROFESSOR (EMERITUS) COLIN FIRER

Financial planning; corporate finance; history of South Africa's capital markets.

PROFESSOR (EMERITUS) PAUL SULCAS

Information systems and technology; business strategy; applied business strategy; change management.

ASSOCIATE PROFESSOR RICHARD CHIVAKA

Strategic cost management; supply chain management; business strategy; business process improvement.

ASSOCIATE PROFESSOR RALPH HAMANN

Sustainable enterprise; corporate citizenship and social responsibility; organizational strategy; cross-sector collaboration.

ASSOCIATE PROFESSOR TOM RYAN

Systems thinking and organisational development; management development and learning; management research methodology.

ASSOCIATE PROFESSOR MILLS SOKO

International trade, international business; emerging markets; globalization; foreign direct investment; commercial diplomacy; regional economic integration, with a specific focus on southern Africa; public-private partnerships; economic competitiveness and innovation; government-business relations in South Africa.

DR PREEYA DAYA

Human resources management; diversity, inclusion and performance; performance management; leadership / team performance; high performance culture / organisation culture; employee engagement

MS JANINE EVERSON

Executive coaching; leadership and team development; large group facilitation; organisational development; productive dialogue skills; virtual teams; cross-cultural and global teams; implementation of small and large-scale coaching interventions.

DR STEPHANIE GIAMPORCARO

Responsible and sustainable investment; developmental finance; carbon finance and impact investment; social studies of finance; anthropology of markets and consumption; economic sociology; sustainability (green building, fair trade).

MR SEAN GOSSEL

Applied financial econometrics; applied macro econometrics; development finance; capital flows; corporate finance.

MS FATIMA HAMDULAY

Operations management; change leadership.

DR MLENGA JERE

Advertising; consumer behaviour; social marketing.

DR SHADRICK MAZAZA

Health management; personal transformation; leadership; continuous quality improvement; healthcare quality and accreditation.

DR CHIPO MLAMBO

Investments; finance; financial markets.

DR WARREN NILSSON

Relationship between positive organizational dynamics (e.g., engagement, creativity, compassion) and broader patterns of deep, intentional, institutional change.

DR ELIADA NWOSU

Social entrepreneurship; entrepreneurial development in African emerging markets; social capital/networks and economic development; international development; global political economics; grounded theory

DR HAMIEDA PARKER

Manufacturing and operations; supply chain management; entrepreneurship; innovation and new product development.

DR LINDA RONNIE

Managing people in organisations; organisational change; adult learning; sociology of education; research methodology; HR good practice and management; organisational behaviour.

MS ELANCA SHELLEY

Executive development; systems thinking; organizational diagnostics and design.

MS BEVERLY SHRAND

Marketing; database marketing; business administration.

MR BARRY STANDISH

Macro-economic performance and trends; economic modelling; economic impact assessment; market size studies.

MR LANCE STRINGER

Technology strategy and management; IT management.

CONTACT DETAILS

Postal address: Graduate School of Business, University of Cape Town, Breakwater Campus, Private Bag X3, Rondebosch, 7701

Telephone: +27 21 406 1503

Fax: +27 21 406 1412

E-mail (research director): ralph.hamann@gsb.uct.ac.za

Website: <http://www.gsb.uct.ac.za>

RESEARCH OUTPUT

Authored books

Eberhard, A.A., Rosnes, O., Shkaratan, M. and Vennemo, H. 2011. Africa's Power Infrastructure: Investment, Integration, Efficiency. Washington, DC: The World Bank. 304pp. ISBN 9780821384558.

Chapters in books

April, K. and Peters, K. 2011. Communal versus individual modalities of work: a South African investigation. In R.F. Littrell and P.S. Nel (eds), Leadership & Management Studies in Sub-Sahara Africa Volumes II and III, pp. 51-84. San Diego, CA: University Readers. ISBN 9781609275464.

Eberhard, A.A. and Gratwick, K. 2011. Independent power projects. In P. Chuhan-Pole and M. Angwafo (eds), Yes

Africa Can, pp. 371-399. Washington DC: The World Bank. ISBN 9780821387450.

Hamann, R., Kapelus, P. and O'Keefe, E. 2011. Mining companies and governance in Africa. In J. Sagebien and N.M. Lindsay (eds), *Governance Ecosystems: CSR in the Latin American Mining Sector*, pp. 260-276. UK: Palgrave Macmillan. ISBN 978-0-230-27764-9.

Articles in Peer-reviewed Journals

Adler, B.M., Baets, W.R. and Konig, R. 2011. A complexity perspective on collaborative decision making in organizations: The ecology of group-performance. *Information & Management*, 48: 157-165.

April, K. 2011. Leader career success and locus of control expectancy. *Academy of Taiwan Business Management Review*, 7(3): 28-40.

Barr, G.D.I. and Dowie, K. 2011. Swivelling probabilities - the winning hand at poker. *American Statistician*, 65(3): 170-176.

Beeson, M., Soko, M. and Yong, W. 2011. The new resource politics: can Australia and South Africa accommodate China? *International Affairs*, 87(6): 1365-1384.

Biekpe, N. 2011. The competitiveness of commercial banks in Ghana. *African Development Review-Revue Africaine de Developpement*, 23(1): 75-87.

Burgess, S. 2011. Social axioms: a new culture measure for South African business research. *South African Journal of Business Management*, 42(3): 1-22.

Chibba, M. and Luiz, J.M. 2011. Poverty, inequality and unemployment in South Africa: context, issues and the way forward. *Economic Papers [Australia]*, 30(3): 307-315.

Eberhard, A.A. and Gratwick, K. 2011. IPPs in sub-Saharan Africa: determinants of success. *Energy Policy*, 39: 5541-5549.

Fay, J., Kapfudzaruwa, F., Na, L. and Matheson, S. 2012. A comparative policy analysis of the clean development mechanism in South Africa and China. *Climate and Development*, 40(1): 40-53.

Hamann, R., Giamporcaro, S., Johnston, D. and Yachkaschi, S. 2011. The role of business and cross-sector collaboration in addressing the "wicked problem" of food insecurity. *Development Southern Africa*, 28(4): 579-594.

Jere, M. and Davis, S.V. 2011. An application of uses and gratifications theory to compare consumer motivations for magazine and Internet usage among South African women's magazine readers. *Southern African Business Review*, 15(1): 1-27.

Koelble, T.A. 2011. Ecology, economy and empowerment: eco-tourism and the game lodge industry in South Africa. *Business and politics*, 13(1): 1-22.

Koelble, T.A. and LiPuma, E. 2011. Traditional leaders and the culture of governance in South Africa. *Governance-An International Journal of Policy and Administration*, 24(1): 5-29.

Lambert, A. and Luiz, J.M. 2011. Passenger service quality expectations as perceived by long haul airline managers in South Africa. *African Journal of Business Management*, 5(29): 11662-11675.

Lewis, D., Bell, S.D., Fay, J., Bothi, K.L., Gatere, L., Kabila, M., Mukamba, M., Matokwani, E., Mushimbalume, M., Moraru, C., Lehmann, J., Lassoie, J., Wolfe, D., Lee, D.R., Buck, L. and Travis, A.J. 2011. Community Markets for Conservation (COMACO) links biodiversity conservation with sustainable improvements in livelihoods and food production. *Proceedings of the National Academy of Sciences of the United States of America*, 108(34): 13957-13962.

Luiz, J.M. and Fadal, R. 2011. An economic analysis of sports performance in Africa. *International Journal of Social Economics*, 38(10): 869-883.

Maas, G.J.P. and Herrington, M.D. 2011. The role of HEIs in an entrepreneurial renaissance in South Africa. *Industry & Higher Education*, 25(4): 225-232.

Malgas, I. and Eberhard, A.A. 2011. Hybrid power markets in Africa: generation planning, procurement and contracting challenges. *Energy Policy*, 39: 3191-3198.

McLachlan, M. and Hamann, R. 2011. Theme issue on food security (editorial). *Development Southern Africa*, 28(4): 429-430.

Soko, M. and Lehmann, J.P. 2011. The state of development in Africa: concepts, challenges and opportunities. *Journal of International Relations and Development*, 14: 97-108.

Stodel, M. and Stewart-Smith, A.E. 2011. The influence of burnout on skills retention of junior doctors at Red Cross War Memorial Children's Hospital: A case study. *SAMJ South African Medical Journal*, 101(2): 115-118.

Wood, E.A.S., Khavul, S., Perez-Nordtvedt, L., Prakhya, S., Dabrowski, R.V. and Zheng, C. 2011. Strategic commitment and timing of internationalization from emerging markets: evidence from China, India, Mexico, and South Africa. *Journal of Small Business Management*, 49(2): 252-282.

Peer-reviewed published conference proceedings

Calandro, E. 2011. Refarming frequencies in rural areas: a regulatory perspective. In L. Ruiz de Alonso et al (eds), Proceedings of the 5th ACORN-REDECOM Conference, 19-20 May 2011, Lima, Peru. Brazil: Universidade de Brasilia. ISSN 2177-3858.

Probyn, M. and Jere, M. 2011. Perceptions of the success factors for social media implementation in a South African life insurance company. In E. Obuah (eds), Proceedings of the 12th Annual International Conference of the International Academy of African Business and Development (IAABD), 17-20 May 2011, Edmonton, Canada. Edmonton, Canada: IAABD. ISBN 0-9765288-6-X.

Reddy, C., Urban, B. and Hamann, R. 2011. Entrepreneurship, institutions and economic development: a configuration approach. In H. Fulford (ed.), Proceedings of the 6th European Conference on Innovation and Entrepreneurship, 15-16 September 2011, Robert Gordon University, Aberdeen, Scotland, UK. Reading, UK: Academic Publishing Limited. ISBN 978-1-908272-15-7.

Schultz, C. and Burgess, S. 2011. The marketing, money, power, policy, intrigue, hysteria and impact of the FIFA World Cup - a view from South Africa and beyond. In W. Redmond (ed.), Proceedings of the 36th Annual Macromarketing Conference, June 2011, Mason School of Business, College of William and Mary, Williamsburg, Virginia USA. USA: Macromarketing Society, Inc. ISBN 978-0-9795440-3-3.

Faculty of Humanities

DEAN'S REPORT

High quality research outputs produced in a variety of genres reflect the rich diversity of intellectual engagement on the part of academics in the faculty – books, book chapters, journal articles, edited collections, exhibitions, performances, compositions, and recordings. Detailed information on these outputs is presented on the CD at the back of this report and interesting highlights are taken from this document to illustrate key research outputs, new research collaborations, important conferences, colloquia and seminars, significant awards and prizes, and the nurturing of a new generation of academics through the support and development of postgraduate students.



A number of key conferences and colloquia were hosted over the past year, including: *Islamic Reform and Public Life in Africa*, and *Theorising Experience, Subjectivity and Narrative in Studies of Gender and Islam* (by colleagues in Religious Studies); *The Courage of //Kabbo and a Century of Specimens Conference and Exhibition* hosted by Professor Pippa Skotnes, Professor Carolyn Hamilton and colleagues from the Centre for Curating the Archive, and a colloquium titled *On Hacking's Style(s) of Thinking*, organised by the Department of Philosophy and at which Professor Ian Hacking gave the keynote address. HUMA hosted a

Worldwide Universities Network discussion on *The Uses and Abuses of Culture*, which attracted a number of visiting international scholars.

The CSSR celebrated its 10th anniversary in 2011. Over the past year, the CSSR made a number of key academic appointments to assist in the development of graduate courses in quantitative social science. Colleagues associated with the CSSR and based in the Department of Sociology collaborated with colleagues at the Max Planck Institute for the Study of Ethnic and Religious Diversity on a major 'super diversity' project.

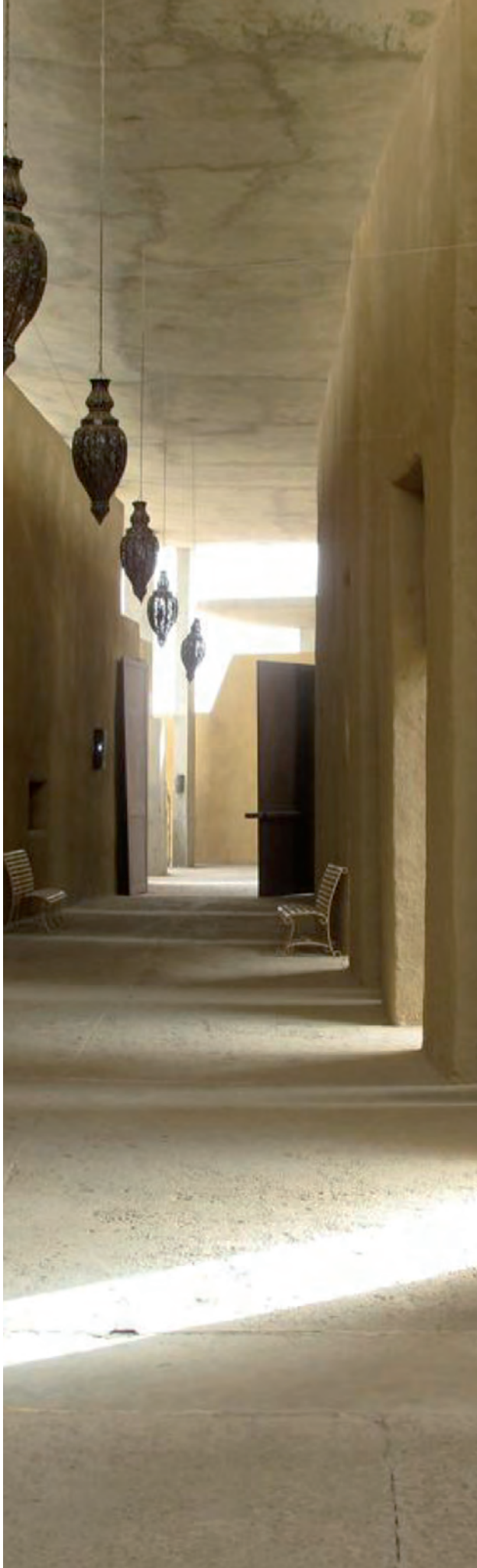
Eleven books were published in 2011:

Heidegger and Nietzsche: Overcoming Metaphysics (Louis Blond); *The University in Development* (David Cooper); *Plagiat et crativit II: Douze enquetes sur l'auteur et son double* (Jean-Louis Cornille); *Dance of Life* (Gail Fincham); *Uncommon Bebop from Common Bebop Practices and Concepts* (Mike Rossi); *Paroles de leaders: Decrypter le discours des puissants* (Philippe-Joseph Salazar); *The Mandela Decade 1990 to 2000: Labour, Culture and Society in Post-Apartheid South Africa* (Ari Sitas); *Landscape to Literature* (Pippa Skotnes); *Little Liberia: An African Odyssey in New York* (Jonny Steinberg); *The Life of Muammad: Al-Wāqidi's Kitab Al-Maghāzī* (Rizwi Faizer, Amal Ismail and Abdulkader Tayob); and *Eish, but is it English – Celebrating the South African Variety* (Raj Mesthrie and Jeanne Hromnik).

In addition, a number of important edited collections have also emerged over the past year, to which UCT academics have provided major inputs, both in terms of contributing chapters and serving as editors, often together with colleagues from other institutions. Contributions were made to the editing of *The Cambridge History of South Africa, Volume 2, 1885 to 1994* (Anne Mager); the *Cambridge Handbook of Sociolinguistics* (Raj Mesthrie); *Visual Century*

The faculty aspires to become a highly-valued nexus for scholars to engage with global issues through an African lens. 2011 saw major discussions in the faculty on the future of African studies, and of the role of the Centre for African Studies in stimulating debates of this kind. A number of projects involved in the collection, curation, and digitising of unique archives undertook new work over the past year, including the Archive and Public Archive Initiative of Carolyn Hamilton and colleagues; the Centre for Curating the Archive; and the Centre for Popular Memory.

Research in the faculty has been stimulated through our DST/NRF SARCHI Chairs and research groupings, and particularly active over the past year have been the Centre for Social Science Research (CSSR), Institute for the Humanities in Africa (HUMA), Gordon Institute for Performing and Creative Arts (GIPCA), Centre for Contemporary Islam (CCI), the Institute for Comparative Religion in Southern Africa (ICRSA), and the Centre for Curating the Archive (CCA). These research groupings have taken a leading role in promoting research in the faculty and are associated with major publication output, international research collaborations, and mentoring of younger members of the faculty.



DEPARTMENTS

African Gender Institute

Centre for African Studies

Centre for Film and Media
Studies

Michaelis School of Fine Art

School of Dance

Department of Drama

School of Education

Department of English Language
and Literature

Department of Historical Studies

School of Languages and
Literatures

South African College of Music

Department of Philosophy

Department of Political Studies

Department of Psychology

Department of Religious Studies

Department of Social
Anthropology

Department of Social
Development

Department of Sociology

UCT Libraries

Institute for Humanities in Africa

Centre for Social
Science Research

South African Art in Context Volume 3 and 4 (Mario Pissarra); *Tombouctou: Pour une histoire de l'érudition en Afrique de l'ouest* (Shamil Jeppie); *Rural Resistance in South Africa: The Mpondo Revolts after Fifty Years* (Lungisile Ntsebeza); and *Written Culture in a Colonial Context: Africa and the Americas 1500 to 1900* (Nigel Penn). The Michaelis School of Fine Art has produced two critically acclaimed collections: those by Stephen Inggs (665: *Making Prints with Light*) and Andrew Lamprecht (*Tretchikoff: The People's Painter*).

Creative outputs have counted three novels, *Sirkusboere* (Sonia Loots), *The Other Booker Prize* (Tzili Reisenberger) and *Homeless Waters* (Francis Nyamnjoh).

Our researchers have been recognised in a number of different ways. We now have 59 rated researchers, five of whom are A-rated and 19 are B-rated. Professor Mark Solms was awarded the Mary Sigourney Prize – the most prestigious award in international psychoanalysis – at a ceremony in New York for his contributions to psychoanalysis. Professor Wilhelm Snyman's efforts in promoting Italian language and culture have been acknowledged by the Italian government, with an award at the rank of *Cavaliere* of the Order of Merit of the Italian Republic.

Important international research collaborations include the participation of colleagues from historical studies in joint research and teaching projects in conjunction with the Universities of Sydney and Newcastle in Australia. We have seen the consolidation and further development of the global studies master's degree programme, co-ordinated by colleagues in the Department of Sociology, which involves co-teaching with universities in Germany and India. The work of the Tombouctou Manuscripts Project continues, in collaboration with scholars and library collections in Mali, Ethiopia, Niger, Nigeria, Kenya, Tanzania, and Mozambique. Professor David Chidester is part of an ongoing research collaboration titled *Heritage Dynamics: Politics of Authentication and Aesthetics of Persuasion in Brazil, Ghana, South Africa, and The Netherlands*. This is one of a number of international research networks established by colleagues in the Department of Religious Studies.

Support for postgraduate students has taken a number of forms. The SARCHI Chairs as well as our research groupings have been active in this regard. HUMA, under the directorship of Professor Deborah Posel, has launched a new doctoral fellowship programme and initiated a doctoral seminar series on *Truth and Method* that provides an opportunity for doctoral students from across the faculty to engage with key epistemological and methodological issues in the humanities. HUMA and the Faculty Research Ethics Committee co-convened a seminar series on *Ethical Quandaries* in the field of social research. The Department

of Drama has developed a series of workshops for PhD students with the support of the UCT Research Office, culminating in a summer school for PhD students in late 2011 from UCT, India, and the United Kingdom.

The state of the humanities in South Africa was discussed in two reports published in 2011 – the *Charter for the Humanities*, co-ordinated by Ari Sitas (Professor of Sociology at UCT), and the Academy of Science of South Africa's Consensus Panel Study on *The State of the Humanities in South Africa*, to which a number of colleagues in the faculty contributed. John Higgins (Professor of English Language and Literature at UCT) prepared a major research paper as a contribution to the ASSAf report.

The faculty prides itself on its public and professional service and many faculty members hold executive positions in international professional bodies. Socially engaged scholarship is evident in all academic departments in the faculty, both in relation to South Africa, Africa and beyond. The SARCHI Chairs all have strong public profiles, as do the CSSR, GIPCA and HUMA. GIPCA ran an extensive programme in the city during 2011, and HUMA organised a number of key seminar discussions, including prominent international and local scholars. It launched a new series of public history lectures in conjunction with various NGOs, titled *Know Your City*, that were presented by distinguished scholars. Colleagues in the faculty have contributed to the university-wide initiatives on education, climate change, and safety and violence.

A key challenge for the faculty is raising sufficient funding to adequately support excellence in the diverse activities highlighted here. We have made significant strides in securing much-needed support, through research grants and contracts, but much remains to be done.

PROFESSOR PAULA ENSOR
Dean of the Faculty of Humanities

DOCTORAL GRADUATIONS

A.R. AFRICA (PSYCHOLOGY)

Women offenders' narratives of violent crime.

Supervised by Professor D. Foster

E. ALEXANDER (EDUCATION)

Repetition overused as an academic writing strategy: A case study of Xhosa-English second language speakers.

Supervised by Associate Professor R. Kapp

T. BAARTMAN (HISTORICAL STUDIES)

Fighting for the spoils. Cape burgerschap and faction disputes in late eighteenth century Cape Town.

Supervised by Professor N. Worden

B.C. BRADFIELD (PSYCHOLOGY)

A relational psychoanalytic exploration of the intergenerational transmission of trauma from mothers to their adult children.

Supervised by Professor P. Gobodo-Madikizela

F. CRONJE (CENTRE FOR FILM AND MEDIA STUDIES)

Border crossings: How students negotiate cultural borders during digital video production.

Supervised by Dr A. Archer

M.M. FOURIE (PSYCHOLOGY)

Guilt in the body and brain: A psychophysiological and neuroimaging investigation.

Supervised by Dr K. Thomas

R. KADOSH (SCHOOL OF LANGUAGE AND LITERATURE)

Extremist religious philosophy: The radical doctrines of the Satmar Rebbe.

Supervised by Dr A. Reisenberger

E.K. KAYEMBE (SCHOOL OF LANGUAGE AND LITERATURE)

L'œuvre de Pius Ngandu Nkashama dans le champ littéraire africain entre détermination socio-historique et conquête de l'autonomie.

Supervised by Associate Professor A. Wynchank and Professor J-L. Cornille

M.C. LONG (EDUCATION)

Mathematical, cognitive and didactic elements of the multiplicative conceptual field investigated within a Rasch assessment and measurement framework.

Supervised by Professor T. Dunne and Dr T. Craig

E.H. LUDLOW (HISTORICAL STUDIES)

State schooling and the cultural construction of teacher identity in the Cape Colony, 1839–1865.

Supervised by Professor N. Worden

RESEARCH CONTRACTS

79

VALUE OF RESEARCH CONTRACTS

R21,55 million

NRF-RATED RESEARCHERS

59

SARCHI RESEARCH CHAIRS

4

ACCREDITED RESEARCH GROUPINGS

9

DOCTORAL GRADUATIONS

24

ERP PARTICIPANTS

84

DHET-ACCREDITED JOURNALS

157.67 units

PEER-REVIEWED PUBLICATIONS

459

POSTGRADUATE STUDENTS

1 434

POSTGRADUATE FUNDING

R27,46 million

POSTDOCTORAL RESEARCH FELLOWS

20

POSTDOCTORAL RESEARCH FUNDING

R3,01 million

S.M. MALCOLM-SMITH (PSYCHOLOGY)

Social trauma and the Mu-opioid System in depression.

Supervised by Dr K. Thomas and Professor M. Solms

N. MAMMON (ENVIRONMENTAL AND GEOGRAPHICAL SCIENCE)

The urban land question: Management and access for the urban poor in post-Apartheid South Africa.

Supervised by Professor S. Parnell

P.E. MANGESHO (SOCIAL ANTHROPOLOGY)

HIV/AIDS, food insecurity and the burden of history: An ethnographic study from North-eastern Tanzania.

Supervised by Dr S. Levine and Associate Professor F. Ross

J.F. MANGOMA (SOCIAL ANTHROPOLOGY)

The effects on local livelihoods of a wetland development scheme in a Zimbabwean village: An ethnographic study.

Supervised by Associate Professor A.D. Spiegel

D. MARK (PSYCHOLOGY)

Predicting adherence to antiretroviral therapy and retention to HIV care: Effects of baseline biopsychosocial status and neuropsychological functioning.

Supervised by Professor M. Solms and Professor L. Bekker

M.S. MATHEE (HISTORICAL STUDIES)

Muftis and their women: History through Timbuktu's fatwas, 1907 – 1960.

Supervised by Associate Professor S. Jeppie

T.L. MURPHY (PSYCHOLOGY)

An analysis of war trauma and refugee distress among Bosnian Muslim women: Exploring social and personal healing in the aftermath.

Supervised by Professor D. Foster

D.S. POWERS (ENGLISH LANGUAGE AND LITERATURE)

Emigration, literary celebrity, and the autobiographical turn in J.M. Coetzee's later fiction.

Supervised by Associate Professor C. Clarkson

I. ROGOBETE (PSYCHOLOGY)

Reconstructing trauma and recovery: Life narratives of survivors of political violence during Apartheid.

Supervised by Professor D. Foster

A.C. SEROTE (SOCIOLOGY)

Blackness in a predominantly white academe: A case of the University of Cape Town's Faculty of Health Sciences.

Supervised by Associate Professor D. Cooper and Professor L. London

S. SHELMEERDINE (PSYCHOLOGY)

Pathways to inhumane care: Medical culture and violations of patients' rights in a South African emergency unit.

Supervised by Professor D. Foster and Professor S. Swartz

R. SOKOLINSKI (EDUCATION)

Exploring coherence of Grade Six students' views of the nature of science (NOS) and their views of the natural world: A South African study.

Supervised by Associate Professor R. Laugksch

N. VISSER (HISTORICAL STUDIES)

A space for conflict: The Scab Acts of the Cape Colony, circa 1874 – 1911.

Supervised by Associate Professor L. van Sittert

D.S. YEKELA (HISTORICAL STUDIES)

Unity and Division: Aspects of the History of Abathembu Chieftainship c.1920 – c.1980.

Supervised by Professor C. Saunders and Professor L. Ntsebeza

AFRICAN GENDER INSTITUTE

HEAD OF DEPARTMENT: ASSOCIATE PROFESSOR
JANE BENNETT

DEPARTMENTAL PROFILE

The AGI's mission is to contribute to the attainment of gender justice in Africa by participating in the transformation of inequitable institutions and social practices. The AGI presents academic and research programmes that engage policy-makers, researchers, and scholars in a dialogue that directs the AGI's research and intervention strategies. The academic programme focuses on gender studies as a broad area of scholarship and research in and beyond the academy, and has a particular interest in strengthening gender/women's studies on the African continent. The AGI builds research networks and delivers workshops that link theory-building, research methodologies and the support of scholarship with a serious interest in gender analysis and feminist theories. The AGI's work in 2011 has included a strong focus on the work of women peace activists in Eastern and Southern Africa, and on the development of leadership among SADC-based university students around sexual and reproductive health and rights. We completed a programme on case-law in legal feminism, and published *Feminist Africa 15: Legal Voice*. In the ICT space, we completely redid our website, to profile a much richer sense of our work, networks, and resources.

The AGI has also responded to diverse requests for input to policy, training and development, within South Africa, internationally and on the continent. All AGI teaching and research programmes include highly developed uses of information technology, and have gained international acclaim for innovative applications of ICT as a tool for transformation and knowledge building.

DEPARTMENTAL STATISTICS

Permanent and long-term contract staff

Head of Department	1
Lecturers	3
Senior Office Manager	1
Programme Convenors	3
Programme Administrator	1
Academic Programme Administrator	1
Programme Assistant	1
Total	11

Honorary staff

Research Associates	1
Total	1

Students

Doctoral	4
Master's	4
Honours	21
Undergraduate	600
Total	629

RESEARCH FIELDS AND STAFF

ASSOCIATE PROFESSOR JANE BENNETT

Head of Department; gender-based violence and conflict; African feminist epistemology; representation; sexuality.

DR HELEN SCANLON

Gender and history, transitional justice and peace building, women's human rights

MS YALIWE CLARKE

Gender conflict and peace-building; gender analysis and development; African feminisms.

DR ADELENE AFRICA

Women perpetrators of violence, gendered representations of violence, feminist methodologies.

MS JENNIFER RADLOFF

Programme Officer:
Information and Communication Technology (ICT) for social change, feminist practices and politics of technology, digital storytelling for transformation, secure online communications, internet rights as human rights.

MS SELINA MUDAHVANHU

Programme Officer: Media, Gender and Development; Media representations and audience analysis.

MS SUSAN HOLLAND-MUTER

Programme Officer: Politics of sexuality and gender, youth, LGBT issues, feminism and movement building.

ASSOCIATE PROFESSOR HELEN BRADFORD

Research Associate; feminist historiography in southern Africa; specialism in c19 militarism; millenarianism.

CONTACT DETAILS

Postal address: African Gender Institute, University of Cape Town, Private Bag X3, Rondebosch, 7701

Tel: +27 21 650 2970

Fax: +27 21 650 4840

E-mail: agi-general@uct.ac.za

Web: <http://web.uct.ac.za/org/agi/>

<http://www.feminstafrica.org>

<http://www.gwsafrica.org>

UCT General enquiries: +27 21 650 9111

UCT web: <http://www.uct.ac.za>

RESEARCH OUTPUT

Edited books

Okech, A. and Olonisakin, F. (eds) 2011. Women and Security Governance in Africa. 172pp. Pambazuka Press. ISBN 9781906387891.

Chapters in books

Bennett, J. 2011. Subversion and resistance: activist initiatives. In S. Tamale (ed.), African Sexualities: A Reader, pp. 77-100. Oxford: Pambazuka Press. ISBN 9780857490162.

Articles in Peer-reviewed Journals

Bennett, J., Muhanguzi, F.K. and Muhanguzi, H.R.D. 2011. The Construction and Mediation of Sexuality and Gender Relations: Experiences of Girls and Boys in Secondary Schools in Uganda. *Feminist Formations*, 23(3): 135-152.

Tamale, S. and Bennett, J. 2011. Editorial: Legal Voice: Challenges and Prospects in the Documentation of African legal feminism. *Feminist Africa*, 15: 1-15.

CENTRE FOR AFRICAN STUDIES

DIRECTOR: ASSOCIATE PROFESSOR HARRY GARUBA

CENTRE PROFILE

The goals of the Centre are to encourage and co-ordinate teaching and research in the various fields concerned with people in Africa, as well as developing African Studies graduate courses and programmes. We also provide service courses for non-Humanities students, such as Engineers and Architects, at both undergraduate and postgraduate levels. At the core of our teaching and research is our intellectual project of examining the ways in which knowledge of Africa has been constructed in a range of discourses that cut across a number of disciplines. Within this forum, our courses cover themes such as the representation of Africa across a number of media in both popular culture and in academic disciplines. In this regard, we provide a critical understanding of how knowledge in and about Africa has been filtered through the colonial library. In addition, the Centre's activities include producing the journal, *Social Dynamics*, holding regular seminars, workshops and forums for debate and providing a venue for performances, art exhibitions and film.

CENTRE STATISTICS

Permanent and long-term contract staff

Professors	0
Associate Professors	2
Lecturers	1
Senior Secretary	1
Permanent Administrative Staff	1
Total	5

Students

Doctoral	4
Master's	12
Honours	5
Diploma	2
Undergraduate	220
Total	243

RESEARCH FIELDS AND STAFF

Permanent and long-term contract staff

ASSOCIATE PROFESSOR HARRY GARUBA

Postcolonial theory and criticism; African and African diasporic literature; cultural studies.

ASSOCIATE PROFESSOR NICK SHEPHERD

Archaeology; cultural studies; African and African diasporic studies; heritage studies.

CONTACT DETAILS

Postal Address: Centre for African Studies, Harry Oppenheimer Institute Building, University of Cape Town, Private Bag, Rondebosch, 7701

Tel: +27 21 650 2308

Fax: +27 21 686 1505

E-mail: cas-africas@uct.ac.za

Web: <http://www.africanstudies.uct.ac.za>

UCT General enquiries: +27 21 650 9111

UCT web: <http://www.uct.ac.za>

RESEARCH OUTPUT

Chapters in books

Shepherd, N. 2011. Archaeology Dreaming: Postapartheid Urban Imaginaries and the Remains of the Prestwich Street Dead. In Katsuyuki Okamura and Akira Matsuda (eds), *New Perspectives in Global Public Archaeology*: 155-166. London: Springer Science & Business Media B.V. ISBN 978-1-4614-0340-1.

Articles in Peer-reviewed Journals

Aulette-Root, E. 2010. Khomanani: critical discourse analysis of South Africa state-funded publications on HIV. *Perspectives on Global Development and Technology*, 9: 173-198.

Shepherd, N. 2011. Editorial: Debating WAC. *Archaeologies-Journal of the World Archaeological Congress*, 7(2): 311-312.

Shepherd, N. 2011. What's up with WAC? *Archaeology and 'engagement' in a globalized world. Public Archaeology*, 10(2): 20.

CENTRE FOR FILM AND MEDIA STUDIES

(Including the Centre for Rhetoric Studies)

DIRECTOR: PROFESSOR IAN GLENN

CENTRE PROFILE

The Centre for Film and Media Studies, based in the Faculty of Humanities, was established in March 2003.

The aims of the Centre are:

- to enable students at undergraduate and postgraduate levels to pursue studies in film and media (including screen, radio, scriptwriting, print and digital media) that will extend, intensify and enrich their intellectual, creative and practical training and equip them to make key contributions both to scholarship and to the film and media industries;
- to foster cutting-edge research in film and media that has especial relevance to Africa, and to South Africa's place both continentally and globally;
- to strengthen ties with similar institutions, scholars and practitioners locally and abroad.

The Centre offers majors in Media and Writing and in Film and Television Studies. In addition, we offer, on competitive entry during the second year, five options for a programme in Film and Media Production, with choices between screen production, radio, scriptwriting, print and interactive media.

We offer Honours, MA and PhD level degrees in film and television studies, media theory and practice and in rhetoric. We also offer interdisciplinary Honours and MA level degree programmes in political communication.

The staff of the Centre engage in a wide variety of exciting formal and creative research in, for example, African and South African cinema, radio in South Africa, audience analysis, political communication, rhetoric studies, youth culture, new approaches to film history, film and identity, adaptation theory and practice, screenwriting and video gaming.

CENTRE STATISTICS

Permanent Staff

Distinguished Professor	1
Professor	1
Associate Professors	3
Senior Lecturers	4
Lecturers	4
Technical staff	1
Administrative staff	4
Total	18

Students (by course registration)

Doctoral	15
Master's	81
Honours	230
Undergraduate	2600
Total	2926

RESEARCH FIELDS AND STAFF

DR TANJA BOSCH

Community radio, citizen media and communication for development; health communication, critical theory and cultural studies; qualitative research methods; radio studies and new media.

ASSOCIATE PROFESSOR MARTIN BOTHA

World cinemas, international film history, the representation of gays/lesbians in cinema, studies on media violence.

DR WALLACE CHUMA

Contemporary journalism and the public sphere, critical political economy of media, media policy and regulation, and media and political transition in Southern Africa.

MS MARTHA EVANS

Media events and the coming of television to South Africa, media and national identity, the TRC as a South African media event.

PROFESSOR IAN GLENN

Media in the new South Africa, liberal Afropessimism, political communication, media technologies and the literature of exploration, François Le Vaillant.

ASSOCIATE PROFESSOR ADAM HAUPT

Youth and media, theories of empire and film, intellectual property, racial identity politics, gender and representation, counter-culture.

ASSOCIATE PROFESSOR LESLEY MARX

African Cinema, British cinema, American Studies, the interface between American and South African history and culture, topics in film theory, genre and adaptation.

DR MUSA NDLOVU

Political communication and political marketing, youth and news media studies.

DR IAN RIJSDIJK

Film and history, Terrence Malick, environment and film.

DISTINGUISHED PROFESSOR PHILIPPE-JOSEPH SALAZAR

Multi-disciplinary research in public rhetoric, deliberative democracy and argumentative culture.

DR IBRAHIM SALEH

Political communication and political marketing, youth and news media studies

DR ALEXIA SMIT

Affect and visceral displays of the body on contemporary British and American television. Television aesthetics across a range of television genres and formats.

DR MARION WALTON

Literacy and access to technology in South Africa, and on developing semiotic models that can explain user experience of computer games and the Web.

CONTACT DETAILS

Postal address: Centre for Film and Media Studies, Arts Building Room 208, University Avenue, Rondebosch, 7701
Tel: +27 21 650 5159
Fax: +27 21 650 4828
Web: <http://www.cfms.uct.ac.za>
UCT General enquiries: +27 21 650 9111
UCT web: <http://www.uct.ac.za>

CENTRE FOR RHETORIC STUDIES

DIRECTOR: PHILIPPE-JOSEPH SALAZAR,
DISTINGUISHED PROFESSOR OF RHETORIC URC
POST-DOCTORAL FELLOW: DR SERGIO ALLOGGIO

CENTRE PROFILE

The Centre was founded in 1995, as an academic response to the establishment of democracy in South Africa, and in the wake of a large international conference on "Persuasion and Power" held in July 1994. The Centre is unique on the Continent and concerns itself with multi-disciplinary research in public rhetoric, deliberative democracy and argumentative culture. Its pioneering role is recognized by the *International Encyclopedia of Communication* (Blackwell, 2008).

The Centre was awarded a 5-year endowment from the A W Mellon Foundation to support its graduate recruitment (Mellon-UCT Scholarships in Rhetoric Studies).

A detailed description of the Centre's research activities and publications (including the *African Yearbook of Rhetoric*) can be found on its dedicated Website: www.rhetoricafrica.org

RESEARCH OUTPUT

Authored books

Chetty, L.-R. 2011. *Imagining web 3.0*. Woodstock, Cape Town: Big Red. 154pp. ISBN 780620517157.

Salazar, Ph.-J. 2011. *Paroles de Leaders. Décrypter le Discours des Puissants*. Paris: François Bourin Editeur. 296pp. ISBN 9782849412510.

Edited books

Salazar, Ph.-J., Michel, P. and Mihali, C. (eds) 2011. *Figures de l'État et Institutionnalisation du pouvoir*. Cluj: Idea Editura. 239pp. ISBN 9789737913951.

Salazar, Ph.-J. 2011. *Under the Baobab. Essays to Honour Stuart Saunders on his Eightieth Birthday*. Cape Town: AfricaRhetoric Publishing. 174 pp. ISSN 22202188.

Chapters in books

Bosch, T. 2011. Community radio continues to provide an alternative. In G. Berger (ed.), *Media in Africa: Twenty Years after the Windhoek Declaration on press freedom*, pp. 93-94. Windhoek: Media Institute of Southern Africa (MISA). ISBN 9780868104744.

Bosch, T. 2011. Talk radio, democracy and citizenship in (South) Africa. In H. Wasserman (ed.), *Popular Media, Democracy and Development in Africa*, pp. 75-87. New York: Routledge. ISBN 9780-415-577946.

Botha, M.P. and Swinnen, J. 2010. Opkomst van de representatie van lesbiennes en gays in de Zuid-Afrikaanse filmkunst: 1956-2003. In *Anders Zichtbaar: Zingeving en Humanisering in de Beeldcultuur*, pp. 172-207. Brussels: Vubpress en Fotozuid Comm. ISBN 9789054875741.

Botha, M.P. 2011. South Africa. In I.H. Smith (ed.), *International Film Guide 2011: The Definitive Annual Review of World Cinema*, pp. 229-231. 47th edition. Brighton: International Film Guide. ISBN 9781908215000.

Rijsdijk, I. 2011. The Belvedere and the Bunkhouse: Space and Place in *Days of Heaven*. In T.D. Tucker and S. Kendall (eds), *Terrence Malick: Film and Philosophy*, pp. 126-147. New York: Continuum. ISBN 9781441150035.

Salazar, Ph.-J. 2011. "ايقيرفا بونج يف ةحل اصملا ةيرعاش" / "Agnôrisis politique. Poétique de la reconciliation en Afrique du Sud" (text in Arabic and in French). In A. Benmakhlouf (ed.), *La Reconnaissance*, pp. 69-93 (Arabic text), pp. 85-100 (French text). Casablanca: Le Fennec. ISBN 9789954415955

Salazar, Ph.-J. 2011. Critique rhétorique: contre-pratiques de l'Etat. In Ph.-J. Salazar, P. Michel and C. Mihali (eds), *Figures de l'État et Institutionnalisation du pouvoir*, pp. 174-190. Cluj: Idea Editura. ISBN 9789737913951.

Salazar, Ph.-J. 2011. Picasso's Music. In Ph.-J. Salazar (ed.), *Under the Baobab. Essays to Honour Stuart Saunders on his Eightieth Birthday*, pp. 61-68. Cape Town: AfricaRhetoric Publishing. ISSN 22202188

Saleh, I. 2011. A co-opted media can provoke chaos rather than freedom. In G. Berger (ed.), *Media in Africa: Twenty Years After the Windhoek Declaration on Press Freedom*, pp. 148-49. Windhoek Media Institute of Southern Africa (MISA). ISBN 9780868104744.

Saleh, I. 2011. The challenges of media education in coercive societies: a case study of Middle East and North Africa (MENA). In C.-K. Cheung (ed.), *Research in Media Education*, pp. 63-82. New York: Nova Science Publishers. ISBN 9781612096438.

Walton, M and Donner, J. 2011. Read-Write-Erase: Mobile-mediated publics in South Africa's 2009 elections. In J. Katz (ed.), *Mobile Communication: Dimensions of Social Policy*, pp. 117-132. New Brunswick, NJ: Transaction Publishers. ISBN 9781412814683.

Articles in Peer-reviewed Journals

Alloggio, S. 2011. The melancholy of the forgotten: a Lyotardian affection. *African Yearbook of Rhetoric*, 2(1): 63-72.

Bloor, G. 2011. Debut paper. The liberation legacy: literalist and normative torchbearers battle for the post-society economy. *African Yearbook of Rhetoric*, 2(1): 109-116.

Bosch, T. 2011. African Feminist Media Studies: A view from the global South. *Feminist Media Studies*, 11(1): 27-33.

Bosch, T. 2011. Young women and 'technologies of the self': Social networking and sexualities. *Agenda*, 25(4): 75-86.

Botha, M.P. 2011. Post-apartheid cinema: a thematic and aesthetic exploration of selected short and feature films. *Ilha do desterro: A Journal of English Language, Literatures in English and Cultural Studies*, 61: 225-267.

Botha, M.P. 2011. Women on the margin of South African society: themes in the cinema of Darrell James Roodt. *Kinema, A Journal for Film and Audiovisual Media*, 35 (Spring): 29-40.

Evans, M. 2011. Rainbow worriers: South African Afropessimism online. *Critical Arts: A Journal of South North Cultural and Media Studies*, 25(3): 397-422.

Glenn, I.E. 2011. Betraying and delivering: Filming Disgrace. *Ilha do desterro: A Journal of English Language, Literatures in English and Cultural Studies*, 61: 269-282.

Haupt, A. and Ovesen, H. 2011. Vindicating capital: heroes and villains in *A Lion's Trail*. *Ilha do desterro: A Journal of English Language, Literatures in English and Cultural Studies*, 61: 73-107.

Marx, L.G. 2010. At the end of the Rainbow: Jerusalema and the South African gangster film. *Safundi : journal of South African and American studies*, 11(3): 261-278.

Marx, L.G. 2011. Freeze-frame: The death and life of a photograph in Mitko Panov's *With Raised Hands*. *Short Film Studies*, 2(1): 17-20.

Marx, L.G. 2011. Mum, Dad and the Apocalypse: John Lawlor's *Sunday*. *Short Film Studies*, 1(2): 299-302.

Marx, L.G. 2011. The last King of Scotland and the Politics of Adaptation. *Black Camera: An international Film Journal*, 3(1): 54-74.

Ndlovu, M.W. and Smith, R. 2011. Kwaito, hip-hop and television in South Africa: a case study of the Yizo Yizo 3 series and soundtrack. *Revista Interin*, 11(1): 1-18.

Ndlovu, M.W. 2011. The meaning of South African media's expansion into the rest of African space. *Ilha do desterro: A Journal of English Language, Literatures in English and Cultural Studies*, 61: 283-314.

Ndlovu, M.W. 2011. The meaning of post-apartheid Zulu media. *Communicatio: South African Journal for Communication Theory and Research*, 37(2): 268-292.

Rijsdijk, I. 2011. History and the "imagination of men's hearts" in Mike Nicol's *Horseman*. *Ilha do desterro: A Journal of English Language, Literatures in English and Cultural Studies*, 61: 109-135.

Rijsdijk, I. 2011. Terrence Malick's *The Thin Red Line*. *Film & History*, 41(1): 26-48.

Saks, L. 2011. A tale of two nations: South Africa, de voortrekkers and come see the bioscope. *Ilha do desterro: A Journal of English Language, Literatures in English and Cultural Studies*, 61: 137-187.

Salazar, Ph.-J. 2011. Four Easy Pieces and a Coda: Rhetoremes of Justice. *African Yearbook of Rhetoric*, 2(1): 103-108.

Salazar, Ph.-J. 2011. Marx's Freedom, or A Rhetorical Rhumb on his Theses on Feuerbach. *Filosofia*, 10/32: 29-45.

Salazar, Ph.-J. 2011. Retórica, derecho y política. *Acerca de algunos retóremas franceses*, *Rétor* 1(2): 215-229.

Salazar, Ph.-J. 2011. Six Introductions to Great Liberation Speeches of Africa. *African Yearbook of Rhetoric*, 2(3): 2-3, 9, 17, 27-28, 41-42, 85.

Treffry-Goatley, A. 2010. South African cinema after apartheid: A political-economic exploration. *Communicatio: South African Journal for Communication Theory and Research*, 36(1): 37-57.

Treffry-Goatley, A. 2011. Digital cinema: an alternative model for post-apartheid cinematic production and consumption? *Ilha do desterro: A Journal of English language, literatures in English and Cultural Studies*, 61: 315-353

Peer-reviewed published conference proceedings

Saleh, I. 2011. Media Sexual and Reproductive Health Taboos in the Middle East and North Africa (MENA). In C. von Feilitzen, U. Carlsson and C. Bucht (eds), *New Questions, New Insights, New Approaches: Contributions to the research forum at the World Summit on Media for Children and Youth 2010*, pp. 125-32. Goteborg: Nordicom. ISBN 9789186523213.

Saleh, I. 2011. What underlies children, media and democracy in the Middle East and North Africa (MENA)? In C. von Feilitzen, U. Carlsson and C. Bucht (eds), *New Questions, New Insights, New Approaches: Contributions to the research forum at the World Summit on Media for Children and Youth 2010*, pp. 29-37. Goteborg: Nordicom. ISBN 9789186523213.

MICHAELIS SCHOOL OF FINE ART

(Including the Centre for Curating the Archive)

DIRECTOR AND HEAD OF SCHOOL: ASSOCIATE PROFESSOR STEPHEN INGG

SCHOOL PROFILE

The Michaelis School of Fine Art is primarily involved in research in the field of fine art and the history and discourses of art. The School has a strong research and exhibition profile with all staff participating in both local and international exhibitions. These include exhibitions curated along various themes, major international biennales, as well as individual one-person shows. There is an emphasis on the scholarly and creative interpretation and intellectualisation of artwork. This is reflected in catalogue publications, artists' books and journal articles including *Artworks in Progress*, a journal published by the School. Staff are regularly invited to comment on issues relating to fine arts practice and write review essays in exhibition catalogues.

The School houses the Centre for Curating the Archive, a multidisciplinary research centre focussed on digital archives their exhibition and publication, directed by Pippa Skotnes. The CCA incorporates LLAREC (Lucy Lloyd Archive, Resource and Exhibition Centre) and the Katrine Harries Print Cabinet which publishes artists' books and curates the University's print collection. LLAREC also initiated an inter-departmental social responsibility project which runs from the UCT field station in Clanwilliam each year.

The major postgraduate degrees offered at the School include the PhD, Master of Fine Art, Master of Arts in Fine Art, Master of Arts in Art Historical Studies and Honours in Art Historical Studies. Students undertake advanced study in an aspect of art history, contemporary art discourse, studiowork disciplines or specialist interdisciplinary research.

SCHOOL STATISTICS

Permanent and Long-term Contract

Emeritus Professors	2
Honorary Professors	1
Professors	4
Associate Professors	2
Senior Lecturers	5
Lecturers	3
Contract staff	1
Administrative staff	2.5
Senior Technical Officers	2
Technical Officers	2
Technical Assistant	1
Workshop Assistant	1
Total	26.5

Students

Doctoral	7
MA (FA)	7
MFA	28
Postgraduate Diploma in Art	3
Undergraduates	909
Total	954

RESEARCH FIELDS AND STAFF

EMERITUS PROFESSOR BRUCE ARNOTT

Fine art; sculpture

EMERITUS PROFESSOR MALCOLM PAYNE

Video art; digital printmaking

HONORARY PROFESSOR PENELOPE SIOPIS

Critical practices in contemporary painting; shame and sexuality in visual art; psychoanalysis and art; archival film and narrative in video art

PROFESSOR PIPPA SKOTNES

Visual history and representation; curatorship and the archive; and bookarts

PROFESSOR JANE ALEXANDER

Sculpture; photography; photomontage; video

PROFESSOR COLIN RICHARDS

Contemporary (South African) art practice; theory; history in global perspective

PROFESSOR GAVIN YOUNGE

Issues of 'Re-wilding' and 'Hyperwilderness' in international contexts; negotiating transnational trauma in sculpture and film

ASSOCIATE PROFESSOR STEPHEN INGGS

Printmaking, photography, artists' books and portfolios, particularly the influence of technology on practice; representation of objects and landscape

ASSOCIATE PROFESSOR FRITHA LANGERMAN

Printmaking; curatorship and display; art and science

MS JEAN BRUNDRIT (SENIOR LECTURER)

Photography; lesbian sexuality; identity

MS SVEA JOSEPHY (SENIOR LECTURER)

Photography; southern African Photography; contemporary art

MR ANDREW LAMPRECHT (SENIOR LECTURER)

Theory/Discourse in Art; curatorship

MS VIRGINIA MACKENNY (SENIOR LECTURER)

Painting, video; visual theory; contemporary art

DR. RAÉL JERO SALLEY (SENIOR LECTURER)

Painting; Modern and Contemporary Art History; Visual Theory and Discourse; African American Art; Theories of Black and African Diaspora

MR JOHANN VAN DER SCHIJFF (SENIOR LECTURER)

Computer aided design and manufacturing; interaction design; interactive art installations; sculpture.

MR KURT CAMPBELL (LECTURER)

Graphic Design; Design History; 2d Animation, Postcolonial theory, Subaltern studies, philosophy of technology

MR FABIAN SAPTOUW (LECTURER)

Process Art; Materiality; Printmaking; History of bookmaking; Text/Image relationships

MS CARINE ZAAYMAN (LECTURER)

New media; film theory; psychoanalysis and notions of subjectivity in art

RESEARCH OUTPUT

Authored books

Skotnes, P.A. 2011. Landscape to literature. Cape Town: Centre for Curating the Archive. 69pp. ISBN 978-0-620-51062-2.

Edited books

Inggs, S.C. (ed.) 2011. 665 Making Prints with Light. 159pp. Cape Town: Michaelis School of Fine Art. ISBN 978-0-620-51872-7.

Lamprecht, Andrew (ed.). 2011. Tretchikoff: The People's Painter. 204 pp. Johannesburg and Cape Town: Jonathan Ball. ISBN 9781868424351

Chapters in books

Alexander, J. 2011. Notes on African Adventures and Other Details. In Pep Subirs (ed.), Jane Alexander: Surveys (from the Cape of Good Hope), pp. 70-77. New York, Barcelona: Museum for African Art and Actar. ISBN 978-0-945802-57-0.

Alexander, J. 2011. Survey: Cape of Good Hope, 2005-09. In Pep Subirs (ed.), Jane Alexander: Surveys (from the Cape of Good Hope), pp. 63-69. New York, Barcelona: Museum for African Art and Actar. ISBN 978-0-945802-57-0.

Lamprecht, A. 2011. Tretchikoff: The People's Painter. In Lamprecht, Andrew (ed.), Tretchikoff: The People's Painter, pp. 27-44. Johannesburg and Cape Town: Jonathan Ball. ISBN 9781868424351.

MacKenny, V. 2011. Traces of Presence. In S. Inggs (ed.), 665 Making Prints with Light, pp. 76-86. Cape Town: Michaelis School of Fine Art. ISBN 978-0-620-51872-7.

Richards, C. 2011. Human History: Past and prospects in South African art today. In T. Goniwe, M. Pissarra and M. Majavu (eds), Visual Century: South African Art in Context 1907-2007 Volume 4, pp. 44-68. Johannesburg: Wits University Press. ISBN 9781868145270.

Richards, C. 2011. Seeing, Believing and the Dead. In F. Rankin-Smith (ed.), Figuring Faith: Images of Faith in Africa, pp. 33-60. Johannesburg: Fourthwall Books. ISBN 978-0-9869850-6-5

Salley, R. 2010. To be Determined: Romare Bearden's Mysteries. In R. O'Meally, K. Mercer et al. (eds), Romare Bearden in the Modernist Tradition, pp. 77-83. New York: Romare Bearden Foundation. ISBN 978-0-615-20291-4.

Siopis, P. 2011. Shame in the house of Freud. In L. Farber (ed.), On making: integrating approaches to practice-led research in art and design, pp. 234-242. Johannesburg: Faculty of Art, Design and Architecture, University of Johannesburg. ISBN 978-0-620-49738-1.

Skotnes, P.A. 2011. A columbarium of words and a mode of locution. In L. Farber (ed.), On making: integrating approaches to practice-led research in art and design, pp. 247-262. Johannesburg: Faculty of Art, Design and Architecture, University of Johannesburg. ISBN 978-0-620-49738-1.

Articles in Peer-reviewed Journals

Lamprecht, A. 2011. Smashing Shopfronts. African Arts. 44(2), Summer 2011. 32-41.

Salley, R. 2011. No One Size Fits All: Painting and Design. Art South Africa, 09 (3): 40-41.

Younge, J.G.F. 2011. A pavilion too far? Art South Africa, 10(1): 34-37.

Younge, J.G.F. 2011. Bakgat Café. Art South Africa, 9(3): 18-19.

Younge, J.G.F. 2011. Ear, Nose and Throatbook. Art South Africa, 9(4): 17.

Younge, J.G.F. 2011. Stolen. Art South Africa, 10(1): 16-17.

Younge, J.G.F. 2011. Umbilical Discord. Art South Africa, 9(2): 26.

Peer-reviewed published conference proceedings

Langerman, F. 2011. Defining Order: Print, Representational Taxonomies and Encyclopaedic Knowledge Systems. In S. Hoskins (ed.), Proceedings of IMPACT 6 Multidisciplinary Printmaking Conference Proceedings, 04/09/2009 - 07/09/2009, University of West England, Bristol. Bristol, UK: Centre for Fine Print Research. ISBN 978-1-906501-03.

MacKenny, V. 2011. Vacated Spaces South African Watercolour for Space, Ritual, Absence: Liminality in South African Visual Art Colloquium presented by the Research Centre Visual Identities in Art and Design (VIAD), Faculty of Art, Design and Architecture (FADA), University of Johannesburg. In Proceedings of Space, Ritual, Absence: Liminality in South African Visual Art Colloquium, Faculty of Art, Design and Architecture (FADA), University of Johannesburg, 09, 96. Cape Town: Bell Roberts Publishing. ISSN 16846133 - 09.

CREATIVE WORKS

Artistic works

Brundrit, J. 2011. (M)other Families. HUMA, University of Cape Town. Event incorporating a solo exhibition and a staged conversation with Natasha Distiller, fellow collaborator in this research project. 13/04/2011 to 13/04/2011.

Lamprecht, A. 2011. The Lost Vermeer and Other Cape Town Treasures, a component of Time Flies. Cape Town: Iziko Michaelis Collection, 21-26 February. 6 performances. Produced in collaboration with director Myer Taub for the Africa Centre Infecting the City Festival and funded by a GIPCA Donald Gordon Creative Art Award, 2010. Duration: 1 hour per performance over 6 days.

Langerman, F. 2011. Commission: Multi-part permanent installation. Public Health and Family Medicine Department, UCT.

Langerman, F. 2011. Commission: Multi-part permanent installation. Pathology Museum and Learning Centre, UCT.
Langerman, F. 2011. Commission: Multi-part permanent installation (with Jos Thorne). Babylonstoren Winefarm, Paarl/Franschhoek, Cape.

Langerman, F. 2011. Commission: Multi-part permanent installation. PD Hahn Building, University of Cape Town.

Siopis, P. 2011. After Cardenio. In situ drawings and video works created for the multi media dramatic production After Cardenio, directed by Jane Taylor, Anatomy Theatre, Old Medical Building, UCT's Hiddingh campus. 25/08/2011 to 02/09/2011.

EXHIBITIONS

Solo Exhibitions

Alexander, J. 2011. Jane Alexander. Security: Surveys from the Cape of Good Hope. La Centrale lectrique, Brussels 25/03/2011 to 21/08/2011.

Brundrit, J. 2011. Nature Study. AVA Gallery, Cape Town. 08/08/2011 to 02/09/2011.

Campbell, K. 2011. From the experiences of a South African Boxer in Britain. For the GIPCA REPUBLIC festival on Art, Authority, Nationhood. Cape Town City Hall. 21/09/2011 to 25/09/2011.

Inggs, S.C. 2011. Legacy. Brundyn and Gonsalves, Cape Town 02/11/2011 to 30/11/2011.

Inggs, S.C. 2011. Inheritance. Hacklebury Fine Art Ltd, London, UK 12/05/2011 to 11/06/2011.

Siopis, P. 2011. Who's Afraid of the Crowd? Stevenson Gallery, Cape Town. 14/04/2011 to 21/05/2011.

Younge, J.G.F. 2011. Cheval de Bataille. Forteresse de Salses, Perpignan, France 25/06/2011 to 31/10/2011.

Curated Exhibitions

Lamprecht, A. and Jessa Mockridge. 2011. 10 Years ON. Michaelis Galleries, Cape Town. 02/03/2011 – 29/03/2011.

Lamprecht, A. 2011. Tretchikoff: The People's Painter. (Retrospective exhibition). Iziko South African National Gallery. 24/05/2011 – 25/09/2011.

Lamprecht, A. 2011. Figuring Difference. (Group show) Salon 91, Cape Town. 10/08/2011 – 03/09/2011.

MacKenny, V. 2011. Threshold - Climate Change and Environmental Concerns Michaelis Gallery, Michaelis School

of Fine Art, University of Cape Town 24/09/2011 to 19/10/2011.
Skotnes, P.A. 2011. Landscape to literature. Michaelis Galleries, Hiddingh Campus, Cape Town 18/08/2011 to 07/09/2011.

Group exhibitions (Curated)

Alexander, J. 2011. Celebrating 20 Artists. L'ancienne Residence, Johannesburg, South Africa 18/08/2011 to 27/08/2011.

Alexander, J. 2011. Contemporary African Photography from The Walther Collection: Appropriated Landscapes. Curated by Corinne Diserens. Walther Collection, Neu-Ulm/Burlafingen, Germany. 16/06/2011 to 13/05/2012.

Brundrit, J. 2011. Trading Freedoms. Curated by Bettina Malcomess. University of London. 28/10/2011 to 29/10/2011.

Brundrit, J. 2011 Does your lifestyle depress your mother? in 'A Natural Selection: 1991 – 2011' a group exhibition curated by Clare Butcher. AVA Gallery, Cape Town 21 November 2011 to 12 January 2012.

Inggs, S.C. 2011. Landscape to Literature. Curated by Pippa Skotnes. Michaelis Galleries, Hiddingh Campus, Cape Town. 18/08/2011 to 06/09/2011.

Inggs, S.C. 2011. Threshold. Curated by Virginia MacKenny. Michaelis Galleries, Hiddingh Campus, Cape Town. 24/09/2011 to 19/10/2011.

Josephy, S. 2011. Lens. Curated by Colia Harmsen and Ulrich Wolf. Sasol Art Gallery, University of Stellenbosch. 05/2011 to 09/2011.

Josephy, S. 2011. Crossing Boundaries: Contemporary Art and Artists from South Africa. Curated by Jochen Sokoly. VCU Gallery, Doha, Qatar. 26/01/2011 to 05/03/2011.

Richards, C. 2011. Johannesburg Art Fair (AoP). Curated by Alet Vorster. Sandton Convention Centre, Sandton, Johannesburg. 23/2/2011 to 25/09/2011.

Saptouw, F. 2011. Open Books. Curated by Tim Leibbrandt and Johann du Plessis. Brundyn + Gonsalves, Cape Town. 06/07/11 to 27/07/11.

Siopis, P. 2011. Space, Ritual, Absence: Liminality in South African visual art. Curated by Leora Farber and James Sey. FADA Gallery, University of Johannesburg. 10/03/2011 to 23/03/2011.

Siopis, P. 2011. Mine - A selection of films by South African artists. Curated by Anna Schrade. Iwalewa-Haus, University of Bayreuth, Germany. 10/03/2011 to 22/03/2011.

Siopis, P. 2011. Appropriated Landscapes: Contemporary African Photography. Curated by Corinne Diserens. Walther

Collection, Neu-Ulm/Burlafingen, Germany. 16/06/2011 to 13/05/2012.

Siopis, P. 2011. Water, the [Delicate] Thread of Life. Curated by Marion Dickson. Standard Bank Gallery, Johannesburg. 29/07/2011 to 1/10/ 2011.

Siopis, P. 2011. Hantologie de Colonies. Curated by Normal. Espace Khiasma. Paris, France, 8/10/2011 to 18/11/2011.

Siopis, P. 2011. South African Art: Conrad Botes, Wim Botha, Sabelo Mlangeni, Nandipha Mntambo, Serge Alain Nitegeka, Berni Searle, and Penny Siopis. Curated by Helen Morgan. Turner Galleries, Perth, Australia. 10/10/2011 to 16/12/2011.

Siopis, P. 2011. Art Video. Curated by David Gryn. Art Basel Miami Beach, International Art Fair, Miami, USA. 30/11/2011 to 04/12/2011.

Siopis, P. 2011. What We Talk About When We Talk About Love. Curated by Federica Angelucci. Stevenson Gallery, Cape Town. 01/12/2011 to 14/02/2012.

Skotnes, P.A. 2011. Landscape to literature. Curated by Pippa Skotnes. Michaelis Galleries, Hiddingh Campus, Cape Town 18/08/2011 to 07/09/2011.

Skotnes, P.A. 2011. Horse. Curated by Ricky Burnett. Everard Read Gallery, Rosebank, Johannesburg, Gauteng 08/09/2011 to 30/10/2011.

Younge, J.G.F. 2011. Bêtes Off. Curated by Claude d'Anthenaise. Conciergerie de Paris, Palais de la Cit, Paris, France 17/11/2011 to 11/03/2012.

Younge, J.G.F. 2011. Cuito Heroes. Nofound Photofair, 66 Rue du Turenne, Paris, France 11/11/2011 to 14/11/2011.

Younge, J.G.F. 2011. Horse. Curated by Ricky Burnett. Everard Read Gallery, Rosebank, Johannesburg, Gauteng 08/09/2011 to 30/10/2011.

Younge, J.G.F. 2011. Threshold. Curated by Virginia MacKenny. Michaelis Gallery, Michaelis School of Fine Art, University of Cape Town 24/09/2011 to 19/10/2011.

Exhibition catalogues, catalogue essays and works of a popular nature

MacKenny, V. 2011. Bearded Ladies. In Malcolm Payne (ed.), Pogonology - Malcolm Payne: Paintings 2007-2010, pp. 10-17. Cape Town: Axe Age Press in collaboration with Blank Projects, University of Cape Town. ISBN 978-0-7992-2474-0.

Payne, P. (ed.), Pogonology - Malcolm Payne: Paintings 2007-2010. Cape Town: Axe Age Press in collaboration

with Blank Projects, University of Cape Town. ISBN 978-0-7992-2474-0.

Salley, R. 2011. Xtreme Studio: Beyond Convention. In Xtreme Studio, ed. Salley, R & Ott, S. Chicago: Columbia College Chicago.

Skotnes, P. 2011. Landscape to literature: a scrapbook catalogue. To coincide with the Courage of ||kabbo and a century of Specimens conference. Cape Town: Centre for Curating the Archive, University of Cape Town. ISBN 978 0 620 51062 2

SCHOOL OF DANCE

DIRECTOR: G. M. SAMUEL

SCHOOL PROFILE

Academic enquiry (analysis, documentation and publication) and creative scholarship (choreography, direction and performance) inform and constitute a significant and balanced part of the diverse outputs of our School. The participation of staff and students in a variety of dance projects at under- and postgraduate levels acknowledges the inherent intellectual play of postmodern - and posthuman - art practice, as referenced in a democratic, multicultural, [South] African society.

Particular awareness of the role of arts and culture in the collective post-revolution national psyche - e.g. socio-political matters around integration - drives many of our community-focused collaborations.

This year, our launch of the first ever South African international dance journal devoted to "creat[ing] a space for established as well as emerging dance academic voices in South Africa, Africa and the international community" (SADJ editorial policy statement) is notable for its historical significance. The biennial publication is named the South African Dance Journal.

Other usual highlights of the year include performances, installations, lecture demonstrations, publications, symposia and seminars as well as engagement (collaborative productions and work exchanges) with the following organizations:

Artscape, Black Noise, CAFDA Youth Dance Company, Cape Academy of the Performing Arts, Cape Celtic Dance Academy, Cape Junior Ballet, Cape Town City Ballet, Cape Town International Ballet Competition, Cape Town Jewish Seniors, Cecchetti Society of Southern Africa, Congress on Research into Dance (CORD), National Creative Arts, Creative Cape Town, Dance For All, Dance For All Youth Company, EOAN Group, E. Gwynn Dance Company: A&T State University of North Carolina, Flatfoot Dance

Company, Genée International Ballet Competition, Gordon Institute for Performing and Creative Arts, Highlands House, Historic Schools Restoration Project, Irish Dance South Africa, Ikapa Dance Theatre, Intsika Dance Theatre, International Spanish Dance Society, Jazzart Dance Theatre, Iziko Museums of Cape Town, Jikeleza, KKNK Arts Festival, La Rosa Estudio de Baile Español, LeftfeetFIRST Dance Theatre, NasPers: Media 24. Die Burger, National Arts Council, National Society of Dance Teachers Association, Oude Libertas Amphitheatre, Prix de Lausanne - Switzerland, Rotary Club SA, Royal Academy of Dance, SA College of Music, SA Dance Journal, SA Spanish Dance Society, Temple University, Philadelphia, USA, Theatre Dance Association, Tshwane University of Technology, UCT Drama Department, Union of Jewish Women (Cape Town), University of KwaZulu-Natal, University of Stellenbosch Drama Department, University of Witwatersrand, Vadhini Indian Arts Academy, Virgin Active Health & Fitness, Western Cape Education Department, Western Province Dance Teachers Association.

DEPARTMENTAL STATISTICS

Permanent and Long-term Contract Staff

Associate Professors	2
Senior Lecturers	4
Lecturers	3
Administrative and Support Staff	2
Total	11

Students

Doctoral	1
Master's	2
Honours	1
Undergraduate	60
International Exchange Program	104
Interdisciplinary	5
Total	175

RESEARCH FIELDS AND STAFF

Full-time Staff

ASSOCIATE PROFESSOR R. BAUM

Performance ethnography; race/gender studies; dance/movement therapy

MS D. CHEESMAN

Classical ballet; dance education

MR D. FOURIE

Western dance musicology; performance

MS S.L. FRIEDMAN

Contemporary dance; dance education; Western dance history

DR E. GREYLING

Dance notation; dance ethnology; dance criticism; classical ballet; dance photography; dance videography; dance archives

MS L. RAIZENBERG

Choreography; classical ballet; national dance; theatre technology

MR M. RANI

African dance; choreography; African dance history

MR G.M. SAMUEL

Choreography; classical ballet; direction; dance education; performativity

ASSOCIATE PROFESSOR E. TRIEGAARDT

Classical ballet; direction/production

Part-time Staff

DAME M. BECKER

Spanish dance: performance, choreography, tuition

MS C. BOTHA

Contemporary dance: performance, choreography, tuition

MS S. BOTHA

Dance education

MS I. FREGE

Choreography; dance education

MS K. JOHNSTONE

Contemporary dance; choreography; dance theory

MR S. KOYANA

African dance: performance, choreography, tuition

MR T. PONDO

African music: performance

MR MERVYN WILLIAMS

Ballet: performance, tuition

CONTACT DETAILS

Postal address: School of Dance, University of Cape Town, Private Bag X3, Rondebosch, 7701

Telephone: +27 21 650 2398/9

Fax: +27 21 650 2494

E-mail: Angie.Pearson@uct.ac.za

Web: <http://www.dance.uct.ac.za/>

RESEARCH OUTPUT

Articles in peer-reviewed journals

Baum, R. 2011. State of Dance in South Africa. The South African Dance Journal, 1(1): 97-101.

Baum, R. 2011. The End of One Road, the Beginning of Another: Xhosa Theatre in Cape Town". Critical Stages: The IATC Webjournal, 4(June). <http://www.criticalstages.org/criticalstages4/entry/Inxeba-Lomphilisi-The-Wound-of-a-Healer?category=6>.

Baum, R. 2011. Dancing Under the House: Woman and Absence in Israel. Mediterranean Journal of Social Sciences, 2(2): 277-290.

Baum, R. 2011. Aphra Behn's Black Body: Sex, Lies and Narrativity in Oroonoko." Special Issue on Transgressive Auto/biography. Brno: Studies in English, Autumn: 7-29.

Baum, R. 2011. United States Holocaust Museums: Pathos, Possession, Patriotism". Public History Review, 18(Dec): 26-46.

Fourie, D. 2011. Imag[in]ing Masculinity in Dance: A South African Perspective. The South African Dance Journal, 1(1): 16-29.

Friedman, S. 2011. Not a Rose by any other Name: Reflections on the Complexities of Dance Teaching as Praxis. The South African Dance Journal, 1(1): 30-42.

Greyling, E. 2011. Echoes of the past: Appreciating a legacy through photographs. The South African Dance Journal, 1(1): 1-15.

Rani, M. 2011. No simple answers: A holistic approach to the issues concerning obesity and African dance. The South African Dance Journal, 1(1): 43-55.

Samuel, G. 2011. Dance is for the youth-filled body. The South African Dance Journal, 1(1): 56-65.

Triegaardt, E. 2011. Celebrating Classical Ballet in the new South Africa. The South African Dance Journal, 1(1): 93-96.

Creative Work

Castanet Magic: A lecture demonstration and recital of Spanish castanet and piano music performed by M. Becker and D. Fourie for senior members of Highlands House. Highlands Estate, Cape Town (January); the Fish Hoek Music Society. Fish Hoek Civic Centre. Fish Hoek, Cape Town. (6 May); Theatre Studio, UCT School of Dance. Rosebank, Cape Town. (May) 2011.

Duets for Castanets and Piano: A lecture demonstration and recital of Spanish castanet and piano music performed by M. Becker and D. Fourie for senior members of Highlands House. Highlands Estate, Cape Town (9 January); the Fish Hoek Music Society. Fish Hoek Civic Centre. Fish Hoek, Cape Town. (6 May); Theatre Studio, UCT School of Dance. Rosebank, Cape Town. May 2011.

Flamenco Rock: Re-choreographed, taught and directed by M. Becker for students of the UCT School of Dance for the Fish Hoek Music Society Concert in aid of the UCT tour 2012. Fish Hoek Civic Centre. Fish Hoek, Cape Town. 6 May 2011.

Generaciones: Co-choreographed by M. Becker with Roseanne Maile for the Wilvin dancers in a collaborative production of the UCT School of Dance with the Wilvin School. Baxter Theatre. Rosebank, Cape Town. 8 October 2011.

Dance in the City: A fundraising event co-ordinated and directed by D. Cheesman for a fundraising event for participants in the RAD Genée International Ballet Competition. Artscape Opera House. Cape Town. 9 April 2011.

Extracts from Les Sylphides: Co-ordinated by D. Cheesman for a UCT School of Dance lunch hour concert. Baxter Theatre Concert Hall. Rondebosch, Cape Town. 12 May 2011.

Paganini: Directed by D. Cheesman for the Prague Scholarship Awards. Artscape Opera House. Cape Town. 21 August 2011.

La Luna: Co-ordinated by D. Cheesman excerpts for the CTCB production *Poetry in Motion 2*. Artscape Theatre. Cape Town. 21 March - 6 April 2011.

The Nutcracker: Selected dances co-ordinated by D. Cheesman for the International Imperial Russian Ballet Company. Artscape Theatre. Cape Town. 14 - 16 July 2011.

Three Dance Solos (Le Classique, Le Carnival, Arabian Princess): Choreographed by D. Cheesman, for the RAD *Dance Challenge*. Studio Theatre, UCT School of Dance. Rosebank, Cape Town. 28 August 2011.

Classical repertoire: Coached by D. Cheesman for the Cape Town International Competition. Artscape Theatre. Cape Town. 6 - 9 October 2011.

A Little Rite for Life in Five Short Gazes: Co-ordinated, co-created and directed by D. Fourie with performances and choreographies by students and colleagues (E. Greyling, K. Johnstone, S. Koyana, C. Marais, L. Raizenberg, M. Rani, N. van Straaten) of the UCT School of Dance. Studio Theatre, UCT School of Dance. Rosebank, Cape Town. 11 November 2011.

Pieter and the Wolf: Co-choreographed and directed by S. L. Friedman for the UCT School of Dance. Baxter Concert Hall. Rosebank, Cape Town (September); *Dance UCT 2011: Swan songs and other larks*. Little Theatre. UCT Hiddingh Campus. Gardens, Cape Town. 3 - 5 November 2011.

Complicité: Choreographed by K. Johnstone for the annual UCT School of Dance production *Dance UCT 2011: Swan songs and other larks*. Little Theatre. UCT Hiddingh Campus. Gardens, Cape Town. 3 - 5 November 2011.

Celtic Rhythm, Celtic Tides, Old Friends, Tan Bi: Choreographed by L. Raizenberg for *Poetry in Motion 2*. Artscape Opera House. Cape Town. 26 March - 2 April 2011.

An Evening of Dance: Compiled and directed by L. Raizenberg for the Friends of Fish Hoek Music Society. Fish Hoek Civic Centre. Fish Hoek, Cape Town. 6 May 2011.

Bella Bella: Choreographed by L. Raizenberg for the production *Just Dance* for Reddam House Academy of Dance. Reddam House. Constantia, Cape Town. 8 - 14 May 2011.

Spiralling down in 8: Produced and directed by L. Raizenberg with original choreographies by second year UCT dance students. The Arena. UCT Hiddingh Hall Campus. Cape Town, 8 - 9 June 2011.

Waka Waka: Choreographed by L. Raizenberg for the South African International Ballet Gala. GrandWest Casino. Goodwood, Cape Town. (29 June 2011); Teatro at Montecasino. Johannesburg (7 - 9 July 2011).

Every Good Turn: Produced and directed by L. Raizenberg with original choreographies by third and fourth year and Master's UCT dance students, UCT School of Dance Concert Venue, Cape Town. 18 August 2011.

Let's Dance 2011: Co-choreographed by L. Raizenberg for the Western Cape Celtic Dance Association. Bergvliet High School Hall. Bergvliet, Cape Town. 22 October 2011.

Dance UCT 2011: Stage management by L. Raizenberg for UCT School of Dance. Little Theatre, UCT Hiddingh Campus, Gardens, Cape Town, 1 - 5 November 2011.

Forgiveness: Re-choreographed and adapted by M. Rani for Ikapa Dance Theatre. Grahamstown. (June); the Fugard Theatre. Cape Town. Artscape Theatre. Cape Town. 2011.

The Door – Umnyango: Co-choreographed by M. Rani (with New York-based Eryn Rosenthal, a choreographer and dance contact improvisation scholar) to be performed in Time Square. New York City, NY, USA. July 2011.

African Gumbo: Choreographed and directed by M. Rani for a performance by senior students of the UCT School of Dance based on S. Dikeni's *Telegraph from the Sky*. Amphitheatre. Cape Town. 26 August 2011.

Choice Clothes – an extract from African Gumbo and *By chance we met – By choice we became friends*: Choreographed by M. Rani for the annual UCT School of Dance production *Dance UCT 2011: Swan songs and other larks*. Little Theatre. UCT Hiddingh Campus. Gardens, Cape Town. 3 - 5 November 2011.

Place of Grace: A performance art dance film directed, cinematographed and co-choreographed by G. Samuel and co-performed by I. Frege for an inter-disciplinary project supported by GIPCA with Two Spinning Wheels Productions. Cape Town. Filmed on location in the Western Cape. Premiere: 25 March 2011.

Fractography: Rehearsal direction by I. Frege for a collaborative work by K. Johnstone, J. Rodrigues and S. Van Wyk, for performances at GIPCA conference Hiddingh Hall. UCT Hiddingh Campus. Gardens, Cape Town (May) and *Confluences 6: Physicality and Performance*. UCT School of Dance. Rosebank, Cape Town. 21 – 23 July 2011.

West Side Story: Researched (dramaturgy) and co-choreographed by G. Samuel for a collaborative production with students of the University of KwaZulu-Natal, University of Texas (music department) and UCT School of Dance. OSCA Auditorium, Opera School, University of KwaZulu-Natal. Durban. 13 - 21 June 2011.

Dance UCT 2011: Swan songs and other larks: Directed by G. Samuel for the UCT School of Dance. Little Theatre. UCT Hiddingh Campus. Gardens, Cape Town. 3 – 5 November 2011.

Night & Day: Produced and directed by E. Triegaardt for the CTCB. Artscape Opera House. Cape Town. 31 December 2010 – 9 January 2011; Maynardville Open-air Theatre. Wynberg, Cape Town. 23 January – 20 February 2011.

To the Pointe: Produced and directed by E. Triegaardt for the CTCB. Masque Theatre. Muizenberg, Cape Town. 9 – 12 March 2011.

Poetry in Motion 2: Produced and directed by E. Triegaardt for the CTCB. Artscape Opera House. Cape Town. 21 March - 6 April 2011.

Swan Lake: Produced and directed by E. Triegaardt for the National Arts Festival. Guy Butler Theatre, Grahamstown. (1 - 2 July); for the CTCB. Artscape Opera House. Cape Town. (19 – 26 August) 2011.

Dance International: Produced and directed by E. Triegaardt for the CTCB. Artscape Theatre. Cape Town. 17 - 30 October 2011.

Extracts from Les Sylphides: Produced by E. Triegaardt for the annual UCT School of Dance production *Dance UCT 2011: Swan songs and other larks*. Little Theatre. UCT Hiddingh Campus. Gardens, Cape Town. 3 - 5 November 2011.

Coppélia: Produced and directed by E. Triegaardt for the CTCB. Artscape Theatre. Cape Town. 17 – 24 December 2011.

Plays

Baum, R. : "The Opening." (a play). *Short, Sharp & Snappy*. Vol. 1 of 2. Compiled by R. Malan & C. Mouroukian. Cape Town. Junkets Publisher. 2011. 7 - 16.

Peer-reviewed published conference proceedings

Baum, R. 2011. How the body remembers and longs to forget: memory and trauma. In B. Dutton and L. McGeorge (eds), *The Proceedings of Confluences 6: Physicality and Performance*, 21-23 July 2011, Cape Town. Rosebank, Cape Town: UCT School of Dance. ISBN 978-0-7992-2478-8.

Johnstone, K. 2011. Who are we dancing for? Cross-cultural collaborations at Makerere University, Uganda. In B. Dutton and L. McGeorge (eds), *The Proceedings of Confluences 6: Physicality and Performance*, 21-23 July 2011, Cape Town. Rosebank, Cape Town: UCT School of Dance. ISBN 978-0-7992-2478-8.

Rani, M.X. 2011. No simple answers: A holistic approach to the issues concerning obesity and African dance. In B. Dutton and L. McGeorge (eds), *The Proceedings of Confluences 6: Physicality and Performance*, 21-23 July 2011, Cape Town. Rosebank, Cape Town: UCT School of Dance. ISBN 978-0-7992-2478-8.

Samuel, G. 2011. SA dancing the other: age and disability. In B. Dutton and L. McGeorge (eds), *The Proceedings of Confluences 6: Physicality and Performance*, 21-23 July 2011, Cape Town. Rosebank, Cape Town: UCT School of Dance. ISBN 978-0-7992-2478-8.

DEPARTMENT OF DRAMA

(Including the Little Theatre)

HEAD OF DEPARTMENT: ASSOCIATE PROFESSOR
MARK FLEISHMAN

DEPARTMENTAL PROFILE

Research in the Drama Department is conducted through the creation of new theatre works, directing, performance practice, and applied theatre as well as through more conventional scholarly publication. Research enquiries develop out of and feed into the teaching and directing processes for Acting for the Camera, Television drama, Theatre Making, Community Theatre, Acting, Dance Theatre, Applied theatre, Site Specific performance and the development of mixed media theatre and performance works. Research projects are sometimes created in conjunction with other arts practitioners, e.g. visual artists and/or musicians. Many projects are located in the profession through staff links with contemporary South African theatre, performance and dance companies. Partnerships or links with theatre, drama and dance projects in local communities have further enriched the research possibilities within the department. Globally, the research work of the department has been performed across all five continents. Postgraduate enrolments continue to increase, offering increased research opportunities, and the department seeks to strengthen both the studio work and documentation of research through seminar papers, debate, submissions for publication and the development of new theatre works and practices at postgraduate level. The Department is actively exploring ways of presenting and assessing practice as research in conjunction with departments in other South African universities, and in conversation with international universities and the International Federation of Theatre Research.

DEPARTMENTAL STATISTICS

Permanent and long- term contract staff

Associate Professors	5
Senior Lecturers	1
Lecturers	5
Administrative and Clerical Staff	2.5
Total	13.5

Students	
Doctoral	10
Master's	15
Honours	5
Undergraduates	539
Total	569

RESEARCH FIELDS AND STAFF

Permanent staff

ASSOCIATE PROFESSOR MARK FLEISHMAN

Head of Department; interactive dramaturgy; Staging History/Performing the Archive; migration

ASSOCIATE PROFESSOR GEOFFREY HYLAND

New processes for acting; directing (theatre, dance, opera)

MS MWENYA KABWE

Theatrical exploration of Afropolitan subject positions; site specific, devising

ASSOCIATE PROFESSOR GAY MORRIS

Township theatre and Applied Theatre for education, community and social Development

ASSOCIATE PROFESSOR JAY PATHER

Choreography; mixed and new media / site-specific / urban landscape and architecture; African, indigenous and intercultural knowledges

MR SABATA SESIU

Black/African theatre; Theatre for community Development; Theatre/Drama in education; Creative writing; Theatre making.

MS JACQUI SINGER

Emerging female playwrights; image-based theatre

ASSOCIATE PROFESSOR CHRISTOPHER WEARE

Director of the Little Theatre; interrogating systems of dependence versus creative freedom

MS SARA MATCHETT

Psychophysical approaches to theatre making and performance.

MS SANDRA TEMMINGH

Contemporary Afrikaans theatre

MS LIZ VAN BREDA

Educational Drama and Theatre

Distinguished visitors

Professor Hazel Barnes, Mellon Visiting Scholar.
Professor Baz Kershaw, Warwick University.
Professor Helen Gilbert, Royal Holloway.
Dr Ola Johansson, Stockholm Theatre Academy.

CONTACT DETAILS

Postal Address: Department of Drama, University of Cape Town, Rosedale

Building, Hiddingh Campus, Orange Street, Cape Town, 8001

Telephone: +27 21 480 7121

Fax: +27 21 480 7106

E-mail: drama@uct.ac.za

Web: <http://www.drama.uct.ac.za/>

THE LITTLE THEATRE

DIRECTOR: ASSOCIATE PROFESSOR CHRISTOPHER WEARE

PRODUCTION MANAGER: MR LUKE ELLENBOGEN

ADMINISTRATIVE ASSISTANT: MR LOUIS VILJOEN

HEAD OF WARDROBE: MS LEIGH BISHOP

Unit Profile

The Little Theatre is the Drama department's production facility. It provides theatre spaces and facilities for theatre research for the Drama department and other departments within the faculty of Humanities as well as opportunities for production for theatre, film, television companies and community groups. It has at its disposal the 250 seat proscenium arch Little Theatre, the flexible staging 70 seat Arena Theatre, the 60 seat Intimate Theatre, the Hiddingh Hall (flexible space), the 40 seat Playroom which is an experimental space and numerous outside spaces on the Hiddingh Campus as well as a scenery workshop, costume wardrobe, furniture and properties store. In addition to staging productions, the Little Theatre serves as an informal resource for past students and members of the public needing theatre information and assistance.

CONTACT DETAILS

Postal Address: Little Theatre, University of Cape Town, Little Theatre Workshop Building, Hiddingh Campus, Orange Street, Cape Town, 8001

Telephone: +27 21 480 7129

Fax: +27 21 480 7106

E-mail: littletheatre@uct.ac.za

RESEARCH OUTPUT

Chapters in books

Fleishman, M.J. 2011. 'For a little road it is not. For it is a great road; it is long': performing heritage for development in the Cape. In A. Jackson and J. Kidd (eds), *Performing Heritage: Research, Practice and Innovation in Museum Theatre and Live Interpretation*, pp. 234-248. Manchester, UK: Manchester University Press. ISBN 978-0-719-08159-0.

Mahali, A. 2011. "Piecing together a girlhood": using the 'girlfriend aesthetic as a practical methodology in the making and performance of Katuntu (and you too). In K. Igweonu (ed.), Trends in Twenty First Century African Theatre and Performance, pp. 419-441. Amsterdam: Editions Rodopi Bv. ISBN 9789042033863.

Ravengai, S. 2011. The dilemma of the African body as a site of performance in the context of western training. In K. Igweonu (ed.), Trends in Twenty First Century African Theatre and Performance, pp. 35-59. Amsterdam: Editions Rodopi Bv. ISBN 9789042033863.

Ravengai, S. 2011. Zimbabwe's Studio 263: Navigating between entertainment and health messaging. In D. Kerr (ed.), African Theatre: Media and Performance, pp. 69-79. UK: James Currey Publishers. ISBN 9781847010384.

Articles in Peer-reviewed Journals

Fleishman, M.J. 2011. Cargo: Dwelling in the archive of slavery in the Cape. Journal for Artistic Research (JAR), 1(1): 1.

Fleishman, M.J. 2011. Cargo: Staging Slavery at the Cape. Contemporary Theatre Review, 21(1): 8-19.

Ravengai, S. 2011. Unhappily, we are afraid of it: modernism as deracination on the Rhodesian/Zimbabwean stage. South African Theatre Journal, 25(2): 101-118.

CREATIVE WORKS

Productions

Fleishman, M. 2011. "The Children and the Bees", Written & Directed, Theatre, Professional Actors Magnet Theatre, Cape Town, Cape Town Holocaust Centre (18/07/2011 - 24/07/2011)

Fleishman, M. 2011. "Die Kragbox", Directing, Theatre, Professional Actors, Magnet Theatre, Cape Town, (29/11/2011 - 01/12/2011)

Hyland, G. 2011. "Romeo and Juliet", Directing & Set Design, Theatre, Student Actors, Little Theatre, Cape Town

Hyland, G. 2011. "House of Bernarda Alba: A Dance Document", Directing & Set Design, Dance Theatre, Professional Dancers & Actors, Hiddingh Hall, Cape Town, GIPCA, (28/07/2011 - 30/07/2011), La Rosa Spanish Dance Theatre

Hyland, G. 2011. "The Lesson", Directing & Set & Costume Design, Theatre, Student Actors, Cambridge College of Weston, USA UNESCO Chair in Theatre and Culture of Civilisations of the International Theatre Institute; and The Cambridge College of Weston, (18/08/2011 - 21/08/2011)

Kabwe, M. 2011. "Paper Flowers", Directing, Theatre, Student Actor, Playroom, UCT Hiddingh Campus, (27/05/2011 - 04/05/2011)

Kabwe, M. 2011. "Migritude's Echo", Devising, Theatre, Professional & Student Actors, Little Theatre, Cape Town, Out The Box Festival of Puppetry & Visual Performance, (10/09/2011 - 10/09/2011)

Matchett, S. 2011. "Paper Flowers", Directing, Theatre, Student Actors, Playroom, UCT Hiddingh Campus, (27/05/2011 - 04/05/2011)

Matchett, S. 2011. "n Tas Vol Drome", Directing, Theatre, Community youth performers & student actors, Kampterein, McGregor Village, McGregor Tourism (16/12/2011 - 17/12/2011), Mothertongue Project

Pather, J. 2011. "Afropolis: Urban Fragments", choreographed and directed, Rautenstrauch-Joest-Museum, Cologne, Germany (01/03/2011-13/03/2011)

Pather, J. 2011. "I should have asked but didn't", choreographed and directed, Wits Theatre, Johannesburg (06/09/2011-09/09/2011)

Singer, J. 2011. "House of Bernarda Alba", Directing, Theatre, Student Actors, Arena Theatre, Cape Town, (16/03/2011 - 26/03/2011)

Weare, C. 2011. "The Real Inspector Hound", Directing, Theatre, Professional Actors, Little Theatre, Cape Town, (28/06/2011 - 23/07/2011), The Mechanicals.

Weare, C. 2011. "Happily Ever Laughter", Directing, Theatre, Professional Actors, Theatre on the Bay, Cape Town, (16/09/2011 - 26/11/2011), Alan Committie.

Curated and convened events

Pather, J. 2011. Emerging Modernities, Hiddingh Hall and other spaces around Cape Town.

Pather, J. 2011. Republic, art and authority, Cape Town City Hall.

Pather, J. 2011. The Beautiful Project, art, beauty, ugliness and the African continent, Hiddingh Hall, Little Theatre Complex and Cape Town City Hall.

Pather, J. 2011. Film and Dance, innovative art on the rise, Hiddingh Hall and Ster Kinekor, Cavendish Square.

SCHOOL OF EDUCATION

(Including the Schools Development Unit (SDU) and the Centre for Applied Language and Literacy Studies and Services in Africa (CALLSSA))

**HEAD OF SCHOOL: ASSOCIATE PROFESSOR
RÜDIGER LAUGKSCH**

SCHOOL PROFILE

The School of Education is a largely post-graduate interdisciplinary department with research activity across a number of important fields. These include studies in knowledge development and transfer (curriculum development, learning and acquisition, scientific literacy, mathematics, science and technology education, primary education, history education), policy and evaluation (research into school reform evaluation studies), student learning in higher education, and studies in race, culture, identity and language. A number of members of staff lead and participate in large collaborative research projects. Significant numbers of staff act as consultants to local and national government, to national commissions as well as to important education NGOs. A number of staff members are involved in materials development for a range of school learning areas.

SCHOOL STATISTICS

Permanent and long-term Contract Staff

Professors	3
Associate Professors	4
Senior Lecturers	8
Lecturers	1
Administrative & Clerical Staff	2
Technical Support Staff	1
Total	19

Honorary Research Associates 2

Students

Doctoral	23
Master's	86
Postgraduate Diploma in Education	85
B.Ed. Honours	57
Postgraduate Certificate in Education	130
Advance Certificate in Education	640
Total	1021

RESEARCH FIELDS AND STAFF

Permanent Staff

MR NIGEL BAKKER

Senior lecturer; English education; teaching; creativity; curriculum studies; humanities in the curriculum

DR ZAIN DAVIS

Senior lecturer; language and mathematics; textual analysis; the functioning of pleasure in the structuring of pedagogic discourse; continuing professional development of mathematics teachers

PROFESSOR PAULA ENSOR

Mathematics education; sociology of education, especially with respect to curriculum and pedagogy; teacher education; higher education studies; qualitative research methodology

MR DAVID GILMOUR

Senior lecturer; economics of education; education and the labour market; educational planning; educational evaluation; social theory and education

DR JOANNE HARDMAN

Senior lecturer; learning; cognition; computer mediated learning; neuroscience

DR URSULA HOADLEY

Senior lecturer; curriculum, teachers work and the sociological study of pedagogy.

ASSOCIATE PROFESSOR ANNEMARIE HATTINGH

Physical science teacher education, with a special focus on curriculum design for authentic learning in problem-based learning environments; teacher effectiveness in constraining contexts; doctoral learning communities of practice.

MS SHAHEEDA JAFFER

Lecturer; mathematics education, sociology of curriculum and pedagogy, teacher education

DR HEATHER JACKLIN

Senior lecturer; sociology of education; education policy; education and space/locality; education and gender; learner progress and achievement

ASSOCIATE PROFESSOR RÜDIGER LAUGKSCH

Scientific literacy or public understanding of science; professional development of science teachers; policy issues related to the provision of teaching and learning in the natural sciences; teaching and learning in biology

DR CAROLYN MCKINNEY

Senior lecturer; language and literacy in education, multilingualism in education, Identity/subjectivity and learning

PROFESSOR JOHAN MULLER

Curriculum studies; epistemology; sociology of knowledge; school reform; higher education policy

DR AZWIHANGWISI MUTHIVHI

Senior lecturer; developmental psychology; cognitive development; primary schooling, culture and classroom teaching and learning

ASSOCIATE PROFESSOR MASTIN PRINSLOO

Socio-cultural studies in literacy and language, including early childhood, schooling, adult education and electronic media

ASSOCIATE PROFESSOR ROB SIEBÖRGER

History education; curriculum studies; assessment; materials development; teacher education

PROFESSOR CRAIN SOUDIEN

Sociology of education; race, class and gender; policy shifts in education

Research Associates

DR JEANNE GAMBLE

Vocational education, sociology of work

EMERITUS PROFESSOR PETER KALLAWAY

Education and development, education policy, history of education

Distinguished Visitors

EVA LISE ERINSEN

Danish School of Education, Aarhus University, Copenhagen, Denmark

PROF. ANDREW BROWN

Institute of Education, University of London

PROF JANE KENWAY

Faculty of Education, Monash University, Australia

PROF DEBBIE EPSTEIN

School of Social Sciences, Cardiff University, United Kingdom

PROF REBECCA BODEN

School of Management, Western Ave Cardiff, University of Wales, United Kingdom

CONTACT DETAILS

Postal Address: School of Education, University of Cape Town, Private Bag, Rondebosch, 7701

Telephone: SA (21) 650 2769

Fax: SA (21) 650 3489

E-mail: rudiger.laugksch@uct.ac.za

RESEARCH OUTPUT

Chapters in books

Adler, J. and Davis, Z. 2011. Modelling teaching in Mathematics teacher education and the constitution of Mathematics for teaching. In T. Rowland and K. Ruthven (eds), *Mathematical Knowledge in Teaching*, pp. 139-160. Springer Science + Business Media B.V. ISBN 978-90-481-9765-1.

Alexander, N.E. 2011. After Apartheid: The language question. In I. Shapiro and K. Tebeau (eds), *After Apartheid Reinventing South Africa?* pp. 311-331. Virginia: University of Virginia Press. ISBN 978-0-8139-3097-8.

Breier, M. 2011. South Africa: research reflecting critically on Recognition of Prior Learning (RPL) research and practice. In J. Harris, M. Breier and C. Wihak (eds), *Researching the Recognition of Prior Learning*, pp. 200-227. England: Niace. ISBN 978-1-86201-460-2.

Clark, J., Case, J.M., Davies, N.J., Sheridan, G.L. and Toerien, R. 2011. "Struggling Up Mount Improbable" A Cautionary (Implementation) Tale of a Vision II Scientific Literary Curriculum in South Africa. In C. Linder, L. Ostman, D.A. Roberts, P.-O. Wickman and G. Erickson (eds), *Exploring the Landscape of Scientific Literacy*, pp. 272-287. New York: Routledge Journals, Taylor & Francis Ltd. ISBN 9780415874366.

Gamble, J. and Hoadley, U.K. 2011. Positioning the regulative order. In G. Iverson, B. Davies and J. Fitz (eds), *Knowledge and Identity: Concepts and Applications in Bernstein's Sociology*, pp. 157-175. UK: Routledge. ISBN 978-0-415582-09-4.

Hardman, J.C. 2011. The developmental impact of communicative interaction. In D. Hook, B. Franks and M.W. Bauer (eds), *The Social Psychological of Communication*, pp. 25-45. London: Palgrave Macmillan. ISBN 978-0-230-24735-2.

Hoadley, U.K. 2011. Knowledge, knowers and knowing: Curriculum reform in South Africa. In L. Yates and M. Grumet (eds), *World Yearbook of Education 2011. Curriculum in Today's World: Configuring Knowledge, Identities, Work and Politics*, pp.139-154. Routledge, Taylor and Francis Group. ISBN 978-0-415-57582-9.

Morrell, R.G. and Morrell, P. 2011. Men in/and Gender Equality: A conversation from South Africa. In A. Cornwall, J. Edstrom and A. Greig (eds), *Men and Development. Politicizing Masculinities*, pp. 111-125. London & New York: Zed Books. ISBN 978-1-84813-979-4.

Muller, J.P. 2011. Through others' eyes: the fate of disciplines. In F. Christie and K. Maton (eds), *Disciplinary: Functional Linguistic and Sociological Perspectives*,

pp. 13-34. Sydney, Australia: Continuum books. ISBN 9781441131805.

Norton, B. and McKinney, C. 2011. An identity approach to second language acquisition. In D. Atkinson (ed.), *Alternative Approaches to Second Language Acquisition*, pp. 73-94. New York: Routledge Journals, Taylor & Francis Ltd. ISBN 978-0-415-54924-0.

Prinsloo, M.H. 2011. Literacy and land at the Bay of Natal: Documents and practices across spaces and social economies. In N. Penn and A. Delmas (eds), *Written Culture in a Colonial Context: Africa and the Americas 1500 – 1900*, pp. 247-266. Cape Town, South Africa: UCT press. ISBN 9781919895260.

Soudien, C.A. 2011. An overview of international education in South African higher education. In I. Snyder and J. Nieuwenhuysen (eds), *A Home Away From Home. International Students in Australian and South African Higher Education*, pp. 3-20. Clayton, Victoria, Australia: Monash University Publishing. ISBN 9781921867224.

Soudien, C.A. 2011. Renaissances, African and modern: Gandhi as a resource? In I. Hofmeyr and M. Williams (eds), *South Africa and India Shaping the Global South*, pp. 126-149. Johannesburg, South Africa: WITS University Press. ISBN 978-1-86814-538-6.

Articles in Peer-reviewed Journals

Aldridge, J., Fraser, B. and Laugksch, R.C. 2011. Relationships between the school-level and classroom-level environment in secondary schools in South Africa. *South African Journal of Education*, 31: 127-144.

Beneke, J. and Beeming, C. 2011. Demographic profiling - a determination of academic performance in a Postgraduate Diploma in Marketing Management. *South African Journal of Higher Education*, 25(3): 444-459.

Chikoko, C., Harber, C., Serf, J. and Gilmour, J.D. 2011. Teaching controversial issues and teacher education in England and South Africa. *Journal of Education For Teaching*, 17(1): 5-19.

Ellis, G.F.R. and Bloch, C.S. 2011. Top-down causation, adaptive selection, and their consequences. *Human Development*, 54: 93-100.

Hattingh, A. and Lillejord, S. 2011. A networked pathway to the PhD: The African-Norwegian case of productive learning cultures. *Perspectives in Education*, 29(3): 100-110.

Jewkes, R., Sikweyiya, Y., Morrell, R.G. and Dunkle, K. 2011. Gender inequitable masculinity and sexual entitlement in rape perpetration South Africa: findings of a cross-sectional study. *PLoS One*, 6(12): 1-11.

Jewkes, R., Sikweyiya, Y., Morrell, R.G. and Dunkle, K. 2011. The Relationship between Intimate Partner Violence, Rape and HIV amongst South African Men: A Cross-Sectional Study. *PLoS One*, 6(9): e24256 (6pp).

McKinney, C. 2011. Asymmetrical relations of knowing: pedagogy, discourse and identity in a de(re)segregated girls school. *Journal of Education*, 51(1): 29-51.

Morrell, R.G. and Jewkes, R. 2011. Carework and caring: A path to gender equitable practices among men in South Africa? *International Journal for Equity in Health*, 10: 1-10. [Online] <http://www.equityhealthj.com/content/10/1/17>.

Muller, J.P. 2011. Extended review: The Sociology of intellectual life: the career of the mind in and around the academy, By Steve Fuller. *British Journal of Sociology of Education*, 32(1): 147-153.

Muller, J.P. 2011. On disciplinary judgement. *International Studies in Sociology of Education*, 21(4): 283-298.

Muthivhi, A. 2011. The cultural context of development: language as a means for thinking and problem-solving. *South African journal of childhood education*, 1(1): 32-47.

Prinsloo, M.H. 2011. The odd couple: Diverging paths in language policy and educational practices. *Perspectives in Education*, 29(4): 1-9.

Soudien, C.A. 2011. Quality's "others"? The politics of bordering and re-bordering our educational standards. *International Review of Education*, 2011(57): 261-275.

Soudien, C.A. 2010. Grasping the nettle ? South African higher education and its transformative imperatives. *South African Journal of Higher Education*, 24(6): 881-896.

Soudien, C.A. 2011. Interrogating the nature of the universal in South Africa's new educational order. *Globalisation, societies and education*, 9(3-4): 323-336.

Soudien, C.A. 2011. The challenge of comparison: understanding global educational standards. *Comparative Education*, 41(1): 131-139.

Soudien, C.A. 2011. The Ethics of Self-Rule: Violence and Masculinity in Contemporary South Africa. *Public Culture*, 23(2): 275-487.

Soudien, C.A. 2011. The periphery's progeny: the South African school and its relationship to youth identity in contemporary South Africa. *Journal of Education*, 51: 11-27.
Van der Walt, C. and Dornbrack, J. 2011. Academic biliteracy in South African higher education: strategies and practices of successful students. *Language Culture And Curriculum*, 24(1): 89-104.

Peer-reviewed published conference proceedings

Alexander, N.E. 2011. Enough is enough: Recovering humane values. In J.W. de Gruchy (ed.), *The Humanist Imperative in South Africa*, June 2009 and February 2010. Stellenbosch: Sun Press. ISBN 978-1-920338-56-5.

Chitsike, M. 2011. Towards a description of the constitution of mathematics and learner identity in pedagogic contexts. In T. Mamiala and F. Kwayisi (eds), *Proceedings of the Nineteenth Annual Meeting of the Southern African Association for Research in Mathematics, Science and Technology Education (SAARMSTE)*, 18-21 January 2011, North-West University, Mafikeng Campus. South Africa: North-West University. ISBN 978-0-9869800-0-8.

Davis, Z. 2011. Aspects of a method for the description and analysis of the constitution of mathematics in pedagogic situations. In T. Mamiala and F. Kwayisi (eds), *Proceedings of the Nineteenth Annual Meeting of the Southern African Association for Research in Mathematics, Science and Technology Education (SAARMSTE)*, 18-21 January 2011, North-West University, Mafikeng Campus. South Africa: North-West University. ISBN 978-0-9869800-0-8.

Davis, Z. 2011. Orientation to text and the ground of mathematical activity in schooling. In H. Venkat and A.A. Essien (eds), *Proceedings of the 17th National Congress of the Association for Mathematical Education of South Africa (AMESA)*, 11-15 July 2011, University of the Witwatersrand, Johannesburg, RSA. Johannesburg, South Africa: AMESA. ISBN 978-0-620-47378-1.

Davis, Z. 2011. Remarks on recent uses of the terms operations, objects and domains in local descriptions of mathematics teaching. In H. Venkat and A.A. Essien (eds), *Proceedings of the 17th National Congress of the Association for Mathematical Education of South Africa (AMESA)*, 11-15 July 2011, University of the Witwatersrand, Johannesburg, RSA. Johannesburg, South Africa: AMESA. ISBN 978-0-620-47378-1.

Gripper, D.B. 2011. Describing and analysing grade 10 learners descriptions of the syntactic resources they use to transform expressions. In H. Venkat and A.A. Essien (eds), *Proceedings of the 17th National Congress of the Association for Mathematical Education of South Africa (AMESA)*, 11-15 July 2011, University of the Witwatersrand, Johannesburg, RSA. Johannesburg, South Africa: AMESA. ISBN 978-0-620-47378-1.

Gripper, D.B. 2011. Describing and analysing the resources used to solve equations in a grade 10 mathematics class in a Cape Town school. In T. Mamiala and F. Kwayisi (eds), *Proceedings of the Nineteenth Annual Meeting of the Southern African Association for Research in Mathematics, Science and Technology*

Education (SAARMSTE), 18-21 January 2011, North-West University, Mafikeng Campus. South Africa: North-West University. ISBN 978-0-9869800-0-8.

Jaffer, S. 2011. Examining the use of Bernstein's notion of classification in mathematics education research. In H. Venkat and A.A. Essien (eds), *Proceedings of the 17th National Congress of the Association for Mathematical Education of South Africa (AMESA)*, 11-15 July 2011, University of the Witwatersrand, Johannesburg, RSA. Johannesburg, South Africa: AMESA. ISBN 978-0-620-47378-1.

Jaffer, S. 2011. Investigating the relationship between pedagogy and learner productions through a description of the constitution of mathematics. In T. Mamiala and F. Kwayisi (eds), *Proceedings of the Nineteenth Annual Meeting of the Southern African Association for Research in Mathematics, Science and Technology Education (SAARMSTE)*, 18-21 January 2011, North-West University, Mafikeng Campus. South Africa: North-West University. ISBN 978-0-9869800-0-8.

MacKay, R.D. 2011. An examination of pupils performances on computational-type and proof-type geometry problems a pilot study. In H. Venkat and A.A. Essien (eds), *Proceedings of the 17th National Congress of the Association for Mathematical Education of South Africa (AMESA)*, 11-15 July 2011, University of the Witwatersrand, Johannesburg, RSA. Johannesburg, South Africa: AMESA. ISBN 978-0-620-47378-1.

DEPARTMENT OF ENGLISH LANGUAGE AND LITERATURE RESEARCH REPORT 2011

(Including Linguistics and the Centre for Creative Writing)

**HEAD OF DEPARTMENT: ASSOCIATE PROFESSOR
CARROL CLARKSON**

DEPARTMENTAL PROFILE

Members of the department are engaged in research over a wide area, ranging from the literature of the European Renaissance to that of contemporary South Africa. Genres covered include drama, poetry and prose, travel writing, and autobiography. Some of the finest writers in the country teach creative writing at undergraduate and graduate level.

DEPARTMENTAL STATISTICS

Permanent and long-term contract staff

Professors Emeriti	4
Honorary Professor	1
Professors	4
Associate Professors	7
Senior Lecturers	1
Lecturers	6
Administrative and Clerical Staff	3
Total	26

Students

Doctoral	23
Master's	98
Honours	127
Undergraduate	2594
Total	2842

RESEARCH FIELDS AND STAFF

DR PETER ANDERSON

Poetry, romanticism to modernism, history and literature, 19th-century Cape literature, culture and society, especially the eastern frontier.

DR MARY BOCK (HONORARY RESEARCH ASSOCIATE)

Analysis of verbal and non-verbal aspects of discourse, critical discourse analysis, narrative analysis with particular reference to the language and structure of testimonies from the Truth and Reconciliation Commission.

MR MBONGISENI BUTHELEZI

Teaching and research interests: Oral poetry, oral storytelling, imperialism and colonialism, historical fiction, Africa and the diaspora.

MR SEAN BOWERMAN

Syntactic theory; morphology; formal semantics; History of Linguistics; Sociolinguistics.

DR REUBEN CHIRAMBO

African literature – poetry and novel, postcolonial literature and theory, popular culture and society, oral literature, gender in African literature and popular culture, cultural and literary theory.

ASSOCIATE PROFESSOR CARROL CLARKSON

Post-apartheid South African fiction, literary theory, especially deconstruction and language philosophy as it relates to jurisprudence and contemporary South African fine art.

ASSOCIATE PROFESSOR IMRAAN COOVADIA

Eighteenth- and nineteenth century English and American literature, and contemporary fiction.

ASSOCIATE PROFESSOR ANA DEUMERT (HEAD OF SECTION: LINGUISTICS)

Sociolinguistics, language contact in Southern Africa; language policy; language and migration; electronic communication (SMS, Facebook, Mxit).

EMERITUS PROFESSOR DOROTHY DRIVER (HONORARY RESEARCH ASSOCIATE)

Topics/authors in South African literature and colonial literature; the construction/deconstruction of the 'feminine' subject in language and literature.

ASSOCIATE PROFESSOR RODNEY S. EDGECOMBE

Shakespeare; Herbert; Marvell; Pope; the age of sensibility; Keats; Dickens; selected contemporary novelists and poets.

PROFESSOR GAIL FINCHAM

Modernism, particularly Joseph Conrad; postmodern fiction; narrative theory; postcolonial fiction and theory.

EMERITUS PROFESSOR GEOFFREY HARENAPE (HONORARY RESEARCH ASSOCIATE)

Shakespearean poetry and drama; topics/authors in South African literature in English; topics/authors in early 20th-century English poetry; certain other topics/authors by consultation.

PROFESSOR JOHN HIGGINS

Literature and society in the 18th century; literature and society in the 20th century; theories of representation; psychoanalysis and cinema; Raymond Williams.

**EMERITUS PROFESSOR GEOFFREY HUGHES
(HONORARY RESEARCH ASSOCIATE)**

The history of English; historical semantics; sociolinguistics; the language of Shakespeare and Chaucer.

DR PETER KNOX-SHAW (HONORARY RESEARCH ASSOCIATE)

The literature of cross-cultural encounter with particular reference to the Romantic and post-Romantic periods; Jane Austen and the Enlightenment; 18th-century studies.

EMERITUS PROFESSOR ROGER LASS (HONORARY RESEARCH ASSOCIATE)

Phonetics and phonology; English and Germanic Linguistics; historical linguistics; evolutionary theory and language; philosophy of science.

MR BRIAN S. LEE (HONORARY RESEARCH ASSOCIATE)

Medieval English and Latin literature; British literature to the end of the Victorian period.

ASSOCIATE PROFESSOR NIGEL LOVE

Philosophy of language; phonology; general linguistics theory; romance linguistics; Celtic linguistics; language and the law.

EMERITUS PROFESSOR KAY MCCORMICK

Sociolinguistics; Language contact; Language policy; Discourse Analysis; Linguistic approaches to oral narrative.

PROFESSOR RAJEND MESTHRIE

Sociolinguistics; Dialect syntax; Historical Linguistics; Migration and language contact in South Africa; Pidgins and Creoles; South Asian linguistics.

DR CÓILÍN PARSONS

Irish literature and history, Nineteenth-century British literature, Modernism, Post colonialism, Colonial education, South Asian writing in English, Cartographic history.

PROFESSOR DAVID SCHALKWYK

Shakespeare; literature and society between 1580 and 1660 including non-Shakespearean drama and poetry; literary theory: especially Marxism, Derrida, Saussure, Bakhtin/Voloshinov and feminism; philosophy and literature (especially Wittgenstein); pastoral and politics from 1580-1750; South African prison writing.

PROFESSOR KELWYN SOLE

South African literature (especially black literature); African oral literature; history, narrative and fictionalisation; science fiction; Milton; stylistic and ideological changes in 17th-century poetry.

DR HEDLEY TWIDLE

South African literatures in an African context, the colonial and postcolonial and Natural history writing.

PROFESSOR STEPHEN WATSON

South African literature (poetry and novel); 20th-century English poetry; 20th-century American poetry; central and eastern European literatures in translation; Orwell; Hemingway; modernism: Eliot, Pound; Auden.

DR SANDY YOUNG

Early-modern literature and thought; Trans-atlantic colonial literature and theory; The compilation as a form; Travel writing; South African women's prison writing and feminist theory; Narrative and testimony.

CONTACT DETAILS

Postal address: Department of English Language and Literature, University of Cape Town, Private Bag X3, Rondebosch, 7701, South Africa

Tel: +27 21 650 2836/5472

Fax: +27 21 650 2080

Web: <http://web.uct.ac.za/depts/english/>

UCT General enquiries: +27 21 650 9111

UCT web: <http://www.uct.ac.za>

RESEARCH OUTPUT

Authored books

Fincham, G.S.L. 2011. *Dance of Life*. Cape Town: Juta & Co. 174pp. ISBN 978-1-91989-528-4.

Mesthrie, R. and Hromnik, J. 2011. *Eish but is it English? Celebrating the South African variety*. Cape Town: Zebra Press, an imprint of Random House Struik (Pty) Ltd. 154pp. ISBN 978-177-022-1789.

Edited books

Mesthrie, R. (ed.) 2011. *The Cambridge Handbook of Sociolinguistics*. 523pp. New York, USA: Cambridge University Press. ISBN 978-0521-897-075.

Chapters in books

Clarkson, C.P. 2011. Coetzee's criticism. In T. Mehigan (ed.), *A Companion to the Works of J.M. Coetzee*, pp. 222-234. New York: Camden House. ISBN 9781571135070.

Deumert, A. 2011. Multilingualism. In R. Mesthrie (ed.), *The Cambridge Handbook of Sociolinguistics*, pp. 261-282. New York, USA: Cambridge University Press. ISBN 978-0521-897-075.

Edgecombe, R.S. 2011. Shakespeare, ballet and dance. In M. Thornton-Burnett, A. Streete and R. Wray (eds), *The Edinburgh Companion to Shakespeare and the Arts*, pp. 200-218. Edinburgh: Edinburgh University Press. ISBN 9780748635238.

Hunter, E. and Jonas, J. 2011. *Breaking the Silence: Black and White Women's Writing*. In A. Lockhart (ed.), *SA LIT: Beyond 2000*, pp. 97-118. KwaZulu-Natal: University of KwaZulu-Natal Press. ISBN 9781869142124.

Mesthrie, R. 2011. Introduction: the sociolinguistic enterprise. In R. Mesthrie (ed.), *The Cambridge Handbook of Sociolinguistics*, pp. 1-14. New York, USA: Cambridge University Press. ISBN 978-0521-897-075.

Schalkwyk, D.J. 2011. Music, Food and Love in the Affective landscapes of *Twelfth Night*. In J. Schiffer (ed.), *Twelfth Night: Critical Essays*, pp. 81-98. USA: Taylor and Francis. ISBN 9780415973359.

Van der Schyff, K. 2011. Staging the Body of the (M)other: The "Hottentot Venus" and the "Wild Dancing Bushman". In N. Gordon-Chipembere (ed.), *Representation and Black Womanhood*, pp. 147-163. USA: Palgrave Macmillan. ISBN 9780230117792.

Articles in Peer-reviewed Journals

Brookes, H. 2011. Amangama amathathu "The three letters": the emergence of a quotable gesture (emblem). *Gesture*, 11(2): 194-217.

Coovadia, I. 2011. Stephen Watson (1954-2011). *Current Writing*, 23(2): 86-87.

Dodd, A. 2011. Changing gears: Profile of Jay Pather. *Art South Africa*, 9(3): 26-27.

Dodd, A. 2011. Exhibition review. Brett Murray: Hail to the Thief. *Art South Africa*, 9(3): 64-65.

Dodd, A. 2011. Exhibition review: Niklas Zimmer. *Art South Africa*, 9.5: 71-72.

Dodd, A. 2011. Pump up the parlour. *Art South Africa*, 9(4): 72-73.

Dodd, A. 2011. Soviets in the Archive: In memoriam - Jon Berndt. *Art South Africa*, 9(3): 54-55.

Driver, D.J. 2011. Zoe Wicomb and the Cape Cosmopolitan. *Current Writing*, 23(2): 93-107.

Edgecombe, R.S. 2011. A maxim from Wilhelm Meisters Lehrjahre and "The Beautiful Changes". *Germanic Notes and Reviews*, 42(1): 44-45.

Edgecombe, R.S. 2011. An allusion to Richard II in Keats's 'Imitation of Spenser'. *Keats-Shelley Review*, 25(1): 79-80.

Edgecombe, R.S. 2011. Deaths ceremonious and casual. *Texas Review*, 32(1&2): 77-95.

Edgecombe, R.S. 2011. Goethe, Schiller and Empedocles on Etna. *Notes and Queries*, 58(1): 89-93.

Edgecombe, R.S. 2011. Keats, Hood, Dickens, crones and little boys. *Keats-Shelley Review*, 25(1): 81-82.

Edgecombe, R.S. 2011. Le Sage, Swift and Dombey and Son. *Explicator*, 69(1): 1-3.

Edgecombe, R.S. 2011. Melomachia: Melodic challenge and displacement in some nineteenth-century music. *Journal of Musicological Research*, 30(4): 297-308.

Edgecombe, R.S. 2011. Ronald Hynd's Merry Widow: Toward a definition of the ballet lyrique. *Brolga*, 34(2): 31-38.

Edgecombe, R.S. 2011. Some instances of ornithomorphism in eighteenth- and nineteenth-century music. *Musical Times*, 152(2): 71-94.

Edgecombe, R.S. 2011. The deictic in 'diese Tone': thoughts on the finale's proem in Ninth Symphony of Beethoven. *Musical Times*, 152(1917): 31-44.

Edgecombe, R.S. 2011. The emblematic texture of Antonioni's Blow-up. *Film Criticism*, 36(1): 68-84.

Edgecombe, R.S. 2011. Thomas Lovell Beddoes's Alfarabi: A redating and reconsideration. *Keats-Shelley Review*, 25(2): 101-21.

Edgecombe, R.S. 2011. Wilbur, Marvell, Henry James and the garden of the world. *Explicator*, 69(1): 30-32.

Haresnape, G.L. 2011. Poetry: Cut short. *English Academy Review*, 28(1): 124-125.

Knox-Shaw, P. 2011. Coleridge, Hartley, and 'The Nightingale'. *Review of English Studies*, 62(255): 433-440.

Lee, B. 2009. Pride, Queen of the Sins; Pious Legends, and The Metamorphosed Monarch". *The Southern African Journal of Medieval and Renaissance Studies*, 19: 1-40.

Parsons, C. 2011. Scaling the Gigberge: Cosmopolitanism, Cartography and Space in Zoe Wicomb's *You Can't Get Lost in Cape Town*. *Current Writing*, 23(2): 108-117.

Parsons, C. 2011. The archive in ruins: James Clarence Mangan and colonial cartography. *Interventions: International Journal of Postcolonial Studies*, 13(3): 464-482.

Schalkwyk, D.J. 2011. "Love's Transgression": Service, Romeo, Juliet and the Finality of the You. *The Shakespearean International Yearbook*, 11: 111-148.

Schalkwyk, D.J. 2011. The impossible gift of love in 'The Merchant of Venice' and the sonnets. *Shakespeare*, 7(2): 142-155.

Young, S.M. 2011. Imagining Alterity and Belonging on the English Stage in an Age of Expansion: A reading of Othello. *Shakespeare in Southern Africa*, 23(1): 21-29.

Peer-reviewed published conference proceedings

Tiffin, J.K. 2011. Blood on the Snow: Inverting "Snow White" in the Vampire Tales of Neil Gaiman and Tanith Lee. In C. McAra and D. Calvin (eds), *Proceedings of Anti-Tales*, 12-13 August 2010, Glasgow. Newcastle upon Tyne: Cambridge Scholars Publishing. ISBN 978-1-4438-2869-7.

CREATIVE WRITING

Anthology of poems

Haresnape, G.L. 2011. 'my mentor is dressing me'. Auckland Park: Jacana Media. 28-30.

Collection of poems

Haresnape, G.L. 2011. *Where the Wind Wills: New Poems*. KwaZulu-Natal: Echoing Green Press CC. 114pp.

DEPARTMENT OF HISTORICAL STUDIES

(Including the Centre for Popular Memory and the Isaac and Jessie Kaplan Centre for Jewish Studies and Research)

HEAD OF DEPARTMENT: PROFESSOR NIGEL WORDEN

DEPARTMENTAL PROFILE

Research and research-linked scholarly work in the Department of Historical Studies concentrates mainly upon modern and contemporary history reflected through written, oral and visual sources, and is both lively and varied in focus. Fields of southern African investigation include environmental history, economic and social history, urban history, medical history, gendered history, the history of war and warfare, film and history, and the history of slavery. There is also a growing research focus on the Indian Ocean world and Africa's role within it and on comparative histories of the early Cape and Australian colonies.

The rich research culture of Historical Studies at UCT is fertilised by close links with the Kaplan Centre for Jewish Studies and constantly expanding scholarly links nationally and into the African continent and beyond, and by an active

complement of distinguished Honorary Research Associates. The Centre for Popular Memory focuses on African oral history, research and advocacy while also developing audio-visual archival material for digital dissemination. Its research respects the value of multi-lingual approaches in collecting, preserving and creating access to data, along with technologically relevant outputs through academic journals, exhibitions, film and other portable media platforms. The Centre's African Oral history archive contains over 3000 recordings in 12 languages, many with full transcripts and translations.

DEPARTMENTAL STATISTICS

Permanent and long-term contract staff

Professors	6
Associate Professors	5
Senior Lecturers	2
Lecturers	3
Contract Lecturers	2
Administrative and Clerical Staff	2
Total	20

Honorary Staff

Honorary Research Associates	4
Honorary Professors	1
Emeritus Professors	2
Total	7

Centre for Popular Memory

Director	1
Deputy Director	1
Digitisation Manager	1
Sound Archivist	1
Archival Assistant	1
Project Co-ordinator	1
Total	6

Students

Doctoral	19
Master's	16
Honours	10
Undergraduate	2117
Total	2278

RESEARCH FIELDS AND STAFF

ASSOCIATE PROFESSOR MOHAMED ADHIKARI

Genocide in settler societies; Coloured identity and politics in the 19th and 20th centuries.

PROFESSOR VIVIAN BICKFORD-SMITH

Urban history, Cape Town history, film and history; race and ethnic identity in South Africa.

DR SEAN FIELD

Popular memory, oral history, visual history and the archival location and dissemination of stories.

PROFESSOR MICHAEL GODBY

19th century colonial artists; contemporary South African artists; documentary photography.

ASSOCIATE PROFESSOR SHAMIL JEPPIE

19th century Middle East and North Africa; District Six and Cape Flats history.

DR AMNA KHALID

Medical history, Indian history, history of pilgrimages.

PROFESSOR ANNE MAGER

Twentieth century gendered history, gender and development, liquor in South Africa in the twentieth century.

MS TAVISH MCINTOSH

Contemporary South African and African art; Psychoanalytic, feminist and post-colonial art theory.

ASSOCIATE PROFESSOR RICHARD MENDELSON

South African Jewish history; Film and history; Jewry in the South African War.

DR ASHLEY MILLAR

Early modern European views of and encounters with China; Enlightenment intellectual history

DR MAANDA MULAUDZI

Rural South African history focusing on land dispossession, agrarian change, identity and chieftainship with particular emphasis on Venda in the Northern Province.

ASSOCIATE PROFESSOR NIGEL PENN

The Cape north-western frontier in the 18th century; Khoisan history; Dutch colonial history; comparative Cape and Australian frontier history.

PROFESSOR HOWARD PHILLIPS

Medicine, health and disease in South Africa; history of higher education in South Africa.

PROFESSOR MILTON SHAIN

Comparative studies in South African and American Jewry; antisemitism; history of South African Jewry.

MS ANNA TIETZE

History of art collecting and museum policy; 19th century French art and society; the history of the print; history and theory of art training institutions.

ASSOCIATE PROFESSOR LANCE VAN SITTERT

Environmental history.

DR LAUREN VAN VUUREN

Film and history, the history and practice of documentary filmmaking; Laurens van der Post and the 20th century world; Ulrike Meinhof and West German terrorism.

PROFESSOR NIGEL WORDEN

Slavery and post-emancipation labour in the Western Cape; 18th century Cape Town; comparative social and cultural history of the Cape and Australia, c.1750-1850.

CONTACT DETAILS

Postal address: Department of Historical Studies, University of Cape Town, Private Bag X3, Rondebosch, 7701

Telephone: +27 21 650 2742

Fax: +27 21 689 7581

E-mail: Brenda.Beneke@uct.ac.za

Web: <https://historicalstudiesuct.wordpress.com>

RESEARCH OUTPUT

Authored books

Chirikure, S., Delius, P., Esterhuysen, A., Hay, M., Manyanga, M., Mulaudzi, M., Schoeman, A. and Smith, J. 2011. Mapungubwe A Living Legacy. Johannesburg: Mapungubwe Institute for Strategic Reflection (MISTRA). 30pp. ISBN 978-0-9869999-0-1.

Edited books

Mager, A.K., Nasson, W. and Ross, R. (eds) 2011. The Cambridge History of South Africa, Volume 2, 1885-1994. 724pp. USA: Cambridge University Press. ISBN 9780521869836.

Penn, N.G. and Delmas, A. (eds) 2011. Written Culture in a Colonial Context: Africa and the Americas 1500 – 1900. 364pp. Cape Town, South Africa: UCT Press. ISBN 9781919895260.

Pissarra, M. (eds) 2011. Visual Century: South African Art in Context. Vol. 3: 1973-92. South Africa: WITS University Press. ISBN 978 1868 145 263.

Pissarra, M., Goniwe, T. and Majavu, M. (eds) 2011. Visual Century: South African Art in Context. Vol.4: 1990-2007. South Africa: WITS University Press. ISBN 978186145270.

Chapters in books

De Gruchy, S., Cochrane, J.R., Olivier, J. and Matimelo, S. 2011. When Religion and Health Align. In J.R. Cochrane, B. Schmid and T. Cutts (eds), When Religion and Health Align: Mobilising Religious Health Assets for Transformation, pp. 43-61. South Africa: Pietermaritzburg: Cluster Publications. ISBN 9781875053919.

Delmas, A. 2011. From travelling to history: An outline of the VOC writing system during the 17th century. In N. Penn and A. Delmas (eds), Written Culture in a Colonial Context: Africa and the Americas 1500 – 1900, pp. 95-122. Cape Town, South Africa: UCT Press. ISBN 9781919895260.

Delmas, A. 2011. Introduction: The written word and the world. In N. Penn and A. Delmas (eds), Written Culture in a Colonial Context: Africa and the Americas 1500 – 1900, pp. xvi-xxxi. Cape Town, South Africa: UCT Press. ISBN 9781919895260.

Field, S.P. 2011. Disappointed remains: trauma, testimony, and reconciliation in post-apartheid South Africa. In D.A. Ritchie (ed.), The Oxford Handbook of Oral History, pp. 142-158. New York: Oxford University Press. ISBN 9780195339550.

Godby, M.A.P. 2011. Aesthetics and Activism: Gideon Mendel and the Politics of Photographing the HIV/AIDS Pandemic in South Africa. In G. Barz and J.M. Cohen (eds), The Culture of AIDS in Africa, pp. 215-221. New York: Oxford University Press. ISBN 978-0-19-974447-3.

Godby, M.A.P. 2011. Interior Worlds. In S. Hundt (ed.), Clare Menck: Hidden Life / Verborgte Lewe, pp. 26-33. South Africa: Sanlam Art Collection. ISBN 9780620503464.

Godby, M.A.P. 2011. Pictures on a Page: David Southwood's Representation of the Milnerton Market. In D. Southwood (ed.), Milnerton Market, pp. 61-68. Johannesburg, South Africa: Fouthwall Books. ISBN 9780986985072.

Godby, M.A.P. 2011. Shadow catchers: Aspects of the spiritual in the work of three South African photographers. In F. Rankin-Smith (ed.), Figuring Faith, pp. 91-106. Johannesburg: Fourthwall Books. ISBN 9780986985065.

Godby, M.A.P. 2011. Stains upon Silence. In A. Gouws (ed.), Andries Gouws - Pedestrian Paintings 2007 – 2011, pp. 8-13. Durban, South Africa: HardPressd. ISBN 9780620517843.

Grundlingh, A., Saunders, C.C., Swart, S. and Phillips, H. 2011. Environment, Heritage, Resistance, and Health: Newer Historiographical Directions. In R. Ross, A.K. Mager and B. Nasson (eds), The Cambridge History of South Africa, Volume 2, 1885-1994, pp. 600-624. USA: Cambridge University Press. ISBN 9780521869836.

Mager, A.K. and Mulaudzi, M. 2011. Popular responses to Apartheid: 1948-c. 1975. In R. Ross, A.K. Mager and B. Nasson (eds), The Cambridge History of South Africa, Volume 2, 1885-1994, pp. 369-408. USA: Cambridge University Press. ISBN 9780521869836.

Majavu, M. and Pissarra, M. 2011. Introduction: Charting pathways in an era of posts. In M. Pissarra, T. Goniwe and M. Majavu (eds), Visual Century: South African Art in Context. Vol.4: 1990-2007, pp. 2-19. South Africa: WITS University Press. ISBN 978186145270.

Penn, N.G. 2011. Written culture and the Cape Khoikhoi: From travel writing to Kolb's "Full Description". In N. Penn and A. Delmas (eds), Written Culture in a Colonial Context: Africa and the Americas 1500 – 1900, pp. 166-188. Cape Town, South Africa: UCT press. ISBN 9781919895260.

Pissarra, M. 2011. Introduction: recovering critical moments. In M. Pissarra (ed.), Visual Century: South African Art in Context. Vol. 3: 1973-92, pp. 2-15. South Africa: WITS University Press. ISBN 978 1868 145 263.

Pissarra, M. 2011. Isolation, distance and engagement: South African art and artists in the international sphere. In M. Pissarra (ed.), Visual Century: South African Art in Context. Vol. 3: 1973-92, pp. 180-203. South Africa: WITS University Press. ISBN 978 1868 145 263.

Ross, R., Mager, A.K. and Nasson, W. 2011. Introduction. In R. Ross, A.K. Mager and B. Nasson (eds), The Cambridge History of South Africa, Volume 2, 1885-1994, pp. 1-16. USA: Cambridge University Press. ISBN 9780521869836.

Saunders, C.C. 2011. Lynching: The Southern African Case. In M. Berg and S. Wendt (eds), Globalizing Lynching History, pp. 87-100. New York: Palgrave Macmillan Ltd. ISBN 978023011588.

Shain, M. 2011. The Protocols of the Elders of Zion in South Africa. In E. Webman (ed.), The Global Impact of The Protocols of the Elders of Zion, pp. 254-268. UK and USA: Routledge, Taylor and Francis Group. ISBN 9780415598927.

Wienand, A. 2011. Historical Approaches to HIV Literacy in South Africa. In G. Barz and J.M. Cohen (eds), The Culture of AIDS in Africa, pp. 120-142. New York: Oxford University Press. ISBN 978-0-19-974447-3.

Wienand, A. 2011. Visual Approaches to HIV Literacy in South Africa. In G. Barz and J.M. Cohen (eds), *The Culture of AIDS in Africa*, pp. 94-110. New York: Oxford University Press. ISBN 978-0-19-974447-3.

Wright, D. and Saunders, C.C. 2011. The Writing of the History of Canada and of South Africa. In D. Woolf (ed.), *The Oxford History of Historical Writing*, pp. 390-409. United States: Oxford University Press. ISBN 9780199533091.

Articles in Peer-reviewed Journals

Ancas, S. 2011. The effectiveness of regional peacemaking in Southern Africa Problematising the United Nations-African Union-Southern African Development Community relationship. *African Journal on Conflict Resolution*, 11(1): 129-152

Bargueno, D.P. 2011. Imperial discontents: a review essay. *South African Historical Journal*, 63(4): 594-615.

Bickford-Smith, V. 2011. African Nationalist or British Loyalist? The Complicated Case of Tiyo Soga. *History Workshop Journal*, 71: 23.

Blackbeard, S.I. 2011. Worms, frogs, crabs, and the eye of God: Mpondo and Hlubi perceptions of white malevolence and surveillance. *South African Historical Journal*, 64(3): 514-536.

Engh, M. 2011. Tackling femininity: the heterosexual paradigm and women's soccer in South Africa. *International Journal of the History of Sport*, 28(1): 137-152.

Malan, A. and Worden, N.A. 2011. Constructing and Contesting Histories of Slavery at the Cape, South Africa. *Proceedings of the British Academy*, 168: 393-419.

Saunders, C.C. 2011. Book review essay: South African diplomacy in the Apartheid years and after: A valuable source-book, not a history. *South African Journal of International Affairs*, 18(3): 5.

Saunders, C.C. 2011. Hammarskjöld's visit to South Africa. *African Journal on Conflict Resolution*, 11(1): 15-34.

Saunders, C.C. 2011. Dag Hammarskjöld and apartheid South Africa. *Development Dialogue*, 57: 61-76.

Shain, M. 2011. Jewish cultures, identities and contingencies: reflections from the South African experience. *European Review of History/ Revue Européenne D'Histoire*, 18(1): 12

Sowman, M., Hauck, M., Van Sittert, L. and Sunde, J. 2011. Marine protected area management in South Africa: New policies, old paradigms. *Environmental Management*, 47: 573-583.

Von Zeil, A. and Thomas, D.G. 2011. The men who would not march: the surrender of Concordia, Namaqualand, April 1902. *South African Historical Journal*, 63(2): 234-250.

SCHOOL OF LANGUAGES AND LITERATURES

HEAD OF SCHOOL: ASSOCIATE PROFESSOR CLIVE CHANDLER

SCHOOL PROFILE

The School of Languages and Literatures was formed in 2002 through the amalgamation of the Department of Southern African Languages and the Department of Modern and Classical Languages and Literatures. The School brings into one organisational unit the teaching of languages and literatures (excluding English Language and Literature) at the University of Cape Town.

We recognize the complexity of our position at the southern end of Africa, in a University which strives to be fully part of Africa and the wider world. The range of languages taught in the School and the research done by staff and students of the School reflect this.

The teaching and research area of the School is wide, covering language, literatures and cultural studies in Afrikaans, Arabic, Dutch, French, Business French, German, Classical Greek, Hebrew, Italian, Latin, Portuguese, Sotho, Spanish, and Xhosa, and Special Purposes teaching in Afrikaans and Xhosa. There is also a strong emphasis on the role that these languages and literatures and the cultures they embody, have played and continue to play in Africa. Research in the School also encompasses Literary Semantics, Literary Theory, Afrikaans Media Studies, Creative Writing in Afrikaans and Xhosa, Xhosa Lexicography, Historiography, Multimedia, Literature and the Internet, War Literature, Ancient Literature, Philosophy and Rhetoric, French literature from 17th century to the present, French Linguistics and Sociolinguistics, Teaching French as a Foreign Language, German Colonialism and Postcolonial Literature and Theory, Contemporary German Literature, Literary Theory and Women's Studies, Italian and German post-war Cinema, Italian Literature of the 19th and 20th centuries, Asian Cinema, Italian Renaissance Literature, Modern and Ancient Hebrew Literature, Classical Arabic Literature and Islamic Studies, Modern Arabic Literature and Political discourse, and Hispanic Literature.

The School's awareness of its location in Africa is reflected in many of its research projects. Among these are studies of language learning in the African context, Xhosa linguistics, African oral traditions and orature, Literature

and Cinema in Francophone West Africa, the Translation of Southern African Literature into French, Sephardi Women Writers from the Maghreb, German Colonial Discourse in Africa and German Missionary Writings, Comparative Perspectives on German/Afrikaans Literature.

The School has a number of formal and informal links with universities elsewhere in Africa (e.g. National University of the Ivory Coast at Abidjan, University of St Denis in Réunion, University of Zimbabwe), and further afield (e.g. ENS Cachan – Grenoble 3 Stendhal, University of Bologna). The School is also a founder member of L'Ecole doctorale regionale (Afrique australe – Océan indien).

SCHOOL STATISTICS

Permanent and long-term contract staff

Professors	4
Associate Professors	4
Senior Lecturers	5
Full-time Lecturers	9
Part-time Lecturers	9
Administrative Staff	3
Total	34

Students

Doctoral	11
Master's	40
Honours	22
Undergraduate	3496
Total	3569

Honorary staff

Honorary Research Associates	3
------------------------------	---

RESEARCH FIELDS AND STAFF

Permanent staff

ASSOCIATE PROFESSOR CLIVE CHANDLER

Director of School; ancient philosophy and rhetoric; Philodemus; Homer commentaries; madness in antiquity.

PROFESSOR JEAN-LOUIS CORNILLE

Section Head (French); 19th - 20th century French literature.

DR JAY CORWIN

Section Head (Spanish); Senior Lecturer; Latin American literature.

DR RUTH DE OLIVEIRA

Lecturer; didactics of French as a foreign and second language; French Linguistics.

MS SOMIKAZI DEYI

Lecturer; multilingualism in higher education with a particular focus on the teaching of mathematics and science in the home language.

ADJUNCT PROFESSOR TESSA DOWLING

Second language teaching and learning; sociolinguistics.

ASSOCIATE PROFESSOR YASIN DUTTON

Section Head (Arabic); early Islamic law; early Koranic manuscripts; Islamic law in the modern world.

DR VANESSA EVERSON

Senior Lecturer; Women writers from the Maghreb (1990 onwards); translation; modern language methodology.

PROFESSOR JOAN HAMBIDGE

Poetry; theory of literature and criticism; gender studies; creative writing.

MRS SONJA LOOTS

Lecturer; Afrikaans literature; Dutch literature; Afrikaans archive; commemorating the past; Afrikaans writers writing about apartheid; memory and history in Afrikaans prose; museum practices in recent Afrikaans novels; social anthropological approaches in Afrikaans prose.

DR PASQUALE MACALUSO

Lecturer; Modern Arabic literature; 20th century Syrian discourse; Arab nationalism.

MS ANNABELLE MARIE

Lecturer; didactics of foreign language and analysis of French literature, especially from the Caribbean and French-speaking Africa.

ASSOCIATE PROFESSOR ABNER NYAMENDE

Section Head (African Languages); African Literature.

DR AZILA REISENBERGER

Section Head (Hebrew); Senior Lecturer; Modern and Ancient Hebrew literature.

DR ROMAN ROTH

Senior Lecturer; Classical Archaeology and material culture of the Mediterranean world.

MS BRIGITTE SELZER

Section Head (German); Lecturer; German language and literature; woman/gender studies; satire; language skepticism 19th/20th century; turn-of-the-century literature; German Romanticism.

MR WILHELM SNYMAN

Lecturer; German and Italian 20th century literature and post-war cinema; Asian cinema; colonial literature and history of Asia and Africa; paedagogics of German & Italian.

MS MANTOA ROSE SMOUSE

Lecturer; Child language acquisition, Second language teaching.

MRS GAIL SOLOMONS

Senior Lecturer; paedagogics of Latin; language acquisition for second language speakers; the teaching of etymology.

ASSOCIATE PROFESSOR GIONA TUCCINI

Section Head (Italian); Medieval and Renaissance lyric poetry and prose; mysticism and religious writings; 20th century literature, cinema and drama.

PROFESSOR ETIENNE R. VAN HEERDEN

Section Head (Afrikaans and Netherlandic Studies); historiography and fiction; Caribbean Dutch literature in the former Dutch colonies; theory of literature; creative writing; the Internet as educational medium.

DR IAN VAN ROOYEN

Lecturer; second language acquisition and teaching; special purposes language teaching; contemporary theory of metaphor.

PROFESSOR DAVID WARDLE

Section Head (Classics); Roman history and historiography; Roman exemplary literature; Roman religion and ruler cult.

Distinguished visitors

Dr D Culpin, St Andrews, Scotland.

Professor S Harrison, Oxford, UK.

Professor Y Kasai, Tokyo, Japan.

Professor F Lagarde, Texas, USA.

Dr I Muwati, University of Zimbabwe, Zimbabwe.

Dr G Seelentag, Cologne, Germany.

Honorary Research Associates

Dr L. Gochin Raffaelli. Italian Literature.

Dr A Seba-Collett. French Literature

Associate Professor A. Wynchank. French Literature.

CONTACT DETAILS

Postal address: School of Languages and Literatures, University of Cape Town,
Private Bag, Rondebosch, 7701

Tel: +27 21 650 2607

Fax: +27 21 650 3162

Email: sll@uct.ac.za

Web: http://www.humanities.uct.ac.za/departments/languages_literatures/about/

UCT General enquiries: +27 21 650 9111

UCT web: <http://www.uct.ac.za>

RESEARCH OUTPUT

Authored books

Cornille, J.-L. 2011. *Plagiat et cratitiv II: Douze enqutes sur l'auteur et son double*. Netherlands: Rodopi. Amsterdam – New York. 242pp. ISBN 97890-420-3385-6.

Chapters in books

Cornille, J.-L. 2011. *Mimtisme et mtissage ou comment aller de l'autre au mme*. In *Mtissages Racisme et Eugnisme*, pp. 107-126. Paris: L'Harmattan. ISBN 978-2-296-54732-2.

Pakendorf, G. 2011. *B.B. in der Grostadt, oder die Metropole als Intertext*. In *Metropolen als Ort der Begegnung und Isolation. Interkulturelle Perspektiven auf den urbanen Raum als Sujet in Literatur und Film*, pp. 125-139. Frankfurt: Peter Lang. ISBN 978-3-631-61146-3.

Wardle, D. 2011. *Augustus and the priesthoods of Rome: the evidence of Suetonius*. In J.H. Richardson and F. Santangelo (eds), *Priests and State in the Roman World*, pp. 271-289. Germany: Franz Steiner Verlag Stuttgart. ISBN 978-3-515-09817-5.

Wynchank, A. 2011. *Visions d'Afrique: André Gide, Camara Laye et leurs fictions*. In *Les litttratures africaines: Textes et terrains*, pp. 295-309. Paris: Karthala. ISBN 978-2-8111-0437-5.

Articles in Peer-reviewed Journals

Corwin, J.A. 2011. *One Hundred Years of Solitude, Indigenous Myth, and Meaning*. *Confluencia-Revista Hispanica de Cultura Y Literatura*, 26(2): 61-71.

Dowling, T. 2011. *Stressed and sexy: lexical borrowing in Cape Town Xhosa*. *Acta Germanica*, 8(4): 345-366.

Dowling, T. and Stinson, K. 2011. *Pop singer as healer: the use of Xhosa lyrics as coutural self-realization*. *Journal of African Cultural Studies*, 23(2): 177-188.

Hambidge, J.H. 2011. Alle grappies op 'n stokkie: Nabokov se Laura as tekstuele grap. *Journal of Literary Studies*, 27(1): 88-101.

Loots, S. 2011. Die teks as museum of argief in onlangse Afrikaanse romans. *Stilet: Tydskrif vir die Afrikaanse Letterkundevereniging*, XXIII(2): 75-101.

Malcomess, B.D. 2011. Comfortable contradictions: South Africa, Africa and the marketplace. *African identities*, 9(2): 217-222.

Marie, A. and Cornille, J.-L. 2011. Alain Mabankou: entre Diderot et Sartre. *French Studies in Southern Africa*, 41: 142-163.

Nyamende, M.A.B. 2011. The life and times of Isaac William Wauchope (1852-1917). *Quarterly Bulletin of the National Library of South Africa*, 65(1 & 2): 5-15.

Wardle, D. 2011. The Blame Game: An Aspect of Handling Military Defeat in the Early Principate. *Hermes-Zeitschrift für Klassische Philologie*, 139(1): 42-50.

Whitaker, R.A. 2011. A Classical Association of South Africa in 1908. *Acta Classica*, LIV: 177-179.

Wynchank, A. 2011. In the wings of the ethnography stage: Michel Leiris' scientific pursuit and existential quest. *Tydskrif vir Letterkunde*, 48(2): 186-197.

Peer-reviewed published conference proceedings

Claassen, J.A. and Lewis, M. 2011. An exploration of the long-term effectiveness of an initial and accelerated, career-orientated, Afrikaans foreign-language course to Mauritian medical students. In I. Candel Torres, L. Gomez Chova and A. Lopez Martinez (eds), *Proceedings of iCeri2011 Conference – 4th International Conference of Education, Research and Innovation*, 14-16 November 2011, Madrid, Spain. Spain: International Association of Technology, Education and Development (IATED). ISBN 978-84-615-3324-4.

Cornille, J.-L. 2011. Femmes sauvages et petites-matresses (fricanan, lascivit, hystrie et misogynie dans l'uvre de Baudelaire). In *Proceedings of Actes du colloque international Representations compares du fminin en Orient et en Occident*, 28 November – 1 December 2007, Reunion. Saint-Etienne: l'Universit de Saint-Etienne. ISBN 978-2-86272-548-2.

Marie, A. and Cornille, J.-L. 2011. *Littérature-Monde: entre Hybris et Hybridit*. In E. Williams-Wanquet and M. A-Aarab (eds), *Proceedings of Repenser les mythes fondateurs et l'écriture de l'histoire dans l'espace océan Indien*, April 2011, Reunion. Reunion: Océan Éditions. ISBN 978-2-36247-034-9.

Tuccini, G. 2011. Maria Callas, regina non vista. Medea e le ombre delle cose future. In L. El Ghaoui (ed.), *Proceedings of Les corps en scène. Acteurs et personnages pasoliniens*, 23-24 April 2009, Université Stendhal, Grenoble. Pisa, Rome: FABRIZIO SERRA EDITORE. ISBN 978-88-6227-392-3.

Van Rooyen, I.W. 2011. Healing words: tapping the potential of language immersion as a supplement to language learning in a multilingual clinical environment. In I. Candel Torres, L. Gomez Chova and A. Lopez Martinez (eds), *Proceedings of iCeri2011 Conference – 4th International Conference of Education, Research and Innovation*, 14-16 November 2011, Madrid, Spain. Spain: International Association of Technology, Education and Development (IATED). ISBN 978-84-615-3324-4.

CREATIVE WRITING

Novels

Loots, S. 2011. *Sirkusboere*. Cape Town: Tafelberg Publishers. 379pp.

Reisenberger, A. 2011. *The Other Booker Prize*. Cape Town: Pretext Publishing. 287pp.

SOUTH AFRICAN COLLEGE OF MUSIC

DIRECTOR: DR MORNÉ BEZUIDENHOUT

COLLEGE PROFILE

The South African College of Music pursues a wide range of musical activities. Besides musicology and composition, there is a strong instrumental and vocal tradition in the classical field, as well as a very active jazz department and a flourishing opera school. Ethnomusicology and practical African music studies are an important part of the department's programme.

COLLEGE STATISTICS

Permanent staff

Professors	3
Associate Professors	11
Senior Lecturers	6
Lecturers	6
Technical Support	3
Departmental Assistants	1
Administrative Staff	5
Total	35

Honorary staff

Emeritus Professor	2
--------------------	---

Students

Doctoral	12
Master's	21
Honours	16
Undergraduate	267
PG Diploma	17
Total	333

RESEARCH FIELDS AND STAFF

PROFESSOR HENDRIK HOFMEYR

Composition; orchestration; music theory and analysis

PROFESSOR KAMAL KHAN

Opera

PROFESSOR MICHAEL ROSSI

Jazz: performance (woodwinds); composition; improvisation, history

ASSOCIATE PROFESSOR FARIDA BACHAROVA

Violin performance; chamber music; orchestral studies; guest leader of Cape Town Symphony Orchestra.

ASSOCIATE PROFESSOR MIKE CAMPBELL

Composition and arrangement for jazz ensemble, stage band and symphony orchestra; big band jazz performance; electric bass

ASSOCIATE PROFESSOR VIRGINIA DAVIDS

Vocal performance (specialised in Verdi)

ASSOCIATE PROFESSOR FRANCOIS DU TOIT

Piano performance; chamber music; accompanying; recording

ASSOCIATE PROFESSOR SIDWIL HARTMAN

Vocal performance in oratorio opera, especially Puccini, Verdi and contemporary composers.

ASSOCIATE PROFESSOR ANRI HERBST

Music education; intercultural musicology; neuromusicology

ASSOCIATE PROFESSOR FRANKLIN LAREY

Piano performance; accompanying; chamber music

ASSOCIATE PROFESSOR BRAD LIEBL

Vocal performance (opera and Lieder), especially contemporary and rarely performed repertoire and composers

ASSOCIATE PROFESSOR REBEKKA SANDMEIER

Opera and oratorio; music of the 15th, 19th and 20th centuries; historically informed performance

ASSOCIATE PROFESSOR ANDREW LILLEY

Jazz: theory; performance; ensemble; improvisation; contemporary music practice

ASSOCIATE PROFESSOR ALBIE VAN SCHALKWYK

Piano performance; chamber music; art song accompaniment and interpretation

DR MORNÉ BEZUIDENHOUT

Plainchant and liturgy

DR MARTIN WATT

Composition; orchestration; music theory and analysis

DR SYLVIA BRUINDERS

Ethnomusicological theory and methodology; African and African diasporic music; musical practices and social history of the Western Cape

MR. DARRYL ANDREWS

Jazz guitar performance, composition/arrangement, ensemble and theory

MR. WILLIAM HAUBRICH

Brass, particularly trombone, bass trombone, tuba and jazz trumpet; composition; arrangement; development of brass outreach and workshop activities

MR. MICHAEL NIXON

Ethnomusicology theory; music in popular culture; music of sub-Saharan Africa; music and society in South Asia; music and society in southern Africa

MR JASON REOLON

Jazz piano; performance; composition; recording

MS BECKY STELTZNER

Woodwinds, and particularly clarinets, in South African history and South African collections; copyright vs. public domain in sheet music and developing syllabi for disadvantaged communities; repertoire development in the woodwind and chamber music fields

MR. DIZU PLAATJIES

African music performance (specialised in the performance of indigenous music of the Eastern and Western Cape)

MR. PATRICK TIKOLO

Vocal studies

MS AMANDA TIFFIN

Jazz vocals, performance, composition, arrangement (especially contemporary and jazz vocal)

MR JAMES GRACE

Classical guitar performance and recording; chamber music

RESEARCH OUTPUT

Authored books

Rossi, M.J. 2011. Uncommon Bebop: From common bebop practices and concepts. Germany: Advance Music. 169. ISBN 978-3-89221-842-5.

Articles in Peer-reviewed Journals

Fernandez, J.C. 2011. Cultural and Religious unification through music in Desert Rose's Silence of the Music. Journal of the Musical Arts in Africa, 8: 87-100.

Herbst, A.C. 2011. Creating an artistic performance: a metaphor for scholarly writing. Journal of the Musical Arts in Africa, 8(1): vii-x.

Herbst, A.C. 2010. The explosion of knowledge and the associated evils of plagiarism. Journal of the Musical Arts in Africa, 7(1): viii-x.

Peer-reviewed published conference proceedings

Rossi, M.J. 2011. Beyond the Common Practice: Developing a Multi-Coloured Language for Jazz Improvisation from Common Bebop Practices (Clinic), 3rd Annual Jazz Educators Conference, New Orleans, LA, 6-8 January 2011.

CREATIVE WORKS

Arrangements

Campbell, M.I. 2011. A New Day (Melanie Scholtz). Stage band, soloist. 3 min.

Campbell, M.I. 2011. Pitter Patter (Melanie Scholtz). Stage band, soloist. 3 min.

Campbell, M.I. 2011. Woza ANC (traditional). Symphony orchestra, Soloists, chorus. 3 min.

Haubrich, W. 2011. A Love Supreme: Acknowledgement (John Coltrane, Sibongile Khumalo). Commissioned by the Jazz Foundation. Orchestra, big band and chorus. 10 min.

Haubrich, W. 2011. Adiemus (Karl Jenkins). Commissioned by Melodi Music Trust. Student orchestra. 5 min.

Haubrich, W. 2011. Agnus Dei by Karl Jenkins. Commissioned by Melodi Music Trust. Student orchestra. 7 min.

Haubrich, W. 2011. Akhala Amakhude Amabili (traditional). Commissioned by the Melodi Music Trust. Student orchestra. 6 min.

Haubrich, W. 2011. An Afternoon in Chatanooga (Yusef Lateef). Commissioned by the Jazz Foundation. Orchestra, big band, soloist. 11 min.

Haubrich, W. 2011. Bantu Be-Afrika Hlanganani (Mzilikazi Khumalo). Commissioned by the Melodi Music Trust. Student orchestra. 5 min.

Haubrich, W. 2011. Bawo Thixo Somandla (traditional). Commissioned by the Melodi Music Trust. Student orchestra. 5 min.

Haubrich, W. 2011. Beautiful Woman by Putuma tiso. Commissioned by the Jazz Foundation. Orchestra, big band, soloist and chorus. 5 min.

Haubrich, W. 2011. Bridge Over Troubled Water (Paul Simon). Commissioned by Melodi Music Trust. Student orchestra. 3 mins.

Haubrich, W. 2011. Buya (Putuma Tiso). Commissioned by the Jazz Foundation. Orchestra, big band, soloist and chorus. 5 min.

- Haubrich, W. 2011. Coalbrook (B. J. Tyamzashe). Dedicated to Nomalanga Tyamzashe and Harmonica Jazz Foundation. Orchestra, choir. 6 min.
- Haubrich, W. 2011. Come Out and Play (Rufus Reid). Commissioned by the Jazz Foundation. Orchestra, big band, soloist. 12 min.
- Haubrich, W. 2011. Con te partiró (Francesco Sartori). Commissioned by the Melodi Music Trust. Student orchestra. 4 min.
- Haubrich, W. 2011. Conquest of Paradise (Vangelis). Commissioned by Melodi Music Trust. Student orchestra. 6 min.
- Haubrich, W. 2011. Don't Rain on my Parade (Jule Styne). Commissioned by Marc Mitchell, Bishops Diocesan College. Student orchestra, big band, soloists. 3 min.
- Haubrich, W. 2011. Dreamscapes (Rufus Reid). Commissioned by the Jazz Foundation. Orchestra, big band, soloist. 15 min.
- Haubrich, W. 2011. Hamba Kahle (B. J. Tyamzashe). Commissioned by Nomalanga Tyamzashe and Harmonica Jazz Foundation. Orchestra, choir. 6 min.
- Haubrich, W. 2011. Heroes (Rufus Reid). Commissioned by the Jazz Foundation. Orchestra, big band, soloist. 8 min.
- Haubrich, W. 2011. Ibhishe (B. J. Tyamzashe). Orchestra, choir. 6 min.
- Haubrich, W. 2011. Ingoma kaNtsikana (traditional). Commissioned by the Melodi Music Trust. Student orchestra. 5 min.
- Haubrich, W. 2011. Intambanane (B. J. Tyamzashe). Commissioned by Nomalanga Tyamzashe & Harmonica Jazz Foundation. Orchestra, choir. 6 min.
- Haubrich, W. 2011. Intambanane (B. J. Tyamzashe). Commissioned by Nomalanga Tyamzashe and Harmonica Jazz Foundation. Jazz Ensemble. 6 min.
- Haubrich, W. 2011. Isitandwa Sam (B. J. Tyamzashe). Commissioned by Nomalanga Tyamzashe and Harmonica Jazz Foundation. Orchestra, choir, jazz ensemble. 6 min.
- Haubrich, W. 2011. Itshabanqa (B. J. Tyamzashe). Commissioned by Nomalanga Tyamzashe and Harmonica Jazz Foundation. Orchestra, choir. 6 min.
- Haubrich, W. 2011. Me and My Shadow (Al Jolson et al.). Commissioned by Marc Mitchell, Bishops Diocesan College. Student orchestra, big band, soloists. 3 min.
- Haubrich, W. 2011. My Heart will Go On (James Horner). Commissioned by the Melodi Music Trust. Student orchestra. 3 min.
- Haubrich, W. 2011. Ndiyekele (Putuma Tiso). Commissioned by the Jazz Foundation. Orchestra, big band, soloist, chorus. 5 min.
- Haubrich, W. 2011. Night and Day (Cole Porter). Commissioned by Marc Mitchell, Bishops Diocesan College. Student orchestra, big band, soloists. 4 min.
- Haubrich, W. 2011. Panis Angelicus (César Franck). Commissioned by Melodi Music Trust. Student orchestra. 6 min.
- Haubrich, W. 2011. Phambili Mararabe (B. J. Tyamzashe). Commissioned by Nomalanga Tyamzashe and Harmonica Jazz Foundation. Orchestra, jazz ensemble, choir. 6 min.
- Haubrich, W. 2011. Plea From Africa (J.K. Bokwe). Commissioned by the Melodi Music Trust. Student orchestra. 4 min.
- Haubrich, W. 2011. Silamlele (Putuma Tiso). Commissioned by the Jazz Foundation. Orchestra, big band, soloist, chorus. 5 min.
- Haubrich, W. 2011. Sizongena Laphemzini (Mzilikazi Khumalo). Commissioned by the Melodi Music Trust. Student orchestra. 6 min.
- Haubrich, W. 2011. Suite Overtime by Yusef Lateef. Commissioned by the Jazz Foundation. Orchestra, big band, soloist. 9 mins.
- Haubrich, W. 2011. The Prayer (David Foster et al.). Commissioned by the Melodi Music Trust. Student orchestra. 4 min.
- Haubrich, W. 2011. Wawukhona (Putuma Tiso and Sipho Sithole). Commissioned by the Jazz Foundation. Orchestra, big band, soloist, chorus. 5 min.
- Haubrich, W. 2011. What's Wrong (Putuma Tiso and Sipho Sithole). Commissioned by the Jazz Foundation. Orchestra, big band, soloist, chorus. 5 min.
- Haubrich, W. 2011. When She Smiles Upon Your Face (Rufus Reid). Commissioned by the Jazz Foundation. Orchestra, big band, soloist. 11 min.
- Haubrich, W. 2011. Yesterday by Lennon-McCartney. Commissioned by the Melodi Music Trust. Student orchestra. 3 min.
- Hofmeyr, H.P. 2011. Endymion and the Moon (Hendrik Hofmeyr). Requested by Avigail and Ammiel Bushakevitz. Violin, piano. 7 min.

Hofmeyr, H.P. 2011. Il poeta e l'usignolo (Hendrik Hofmeyr). Requested by Ada Handl. Flute, piano. 8 min.

Hofmeyr, H.P. 2011. Thula, thu (traditional). Requested by: Pretty Yende. Soprano, Piano. 4 min.

Hofmeyr, H.P. 2011. Variazioni sopra una ninnananna fricana (traditional). Requested by: Louis Heyneman for Mariam Batsashvili. Piano. 4 min.

Hofmeyr, H.P. 2011. Variazioni sopra una ninnananna fricana (traditional). Requested by Gavin Lubbe. Viola. 4 min.

Tiffin, A. 2011. Can A Man's Skull Roll. Commissioned by Red Earth and Rust. String Quartet. 4 min.

Tiffin, A. 2011. Donkergat. Commissioned by Red Earth and Rust. String Quartet. 5 min.

Tiffin, A. 2011. Kunene River. Commissioned by Red Earth and Rust. String Quartet. 4 min.

Tiffin, A. 2011. The Man Who Spoke To Whales. UCT staff members. Commissioned by Red Earth and Rust. String Quartet. 5 min.

Tiffin, A. 2011. Ruby from Hondeklipbaai. Commissioned by Red Earth and Rust. String Quartet. 5 min.

Tiffin, A. 2011. Skeleton Coast. Commissioned by Red Earth and Rust. String Quartet. 4 min.

Tiffin, A. 2011. The Cape Frio Seals. Commissioned by Red Earth and Rust. String Quartet. 4 min.

Tiffin, A. 2011. Yzerfontein. Commissioned by Red Earth and Rust. String Quartet. 4 min.

Compositions

Campbell, M.I. 2011. Let Us Speak of Freedom / Anthem. Symphony orchestra, soloists, chorus. 4 min.

Campbell, M.I. 2011. Over Our Dead Bodies. Symphony orchestra, soloists, chorus. 3 min.

Hofmeyr, H.P. 2011. 2 Chorales. Commissioned by the SA Association of Church Organists. Choir and/or organ. 3 min.

Hofmeyr, H.P. 2011. 3 Chorale Preludes. Commissioned by the SA Association of Church Organists. Organ. 5 min.

Hofmeyr, H.P. 2011. Diptych. Commissioned by the Faculty of Humanities, UCT, in celebration of the 80th birthday of Stuart Saunders. Soprano, flute, clarinet, string quartet, piano. 16 min.

Hofmeyr, H.P. 2011. Elegia. Requested by Liesl Stoltz. Flute, harp. 4 min.

Hofmeyr, H.P. 2011. Geluk (Uys Krige). Commissioned by Julia Bronkhorst. High voice, piano. 3 min.

Hofmeyr, H.P. 2011. Gloria. Commissioned by the Stellenbosch University Choir. 6-part mixed choir. 4 min.

Hofmeyr, H.P. 2011. Jankemalanke Langklaasfranke (Boerneef). Commissioned by Pretoria Afrikaans Girls High School Choir. 4-part treble choir. 3 min.

Hofmeyr, H.P. 2011. Juig, al wat leef (Ps. 100). Commissioned by Pretoria Afrikaans Boys High School Choir. 4-part male choir. 2 min.

Hofmeyr, H.P. 2011. Kasi – An introduction to the orchestra. Commissioned by the Stellenbosch International Chamber Music Festival. Narrator, orchestra. 30 min.

Hofmeyr, H.P. 2011. Bont konsertina laans die waterstroom (Boerneef). Commissioned by Menlopark High School Choir. Mixed choir. 2 min.

Hofmeyr, H.P. 2011. Sonata. Commissioned by the SA Music Rights Organisation Endowment for the National Arts for Justin Krawitz. Piano. 17 min.

Rossi, M.J. 2011. Arrivo in Abruzzo, Simba Samba, Yearning, Buon Giorno Le Marche. Dedicated to Gabriele Pesaresi and Claudio Zolla. Jazz quartet. 27 min.

Rossi, M.J. 2011. Contrasts of Cape Town. Jazz quartet. 8 min.

Rossi, M.J. 2011. Night Fright! Yearning. Jazz ensemble. 15 min.

Tiffin, A. 2011. Just Today. Jazz Quintet. 5 min.

Tiffin, A. 2011. Thank You Miss Abbey Lincoln For The Songs. Dedicated to Abbey Lincoln. Jazz Quartet. 4 min.

Exhibitions

Rossi, M.J. and Brubeck, D. 2011. Darius Brubeck & Mike Rossi: South African Jazz. Commissioned by Friends of Wilton Library. The Dave Brubeck Room, Wilton Public Library, Wilton, CT, USA, 18 October.

Performances

Bacharova, F.A. 2011. Octet Serenade in E major, Op.22 (A. Dvorák). South African première. Stellenbosch International Chamber Music Festival, Maria du Toit (RSA), Lecolion Washington (USA), James Nicel (USA), Daniel Roland (Netherlands). Endler Hall, University of Stellenbosch, 8 July. Chamber soloist 40 min.

Bacharova, F.A. 2011. –Les Préludes (Liszt), Totentanz (Liszt), Francesca da Rimini (Tchaikovsky), -Rhapsody on a Theme of Paganini (Rachmaninov). V. Kern (conductor), O. Kern (piano). Cape Philharmonic Orchestra (CPO) Symphony Concert, City Hall, Cape Town, 5 February. Leader. 100 min.

Bacharova, F.A., Hofmeyr, H.P. and Steltzner, B.L. 2011. College of Music Staff Concert, - Pieces for Clarinet, Piano and Violin (Bruch). Baxter Concert Hall, Cape Town, 14 February. Chamber soloist. 10 min.

Bacharova, F.A. 2011. – Overture to The Creatures of Prometheus (Beethoven), Violin Concerto (Beethoven), -Symphony II (Scriabin). Gints Glinka (conductor), Roman Simovic (violin). CPO Symphony Concert, City Hall, Cape Town, 12 May. Leader. 100 min.

Bacharova, F.A. 2011. Piano Concerto (Beethoven), -Symphony V (Mahler). Thomas Zanderling (conductor), Melvin Tan (piano). CPO Symphony Concert, City Hall, Cape Town, 23 June. Leader. 120 min.

Bacharova, F.A. 2011. –Octet in B-flat Major, Op. 20 (M. Bruch), Frank Stadler, Annete-Barbara Vogel, Zanta Hofmeyr. Stellenbosch International Chamber Music Festival, Endler Hall, University of Stellenbosch, 9 July. Chamber soloist. 40 min.

Bacharova, F.A. 2011. Siegfried Idyll (Wagner). Zanta Hofmeyr, Pierre Dounenge, Leon Bosch, Julliana Nicel, Maria du Toit. Stellenbosch International Chamber Music Festival, Endler Hall, University of Stellenbosch, 11 July. Chamber soloist. 30 min.

Bacharova, F.A. 2011. –Double Concerto for Two Violins (David Earl): Suzanne Martens (violin), Thomas Zanderling (conductor), CPO, City Hall, Cape Town, 16 June. Soloist. 50 min.

Campbell, M.I. 2011. Artists for AIDS Awareness. Baxter Theatre, Cape Town, 31 July. Conductor, arranger. 70 min.

Campbell, M.I. 2011. Mandela Trilogy, Act 2. Teatro at Montecassino, Gauteng, August 13-19. Composer. 35 min.

Campbell, M.I. 2011. Sydney Concourse Opening Concert. Willoughby Philharmonic. Sydney Concourse, Chatswood, NSW Australia September 17. Arranger. 10 min.

Campbell, M.I. 2011. The Mike Campbell Big Band at Trinity. Trinity, Cape Town, 6, 13, 20, 27 June, 11 July, 8 August, 5 September. Conductor, arranger/composer. 90 min. each performance

Campbell, M.I. 2011. World Aids Day Concert. Cape Town International Convention Centre December 1. Conductor, arranger. 100 min.

Du Toit, G.F. 2011. Rumanian Dances (Bartók), Sonata in G Op. 96 Beethoven, Sonata (Debussy), Carmen Fantasy Op. 25 (Sarasate). Zoe Beyers (violin). Recital tour of South Africa, 15, 17, 18, 19, 20, 22 February. Pianist. 65 min.

Du Toit, G.F. 2011. Piano Concerto V (Beethoven). Johannesburg Philharmonic Orchestra. Linder Auditorium, Johannesburg; ZK Matthews Hall, Unisa, Pretoria, 5, 6, 7 October. Piano soloist. 41 min.

Du Toit, G.F. 2011. Carnival of the Animals (Saint-Saëns). Farida Bacharova, Krystyan Chernev, Paula Fourie, Franklin Larey, Jennifer Pott, Becky Steltzner. UCT Summer School, Baxter Concert, Cape Town, 25 January. Leader, pianist. 24 min.

Du Toit, G.F. 2011. Choral Fantasy (Beethoven). UCT Symphony Orchestra, choir, Alex Fokkens (conductor). Baxter Concert Hall, Cape Town, 5 April. Piano soloist. 20 min.

Du Toit, G.F. 2011. Programme: Sonata B major K378 (Mozart), Introduction and Capriccioso (Saint-Saëns), Sonata in A major (Franck), Mélodie Op. 42 (Tchaikovsky). Maria Solozobova (violin). Cape Town Concert Series, Baxter Concert Hall, Cape Town, 30 July. Pianist. 65 min.

Du Toit, G.F. and Larey, F. 2011. Concerto for Two Pianos (Poulenc). Johannesburg Festival Orchestra, Richard Cock (conductor). Linder Auditorium, Johannesburg, 9 October. Piano soloist. 25 min.

Du Toit, G.F. 2011. Claude Bolling concert. Frank Mallows, Liesl Stolz. DR Church, Franschhoek, 29 October. Pianist. 60 min.

Grace, J. 2011. Solo recital "Around the World in 60 Minutes". Open Air Theatre, Somerset West, 4 March; Riverbend Concert Series, Riverbend Crocodile Park, Southbroom, Durban, 24 June.

Grace, J. 2011. Solo recital "Latin Nights". Hellenic School Chamber Festival, Hellenic School, Harare, Zimbabwe. 1–2 April. Guitarist. 60 min.

Grace, J. 2011. Duo concert with Jonathan Crossley "Duelling Guitars" at the ABSA Klein Karoo Nasionale Kunstefees, Oudtshoorn. 5–9 April. Guitarist. 60 min.

Grace, J. 2011. Duo concert "Duelling Guitars". Jonathan Crossley (guitarist). Cape Town Concert Series, Baxter Concert Hall, Cape Town, 16 April. Guitarist. 75 min.

Grace, J. 2011. Solo recital "Spanish Fiesta". Northwards Concert Series, Northwards Country House, Johannesburg, 21 May; Oliver's Lodge, White River Country Estate, Mpumalanga, 16, 17 November. Guitarist. 60 min.

Grace, J. 2011. "Concert in the Park". KwaZulu-Natal Philharmonic Orchestra, Richard Cock (conductor). National Botanical Gardens, Pietermaritzburg, 12 June. Soloist. 75 min.

Morning Melodies Concert Series, Baxter Theatre, Cape Town, 27 July; Die Bordienghuis, Wellington, 19 August. Guitarist. 60 min.

Grace, J. 2011. "Starlight Classics" concert featuring James Grace and Jonathan Crossley. Johannesburg Philharmonic Orchestra, Richard Cock (conductor). Rand Merchant Bank, 10–11 September. Guitarist. 90 min.

Grace, J. 2011. Duo concert "Hot" with Christopher Duigan. 8th Franschhoek Classical Music Festival, Bread and Wine Bistro, Franschhoek, 30 October. Guitarist. 60 min.

Grace, J. 2011. Solo recital. Chloe Murphy (guest artist). Musica Mundi Concert Series, German International School, Cape Town, 11 November. Guitarist. 75 min.

Grace, J. 2011. Solo Recital "I Love a Guitar" at the Centre for the Book, Cape Town. 9 December. Guitarist. 60 min.

Haubrich, W., Rossi, R., English, D. and Ridgeway, D. 2011. Charles Mingus Remembered. GIPCA, Nassau Centre, Cape Town, 15 May, 24 July. Trombone. 90 min.

Haubrich, W., Backhouse, E. and van Zyl, W. 2011. Dixie Swingers., Crystal Theatre, Winchester Mansions, Cape Town. 6 March, 2 October. Brass player.

Haubrich, W. and Green, N. 2011. Easter Service. St. Michael's Anglican Church, Cape Town, 24 April. Trombonist. 120 min.

Haubrich, W. and Plaatjies, M. 2011. Intsholo. Westin Grand, Cape Town, 10 May. Trombonist.

Haubrich, W. 2011. Intsholo Minor. One and Only Hotel, Waterfront Kleinmond, Westin Grand, Cape Town, 2 March, 21 March, 6 April, 11 May. Trombonist.

Haubrich, W. 2011. KaribaDance Function Band. Brio Restaurant, Rotunda, Camps Bay, 20 March, 27 December; Kirstenbosch Brio Restaurant, Cape Town, 22 November. Trombone, percussion. 120 min.

Haubrich, W. 2011. KaribaTar Guitar and Flügelhorn Duo. Aubergine Restaurant, Cape Town, 14 May; Pierre Rabie Antique Studio, 2 December. Trombonist.

Haubrich, W. 2011. Keyembe Big Band. Klein Genot, 8 October. Trumpet, fricanan, trombone. 240 min.

Haubrich, W., Campbell, M.I., Rossi, M.J., Andrews, D.I. and Blake, M. 2011. Mike Campbell Big Band. Trinity,

Cape Town, 6, 27 June, 18 July, 1 August, 5 September. Trombone. 120 min.

Haubrich, W. and Sotshononda, B. 2011. Pan-African Groove Orchestra. Pigalles, Cape Town, 25 September, 23 October. MC, trumpet, fricanan, trombone. 240 min.

Haubrich, W., Rossi, M.J., Lilley, A.C.P., Campbell, M.I. and Tiffin, A. 2011. SACM Staff Concert. Baxter Theatre, Cape Town, 15 February. Trumpet, trombone.

Haubrich, W. and Campbell, M.I. 2011. SACM Alumni Band. Baxter Theatre, Cape Town, 21 May. Trombone. 120 min.

Haubrich, W. 2011. SACM Brass Bash. Baxter Theatre, Cape Town 4 August. Conductor, MC. 60 min.

Haubrich, W. 2011. Solid Brass Quintet. Westin Grand, Cape Town, 10 May. Brass player.

Haubrich, W., Rossi, M.J., Thelen, A. and Ridgeway, D. 2011. Songfest Band. Paulaner Brauhaus, Songfest, Cape Town 27 Feb, 27 March, 24 April, 29 May, 26 June, 31 July. Brass player.

Haubrich, W., Campbell, M.I., Rossi, M.J., Smith, I. and Johannes, S. 2011. World Aids Day Gala Concert. Cape Town International Convention Centre, 1 December. Trombone. 240 min.

Hofmeyr, H.P. 2011. Prayer for the bones (DJ Opperman) for soprano, flute, cello and piano. Léger, C. (soprano), Chong, J. (flute), Chong, J. (cello) and Doucet, P. (piano). Saint John, Canada, April. Composer. 18 min.

Hofmeyr, H.P. 2011. Preludio and Umsindo from Partita fricana for piano. Reznick R. (piano). Music in the City, Hiddingh Hall, Cape Town, 10 April. Composer. 9 min.

Hofmeyr, H.P. 2011. Trio for Flute, Clarinet and Piano. Taffanel Trio, Endler Hall, Stellenbosch, 10 April. Composer. 17 min.

Hofmeyr, H.P. 2011. Variazioni sopra una ninnananna africana for piano. Batsashvili, M. (piano). Artscape Theatre, Cape Town, 13 June. Composer. 4 min.

Hofmeyr, H.P. 2011. Of Darkness and the Heart – Four poems of Fiona Zerbst for soprano and string quartet. Stapelberg, Z. (soprano), Vogel, A. (violin), Bacharova, F.A. (violin), Lubbe, G. (viola) and Arp, J. (cello). International Chamber Music Festival, Endler Hall, Stellenbosch, 12 July. Composer. 16 min.

Hofmeyr, H.P. 2011. Kasi An Introduction to the Orchestra. De Vries, C. (narrator), Festival Concert Orchestra, Tien, A. (conductor). International Chamber Music Festival, Endler Hall, 16 July. Composer and author of text. 30 min.

Hofmeyr, H.P. 2011. Sonata for Flute and Piano. Venter, D. (flute) and Schoeman, B. (piano). Endler Hall, Stellenbosch, 13 August; Enoch Sontonga Conference Complex, Pretoria, 27 August. Composer. 14 min.

Hofmeyr, H.P. 2011. Chaconne for piano. Hodson, R. (piano). Finals of the Johann Vos Piano Competition, Hugo Lambrechts Auditorium, Cape Town 16 August. Composer. 4 min.

Hofmeyr, H.P. 2011. Il poeta e l'usignolo for flute and harp. Stoltz, L. (flute) and Kerrod, J. (harp). Spring Arts Festival, Old Church Museum, Tulbagh, 27 August; Music Society, Somerset West, 28 August; Con Spirito Music Society, George and Annie Starck Homes, Bellville, 2 September; The Post House, Greyton, 4 September; Beau Soleil Concert Series, Cape Town, 7 September; Music Society, Mosselbay, 8 September; Wolfddoring Cellar, McGregor, 9 September; (h) St Andrew's Church Concert Series, Cape Town, 11 September; Composer. 9 min.

Hofmeyr, H.P., 2011. Of Innocence and Experience for high voice, trumpet and piano. Nuss Tinnin, R. (soprano), Tinnin, R. (trumpet) and Bennet, E. (piano). University of North Florida, 10 September; University of Kansas, 13 September; Kansas State University, 14 September. Composer. 6 min.

Hofmeyr, H.P. 2011. Concerto for Baritone Saxophone and Orchestra. Alexander, L. (saxophone), UCT Symphony Orchestra, Fokkens, A. (conductor). Baxter Concert Hall, Cape Town, 26 October. Composer. 17 min.

Hofmeyr, H.P. 2011. Due sonetti di Petrarca for high voice, flute, cello and piano. Nievergelt, E. (soprano), Bossert, B. (flute), Brodbeck, M. (cello) and Karlen, I. (piano). Atrium, University of the Witwatersrand, 4 October; Baxter Concert Hall, Cape Town, 6 October; Fisser Hall, Stellenbosch, 8 October; Conservatoire Hall, Potchefstroom, 12 October; Howard College Theatre, University of KwaZulu-Natal, 14 October; Hans Huber Saal, Basel, 9 December; Composer. 9 min.

Hofmeyr, H.P. 2011. Diptych for high voice, flute, clarinet, string quartet and piano. Visagie, J. (soprano), Rennie-Salonen, B. (flute), Steltzner, B.L. (clarinet), Bacharova, F.A. (violin), Goodwin, P. (violin), Paula, F. (viola), Chernev, K. (cello) and Du Toit, G.F. (piano). Chisholm Recital Room, Cape Town 30 November. Composer, conductor. 17 min

Hofmeyr, H.P. 2011. Horie petryse ennie fisane (Boerneef) for treble choir. Stellenberg Girls Choir, Van der Merwe, A. (conductor). Various performances. Composer. 3 min.
Hofmeyr, H.P. 2011. Rut for treble choir. Pretoria Afrikaans Girls High School Choir, Barrett, M. (conductor). Various performances. Composer. 3 min.

Khan, K. 2011. Carmen (Bizet). Cape Town Opera, Violina Anguelov, Marcelo Puente, Theo Mngongoma, Michael Williams. Artscape Opera House, Cape Town, 5 performances 9-19 March. Conductor. 180 min.

Khan, K. 2011. Der Fliegende Holländer (Wagner). Gary Simpson, Nkosazana Dimande, Joyful Harmonies, Cape Philharmonic Orchestra. Richard Wagner Society of SA, Artscape Opera House, Cape Town, 27, 29 January. Conductor. 160 min.

Khan, K. 2011. Die Entführung aus dem Serail. UCT students, Christine Crouse, Cape Philharmonic Orchestra. Cape Town Opera, Artscape Theatre 6-12 November. Conductor. 155 min.

Khan, K. 2011. La Bohème (Puccini). UCT Opera School students, Angelo Gobbato. Baxter Concert Hall, 26, 27, 28 May. Pianist, music director 140 min.

Khan, K. 2011. Le Nozze Di Figaro (Mozart). Brown University, UCT Opera School Students, Angelo Gobbato. Granoff Center Brown University, Rhode Island, USA, 9, 11 June. Pianist, music director. 200 min.

Khan, K. 2011. The Rake's Progress (Stravinsky). Cape Town Opera, UCT Opera School students, UCT Symphony Orchestra, Matthew Wild. Baxter Theatre, Cape Town, 30 August to 5 September. Conductor. 180 min.

Larey, F. 2011. Solo Recital. Baxter Concert Hall Baxter, Cape Town, 1 March. Soloist. 75 min.

Larey, F. 2011. Beethoven Concerto No. 4 in G Major. UCT Symphony Orchestra, Fokkens, A. (conductor). Baxter Concert Hall, Cape Town, 7 April. Soloist. 34 min.

Larey, F. 2011. Solo Recital. Odeion, University of the Free State, 5 May. Soloist. 75 min.

Larey, F. 2011. Faculty Recital. Waterside Hall, Adamant, Vermont, USA Waterside Hall, Adamant, Vermont, USA, 14 August. Soloist. 10 min.

Liebl, L.B. 2011. Concert for Songmakers' Guild. Van Schalkwyk, A. (piano). Nassau Centre, Cape Town, 27 February. Baritone soloist. 40 min.

Liebl, L.B. 2011. Benefit Lieder concert for Richard Wagner Society. Schulman, M.S. (piano). Anton Nel Salon, Observatory, 6 March. Baritone soloist. 75 min.

Liebl, L.B. and Khan, K. 2011. Baxter Concert Series: Mahler Commemorative Lieder Recital. Baxter Concert Hall, Cape Town, 22 March. Baritone soloist. 75 min.

Liebl, L.B. 2011. Carmina Burana (Orff). Weidner Centre, Green Bay, Wisconsin, USA, 3 April. Dudley Birder Chorale. Baritone soloist. 70 min.

Liebl, L.B. 2011. Commemorative Lieder Concert. Van Schalkwyk, A. (piano). Songmakers' Guild, Nassau Centre, Cape Town, 25 September. Baritone soloist. 40 min.

Liebl, L.B. 2011. Lieder Concert. Schulman, M.S. (piano). Garden Route Concert Series, Civic Centre, Swellendam, 13 August. Baritone soloist. 75 min.

Liebl, L.B. 2011. Shakespeare in Song (Benefit for Maynardville Theatre). Casa Labia, Muizenberg, 21 October. Baritone soloist. 35 min.

Liebl, L.B. 2011. Requiem (Fauré). Coronado Theatre, Rockford, Illinois, USA, 12 November. Rockford Symphony and Chorus. Baritone soloist. 38 min.

Lilley, A.C.P. 2011. Emily Bruce Quartet. Frederik Norn, Heinrich Goosen, Charles Lazar, Emily Bruce. Fugard Theatre, Cape Town, 7 July. Pianist. 60 min.

Lilley, A.C.P. 2011. Gavin Minter Septet. Lee Thompson, Dan Shout, Buddy Wells, Charles Lazar, Kevin Gibson, Gavin Minter. Fugard Theatre, Cape Town, 9 July. Pianist. 60 min.

Lilley, A.C.P. and Tiffin, A. 2011. Jazz Conversations. Shannon Mowday, Erik Nylander, Putte Johander. Chisholm Recital Room, Cape Town, 23 June; Fugard Theatre, Cape Town, 26 June. Pianist. 60 min.

Lilley, A.C.P. 2011. Lisa Bauer Quartet. Mark Fransman, Kesivan Naidoo, Shane Cooper. Molelekwa, Cape Town International Jazz Festival, Cape Town International Convention Centre, 26 March. Pianist. 60 min.

Lilley, A.C.P. 2011. The Clearing. Dave Ledbetter, Shane Cooper, Kesivan Naidoo, Mark Fransman, Lee Thompson. Cape Town International Jazz Festival, Cape Town International Convention Centre, 26 March; DSG Hall, Grahamstown National Arts Festival, 30 July. Pianist. 60 min.

Lilley, A.C.P. 2011. Youth End Poverty: Music to poetry of James Mathews. Soweto Kinch, Brydon Bolton, Kevin Gibson, Melanie Scholtz. City Hall, Cape Town, 6 July. Pianist. 60 min.

Rossi, M.J. 2011. 21st Annual IASJ Jazz Meeting Students Concert. Guilherme Ribeiro, Pedro Ivo, Giorgios Kosteletos, Adam Dyer, Kalev Karlson, Andrew Warren, Wanderso. Souza Lima Ensino de Musica, Sao Paulo, Brazil, 3-8 July. Co-director. 45 min.

Rossi, M.J. 2011. 21st Annual IASJ Jazz Meeting Teachers Concert. Teachers of the 21st Annual IASJ Jazz Meeting Teachers Concert. Souza Lima Ensino de Musica, Sao Paulo, Brazil Souza, Brazil, 3-8 July. Soloist and ensemble member. 180 min.

Rossi, M.J. and Caselli, G. 2011. Concerto Big Baby Band ospite Mike Rossi. Big Baby Band. Piazza Crocioni, Arcevia, Italy, 4 August. Soloist and ensemble member. 90 min.

Rossi, M.J. 2011. Concerto dei Docenti di Arcevia Jazz Festival. Teaching staff of the Arcevia Jazz Festival, Piazza Garibaldi, Arcevia, Italy 2 August. Soloist and ensemble member. 90 min.

Rossi, M.J. 2011. Darius Brubeck Quartet featuring Mike Rossi: Omaggio a Dave Brubeck. Darius Brubeck, Roberto Desiderio, Gabriele Pesarisi. Centro Storico, Controguerra, Italy, 5 August. Soloist and ensemble member. 90 min.

Rossi, M.J. 2011. Jazz at Wolfson Presents Saxophonist Mike Rossi. Jim Glasor, Mike Di Liddo, Rodolfo Zuniga, Rick Doll. Wolfson Campus, Miami Dade College, Miami, Florida, USA, 5 October. Soloist, leader and ensemble member. 90 min.

Rossi, M.J. 2011. Michael Rossi Italian Quartet. Walter Gaeta, Roberto Desiderio, Gabriele Pesarisi. Ancona Harbor, Lazzabaretto, Italy, August. Leader, soloist, ensemble player. 90 min.

Rossi, M.J. 2011. Mike Rossi. John Baboian. New Orleans School for the Performing Arts, New Orleans, 7 January. Soloist and ensemble player. 120 min.

Rossi, M.J. 2011. Salem State University presents Mike Rossi. Phil Swanson, Tom Palance. Salem State University, Salem, MA, USA 20-22 October. Soloist. 120 min.

Rossi, M.J. 2011. The Arts at St. Matthew's presents The Brubeck Brothers with special guest Mike Rossi. St. Matthew's Presbyterian Church, Wilton, CT, USA, 16 October. Soloist and ensemble member. 120 min.

Rossi, M.J. 2011. The Darius Brubeck Quartet featuring Mike Rossi. Darius Brubeck, Roberto Desiderio, Gabriele Pesarisi. Parco Villa Malacari, Offagna, Italy, 7 August. Soloist and ensemble member. 90 min.

Sandmeier, R. 2011. Music for the Birth of the Word: Magnificat (D. Buxtehude), A la caccia del toro, La tarantella (C. Caresana), Missa concertata (G. Carissimi). Jens Eggert, Cape Consort. St Andrew's Church, Cape Town, 9 December; St Peters Church, Hermanus, 10 December; Lutheran Church, Stellenbosch, 11 December. Baroque violin. 45 min.

- Sandmeier, R. 2011. Music from the Golden Age III: /: L'impatience (J-P Rameau). Charles Ainslie, Andrew Cruickshank, Nick de Jager. Iziko Old Town House, Cape Town, 28 October. Bass viol. 15 min.
- Sandmeier, R. 2011. Sweetest Choice / H Purcell: Funeral Sentences, Verse Anthem, Fantasia IV. Frith, J.L. Sandra Orchard (Colleen Oxtoby, Cape Consort. Brooke Chapel, Bishops Diocesan College, Rondebosch, 4 June; SASOL Art Museum, Stellenbosch, 5 June. Tenor viol. 10 min.
- Steltzner, B.L. 2011. Carmen (Bizet). Cape Town Opera, Kamal Khan (conductor). Artscape Theatre Centre, Cape Town, 9-19 March. Principal clarinet. 155 min.
- Steltzner, B.L. 2011. South African première of Concerto for Clarinet and Wind Ensemble (Sparke). UCT Symphonic Wind Ensemble, Alex Fokkens (conductor). Baxter Concert Hall, Cape Town, 10 May. Clarinet soloist. 18 min.
- Steltzner, B.L. 2011. Kyknet Fiesta Awards. Cape Town Festival Orchestra, Albert Horne (conductor). Artscape Theatre, Cape Town, 3 February; SABC television broadcast, 5 February. Principal clarinet. 150 min.
- Steltzner, B.L. 2011. Phantom of the Opera (Webber). Pieter Toerien, The Really Useful Group, Louis Zurnamer (conductor). Artscape Theatre, Cape Town, 22 November to 14 January. Principal Clarinet. 165 min.
- Steltzner, B.L. 2011. Pierrot Lunaire (Schoenberg). Endler Concert Series, Endler Hall, Stellenbosch, 21 May. Clarinet/bass clarinet. 55 min.
- Steltzner, B.L. 2011. RMB Starlight Classics. Cape Town Festival Orchestra, Richard Cock (conductor), Katherine Jenkins (soprano), Sibongile Khumalo (mezzo). Vergelegen Estate, Somerset West, 4-5 March. Principal clarinet. 120 min.
- Steltzner, B.L. 2011. Symphonic Rocks. Grand West, Cape Town, 1 October; Carnival City, Johannesburg, 7 October. Principal clarinet. 150 min.
- Tiffin, A. 2011. UCT Jazz Voices - Jazz at the Nassau. UCT Jazz Voices. Goosen, H. (drums), Johannes, S (bass). Nassau Concert Hall, Cape Town. 6 February. 1 hour.
- Tiffin, A. 2011. Amanda Tiffin in Concert. Lilley, A., Rossi, M., Tiffin, A. Goosen, H. (drums), Gontsana, S. (vocals), Johannes, S (bass). Ledbetter, D. (guitar), Thompson, L. (trumpet). Baxter Concert Hall, Cape Town. 22 February. 2 hours.
- Tiffin, A. 2011. Amanda Tiffin's Jazz in the Park. Campbell, M., Charles, S (trombone), Fox, O. (saxophones), Goosen, H. (drums), Gontsana, S. (vocals), Johannes, S (bass), Ledbetter, D. (guitar), Mowday, S. (Saxophones) Schouw, T (vocals), Thompson, L. (trumpet). Maynardville Open Air Amphitheatre, Cape Town. 20 March. 3 hours.
- Tiffin, A. 2011. Not the Midnight Mass – Hot Cross Nuns. Du Plooy, F., Peterson, B., Weir, C., Weir, G., Slemon, D. Thompson, A. Baxter Studio Theatre, Cape Town. 11 May – 4 June, (Tues – Sat). 90 minutes.
- Tiffin, A. 2011. Not the Midnight Mass – In Concert. Du Plooy, F., Weir, C., Weir, G., Slemon, D. Concert Hall, Swellendam. 10 June. 90 minutes.
- Tiffin, A. 2011. Common Notes – Amanda Tiffin & Shannon Mowday in Concert. Lilley, A., Mowday, S. (saxophones, composer), Johander, P (bass). Niederlander, E. (drums). (a) Chisolm Recital Room, College of Music, Cape Town (b) The Fugard Studio Theatre, Cape Town. (a) 23 June (b) 26 June. 90 minutes.
- Tiffin, A. 2011. Amanda Tiffin Performance. Cooper, S. (bass) Niederlander, E. (drums). DSG Auditorium, Standard Bank International Jazz Festival, Grahamstown. 1 July. 30 minutes.
- Tiffin, A. 2011. UCT Jazz Voices Concert. UCT Jazz Voices. DSG Auditorium, Standard Bank International Jazz Festival, Grahamstown. 3 July. 30 minutes.
- Tiffin, A. 2011. Vocal Celebration. Tanguy, D., Bonnefoy, C (piano), Johannes, (bass), Benny, C. (drums). DSG Auditorium, Standard Bank International Jazz Festival, Grahamstown. 1 July. 30 minutes.
- Tiffin, A. 2011. Jazz and World Music Masala. Tanguy, D. (France), Andrews, A (bass), Furniss, D (drums). Swingers Jazz Club, Cape Town. 10 July. 30 minutes.
- Tiffin, A. 2011. Winter Vocal Showcase Concert. Tanguy, D., Jephtha, B (drums), Crowie, R. (drums). Kaleidoscope Jazz Club, Cape Town. 15 July. 60 minutes.
- Tiffin, A. 2011. Women in Jazz – Concert. Bauer, L., Brauteseth, R., Crowster, L., Gelderbloem, L., Mdlatose, S., Scholtz, M., Sweetman, J. Trinity Hall, Cape Town. 8 August. 60 minutes.
- Tiffin, A. 2011. UCT Jazz Voices and Jazz Choir, Vice Chancellor's Concert. Baxter Concert Hall, Cape Town. 10 and 11 August. 5 minutes.
- Tiffin, A. 2011. UCT Jazz Singers and Jazz Choir, UCT Jazz Festival. Chisolm Recital Room, Cape Town. 7 October. 5 minutes.
- Tiffin, A. 2011. Facing South – Concert. Ledbetter, D. Velvet Upon Tweed Theatre, Cape Town. 10 December. 2 hours.

Van Schalkwyk, A. 2011. Liszt 200 years: Art songs by Franz Liszt. Mossolow, S. (soprano), Liebl, L.B. (baritone), Hofmeyr, H.P. (accompanist), Du Toit, G.F. (pianist) The Songmakers' Guild, Nassau Centre, Cape Town, 15 September. Accompanist. 30 min.

Van Schalkwyk, A. 2011. Art songs by various composers to celebrate contribution to The Songmakers Guild by Johan and Margaretha Stemmet. Du Toit-Pearce, M. (mezzo), Mossolow, S. (soprano). The Songmakers' Guild, Nassau Centre, Cape Town 27 February. Accompanist and presenter. 70 min.

Van Schalkwyk, A. 2011. Piano Concerto no.2 in Bb major (Beethoven). UCT Symphony Orchestra, Alexander Fokkens (conductor). Baxter Concert Hall, Cape Town, 5 April. Soloist. 25 min.

Van Schalkwyk, A. 2011.: Sonata for Cello and Piano in F major (Beethoven); Sonata I for Violin and Piano (Prokofieff), Piano Trio III "Dumky" (Dvorák). Suzanne Martens (violin), Peter Martens (cello). Hermanus Music Society, Hermanus, 31 January. Pianist. 70 min.

Van Schalkwyk, A. 2011. Borrowed Plumes: An art song recital with music by various composers. Magdalene Minnaar (soprano), Christopher Vale (baritone). The Songmakers, Guild, Nassau Centre, Cape Town, 7 April. Accompanist and presenter. 70 min.

Van Schalkwyk, A. 2011. Sonata I for Cello and Piano (Brahms); Piano Trio III "Dumky" (Dvorák). Swanepoel, C. (cello), Martens, S. (violin). Opening concert of the Stellenbosch International String Symposium, Endler Hall, Stellenbosch, 22 March. Pianist. 60 min.

Van Schalkwyk, A. 2011. : Sonata for Violin and Piano (Franck), From Jewish Life for cello and piano (Bloch), Flute Sonata in D major (Prokofieff); Piano Trio in C major (Brahms). Eszter Haffner (violin), Heidi Litschauer (cello), Hansgeorg Schmeiser (flute). Neuberg International Kulturtage Festival, Dormitorium Concert Hall, Neuberg, Austria, 20 July. Pianist. 90 min.

Van Schalkwyk, A. 2011. Enoch Arden - melodrama for narrator and piano (Richard Strauss). Van Schalkwyk, H. (narrator). St Andrew's Academy concert series, St Andrew's Presbyterian Church, Cape Town, 9 October. Pianist. 60 min.

Van Schalkwyk, A. 2011. : The history of Babar the little elephant for narrator and piano duet (Poulenc). Du Toit, G.F. (pianist), Van Schalkwyk, H. (narrator). UCT Summer School, Baxter Concert Hall, Cape Town, 25 January. Pianist. 25 min.
Van Schalkwyk, A. 2011. Landscapes of Love – Art songs by Berlioz, Hahn, Debussy and Frank Martin.

Zanne Stapelberg (soprano), Hanneli Rupert (mezzo). The Songmakers' Guild, Nassau Centre, Cape Town, 4 December. Accompanist. 70 min.

Van Schalkwyk, A. 2011. Selected opera arias. Students of the SACM Opera School, Prof V Davids (lecturer). UCT Summer School, Baxter Concert Hall, Cape Town 26 January. Accompanist. 100 min.

Van Schalkwyk, A. 2011. Vocal recital with music by Handel, Respighi, Duparc, Rossini, Liszt. Colin Lee (tenor). Cape Town Concert Series, Baxter Concert Hall, 17 September. Accompanist. 80 min.

Van Schalkwyk, A. 2011. Works by Saint-Saëns, Schumann, Ponchielli, Yvon, Beethoven. André van Daalen (oboe and cor anglais). Paarl, Hermanus, Knysna, Grahamstown, Bloemfontein, Potchefstroom, 28 July to 20 August. Pianist. 70 min.

Van Schalkwyk, A. 2011. Works for cello and piano by Bach-Kodaly, Schubert, Schumann, Messiaen, Shostakovich. Maria Kliegel (cello). Odeion Concert Series, Odeion Concert Hall, University of the Free State, Bloemfontein, 13 November. Pianist. 80 min.

Recordings

Rossi, M.J. 2011. Two and Four/To and Fro: Darius Brubeck and Mike Rossi with Matt Ridley and Wesley Gibbens. Darius Brubeck, Matt Ridley, Wesley Gibbens. Released in 2011. Gathering Forces-GR4. Soloist, composer, ensemble player. 50.02.

DEPARTMENT OF PHILOSOPHY

HEAD OF DEPARTMENT: PROFESSOR DAVID BENATAR

DEPARTMENTAL PROFILE

The Department of Philosophy is established in the Faculty of Humanities. The Department focuses on analytical philosophy, offering courses in the Philosophy of Mind, Moral and Political Philosophy, Philosophy of Language, Epistemology, Logic, Aesthetics, Applied Ethics, Philosophy of Science and Critical Thinking.

DEPARTMENTAL STATISTICS

Permanent and long-term contract staff

Professors	2
Senior lecturers	3
Lecturers	1
Administrative staff	2
Visiting lecturers	1
Total	9

Students

Doctoral	5
Master's	9
Honours (course enrolments)	332
Undergraduate	2785
Total	3131

RESEARCH FIELDS AND STAFF

Permanent staff

PROFESSOR DAVID BENATAR

Moral philosophy; applied ethics; social philosophy.

DR GREG FRIED

Aesthetics; philosophy of mathematics

DR ELISA GALGUT

Aesthetics; philosophy of literature; philosophy of psychology; philosophy of psychoanalysis.

DR JACK RITCHIE

Philosophy of science, naturalism, analytic metaphysics.

DR JEREMY WANDERER

Epistemology; philosophy of mind; philosophy of language.

PROFESSOR BERNHARD WEISS

Realism and anti-realism; philosophies of language, logic and mathematics; early analytical philosophy.

Visiting Lecturers

DR ANDRES LUCO (1 JANUARY 2011 TO 30 JUNE 2011)

Social and political philosophy, applied ethics, meta-ethics, and the philosophy of social science

DR LAURENCE BLOOM (1 JULY 2011 TO 31 DECEMBER 2011)

Ancient Philosophy, Kant, History of Metaphysics, and Ethical and Political Philosophy.

CONTACT DETAILS

Postal address: Department of Philosophy, University of Cape Town, Private Bag X3, Rondebosch, 7701

Telephone: +27 21 650 3316

Fax: +27 21 650 5203

E-mail: philosophy@uct.ac.za

Web: <http://www.uct.ac.za/depts/philosophy>

RESEARCH OUTPUT

Chapters in books

Benatar, D. 2011. Animals, the Environment, and Global Health. In S. Benatar and G. Brock (eds), *Global Health and Global Health Ethics*, pp. 210-220. Cambridge: Cambridge University Press. ISBN 978-0-521-146777.

Weiss, B. 2011. Michael Dummett. In B. Lee (ed.), *Philosophy of Language: The Key Thinkers*, pp. 225-248. London: Continuum. ISBN 9781441100153.

Articles in Peer-reviewed Journals

Benatar, D. 2011. A first name basis? *Think*, Autumn: 51-57.

Benatar, D. 2011. Editorial: A legal right to die: responding to slippery slope and abuse arguments. *Current Oncology*, 18(5): 206-207.

Benatar, D. 2011. Real South African Lessons for the Middle East. *Jewish Affairs*, Chanukah 2011: 12-15.

Benatar, D. 2011. The Owl and the Ostrich: Reply to Sami Pihlstrom on Ethical Unthinkabilities and Philosophical Seriousness. *Metaphilosophy*, 42(5): 605-616.

Fried, G. 2011. What is the Philosophical Significance of Sen's 'Liberal Paradox'? *Philosophical Papers*, 40(1): 129-147.

Galgut, E.L. 2011. Acting on phantasy and acting on desire. *South African Journal of Philosophy*, 30(2): 132-142.

Wanderer, J.R. 2011. On Vice and Confession. South African Journal of Philosophy, 30(3): 408-416.

DEPARTMENT OF POLITICAL STUDIES

HEAD OF DEPARTMENT: PROFESSOR ANNETTE SEEGER

DEPARTMENTAL PROFILE

The Department of Political Studies is home to internationally recognised scholars in comparative politics, international relations, political theory, political behaviour, intellectual history, public policy, and public administration. Our staff members have made major intellectual contributions in their respective fields and some have published widely in renowned international journals. Our staff members have also made practical contributions to the policies and politics of our new democracy.

Our department is home to one of the bigger postgraduate programmes and boasts a lively and cosmopolitan postgraduate student community. Our postgraduate programmes provide students with a firm academic foundation in political theory; comparative politics; international relations; South African politics; public administration; and public policy, amongst others. Students are encouraged to pursue more specialised study under the close supervision and guidance of faculty.

Our undergraduate courses remain a popular choice and the department is one of the largest departments in the Faculty of Humanities at UCT.

Staff and students both comprise a vibrant and intellectually engaged community and you are most welcome to join us.

DEPARTMENTAL STATISTICS

Permanent and long-term contract staff

Professors	3
Associate Professors	1
Senior Lecturers	7
Lecturers	1
Administrative and Clerical Staff	3
Total	15

Honorary staff

Emeritus Professors	2
---------------------	---

Students

Doctoral	3
Master's	170
Honours	43
Undergraduates	3007
Total	3223

RESEARCH FIELDS AND STAFF

Permanent staff

DR JOHN AKOKPARI

Senior Lecturer: African politics; international relations; political economy; comparative politics.

PROFESSOR ROBERT CAMERON

Senior Lecturer: Comparative local government politics & administration; public sector reform; public administration thought.

MR ZWELETHU JOLOBE

Lecturer: Comparative politics; international relations; African politics; political violence; revolutions; contemporary South African politics; democratisation.

PROFESSOR ROBERT MATTES

Senior lecturer: Democratisation; political behaviour; public opinion; survey research; research methodology; comparative politics.

DR VINOTHAN NAIDOO

Senior Lecturer: Public administration, with a special interest in comparative public administration and development management.

ASSOCIATE PROFESSOR ANDREW NASH

Senior Lecturer: South African political thought; the history of political thought in the West; the making of a global political vocabulary

DR THIVEN REDDY

Senior Lecturer: Comparative politics; South African politics; regime transition and democratisation; political party systems and political parties; post-colonial theory and identity politics

DR KAREN SMITH

Senior Lecturer: International Relations theory; the developing world (Africa in particular) as an object of IR study and an agent of IR knowledge; South Africa and India as regional powers in the global South

MS RAENETTE TALJAARD

Senior Lecturer: Public Policy

PROFESSOR ANNETTE SEEGER

Head of Department: Conflict; security; civil military relations in Southern Africa; security among Southern African states; the role of armed forces in democratization.

MS MARY SIMONS

Senior Lecturer: Urban politics and administration – globally and locally; World Bank impact on politics in the Third World; the politics of inclusion and exclusion; the NGO sector in South Africa; urban housing.

DR HARRY STEPHAN

Senior Lecturer: International relations; international political economy; comparative governance; international law and organisation.

Emeritus Professors

EMERITUS PROFESSOR ROBERT SCHRIRE

International political economy; globalisation; South African politics

EMERITUS PROFESSOR ANDRÉ DU TOIT

Intellectual history of South African political thought & traditions; political ethics, ideologies & discourse; philosophical reflections on the Truth and Reconciliation Commission; narrative interpretation of political violence in South Africa

Contract staff

MS LAUREN PAREMOER

Lecturer: HIV/AIDS treatment politics; social citizenship; welfare regimes in the Global South; theories of rights and justice; discourse analysis; South African politics; and Third World politics.

Guest Lecturers

MS LAURA FREEMAN

Lecturer: International relations; conflict; humanitarian aid; international political economy; political philosophy

MR MARKUS KORHONEN

Lecturer: Developmental states; democracy and democratisation; politics and development in Botswana.

CONTACT DETAILS

Postal Address: Department of Political Studies, University of Cape Town, Private Bag X3, Rondebosch, 7701

Physical Address: Department of Political Studies, University of Cape Town, Room 5.33, Leslie Social Science Building, University Avenue, Rondebosch 7700

Telephone: +27 21 650 3381

Fax: +27 21 650 3799

E-mail: hum-politics@uct.ac.za

Web: <http://www.uct.ac.za/depts/politics>

RESEARCH OUTPUT

Chapters in books

Cameron, R.G. 2011. South Africa. In L. Adamolekun (ed.), *Public Administration in Africa: Main Issues and Selected Country Studies*, pp. 491-515. 2nd edition. Nigeria: Evans Brothers (Nigeria). ISBN 978-978-50524-8-0.

Du Toit, A.B. 2011. The 'Dark Sides' of humanism in South Africa. In J.W. de Gruchy (ed.), *The Humanist Imperative in South Africa*, June 2009 and February 2010. Stellenbosch: Sun Press. ISBN 978-1-920338-56-5.

Mattes, R.B. 2011. Forging democrats: A partial success story? In I. Shapiro and K. Tebeau (eds), *After Apartheid Reinventing South Africa?* pp. 72-104. Virginia: University of Virginia Press. ISBN 978-0-8139-3097-8.

Paremoer, L.E. and Jung, C. 2011. The Role of Social and Economic Rights in Supporting Opposition in Postapartheid South Africa. In I. Shapiro and K. Tebeau (eds), *After Apartheid Reinventing South Africa?* pp. 199-230. Virginia: University of Virginia Press. ISBN 978-0-8139-3097-8.

Smith, K. 2011. South Africa and India As regional Leaders in the Global South. In R. Modi (ed.), *South-South Cooperation : Africa on the Centre Stage*, pp. 171-183. England: Palgrave Macmillan. ISBN 978-0-333-71708-0.

Encyclopaedia entries

Mattes, R.B. 2011. Elections: 1994 to 2009. In K. Johnson and S. Jacobs (eds), *Encyclopedia of South Africa*, p. 363. Colorado: Lynn Rienner Publishers Inc. ISBN 978-1-58826-749-8.

Reddy, T. 2011. Democratic Politics Since 1994. In K. Johnson and S. Jacobs (eds), *Encyclopedia of South Africa*, p. 373. Colorado: Lynn Rienner Publishers Inc. ISBN 978-1-58826-749-8.

Articles in Peer-reviewed Journals

Cameron, R.G. and Milne, C. 2011. An Analysis of metropolitan governance and institutional issues in South Africa. *African journal of public affairs*, 4(3): 28-44.

Cameron, R.G. and Milne, C. 2011. Representative Bureaucracy in the South African Public Service. *African journal of public affairs*, 4(2): 18-35.

DEPARTMENT OF PSYCHOLOGY

HEAD OF DEPARTMENT: PROFESSOR DONALD FOSTER

DEPARTMENTAL PROFILE

The Department of Psychology has strengths and interests in various research areas, including social and cultural issues pertinent to social change in the Southern African context, basic and applied topics in the brain and cognitive sciences, and a variety of topics in clinical psychology theory and practice. Additional strengths include - but are not limited to - health psychology, gender, intergroup relations, child development, policy development in mental health, programme evaluation, and trauma studies.

DEPARTMENTAL STATISTICS

Permanent and long term contract staff

Professors	5
Associate Professors	1
Senior Lecturers	6
Lecturers	8
Junior Research Fellow	1
Administrative and Clerical Staff	6
Total	27

Research Associate	1
Total	1

Students

Doctoral	45
Master's	85
Honours	29
Undergraduate	3314
Total	3473

RESEARCH FIELDS AND STAFF

Permanent Staff

DR FLORETTA BOONZAIR

The psychology of gender, including the construction of gendered and racialised subjectivities and identities, sexuality studies, women's health and other areas of psychology in which opportunities exist to deconstruct traditional psychological knowledge about gender. Primary areas of research include woman abuse and other forms of gender-based violence, including sexual violence and sexual harassment. Methodological interests lie within the broad field of qualitative methods, narrative and discourse analytic research in particular.

PROFESSOR DON FOSTER

Most areas of social and critical psychology with emphases on political conflict and violence, ideology and power; intergroup relations and identity. Also interested in legal psychology areas such as policing, human rights, criminality, perpetrators of violent crimes and crowd psychology. Particular interests in local subjectivities e.g. whiteness, masculinity, national identity.

PROFESSOR PUMLA GOBODO-MADIKIZELA

Trauma theory (psychoanalytical concept and critical approaches); testimony and trauma (focus on traumatic narratives, intersubjective relationships in the context of bearing witness about trauma). Forgiveness in the aftermath of trauma (intrapsychic dimensions, interdisciplinary dialogue, interplay with perpetrator guilt, shame and remorse).

DR DEBRA KAMINER

Psychological impacts of continuous trauma exposure on children and adults, trauma intervention evaluation, and development of local knowledges about trauma impact and intervention.

DR SHOSE KESSI

Social psychology (social representations theory and social identity theory, especially of race and gender); community psychology (participation, social capital, conscientization, youth empowerment); postcolonial and feminist psychology (internalization, black consciousness, intersectionality)

DR DESPINA LEARMONTH

Eating disorders; sexual health behaviour.

WAHBIE LONG

Transpersonal psychology; intergroup conflict; war psychology; community psychology; discourse analysis.

PROFESSOR JOHANN LOUW

Two major research areas: firstly, in the history of psychology focusing on: historiography; historical developments in

psychological interventions and practices; the history of South African psychology; professionalisation. A second major area of interest is in programme evaluation: programmes in drug and alcohol prevention; violence prevention in schools and information technology in education.

DR SUSAN MALCOLM-SMITH

Two major research areas: Firstly, Affective neuroscience: social emotion in the brain. Main research programs running under this focus: a) neural mechanisms and chemistries of social emotion - the opioid; and blushing studies; b) social emotion, attachment and theory of mind (the right hemisphere damage study; ToM in autism; ToM in pediatric head injury; stress and attachment. Second major research area: Brain mechanisms and function of dreaming.

MS ANASTASIA MAW

Psychological trauma and application of trauma theory in southern African context; working with gender based violence; training and consultation models in psychology.

DR PROGRESS NJOMBORO

Interested in investigating cognitive deficits in neuropsychiatric samples and their relationship to apathy symptoms and related disorders of goal-directed behaviour. Keen on using lesion studies and brain imaging techniques to map out the underlying functional and neural substrates of these negative symptoms.

DR NOKUTHULA SHABALALA

The role of psychology in health care especially in service delivery within primary health care settings, the management of HIV/AIDS and other sexually transmitted infections at various levels, gender issues and race and identity in contemporary South Africa.

PROFESSOR MARK SOLMS

Neuropsychology – research and clinical; brain mechanisms of dreaming, emotion, motivation; psychological mechanisms.

MS LEIGH SCHRIEFF

Current research involves the implementation and evaluation of an intervention aimed at the remediation of attention deficits following traumatic brain injury (TBI) in children; interest in the broader topic of paediatric TBI in a South African context; paediatric neuropsychology research and rehabilitation; Social Psychology; contact theory and intergroup relations.

ASSOCIATE PROFESSOR SALLY SWARTZ

Discourse studies including psychotic speech, language & gender, language and power, language & psychotherapy, conversation analysis; history of psychiatry, including history of South African lunatic asylums; treatment of the insane in South Africa before 1940; social history of insanity in colonial settings.

DR KEVIN THOMAS

Cognitive/Clinical Neuropsychology: neural substrates and assessment of spatial cognition; memory function in temporal lobe epilepsy; effects of stress, anxiety, and trauma on memory. Cognitive Aging: effects of age and age-related diseases on memory and spatial cognition; Meta-analysis: quantitative reviews within neuropsychology.

PROFESSOR COLIN TREDOUX

Social psychology (contact theory, social influence); psychology and law (all aspects, but especially eyewitness research, child witness research, legal decision making, false memory syndrome); cognitive psychology (face recognition); methodology and statistics.

DR CATHERINE WARD

Community psychology, with particular interest in preventing violence, and once it has occurred, minimising its psychological and behavioural effects. This includes an interest in other related risk behaviours, such as substance misuse, and in related fields such as disaster management. Work is mostly done in the adolescent age-group.

DR LAUREN WILD

The social and emotional development of children and adolescents, including (1) the role of family stress (e.g. family conflict and parental HIV/AIDS) in disrupting caregiving and child/adolescent adjustment, and (2) identifying personal, family and community factors associated with risk behaviours in adolescents.

DR PEDRO WOLF

Evolutionary psychology (life history theory, assortative mating); methodology and statistics; program evaluation; cross cultural research.

CONTACT DETAILS

Postal address: Department of Psychology, University of Cape Town, Private Bag X3, Rondebosch 7701

Tel: +27 21 650 3435

Fax: +27 21 650 4104

E-mail: rosalind.adams@uct.ac.za

Web: <http://web.uct.ac.za/depts/psychology/>

UCT General enquiries: +27 21 650 9111

UCT web: <http://www.uct.ac.za>

RESEARCH OUTPUT

Chapters in books

Boonzaier, F.A. and De la Rey, C. 2011. Sex and gender in society. In J. Loedelff (ed.), *Psychology: An Introduction*, pp. 360-372. 3rd edition. Cape Town: Oxford University Press Southern Africa (Pty) Ltd. ISBN 9780195995114.

Carr, S.C., Bandawe, C.R., Martin, P.R., Cheung, F.E., Knowles, M.C., Kyrios, M., Overmier, J.B. and Prieto, J.M. 2011. Psychology Applied to Poverty. In *IAAP Handbook of Applied Psychology*, pp. 639-662. London: Wiley-Blackwell. ISBN 9781405193313.

Dawes, A.R.L. and Biersteker, I. 2011. Challenges and Opportunities: Improving Early Childhood Development in South Africa. In H. Fitzgerald, K. Puura, M. Tomlinson, P. Campbell (eds), *International Perspectives on Children and Mental Health*, pp. 35-63. United States of America: ABC-CLIO Inc. ISBN 978-0-313-38298-7.

Dixon, J., Durrheim, K. and Tredoux, C.G. 2011. From Divided Space to Shared Space. In Bonaluto, Bonnes, Nenci, Carrus (eds), *Urban Diversities - Environmental and Social Issues*, pp. 228-237. Germany: Hogrefe & Huber Publishers. ISBN 978-0-88937-385-3.

Gobodo-Madikizela, P. 2011. Reconciliation: a call to reparative humanism. In F. du Toit and E. Doxtader (eds), *In the Balance: South Africans Debate Reconciliation*, pp. 133-139. Auckland Park: Jacana Media. ISBN 9781770098374.

Radomsky, L., Hassane, S., Hoy-Watkins, M. and Bandawe, C.R. 2011. Assessment for Counseling Intervention. In E. Mpofu (ed.), *Counseling People of African Ancestry*, pp. 41-56. Sydney: Cambridge University Press. ISBN 9780521887229.

Solms, M. 2011. Neurobiology and the neurological basis of dreaming. In P. Montagna and S. Chokroverty (eds), *Handbook of Clinical Neurology*, pp. 519-544. 3rd edition. Netherlands: Academic Press, Elsevier. ISBN 9780444520067.

Solms, M. 2011. Neurobiological foundations. In J.W. de Gruchy (ed.), *The Humanist Imperative in South Africa*, June 2009 and February 2010. Stellenbosch: Sun Press. ISBN 978-1-920338-56-5.

Articles in Peer-reviewed Journals

Boonzaier, F.A. and Van Schalkwyk, S. 2011. Narrative possibilities: poor women of color and the complexities of intimate partner violence. *Violence Against Women*, 17(2): 267-286.

Bowles, S., Louw, J. and Myers, B. 2011. Perceptions of Organizational Functioning in Substance Abuse Treatment Facilities in South Africa. *International Journal of Mental Health and Addiction*, 9: 308-319.

Bradfield, B. 2011. Dissociation and restoration in trauma survivors and their children. *Psycho-analytic Psychotherapy in South Africa*, 19(2): 66-102.

Dawes, A.R.L. and Ward, C.L. 2011. Commentary: Violence and violence prevention: New roles for child and adolescent mental health practitioners. *Journal of Child and Adolescent Mental Health*, 23(1): 1-4.

De la Harpe, K. and Boonzaier, F.A. 2011. Women's experiences of an intervention for violent men. *South African Journal of Psychology*, 41(2): 147-156.

Donald, K., Mathema, H., Thomas, K. and Wilmshurst, J. 2011. Intellectual and Behavioral Functioning in a South African Cohort of Boys with Duchenne Muscular Dystrophy. *Journal of Child Neurology*, 26(8): 963-969.

Duff-Riddell, C. and Louw, J. 2011. Achievement goal profiles, trait-anxiety and state-emotion of young female competitive horse riders. *South African Journal for Research in Sport, Physical Education & Recreation*, 33(3): 37-49.

Durrheim, K., Tredoux, C.G., Foster, D.H. and Dixon, J. 2011. Historical trends in South African race attitudes. *South African Journal of Psychology*, 41(3): 263 -278.

Durrheim, K., Dixon, J., Tredoux, C.G., Eaton, L., Quayle, M. and Clack, B. 2011. Predicting support for racial transformation policies: Intergroup threat, racial prejudice, sense of group entitlement and strength of identification. *European Journal of Social Psychology*, 41: 23-41.

Fakier, N. and Wild, L.G. 2011. Associations among sleep problems, learning difficulties and substance use in adolescence. *Journal of Adolescence*, 34(4): 717-726.

Ferrett, H., Cuzen, N., Thomas, K., Carey, P., Stein, D.J., Finn, P., Tapert, S. and Fein, G. 2011. Characterization of South African Adolescents with Alcohol use Disorders but without Psychiatric or Polysubstance Comorbidity. *Alcoholism-Clinical and Experimental Research*, 35(9): 1705 -1715.

Fourie, M.M., Rauch, L., Morgan, B.E., Ellis, G.F.R., Jordaan, E. and Thomas, K. 2011. Guilt and pride are heartfelt, but not equally so. *Psychophysiology*, 48(7): 888-899.

Frowd, C.D., Bruce, V., Pitchford, M., Gannon, C., Robinson, M., Tredoux, C.G., Park, J., McIntyre, A. and Hancock, P.J.B. 2011. Evolving the face of a criminal: how to search a face space more effectively. *Soft Computing*, 15: 61-70.

Gobodo-Madikizela, P. 2011. Intersubjectivity and embodiment: Exploring the role of the maternal in the language of forgiveness and reconciliation. *Signs*, 36(3): 541-551.

Holtman, Z., Shelmerdine, S., London, L. and Flisher, A.J. 2011. Suicide in a poor rural community in the Western

- Cape, South Africa: experiences of five suicide attempters and their families. *South African Journal of Psychology*, 41(3): 300-309.
- Ives-Deliperi, V., Solms, M. and Meintjes, E.M. 2011. The neural substrates of mindfulness: an fMRI investigation into the mechanisms of mindfulness. *Social Neuroscience*, 6(3): 231-242.
- Joska, J., Westgarth-Taylor, J., Myer, L., Hoare, J., Thomas, K., Combrinck, M.I., Paul, R.H., Stein, D.J. and Flisher, A.J. 2011. Characterization of HIV-associated neurocognitive disorders among individuals starting antiretroviral therapy in South Africa. *AIDS and Behavior*, 15: 1197-1203.
- Joska, J., Westgarth-Taylor, J., Hoare, J., Thomas, K., Paul, R., Myer, L. and Stein, D.J. 2011. Validity of the International HIV Dementia Scale in South Africa. *AIDS Patient Care and STDs*, 25(2): 95-101.
- Kessi, S. 2011. Photovoice as a Practice of Re-presentation and Social Solidarity: Experiences from Youth Empowerment Project in Dar es Salaam and Soweto. *Papers on Social Representation*, 20: 7.1 - 7.27.
- Laurenson, H. and Swartz, S.G. 2011. The Professionalization of Psychology within the Apartheid state 1948-1978. *History Of Psychology*, 14(3): 249-263.
- Myers, B.J., Louw, J. and Pasche, S. 2011. Gender differences in barriers to alcohol and other drug treatment in Cape Town, South Africa. *African Journal of Psychiatry*, 14: 146-153.
- Schrieff, L.E., Donald, K.A. and Thomas, K. 2011. Cognitive and Behavioural outcomes after Traumatic Brain Injury in Children. *CME-Continuing Medical Education*, 29(4): 160-161.
- Shabalala, N.J. and Jasson, A.E. 2011. PTSD symptoms in intellectually disabled victims of sexual assault. *South African Journal of Psychology*, 41(4): 424-436.
- Shutts, K., Kinzler, K.D., Katz, R., Tredoux, C.G. and Spelke, E.S. 2011. Race preferences in children: insights from South Africa. *Developmental Science*, 14(6): 1283-1291.
- Smit, C. and Louw, J. 2011. The Hurt Business: Psychological Aspects of Boxing. *South African Journal for Research in Sport, Physical Education & Recreation*, 33(2): 117-126.
- Solms, M. and Turnbull, O. 2011. What is Neuropsychanalysis. *Neuropsychanalysis*, 13(2): 133-145.
- Stern, J., Candia, V., Porchet, I., Krummenacher, P., Folkers, G., Schedlowski, M., Ettlin, D. and Schonbachler, G. 2011. Placebo-mediated, Naloxone-sensitive suggestibility of short-term memory performance. *Neurobiology of Learning and Memory*, 95: 326-334.
- Taylor, L., Kaminer, D.B. and Hardy, A. 2011. Risk factors for premature termination of treatment at a child and family mental health clinic. *Journal of Child and Adolescent Mental Health*, 23(2): 155-164.
- Van Wijk, C. 2011. Contemporary Sexism in the South African Navy. *Social Indicators Research*, 100: 299-311.
- Waumsley, S. and Swartz, S.G. 2011. Individual psychotherapy as treatment of choice: preliminary findings from UCT Child Guidance Clinic. *South African Journal of Psychology*, 41(3): 279-287.
- Wolf, P. and Jose', a. 2011. Fecundity, Offspring Longevity, and Assortative Mating: Parametric Tradeoffs on Sexual and Life Strategy. *Biodemography and Social Biology*, 57: 171 -183.
- Womersley, G., Maw, A. and Swartz, S.G. 2011. The Construction of Shame in Feminist Reflexive Practice and its Manifestations in a Research Relationship. *Qualitative Inquiry*, 17(9): 876-886.
- Zellner, M.R., Watt, D.F., Solms, M. and Panksepp, J. 2011. Affective neuroscientific and neuropsychanalytic approaches to two intractable psychiatric problems: Why depression feels so bad and what addicts really want. *Neuroscience and Biobehavioral Reviews*, 35: 2000-2008.

Peer-reviewed published conference proceedings

- Thomas, K. and Combrinck, M.I. 2011. The relationships between traumatic life events, high cortisol, and Alzheimer's disease. In *Proceedings of the First Southern African Students' Psychology Conference*, Enoch Sontonga Conference Complex. ISBN 978062050471-3.

DEPARTMENT OF RELIGIOUS STUDIES

(Including the Institute for Comparative Religion in Southern Africa, the Research Institute on Christianity and Society in Africa, and the Centre for Contemporary Islam)

HEAD OF DEPARTMENT: ASSOCIATE PROFESSOR CHARLES WANAMAKER UNTIL 30.06.2011, THEREAFTER PROFESSOR ABDULKADER TAYOB

DEPARTMENTAL PROFILE

The Department of Religious Studies maintains a strong research profile through its staff and its three research institutes. The Department houses the Institute for Comparative Religion in Southern Africa (ICRSA), directed by Professor David Chidester, which is engaged in research on religion, religions and religious diversity; the Research Institute on Christianity and Society in Africa (RICSA), directed by Professor James Cochrane, which is involved in research on the social impact of Christianity in South Africa and the African continent; and the Centre for Contemporary Islam (CCI), directed by Professor Abdulkader Tayob, holder of a National Research Chair in Islam and Islamic Publics in Africa, which has undertaken interdisciplinary projects, including international research on Islamic law in Africa, Islamic publics in Africa, and the presidential legacy project on the manuscript archives of Timbuktu. Still under the co-direction of Emeritus Professor Cochrane, the International Religious Health Assets Programme (IRHAP, previously ARHAP) now with its UCT Hub office in the School of Public Health and Family Medicine in the Faculty of Health Sciences, researches various issues on the interface between religion and public health in Africa and beyond. These research initiatives of the Department have proved to be particularly important for the research development of the many postgraduate students employed by them and have also served to attract overseas researchers to the Department. The Department features two NRF A-rated researchers, Professor David Chidester and Emeritus Professor John de Gruchy, the latter of whom is retired but remains an active researcher associated with the Department. In addition the Department publishes the *Journal for the Study of Religion*, which is accredited by the Department of Education, the *Journal for Islamic Studies*, and the *Annual Review of Islam in South Africa*.

DEPARTMENTAL STATISTICS

Professors	3
Associate Professors	1
Senior Lecturers	1
Lecturers	4
Postdoctoral Fellows	2
Honorary Research Associates	2
Research Staff	5
Administrative and Clerical Staff	3
Total	21

Honorary staff

Emeritus Professors	1
---------------------	---

Students

Doctoral	16
Master's	11
Honours	13
Undergraduate	835
Total	875

RESEARCH FIELDS AND STAFF

DR LOUIS BLOND

Continental Philosophy, Contemporary Jewish Philosophy, Jewish Religious Discourse and Critical Theory

DR ANDREA BRIGAGLIA

Islam in Africa; Sufism, religious literature and scholarly networks in 20th century's Nigeria, Qur'anic exegesis in West African languages

PROFESSOR DAVID CHIDESTER

History of religions; religion in North America; religion in South Africa.

PROFESSOR JAMES COCHRANE (EMERITUS FROM 01.01.2012)

Religion; globalisation; public health; society; Africa; migration.

EMERITUS PROFESSOR JOHN DE GRUCHY (SENIOR SCHOLAR)

Christian theology, Bonhoeffer; South African Church; theological aesthetics; reconciliation; public theology; missionary history.

DR ANNIE LEATT

Buddhist studies, theories and practices of post-colonial secularism, Asian theories of body, personhood and self-cultivation, political philosophy, critical theory.

DR SIBUSISO MASONDO

African Traditional Religion: African Culture and Philosophy; African Intellectual History, African indigenous/independent churches, and Comparative Religion.

DR SA'DIYYA SHAIKH

Islamic intellectual history; Qur'anic studies; hermeneutics; Sufism; Islam and gender; women in religion; feminist theory; religion; sexuality and reproductive health.

PROFESSOR ABDULKADER TAYOB

Islam and public life; contemporary intellectual trends in modern Islam.

ASSOCIATE PROFESSOR CHARLES WANAMAKER

Socio-rhetorical Interpretation; Socio-rhetorical Commentary on 1 Corinthians; Cognitive Science and the Study of Early Christianity.

CONTACT DETAILS

Postal Address: Department of Religious Studies, University of Cape Town, Private Bag X3, Rondebosch, 7701

Tel: +27 21 650 5818

Fax: +27 21 689 7575

Email: birgit.taylor@uct.ac.za

Web: <http://web.uct.ac.za/depts/religion/>

Facebook: ReligiousStudiesUCT

UCT General enquiries: +27 21 650 9111

UCT web: <http://www.uct.ac.za>

RESEARCH OUTPUT

Authored books

Jechoutek, K. 2011. *The Diversity Ethic and the Spirit of Individualism: Religious and Economic Strategies in Hybrid Cape Town*. Uppsala, Sweden: Swedish Science Press. 183pp. ISBN 978-91-89652-40-8.

Tayob, A.I., Fazier, R. and Ismail, A. 2011. *The Life of Muhammad: Al-Waqidi's Kitab Al-Maghazi*. New York: Routledge. 588pp. ISBN 978-0-415-57434-1.

Edited books

Cochrane, J.R., Schmid, B. and Cutts, T. (eds) 2011. *When Religion and Health Align: Mobilising Religious Health Assets for Transformation*. 244pp. South Africa: Pietermaritzburg: Cluster Publications. ISBN 9781875053919.

Chapters in books

Chidester, D.S. 2011. Colonialism. In J. Isomae and T. Yamamoto (eds), *Beyond the Concept of Religion*, pp. 213-240. Kyoto: Hozokan. ISBN 9784831881748.

Chidester, D.S. 2011. Darwin's Dogs: Animals, Animism, and the Problem of Religion. In V.W. Lloyd and E. Ratzman (eds), *Secular Faith*, pp. 76-101. Eugene: Oregon: Cascade Books. ISBN 978-1-60899-076-4.

Chidester, D.S. 2011. Imperial Reflections, Colonial Situations: James Frazer, Henri-Alexandre Junod, and Indigenous Ritual in Southern Africa. In M. Bergunder, J. Gengnagel, A.M. Heidle, B. Schneidmueller and U. Simon (eds), *Reflexivity, Media, and Visuality: Ritual Dynamics and the Science of Ritual*, pp. 236-264. Germany: Wiesbaden: Verlag Otto Harrassowitz. ISBN 978-3-447-06204-6.

Cochrane, J.R. 2011. A Model of Integral Development: Assessing and Working With Religious Health Assets. In G. ter Haar (ed.), *Religion and Development: Ways of Transforming the World*, pp. 231-252. UK: London: London: C. Hurst & CO. ISBN 978-1-84904-140-9.

Cochrane, J.R. 2011. Trustworthy Intermediaries: Role of Religion Agents on the Boundaries of Public Health. In J.R. Cochrane, B. Schmid and T. Cutts (eds), *When Religion and Health Align: Mobilising Religious Health Assets for Transformation*, pp. 150-163. South Africa: Pietermaritzburg: Cluster Publications. ISBN 9781875053919.

Cochrane, J.R., Schmid, B. and Cutts, T. 2011. Preface: The Hope of Alignment. In J.R. Cochrane, B. Schmid and T. Cutts (eds), *When Religion and Health Align: Mobilising Religious Health Assets for Transformation*, pp. xvi-xxviii. South Africa: Pietermaritzburg: Cluster Publications. ISBN 9781875053919.

De Gruchy, J.W. 2011. Being Christian: Being Human - Interpreting Sanctification in a 'Worldly' Way. In F. Schmitz and C. Tietz (eds), *Dietrich Bonhoeffer's Christentum*, pp. 37-47. Germany: Guetersloh: Gutersloher Verlags. ISBN 9783579071428.

De Gruchy, J.W. 2011. Calvin(ism) and Apartheid in South Africa in the Twentieth Century: The Making and Unmaking of a Racial Ideology. In I. Backus and P. Benedict (eds), *Calvin and His Influence, 1509-2009*, pp. 306-317. USA: New York: Oxford University Press. ISBN 9780199751853.

De Gruchy, S., Cochrane, J.R., Matimelo, S. and Olivier, J. 2011. Participatory Inquiry on the Interface between Religion and Health: What Does it Achieve, and What Not? In J.R. Cochrane, B. Schmid and T. Cutts (eds), *When Religion and Health Align: Mobilising Religious Health Assets for Transformation*, pp. 43-61. South Africa: Pietermaritzburg: Cluster Publications. ISBN 9781875053919.

De Gruchy, S., Cochrane, J.R., Olivier, J. and Matimelo, S. 2011. When Religion and Health Align. In J.R. Cochrane, B. Schmid and T. Cutts (eds), *When Religion and Health Align*:

Mobilising Religious Health Assets for Transformation, pp. 43-61. South Africa: Pietermaritzburg: Cluster Publications. ISBN 9781875053919.

Dimmock, F. and Cassidy, A. 2011. Maintaining and Strengthening African Religious Health Assets: Challenges Facing Christian Health Associations in the Next Decade. In J.R. Cochrane, B. Schmid and T. Cutts (eds), *When Religion and Health Align: Mobilising Religious Health Assets for Transformation*, pp. 178-192. South Africa: Pietermaritzburg: Cluster Publications. ISBN 9781875053919.

Masondo, S.T. 2011. The Practice of African Traditional Religion in Contemporary South Africa. In T.W. Bennett (ed.), *Traditional African Religions in South African Law*, pp. 19-36. Claremont: UCT Press. ISBN 9781919895383.

Olivier, J. 2011. 'An FB-oh?': Mapping the Etymology of the Religious Entity Engaged in Health. In J.R. Cochrane, B. Schmid and T. Cutts (eds), *When Religion and Health Align: Mobilising Religious Health Assets for Transformation*, pp. 24-42. South Africa: Pietermaritzburg: Cluster Publications. ISBN 9781875053919.

Sayed, M.K. 2011. Challenges and Possibilities of Religious Health Assets: Charting an Islamic Response to the HIV and AIDS Pandemic. In J.R. Cochrane, B. Schmid and T. Cutts (eds), *When Religion and Health Align: Mobilising Religious Health Assets for Transformation*, pp. 105-117. South Africa: Pietermaritzburg: Cluster Publications. ISBN 9781875053919.

Sayed, M.K. 2011. South African Madrasahs Move Into the 21st Century. In A. Tayob, I. Niehaus and W. Weisse (eds), *Muslim Schools and Education in South Africa and Europe*, pp. 63-83. Muenster: Waxmann Verlag GmbH. ISBN 978-3-8309-2554-5.

Shaikh, S. 2011. Embodied Tafsir: South African Muslim Women Confront Gender Violence in Marriage. In M. Badran (ed.), *Gender and Islam in Africa: Rights, Sexuality, and Law*, pp. 89-115. California: Stanford University Press. ISBN 978-0-8047-7481-9.

Shaikh, S. 2011. Morality, Justice and Gender: Reading Muslim Tradition on Reproductive Choices. In S. Tamale (ed.), *African Sexualities: A Reader*, pp. 340-358. Oxford: Pambazuka Press. ISBN 9780857490162.

Tayob, A.I. 2011. Human Rights in Modern Islamic Discourse. In N. Boekhoff-van der Voort and J. Wagemakers (eds), *The Transmission and Dynamics of the Textual Sources of Islam: Essays in Honour of Harald Motzki*, pp. 357-374. Leyden: Brill. ISBN 97890042.

Tayob, A.I., Niehaus, I. and Weisse, W. 2011. Introduction.

In A. Tayob, I. Niehaus and W. Weisse (eds), *Muslim Schools and Education in South Africa and Europe*, pp. 7-14. Muenster: Waxmann Verlag GmbH. ISBN 978-3-8309-2554-5.

Tayob, A.I. 2011. Islamism in South Africa. In *Muslims in South Africa, History, Groups and Politics*, pp. 5-34. Dubai: Al-Mesbar Studies & Research Centre. ISBN 9789948443520.

Tayob, A.I. 2011. Islamization for South African Muslim Independent Schools. In A. Tayob, I. Niehaus and W. Weisse (eds), *Muslim Schools and Education in South Africa and Europe*, pp. 39-54. Muenster: Waxmann Verlag GmbH. ISBN 978-3-8309-2554-5.

Encyclopaedia entries

Wanamaker, C.A. 2011. 3 Maccabees. In M.D. Coogan (ed.), *The Oxford Encyclopedia of the Books of the Bible*, pp. 26-31. Oxford and New York: Oxford University Press. ISBN 978-0195377378.

Articles in Peer-reviewed Journals

Brigaglia, A. 2009. Learning, Gnosis and Exegesis: Public tafsir and Sufi Revival in the City of Kano (Northern Nigeria), 1950-1970. *Die Welt des Islams*, 49(3-4): 334-366.

Brigaglia, A. 2011. Central Sudanic Arabic Scripts (Part 1): The Popularization of the Kanawi Script. *Islamic Africa*, 2(2): 51-85.

Chidester, D.S. 2010. Reflections on Imitation: Ethnographic Knowledge, Popular Culture, and Capitalist Economy. *Etnofoor, Imitation*, 22(2): 139-153.

Chidester, D.S. 2011. Sacred. *Material Religion*, 7(1): 84-91.

Chidester, D.S. and Settler, F. 2010. Hopes and Fears: A South African Response to REDCo. *Religion & Education*, 37(3): 213-217.

Chipkin, I. and Leatt, A. 2011. Religion and Revival in post-apartheid South Africa. *Focus*, August 2011(62): 39-46

Cochrane, J.R. 2011. Against the Grain: Responsible Public Theology in a Global Era. *International Journal of Public Theology*, 5: 44-62.

Cochrane, J.R. 2011. The Language that Difference Makes: Translating Religion and Health. *Practical Matters*, 4(Spring): 1-16.

De Gruchy, J.W. 2011. Transforming Traditions: Doing Theology in South Africa Today. *Journal of Theology for Southern Africa*, 139: 7-17.

Dumbe, Y. and Tayob, A.I. 2011. Salafis in Cape Town in Search of Purity, Certainty and Social Impact. *Die Welt des Islams*, 51: 188-209.

Gifford, P. and Nogueira-Godsey, D. 2011. The Protestant Ethic and African Pentecostalism: A Case Study. *Journal for the Study of Religion*, 24(1): 5-22.

Hoel, N. 2011. Flirtations with Muslim Female Sexuality. *Annual review of Islam in South Africa*, 2008-2009(10): 30-34.

Hoel, N. and Nogueira, E. 2011. Transforming Feminisms: Religion, Women, and Ecology. *Journal for the Study of Religion*, 24(2): 5-15.

Hoel, N., Shaikh, S. and Kagee, A. 2011. Muslim women's reflections on the acceptability of vaginal microbicide products to prevent HIV infection. *Ethnicity & Health*, 16(2): 89-106.

Holness, L.J. 2011. Christ and "The Green Man". *Journal of Theology for Southern Africa*, 139: 80-90.

Masondo, S.T. 2011. African Traditional Religion in the face of Secularism in South Africa. *Focus*, August 2011(62): 32-38.

Shaikh, S., Hoel, N. and Kagee, A. 2011. South African Women: Sexuality, marriage and reproductive choices. *Journal for Islamic Studies*, 31: 96-121.

Tayob, A.I. 2011. Islam and Democracy in South Africa. *Focus*, August 2011(62): 20-24.

Peer-reviewed published conference proceedings

Brigaglia, A. 2011. Hausa Writings by 20th Century's Nigerian Tijni scholars: Notes on a Research in Progress. In S. Baldi and H. Miko Yakasai (eds), *Proceedings of the 3rd International Conference on Hausa Studies: African and European Perspectives*, 5-6 July 2010, Università degli Studi di Napoli, Napoli, Italy. Napoli: Università degli Studi di Napoli. ISSN 1828-5910.

De Gruchy, J.W. 2011. A Christian humanist perspective. In J.W. de Gruchy (ed.), *The Humanist Imperative in South Africa*, June 2009 and February 2010. Stellenbosch: Sun Press. ISBN 978-1-920338-56-5.

De Gruchy, J.W. 2011. Invitation to a Conversation. In J.W. de Gruchy (ed.), *The Humanist Imperative in South Africa*, June 2009 and February 2010. Stellenbosch: Sun Press. ISBN 978-1-920338-56-5.

DEPARTMENT OF SOCIAL ANTHROPOLOGY

HEAD OF DEPARTMENT: PROFESSOR FRANCIS NYAMNJOH

DEPARTMENTAL PROFILE

The Department's research has a wide theoretical range with a particular, but not exclusive, focus on southern Africa. Study areas include child labour, citizenship, domestic dynamics, ethnicity, gender and sexuality, marginality, memory, migration, narrative, urban processes, violence, Truth and Reconciliation. Other topics include comparative pedagogies, identity construction, medical anthropology, anthropology of knowledge, anthropology of the environment.

DEPARTMENTAL STATISTICS

Permanent and long-term contract staff

Professors	2
Associate Professors	2
Senior Lecturers	2
Lecturers	1
Technical and Clerical Staff	2
Total	9

Honorary staff

Honorary Professors	4
Honorary Research Associates	17
Total	21

Students

Postdoctoral	1
Doctoral	24
Master's	20
Honours	14
Undergraduate	846
Total	905

RESEARCH FIELDS AND STAFF

DR LESLEY GREEN

Anthropology of knowledge; anthropology of the environment; lowland South America; cultural astronomy; public archaeology; ethnographic research methodologies.

PROF CAROLYN HAMILTON

National Research Foundation Professor in Archive and Public Culture and member of the Public Life of Ideas Research Network. Research fields: history and theory of archive; ethnography of memory work; the production of history; the history of pre-industrial southern Africa; the public life of ideas; public culture.

DR SUSAN LEVINE

Child labour; children's health; visual anthropology; political economy; medical anthropology; gender and sexuality; HIV/AIDS; community development.

DR HELEN MACDONALD

Violence, narrative, scepticism and the everyday, pluralistic health, and magico-religious knowledge, witchcraft in India, transformation in Higher Education

PROF FRANCIS NYAMNJOH

ICTs, Mobility and Marginality; globalisation; citizenship; media; the politics of identity in Africa; has also published ethnographic novels.

ASSOCIATE PROFESSOR FIONA ROSS

Ethnographies of/and the Marginal. Domestic worlds; violence, loss and the recuperation of social worlds; gender, testimony and voice; Truth and Reconciliation.

ASSOCIATE PROFESSOR ANDREW SPIEGEL

Housing and migration patterns and family relationships; urban water and sanitation management - South Africa; comparative pedagogies; racism; history of South African anthropology

CONTACT DETAILS

Postal address: Department of Social Anthropology, University of Cape Town, Private Bag X3, Rondebosch, 7701
Telephone: +27 21 650 3678
Fax: +27 21 650 2307
E-mail: san-socanth@uct.ac.za
Web: <http://www.socanth.uct.ac.za/>

RESEARCH OUTPUT

Authored books

Henderson, P. 2011. *AIDS, Intimacy and Care in Rural Kwazulu-Natal: A Kinship of Bones*. Amsterdam: Amsterdam University Press. 226pp. ISBN 978-9-0896-4359-9.

Chapters in books

Comaroff, J. 2011. *Uncool Passion: Nietzsche Meets the Pentecostals*. In V.W. Lloyd and E. Ratzman (eds), *Secular Faith*, pp. 21-43. Eugene: Oregon: Cascade Books. ISBN 978-1-60899-076-4.

Green, L.J., Green, D. and Neves, E. 2011. Indigenous knowledge and archaeological science: The challenges of public archaeology in the area Indígena do Uaca. In C. Gnecco and P. Ayala (eds), *Indigenous Peoples and Archaeology in Latin America*. Walnut Creek, CA 94596: Left Coast Press, Inc. ISBN 978-1-61132-015-2.

Hamilton, C., Harris, V. and Hatang, S. 2011. *Fashioning Legacy in South Africa: Power, Pasts, and the Promotion of Social Cohesion*. In P. Kearns, S. Kling and C. Wistman (eds), *Heritage, Regional Development and Social Cohesion*. Sweden: Jamtli Forlag. ISBN 978-91-7948-235-0.

Hamilton, C. 2011. *Why Archive Matters: Archive, Public Deliberation and Citizenship*. In X. Mangcu (ed.), *Becoming Worthy Ancestors*, pp. 119-144. Johannesburg: WITS University Press. ISBN 9781868145324.

Harris, V. 2011. Archons, aliens and angels: power and politics in the archive. In J. Hill (ed.), *The Future of Archives and Recordkeeping: A Reader*. London: Facet Publishing. ISBN 978-1-85604-666-4.

Harris, V. 2011. Ethics and the archive: "an incessant movement of recontextualisation". In T. Cook (ed.), *Controlling the Past: Documenting Society and Institutions*, pp. 345-362. United States of America: Society of American Archivists. ISBN 1931666369.

Nyamnjoh, F. 2011. De-Westernizing media theory to make room for African experience. In H. Wasserman (ed.), *Popular Media, Democracy and Development in Africa*, pp. 19-31. USA & Canada: Routledge. ISBN 978-0-415-57794-6.

Nyamnjoh, F. 2011. Epilogue: Opening up the Research Design in and on Africa: 'To Souls Forgotten'. In R. Devisch and F. Nyamnjoh (eds), *The Postcolonial Turn: Re-Imagining Anthropology and Africa*, pp. 435-448. Cameroon: Laanga & African Studies Centre. ISBN 978-9956-726-65-3.

Nyamnjoh, F. 2011. Relevant Education for African Development: Some Epistemological Considerations. In L. Keita (ed.), *Philosophy and African Development: Theory and Practice*, pp. 139-154. DAKAR: Council for the Development of Social Science Research in Africa, Senegal. ISBN 978-2-86978-326-3.

Olukoshi, A. and Nyamnjoh, F. 2011. The Postcolonial Turn: An Introduction. In R. Devisch and F. Nyamnjoh (eds), *The Postcolonial Turn: Re-Imagining Anthropology and Africa*, pp. 1-27. Cameroon: Laanga & African Studies Centre. ISBN 978-9956-726-65-3.

Spiegel, A.D. and Sponheuer, S. 2011. Transforming Musical Soul into Bodily Practice. *Tone Eurythmy*,

Anthroposophy and Underlying Structures. In A. Fedele and R.L. Blanes (eds), *Encounters of Body and Soul in Contemporary Religious Practices: Anthropological Reflections*, pp. 179-202. New York: Berghahn Books. ISBN 9780857452078.

Articles in Peer-reviewed Journals

Archer, S. 2011. 'Buying the maid ricoffy': Domestic workers, employers and food. *South African Review of Sociology*, 42(2): 66-82.

Blake, R. 2011. Ethnographies of Touch and Touching Ethnographies: Some Prospects for Touch in Anthropological Enquiries. *Anthropology Matters*, 13(1): 1-12.

Comaroff, J. and Kim, D.K. 2011. Anthropology, Theology, Critical Pedagogy: A Conversation with Jean Comaroff and David Kyuman Kim. *Cultural Anthropology*, 26(2): 158-178.

Comaroff, J. 2011. Populism and Late Liberalism: A Special Affinity. *Annals of the American Academy of Political and Social Science*, 637(1): 99-111.

Comaroff, J.L. 2011. The end of Neoliberalism?: What is Left of the Left. *Annals of the American Academy of Political and Social Science*, 637: 141-147.

Cowling, L. and Hamilton, C. 2011. Producing media debate: Journalistic practice and public discussion. *Ecquid Novi - African Journalism Studies*, 32(3): 45-60.

Hamilton, C. 2011. Backstory, Biography, and the life of the James Stuart Archive. *History in Africa: A Journal of Method*, 38(1): 319-341.

Harris, V. 2011. Jacques Derrida meets Nelson Mandela: archival ethics at the endgame. *Archival Science*, 11(1-2): 113-124.

Herwitz, D. 2011. Monument, Ruin, and Redress in South African Heritage. *Germanic Review*, 2011(86): 232-248.

Levine, S. 2011. The race of nimble fingers: Changing patterns of children's work in post-apartheid South Africa. *Childhood*, 18(2): 261-273.

Modisane, L. 2011. The Visual Black Atlantic? Trope- (ing) Black Identity in *Yizo Yizo* (1999, 2001). *Journal of African Studies*, 8(2): 1-14.

Morreira, S. 2011. Framing Harm: Legal, Local and Anthropological Knowledge in the Context of Forced Migration. *Anthropology Matters*, 13(1): 1-13.

Ndebele, N.S. 2011. The send-off: Remembering the public funeral of a boxing hero. *words etc. South African Literary Journal*, 1(3rd quarter): 12-13.

Nyamnjoh, F. 2011. Cameroonian Bushfalling: Negotiation of identity and belonging in fiction and ethnography. *American Ethnologist*, 38(4): 701-713.

Nyamnjoh, F. and Shoro, K. 2011. Language, mobility, African writers and Pan-Africanism. *African Communication Research*, 4(1): 35-62.

Pendlebury, S.A., Henderson, P. and Tisdall, E. 2011. Theorising children's participation: trans-disciplinary perspectives from South Africa. *Perspectives in Education*, 29(1): 1-5.

Spiegel, A.D. 2011. Categorical difference versus continuum: rethinking Turner's liminal-liminoid distinction. *Anthropology Southern Africa*, 34(1&2): 11-20.

Wels, H., van der Waal, K., Spiegel, A.D. and Kamsteeg, F. 2011. Victor Turner and liminality: an introduction. *Anthropology Southern Africa*, 34(1&2): 1-4.

Peer-reviewed published conference proceedings

Ladeira, I., Marsden, G. and Green, L.J. 2011. Designing Interactive Storytelling: A Virtual Environment for Personal Experience Narratives. In P. Campos, N. Graham, J. Jorge, N. Nunes, P. Palanque and M. Winckler (eds), *Proceedings, Part 1: INTERACT 2011 - 13th IFIP TC 13 International Conference*, 5-9 September 2011, Lisbon, Portugal. Germany: Springer Heidelberg Dordrecht. ISBN 978-3-642-23773-7.

Ndebele, N.S. 2011. Towards a new humanism in Africa. In J.W. de Gruchy (ed.), *The Humanist Imperative in South Africa*, June 2009 and February 2010. Stellenbosch: Sun Press. ISBN 978-1-920338-56-5.

CREATIVE WRITING

Collection of poems

Nyamnjoh, F.B. 2011. *Predicaments*. Cameroon: Langaa Research & Publishing Common Initiative Group. 85pp.

Novels

Nyamnjoh, F. 2011. *Homeless Waters*. Cameroon: Langaa Research & Publishing Common Initiative Group. 166pp.

DEPARTMENT OF SOCIAL DEVELOPMENT

HEAD OF DEPARTMENT: ASSOCIATE PROFESSOR
VIVIENE TAYLOR

DEPARTMENTAL PROFILE

The Department of Social Development provides undergraduate social work education and training commensurate with the professional standards laid down by the South African Council for Social Service Professions. It also offers postgraduate specialist taught programmes in selected social service professions and postgraduate programmes by research. As befits professional training, the Department maintains relationships with a wide variety of community-based organisations where students undergo practical training.

The Department places great importance on research. Current research interests of the Department include social policy and social protection systems, the social development of emergent communities, clinical intervention strategies, restorative justice, research on gender inequalities and social transformation, human development and capabilities as pathways out of poverty & social exclusion, social work in prisons, child & youth care, social administration and planning, and HIV/AIDS care strategies.

The Department is also involved in a number of extension services at both national and international levels. The Department collaborates with the Western Cape Provincial Government Department of Education to undertake research in schools in the Cape Metropolitan area. International research and comparative work is encouraged. At present staff in the Department are involved in international research collaboration in the fields of mental health, comparative social policy in Africa, conflict resolution and community development, financial management of the third sector and mapping social protection systems in Africa. The latter is research that feeds into the African Union process on social policy and social protection.

DEPARTMENTAL STATISTICS

Permanent and Long-term Contract Staff

Associate Professors	2
Adjunct Associate Professor	1
Senior Lecturers	4
Research Associate	1
Lecturers	5
Junior Researcher	1
Administrative and Clerical Staff	2
Total	16

Students

Doctoral	9
Master's	61
Honours	44
Undergraduate	1210
Total	1324

RESEARCH FIELDS AND STAFF

Permanent Staff

ASSOCIATE PROFESSOR VIVIENE TAYLOR

Social security/protection; human security; comparative social policy in Africa and social development with emphasis on governance, poverty and gender inequalities.

ASSOCIATE PROFESSOR ANDRÉ DE V SMIT

Organisational theory; management and administration; social policy; social security; resource allocation.

ADJUNCT ASSOCIATE PROFESSOR ERIC ATMORE

Organisational theory; leadership and management; non-profit sector; early childhood development.

DR MARGARET BOOYENS

Youth development; social development; community development; poverty alleviation; leadership and management in non-profit organizations.

DR CONNIE O'BRIEN

Community development; mental health issues; cultural diversities; peace education; conflict resolution/mediation; spirituality/counselling; qualitative research.

DR LEON HOLTZHAUSEN

Criminal Justice Social Work, Substance Addiction and Transnational Social Work and Migrant Issues.

DR JOHANNES JOHN-LANGBA

Migration, climate change and health; HIV/AIDS; social

policy and social protection; behavioral and community health, social and public health dimensions of mining; sexual and gender-based violence; psycho social well-being; quality of life; mental health; sexual and reproductive health/rights; and programme evaluation.

MR THULANE GXUBANE

Crime and society; probation and correctional practice; youth justice, juvenile offending and restorative justice.

MRS FATIMA WILLIAMS

Casework/psychotherapy; groupwork and group psychotherapy; human development; mental health; professional development.

MR RONALD ADDINALL

Clinical social work, sexology and psychosexual therapy, sexual health and rights, sexual minorities and human rights, and gender identity variance.

Administrative and Clerical Staff

MS MARGUERITE ARMSTRONG – Administrative Officer

MR OLANDO JACOBS – Senior Secretary

CONTACT DETAILS

Postal address: Department of Social Development,
University of Cape Town,
Private Bag X3, Rondebosch, 7701
Telephone: +27 21 650 3493
Fax: +27 21 689 2739
E-mail: Marguerite.Armstrong@uct.ac.za

RESEARCH OUTPUT

Chapters in books

Atmore, E., Wray, D. and Godsell, G. 2011. Education. In M. du Prezz (ed.), *Opinion Pieces by South African Thought Leaders*, pp. 163-210. Johannesburg: Penguin Books. ISBN 978-014-352823-4.

John-Langba, J. 2011. HIV, sexual violence and exploitation during post-conflict transitions: The case of Sierra Leone. In J.F. Klot and V.-K. Nguyen (eds), *The Fourth Wave. Violence, Gender, Culture and HIV in the 21st Century*, pp. 103-115. France: UNESCO. ISBN 9789231041587.

Articles in Peer-reviewed Journals

Berry, L.M. and Smit, A.D.V. 2011. Social Assistance Needs of Children with Chronic Health Conditions: A Comparative Study of International and South African

Eligibility Assessment Instruments. *Social Work in Public Health*, 26: 635-650.

Holtzhausen, L. 2011. 'I am an Arab but I live in an English world': Teaching social work in the United Arab Emirates. *Journal of Social Work*, 11(3): 247-339.

Holtzhausen, L. 2011. Will the real Social Worker please stand up? *South African Crime Quarterly*, 37(37): 27-32.

Kristiansen, S. and Booyens, M. 2011. Langa Micro Business Owner's Experience of Government Regulations and support. *Social Work Practitioner Researcher*, 23(1): 4-21.

Peer-reviewed published conference proceedings

Taylor, V.E.D. 2011. A Question of Social Justice. In *Proceedings of Justice: A National and Global Issue*, 7-10 November, 2011, Berlin, Germany. Germany: Friedrich Ebert Stiftung. ISBN 978-3-86872826-6.

DEPARTMENT OF SOCIOLOGY

HEAD OF DEPARTMENT: ASSOCIATE PROFESSOR DAVID COOPER

DEPARTMENTAL PROFILE

The department has a team of active researchers with growing clusters of research groupings formed around staff members and their Master's and PhD students. During the past few years a range of peer-reviewed journal articles but also a considerable number of books, research and consultancy reports, and public articles and presentations in the arena of national and local debate have been produced.

Research projects currently underway or recently completed in the Department, most with a South African and comparative focus, include work on: land tenure reform and traditional authorities; development of social movements; workers' experiences of recent social change in South Africa; health policies and medical facilities with particular orientation to the HIV/Aids pandemic; democracy and inequality in comparative perspective; industrial restructuring, unemployment, skills development and job creation; export agriculture and globalization; "race", identity and diversity in South Africa; diversity management; dynamics of corporate culture and managerial identity; organizational transformation; higher education transformation and research development;

pedagogics in higher education; urbanisation, social dynamics and inequality; the nature of sociology; issues in social research methods; globalization, its meaning and impacts.

Professor Lungisile Ntsebeza's NRF Research Chair is now in its fourth year of research activity and development. Professor Jeremy Seekings continues to serve as co-editor of the "International Journal of Urban and Regional Research" published in Oxford; as does A/Professor Melissa Steyn, as an associate editor of the "Journal of International and Intercultural Communication".

DEPARTMENTAL STATISTICS

Permanent and long-term contract staff

Professors	4
Associate Professors	3
Senior Lecturers	5
Lecturers	2
Research Staff	1
Admin and Clerical Staff	3
Total	18

Students

Doctoral	24
Master's	22
Honours	19
Undergraduates	2680
Total	2745

RESEARCH FIELDS AND STAFF

ASSOCIATE PROFESSOR DAVID COOPER

Research development in higher education; students in the South African higher education system; issues of engaged scholarships at universities.

PROFESSOR OWEN CRANKSHAW

Racial and class divisions; sociology of housing and labour markets and the relationship between urbanisation, housing and employment.

DR JACQUES DE WET

Senior Lecturer; methodological issues in quantitative and qualitative research; social change and identities in post-Apartheid South Africa; people-centred development theory and practice.

DR ZIMITRI ERASMUS

Senior Lecturer; understanding and disrupting 'race', racism(s), and the idea of 'mixed race'; creolisation; and qualitative methods.

DR JOHANN DE V. GRAAFF

Senior lecturer; development theory; teaching sociology; rural education.

DR JONATHAN GROSSMAN

Senior lecturer; development of workers' movement; Marxist theory and practice.

DR JUDITH HEAD

Senior lecturer; Poverty, inequality & public health; HIV/AIDS in SA & Brazil.

EMERITUS ASSOCIATE PROFESSOR KEN JUBBER

Evolutionary theory; social theory; history of sociology, philosophy of sociological knowledge.

ASSOCIATE PROFESSOR DAVID LINCOLN

International division of labour; plantation agriculture; development.

EMERITUS PROFESSOR JOHANN MAREE

Emeritus; Industrial relations and industrial strategy; worker participation: skills development.

DR FRANK MATOSE

Senior Lecturer; Natural resource commons; co-management; biodiversity management and rural livelihoods; land reform and biodiversity conservation; Southern Africa.

PROFESSOR LUNGISILE NTSEBEZA

Rural development; traditional authorities; land rights; rural/urban linkages; land and the struggle against poverty.

DR AMRITA PANDE

Globalization; gendered bodies and gendered work spaces; new reproductive technologies and women's movement in the Global South.

PROFESSOR JEREMY SEEKINGS

Political sociology; unemployment; social stratification & race; public policy; social movement; urban sociology.

PROFESSOR ARI SITAS

Historical forms of deviance and social action; labour and livelihoods; industrialisation and work challenges in emerging powers; reconciliation and trauma; the labour movement in South Africa; migrant and marginal forms of labour.

ASSOCIATE PROFESSOR MELISSA STEYN

Whiteness; diversity and otherness; social identities; intercultural communication; social transformation.

CONTACT DETAILS

Postal Address: Department of Sociology, University of Cape Town, Private Bag X3, Rondebosch, 7701

Tel: +27 21 650 3501

Fax: +27 21 689 7576

E-mail: socio@uct.ac.za

Web: <http://www.sociology.uct.ac.za/>

UCT General enquiries: +27 21 650 9111

UCT web: <http://www.uct.ac.za>

RESEARCH OUTPUT

Authored books

Cooper, D.M. 2011. *The University in Development*. Cape Town: HSRC Press. 376pp. ISBN 978-0-7969-2347-9.

Sitas, A. 2010. *The Mandela Decade 1990 - 2000: Labour, Culture and Society in Post-Apartheid South Africa*. UK: UNISA Press. 200pp. ISBN 978-1-86888-558-9.

Edited books

Kepe, T. and Ntsebeza, L. (eds) 2011. *Rural Resistance in South Africa: The Mpondo Revolts after Fifty Years*. 282pp. Netherlands: Brill. ISBN 9789004214460.

Chapters in books

De Wet, J.P. 2011. 'We don't want your development!': Resistance to Imposed Development in Northeastern Pondoland. In T. Kepe and L. Ntsebeza (eds), *Rural Resistance in South Africa: The Mpondo Revolts after Fifty Years*, pp. 259-278. Netherlands: Brill. ISBN 9789004214460.

Grossman, J. and Ngwane, T. 2011. 'Looking back moving forward: Legacies of struggle and the challenges facing the new social movements'. In S. Essof and D. Moshenberg (eds), *Searching for South Africa: The New Calculus of Dignity*, pp. 160-189. South Africa: UNISA Press. ISBN 978-1-86888-578-7.

Head, J.F. 2011. O Contexto E os Contornos Do HIV/AIDS na Africa Do Sul. In S. Rocha, A.C. de Souza Vieira and R. Cavalcante Soares (eds), *DESAFIOS A VIDA: Desigualdades e HIV/Aids no Brasil e na Africa do Sul*, pp. 121-161. Brasil: Editora Universitaria. ISBN 978-85-7315-842-7.

Head, J.F. and Rocha, S. 2011. Uma Vida E Muitos Desafios. In S. Rocha, A.C. de Souza Vieira and R. Cavalcante Soares (eds), *DESAFIOS A VIDA: Desigualdades e HIV/Aids no Brasil e na Africa do Sul*, pp. 15-27. Brasil: Editora Universitaria. ISBN 978-85-7315-842-7.

Kepe, T. and Ntsebeza, L. 2011. Introduction. In T. Kepe and L. Ntsebeza (eds), *Rural Resistance in South Africa: The Mpondo Revolts after Fifty Years*, pp. 1-18. Netherlands: Brill. ISBN 9789004214460.

Mkhize, N.N. 2011. Upscaling and Nationalising Social Grants: From Decentralised to Centralised Delivery. In G. Ruiters (eds), *The Fate of the Eastern Cape: History, Politics and Social Policy*, pp. 238-253. Scottsville: University of KwaZulu-Natal Press. ISBN 978-1-86914-1844.

Nattrass, N.J. and Seekings, J.F. 2011. The Economy and Poverty in the Twentieth Century. In R. Ross, A.K. Mager and B. Nasson (eds), *The Cambridge History of South Africa, Volume 2, 1885-1994*, pp. 518-572. USA: Cambridge University Press. ISBN 9780521869836.

Ntsebeza, L. 2011. Resistance in the Countryside: The Mpondo Revolts Contextualized. In T. Kepe and L. Ntsebeza (eds), *Rural Resistance in South Africa: The Mpondo Revolts after Fifty Years*, pp. 21-42. Netherlands: Brill. ISBN 9789004214460.

Ntsebeza, L. 2011. The Land Question: Exploring Obstacles to Land Redistribution in South Africa. In I. Shapiro and K. Tebeau (eds), *After Apartheid Reinventing South Africa?* pp. 294-308. Virginia: University of Virginia Press. ISBN 978-0-8139-3097-8.

Ntsebeza, L. 2011. Traditional Authorities and Democracy: Are we Back to Apartheid? In G. Ruiters (ed.), *The Fate of the Eastern Cape: History, Politics and Social Policy*, pp. 75-92. Scottsville: University of KwaZulu-Natal Press. ISBN 978-1-86914-1844.

Sait, W., Lorenzo, T., Steyn, M.E. and van Zyl, M. 2011. Sexuality, gender and disability in South Africa. In S. Tamale (ed.), *African Sexualities: a Reader*, pp. 502-520. Oxford: Pambazuka Press. ISBN 9780857490162.

Seekings, J.F. 2011. Measuring the gendered consequences of AIDS: Household dynamics and poverty in South Africa. In J.F. Klot and V.-K. Nguyen (eds), *The Fourth Wave. Violence, Gender, Culture and HIV in the 21st Century*, pp. 423-443. France: UNESCO. ISBN 9789231041587.

Seekings, J.F. 2011. Poverty and Inequality in South Africa, 1994-2007. In I. Shapiro and K. Tebeau (eds), *After Apartheid Reinventing South Africa?* pp. 21-51. Virginia: University of Virginia Press. ISBN 978-0-8139-3097-8.

Seekings, J.F. 2011. Race, class, and Inequality in the South African City. In G. Bridge and S. Watson (eds), *The New Blackwell Companion to the City*, pp. 532-546. Revised edition of: *A companion to the city*, 2000. United Kingdom: Blackwell Publishing LTD. ISBN 978 1 4051 8981 1.

Sitas, A. 2011. The moving black Forest of Africa- The Mpondo Rebellion, Migrancy and Black Worker Consciousness in KwaZulu-Natal. In T. Kepe and L. Ntsebeza (eds), Rural Resistance in South Africa: The Mpondo Revolts after Fifty Years, pp. 165-187. Netherlands: Brill. ISBN 9789004214460.

Sitas, A. 2011. Unassimilable Otherness: The Reworking of Traumas by Refugees in Contemporary South Africa. In R. Eyerman, J. Alexander and E. Butler Breese (eds), Narrating Trauma: On the Impact of Collective Suffering, pp. 267-291. United States: Paradigm Publishers. ISBN 9781594518874.

Encyclopaedia entries

Ntsebeza, L. 2011. In Encyclopedia of South Africa. Colorado: Lynn Riemer Publishers Inc. ISBN 978-1-58826-749-8.

Articles in Peer-reviewed Journals

Chitonge, H. 2011. A decade of Implementing Water Services Reform in Zambia: Review of Outcomes, challenges and opportunities. Water Alternatives, 4(3): 1-21.

Erasmus, Z.E. 2011. Creolization, colonial citizenship(s) and degeneracy: a critique of selected histories of Sierra Leone and South Africa. Current Sociology, 59(5): 635-654.

Grossman, J. 2011. The Researched on Research and Researchers: Conversations with SADSAWU. South African Review of Sociology, 42(2): 122-127.

Grossman, J. 2011. Venturing Beyond: Domestic work as essential public service. South African Review of Sociology, 42(2): 134-141.

Hatcher, A., De Wet, J.P., Bonell, C., Strange, V., Phetla, G., Proynk, P., Kim, J., Morison, L., Porter, J., Busza, J., Watts, C. and Hargreaves, J. 2011. Promoting critical consciousness and social mobilization in HIV/AIDS programmes: lessons and curricular tools from a South African intervention. Health Education Research, 26(3): 542-555.

Maree, J.G.B. 2011. Trends in South African collective bargaining system in comparative perspective. South African Journal of Labour Relations, 35(1): 7-37

Maughan-Brown, B., Venkataramani, A.S., Nattrass, N.J., Seekings, J.F. and Whiteside, A. 2011. A cut above the rest: traditional male circumcision and HIV risk among Xhosa men in Cape Town, South Africa. J AIDS-Journal of Acquired Immune Deficiency Syndromes, 58(5): 499-505.

Pande, A. 2011. Transnational commercial surrogacy in India: gifts for global sisters? Reproductive Biomedicine Online, 23: 618-625.

Seekings, J.F. 2011. British Colonial Policy, Local Politics, and the origins of the Mauritian Welfare State, 1936-50. Journal of African History, 52: 157-177.

Seekings, J.F. and Nattrass, N.J. 2011. State-Business relations and pro-poor growth in South Africa. Journal of International Development, 23: 338-357.

Seekings, J.F. 2011. The changing faces of urban civic organisation. Transformation, 1(75): 140-161.

Singumbe, M. and Seekings, J.F. 2011. Race, attitudes and behaviour in racially-mixed, low-income neighbourhoods in Cape Town, South Africa. Current Sociology, 59: 655-671.

Sitas, A. 2011. Beyond the Mandela decade: The ethic of reconciliation? Current Sociology, 59: 571-589.

Sitas, A. 2011. Response to the critical comments. Current Sociology, 59(5): 610-615.

UCT LIBRARIES

EXECUTIVE DIRECTOR: [MS GWENDA THOMAS \(01 NOVEMBER 2011\)](#)

[MS JOAN RAPP \(RETIRED 31 OCTOBER 2011\)](#)

DEPARTMENTAL PROFILE

In addition to providing academic information services to UCT students and staff, librarians contribute to research in their areas of subject specialization and in topics related to Library and Information Science and related areas such as intellectual property and copyright.

RESEARCH FIELDS AND STAFF

DR COLIN DARCH

Senior Information Specialist, current affairs in central and southern Africa; academic libraries; assessment; information facilities; academic and research libraries, South Africa

MS LESLEY HART

Head, Special Collections, Archival and Manuscript Collections, Africana collections in South Africa; preservation of historic materials; digitisation of historic materials

MS ALLEGRA LOUW

Subject Librarian, African history, African politics and South African literature

MRS SANDRA ROWOLDT SHELL (RETIRED DECEMBER 2011)

Head Librarian, Special Collections (African Studies);
online information resources; online information resources
for Africa; methodology of prosopography

CONTACT DETAILS

Postal Address: UCT Libraries, University of Cape Town,
Private Bag X3, Rondebosch, 7701
Telephone: +27 21 650 3096
Fax: +27 21 650 2965
Email: libraries@uct.ac.za
Web: <http://www.lib.uct.ac.za>

RESEARCH OUTPUT

Chapters in books

Darch, C. 2011. Burundi and Rwanda. In D.S. Lewis and W. Slater (eds), *The Annual Register: World Events, 2010*, pp. 254-256. Ann Arbor, MI: Proquest. ISBN 9781615402373.

Darch, C. 2011. Democratic Republic of Congo. In D.S. Lewis and W. Slater (eds), *The Annual Register: World Events, 2010*, pp. 252-253. Ann Arbor, MI: Proquest. ISBN 9781615402373.

Darch, C. 2011. Horn of Africa (Ethiopia, Eritrea, Somalia, Djibouti). D.S. Lewis and W. Slater (eds), *The Annual Register: World Events, 2010*, pp. 222-226. Ann Arbor, MI: Proquest. ISBN 9781615402373.

Darch, C. 2011. Ideology, illusion and the global copyright regime. In R.A. Danner and J. Winterton (eds), *The IALL International Handbook of Legal Information Management*. Farnham, Surrey, England: Ashgate Publishing. ISBN 9780754674771.

Darch, C. 2011. Mozambique. In D.S. Lewis and W. Slater (eds), *The Annual Register: World Events, 2010*, pp. 257-258. Ann Arbor, MI: Proquest. ISBN 9781615402373.

Louw, A. 2011. A selection of relevant readings, references and resources. In M. Peach (ed.), *Being Coloured*, pp. 163-234. Cape Town: WB Peach Media and Communications. ISBN 9780987020406.

Shell, S.C. and Shell, R. 2011. Prosopography: the technique of collective biography. In R. Shell and S. Shell (eds), *The Island of Research: A Practical Guide and e-Toolkit for the Information Age*, pp. 140-160. Cape Town: Nagspro Multimedia. 9680620478281.

Articles in Peer-reviewed Journals

Hart, L.C. 2010. Palanquin or Filanjana: digitising and describing a collection of stereographic glass slides of Madagascar. *Esarbica Journal*, 29: 262-271.

THE INSTITUTE FOR HUMANITIES IN AFRICA (HUMA)

Authored books

Distiller, N. 2011. *Fixing Gender: Lesbian Mothers and the Oedipus Complex*. United Kingdom: Fairleigh Dickinson University Press. 144pp. ISBN 9781611470307.

Steinberg, J. 2011. *Little Liberia: An African Odyssey in New York*. Jeppestown: Jonathan Ball Publishers. 276pp. ISBN 9781868423828.

Chapters in books

Jeppie, M.S. 2010. Sharia and State in the Sudan: From Late Colonialism to Late Islamism. In M.B. ter Borg and J.W. van Henten (eds), *Powers: Religion as a Social and Spiritual Force*. United States of America: Fordham University Press. ISBN 9780823231577.

Jeppie, M.S. 2010. The making and Unmaking of Colonial Sharia in the Sudan. In S. Jeppie, E. Moosa and R. Roberts (eds), *Muslim Family Law in Sub-Saharan Africa*. Amsterdam: Amsterdam University Press. ISBN 9789089641724.

Posel, D. 2011. Getting the nation talking about sex': reflections on the politics of sexuality and nation-building in post-apartheid South Africa. In S. Tamale (ed.), *African Sexualities: A Reader*, pp. 130-144. Oxford: Pambazuka Press. ISBN 9780857490162.

Posel, D. 2011. The Apartheid Project, 1948-1970. In R. Ross, A.K. Mager and B. Nasson (eds), *The Cambridge History of South Africa, Volume 2, 1885-1994*, pp. 319-368. USA: Cambridge University Press. ISBN 9780521869836.

Posel, D. 2011. Verwoerd, Hendrik Frensch. In E.K. Akeyeampong and H.L. Gates (eds), *Dictionary of African Biography*. New York: Oxford University Press. ISBN 9780195382075.

Posel, D. 2011. Screaming Image: Klas Thibelets's 'Child Abuse' and the post-apartheid confessional. In F. Rankin-Smith (ed.), *Figuring Faith*, pp. 253-261. Johannesburg: Fourthwall Books. ISBN 9780986985065.

Steinberg, J. 2011. A bag of soil, a bullet from up high: some meanings of the Mpondo revolts today. In T. Kepe and L. Ntsebeza (eds), *Rural Resistance in South Africa: The Mpondo Revolts after Fifty Years*, pp. 231-241. Netherlands: Brill. ISBN 9789004214460.

Articles in peer-reviewed journals

Distiller, N. 2011. Am I that Name? Middle-class lesbian motherhood in post-apartheid South Africa. *Studies in the Maternal*, 3(1): 1-21.

Jeppie, M.S. 2011. History for Timbuktu: Ahmad Bul'Araf, archives, and the place of the past. *History in Africa: A Journal of Method*, 38: 401-416.

Jeppie, M.S. 2011. Workers movement: Source of Egyptian uprising. *South African Labour Bulletin*, 35(2): 49-50.

Steinberg, J. 2011. A truth commission goes abroad: Liberian transitional justice in New York. *African Affairs*, 110(438): 35-53.

Steinberg, J. 2011. An eerie Silence: Why is it so hard for South Africa to talk about AIDS? *Foreign Policy*, 1(186): 85-87.

Steinberg, J. 2011. Crime prevention goes abroad: Policy transfer and policing in post-apartheid South Africa. *Theoretical Criminology*, 15(4): 349-364.

Peer-reviewed published conference proceedings

Posel, D. 2011. Human complicities. In J.W. de Gruchy (ed.), *The Humanist Imperative in South Africa*, June 2009 and February 2010. Stellenbosch: Sun Press. ISBN 978-1-920338-56-5.

CENTRE FOR SOCIAL SCIENCE RESEARCH (CSSR)

DIRECTOR: PROFESSOR JEREMY SEEKINGS

CENTRE PROFILE

The Centre for Social Science Research (CSSR) is an interdisciplinary research centre at the University of Cape Town dedicated to conducting and building capacity for systematic, evidence based, policy-relevant, replicable social science research in South Africa, the region, and across Africa.

In 2011, the CSSR consisted of a small Directorate, four research units, and additional individual personnel and small projects. The four research units were the AIDS

and Society Research Unit (ASRU); Democracy in Africa Research Unit (DARU); Policy Research on International Services and Manufacturing (PRISM); and Social Surveys Unit (SSU). Unit Heads report on their research activities through the CSSR Director to the Dean of Humanities. The CSSR is also assisted by an Advisory Board that meets yearly. We also work closely with UCT's DataFirst Resource Unit, an extensive digital archive of social science databases. PRISM will no longer form part of the CSSR from 2012.

Methodologically, CSSR research is empirical, but problem-driven. While we utilize both quantitative and qualitative strategies of data collection, our work is always based on systematic research designs with clear conceptualization of variables and transparent rules of operationalising variables, selecting cases and collecting and analyzing data analysis (in contrast to *ad hoc* fact collection or narrative description). After a reasonable period, collected data are turned into public access data sets and deposited with the DataFirst Resource Centre.

CSSR projects are usually team-oriented, bringing together multiple local and international researchers, and offering post-graduate students significant opportunities for hands-on training by involving them in all stages of projects. Research findings are presented and discussed at regular weekly seminars and published as CSSR Working Papers.

Substantively, the CSSR conducts research in the broad areas of globalization, industrialization, democratization, development, poverty and public health. SSU conducts research on a range of social dynamics, using survey data (the Cape Panel Survey, and the Cape Area Survey) and related qualitative data. DARU conducts research on a range of issues around democratization in South and Southern Africa, using public opinion data but also creating new systematic data bases on elections, legislatures and local government. ASRU conducts research on the social impacts of HIV/AIDS, including issues of parenting, disclosure, sexual behaviour and public welfare, again using both survey and qualitative data. Finally, PRISM conducts research on globalization, industrialization, innovation and the dynamics of global value chains on developing country industrial sectors. New research initiatives included research into 'sustainable societies'.

AIDS and Society Research Unit (ASRU)

The AIDS and Society Research Unit (ASRU) supports research into the social and economic dimensions of AIDS in South and Southern Africa. Special emphasis is placed on exploring the interface between qualitative and quantitative research. Focus areas include: AIDS policy in South Africa, AIDS-stigma, sexual relationships in the age of AIDS, social and economic factors driving HIV infection,

disclosure (of HIV-status to others), the interface between traditional medicine and biomedicine, the international treatment rollout, global health citizenship, the international treatment rollout, global health citizenship and leadership, AIDS treatment activism and the impact of providing antiretroviral treatment on individuals and households.

Democracy in Africa Research Unit (DARU)

DARU supports students and scholars who conduct systematic research in the following four areas: public opinion and political culture in Africa and its role in democratization and consolidation; elections and voting in Africa; the development of legislative institutions; and the impact of the HIV/AIDS pandemic on democratization in southern Africa. DARU has also developed close working relationships with projects such as the Afrobarometer (a cross-national survey of public opinion in fifteen African countries) and the Comparative National Elections Project, which conducts post-election surveys over twenty countries across the world.

Policy Research in International Services and Manufacturing (PRISM)

PRISM provides a lens to focus research and policy work on issues of globalization and industrialization in Sub-Saharan Africa. In 2011, the CSSR provided management, administrative and financial services, as well as assisting in realising its wide research remit - to interface between economics and other relevant disciplines. PRISM provides a home to a number of independent research activities, projects and programmes. The broad focus of the research activities undertaken are all concerned with issues of globalization, global value chains, industrialization paths, the role of knowledge intensive services, international competitiveness. PRISM left the CSSR at the beginning of 2012.

Social Surveys Unit (SSU)

The SSU promotes critical analysis of the methodology, ethics and results of South African social science research. The SSU seeks to integrate quantitative and qualitative research. Our core activities include the overlapping Cape Area Study and Cape Area Panel Study. The Cape Area Study comprises a series of surveys of social, economic and political aspects of life in Cape Town. The Cape Area Panel Study is an ongoing study of young people in Cape Town as they move from school into the worlds of work, unemployment, adulthood and parenthood. Linked to the panel study is an ethnographic study of childhood and adolescence in post-apartheid Cape Town. The SSU also conducts research into inequality, diversity and social policy.

CENTRE STATISTICS

Permanent and long-term contract staff

Professors	8
Research and Contract Staff	14
Student Researchers	6
Scholarship Student Researchers	23
Administration and Clerical Staff	5
Total	56

Short-term contract staff

Research Staff	27
Fieldworkers and outreach facilitators	2
Total	29

RESEARCH FIELDS AND STAFF

Permanent and contract staff

PROFESSOR ANTHONY BLACK (ALSO IN THE SCHOOL OF ECONOMICS)

Development economics, trade and industrial policy; automotive industry, garment industry, foreign direct investment, regional integration; global location of manufacturing and services

PROFESSOR DAVID KAPLAN (ALSO IN THE SCHOOL OF ECONOMICS)

Technology development; technology policy; industrial policy; telecommunications industry; migration of skilled persons. Work on the SA mining industry – technological change; innovation; mining based exports (capital equipment and services). Also any local (Western Cape) economic development issues

PROFESSOR ROBERT MATTES (ALSO IN THE DEPARTMENT OF POLITICAL STUDIES)

Director of the Centre for Social Science Research; Director of Democracy in Africa Research Unit; public opinion; democratisation; electoral behaviour; social identity; legislatures; survey research

PROFESSOR MIKE MORRIS (ALSO IN THE SCHOOL OF ECONOMICS)

Director of Policy Research on International Services and Manufacturing; globalisation, commodities and industrialisation paths for Africa; China's impact on Africa; Industrial policy; firm and sector competitiveness; value chain analysis; industrial clusters; learning networks

PROFESSOR NICOLI NATTRASS (ALSO IN THE SCHOOL OF ECONOMICS)

Director of the AIDS and Society Research Unit; AIDS; unemployment; inequality; social and economic policy;

AIDS policy, AIDS denialism; AIDS conspiracy theory, defending HIV science

PROFESSOR DON ROSS (ALSO IN THE SCHOOL OF ECONOMICS)

Game theory; philosophy of economics (methodology); neuroeconomics and experimental economics; infrastructure development; African trade and industry policy; philosophy of science

PROFESSOR JEREMY SEEKINGS (ALSO IN THE DEPARTMENT OF SOCIOLOGY)

Director of Social Surveys Unit; political sociology (race and class; social attitudes, voting behaviour and political protest); comparative politics and political economy of public policy (especially education and welfare policy); democratic theory

ASSOCIATE PROFESSOR RAJEN GOVENDER (ALSO IN THE DEPARTMENT OF SOCIOLOGY)

Political behaviour, political deviance and political activism; welfare economics and the capability approach; household poverty dynamics; applied fiscal impact assessment; research methodology and advanced quantitative methods

DR BEATRICE CONRADIE (ALSO IN THE SCHOOL OF ECONOMICS)

Research Fellow; biodiversity and predators; farm labour markets; women in agriculture; wine industry mechanisation; irrigation farming; sustainability issues and environmental certification

DR REBECCA HODES

Deputy Director, AIDS and Society Research Unit HIV and antiretroviral treatment in the media, the history of reproductive healthcare in southern Africa, access to medicines, social welfare policies for people living with HIV.

DR ELENA MOORE

Junior Research Fellow

Sociology of the family, family policy, gender and intimacy, intergenerational relations, feminist theories, biographical research methods.

DR PER STRAND

Research Fellow; Manager, AIDS and Democratic Governance Project; political governance; democratisation; political leadership, incentives and accountability in response to AIDS; qualitative and quantitative methodology.

DR PEDRO WOLF (also in the Department of Psychology)
Evolutionary psychology

DR JOANNE WREFORD

Research Fellow; relationships between Traditional African Healing (TAH) and biomedicine in HIV/AIDS interventions; TAH and HIV/AIDS; children, TAH and treatment for HIV/AIDS; traditional male circumcision/medical male circumcision and HIV/AIDS

Associate Research Fellows

EMERITUS PROFESSOR JOEL BARKAN

Department of Political Science, University of Iowa, Iowa City

DR ROBIN BLOCH

GHK International, United Kingdom

MR NATHAN GEFFEN

Research Manager, Treatment Action Campaign

DR CLAUDIA HAARMANN

Theological Institute for Advocacy and Research in Africa (TARA), Namibia

DR DIRK HAARMANN

Theological Institute for Advocacy and Research in Africa (TARA), Namibia

DR HEIDE HACKMANN

International Social Science Council, UNESCO, Paris

PROFESSOR RAPHAEL KAPLINSKY

Open University, United Kingdom

PROFESSOR SHAHEEN MOZAFFAR

Department of Political Science, Bridgewater State College, United States

MS SHANA WARREN

New York University

CONTACT DETAILS

Centre for Social Science Research

Postal address: Centre for Social Science Research, University of Cape Town, Private Bag, Rondebosch, 7701

Tel: +27 21 650 4656

Fax: +27 21 650 4657

Web: <http://www.cssr.uct.ac.za>

UCT General enquiries: +27 21 650 9111

UCT web: <http://www.uct.ac.za>

AIDS and Society Research Unit contact details

Postal address: ASRU, Centre for Social Science Research, University of Cape Town, Private Bag, Rondebosch, 7701

Tel: +27 21 650 4656

Fax: +27 21 650 4657

Web: <http://www.cssr.uct.ac.za/asru.html>

Democracy in Africa Research Unit contact details

Postal address: DARU, Centre for Social Science Research, University of Cape Town, Private Bag, Rondebosch, 7701

Tel: +27 21 650 3827

Fax: +27 21 650 5174

Web: <http://www.cssr.uct.ac.za/daru.html>

Policy Research on International Services and Manufacturing

Postal address: PRISM, School of Economics, University of Cape Town, Private Bag, Rondebosch, 7701

Tel: +27 21 650 5240

Fax: +27 21 650 2854 Web: <http://www.cssr.uct.ac.za/prism.html>

Note that PRISM left the CSSR at the beginning of 2012.

Social Surveys Unit contact details

Postal address: SSU, Centre for Social Science Research, University of Cape Town, Private Bag, Rondebosch, 7701

Tel: +27 21 650 3505

Fax: +27 21 650 4657

Web: <http://www.cssr.uct.ac.za/ssu.html>

RESEARCH OUTPUT

Chapters in books

Bray, R. 2011. Effective children's participation in social dialogue. In L. Jamieson, R. Bray, A. Viviers et al (eds), *South African Child Gauge 2010/2011*, pp. 30-35. South Africa: Children's Institute, University of Cape Town. ISBN 978-0-9814320-7-6.

Hodes, R. 2011. "We are the loudmouthed HIV-positive people": "Siyayinqoba/Beat It!" on South African Television. In G. Barz and J.M. Cohen (eds), *The Culture of AIDS in Africa*, pp. 158-179. New York: Oxford University Press. ISBN 978-0-19-974447-3.

Jamieson, L., Pendlebury, S.A. and Bray, R. 2011. Conclusion: Children as citizens. In L. Jamieson, R. Bray, A. Viviers et al (eds), *South African Child Gauge 2010/2011*, pp. 70-73. South Africa: Children's Institute, University of Cape Town. ISBN 978-0-9814320-7-6.

Mills, E. 2011. A vida para além dos 10: A história de vida de Nondumiso Hwlele. In S. Rocha, A.C. de Souza Vieira and R. Cavalcante Soares (eds), *DESAFIOS A VIDA: Desigualdades e HIV/Aids no Brasil e na África do Sul*, pp. 28-36. Brasil: Editora Universitaria. ISBN 978-85-7315-842-7.

Wreford, J. 2010. Loosening the Bonds of Historical Prejudice: Traditional Practitioners as Agents of Reconciliation and Change in Contemporary South Africa. In A. Digby, W. Ernst and P.B. Muhkarji (eds), *Crossing Colonial Historiographies: Histories of Colonial and Indigenous Medicines in Transnational Perspective*, pp. 213-233. Newcastle upon Tyne: Cambridge Scholars Publishing. ISBN 978-1-4438-2154-4.

Articles in Peer-reviewed Journals

Geffen, N. 2011. When to start antiretroviral therapy in adults: The results of HPTN 052 move us closer to a test-and-treat policy. *Southern African Journal of HIV medicine*, 41: 9-10.

Grebe, E. 2011. The Treatment Action Campaign's Struggle for AIDS Treatment in South Africa: Coalition-building Through Networks. *Journal of Southern African Studies*, 37(4): 849-868.

Hodes, R. and Naimak, T.H.N. 2011. Piloting antiretroviral treatment in South Africa: the role of partnerships in the Western Cape's provincial roll-out. *African Journal of AIDS Research*, 10(4): 415-425.

MacGregor, H.M. and Mills, E. 2011. Framing rights and responsibilities: accounts of women with a history of AIDS activism. *BMC International Health and Human Rights*, 11(3): 11.

Maughan-Brown, B., Venkataramani, A.S., Nattrass, N.J., Seekings, J.F. and Whiteside, A. 2011. A cut above the rest: traditional male circumcision and HIV risk among Xhosa men in Cape Town, South Africa. *AIDS-Journal of Acquired Immune Deficiency Syndromes*, 58(5): 499-505.

Maughan-Brown, B. and Venkataramani, A.S. 2011. Measuring concurrent partnerships: potential for underestimation in UNAIDS recommended method. *AIDS*, 25: 1549-1551.

Standing, H.S., Hawkins, K.H., Mills, E., Theobald, S.T. and Undie, C.U. 2011. Introduction: contextualising rights in sexual and reproductive health. *BMC International Health and Human Rights*, 11(3): 9.

Faculty of Science

DEAN'S REPORT

The Faculty of Science enjoyed considerable success in its research endeavours in a number of areas during 2011.

To meet the continuing rise in cost of internationally competitive research, staff were successful in raising approximately R141 million in research income to cover a range of projects, including salaries for soft-funded staff, postdoctoral fellows and master's and PhD bursaries. This is a particularly noteworthy achievement, given the dwindling NRF resources for the pure sciences. Of this funding, R58 million was received from the NRF and some R78 million from research contracts with industry, government, public entities and statutory bodies, and science councils; with about R28 million being raised from foreign sources. Of importance to the training of postgraduate students in our faculty, staff were able to raise R32 million for bursaries in support of honours, master's and PhD students in the faculty.

The number of PhD and postdoctoral researchers remained high, with 118 postdoctoral fellows spread among the departments, and 350 PhD students registered in the faculty. A measure of the success of our postgraduate training programmes is reflected in the number of master's and doctoral graduates produced in the Science faculty in 2011, with 48 PhDs and 122 master's degrees being awarded, 22 percent of the latter with distinction. Two students who excelled in their postgraduate studies were Fhumulani Nemulodi (Department of Physics), who was awarded the prestigious S2A3 Medal for the best master's dissertation titled *Third Order Relativistic Fluid Dynamics for Heavy-Ion Collisions*, and Dr Jasper Slingsby (Department of Botany), who received the faculty PhD medal for 2011 for his thesis, titled *Ecological Differentiation and the Evolution and Maintenance of Fynbos Diversity*. Research publication output from staff and postgraduate students remained high, with about 900 articles being published in ISI journals during 2011.

As we continue to strive for excellence and international competitiveness in the research arena, the faculty is proud of the latest additions to its current 13 NRF A-rated, 56 B-rated, 45 C-rated, 24 Y-rated, and five P-rated scientists. The latter, in particular, reflects the growing research strength of our younger academic staff. Professor Ed Rybicki of the Department of Molecular and Cell Biology



received an NRF A-rating, while three young researchers, Dr Amanda Weltman (Department of Mathematics and Applied Mathematics), and Dr David Braun and Dr Shadreck Chirikure from the Department of Archaeology, received NRF P-ratings in 2011.

At the university level, three of our more senior scientists, professors George Janelidze (Department of Mathematics and Applied Mathematics), Hans-Peter Kunzi (Department of Mathematics and Applied Mathematics), and Ed Rybicki were honoured by being elected as fellows of the University of Cape Town in

recognition of their international research standing and the impact of their research. Professor Janelidze was recognised for his work in categorical algebra, including abstract Galois theory, with applications in classical algebra, geometry and topology; Professor Kunzi for his work in analytic and categorical topology, focusing on frame theory and asymmetric topology; and Professor Rybicki for his work on the use of plants and cell cultures to make pharmaceutically-important proteins, and in elucidating the virus-host interactions of grass- and cereal-infecting geminiviruses.

At a junior level, the faculty was privileged to have the UCT College of Fellows name two of our younger staff, Dr Rob Ingle (Department of Molecular and Cell Biology) and Dr Deena Pillay (Department of Zoology), as recipients of its 2011 College of Fellows' Young Researcher Awards that recognise outstanding scholarly work by young academics. Dr Ingle's research area lies in the interactions between plants and their environment, particularly in the molecular mechanisms that help them cope with stresses imposed either by other organisms or by chemical/physical factors. Dr Pillay's research interests focus on inter-tidal and estuarine ecology, with a view to understanding the role of biological interactions in structuring marine ecosystems.

An important milestone in the faculty that was reached in 2011 was the 100th anniversary of the Bolus Herbarium (Department of Botany). A series of lectures by world-renowned botanists, two exhibitions, and a commemorative collecting trip were arranged to celebrate the event. Professor Peter Linder (University of Zurich) gave the keynote address. Another development of importance to the faculty was the establishment and URC accreditation of the H-3D Centre for Drug Discovery & Development, with Professor Kelly Chibale, Department of Chemistry, as Director, and the URC accreditation of the Scientific Computing Research Unit, with Professor Kevin Naidoo,



also of the Department of Chemistry, as Director. These add to the 12 previously established URC research units and centres in the Faculty of Science. The faculty was privileged to be awarded another SARCHI Chair, in Extra-galactic Multi-wavelength Astronomy, with Professor Claude Carignan taking up the position to bolster the rapidly expanding Department of Astronomy.

Staff of the faculty continued to garner national and international awards for their research contributions. Professor Jill Farrant of the Department of Molecular and Cell Biology became the third UCT woman scientist to win the L'Oréal-UNESCO Women in Science Award in Life Sciences (region: Africa and Arab States), announced in November 2011. Another notable achievement was that of Dr Amanda Weltman, who received the 2011/12 NSTF – BHP Billiton TW Kambule Award for “an outstanding contribution to science, engineering, technology and innovation (SETI) through research and its outputs” by an emerging researcher. The faculty was privileged to have three other deserving finalists at the award ceremony

DEPARTMENTS

Department of Archaeology

Department of Astronomy

Department of Botany

Department of Chemistry

Department of Computer
Science

Department of Environmental
and Geographical Science

Department of Geological
Sciences

Department of Mathematics
and Applied Mathematics

Department of Molecular and
Cell Biology

Department of Oceanography

Department of Physics

Department of Statistical
Sciences

Department of Zoology

in Professor Kevin Naidoo, Professor Ed Rybicki, and Dr Will Horowitz. Another notable accolade went to Professor Kelly Chibale who received the prestigious Alan Pifer Award from the University of Cape Town for socially responsive research; and Dr Jeff Murugan (Department of Mathematics and Applied Mathematics) and Dr Shadreck Chirikure who were privileged to be elected as founding members of the new South African Young Academy of Science (SAYAS).

The recent announcement and associated excitement that South Africa was awarded the lion's share of the SKA bid not only reflects positively on South African science and technology in general, but also on the major contributions to the bid made by members of the Department of Astronomy. As the project rolls out in the coming years, staff and students of the department, with two SARCHI Chairs in radio astronomy, will be actively engaged in contributing to the success of the initiative. This engagement will take place in tandem with getting the precursor international MEERKAT project on line.

In mid-2011, the first UCT Pro Vice-Chancellor, Professor Mark New, was appointed to head up the African Climate and Development Initiative (ACDI). A significant number of staff from the Faculty of Science are actively involved in this exciting university-wide initiative, with Professor New holding, in addition, an academic position in the Department of Environmental and Geographical Science.

A number of new initiatives were set in place in the faculty during 2011 to further develop our research impact. A new launching grant system was put into place, to allow new (and particularly young) appointments to receive sufficient funding for a three-year period to get their research careers off to a strong and competitive start. To strengthen the competitive equity pool of applicants for future academic positions in the faculty, a number of equity PhD and postdoctoral fellowships have been created and awarded. We look forward to the productive involvement of the recipients with their departments and the faculty.

The Faculty of Science continues to value and place emphasis on high quality, high impact research, and numerous formal research groupings, units and centres, which, together with many individuals, have contributed to our overall research activity that spanned the pure to the applied sciences during 2011. The quality and research performance of the academic staff in the faculty, ably supported by a range of highly skilled and dedicated administrative and technical staff, remains something that the faculty is very proud of, and is well reflected in the wide range of exciting research activities captured in this report.

PROFESSOR ANTON LE ROEX
Dean of the Faculty of Science

DOCTORAL GRADUATIONS

A.W. ANDAYI (CHEMISTRY)

Synthesis, antimalarial evaluation, B-Hematin inhibition, and in-silico and in-vitro ADMET profiling of 4-Aminoquinoline – Hydroxypyridinone Hybrids.

Supervised by Professor K. Chibale and Professor T.J. Egan

M.A. ALTARAWNEH (GEOLOGICAL SCIENCES)

Structural setting of the Jordan Northern Highlands: An integrated study using surface and sub-surface geological data by utilising GIS technology.

Supervised by Professor A. le Roex, Professor Z. Ben-Avraham and Dr G. Viola

C.G.M. ARCHIBALD (BOTANY)

The use of contemporary and historic diatom assemblages in the derivation of reference state communities for rivers in KwaZulu-Natal, South Africa.

Supervised by Professor J. Bolton

Y. BARSHEP (ZOOLOGY)

Migration and moult strategy of the Curlew Sandpiper.

Supervised by Professor L. Underhill, Dr P. Tomkovich and Dr C. Minton

J. BRABY (ZOOLOGY)

The biology and conservation of the Damara Tern in Namibia.

Supervised by Professor L. Underhill, Dr J.P. Roux and Dr R.E. Simmons

K.S. BROWN (ARCHAEOLOGY)

The Sword in the Stone: Lithic raw material exploitation in the Middle Stone Age at Pinnacle Point Site 5–6, Southern Cape, South Africa.

Supervised by Dr D.R. Braun

A. CHASKDA (ZOOLOGY)

Determinants and consequences of territory quality in the Bar-Throated Apalis Apalis Thoracica.

Supervised by Professor P.A.R. Hockey and Dr P. Lloyd

C. COHEN (ZOOLOGY)

The phylogenetics, taxonomy and biogeography of African arid zone terrestrial birds: The bustards (Otididae), sandgrouse (Pteroclididae), coursers (Glareolidae) and stone partridge (Ptilopachus).

Supervised by Professor T. Crowe

B. CROSS (MOLECULAR AND CELL BIOLOGY)

Cloning and molecular characterisation of four alginate lyase genes from vibrio midae SY9, an enteric bacterium of the abalone haliotis midae.

Supervised by Associate Professor V.E. Coyne

D. CRUICKSHANK (CHEMISTRY)

Physicochemical studies of the inclusion of selected agrochemicals in cyclodextrins.

Supervised by Professor M. Caira and Professor S. Bourne

Y. CUI (STATISTICAL SCIENCES)

Contributions to statistical machine learning algorithm.

Supervised by Professor R. Guo

T.S. DLAZA (BOTANY)

Development in culture, ecophysiology and nutritional content of three South African Porphyra (Rhodophyta, Bangiales) species.

Supervised by Professor J. Bolton and Dr R.J. Anderson

I.N. DURBACH (STATISTICAL SCIENCES)

Simplified models for multi-criteria decision analysis under uncertainty.

Supervised by Emeritus Professor T. Stewart

C.S. EALAND (MOLECULAR AND CELL BIOLOGY)

Identification and characterisation of the activated defence response in the commercially important agarophyte, Gracilaria gracilis, following exposure to disease elicitors.

Supervised by Associate Professor V.E. Coyne

Z.G. GINBOT (MOLECULAR AND CELL BIOLOGY)

Characterisation of two, desiccation linked, Group 1 LEA proteins from the resurrection plant Xerophyta humilis.

Supervised by Professor J. Farrant and Professor N. Illing

E.G. GROSCH (GEOLOGICAL SCIENCES)

Determining the physicochemical conditions on the early Earth: Barberton scientific drilling project, South Africa.

Supervised by Associate Professor S.H. Richardson, Dr A. Fagereng, Professor H. Furnes and Professor B. Robins

E.M. GUANTAI (CHEMISTRY)

Curcumin-related hybrid compounds as potential anti-malarial agents: Design, synthesis, mechanistic investigations, biological evaluation and pharmacokinetic studies.

Supervised by Professor K. Chibale

M.B. GUSH (BOTANY)

Water-use, growth and water-use efficiency of indigenous tree species in a range of forest and woodland systems in South Africa.

Supervised by Dr E. February and Dr P. Dye

S.P. HACHIGONTA (ENVIRONMENTAL AND GEOGRAPHICAL SCIENCE)

Assessing maize water requirements in the context of climate change uncertainties over southern Africa.

Supervised by Professor B. Hewitson and Dr M. Tadross

E.B. HAGER (CHEMISTRY)

The design and synthesis of new transition metal co-ordination complexes as potential antimalarial agents.

Supervised by Professor T.J. Egan and Professor J. Moss (deceased)

T. HOFFMAN (ZOOLOGY)

The spatial ecology of chacma baboons (Papio ursinus) in the Cape Peninsula, South Africa: Towards improved management and conservation strategies.

Supervised by Associate Professor J. O'Riain

M.G.W. JONES (ZOOLOGY)

Individual variation in reproductive success in the wandering albatross.

Supervised by Associate Professor P.G. Ryan

S.W. KIMANI (MOLECULAR AND CELL BIOLOGY)

Catalysis, substrate binding and specificity in the amidase from Nesterenkonia species.

Supervised by Professor B.T. Sewell

T. LAMONT (OCEANOGRAPHY)

Bio-optical investigation of phytoplankton production in the Southern Benguela ecosystem.

Supervised by Professor C. Reason and Dr R. Barlow

I.T. LITTLE (ZOOLOGY)

Bird reproductive success as a tool for understanding the impacts of land-use management on moist highland grassland biodiversity in South Africa.

Supervised by Professor P.A.R. Hockey

S.K. MAFWILA (ZOOLOGY)

Ecosystem effects of bottom trawling in the Benguela current system: Experimental and retrospective data analyses.

Supervised by Professor J.G. Field, Dr L. Shannon and Associate Professor A. Jarre

A. MAUNDER (COMPUTER SCIENCE)

Designing appropriate interactive systems for the developing world.

Supervised by Associate Professor G. Marsden

G.K. MAZANDU (MOLECULAR AND CELL BIOLOGY)

Data integration for the analysis of uncharacterised proteins in mycobacterium tuberculosis.

Supervised by Associate Professor N. Mulder

A. MEAD (ZOOLOGY)

Climate and bioinvasives: Drivers of change on South African rocky shores?

Supervised by Professor C. Griffiths

F.J. MHLANGA (MATHEMATICS AND APPLIED MATHEMATICS)

Computation of Greeks using Malliavin calculus.

Supervised by Professor R.I. Becker and Dr D. Wilcox

M.F. MUNYOLOLO (CHEMISTRY)

New synthetic routes to functionalised 2-C-alkylglucosides, precursors of potential inhibitors of mycothiol biosynthesis in the Mycobacteria.

Supervised by Associate Professor D.W. Gammon

G. OATLEY (ZOOLOGY)

Taxonomy, phylogeny and eco-biogeography of Southern African white-eyes (Zosterops spp.) Aves: Order Passeriformes Family: Zosteropidae.

Supervised by Associate Professor J.H. Hoffmann

A.M.O. RIBEIRO (ZOOLOGY)

Ecological and evolutionary processes in two Southern African endemic birds.

Supervised by Professor P.A.R. Hockey

M. ROUAULT (OCEANOGRAPHY)

Agulhas Current variability determined from space: A multi-sensor approach.

Supervised by Professor F. Shillington

H. SAMSODIEN (CHEMISTRY)

Supramolecular derivatives of selected bioactive compounds: A physicochemical study.

Supervised by Professor M. Caira and Professor S. Bourne

D. SHUULUKA (BOTANY)

Ecophysiological studies of three South African Ulva species from integrated seaweed/abalone aquaculture and natural populations.

Supervised by Professor J. Bolton and Professor R. Anderson

R. SITHALDEEN (ARCHAEOLOGY)

Phylogeny and phylogeography of the Chacma Baboon (Papio ursinus): The role of landscape in shaping contemporary genetic structure in the Southern African baboon.

Supervised by Associate Professor R. Ackermann and Dr J. Bishop

J.A. SLINGSBY (BOTANY)

Ecological differentiation and the evolution and maintenance of Fynbos diversity.

Supervised by Dr T. Verboom and Professor M. Cramer

M. SPARK (ASTRONOMY)

Exploring the application of new telescope technologies in the testing of dwarf novae accretion models.

Supervised by Associate Professor P.A. Woudt

A. TEKOLA (ASTRONOMY)

On evolution of star forming galaxies: the metallicity of dwarfs and the effect of environment on local luminous IR galaxies.

Supervised by Associate Professor P.A. Woudt, Dr P. Vaisanen and Dr A. Kniazev

R.E. THARME (ZOOLOGY)

Ecologically relevant low flows for riverine benthic macroinvertebrates: characterisation and application.

Supervised by Associate Professor J. Day and Professor J.M. King

F. TUMMON (ENVIRONMENTAL AND GEOGRAPHICAL SCIENCE)

Direct and semi-direct aerosol effects on the Southern African regional climate during the austral winter season.

Supervised by Dr M. Tadross, Professor B. Hewitson and Professor F. Solomon

I.W. TUNBRIDGE (COMPUTER SCIENCE)

Graphics Processing Unit Accelerated Coarse-Grained Protein-protein docking.

Supervised by Dr M. Kuttel and Dr J. Gain

R. TUYIRAGIZE (STATISTICAL SCIENCES)

Multi-objective optimisation techniques in electricity generation planning.

Supervised by Emeritus Professor T. Stewart

K.L. VAN NIEKERK (ARCHAEOLOGY)

Marine fish exploitation during the Middle and Later Stone Age of South Africa.

Supervised by Professor J. Sealy

R.J.T. VERWEIJ (BOTANY)

Niche differentiation in savannas: exploring competition-based hypotheses for inter-life form co-existence.

Supervised by Dr E. February and Professor W. Bond

L.J. WALLER (ZOOLOGY)

The African Penguin (Spheniscus demersus): Conservation and management issues.

Supervised by Professor L. Underhill

J.D. WOODWARD (MOLECULAR AND CELL BIOLOGY)

The relationship between structure and specificity in the plant nitrilases.

Supervised by Associate Professor T. Sewell

PATENTS

FILED APPLICATIONS

BRITTON, D.T. AND HÄRTING, M.

Assembling and packaging a discrete electronic component. PCT Patent Application PCT PCT/IB2011/053999.

BRITTON, D.T. AND HÄRTING, M.

Printed temperature sensor. PCT Patent Application PCT PCT/IB2011/054001.

BRITTON, D.T. AND HÄRTING, M.

Producing stable oxygen terminated semi conducting nanoparticles. National Phase Patent Application Russia 2011 137 638.

BRITTON, D.T., HÄRTING, M. AND ODO, A.E.

Inkjet printing of nanoparticulate functional inks. National Phase Patent Application Russia RUxIB2009/052317.

BRITTON, D.T. AND SCRIBA, M.R.

Method of producing nanoparticles. Provisional Patent Application South Africa 2011/05035.

CAIRA, M.R., DE VILLIERS, M.M., LIEBENBERG, W. AND STIENGER, N.

An injectable formulation. PCT Patent Application PCT PCT/IB2011/052386.

CHIRIRIWA, H., HENDRICKS, D.T. AND MOSS, J.R.

Organometallic compounds. PCT Patent Application PCT PCT/IB2011/001441.

DE WIT, M.J. AND GILDER, S.A.

The genesis of a diamond. National Phase Patent Application South Africa 2011/09252.

EGAN, T.J., HUNTER, R. AND ZISHIRI, V.K.

Quinoline antimalarial containing a chloroquine resistance reversing dibemethin group. National Phase Patent Application South Africa ZAxPCTIB09/053578.

EGAN, T.J., HUNTER, R. AND ZISHIRI, V.K.

Quinoline compounds containing a dibemethin group. National Phase Patent Application ARIPO AP/P/2011/005602.

HITZEROTH, I.I., MACLEAN, J.M., RYBICKI, E.P. AND WILLIAMSON, A-L.

Expression of proteins in plants. Divisional Patent Application Europe 11162685.9.

HITZEROTH, I.I. AND RYBICKI, E.P.

HPV chimaeric particle. Provisional Patent Application South Africa 2011/08841.

HUNTER, R., KASCHULA, C.H. AND PARKER, M.I.

Compounds useful for the inhibition of the growth of tumour cells. National Phase Patent Application South Africa 2011/01690.

HUNTER, R., KASCHULA, C.H. AND PARKER, M.I.

Organosulfur compounds, a method of making organosulfur compounds and their use for inhibiting the growth of tumour cells. National Phase Patent Application China 200980139471.8.

HUNTER, R., KASCHULA, C.H. AND PARKER, M.I.

Organosulfur compounds, a method of making organosulfur compounds and their use for inhibiting the growth of tumour cells. National Phase Patent Application India 739/DELNP/2011.

HUNTER, R., KASCHULA, C.H. AND PARKER, M.I.

Organosulfur compounds, a method of making organosulfur compounds and their use for inhibiting the growth of tumour cells. National Phase Patent Application United States 13/057,960.

ILLING, N., STEIN, D.J. AND VAN HEERDEN, J.H.

A method of diagnosing a mental state. National Phase Patent Application South Africa ZAxPCT/IB10/050768.

ILLING, N., STEIN, D.J. AND VAN HEERDEN, J.H.

A method of diagnosing a mental state. National Phase Patent Application United States USxPCT/IB10/050768.

JAYAKODY, R.S. AND NAIDOO, K.J.

Inhibitors of type II ribosome inactivating proteins. Provisional Patent Application South Africa 2011/06840.

LE, H.

Medium access control in wireless sensor networks. PCT Patent Application PCT PCT/IB2011/000208.

REID, S.J.

Ostrich feed supplement. National Phase Patent Application Australia 2011218616.

REID, S.J.

Ostrich feed supplement. National Phase Patent Application Brazil BRxZA2010/6209.

REID, S.J.

Ostrich feed supplement. National Phase Patent Application South Africa 2011/06400.

GRANTED

ANDERSON, K. AND HUNTER, R.

Potent chimaeric NRTI-NNRTI bifunctional inhibitors of HIV-1 reverse transcriptase. National Phase Patent South Africa 2010/7066.

BRITTON, D.T. AND HÄRTING, M.

A thin film semi conductor device and method of manufacturing a thin film semi conductor device. National Phase Patent United States 8, 026, 565.

BRITTON, D.T. AND HÄRTING, M.

Doping of particulate semi conductor materials. National Phase Patent Europe EP 1 926 843.

CHIBALE, K., NCHINDA, A.T. AND STURROCK, E.D.

Angiotensin I-converting enzyme (ACE) inhibitors. National Phase Patent Australia 2006250905.

CHIBALE, K., NCHINDA, A.T. AND STURROCK, E.D.

Angiotensin I-converting enzyme (ACE) inhibitors. National Phase Patent Australia 2006250906.

CHIBALE, K., NCHINDA, A.T. AND STURROCK, E.D.

Angiotensin I-converting enzyme (ACE) inhibitors. National Phase Patent United States 7,981,922.

RESEARCH CONTRACTS

260

VALUE OF RESEARCH CONTRACTS

R78 million

NRF-RATED RESEARCHERS

143

SARCHI RESEARCH CHAIRS

7

ACCREDITED RESEARCH GROUPINGS

14

DOCTORAL GRADUATIONS

48

ERP PARTICIPANTS

77

DHET-ACCREDITED JOURNALS

301.34 units

PEER-REVIEWED PUBLICATIONS

889

FILED PATENTS

23

GRANTED PATENTS

6

POSTGRADUATE STUDENTS

959

POSTGRADUATE FUNDING

R43,18 million

POSTDOCTORAL RESEARCH FELLOWS

118

POSTDOCTORAL RESEARCH FUNDING

R 19,33 million

HEAD OF DEPARTMENT: PROFESSOR JUDITH SEALY

DEPARTMENTAL PROFILE

The Department of Archaeology is characterised by a diversity of well-established research interests. The Western Cape has a rich archaeological heritage which includes evidence of hunter-gatherer settlement, pastoralist communities and colonial settlers - all the subject of ongoing research. Further afield, the Department also has a research focus on the archaeology of early Tswana and Sotho-speaking agropastoralists, particularly in North West and the Free State. In addition, the Department is home to archaeometric and materials research, focussing on palaeoanthropology, past environments, early human diets and materials analysis. The Department of Archaeology has developed an expertise in Cultural Resource Management, working with both government and private sectors to mitigate the effects of development and widen public awareness of the importance of the past.

DEPARTMENTAL STATISTICS

Permanent and long-term contract staff

Professor	1
Associate Professor	1
Senior Lecturers	3
Lecturers	2
Research Staff	5
Technical Support Staff	2
Administrative and Clerical Staff	1
Departmental Assistant	1
Lab Assistant	1
Total	17

Honorary staff

Honorary Research Associates	6
Total	6

Students

Postdoctoral	0
Doctoral	10
Master's	13
Honours	4
Undergraduates	618
Total	667

DEPARTMENT OF ARCHAEOLOGY RESEARCH FIELDS AND STAFF

Permanent staff

PROFESSOR JUDITH SEALY

Head of Department. Archaeometry, stable isotopes, precolonial southern Africa

ASSOCIATE PROFESSOR REBECCA ROGERS ACKERMANN

Hominid evolution, variation, morphometrics, visualization and modelling, quantitative methods

DR DAVID BRAUN

Senior lecturer, Early Stone Age in eastern and southern Africa, stone artefact technology

DR SHADRECK CHIRIKURE

Senior lecturer, Archaeometallurgy, Iron Age, heritage studies

DR SIMON HALL

Senior lecturer, hunter-gatherers and farmers, Stone/Iron Age interaction, landscape sharing

MS RIASHNA SITHALDEEN

Lecturer, Primate biogeography using genetic techniques, academic development in the geosciences

DR DEANO STYNDER

Lecturer, Africa fauna, faunal analysis, ecomorphology, palaeoenvironments

Contract research staff

MR DAVID HALKETT

Contract archaeology, historical archaeology, prehistory of the southwestern Cape

MR TIM HART

Contract archaeology, historical archaeology, prehistory of the southwestern Cape

MR JAYSON ORTON

Contract archaeology, historical archaeology, prehistory of the southwestern Cape

DR LITA WEBLEY

Contract archaeology, historical archaeology, prehistory of the southwestern Cape

MS LIESBET SCHIETECATTE

Contract archaeology, historical archaeology, prehistory of the southwestern Cape

Emeritus Professors

PROFESSOR NIKOLAAS J. VAN DER MERWE

Isotopes; palaeodiets, palaeoenvironments, archaeometallurgy

PROFESSOR JOHN PARKINGTON

Hunter-gatherers, palaeoenvironmental reconstruction and human ecology, prehistoric art, coastal archaeology

Emeritus Associate Professor

ASSOCIATE PROFESSOR A. SMITH

Prehistoric pastoralism, origins of food production, ethnohistory

Honorary Research Associates

DR G. AVERY

Archaeozoology

DR PER DITLEF FREDRIKSEN

Ceramics, ethnoarchaeology, archaeology of farming communities

MR P. JOLLY

Contact period Rock art, history of San-Nguni/Sotho interaction

PROFESSOR T. MAGGS

Iron Age archaeology in southern Africa

DR W. NDORO

Heritage Studies

PROFESSOR S. PFEIFFER

Biological anthropology

Distinguished visitors

PROFESSOR JACK FISHER

Montana State University – faunal remains in archaeology

DR ALEX MACKAY

Australian National University – Pleistocene lithic technology

PROFESSOR SUSAN PFEIFFER

University of Toronto – biological anthropology

PROFESSOR SILVIA TOMÁŠKOVÁ

University of North Carolina – rock art, archaeological theory

PROFESSOR PIERRE-JEAN TEXIER

CNRS-Valbonne France – prehistory

PROFESSOR MARGOT WINER

Historical archaeology, landscape archaeology

CONTACT DETAILS

Postal address: Department of Archaeology, University of Cape Town, Private Bag X3, Rondebosch, 7701

Telephone: +27 21 650 2353

Fax: +27 21 650 2352

E-mail: lynn.cable@uct.ac.za

Web: <http://www.uct.ac.za/depts/age/>

RESEARCH OUTPUT

Authored books

Chirikure, S., Delius, P., Esterhuysen, A., Hay, M., Manyanga, M., Mulaudzi, M., Schoeman, A. and Smith, J. 2011. *Mapungubwe a Living Legacy*. Johannesburg: Mapungubwe Institute for Strategic Reflection (MISTRA). 30pp. ISBN 978-0-9869999-0-1.

Chapters in books

Sealy, J.C. and Galimberti, M. 2011. Shellfishing and the interpretation of shellfish sizes in the Middle and Later Stone Ages of South Africa. In N.F. Bicho, J.A. Haws and L.G. Davis (eds), *Trekking the Shore*, pp. 405-419. New York: Springer. ISBN 978-1-4419-8218-6.

Stewart, B., Parkington, J.E. and Fisher, J. 2011. The tortoise and the ostrich egg: projecting the home base hypothesis into the 21st century. In J. Sept and D. Pilbeam (eds), *Casting the Net Wide: Papers in Honour of Glynn Isaac and His Approach to Human Origins Research*, pp. 255-278. Oxford: Oxbow Books. ISBN 978-1-84217-454-8.

Articles in Peer-reviewed Journals

Avery, G. and Klein, R. 2011. Review of fossil phocid and otariid seals from the southern and western coasts of South Africa. *Transactions of the Royal Society of South Africa*, 66(1): 14-24.

Avery, M. and Avery, G. 2011. Micromammals in the Northern Cape Province of South Africa, past and present. *African Natural History*, 7: 9-39.

Chemere, Y.S. and Negash, A. 2011. An Ethnoarchaeology of lithic site-formation patterns amongst the Hadiya of Ethiopia: Some initial Results. *Nyame Akuma*, 74: 36-41.

Codron, J., Codron, D.C., Lee-Thorp, J., Sponheimer, M., Kirkman, K., Duffy, K. and Sealy, J.C. 2011. Landscape-scale feeding patterns of African elephant inferred from carbon isotope analysis of feces. *Oecologia*, 165: 89-99.

Copeland, S.R., Sponheimer, M., de Ruiter, D., Lee-Thorp, J.A., Codron, D.C., Le Roux, P., Grimes, V. and Richards, M.P. 2011. Strontium Isotope evidence for landscape use by early hominins. *Nature*, 474: 76-78.

- Finnegan, E., Hart, T.J.G. and Halkett, D. 2011. The 'informal' burial ground at Prestwich Street, Cape Town: Cultural and chronological indicators for the historical cape underclass. *South African Archaeological Bulletin*, 66(194): 136-148.
- Gonzalez-Ruibal, A., Chemere, Y.S. and Vila, X. 2011. A social archaeology of colonial war in Ethiopia. *World Archaeology*, 43(1): 40-65.
- Govender, R., Avery, G. and Chinsamy-Turan, A. 2011. Pathologies in the Early Pliocene phocid seals from Langebaanweg, South Africa. *South African Journal of Science*, 107(1/2): 1-6.
- Maggs, T. and Ward, V. 2011. Judith Mkhabela, an inspirational potter from KwaZulu-Natal. *Southern African Humanities*, 23: 151-171.
- Malan, A. and Worden, N.A. 2011. Constructing and contesting histories of slavery at the Cape, South Africa. *Proceedings of the British Academy*, 168: 393-419.
- Matthews, T. and Stynder, D. 2011. An analysis of the *Aethomys* (Murinae) community from Langebaanweg (Early Pliocene, South Africa) using geometric morphometrics. *Palaeogeography Palaeoclimatology Palaeoecology*, 302: 230-242.
- Matthews, T. and Stynder, D. 2011. An analysis of two *Myosorex* species (Soricidae) from the Early Pliocene site of Langebaanweg (West Coast, South Africa) using geometric morphometrics, linear measurements, and non-metric characters. *Geobios*, 44: 87-99.
- Ndiema, E., Dillian, C.D., Braun, D.R., Harris, J. and Kiura, P. 2011. Transport and subsistence patterns at the transition to pastoralism, Koobi Fora, Kenya. *Archaeometry*, 53(6): 1085-1098.
- Orton, J., Klein, R., Mackay, A., Schwartz, S. and Steele, T. 2011. Two Holocene rock shelter deposits from the Knersvlakte, southern Namaqualand, South Africa. *Southern African Humanities*, 23: 109-150.
- Pfeiffer, S. 2011. Pelvic stress injuries in a small-bodied forager. *International Journal of Osteoarchaeology*, 21: 694-703.
- Pikirayi, I. and Chirikure, S. 2011. Debating Great Zimbabwe. *Azania-Archaeological Research in Africa*, 46(2): 221-231.
- Sithaldeen, R., Bishop, J. and Ackermann, R. 2011. The role of landscape in shaping contemporary genetic structure in the chacma baboon (*Papio ursinus*). *American Journal of Physical Anthropology*, 144: 275-275.
- Stynder, D. 2011. Fossil bovid diets indicate a scarcity of grass in the Langebaanweg E Quarry (South Africa) late Miocene/early Pliocene environment. *Paleobiology*, 37(1): 126-139.
- Tseng, Z. and Stynder, D.D. 2011. Mosaic functionality in a transitional ecomorphology: skull biomechanics in stem Hyaeninae compared to modern South African carnivorans. *Biological Journal of the Linnean Society*, 102: 540-559.
- Van Der Merwe, N.J. 2011. Male philopatry and female dispersal amongst two species of early hominins from the Sterkfontein Valley. *South African Journal of Science*, 107(7/8): 1-2.

Peer-reviewed published conference proceedings

- Avery, G. 2011. Holocene avian remains, human behaviour and seasonality on the South Africa coast. In H. Jousse and J. Lesur (eds), *Reports in African Archeology: People and Animals in Holocene Africa*, 23-28 August 2010, Paris (France). Frankfurt: Africa Magna Verlag, Germany. ISBN 978-3-937248-27-1.
- Avery, G. 2011. People and animals in Holocene Africa: recent advances in archaeozoology. In H. Jousse and J. Lesur (eds), *Reports in African Archeology: People and Animals in Holocene Africa*, 23-28 August 2010, Paris (France). Frankfurt: Africa Magna Verlag, Germany. ISBN 978-3-937248-27-1.

DEPARTMENT OF ASTRONOMY

(Including the Astrophysics, Cosmology and Gravitation Centre)

ACTING HEAD OF DEPARTMENT: ASSOCIATE PROFESSOR PATRICK WOUT

HEAD OF DEPARTMENT: PROFESSOR RENÉE C. KRAAN-KORTEWEG ON SABBATICAL FOR 2011

DEPARTMENTAL PROFILE

The Department of Astronomy has welcomed three new staff members in 2011.

Professor Claude Carignan has joined the Department as the South African SKA-SARChI Chair in Multi-wavelength Astronomy and Professor Rob Fender as part-time visiting SKA Professor. Dr Vanessa McBride has taken up the UCT/SAAO joint Lecturer position previously held by Dr Thebe Medupe. Our postdoctoral cohort has grown from two at the beginning of 2011 to eight at year end.

The Department specialises in the study of the distance scale, large-scale structure and evolution of galaxies in the Universe, next to high-speed photometry and spectroscopy of variable stars.

Particular emphasis is being given on uncovering galaxies obscured by the Milky Way and the mapping of cosmic flow fields such as in the Great Attractor region. With the start of scientific observations with SALT, the Southern African Large Telescope, new research areas have been initiated in galaxy evolution (as a function of environment and redshift), the dark matter content in nearby dwarf and low surface brightness galaxies and the search for intermediate mass black holes.

In the light of the coming of MeerKAT – the large radio telescope that is being built in the Karoo – the department has developed expertise in radio astronomy. In particular, neutral hydrogen studies are used to examine the dynamics – and thereby the dark matter content - of nearby galaxies. Members of the Astronomy department are currently leading four MeerKAT large survey projects of the transient radio sky (ThunderKAT) as well as deep HI (Laduma and Mhongoose) and continuum (Mightee) surveys.

Studies of cataclysmic variable stars (exploding stars such as novae) and pulsating white dwarf stars remain a highly active research area of the department, in which the high speed photometric capabilities of SALT also offer new unique mechanisms to learn more about the physics of these highly interesting objects.

The Department forms part of the Research Centre for Astrophysics, Cosmology and Gravitation at UCT (<http://www.acgc.uct.ac.za>), established in 2009.

The Department is an active participant of the National Astrophysics and Space Science Programme – hosted at UCT – which offers Honours and Master's degrees. It has strong links with the South African Astronomical Observatory (SAAO) and the South African SKA project through joint staffing positions and postgraduate student supervision. The Department also enjoys active research collaborations with other groups abroad.

DEPARTMENTAL STATISTICS

Permanent and long-term contract staff

Professors	3.5
Associate Professor	1
Senior Scholar/Emeritus Professor	1
Senior Lecturer	1
Lecturer	1.5
Visiting SKA Professor	0.1
Administrative Staff	3
Total	11.1

Honorary & Emeritus Staff

Honorary Professor	1
Research Associate	1
Total	2

Affiliated Researchers

Honorary Professor	1
Honorary Academic	1
Total	2

Postdoctoral Fellows	8
Total	8

Students

Doctoral	12
Master's (Research)	3
Master's (NASSP Dissertation)	14
Master's (NASSP Coursework)	19
Honours (NASSP)	19
Undergraduate	179
Total	246

RESEARCH FIELDS AND STAFF

Permanent Staff

PROFESSOR RENÉE C. KRAAN-KORTEWEG (HEAD OF DEPARTMENT), CO-DIRECTOR ACGC

Large-scale structures and streaming motions in the nearby Universe, Zone of Avoidance, systematic HI-surveys; Tully-Fisher relation; clusters of galaxies.

PROFESSOR ERWIN DE BLOK (DST/NRF SARCHI CHAIR)

Dark matter in disk galaxies, low surface brightness galaxies. HI surveys, the interstellar medium in nearby galaxies, evolution of dark galaxies.

PROFESSOR CLAUDE CARIGNAN (SKA SARCHI CHAIR)

Galaxy dynamics and dark matter; astronomical instrumentation and techniques.

PROFESSOR PATRICIA WHITELOCK (JOINT SAAO/UCT POSITION)

Galactic structure, stellar evolution, Local Group galaxies, long period variable and symbiotic stars.

EMERITUS DISTINGUISHED PROFESSOR BRIAN WARNER (SENIOR SCHOLAR)

Cataclysmic variable stars; white dwarf stars; history of astronomy.

ASSOCIATE PROFESSOR PATRICK A. WOUTD (ACTING HEAD OF DEPARTMENT FOR 2011)

Cataclysmic variable stars, ultra-compact binaries, high time domain astrophysics.

DR KURT VAN DER HEYDEN (SENIOR LECTURER)

Supernovae and Supernova remnants, systematic HI surveys, clusters of galaxies, X-ray spectroscopy.

DR SARAH BLYTH (LECTURER)

Large-scale structure, galaxy evolution and galaxy clusters.

DR VANESSA MCBRIDE (LECTURER, JOINT SAAO/UCT POSITION)

X-ray binaries, Magellanic Clouds.

PROFESSOR ROB FENDER (VISITING SKA PROFESSOR)

X-ray binaries, neutron stars, black holes, accretion disks, radio transient surveys.

Honorary Staff in the Department

HONORARY PROFESSOR MICHAEL W. FEAST

Honorary Research Associate. Stellar evolution; Galactic structure; long period variable stars; distance scales.

DR IAN STEWART

Honorary Research Associate. Signal direction in Poisson noise; algorithms for calibration and analysis of radio interferometer data; sympatric speciation.

HONORARY STAFF ASSOCIATED WITH THE DEPARTMENT

HONORARY PROFESSOR PHIL A. CHARLES (SAAO)

Cataclysmic variables; X-ray binaries, neutron stars, black holes, accretion disks.

PROFESSOR PETER DUNSBY

Honorary Academic, Director NASSP, Co-director ACGC. Theoretical cosmology and gravity.

Postdoctoral Fellows

DR GARRY ANGUS

Cosmological simulations with modified Newtonian Dynamics.

DR RICHARD ARMSTRONG

Radio transients, radio interferometric techniques.

DR KELLEY HESS

Neutral hydrogen in nearby galaxies, galaxy groups and clusters.

DR DANIELLE LUCERO

Cold gas and star formation in early-type galaxies.

DR NATASHA MADDUX

Quasars and multi-wavelength observations of galaxies.

DR DAVID PUGLIELLI

Galaxy dynamics.

DR VALERIO RIBEIRO

Cataclysmic variables, novae; radio transients.

DR MATTHEW SCHURCH

Cataclysmic variables and X-ray binaries.

CONTACT DETAILS

Postal Address: Department of Astronomy, University of Cape Town, Private Bag X3, Rondebosch, 7701

Telephone: +27 (21) 650 5830

Fax: 27 (21) 650 4547

E-mail: admin@ast.uct.ac.za

Webpage: <http://www.ast.uct.ac.za>

RESEARCH OUTPUT

Articles in Peer-reviewed Journals

Angus, G. and Diaferio, A. 2011. The abundance of galaxy clusters in modified Newtonian dynamics: cosmological simulations with massive neutrinos. *Monthly Notices of the Royal Astronomical Society*, 417: 941-949.

Angus, G., Diaferio, A. and Kroupa, P. 2011. Using dwarf satellite proper motions to determine their origin. *Monthly Notices of the Royal Astronomical Society*, 416: 1401-1409.

Bagetakos, I., Brinks, E., Walter, F., De Blok, W.J.G., Usero, A., Leroy, A., Richards, J. and Kennicutt, R.C. 2011. The fine-scale structure of the neutral interstellar medium in Nearby Galaxies. *Astronomical Journal*, 141(23): 1-35

Benedict, G.F., McArthur, B.E., Feast, M.W., Barnes, T.G., Harrison, T.E., Bean, J.L., Menzies, J.W., Chaboyer, B., Fossati, L., Nesvacil, N., Smith, H.A., Kolenberg, K., Laney, C.D., Kochukhov, O., Nelan, E.P., Shulyak, D.V., Taylor, D. and Freedman, W.L. 2011. Distance scale zero points from galactic RR lyrae star parallaxes. *Astronomical Journal*, 142:187. 21pp.

Bigiel, F., Leroy, A.K., Walter, F., Brinks, E., De Blok, W.J.G., Kramer, C., Rix, H.-W., Schrubba, A., Schuster, K., Usero, A. and Wiesemeyer, H.W. 2011. A constant molecular gas depletion time in nearby disk galaxies. *Astrophysical Journal Letters*, 730:L13. 6pp.

Chemin, L., De Blok, W.J.G. and Mamon, G. 2011. Improved modeling of the mass distribution of Disk Galaxies by the Einasto Halo Model. *Astronomical Journal*, 142:109. 15pp.

Comeron, S., Knapen, J.H., Sheth, K., Regan, M.W., Hinz, J.L., de Paz, A.G., Menendez-Delmestre, K., Munoz-Mateos, J.-C., Seibert, M., Kim, T., Athanassoula, E., Bosma, A., Buta, R.J., Elmegreen, B.G., Ho, L.C., Holwerda, B., Laurikainen, E., Salo, H. and Schinnerer, E. 2011. The thick disk in the galaxy NGC 4244 from S4G imaging. *Astrophysical Journal*, 729:18. 12pp.

Comeron, S., Elmegreen, B.G., Knapen, J.H., Salo, H., Laurikainen, E., Laine, J., Athanassoula, E., Bosma, A., Sheth, K., Regan, M.W., Hinz, J.L., de Paz, A.G., Menendez-Delmestre, K., Mizusawa, T., Munoz-Mateos, J.-C., Seibert, M., Kim, T., Elmegreen, D.M., Gadotti, D.A., Ho, L.C., Holwerda, B., Lappalainen, J., Schinnerer, E. and Skibba, R. 2011. Thick disks of edge-on galaxies seen through the Spitzer survey of stellar structure in galaxies (S4G): Lair of Missing Baryons? *Astrophysical Journal*, 741:28. 21pp.

Copperwheat, C.M., Marsh, T.R., Dhillon, V.S., Littlefair, S.P., Woudt, P.A., Warner, B., Patterson, J., Steeghs, D., Kemp, J., Armstrong, E. and Rea, R. 2011. The photometric period in ES Ceti. *Monthly Notices of the Royal Astronomical Society*, 413: 3068-3074.

Elson, E., De Blok, W.J.G. and Kraan-Korteweg, R.C. 2011. A search for non-circular flows in the extended HI disc of NGC 2915. *Monthly Notices of the Royal Astronomical Society*, 411: 200-211.

Elson, E., De Blok, W.J.G. and Kraan-Korteweg, R.C. 2011. Three-dimensional modelling of the HI kinematics of NGC 2915. *Monthly Notices of the Royal Astronomical Society*, 415: 323-332.

Font, J., Beckman, J.E., Rosado, M., Epinat, B., Fathi, K., Hernandez, O., Carignan, C., Gutierrez, L., Relano, M., Blasco-Herrera, J. and Fuentes-Carrera, I. 2011. Detection of infalling hydrogen in transfer between the interacting galaxies NGC 5426 and NGC 5427. *Astrophysical Journal Letters*, 740:L1. 5pp.

Gentile, G., Famaey, B. and De Blok, W.J.G. 2011. THINGS about MOND. *Astronomy & Astrophysics*, 527: A76. 11pp.

Holwerda, B., Pirzkal, N., Bouchard, A., De Blok, W.J.G., Blyth, S., Van Der Heyden, K. and Elson, E. 2011. Quantified HI morphology - I. Multi-wavelength analysis of the THINGS galaxies. *Monthly Notices of the Royal Astronomical Society*, 416: 2401-2414.

Holwerda, B., Pirzkal, N., De Blok, W.J.G., Bouchard, A., Blyth, S.L., Van Der Heyden, K. and Elson, E. 2011. Quantified HI morphology - II. Lopsidedness and interaction in WHISP column density maps. *Monthly Notices of the Royal Astronomical Society*, 416: 2415-2425.

Holwerda, B., Pirzkal, N., Cox, T.J., De Blok, W.J.G., Weniger, J., Bouchard, A., Blyth, S.L. and Van Der Heyden, K. 2011. Quantified HI Morphology - III. Merger visibility times from HI in galaxy simulations. *Monthly Notices of the Royal Astronomical Society*, 416: 2426-2436.

Holwerda, B., Pirzkal, N., De Blok, W.J.G., Bouchard, A., Blyth, S.L. and Van Der Heyden, K. 2011. Quantified HI morphology - IV. The merger fraction and rate in WHISP. *Monthly Notices of the Royal Astronomical Society*, 416: 2437-2446.

Holwerda, B., Pirzkal, N., De Blok, W.J.G. and van Driel, W. 2011. Quantified HI morphology - V. HI discs in the Virgo cluster. *Monthly Notices of the Royal Astronomical Society*, 416: 2447-2454.

Jurua, E., Charles, P., Still, M. and Meintjes, P.J. 2011. The optical and X-ray light curves of Hercules X-1. *Monthly*

- Notices of the Royal Astronomical Society, 418: 437-443.
- Maccarone, T.J. and Warner, B. 2011. Strong [OIII] and [NII] emission lines in globular clusters from photoionized R Corona borealis star winds. *Monthly Notices of the Royal Astronomical Society*, 410: L32-L36.
- Matsunaga, N., Feast, M.W. and Soszynski, I. 2011. Period-luminosity relations of type II Cepheids in the Magellanic Clouds. *Monthly Notices of the Royal Astronomical Society*, 413: 223-234.
- Matsunaga, N., Kawadu, T., Nishiyama, S., Nagayama, T., Kobayashi, N., Tamura, M., Bono, G., Feast, M.W. and Nagata, T. 2011. Three classical Cepheid variable stars in the nuclear bulge of the Milky Way. *Nature*, 477: 188-190.
- Menzies, J.W., Feast, M.W., Whitelock, P. and Matsunaga, N. 2011. Asymptotic giant branch stars in the Sculptor dwarf spheroidal galaxy. *Monthly Notices of the Royal Astronomical Society*, 414: 3492-3500.
- Mereghetti, S., La Palombara, N., Tiengo, A., Pizzolato, F., Esposito, P., Woudt, P.A., Israel, G. and Stella, L. 2011. X-Ray and Optical Observations of the Unique Binary System HD 49798/RX J0648.0-4418. *Astrophysical Journal*, 737:51. 8pp.
- Newling, J., Varughese, M., Bassett, B.A., Campbell, H., Hlozek, R., Kunz, M., Lampeitl, H., Martin, B., Nichol, R., Parkinson, D. and Smith, M. 2011. Statistical classification techniques for photometric supernova typing. *Monthly Notices of the Royal Astronomical Society*, 414: 105-112.
- Oh, S.H., De Blok, W.J.G., Brinks, E., Walter, F. and Kennicutt, R.C. 2011. Dark and luminous matter in THINGS dwarf galaxies. *Astronomical Journal*, 141:193. 45 pp.
- Oh, S.H., Brook, C., Governato, F., Brinks, E., Mayer, L., De Blok, W.J.G., Brooks, A. and Walter, F. 2011. The central slope of dark matter cores in dwarf galaxies: simulation versus THINGS. *Astronomical Journal*, 142:24. 12pp.
- Potter, S., Romero-Colmenero, E., Ramsay, G., Crawford, S.M., Gulbis, A., Barway, S., Zietsman, E., Kotze, M., Buckley, D.A.H., O'Donoghue, D., Siegmund, O.H.W., McPhate, J., Welsh, B.Y. and Vallerger, J. 2011. Possible detection of two giant extrasolar planets orbiting the eclipsing polar UZ Fornacis. *Monthly Notices of the Royal Astronomical Society*, 416: 2202-2211.
- Puglielli, D. 2011. Detecting adiabatic contraction in rotation curves. *Astrophysical Journal*, 739(1): 1-37.
- Rajoelimanana, A., Charles, P.A. and Udalski, A. 2011. Very long-term optical variability of high-mass X-ray binaries in the Small Magellanic Cloud. *Monthly Notices of the Royal Astronomical Society*, 413: 1600-1622.
- Schruba, A., Leroy, A.K., Walter, F., Bigiel, F., Brinks, E., De Blok, W.J.G., Dumas, G., Kramer, C., Rosolowsky, E., Sandstrom, K., Schuster, K., Usero, A., Weiss, A. and Wiesemeyer, H.W. 2011. A molecular star formation law in the atomic-gas-dominated regime in nearby galaxies. *Astronomical Journal*, 142:37. 25pp.
- Schurch, M., Coe, M.J., McBride, V.A., Townsend, L., Udalski, A., Haberl, F. and Corbet, R.H.D. 2011. Orbital period determinations for four SMC Be/X-ray binaries. *Monthly Notices of the Royal Astronomical Society*, 412: 391-400.
- Sloan, G., Hony, S., Smolders, K., Decin, L., Zijlstra, A., Feast, M.W., van Wyk, F., van Loon, J.T.h., Groenewegen, M.A.T. and Sahai, R. 2011. The identification of probable SiS emission at 13-14 μ m in spectra of galactic S stars. *Astrophysical Journal*, 729:121. 7pp.
- Stewart, I., Fenech, D.M. and Muxlow, T.W.B. 2011. A multiple-beam CLEAN for imaging intra-day variable radio sources. *Astronomy & Astrophysics*, 535: A81. 9pp.
- Townsend, L., Coe, M.J., Corbet, R.H.D., McBride, V.A., Hill, A.B., Bird, A.J., Church, M., Haberl, F., Sturm, R., Pathak, D., van Soelen, B., Bartlett, E.S., Drave, S.P. and Udalski, A. 2011. The orbital solution and spectral classification of the high-mass X-ray binary IGR J01054-7253 in the Small Magellanic Cloud. *Monthly Notices of the Royal Astronomical Society*, 410: 1813-1824.
- Warner, B. 2011. The Herschel Condition. *African Yearbook of Rhetoric*, 2(2): 29-40.
- Wittkowski, M., Boboltz, D., Ireland, M., Karovicova, I., Ohnaka, K., Scholz, M., van Wyk, F., Whitelock, P., Wood, P. and Zijlstra, A. 2011. Inhomogeneities in molecular layers of Mira atmospheres. *Astronomy & Astrophysics*, L7: 1-5.
- Woudt, P.A. and Warner, B. 2011. VSX J074727.6 + 065050: A dwarf nova with a non-radially pulsating white dwarf primary. *Astrophysics and Space Science*, 333: 119-123.

Peer-reviewed published conference proceedings

- Carignan, C., Turbide, L. and Koulidiati, J. 2011. Astrophysics in Burkina Faso. In C. Carignan, F. Combes and K. Freeman (eds), *Tracing the Ancestry of Galaxies (on the land of our ancestors): Proceedings of the 277th Symposium of the International Astronomical Union (IAU), 13-17 December 2010, Ouagadougou, Burkina Faso*. Cambridge, UK: Cambridge University Press. ISBN 9780521766029.

De Blok, W.J.G. 2011. The MeerKAT Karoo Array Telescope and HI Emission Line Surveys. In C. Carignan, F. Combes and K. Freeman (eds), *Tracing the Ancestry of Galaxies (on the land of our ancestors): Proceedings of the 277th Symposium of the International Astronomical Union (IAU), 13-17 December 2010, Ouagadougou, Burkina Faso*. Cambridge, UK: Cambridge University Press. ISBN 9780521766029.

De Swardt, B. 2011 Near-Infrared Photometric Properties of Nearby Dwarf galaxies using the IRSF. 2011. In T. Nagayama, S. Sato and K. Wakmatsu (eds), *Proceedings of International Workshop held as the 10th Anniversary Celebration: 10 years of IRSF (InfraRed Survey Facility) and the Future, 16-18 November 2010, Nagoya, Japan*. Nagoya, Japan: IRSF 10th Workshop Publishing. ISBN 978-4-9906150-0-0.

Feast, M.W. 2011. RR Lyraes and Type II Cepheids in the Magellanic Clouds: Distance Scales and Population Gradients. In A. McWilliam (ed.), *Carnegie Astrophysics Series volume 5, January 2011, Washington 2011*. Washington, USA: The Observatories of the Carnegie Institution of Washington.

Feast, M.W. 2011 The IRSF and AGB Variables in Local Group Galaxies. In T. Nagayama, S. Sato and K. Wakmatsu (eds), *Proceedings of International Workshop held as the 10th Anniversary Celebration: 10 years of IRSF (InfraRed Survey Facility) and the Future, 16-18 November 2010, Nagoya, Japan*. Nagoya, Japan: IRSF 10th Workshop Publishing. ISBN 978-4-9906150-0-0.

Frank, B., De Blok, W.J.G. and the HERACLES Team. 2011. Comparisons of CO and HI Dynamics in THINGS Galaxies. In C. Carignan, F. Combes and K. Freeman (eds), *Tracing the Ancestry of Galaxies (on the land of our ancestors): Proceedings of the 277th Symposium of the International Astronomical Union (IAU), 13-17 December 2010, Ouagadougou, Burkina Faso*. Cambridge, UK: Cambridge University Press. ISBN 9780521766029.

Holwerda, B.W., Blyth, S.L., Baker, C.J. and Team, L. 2011. Looking at the Distant Universe with the MeerKAT Array (LADUMA). In C. Carignan, F. Combes and K. Freeman (eds), *Tracing the Ancestry of Galaxies (on the land of our ancestors): Proceedings of the 277th Symposium of the International Astronomical Union (IAU), 13-17 December 2010, Ouagadougou, Burkina Faso*. Cambridge, UK: Cambridge University Press. ISBN 9780521766029.

Kam, Z.S., Carignan, C., Chemin, L., Hernandez, O., de Deneu-Baillargeon, M. and Djabo, Y. 2011. HI and H Mapping of M31 and M33. In C. Carignan, F. Combes and K. Freeman (eds), *Tracing the Ancestry of Galaxies (on the land of our ancestors): Proceedings of the 277th Symposium of the International Astronomical Union (IAU), 13-17 December 2010, Ouagadougou, Burkina*

Faso. Cambridge, UK: Cambridge University Press. ISBN 9780521766029.

Kraan-Korteweg, R.C. Riad, I.F., Woudt, P.A., Nagayama, T. and Wakamatsu, K. 2011. In T. Nagayama, S. Sato and K. Wakmatsu (eds), *Proceedings of International Workshop held as the 10th Anniversary Celebration: 10 years of IRSF (InfraRed Survey Facility) and the Future, 16-18 November 2010, Nagoya, Japan*. Nagoya, Japan: IRSF 10th Workshop Publishing. ISBN 978-4-9906150-0-0.

Kraan-Korteweg, R.C. and Cluver, M.E. 2011. The SED of the nearby HI-massive LIRG HIZIOA J0836-43: from the NIR to the radio domain. In T. Nagayama, S. Sato and K. Wakmatsu (eds), *Proceedings of International Workshop held as the 10th Anniversary Celebration: 10 years of IRSF (InfraRed Survey Facility) and the Future, 16-18 November 2010, Nagoya, Japan*. Nagoya, Japan: IRSF 10th Workshop Publishing. ISBN 978-4-9906150-0-0.

Miley, G., Carignan, C. and Govender, K. 2011. Building on IYA2009: IAU Strategic Plan "Astronomy for the Developing World." In C. Carignan, F. Combes and K. Freeman (eds), *Tracing the Ancestry of Galaxies (on the land of our ancestors): Proceedings of the 277th Symposium of the International Astronomical Union (IAU), 13-17 December 2010, Ouagadougou, Burkina Faso*. Cambridge, UK: Cambridge University Press. ISBN 9780521766029.

Rajpaul, V. 2011. Genetic algorithms in astronomy and astrophysics. In I. Basson and A.E. Botha (eds), *Proceedings of SAIP2011, the 56th annual conference of the South African Institute of Physics, 12-15 July 2011, St George Hotel, Gauteng, South Africa*. Gauteng, South Africa: Unisa Press. ISBN 978-1-86888-688-3.

Randriamanakoto, Z. and Väisänen, P. 2011. Super Star Cluster Luminosity Functions in Interacting Luminous Infrared Galaxies. In C. Carignan, F. Combes and K. Freeman (eds), *Tracing the Ancestry of Galaxies (on the land of our ancestors): Proceedings of the 277th Symposium of the International Astronomical Union (IAU), 13-17 December 2010, Ouagadougou, Burkina Faso*. Cambridge, UK: Cambridge University Press. ISBN 9780521766029.

Randriamanakoto, R., Väisänen, P., Ryder, S. and Mattila, S. 2011. Probing super star clusters in interacting LIRGs using NIR Adaptive Optics. In T. Nagayama, S. Sato and K. Wakamatsu (eds), *Proceedings of International Workshop held as the 10th Anniversary Celebration: 10 years of IRSF (InfraRed Survey Facility) and the Future, 16-18 November 2010, Nagoya, Japan*. Nagoya, Japan: IRSF 10th Workshop Publishing. ISBN 978-4-9906150-0-0.

Tekola, A.G., Väisänen, P. and Berlind, B. 2011. The Environments of Luminous IR Galaxies. In C. Carignan,

F. Combes and K. Freeman (eds), *Tracing the Ancestry of Galaxies (on the land of our ancestors): Proceedings of the 277th Symposium of the International Astronomical Union (IAU)*, 13-17 December 2010, Ouagadougou, Burkina Faso. Cambridge, UK: Cambridge University Press. ISBN 9780521766029.

Whitelock, P.A. 2011. Asymptotic giant Branch variables in NGC 6822. In C. Carignan, F. Combes and K. Freeman (eds), *Tracing the Ancestry of Galaxies (on the land of our ancestors): Proceedings of the 277th Symposium of the International Astronomical Union (IAU)*, 13-17 December 2010, Ouagadougou, Burkina Faso. Cambridge, UK: Cambridge University Press. ISBN 9780521766029.

Whitelock, P.A. 2011. Large Amplitude variables in NGC6822. In T. Nagayama, S. Sato and K. Wakamatsu (eds), *Proceedings of International Workshop held as the 10th Anniversary Celebration: 10 years of IRSF (InfraRed Survey Facility) and the Future*, 16-18 November 2010, Nagoya, Japan. Nagoya, Japan: IRSF 10th Workshop Publishing. ISBN 978-4-9906150-0-0.

Williams, W., Woudt, P.A. and Kraan-Korteweg, R.C. 2011. Deep NIR Photometry of HI Galaxies Behind the Milky Way. In T. Nagayama, S. Sato and K. Wakamatsu (eds), *Proceedings of International Workshop held as the 10th Anniversary Celebration: 10 years of IRSF (InfraRed Survey Facility) and the Future*, 16-18 November 2010, Nagoya, Japan. Nagoya, Japan: IRSF 10th Workshop Publishing. ISBN 978-4-9906150-0-0.

Woudt, P.A., Nagayama, T. and ThunderKAT TEAM. 2011. The IRSF and the transient sky. In T. Nagayama, S. Sato and K. Wakamatsu (eds), *Proceedings of International Workshop held as the 10th Anniversary Celebration: 10 years of IRSF (InfraRed Survey Facility) and the Future*, 16-18 November 2010, Nagoya, Japan. Nagoya, Japan: IRSF 10th Workshop Publishing. ISBN 978-4-9906150-0-0.

DEPARTMENT OF BOTANY

(Including the Bolus Herbarium and the Plant Conservation Unit)

HEAD OF DEPARTMENT: PROFESSOR J.J. MIDGLEY

DEPARTMENTAL PROFILE

Botany is a vibrant department, which strives towards the development of a centre of excellence for research and teaching of the ecology, evolution, physiological ecology and systematics of marine and terrestrial plants of southern Africa. The department includes two research units, the Bolus Herbarium and the Plant Conservation Unit, and is also home to the Department of Environmental Affairs & Tourism Chief Directorate: Marine & Coastal Management. Research thrusts include plant population, community and reproductive ecology, systematics, floristics, biogeography and evolutionary biology of the unique Cape Floral Kingdom and its response to different land use practices, ecology and economics of marine and freshwater algae, the ecophysiology of plant responses to pollution and global change, the physiology of plant nitrogen-fixing symbioses and dendrochronology and palaeoecology. The Plant Conservation Unit focuses on sustainable land use, restoration and palaeoecology/environmental history with an emphasis on the conservation of the vegetation of the winter rainfall region of South Africa, while the Bolus Herbarium is researching the taxonomy of and curating a specimen collection of over a third of a million southern African species. The staff is also active on Research Councils, policy-making forums and advisory committees.

DEPARTMENTAL STATISTICS

Permanent and long-term contract staff

Professors	5
Associate Professors	3
Senior Lecturers	2
Lecturers	2
Scientific Staff	2
Technical Support Staff	7
Administrative and Clerical Staff	3
Total	24

Honorary Staff

Honorary Professors	3
Honorary Assoc. Professors	1
Honorary Research Associates	10
Total	14

Students

Postdoctoral	4
Doctoral	26
Master's	22
Honours	14
Undergraduate	414
Total	480

RESEARCH FIELDS AND STAFF

Permanent staff

PROFESSOR JEREMY MIDGLEY

Head of Department; plant ecology; evolutionary biology; forest ecosystem dynamics.

PROFESSOR JOHN J. BOLTON

Phycology; marine and freshwater biology; mariculture.

PROFESSOR WILLIAM J. BOND

Plant ecology; evolutionary biology; conservation biology; fire and community dynamics.

DR SAMSON B. CHIMPHANGO

Physiology; nitrogen fixation.

ASSOCIATE PROFESSOR MICHAEL D. CRAMER

Physiology; ecophysiology; plant nutrition.

DR EDMUND FEBRUARY

Senior Lecturer: palaeoecology; ecophysiology.

DR LINDSEY GILLSON

Deputy Director of the Plant Conservation Unit: conservation ecology; palaeoecology; theoretical ecology; landscape history.

PROFESSOR TERRY HEDDERSON

Plant systematics; bryology; molecular systematics; life history traits.

PROFESSOR M. TIMM HOFFMAN

Director of the Plant Conservation Unit: plant ecology; conservation biology; community ecology; biodiversity.

DR A. MUTHAMA MUASYA

Senior Lecturer: plant systematics; molecular systematics; biogeography.

DR ANTHONY G. VERBOOM

Senior Lecturer: Plant systematics, ecophysiology, biogeography.

Honorary Professors

PROFESSOR RICHARD COWLING

Plant ecology; conservation biology; community ecology; biodiversity.

PROFESSOR JOHN S. DONALDSON

Biodiversity.

PROFESSOR PETER LINDER

Systematics; taxonomy; evolutionary biology.

Honorary Associate Professors

ASSOCIATE PROFESSOR ROBERT J. ANDERSON

Phycology.

Honorary Research Associates

DR N. ALLSOPP

Ecophysiology

DR N. BERGH

Systematics

DR P. CARRICK

Restoration ecology

DR B HARDING

Phycology

DR S. HIGGINS

Ecosystems Ecology.

DR A.G. REBELO

Ecology.

DR R. ROHDE

Environmental Historian.

DR G. SCOTT

Systematics.

DR A. SEYDACK

Forest Ecology.

PROFESSOR C. STIRTON

Plant Systematics.

CONTACT DETAILS

Postal address: Department of Botany, University of Cape Town, Private Bag X3, Rondebosch, 7701, South Africa

Telephone: +27 21 650 2447

Fax: +27 21 650 4041

E-mail: bot-web@uct.ac.za

Web: <http://www.uct.ac.za/depts/botany/>

RESEARCH OUTPUT

Chapters in books

Gillson, L., Laddie, R.J. and Aratijo, M.B. 2011. Baselines, patterns and process. In Laddie and Whittaker (eds), Conservation Biogeography, pp. 31-44. UK: Blackwell Publishing LTD. ISBN 978-1-4443-3504-0.

Gillson, L., Laddie, R.J. and Jepson, P. 2011. Social values and conservation biogeography. In Laddie and Whittaker(eds), Conservation Biogeography, pp. 13-30. UK: Blackwell Publishing LTD. ISBN 978-1-4443-3504-0.

Richardson, F.D. and Hoffman, M.T. 2011. Using models to predicy the probability of degradation of rangelands when subjected to different management strategies. In L. Zietsman (ed.), Observations on Environmental Change in South Africa, pp. 109-123. Stellenbosch: SUN MeDIA Stellenbosch. ISBN 9781920338244.

Articles in Peer-reviewed Journals

Ah-Peng, C. and Bardat, J. 2011. *Microlejeunea strasbergii* sp. nov. (Lejeuneaceae) from Runion Island (Mascarenes). *Bryologist*, 114: 668-673.

Anderson, P. and Hoffman, M.T. 2011. Grazing response in the vegetation communities of the Kamiesberg, South Africa: Adopting a plant funtional type approach. *Journal of Arid Environments*, 75: 255-264.

Antunes, E., Afolayan, A.F., Chiwakata, M.T., Fakee, J., Knott, M., Whibley, C.E., Hendricks, D.T., Bolton, J.J. and Beukes, D. 2011. Identification and *in vitro* anti-esophageal cancer activity of a series of halogenated monoterpenes isoated from the South African seaweeds *Plocamium suhrii* and *Plocamium cornutum*. *Phytochemistry*, 72: 769-772.

Bergh, N. and Verboom, G.A. 2011. Anomalous capitulum structure and monoecy may confer flexibility in sex allocation and life history evolution in the *Ifloga* lineage of paper daisies (Compositae: Gnaphalieae). *American Journal of Botany*, 98(7): 1113-1127.

Bergh, N., Trisos, C. and Verboom, G.A. 2011. Phylogeny of the "*Ifloga* clade" (Asteraceae, Gnaphalieae), a lineage occuring disjointly in the Northern and Southern Hemisphere, and inclusion of *Trichogyne* in synonymy with *Ifloga*. *Taxon*, 60(4): 1065-1075.

Bolton, J.J., Andreakis, N. and Anderson, R.J. 2011. Molecular evidence for three separate cryptic introductions of the red seaweed *Asparagopsis* (Bonnemaisoniales, Rhodophyta) in South Africa. *African Journal of Marine Science*, 33(2): 263-271.

Bowman, D.M.J.S., Balch, J., Artaxo, P., Bond, W.J., Cochrane, M.A., D'Antonio, C.M., DeFries, R.S., Johnston, F.H., Keeley, J., Krawchuk, M.A., Kull, C.A., Mack, M., Moritz, M.A., Pyne, S.J., Roos, C.I., Scott, A., Sodhi, N.S. and Swetnam, T.W. 2011. The human dimension of fire regimes on Earth. *Journal of Biogeography*, 38: 2223-2236.

Bruyns, P.V., Klak, C. and Hanacek, P. 2011. Age and diversity in Old World succulent species of *Euphorbia* (Euphorbiaceae). *Taxon*, 60: 1717-1733.

Cabral, J., Bond, W.J., Midgley, G.F., Rebelo, A.G., Thuiller, W. and Schurr, F. 2011. Effects of harvesting flowers from shrubs on the persistence and abundance of wild shrub populations at multiple spatial extents. *Conservation Biology*, 25: 73-84.

Carvalho, L.G., Veldtman, R., Shenkute, A.G., Tesfay, G.B., Pirk, C.W., Donaldson, J. and Nicolson, S. 2011. Natural and within-farmland biodiversity enhances crop productivity. *Ecology Letters*, 14: 251-259.

Clasen-Bockhoff, R., Oliver, E.G.H., Hall, A. and Quint, M. 2011. A new classification of the South African endemic family Bruniaceae based on molecular and morphological data. *Taxon*, 60(4): 1138-1155.

Coetsee, C., Stock, W.D. and Craine, J.M. 2011. Do grazers alter nitrogen dynamics on grazing lawns in a South African savannah? *African Journal of Ecology*, 49: 62-69.

Ellis, L.T., Akhoondi Darzikolaei, S., Shirzadian, S., Bakalin, V.A., Bednarek-Ochyra, H., Ochyra, R., Claro, D., Dulin, M.V., Eckel, P.M., Erzberger, P., Eziz, R., Sulayman, M., Garcia, C., Sergio, C., Stow, S., Hedderson, T.A., Hedenas, L., Kurschner, H., Li, W., Nebel, M., Nieuwkoop, J., Phillipov, D.A., Plasek, V., Sawicki, J., Schafer-Verwimp, A., Stefanut, S. and Vana, J. 2011. New national and regional bryophyte records, 29. *Journal of Bryology*, 33: 316-323.

Emadzade, K., Gehrke, B., Linder, P. and Horandl, E. 2011. The biogeographical history of the cosmopolitan genus *Ranunculus* L (Ranunculaceae) in the temperate to meridional zones. *Molecular Phylogenetics and Evolution*, 58: 4-21.

Estes, J.A., Terborgh, J., Brashares, J.S., Power, M.E., Berger, J., Bond, W.J., Carpenter, S.R., Essington, T.E., Holt, R.D., Jackson, J.B.C., Marquis, R.J., Oksanen, L., Oksanen, T., Paine, R.T., Pickett, E.K., Ripple, W.J., Sandin, S.A., Scheffer, M., Schoener, T.W., Shurin, J.B., Sinclair, A.R.E., Soule, M.E., Virtanen, R. and Wardle, D.A. 2011. Trophic Downgrading of Planet Earth. *Science*, 333: 301-306.

February, E.C., Allsopp, N., Shabane, T. and Hattas, D. 2011. Coexistence of a C₄ grass and a leaf succulent shrub in an arid ecosystem. The relationship between rooting depth, water and nitrogen. *Plant and Soil*, 349: 253-260.

Gehrke, B. 2011. Synopsis of *Carex* (Cyperaceae) from sub-Saharan Africa and Madagascar. *Botanical Journal of the Linnean Society*, 166: 51-99.

Godard-Coding, C.A.J., Clark, R., Fossi, M.C., Marsili, L., Maltese, S., West, A.G., Valenzuela, L., Rowntree, V., Polyak, L., Cannon, J.C., Pinkerton, K., Rubio-Cisneros, N., Mesnick, S.L., Cox, S.B., Kerr, L., Payne, R. and Stegeman, J. 2011. Pacific ocean-wide profile of CYP1A1 expression, stable carbon and nitrogen isotope ratios, and organic contaminant burden in sperm whale skin biopsies. *Environmental Health Perspectives*, 119: 119-343.

Hattas, D., Hjalten, J., Julkunen-Titto, R., Scogings, P.F. and Rooke, T. 2011. Differential phenolic profiles in six African savanna woody species in relation to antiherbivore defense. *Phytochemistry*, 72: 1796-1803.

Hawkins, H.-J., Malgas, R. and Bienabe, E. 2011. Ecotypes of wild rooibos (*Aspalathus linearis* (Burm. F) Dahlg., Fabaceae) are ecologically distinct. *South African Journal of Botany*, 77: 360-370.

Helm, C., Wilson, G., Midgley, J.J., Kruger, L. and Witkowski, E. 2011. Investigating the vulnerability of an African savanna tree *Sclerocarya birrea* ssp. *caffra* to fire and herbivory. *Austral Ecology*, 36: 964-973.

Higgins, S.I., Delgado-Cartay, M.D., February, E.C. and Combrink, H.J. 2011. Is there a temporal niche separation in the leaf phenology of savanna trees and grasses? *Journal of Biogeography*, 38: 2165-2175.

Hoffman, M.T., Cramer, M.D., Gillson, L. and Wallace, M. 2011. Pan evaporation and wind run decline in the Cape Floristic Region of South Africa (1974-2005): implications for vegetation responses to climate change. *Climatic Change*, 109: 437-452.

Hoffman, M.T. and Rohde, R. 2011. Rivers through time: historical changes in the riparian vegetation of the semi-arid, winter rainfall region of South Africa in response to climate and land use. *Journal of the History of Biology*, 44: 59-80.

Johnstone-Robertson, S., Mark, D., Morrow, C., Middelkoop, K., Chiswell, M., Aquino, L., Bekker, L. and Wood, R. 2011. Social mixing patterns within a South African township community: implications for respiratory disease transmission and control. *American Journal of Epidemiology*, 174(11): 1246-1255.

Jonathan Davies, T., Smith, G.F., Bellstedt, D.U., Boatwright, J.S., Bytebier, B., Cowling, M., Forest, F., Harmon, L.J., Muasya, A.M., Schrire, B., Steenkamp, Y., van der Bank, M. and Savolainen, V. 2011. Extinction risk and diversification are linked in a plant biodiversity hotspot. *Plos Biology*, 9(5): 1-9.

Kambatuku, J.R., Cramer, M.D. and Ward, D. 2011. Intraspecific competition between shrubs in a semi-arid savanna. *Plant Ecology*, 212: 701-713.

Kambatuku, J.R., Cramer, M.D. and Ward, D. 2011. Savanna tree-grass competition is modified by substrate type and herbivory. *Journal of Vegetation Science*, 22: 225-237.

Kattge, J., Diaz, S., Lavorel, S., Prentice, I.C., Leadley, P., Bonisch, G., Garnier, E., Westoby, M., Reich, P., Patino, S., Paula, S., Pausas, J.G., Penuelas, J., Phillips, O.L., Pillar, V., Poorter, H., Poorter, L., Poschlod, P., Prinzing, A., Wright, I., Proulx, R., Rammig, A., Reinsch, S., Reu, B., Sack, L., Salgado-Negret, B., Bond, W.J., Sardans, J., Shiodera, S., Shipley, B., Siefert, A., Cornelissen, J.H.C., Sonstski, E., Soussana, J.F., Swaine, E., Swenson, N., Thompson, K., Thornton, P., Waldram, M., Weiher, E., White, M., Wright, S.J., Violle, C., Yguel, B., Zaehle, S., Zanne, A.E., Wirth, C., Harrison, S.P., van Bodegom, P.M., Reichstein, M., Enquist, B., Soudzilovskaia, N.A., Ackerly, D.D., Anand, M., Atkin, O., Bahn, M., Baker, T.R., Baldocchi, D., Bekker, R., Blanco, C.C., Blonder, B., Bradstock, R.A., Bunker, E., Casanoves, F., Cavender-Bares, J., Chambers, J.Q., Chapin III, F.S., Chave, J., Coomes, D., Cornwell, W.K., Craine, J.M., Dobrin, B.H., Duarte, L., Durka, W., Elser, J., Esser, G., Estiarte, M., Fagan, W.F., Fang, J., Fernandez-Mendez, F., Fidelis, A., Finegan, B., Flores, O., Ford, H., Frank, D., Freschet, G.T., Fyllas, N.M., Gallagher, R.V., Green, W.A., Gutierrez, A.G., Hickler, T., Higgins, S.I., Hodgson, J.G., Jalili, A., Jansen, S., Joly, C.A., Kerkhoff, A.J., Kirkup, D., Kitajima, K., Kleyer, M., Klotz, S., Knops, J.M.H., Kramer, K., Kuhn, I., Kurokawa, H., Laughlin, D., Lee, T., Leishman, M., Lens, F., Lewis, S.L., Lloyd, J., Llusia, J., Louault, F., Ma, S., Mahecha, M.D., Manning, P., Massad, T., Medlyn, B.E., Messier, J., Moles, A.T., Muller, S.C., Nadrowski, K., Naeem, S., Niinemets, U., Nollert, S., Nuske, A., Ogaya, R., Oleksyn, J., Onipchenko, V.G., Onoda, Y., Ordonez, J., Overbeck, G. and Ozinga, W.A. 2011. TRY - a global database of plant traits. *Global Change Biology*, 17: 2095-2935.

Keeley, J., Pausas, J.G., Rundel, P.W., Bond, W.J. and Bradstock, R.A. 2011. Fire as an evolutionary pressure shaping plant traits. *Trends in Plant Science*, 16(8): 1360-1385.

Klak, C. 2011. Aizoaceae: New combinations in *Antimima* and *Octopoma* (Ruschioideae). *Bothalia*, 41(2): 292-294.

- Larridon, I., Reynders, M., Huygh, W., Bauters, K., Van de Putte, K., Muasya, M., Boeckx, P., Simpson, D., Vrijdaghs, A. and Goetghebeur, P. 2011. Affinities in *C₃ Cyperus* lineages (Cyperaceae) revealed using molecular phylogenetic data and carbon isotope analysis. *Botanical Journal of the Linnean Society*, 167: 19-46.
- Larridon, I., Huygh, W., Reynders, M., Muasya, A.M., Govaerts, R., Simpson, D. and Goetghebeur, P. 2011. Nomenclature and typification of names of genera and subdivisions of genera in Cyperaceae (Cyperaceae) 2. Names of subdivisions of *Cyperus*. *Taxon*, 60: 868-884.
- Larridon, I., Reynders, M., Huygh, W., Bauters, K., Vrijdaghs, A., Leroux, O., Muasya, A.M., Simpson, D. and Goetghebeur, P. 2011. Taxonomic changes in *C₃ Cyperus* (Cyperaceae) supported by molecular data, morphology, embryography, ontogeny and anatomy. *Plant Ecology and Evolution*, 144(3): 327-356.
- Lawes, M.J., Murphy, B.P., Midgley, J.J. and Russell-Smith, J. 2011. Are the eucalypt and non-eucalypt components of Australian tropical savannas independent? *Oecologia*, 166: 229-239.
- Lawes, M.J., Richards, A., Dathe, J. and Midgley, J.J. 2011. Bark thickness determines fire resistance of selected tree species from fire-prone tropical savanna in north Australia. *Plant Ecology*, 212: 2057-2069.
- Lehmann, C.E.R., Archibald, S., Hoffmann, W.A. and Bond, W.J. 2011. Deciphering the distribution of the savanna biome. *New Phytologist*, 191: 197-209.
- Mandiwana-Neudani, T., Kopuchian, C., Louw, G.J. and Crowe, T. 2011. A study of gross morphological and histological syringeal features of true francolins (Galliformes: Francolinus, Scleroptila, Peliperdix and Dendroperdix spp.) and spurfowls (Pternistis spp.) in a phylogenetic context. *Ostrich*, 82(2): 115-127.
- Manyanga, P., Soderstrom, L. and Hedderson, T.A. 2011. Co-variation of life history characters in the family Lophoziaceae: a multivariate analysis. *Bryologist*, 114: 583-594.
- Middelkoop, K., Bekker, L., Myer, L., Johnson, L.F., Kloos, M., Morrow, C. and Wood, R. 2011. Antiretroviral therapy and tb nitification rates in a high HIV prevalence South African community. *Jajds-Journal of Acquired Immune Deficiency Syndromes*, 56(3): 263-269.
- Midgley, J.J., Kruger, L.M. and Skelton, R. 2011. How do fires kill plants? The hydraulic death hypothesis and Cape Proteaceae "fire-resisters". *South African Journal of Botany*, 77: 381-386.
- Moncrieff, G., Chamaille-Jammes, S., Higgins, S.I., O'Hara, R.B. and Bond, W.J. 2011. Tree allometries reflect a lifetime of herbivory in an African savanna. *Ecology*, 92: 2310-2315.
- Morris, T.L., Esler, K., Barger, N., Jacobs, S.M. and Cramer, M.D. 2011. Ecophysiological traits associated with the competitive ability of invasive Australian acacias. *Diversity and Distributions*, 17: 898-910.
- Muasya, A.M., Viljoen, J.-A. and Stirton, C.H. 2011. *Isolepis namaquana* (Cypereae, Cyperaceae), a new endemic species from the winter rainfall area of South Africa. *South African Journal of Botany*, 77: 55-58.
- Muasya, A.M., Larridon, I., Reynders, M., Huygh, W., Goetghebeur, P., Cable, S., Simpson, D. and Gehrke, B. 2011. The Cyperaceae in Madagascar show increased species richness in upland forest and wetland habitats. *Plant Ecology and Evolution*, 144(3): 357-362.
- Pauw, A. and Bond, W.J. 2011. Mutualisms matter: pollination rate limits the distribution of oil-secreting orchids. *Oikos*, 120: 1531-1538.
- Potts, A., Midgley, J.J., Child, M.F., Larsen, C. and Hempson, T. 2011. Coexistence theory in the Cape Floristic Region: revisiting an example of leaf niches in the Proteaceae. *Austral Ecology*, 36: 212-219.
- Power, S., Cramer, M.D., Verboom, G.A. and Chimphango, S.B. 2011. Legume seeders of the Cape Floristic Region inhabit more fertile soils than congeneric resprouters - sometimes. *Plant Ecology*, 212: 1979-1989.
- Puttick, J., Hoffman, M.T. and Gambiza, J. 2011. Historical and recent land-use impacts on the vegetation of Bathurst, a municipal commonage in the Eastern Cape, South Africa. *African Journal of Range and Forage Science*, 28(1): 920.
- Ratnam, J., Bond, W.J., Fensham, R.J., Hoffmann, W.A., Archibald, S., Lehmann, C.E.R., Anderson, M.T., Higgins, S.I. and Sankaran, M. 2011. When is a 'forest' a savanna, and why does it matter? *Global Ecology and Biogeography*, 20: 653-660.
- Reynders, M., Huygh, W., Larridon, I., Muasya, A.M., Govaerts, R., Simpson, D.A. and Goetghebeur, P. 2011. Nomenclature and typification of names of genera and subdivisions of genera in the *Cypereae* (Cyperaceae): 3. Names in segregate genera of *Cyperus*. *Taxon*, 60: 885-895.
- Schachtschneider, K. and February, E.C. 2010. The relationship between fog, floods, groundwater and tree growth along the lower Kuiseb River in the hyperarid Namib. *Journal of Arid Environments*, 74: 1632-1637.

Schutz, A., Bond, W.J. and Cramer, M.D. 2011. Defoliation depletes the carbohydrate reserves of resprouting *Acacia* saplings in an African savanna. *Plant Ecology*, 212: 2047-2055.

Shiponeni, N., Allsopp, N., Carrick, P.J. and Hoffman, M.T. 2011. Competitive interactions between grass and succulent shrubs at the ecotone between an arid grassland and succulent shrubland in the Karoo. *Plant Ecology*, 212: 795-808.

Sievers, C. and Muasya, A.M. 2011. Identification of the sedge *Cladium mariscus* subsp. *jamaicense* and its possible use in the Middle Stone Age at Sibudu, KwaZulu-Natal. *Southern African Humanities*, 23: 77-86.

Sirami, C., Brotons, L. and Martin, J. 2011. Woodlarks *Lullula arborea* and landscape heterogeneity created by land abandonment. *Bird Study*, 58: 99-106.

Stirton, C.H. and Muasya, A.M. 2011. *Aspalathus abbottii* (Fabaceae: Crotalariaeae), a new species from KwaZulu-Natal, South Africa. *South African Journal of Botany*, 77: 675-679.

Turner, R.C., Midgley, J.J. and Johnson, S.D. 2011. Evidence for rodent pollination in *Erica hanekomii* (Ericaceae). *Botanical Journal of the Linnean Society*, 166: 163-170.

Turner, R.C., Midgley, J.J., Barnard, P., Simmons, R.E. and Johnson, S.D. 2011. Experimental evidence for bird pollination and corolla damage by ants in the short-tubed flowers of *Erica halicacaba* (Ericaceae). *South African Journal of Botany*, 79: 25-31.

Van Cauter, A., Waldram, M., Moles, A.T., Wallis, I.R., Foley, W.J., Warton, D.I., Stegen, J.C., Bisigato, A.J., Cella-Pizarro, L., Clark, C.J., Cohen, P.S., Cornwell, W.K., Edwards, W., Ejrnaes, R., Gonzales-Ojeda, T., Graae, B.J., Hay, G., Lumbwe, F.C., Magana-Rodriguez, B., Moore, B.D., Peri, P.L., Poulsen, J.R., Veldtman, R., von Zeipel, H., Andrew, N.R., Boulter, S.L., Borer, E.T., Campon, F.F., Coll, M., Farji-Brener, A.G., De Gabriel, J., Jurado, E., Kyhn, L.A., Low, B., Mulder, C.P.H., Reardon-Smith, K., Rodriguez-Velazquez, J., Seabloom, E.W., Vesk, P.A., Zheng, Z., Blendinger, P.G., Enquist, B., Facelli, J., Knight, T., Majer, J.D., Martinez-Ramos, M., McQuillan, P. and Prior, L.D. 2011. Putting plant resistance traits on the map: a test of the idea that plants are better defended at lower latitudes. *New Phytologist*, 191: 777-788.

Verweij, R., Higgins, S.I., Bond, W.J. and February, E.C. 2011. Water sourcing by trees in a mesic savanna: responses to severing deep and shallow roots. *Environmental and Experimental Botany*, 74: 229-236.

Vrijdaghs, A., Reynders, M., Muasya, A.M., Larridon, I., Goetghebeur, P. and Smets, E. 2011. Morphology and development of spikelets and flowers in *Cyperus* and *Pycnus* (Cyperaceae). *Plant Ecology and Evolution*, 436: 2-21.

Wakeling, J., Staver, C.A. and Bond, W.J. 2011. Simply the best: the transition of savanna saplings to trees. *Oikos*, 120: 1448-1451.

Warren, B.H., Bakker, F.T., Bellstedt, D.U., Bytebier, B., Clasen-Bockhoff, R., Dreyer, L.L., Edwards, D., Forest, F., Galley, C., Hardy, C.R., Linder, P., Muasya, M., Mummenhoff, K., Oberlander, K.C., Quint, M., Richardson, J., Savolainen, V., Schrire, B., van der Niet, T., Verboom, G.A., Yesson, C. and Hawkins, J.A. 2011. Consistent phenological shifts in the making of a biodiversity hotspot: the Cape flora. *BMC Evolutionary Biology*, 11:39: 1-11. <http://www.biomedcentral.com/1471-2148/11/39>.

West, A., Goldsmith, G.R., Matimati, I. and Dawson, T.E. 2011. Spectral analysis software improves confidence in plant and soil water stable isotope analyses performed by isotope ratio infrared spectroscopy (IRIS). *Rapid Communications in Mass Spectrometry*, 25: 2268-2274.

Whitehead, O.T., Biccard, A. and Griffiths, C.L. 2011. South African pelagic goose barnacles (Cirripedia, Thoracica): substratum preferences and influence of plastic debris on abundance and distribution. *Crustaceana*, 84: 635-649.

Wilding, N. and Hedderson, T.A. 2011. *Entosthodon jamesonii* and *E. lindigii*: two species new for Africa from the Indian Ocean Islands. *Journal of Bryology*, 33: 326-327.

Zaloumis, N. and Bond, W.J. 2011. Grassland restoration after afforestation: no direction home? *Austral Ecology*, 36: 357-366.

Zander, R. and Hedderson, T.A. 2011. *Picobryum*, a new genus of Pottiaceae (Bryophyta) from South Africa, and an erratum for *Acaulonopsis*. *Journal of Bryology*, 33: 130-133.

Zander, R. and Hedderson, T.A. 2011. A new species of *Crossidium* (Pottiaceae, Bryophyta) from South Africa. *Journal of Bryology*, 33: 304-307.

DEPARTMENT OF CHEMISTRY

(Including the Centre for Supramolecular Chemistry Research, the MRC/UCT Drug Discovery & Development Research Centre and the Scientific Computing Research Unit)

HEAD OF DEPARTMENT: PROFESSOR ALLEN L. RODGERS

DEPARTMENTAL PROFILE

The research activities of the department reflect the wide range and scope of the traditional sub-disciplines of inorganic, organic and physical chemistry, sustained by analytical, spectroscopic and computational methodology. The four main research focus areas are synthetic and medicinal chemistry, supramolecular chemistry, transition metal chemistry as well as biophysical and structural chemistry. Programmes are devoted to fundamental and applied chemical research, and to interdisciplinary studies in which chemistry plays a key role. Synthetic studies are carried out in organic, organometallic and co-ordination chemistry, in order to develop and apply new methodology, and to prepare biologically active compounds, novel catalysts and components of new materials. These studies also provide tools for analytical and separation science, and models for advanced structural and conformational studies. Molecular structure determination with the aid of spectroscopic and X-ray diffraction techniques are two areas of specialisation in the department. The latter technique is employed extensively in investigations into inclusion compounds, polymorphism and related solid-state phenomena. Computational chemistry is a leading area of specialization supported by several state of the art LINUX clusters. Computer code development and modelling applications of biological and industrial problems play a key role in many of the Department's research programmes.

The research enterprise of the Department of Chemistry has recently been recognized and significantly enhanced by the establishment of a Signature Theme in Drug Discovery in which several staff members are participating and by the appointment of two of its permanent staff members to DST/NRF South African National Research Chairs - Professor Kevin Naidoo in *Scientific Computing* and Professor Kelly Chibale in *Drug Discovery*. These highly prestigious appointments have raised the Department's international research profile significantly and contribute substantially to its research outputs.

The Department of Chemistry also has three UCT-accredited research units – the *Centre for Supramolecular Chemistry Research*, the *MRC/UCT Drug Discovery & Development Research Centre* and the *Scientific Computing Research Unit* – which add further prestige to its stature as one of the leading chemistry departments in Africa.

DEPARTMENTAL STATISTICS

Permanent and long-term contract staff

Professors	8
Associate Professors	4
Senior Lecturers	3
Lecturers	4
Scientific Officers	5
Technical Officers	9
Research Staff	5
Support Staff	9
Administrative and Clerical Staff	7
Total	54

Honorary Staff

Emeritus Professors	4
Honorary Research Scholar	1
Honorary Research Associates	3
Total	8

Students

Postdoctoral	19
Doctoral	52
Master's	28
Honours	14
Undergraduates	1591
Total	1704

RESEARCH FIELDS AND STAFF

Permanent and long-term contract staff

PROFESSOR SUSAN A. BOURNE

Inclusion chemistry; crystallography; thermal analysis.

PROFESSOR MINO R. CAIRA

Solid state chemistry; drug polymorphism; drug pseudopolymorphism; drug-cyclodextrin inclusion; drug complexation; co-crystallization; drug enantiomeric separation.

PROFESSOR KELLY CHIBALE

Organic synthesis; medicinal chemistry.

ASSOCIATE PROFESSOR BETTE DAVIDOWITZ

Chemical education; curriculum design; writing and communication within the discipline.

PROFESSOR TIMOTHY J. EGAN

Bioinorganic chemistry of the malaria parasite.

ASSOCIATE PROFESSOR DAVID W. GAMMON

Natural products chemistry; phytochemical studies on medicinal plants; carbohydrates; heterogeneous catalysis of organic reactions.

PROFESSOR ROGER HUNTER

Synthesis; indole alkaloids; calixarenes; p-block synthetic methodology.

ASSOCIATE PROFESSOR ALAN T. HUTTON

Organometallic chemistry; co-ordination chemistry; microwave chemistry; electrochemistry.

PROFESSOR GRAHAM E. JACKSON

Nuclear magnetic resonance; computer modelling; metal-ion equilibria; design of metal containing drugs; copper and rheumatoid arthritis.

DR ANWAR JARDINE

Senior Lecturer: medicinal chemistry; chemical biology; enzymology; natural product and organic synthesis; drug design and development.

PROFESSOR KEVIN J. NAIDOO

Computational chemistry; polymers; statistical physics; pharmaceutical drug design.

DR CLIVE OLIVER

Lecturer: self-assembly; large supramolecular assemblies; crystallography; inclusion chemistry.

ASSOCIATE PROFESSOR NEIL RAVENSCROFT

Physicochemical analysis of biologicals; carbohydrates; glycoconjugate and protein vaccines.

PROFESSOR ALLEN L. RODGERS

Kidney stones; urine chemistry; calcium oxalate crystallization.

DR GREGORY S. SMITH

Senior Lecturer: organometallic chemistry; catalysis; metal-containing polymers and dendrimers; bio-organometallic chemistry.

DR GERHARD VENTER

Lecturer: computational chemistry; electronic structure calculations; free energy methods for properties of solutions; ionic liquids.

DR SARAH WILSON

Senior Lecturer.

Senior Scholar

PROFESSOR LUIGI R. NASSIMBENI

Physical chemistry; thermal analysis; kinetics; inclusion compounds.

Honorary Research Associates

DR SHIRLEY C. CHURMS

Writing and communication within the discipline.

PROFESSOR RAYMOND J. HAINES

Organometallic chemistry.

DR ELIZABETH TIMME

Assessment of possible immuno-modulatory carbohydrates from local and indigenous plants and fungi.

Emeritus Professors

PROFESSOR JAMES R. BULL

Organic synthesis; steroidal hormones; 19-norsteroids; estrogens; bioactive steroids; predictive design; cycloaddition.

PROFESSOR PETER W. LINDER

Solution equilibria of cyclodextrin inclusion complexes.

PROFESSOR JOHN R. MOSS

Organometallic chemistry; catalysis; inorganic chemistry; synthesis and properties of new compounds and materials.

PROFESSOR ALISTAIR M. STEPHEN

Carbohydrate chemistry.

Postdoctoral Fellows

DR ANDREW ANDAYI

New generation of combined drugs to fight tuberculosis

DR CHRIS BARNETT

Porting molecular dynamics software to graphical processing units

DR NYARADZO CHIGORIMBO-TSIKIWA

Biocatalytic modification of natural compounds for metabolite analysis.

DR FREDERIC DOUELLE

Hit to lead and lead optimization medicinal chemistry progression of antimalarial hits.

DR DIEGO GONZALEZ-CABRERA

Hit to lead and lead optimization medicinal chemistry progression of antimalarial hits.

DR EMMA HAGER

Development of water-soluble metallodendrimer catalysts

DR MUKESH JOSHI

Synthesis of less lipophilic chloroquine analogues-active against chloroquine-resistant parasites

DR BORIS-MARKO KUKOVEC

Solid-state studies of large supramolecular assemblies and metal-organic frameworks

DR AMAN MAHAJAN

Synthesis of novel antimalarial molecules using various drug based pharmacophores

DR CLAIRE LE MANACH

Hit to lead and lead optimization medicinal chemistry progression of antimalarial hits.

DR STEFAN LOUW

Synthesis of novel artemisinin hybrid anti-malarial drugs.

DR JESTIN MANDUMPAL

Development of coarse grain molecular dynamics software for protein folding

DR MAIA MEURILLON

New generation of combined drugs to fight Tuberculosis.

DR GRACE MUGUMBATE

Application of in silico Tools to the discovery of novel anti-infective agents.

DR RAJNI SHARMA

Synthesis of N domain selective ACE inhibitors.

DR CANDICE SOARES DE MELO

New generation of combined drugs to fight tuberculosis

DR TAKALANI THEKA

Investigation of the effects of ingestion of carbohydrates sweeteners (glucose, maltitol, lycasin HBC) on kidney stone risk factors in black and white South Africans

DR KARL WILKINSON

Acceleration of GAMESS-UK for graphical processing units reaction mechanism of the CBHI cellulase from *T.Reesei*

DR YASSIR YOUNIS ADAM

Hit to Lead and Lead Optimization Medicinal Chemistry Progression of Antimalarial Hits

CONTACT DETAILS

Tel: +27 21 650 2446

Fax: +27 21 650 5195

e-mail: shanaaz.manie@uct.ac.za

web: <http://www.uct.ac.za/depts/cem>

RESEARCH OUTPUT

Chapters in books

Egan, T.J. 2011. Biomimetic approaches to understanding the mechanism of haemozoin formation. In L. Pramatarova (ed.), On Biomimetics, pp. 373-394. Rijeka: InTech Open Access Publisher. ISBN 978-953-307-271-5.

Hutton, A.T. 2011. Nomenclature of organometallic compounds. In G.J. Leigh (ed.), Principles of Chemical Nomenclature, pp. 109-132. Cambridge, UK: RCS (Royal Society of Chemistry). ISBN 9781849730075.

Articles in peer-reviewed Journals

André, V., Hardeman, A., Halasz, I., Stein, R.S., Jackson, G.J., Reid, D.G., Duer, M.J., Curfs, C., Duarte, M.T. and Frišić, T. 2011, Mechano-synthesis of the metallodrug bismuth subsalicylate from Bi₂O₃ and structure of bismuth salicylate without auxiliary organic ligands. Angewandte Chemie International Edition, 50: 7858–7861.

Antonels, N.C., Moss, J.R. and Smith, G.S. 2011, Hydroformylation activity of multinuclear rhodium complexes coordinated to dendritic iminopyridyl and iminophosphine scaffolds. Journal of Organometallic Chemistry, 696: 2003-2007.

Barnett, C.B., Wilkinson, K.A. and Naidoo, K.J. 2011, Molecular details from computational reaction dynamics for the cellobiohydrolase I glycosylation reaction. Journal of the American Chemical Society, 133: 19474-19482.

Báthori, N.B., Lemmerer, A., Venter, G.A., Bourne, S.A. and Caira, M.R. 2011. Pharmaceutical co-crystals with isonicotinamide-vitamin B3, clofibric acid, and diclofenac-and two isonicotinamide hydrates. Crystal Growth & Design, 11: 75-87.

Báthori, N.B., Nassimbeni, L.R. and Oliver, C.L. 2011, Quininium mandelates – a systematic study of chiral discrimination in crystals of diastereomeric salts. Chemical Communications, 47: 2670-2672.

Boscaino, A. and Naidoo, K.J. 2011. The extent of conformational rigidity determines hydration in nonaromatic hexacyclic systems. Journal of Physical Chemistry B, 115: 2608-2616.

Bourne, S.A., Corin, K., Cruickshank, D.L., Davson, J., Nassimbeni, L.R., Su, H. and Weber, E. 2011. Enclathration of bases by a fluorenyl host: structure, stability and selectivity. New Journal of Chemistry, 35: 1556-1561.

Burrows, J.N., Chibale, K., and Wells, T.N.C. 2011. The state of the art in anti-malarial drug discovery and development, Current Topics in Medicinal Chemistry, 11:1226-1254.

Cabrera, D.G., Douelle, F., Feng, T.-S., Nchinda, A.T., Younis, Y., White, K.L., Wu, Q., Ryan, E., Burrows, J.N., Waterson, D., Witty, M.J., Wittlin, S., Charman, S.A. and Chibale, K. 2011. Novel orally active antimalarial thiazoles. *Journal of Medicinal Chemistry*, 54: 7713-7719.

Caira, M.R., Georgescu, E., Georgescu, F., Albota, F. and Dumitrascu, F. 2011. Contributions to syntheses of pyrrolo[2,1-a]phthalazines. *Monatshefte für Chemie*, 142: 743-748.

Caira, M.R., Dumitrascu, F., Georgescu, E., Georgescu, F. and Popa, M.M. 2011. New pyrroles from quinazolinium N1-ylides and acetylenic dipolarophiles. *Revue Roumaine de Chimie*, 56(8): 771-776.

Caira, M.R., Georgescu, E., Barbu, L., Georgescu, F. and Dumitrascu, F. 2011. New tri- and tetra-substituted pyrroles *via* quinazolinium N1-ylides. *Arkivoc*, (x): 44-54.

Caira, M.R. 2011. Structural aspects of crystalline derivatized cyclodextrins and their inclusion complexes. *Current Organic Chemistry*, 15: 815-830.

Chellan, P., Chibale, K. and Smith, G.S. 2011. Molecular structure of an unexpected binuclear salicylaldimine semicarbazone palladium(II) complex. *Journal of Chemical Crystallography*, 41: 747-750.

Chellan, P., Stringer, T., Shokar, A., Dornbush, P.J., Vazquez-Anaya, G., Land, K.M., Chibale, K. and Smith, G.S. 2011. Synthesis and *in vitro* evaluation of palladium(II) salicylaldiminato thiosemicarbazone complexes against *Trichomonas vaginalis*. *Journal of Inorganic Biochemistry*, 105: 1562-1568.

Chibale, K. and Guantai, E.M. 2011. Extracting molecular information from African natural products to facilitate unique African-led drug-discovery efforts. *Future Medicinal Chemistry*, 3(3): 257-261.

Chilengi, R., Bashraheil, M. and Nzila, A. 2011. A phase I trial to evaluate the safety and pharmacokinetics of low-dose methotrexate as an anti-malarial drug in Kenyan adult healthy volunteers. *Malaria Journal*, 10(63): 1-9.

Chiririwa, H. and Meijboom, R. 2011. (SP-4-2)-Chlorido[N-[2-(diphenylphosphanyl)-benzylidene]benzylamine-2P,N] (methyl)palladium(II). *Acta Crystallographica Section E-Structure Reports Online*, E67: m1498.

Chiririwa, H., Moss, J.R., Su, H., Hendricks, D. and Meijboom, R. 2011. 1,4-Bis[(2-pyridylethyl)iminomethyl]-benzene. *Acta Crystallographica Section E*, 67:o921 (-o921 remove).

Chiririwa, H., Meijboom, R. and Omondi, B. 2011. 2-(Thiophen-2-yl)-N-(4-{(E)-[2-thiophen-2-yl]ethyl}iminomethyl)benzylidene)ethanamine. *Acta Crystallographica Section E*, 67:o922.

Chiririwa, H. and Meijboom, R. 2011. Dichlorido[2-diphenylphosphanyl-N-(pyridin-3-ylmethyl)benzylidenamine-2P,N]platinum(II). *Acta Crystallographica Section E-Structure Reports Online*, E67: m1497.

Chiririwa, H., Meijboom, R. and Omondi, B. 2011. Dichlorido[N-[2-(diphenylphosphanyl)-benzylidene]isopropylamine-κ 2N,P]palladium(II) dimethyl sulfoxide monosolvate. *Acta Crystallographica Section E*, 67:m608-m609.

Chiririwa, H. and Meijboom, R. 2011. Dichlorido[N-[2-(diphenylphosphanyl)benzylidene]-2,6-diisopropylaniline-2P,N]platinum(II). *Acta Crystallographica Section E-Structure Reports Online*, E67: m1496.

Cruickshank, D.L., Bourne, S.A. and Caira, M.R. Solid-state structures and thermal properties of inclusion complexes of the phenylurea herbicide cycluron with permethylated cyclodextrins. *Arkivoc*, (vii): 103-115.

Davidowitz, B. and Rollnick, M. 2011. What lies at the heart of good undergraduate teaching? A case study in organic chemistry. *Chemistry Education Research and Practice*, 12: 355-366.

De Villiers, M.M., Caira, M.R., Li, J., Strydom, S.J., Bourne, S.A. and Liebenberg, W. 2011. Crystallization of toxic glycol solvates of rifampin from glycerin and propylene glycol contaminated with ethylene glycol or diethylene glycol. *Molecular Pharmaceutics*, 8: 877-888.

D'hooghe, M., Kenis, S., Vervisch, K., Lategan, C., Smith, P.J., Chibale, K. and De Kimpe, N. 2011. Synthesis of 2-(aminomethyl)aziridines and their microwave-assisted ring opening to 1,2,3-triaminopropanes as novel antimalarial pharmacophores. *European Journal of Medicinal Chemistry*, 46: 579-587.

D'hooghe, M., Vandekerckhove, S., Mollet, K., Vervisch, K., Dekeukeleire, S., Lehoucq, L., Lategan, C., Smith, P.J., Chibale, K. and De Kimpe, N. 2011. Synthesis of 2-amino-3-arylpropan-1-ols and 1-(2,3-diaminopropyl)-1,2,3-triazoles and evaluation of their antimalarial activity. *Beilstein Journal of Organic Chemistry*, 7: 1745-1752.

Domingo, R., Chibale, K. and Sturrock, E.D. 2011. The significance of the Ca substituent in the selective inhibition of matrix metalloproteinases 1 and 9. *Biological Chemistry*, 392: 1003-1010.

Dubar, F., Egan, T.J., Pradines, B., Kuter, D., Ncokazi, K.K., Forge, D., Paul, J-F., Pierrot, C., Kalamou, H., Khalife, J., Buisine, E., Rogier, C., Vezin, H., Forfar, I., Slomianny, C., Trivelli, X., Kapishnikov, S., Leiserowitz, L., Dive, D. and Biot, C. 2011. The antimalarial ferroquine: role of the metal and intramolecular hydrogen bond in activity and resistance. *ACS Chemical Biology*, 6: 275-287.

- Dumitrascu, F., Caira, M.R., Georgescu, E., Georgescu, F., Draghici, C. and Popa, M.M. 2011. Generation of pyrrolo[2,1-a]isoquinoline derivatives from N-ylides: synthetic control and structural characterization. *Heteroatom Chemistry*, 22(6): 723-729.
- Fehér, K., Matthews, R.P., Kövér, K.E., Naidoo, K.J. and Szilágyi, L. 2011. Conformational preferences in diglycosyl disulfides: NMR and molecular modeling studies. *Carbohydrate Research*, 346: 2612-2621.
- Feng, T.-S., Guantai, E.M., Nell, M.J., van Rensburg, C.E.J., Hoppe, H.C. and Chibale, K. 2011. Antiplasmodial and antitumor activity of dihydroartemisinin analogs derived via the aza-Michael addition reaction. *Bioorganic & Medicinal Chemistry Letters*, 21: 2882-2886.
- Feng, T.-S., Guantai, E.M., Nell, M., van Rensburg, C.E.J., Ncokazi, K., Egan, T.J., Hoppe, H.C. and Chibale, K. 2011. Effects of highly active novel artemisinin-chloroquinoline hybrid compounds on β -hematin formation, parasite morphology and endocytosis in *Plasmodium falciparum*. *Biochemical Pharmacology*, 82: 236-247.
- Fucke, K., Anderson, K.M., Filby, M.H., Henry, M., Wright, J., Mason, S.A., Gutmann, M.J., Barbour, L.J., Oliver, C., Coleman, A.W., Atwood, J.L., Howard, J.A.K. and Steed, J.W. 2011. The structure of water in *p*-sulfonatocalix[4]arene. *Chemical European Journal*, 17: 10259-10271.
- Glans, L., Taylor, D., de Kock, C., Smith, P.J., Haukka, M., Moss, J.R. and Nordlander, E. 2011. Synthesis, characterization and antimalarial activity of new chromium arene-quinoline half sandwich complexes. *Journal of Inorganic Biochemistry*, 105: 985-990.
- Govender, P., Renfrew, A.K., Clavel, C.M., Dyson, P.J., Therrien, B. and Smith, G.S. 2011. Antiproliferative activity of chelating *N,O*- and *N,N*-ruthenium(II) arene functionalised poly(propyleneimine) dendrimer scaffolds. *Dalton Transactions*, 40: 1158-1167.
- Guantai, E.M., Ncokazi, K., Egan, T.J., Gut, J., Rosenthal, P.J., Bhampidipati, R., Kopinathan, A., Smith, P.J. and Chibale, K. 2011. Enone- and chalcone-chloroquinoline hybrid analogues: in silico guided design, synthesis, antiplasmodial activity, in vitro metabolism, and mechanistic studies. *Journal of Medicinal Chemistry*, 54: 3637-3649.
- Guantai, E. and Chibale, K. 2011. How can natural products serve as a viable source of lead compounds for the development of new/novel anti-malarials? *Malaria Journal*, 10(suppl 1):S2
- Hans, R.H., Wiid, I.J.F., van Helden, P.D., Wan, B., Franzblau, S.G., Gut, J., Rosenthal, P.J. and Chibale, K. 2011. Novel thiolactone-isatin hybrids as potential antimalarial and antitubercular agents. *Bioorganic & Medicinal Chemistry Letters*, 21: 2055-2058.
- Hunter, R., Msutu, A., Dwyer, C.L., Emslie, N.D., Hunt, R.C., Bezuidenhoudt, B.C.B. 2011. Facile one-pot synthesis of carbamoylbenzotriazoles directly from CO₂: synthesis of tolbutamide. *Synlett*, 16: 2335-2338.
- Idahosa, K.C., Lee, Y.-C., Nyoni, D., Kaye, P.T. and Caira, M.R. 2011. Baylis-Hillman-derived *N,N'*-disubstituted piperazines: structural and preliminary computational studies. *Tetrahedron Letters*, 52: 2972-2976.
- Kaschula, C.H., Hunter, R., Hassan, H.T., Stellenboom, N., Cotton, J., Zhai, X.Q. and Parker, M.I. 2011. Anti-proliferative activity of synthetic ajoene analogues on cancer cell-lines. *Anti-Cancer Agents in Medicinal Chemistry*, 11: 260-266.
- Khanye, S.D., Gut, J., Rosenthal, P.J., Chibale, K. and Smith G.S. 2011. Ferrocenylthiosemicarbazones conjugated to a poly(propyleneimine) dendrimer scaffold: synthesis and *in vitro* antimalarial activity. *Journal of Organometallic Chemistry*, 696: 3296-3300.
- Khanye, S.D., Wan, B., Franzblau, S.G., Gut, J., Rosenthal, P.J., Smith, G.S. and Chibale, K. 2011. Synthesis and *in vitro* antimalarial and antitubercular activity of gold(III) complexes containing thiosemicarbazone ligands. *Journal of Organometallic Chemistry*, 696: 3392-3396.
- Kuter, D., Chibale, K. and Egan, T.J. 2011. Linear free energy relationships predict coordination and π -stacking interactions of small molecules with ferriprotoporphyrin IX. *Journal of Inorganic Biochemistry*, 105: 684-692.
- Laferriere, C., Ravenscroft, N., Wilson, S., Combrink, J., Gordon, L. and Petre, J. 2011. Experimental design to optimize an *Haemophilus influenzae* type b conjugate vaccine made with hydrazide-derivatized tetanus toxoid. *Glycoconjugate Journal*, 28: 463-472.
- Li, J., Bourne, S.A. and Caira, M.R. 2011. New polymorphs of isonicotinamide and nicotinamide. *Chemical Communications*, 47: 1530-1532.
- Li, J., Bourne, S.A., de Villiers, M.M., Crider, A.M. and Caira, M.R. 2011. Polymorphism of the antitubercular isoxyl. *Crystal Growth & Design*, 11: 4950-4957.
- Mahajan, A., Kremer, L., Louw, S., Guéradel, Y., Chibale, K. and Biot, C. 2011. Synthesis and *in vitro* antitubercular activity of ferrocene-based hydrazones. *Bioorganic & Medicinal Chemistry Letters*, 21: 2866-2868.
- Makhubela, B.C.E., Jardine, A. and Smith, G.S. 2011. Pd nanosized particles supported on chitosan and 6-deoxy-6-amino chitosan as recyclable catalysts for Suzuki-Miyaura

and Heck cross-coupling reactions. *Applied Catalysis A: General*, 393: 231-241.

Matthews, R.P., Venter, G.A. and Naidoo, K.J. 2011. Using solvent binding and dielectric friction to interpret the hydration behavior of complex anions. *Journal of Physical Chemistry B*, 115: 1045-1055.

Mogorosi, M.M., Mahamo, T., Moss, J.R., Mapolie, S.F., Sloodweg, J.C., Lammertsma, K. and Smith, G.S. 2011. Neutral palladium(II) complexes with P,N schiff-base ligands: synthesis, characterization and catalytic oligomerisation of ethylene. *Journal of Organometallic Chemistry*, 696: 3585-3592.

Mugumbate, G., Jackson, G.E. and van der Spoel, D. 2011. Open conformation of adipokinetic hormone receptor from the malaria mosquito facilitates hormone binding. *Peptides*, 32: 553-559.

Naidoo, K.J. 2011, FEARCF a multidimensional free energy method for investigating conformational landscapes and chemical reaction mechanisms. *Science China*, 54(12): 1962-1973.

Nassimbeni, L.R. and Su, H. 2011. Inclusion by a tricyclic host: structures and variability of hydrogen-bonding patterns. *Journal of Chemical Crystallography*, 41: 1528-1533.

Ndakala, A.J., Gessner, R.K., Gitari, P.W., October, N., White, K.L., Hudson, A., Fakorede, F., Shackelford, D.M., Kaiser, M., Yeates, C., Charman, S.A. and Chibale, K. 2011. Antimalarial pyrido[1,2-a]benzimidazoles. *Journal of Medicinal Chemistry*, 54: 4581-4589.

Nkambule, C.M., Kwezi, N.W., Kinfe, H.H., Nokwequ, M.G., Gammon, D.W., Oscarson, S. and Karlsson, E. 2011. Efficient regioselective protection of *myo*-inositol via facile protecting group migration. *Tetrahedron*, 67: 618-623.

Nzila, A., Ma, Z. and Chibale, K. 2011. Drug repositioning in the treatment of malaria and TB. *Future Medicinal Chemistry*, 3(11): 1413-1426.

Peacock- López, E. 2011. Particle a in one-dimensional finite and semi-infinite well revisited. *The Chemical Educator*, 16: 168-174.

Peacock- López, E. 2011. Seasonality as a parrondian game. *Physics Letters A*, 375: 3124-3129.

Potgieter, M. And Davidowitz, B. 2011. Preparedness for tertiary chemistry: multiple applications of the chemistry competence test for diagnostic and prediction purposes. *Chemistry Education Research and Practice*, 12: 193-204. Ramon, G., Jacobs, A., Nassimbeni, L.R. and Yav-Kabwit, R. 2011. Inclusion compounds of *p*-*tert*-butylcalixarenes:

structures, kinetics and selectivity. *Crystal Growth & Design*, 11: 3172-3182.

Reid, D.G., Jackson, G.J., Duer, M.J. and Rodgers, A.L. 2011. Apatite in kidney stones is a molecular composite with glycosaminoglycans and proteins: evidence from nuclear magnetic resonance spectroscopy, and relevance to Randall's plaque, pathogenesis and prophylaxis. *The Journal of Urology*, 185: 725-730.

Rodgers, A.L., Allie-Hamdulay, S., Jackson, G. and Tiselius, H.-G. 2011. Simulating calcium salt precipitation in the nephron using chemical speciation. *Urological Research*, 39: 245-251.

Rougier, N.M., Cruickshank, D.L., Vico, R.V., Bourne S.A., Caira, M.R., Buján, E.I. and de Rossi, R.H. 2011, Effect of cyclodextrins on the reactivity of fenitrothion. *Carbohydrate Research*, 346: 322-327.

Singh, K., Singh, K., Wan, B., Franzblau, S., Chibale, K. and Balzarini, J. 2011. Facile transformation of Biginelli pyrimidin-2(1H)-ones to pyrimidines. In vitro evaluation as inhibitors of *Mycobacterium tuberculosis* and modulators of cytostatic activity. *European Journal of Medicinal Chemistry*, 46: 2290-2294.

Singh, P., Sachdeva, S., Raj, R., Kumar, V., Mahajan, M.P., Nasser, S., Vivas, L., Gut, J., Rosenthal, P.J., Feng, T.-S. and Chibale, K. 2011. Antiplasmodial and cytotoxicity evaluation of 3-functionalized 2-azetidinone derivatives. *Bioorganic & Medicinal Chemistry Letters*, 21: 4561-4563.

Smith, G.S. and Therrien, B. 2011. Targeted and multifunctional arene ruthenium chemotherapeutics. *Dalton Transactions*, 40: 10793-10800.

Stringer, T., Therrien, B., Hendricks, D.T., Guzgay, H. and Smith, G.S. 2011. Mono- and dinuclear (6-arene) ruthenium(II) benzaldehyde thiosemicarbazone complexes: synthesis, characterization and cytotoxicity. *Inorganic Chemistry Communications*, 14: 956-960.

Tanaka, K., Hori, K., Masumoto, A., Arakawa, R. and Caira, M.R. 2011. Synthesis, structures and inclusion properties of tetranaphthalides: new macrocyclic clathrate hosts. *Tetrahedron*, 67: 2911-2915.

Wilkinson, K.A., Sherwood, P., Guest, M.F. and Naidoo, K.J. 2011. Acceleration of the GAMESS-UK electronic structure package on graphical processing units. *Journal of Computational Chemistry*, 32: 2313-2318.

Young, R.M., Popplewell, W.L., Caira, M.R., van Zyl, R.L. and Davies-Coleman, M.T. 2011. Synthesis and antiplasmodial activity of 8, 13 β -dihydroxypodocarpene derivatives. *Journal of Chemical Research*, 35(1): 18-23.

Zheng, F., Sivaramakrishna, A. and Moss, J.R. 2011. Thermolysis studies on platinacycloalkane complexes. *Journal of Organometallic Chemistry*, 696: 2457-2465.

Zishiri, V.K., Hunter, R., Smith, P.J., Taylor, D. Summers, R., Kirk, K., Martin, R.E. and Egan, T.J. 2011. A series of structurally simple chloroquine chemosensitizing dibemethin derivatives that inhibit chloroquine transport by PfCRT. *European Journal of Medicinal Chemistry*, 46: 1729-1742.

Zishiri, V.K., Joshi, M.C., Hunter, R., Chibale, K., Smith, P.J., Summers, R.L., Martin, R.E. and Egan, T.J. 2011. Quinoline antimalarials containing a dibemethin group are active against chloroquinone-resistant *Plasmodium falciparum* and inhibit chloroquine transport via the *P. falciparum* chloroquine-resistance transporter (PfCRT). *Journal of Medicinal Chemistry*, 54: 6956-6968.

DEPARTMENT OF COMPUTER SCIENCE

(Including the Information and Communications Technology Centre for Development [ICT4D])

The mission of the Computer Science Department is to develop and impart knowledge and skills in the field of computer science.

Our vision is to strive to be a department of the first rank in both an International and in an African context, sustaining: high respect for its research and post-graduate education excellence in teaching in order to produce graduates who possess the skills that are needed whenever decision making or creative thinking takes place an influential role in industry and the Information Technology community

Our role is:

- to produce graduates with knowledge and skills relevant to both the International and the South African Information Technology community
- to carry out innovative research which adds to basic understanding
- to produce service courses and provide research assistance in the fields of science and engineering
- to provide services to Industry through technology transfer and applied research
- to take an active part in the academic affairs of the University to influence government policy in the field of Information Technology

RESEARCH UNITS ASSOCIATED WITH THE DEPARTMENT

Advanced Information Management (Co-ordinator: Associate Professor S. Berman). This laboratory deals with multiple facets of the information processing problem, exemplified by the following active research areas: databases; knowledge management systems; peer-to-peer computing; distributed computing and Web-based systems.

Intelligent Systems and Advanced Telecommunication (Co-ordinator: Dr A. Bagula). The aim of this research group is to advance the science and engineering of intelligent systems and their applications. Our main research activities are in the design, modelling, simulation and prototype implementation of intelligent systems with a specific focus on (1) novel speech and vision based human computer interaction and (2) exact and heuristic optimization methods using Evolutionary techniques, Neural networks, Immune systems and Statistical models to solve telecommunication problems.

Digital Libraries (Co-ordinator: Assoc. Prof. H. Suleman). Research areas covered within digital libraries include information storage and retrieval; multilingual retrieval; Web-based systems; scalable and flexible repositories; interoperability and protocols; component-based systems; Open Access; and cultural heritage preservation.

High Performance Simulation and Visual Computing (Co-ordinator: Associate Professor James Gain, Associate Professor Michelle Kuttel, Dr Patrick Marais). This research group focuses on the application of high performance tools (primarily multi-core and graphics hardware) and visualization techniques to problems in the domains of astronomy, computational chemistry, computer animation, digital heritage preservation and medical imaging.

ICT for Development Centre (Director: Professor G. Marsden). The UCT Centre in ICT for Development seeks to create ICTs that are appropriate for developing nations. To date, most innovation in ICT has been driven by the developed world to meet challenges originating from that context. This centre will design, create and evaluate technologies that address the needs of the developing world and the people who live there.

Network and Information Security Team (Co-ordinator Dr A Kayem). This group has two streams: Network Security and Information Security. Network security is headed by Dr. A. Hutchison and aims to design and implement protocols for secure communications on the Web. Application examples include web services, cloud computing environments, and enterprise environments. Information security is headed by Dr. A. Kayem and aims to design mechanisms for

secure data storage on the web. Application scenarios include service oriented architectures; secure databases, mobile and/or fragmented data. We aim to evolve these schemes in unconventional ways to enable adaptability to changes in the state of the data or the system.

2011 highlights include:

The South African Square Kilometre Array Project: The MeerKAT High Performance Computing (HPC) for Radio Astronomy Research Programme awarded a local Computer Science-Astronomy collaboration [comprising Dr Sarah Blyth (UCT Astronomy), James Gain, Michelle Kuttel, Patrick Marais (principal investigator), Kurt van der Heyden (UCT Astronomy) and Catherine Cress (UWC Astronomy)] R3,200,000 for the period 2011-2014 for a project on Developing Efficient Software for Large-Scale Radio Interferometry. There are currently 3 MSc students and 1 PhD student in Computer Science working on the project.

STAFF AND STUDENTS

Permanent and long-term contract staff

Professors	3
Associate Professors	1
Honorary Professors	1
Associate Professors	4
Senior lecturers	5
Lecturers	1
Technical Support Staff	2
Administrative and Clerical Staff	4
Total	20

Students

Doctoral	18
Master's	66
Honours	36
Undergraduate	670
Total	790

RESEARCH FIELDS AND STAFF

ASSOCIATE PROFESSOR SONIA BERMAN

Head of Department; Databases; conceptual modeling; persistent programming languages; object-oriented databases.

PROFESSOR KENNETH MACGREGOR

Client server; object technology.

PROFESSOR EDWIN BLAKE

Human-computer interaction; information technology and socio-economic development; collaborative virtual environments; information and communication technology policies.

PROFESSOR GARY MARSDEN

Human computer interaction; ICT4D and mobile computing applications.

DR ANTOINE BAGULA

Senior Lecturer; network traffic engineering; wireless networking; network security.

DR JAMES GAIN

Senior Lecturer; computer graphics; geometric modelling; visualization.

DR PATRICK MARAIS

Senior Lecturer; image processing; computer graphics; GPGPU computing.

ASSOC. PROF. MICHELLE KUTTEL

Computational science; parallel and high performance computing, molecular modelling, scientific visualization.

DR. ANNE V.D.M. KAYEM

Senior Lecturer: information security; applied cryptography; unconventional security approaches.

DR HANH LE

Senior Lecturer; overlay networks; sensor networks.

DR AUDREY MBOGHO

Senior Lecturer; visual and speech inputs; genetic algorithms; software engineering.

ASSOCIATE PROFESSOR HUSSEIN SULEMAN

Digital libraries; information retrieval; Internet technology; high performance computing.

MR GARY STEWART

Lecturer (ADP); human computer interaction.

CONTACT DETAILS

Postal address: Department of Computer Science, University of Cape Town, Private Bag X3, Rondebosch, 7701

Telephone: +27 21 650 2663

Fax: +27 21 650 3551

Web: <http://www.cs.uct.ac.za/>

UCT General enquiries: +27 21 650 9111

UCT web: <http://www.uct.ac.za/>

Email: dept@cs.uct.ac.za

RESEARCH OUTPUT

Chapters in books

Kayem, A.V.D.M., Martin, P. and Akl, S.G. 2011. Self-protecting access control: mitigating vulnerabilities and inefficiencies with fault-tolerance. In *Privacy Protection Measures and Technologies in Business Organizations: Aspects and Standards*, IGI Global (IGI), PA, USA, pp. 95 -128.

Articles in Peer-reviewed Journals

Blake, E.H. and Ladeira, I. 2011. Cultural reinterpretation and resonance: the San and hip-hop. *Computers & Graphics-UK*, 35(2): 383-391.

Boyinbode, O., Bagula, A.B. and Ng'ambi, D. 2011. An opencast mobile learning framework for enhancing learning in higher education. *International Journal of u-and e- Service, Science and Technology*, 4(3): 11-18.

Kayem, A., Martin, P. and Akl, S. 2011. Enhancing identity trust in cryptographic key management systems for dynamic environments. *Security and Communication Networks*, 4(1): 79-94.

Kuttel, M. 2011. Conformational free energy of carbohydrates. *Mini-Reviews in Organic Chemistry*, 8(3), 256-262.

Maunder, A., Marsden, G. and Harper, R. 2011. Making the link-providing mobile media for novice communities in the developing world. *International Journal of Human-Computer Studies*, 69: 647-657.

Reitmaier, T., Bidwell, N. and Marsden, G. 2011. Situating digital storytelling within African communities. *International Journal of Human-Computer Studies*, 69: 658-668.

Salami, O., Bagula, A.B. and Chan, H.A. 2011. Framework for link reliability in inter-working multi-hop wireless networks. *Mathematical and Computer Modelling*, 53(11-12): 2219-2228.

Salazar, G.A., Jimenez, R.C., Alexander, G., Hermjakob, H., Mulder, N.J. and Blake, E.H. 2011. DAS writeback: a collaborative annotation system. *BMC Bioinformatics*, 12: 143. 8pp.

Peer-reviewed published conference proceedings

Bidwell, N., Lalmas, M., Marsden, G., Dlutu, B., Ntlangano, S., Manjingolo, A., Tucker, W., Jones, M., Robinson, S., Vartiainen, E. and Klampanos, I. 2011. Please call ME.N.U.4EVER: Designing for 'Callback' in Rural Africa. In J. Minoi, A.W. Yeo and J. Abdelnour-Nocera (eds), *Proceedings of the Tenth International Workshop on*

Internationalisation of Products and Systems (IWIPS 2011), 11-14 July 2011, Kuching, Malaysia. Malaysia: Product & Systems Internationalisation, Inc. ISBN 0-9722184-6-7.

Boneke Nokonoko, D., Lusilao-Zodi, G., Bagula, A.B. and Dlodlo, M.E. 2011. An energy-efficient routing protocol for hybrid-RFID sensor network. In *Proceedings of IEEE 2011 AFRICON*, 13-15 September 2011, Victoria Falls, Livingstone, Zambia. Zambia: IEEE. ISBN 978-1-61284-991-1.

Boyinbode, O. and Bagula, A.B. 2011. An adaptive and personalized ubiquitous learning middleware support for handicapped learners. In S. Latifi (ed.), *Proceedings of the 2011 Eighth International Conference on Information Technology: New Generations (ITNG 2011)*, 11-13 April 2011, Las Vegas, Nevada, USA. USA: IEEE Computer Society. ISBN 978-7695-4367-3.

Chepken, C., Blake, E.H. and Marsden, G. 2011. Day Labour mobile electronic data capture and browsing system. In I. Brown, K. Sewchurran and H. Suleman (eds), *Proceedings of SAICSIT 2011 (SAICSIT '11)*, 3-5 October 2011, Cape Town, South Africa. New York: ACM. ISBN 978-1-4503-0878-6.

Chepken, C., Blake, E.H. and Marsden, G. 2011. Software design for informal setups: centring the benefits. In S. Scriba (ed.), *Proceedings of the Southern Africa Telecommunication Networks and Applications Conference (SATNAC) 2011*, 4-7 September 2011, East London Convention Centre, South Africa. East London, South Africa: Southern African Telecommunications Networks & Applications Conference (SATNAC). ISBN 978-0-620-50893-3.

Chissungu, E., Blake, E.H. and Le, H. 2011. Investigation into Batman-adv protocol performance in an indoor mesh potato testbed. In F. Xhafa, L. Barolli and M. Kppen (eds), *Proceedings of the Third IEEE International Conference on Intelligent Networking and Collaborative Systems (IEEE INCOS 2011)*, 30 November-2 December 2011, Fukuoka, Japan. USA: IEEE Computer Society. ISBN 978-0-7695-4579-0.

Chissungu, E., Blake, E.H. and Le, H. 2011. Investigation into BATMANd-0.3.2 protocol performance in an indoor mesh potato testbed. In I. Brown, K. Sewchurran and H. Suleman (eds), *Proceedings of SAICSIT 2011 (SAICSIT '11)*, 3-5 October 2011, Cape Town, South Africa. New York: ACM. ISBN 978-1-4503-0878-6.

Crause, J., Flower, A. and Marais, P.C. 2011. A system for real-time deformable terrain. In I. Brown, K. Sewchurran and H. Suleman (eds), *Proceedings of SAICSIT 2011 (SAICSIT '11)*, 3-5 October 2011, Cape Town, South Africa. New York: ACM. ISBN 978-1-4503-0878-6.

Kapuire, G. and Blake, E.H. 2011. An attempt to merge local and technological paradigms in the digital representation of indigenous knowledge. In N. Bidwell and H. Winschiers-Theophilus (eds), *Proceedings of Indigenous Knowledge Technology Conference 2011*, 2-4 November 2011, Windhoek, Namibia. Namibia: Polytechnic Press, Windhoek, Namibia. ISBN 978-99945-72-37-3.

Kayem, A., Martin, P. and Akl, S. 2011. Efficient enforcement of dynamic cryptographic access control policies for outsourced data. In H.S. Venter, M. Coetzee and M. Looock (eds), *Proceedings of the 2011 Information Security for South Africa (ISSA 2011) Conference*, 15-17 August 2011, Johannesburg, South Africa. Johannesburg: IEEE. ISBN 978-1-4577-1483-2.

Koletka, R. and Hutchison, A. 2011. An architecture for secure searchable cloud storage. In H.S. Venter, M. Coetzee and M. Looock (eds), *Proceedings of the 2011 Information Security for South Africa (ISSA 2011) Conference*, 15-17 August 2011, Johannesburg, South Africa. Johannesburg: IEEE. ISBN 978-1-4577-1483-2.

Kuttel, M., Mao, Y., Widmalm, G. and Lundborg, M. 2011. CarbBuilder: an adjustable tool for building 3D molecular structures of carbohydrates for molecular simulation. In B. Werner (ed.), *Proceedings of 2011 Seventh IEEE International Conference on eScience (eScience 2011)*, 5-8 December, 2011, Stockholm, Sweden. USA: IEEE Computer Society. ISBN 978-0-7695-4597-4.

Ladeira, I., Marsden, G. and Green, L.J. 2011. Designing interactive storytelling: a virtual environment for personal experience narratives. In P. Campos, N. Graham, J. Jorge, N. Nunes, P. Palanque and M. Winckler (eds), *Proceedings, Part 1: INTERACT 2011 - 13th IFIP TC 13 International Conference*, 5-9 September 2011, Lisbon, Portugal. Germany: Springer Heidelberg Dordrecht. ISBN 978-3-642-23773-7.

Mabande, T.M., Bagula, A.B., Balikuddembe, J. and Machaka, P. 2011. A comparative evaluation of business intelligence technologies with application to product profiling. In *Proceedings of Bionetics 2011*, 5-7 December 2011, York, England. Germany: Springer. ISBN 978-1-936968-40-4.

Mabande, T.M., Machaka, P. and Bagula, A.B. 2011. Monitoring of a large Wi-Fi hotspots network: performance investigation of soft computing techniques. In *Proceedings of Bionetics 2011*, 5-7 December 2011, York, England. Germany: Springer. ISBN 978-1-936968-40-4.

Machaka, P., Bagula, A.B. and de Wet, N. 2011. A highly scalable monitoring tool for Wi-Fi networks. In S. Scriba (ed.), *Proceedings of the Southern Africa Telecommunication Networks and Applications Conference (SATNAC) 2011*, 4-7 September 2011, East London Convention Centre,

South Africa. East London, South Africa: Southern African Telecommunications Networks & Applications Conference (SATNAC). ISBN 978-0-620-50893-3.

Machaka, P. and Bagula, A.B. 2011. Preemptive performance monitoring of a large network of Wi-Fi hotspots: an artificial immune system. In X. Masip-Bruin, D. Verchere, V. Tsaoussidis and M. Yannuzzi (eds), *Proceedings of the 9th IFIP TC 6 International Conference, WWIC 2011*, 15-17 June 2011, Vilanova i la Geltru, Spain. Germany: Springer Heidelberg Dordrecht. ISBN 978-3-642-21559-9.

Masinde, E. and Bagula, A.B. 2011. A framework for integrating indigenous knowledge with wireless sensors in predicting droughts in Africa. In N. Bidwell and H. Winschiers-Theophilus (eds), *Proceedings of Indigenous Knowledge Technology Conference 2011*, 2-4 November 2011, Windhoek, Namibia. Namibia: Polytechnic Press, Windhoek, Namibia. ISBN 978-99945-72-37-3.

Masinde, E. and Bagula, A.B. 2011. The role of ICTs in quantifying the severity and duration of climatic variations - Kenya's case. In *Proceedings of the 2011 ITU Kaleidoscope Academic Conference*, 12-14 December, 2011, Cape Town, South Africa. Cape Town: International Telecommunication Unit (ITU). ISBN 978-92-61-13651-2.

Meissner, F. and Blake, E.H. 2011. Consequences of software design decisions for low-income communities: a case study. In S. Scriba (ed.), *Proceedings of the Southern Africa Telecommunication Networks and Applications Conference (SATNAC) 2011*, 4-7 September 2011, East London Convention Centre, South Africa. East London, South Africa: Southern African Telecommunications Networks & Applications Conference (SATNAC). ISBN 978-0-620-50893-3.

Meissner, F. and Blake, E.H. 2011. Understanding culturally distant end-users through intermediary-derived personas. In I. Brown, K. Sewchurran and H. Suleman (eds), *Proceedings of SAICSIT 2011 (SAICSIT '11)*, 3-5 October 2011, Cape Town, South Africa. New York: ACM. ISBN 978-1-4503-0878-6.

Mugwanya, R. and Marsden, G. 2011. Using paper prototyping as a rapid participatory design technique in the design of MLCAT - a lecture podcasting tool. In I.A. Sanchez and P. Isaías (eds), *Proceedings of the IADIS International Conference Mobile Learning 2011*, 10-12 March 2011, Avila, Spain. Spain: IADIS Press. ISBN 978-972-8939-45-8.

Mustafa, M., Osman, I. and Suleman, H. 2011. Indexing and weighting of multilingual and mixed documents. In I. Brown, K. Sewchurran and H. Suleman (eds), *Proceedings of SAICSIT 2011 (SAICSIT '11)*, 3-5 October 2011, Cape Town, South Africa. New York: ACM. ISBN 978-1-4503-0878-6.

Nkoloma, M., Zennaro, M. and Bagula, A.B. 2011. SM2: Solar Monitoring System in Malawi. In Proceedings of the 2011 ITU Kaleidoscope Academic Conference, 12-14 December, 2011, Cape Town, South Africa. Cape Town: International Telecommunication Unit (ITU). ISBN 978-92-61-13651-2.

Reitmaier, T. 2011. She looked deep into our eyes: reflections on cross-cultural practice. In N. Bidwell and H. Winschiers-Theophilus (eds), Proceedings of Indigenous Knowledge Technology Conference 2011, 2-4 November 2011, Windhoek, Namibia. Namibia: Polytechnic Press, Windhoek, Namibia. ISBN 978-99945-72-37-3.

Salami, O., Bagula, A.B. and Chan, H.A. 2011. Traffic engineering framework for inter-working multi-hop wireless networks. In Proceedings of 2011 IEEE Global Telecommunications Conference - Globecom 2011, 5-9 December 2011, Houston, Texas. USA: IEEE. ISBN 9781424492664.

Smith, G. and Marsden, G. 2011. Providing media download services in African taxis. In I. Brown, K. Sewchurran and H. Suleman (eds), Proceedings of SAICSIT 2011 (SAICSIT '11), 3-5 October 2011, Cape Town, South Africa. New York: ACM. ISBN 978-1-4503-0878-6.

Ssekakubo, G., Suleman, H. and Marsden, G. 2011. Issues of adoption: have E-learning management systems fulfilled their potential in developing countries? In I. Brown, K. Sewchurran and H. Suleman (eds), Proceedings of SAICSIT 2011 (SAICSIT '11), 3-5 October 2011, Cape Town, South Africa. New York: ACM. ISBN 978-1-4503-0878-6.

Talbot, M.J. and Marsden, G. 2011. SHOP-Net: moving from paper to mobile. In S. Scriba (ed.), Proceedings of the Southern Africa Telecommunication Networks and Applications Conference (SATNAC) 2011, 4-7 September 2011, East London Convention Centre, South Africa. East London, South Africa: Southern African Telecommunications Networks & Applications Conference (SATNAC). ISBN 978-0-620-50893-3.

Thompson, J., Bainbridge, D. and Suleman, H. 2011. Towards very large scale digital library building in greenstone using parallel processing. In C. Xing, F. Crestani and A. Rauber (eds), Proceedings of the 13th International Conference on Asia-Pacific Digital Libraries, ICADL 2011, 24-27 October 2011, Beijing, China. Germany: Springer-Verlag Berlin Heidelberg. ISBN 978-3-642-24825-2.

Webley, L., Chipeperewa, T. and Suleman, H. 2011. Creating a national electronic thesis and dissertation portal in South Africa. In Proceedings of the 14th International Symposium on Electronic Theses and Dissertations (ETD 2011), 13-17 September 2011, Cape Town. South Africa: National Research Foundation. ISBN 978-0-620-51049-3.

Williams, K. and Suleman, H. 2011. Creating a handwriting recognition corpus for Bushman languages. In C. Xing, F. Crestani and A. Rauber (eds), Proceedings of the 13th International Conference on Asia-Pacific Digital Libraries, ICADL 2011, 24-27 October 2011, Beijing, China. Germany: Springer-Verlag Berlin Heidelberg. ISBN 978-3-642-24825-2.

DEPARTMENT OF ENVIRONMENTAL AND GEOGRAPHICAL SCIENCE

(Including the Environmental Evaluation Unit and the Disaster Mitigation for Sustainable Livelihood Project)

HEAD OF DEPARTMENT: PROFESSOR M.E. MEADOWS

DEPARTMENTAL PROFILE

The interaction between humans and their environment and the variability of this environment is a common theme in the department's teaching activities and research initiatives. Details of the particular foci are given below. The department has ongoing research initiatives with numerous overseas institutions. These include: the Centre of Earth Sciences of Pennsylvania State University; Centre for Global Studies, University of Gothenburg; the Iowa State University; the University of British Columbia; the Institute of Southern African Studies; the National University of Lesotho; University of Western Australia; the University of Melbourne; the University of Northern British Columbia; Oregon State University; the Department of African Studies of the University of Mainz; the Department of Human Geography and Sociology, University of Oslo; the Department of Geography at the University of Brighton; Southern African Research Centre, Queens University; University of Sheffield; University of Oxford; the Departments of Geography at the University of Paris X Nanterre and the University of Paris IV Sorbonne in France and the Department of Geography at the University of Bonn; Frederik Schiller University, Jena, Germany; University of Leicester, UK; Université Montpellier II, France and the Department of Geography at the University of Oulu. There are also links with the United Kingdom Meteorological Office, the Scripps Oceanographic Institute in California and the CSIRO Atmospheric Research and Marine Research in Australia.

The Environmental Evaluation Unit was established as an independent professional consulting, research and training unit within the Department of Environmental and Geographical Science in 1985, based at the University of Cape Town. During the past 20 years, the EEU has completed over 150 consulting assignments and projects for private, institutional and government clients. The EEU

has established itself as a centre of excellence in the field of environmental management, sustainable development, and natural resource management in Africa, particularly within the SADC region (projects have been completed in South Africa, Botswana, Namibia, Mozambique, Lesotho, Swaziland and the Seychelles).

The Disaster Mitigation for Sustainable Livelihoods Project (DiMP) has been active at UCT since 1998. DiMP undertakes a diverse suite of activities, including disaster risk research into small, medium and large disasters in the Cape Metropolitan Area and past disaster research following declared disasters. It is also the secretariat for a southern African disaster risk reduction network called 'Periperi' (partners enhancing resilience to people exposed to risks).

DEPARTMENTAL STATISTICS

Permanent and Long-term Contract Staff

Professors	3
Associate Professors	3
Senior Lecturers	2
Lecturers	6
Research Staff	20
Research Associates	2
Administrative & Support Staff	16
Total	52

Emeritus & Honorary Staff

Honorary Professors	3
Emeritus Staff	2

Students

Postdoctoral	10
Doctoral	39
Master's	73
Honours	25
Undergraduate	930
Total	1077

RESEARCH FIELDS AND STAFF

Permanent Academic Staff

DR BABATUNDE ABIODUN

Lecturer; atmospheric science; climatology.

DR PIPPIN ANDERSON

Lecturer; Postgraduate co-ordinator.

DR SHARI DAYA

Lecturer; gender; modernity.

DR FRANK ECKARDT

Senior Lecturer; geomorphology; remote sensing.

PROFESSOR BRUCE HEWITSON

DST/NRF SARChI Chair in Climate Change; atmospheric science; climatology.

DR RICHARD HILL

Senior Lecturer; environmental assessment and management.

PROFESSOR MIKE MEADOWS

Head of Department; quaternary environmental change.

ASSOCIATE PROFESSOR SOPHIE OLDFIELD

Political and economic geography.

PROFESSOR SUE PARNELL

Urban studies; historical geography.

ASSOCIATE PROFESSOR MAANO RAMUTSINDELA

Political geography; transboundary environments.

ASSOCIATE PROFESSOR MERLE SOWMAN

Environmental planning and management; coastal and small-scale fisheries management.

DR MARK TADROSS

Senior Researcher; CSAG climate modelling; seasonal forecasting.

DR. KEVIN WINTER

Lecturer; environmental management; water resources; monitoring and evaluation.

DR GINA ZIERVOGEL

Lecturer; vulnerability and adaptation.

Contract Academic Staff

DR RACHEL WYNBERG

Senior Researcher; biodiversity and social justice; commercial use of biodiversity; access and benefit sharing.

Long-term Contract Staff

DR JANE BATTERSBY-LENNARD

Lecturer; urban social and cultural geography; urban food security; geography of education.

DR MARIA HAUCK

Coastal and small-scale fisheries management.

DR AILSA HOLLOWAY

Disaster risk research.

DR PETER JOHNSTON

Seasonal forecasting applications; climate change.

Contract Research Staff**MS JESSY APPAVOO-MOODLEY**

Intern: coastal small-scale fisheries management, EIA, social scoping reports.

MS LISA COOP

Research assistant; climate data analysis.

MS TARYN DE BEER

Intern: EIA, social scoping reports.

MS GILLIAN FORTUNE

Risk reduction; knowledge management.

MS PHILILE NONHLANHLA MBATHA

Junior researcher: coastal and marine management.

MS KASHIEFA PARKER

Research assistant; coastal and small-scale fisheries management.

MS SANDRA RIPPON

Senior researcher; EIA, alternative energy.

MS NATALIE SCHELL

Intern: small-scale fisheries.

MS KIRSTEN SCOTT

Research assistant; EIA, social scoping reports.

MS ANNA STEYNOR

Research associate; stakeholder engagement.

MS JACKIE SUNDE

Research assistant; fisheries.

MS KATE SUTHERLAND

Research assistant; climate data analysis.

MS MATHILDA JACI VAN NIEKERK

Research assistant: biodiversity and social justice; commercial use of biodiversity; access and benefit sharing.

MS RUWANI WALAWEGE

Research assistant; climate data analysis.

MS PATRICIA ZWEIG

Disaster risk co-ordinator.

Administrative and Support Staff**MRS SHARON ADAMS**

Administrative Officer

MR ALDINO ARENDSE

Administrative and Financial Co-ordinator

MRS SHARON BARNARD

Administrative Assistant

MR ROGER DUFFETT

IT Manager

MR TONY GEORGE

Library Assistant

MS FAHDELAH HARTLEY

Senior Secretary

MR SAYED HESS

Laboratory Departmental Assistant

MR CHRIS JACK

Senior Scientific Technical Officer

MS VUYOKAZI MAFUNYA

Administrative Assistant

MR PHILLIP MUKWENA

IT Assistant

MS ITHRA NAJAAR

Administrative Assistant

MS NOLUFEFE NGAYE

Senior Secretary

MS SYLVIA PRIME

Administrative Manager

MRS SHAADA REDDY

Librarian

MS SHAHIEDA SAMSODIEN

Senior Secretary

MS PATRICIA WURST

Translator

Postdoctoral Fellows**DR OLIVIER CRESPO**

Agricultural and water research modelling.

DR ALICE FAVRE

Climate change, atmospheric systems.

DR EVANGELIANA KALOGNOMOU

Climate variability and change; multi-model ensemble analysis.

DR CHRIS LENNARD

Atmospheric science.

DR NEIL MACKELLAR

Climate and land-cover change.

DR RUTH CEREZO MOTA

Climate change; atmospheric systems.

DR KABIRI NGETA

Environmental governance for social justice.

DR KAZEEM OARE OKOSUN

Epidemiological modelling and climate impact.

DR SERGE RAEMAEKERS

Small-scale fisheries governance.

DR DAITHI STONE

Detection and attribution of climate change.

Honorary Professors

PROFESSOR JOHN BOARDMAN

Soil erosion; land degradation.

PROFESSOR JONATHAN CRUSH

International migration; transnationalism.

PROFESSOR DAVE THOMAS

Arid zone geomorphology; quaternary science.

Research Associates

DR LAURENCE NATHAN

DR DAVID FIG

Emeritus Staff

PROFESSOR RON DAVIES

PROFESSOR RICHARD FUGGLE

CONTACT DETAILS

Postal address: Department of Environmental and Geographical Science, University of Cape Town, Private Bag X3, Rondebosch, 7701

Telephone: SA (21) 650 2873/4

Fax: SA (21) 650 3456

E-mail: admin@enviro.uct.ac.za

Web: <http://www.egs.uct.ac.za>

RESEARCH OUTPUT

Authored books

Ramutsindela, M.F., Spierenburg, M. and Wels, H. 2011. *Sponsoring Nature: Environmental Philanthropy for Conservation*. Abingdon, Oxon: Earthscan. 197pp. ISBN 978 1 84407 904 9.

Chapters in books

Eckardt, F. and Drake, N. 2011. Introducing the Namib Desert Playas. In M. Öztürk, B. Böer, H.-J. Barth, S.-W. Breckle, M. Clüsener-Godt and M.A. Khan (eds), *Sabkha Ecosystems Volume III: Africa and Southern Europe*, pp. 19-25. Dordrecht: Dordrecht: Springer Science & Business Media B.V. ISBN 978 90 481 9672 2.

Fig, D. 2011. Corrosion and externalities: The socio-economic impacts of acid mine drainage on the Witwatersrand. In J. Daniel, P. Naidoo, D. Pillay and R. Southall (eds), *New South African Review 2: New Paths, Old Compromises?* pp.300-320. Johannesburg: WITS University Press. ISBN 978 1 86814 541 6.

Hauck, M.B. 2011. Small-scale fisheries compliance: integrating social justice, legitimacy and deterrence. In R.S. Pomeroy and N.L. Andrew (eds), *Small-scale fisheries management: Frameworks and approaches for the developing world*, pp. 196-215. Wallingford: Cabi Publishing. ISBN 978 1 84593 607 5.

Heinrichs, D., Aggarwal, R., Barton, J., Bharucha, E., Butsch, C., Fragkias, M., Johnston, P.A., Kraas, F., Krellenberg, K., Lampis, A., Ooi, G.L. and Vogel, J. 2011. Adapting cities to climate change: opportunities and constraints. In D. Hoornweg, M. Freire, M.J. Lee, P. Bhada-Tata and B. Yuen (eds), *Cities and Climate Change: Responding to an Urgent Agenda*, pp. 193-224. Washington, D.C.: The World Bank. ISBN 978 0 8213 8493 0.

Laird, S., Wynberg, R.P. and McLain, R.J. 2011. Regulating complexity: policies for the governance of non-timber forest products. In S. Shackleton, C. Shackleton and P. Shanley (eds), *Non-Timber Forest Products in the Global Context*, pp. 227-253. Heidelberg: Springer Heidelberg Dordrecht. ISBN 978 3 642 17982 2.

Ramutsindela, M.F. 2011. Transfrontier conservation and the spaces of regionalisms. In T.M. Shaw, J.A. Grant and S. Cornelissen (eds), *The Ashgate Research Companion to Regionalisms*, pp. 361-373. Surrey, England: Ashgate Publishing. ISBN 978 0 7546 7762 8.

Robinson, J. and Parnell, S. 2011. Traveling theory: embracing post-neoliberalism through southern cities. In G. Bridge and S. Watson (eds), *The New Blackwell*

Companion to the City, pp. 521-531. Revised edition of: A Companion to the City, 2000. United Kingdom: Blackwell Publishing LTD. ISBN 978 1 4051 8981 1.

Wood, W.W., Eckardt, F., Kraemer, T.F. and Eng, K. 2011. Quantitative eolian transport of evaporite salts from the Makgadikgadi depression (Ntswetwe and Sua Pans) in northeastern Botswana: implications for regional ground-water quality. M. Öztürk, B. Böer, H.-J. Barth, S.-W. Breckle, M. Clüsener-Godt and M.A. Khan (eds), *Sabkha Ecosystems Volume III: Africa and Southern Europe*, pp. 27-37. Dordrecht: Dordrecht: Springer Science & Business Media B.V. ISBN 978 90 481 9672 2.

Articles in Peer-reviewed Journals

Abiodun, B.J., Gutowski, W., Abatan, A.A. and Prusa, J.M. 2011. CAM-EULAG: A non-hydrostatic atmospheric climate model with grid stretching. *Acta Geophysica*, 59(6): 1158-1167.

Atkinson, O.A.C., Thomas, D.S.G., Goudie, A.S. and Bailey, R. 2011. Late quaternary chronology of major dune ridge development in the northeast Rub'al-Khali, United Arab Emirates. *Quaternary Research*, 76: 93-105.

Brit-Gbaffou, C. and Oldfield, S.E. 2011. Accessing the state: everyday practices and politics in cities of the south. *Journal of Asian and African Studies*, 46(5): 445-452.

Battersby-Lennard, J.E. 2011. Urban food insecurity in Cape Town, South Africa: an alternative approach to food access. *Development Southern Africa*, 28(4): 545-561.

Boardman, J. and Foster, I.D.L. 2011. The potential significance of the breaching of small farm dams in the Sneeu Berg region, South Africa. *Journal of Soils and Sediments*, 11: 1456-1465.

Borras, S.M., Fig, D. and Suarez, S.M. 2011. The politics of agrofuels and mega-land and water deals: insights from the ProCana case, Mozambique. *Review of African Political Economy*, 38(128): 215-234.

Cerezo-Mota, R., Allen, M.R. and Jones, R. 2011. Mechanisms controlling precipitation in the northern portion of the North American monsoon. *Journal of Climate*, 24(11): 2771-2783.

Chase, B.M., Quick, L., Meadows, M.E., Scott, L., Thomas, D. and Reimer, P.J. 2011. Late glacial interhemispheric climate dynamics revealed in South African hyrax middens. *Geology*, 39(1): 19-22.

Crespo, O., Bergez, J.E. and Garcia, F. 2011. P2q hierarchical decomposition algorithm for quantile optimization: application to irrigation strategies design. *Annals of Operations Research*, 190(1): 375-387.

Crespo, O., Bergez, J.E. and Garcia, F. 2011. P2 hierarchical decomposition procedure: application to irrigation strategies design. *Operational Research*, 11: 19-39

Crespo, O., Hachigonta, S. and Tadross, M.A. 2011. Sensitivity of Southern African maize yields to the definition of sowing dekad in a changing climate. *Climatic Change*, 106: 267-283.

Crush, J., Hovorka, A. and Tevera, D. 2011. Food security in Southern African cities: the place of urban agriculture. *Progress in development studies*, 11(4): 285-305.

Crush, J. and Frayne, G.B. 2011. Supermarket expansion and the informal food economy in Southern African cities: implications for urban food security. *Journal of Southern African Studies*, 37(4): 781-807.

Crush, J., Drimie, S., Frayne, G.B. and Caesar, M. 2011. The HIV and urban food security nexus in Africa. *Food Security*, 3: 347-362.

Crush, J. and Frayne, G.B. 2011. Urban food insecurity and the new international food security agenda. *Development Southern Africa*, 28(4): 527-544.

Cullis, J., Strzepek, K., Tadross, M.A., Sami, K., Havenga, B., Gildenhuys, B. and Smith, J. 2011. Incorporating climate change into water resources planning for the town of Polokwane, South Africa. *Climatic Change*, 108: 437-456.

Daya, S. 2011. Performing place, mobility and identity in South Africa. *Area*, 43(4): 488-494.

Fasona, M., Tadross, M.A., Abiodun, B.J. and Omojola, A. 2011. Local climate forcing and eco-climatic complexes in the wooded savannah of Western Nigeria. *Natural Resources*, 2: 155-166

Finch, J. and Marchant, R. 2011. A palaeoecological investigation into the role of fire and human activity in the development of montane grasslands in East Africa. *Vegetation History and Archaeobotany*, 20: 109-124.

Fung, F., Lopez, A. and New, M. 2011. Water availability in +2 degrees C and +4 degrees C worlds. *Philos Trans R Soc A-Math Phys Eng Sci*, 369(1934): 99-116.

Gbobaniyi, E.O., Abiodun, B.J., Tadross, M.A., Hewitson, B.C. and Gutowski, W. 2011. The coupling of cloud base height and surface fluxes: A transferability intercomparison. *Theoretical and Applied Climatology*, 106: 189-210.

Gezelius, S.S. and Hauck, M.B. 2011. Toward a theory of compliance in state-regulated livelihoods: A comparative study of compliance motivations in developed and

developing world fisheries. *Law & Society Review*, 45(2): 435-470.

Gibson, L.A., Mnch, Z. and Engelbrecht, J. 2011. Particular uncertainties encountered in using a pre-packaged SEBS model to derive evapotranspiration in a heterogeneous study area in South Africa. *Hydrology and Earth System Sciences*, 15: 295-310.

Hamann, R., Giamporcaro, S., Johnston, D. and Yachkaschi, S. 2011. The role of business and cross-sector collaboration in addressing the "wicked problem" of food insecurity. *Development Southern Africa*, 28(4): 579-594.

Kay, A.L., Crooks, S.M., Pall, P. and Stone, D.A. 2011. Attribution of Autumn/Winter 2000 flood risk in England to anthropogenic climate change: A catchment-based study. *Journal of Hydrology*, 406: 97-112.

Lemon, A. and Battersby-Lennard, J.E. 2011. Studying together, living apart: emerging geographies of school attendance in post-apartheid Cape Town. *African Affairs*, 110(438): 97-120.

Nathan, L. 2011. Interests, ideas and ideology: South Africa's policy on Darfur. *African Affairs*, 110(438): 55-74.

New, M., Liverman, D., Schroder, H. and Anderson, K. 2011. Four degrees and beyond: the potential for a global temperature increase of four degrees and its implications. *Philosophical Transactions of the Royal Society A – Mathematical, Physical and Engineering Sciences*, 369(1934): 6-19.

Oguntunde, P.G., Abiodun, B.J. and Lischeid, G. 2011. Rainfall trends in Nigeria, 1901-2000. *Journal of Hydrology*, 411: 207-218.

Okosun, K.O., Ouifki, R. and Marcus, N. 2011. Optimal control analysis of a malaria disease transmission model that includes treatment and vaccination with waning immunity. *Biosystems*, 106: 136-145.

Parnell, S. and Walawege, R.P. 2011. Sub-Saharan African urbanisation and global environmental change. *Global Environmental Change-Human and Policy Dimensions*, 21S: S12-S20.

Quick, L., Chase, B.M., Meadows, M.E., Scott, L. and Reimer, P.J. 2011. A 19.5 kyr vegetation history from the central Cederberg Mountains, South Africa: Palynological evidence from rock hyrax middens. *Palaeogeography Palaeoclimatology Palaeoecology*, 309: 253-270.

Quinn, C.H., Ziervogel, G., Taylor, A., Takama, T. and Thomalla, F. 2011. Coping with multiple stresses in Rural South Africa. *Ecology and Society*, 16(3): ES-04216-160302 (20 pp).

Ramutsindela, M.F. 2011. Southern Africa: The geopolitical configuration of a lived region. *Political Geography*, 30: 294-297.

Shackleton, C., Scholes, R., Vogel, C., Wynberg, R.P., Abrahamse, T., Shackleton, S., Ellery, F. and Gambiza, J. 2011. The next decade of environmental science in South Africa: a horizon scan. *South African Geographical Journal*, 93(1): 1-14.

Sowman, M., Hauck, M., Van Sittert, L. and Sunde, J. 2011. Marine protected area management in South Africa: new policies, old paradigms. *Environmental Management*, 47: 573-583.

Sowman, M. 2011. New perspectives in small-scale fisheries management: challenges and prospects for implementation in South Africa. *African Journal of Marine Science*, 33(2): 297-311.

Thorn, J. and Oldfield, S.E. 2011. A politics of land occupation: state practice and everyday mobilization in Zille Raine Heights, Cape Town. *Journal of Asian and African Studies*, 46(5): 518-530.

Wagsaether, K. and Ziervogel, G. 2011. Bridging the communication gap: an exploration of the climate science-water management interface. *Environment*, 53(3): 32-43.

Willis, K.J., Feurdean, A., Birks, H.J.B., Bjune, A.E. Breman, E., Broekman, R., Grytnes, J.-A., New, M., Singarayer, J.S. and Rozema, J. 2011. Quantification of UV-B flux through time using UV-B-absorbing compounds contained in fossil *Pinus* sporopollenin. *New Phytologist*, 192: 553-560.

Ziervogel, G. and Ericksen, P.J. 2010. Adapting to climate change to sustain food security. *Wiley Interdisciplinary Reviews-Climate Change*, 1(4): 525-540.

Peer-reviewed published conference proceedings

Hart, N., Reason, C.J.C., Fauchereau, N. and Tadross, M.A. 2011. How does ENSO modify synoptic rainfall during summer? In S. Venkataraman (ed.), 27th Annual SASAS Conference Proceeding 2011. Interdependent Atmosphere, Land and Ocean, 22-23 September 2011, Pretoria. Pretoria: South African Society for Atmospheric Sciences (SASAS). ISBN 9780620508490.

DEPARTMENT OF GEOLOGICAL SCIENCES

HEAD OF DEPARTMENT: ASSOCIATE PROFESSOR
STEPHEN RICHARDSON

DEPARTMENTAL PROFILE

Research in the Department of Geological Sciences covers a wide range of disciplines. The Department has strengths in geochemistry, structural geology and tectonics, igneous and metamorphic petrology, sedimentology, marine geology, economic geology and petroleum geophysics. General research interests include: global tectonics and geodynamics with emphasis on Gondwana geology; oceanic and continental igneous processes and the geochemical evolution of the underlying mantle; kimberlites and the genesis of diamonds; evolution of the Kaapvaal craton and gold genesis; paleoenvironments; marine geoscience and sedimentary geochemistry. Analytical facilities include X-ray fluorescence, X-ray diffraction, electron microprobe, ion chromatography, fluid inclusion stage, stable isotope extraction lines and access to a stable isotope mass spectrometer, sedigraph for particle size analysis, inductively coupled plasma mass spectrometer (solution and laser analysis), and solid source thermal ionization mass spectrometer and associated clean laboratories.

DEPARTMENTAL STATISTICS

Permanent and long-term contract staff

Professors	2
Associate Professors	3
Senior Lecturers	2
Lecturers	2
Technical Support Staff	12
Administrative & Clerical Staff	3
Total	24

Honorary staff

Honorary Research Associates	2
------------------------------	---

Students

Postdoctoral	1
Doctoral	11
Master's	17
Honours	16
Undergraduate	588
Total	633

RESEARCH FIELDS AND STAFF

Permanent staff

ASSOCIATE PROFESSOR STEPHEN RICHARDSON

Head of Department; Isotope geochemistry; geochronology; diamonds; continental mantle evolution.

PROFESSOR ANTON LE ROEX

Dean of Science; Igneous geochemistry; analytical geochemistry; mantle evolution.

PROFESSOR CHRIS HARRIS

Stable isotope geochemistry; igneous petrology.

ASSOCIATE PROFESSOR JOHN COMPTON

Low-temperature and sedimentary geochemistry; marine geology.

ASSOCIATE PROFESSOR DAVID REID

Precambrian crustal evolution and metallogeny; carbonatites; isotope geochemistry.

MR GEORGE SMITH

Senior Lecturer; petroleum geophysics.

DR EMESE BORDY

Senior Lecturer: Sedimentology

DR JOHANN DIENER

Lecturer; Metamorphic petrology.

DR AKE FAGERENG

Lecturer; Structural geology.

Honorary Research Associates

PROFESSOR HARTWIG FRIMMEL

Metamorphic petrology.

DR ROGER SMITH

Palaeontology.

CONTACT DETAILS

Postal address: Department of Geological Sciences,
University of Cape Town, Private Bag X3, Rondebosch,
7701

Telephone: +27 21 650 2931

Fax: +27 21 650 3783

E-mail: sci-geology@uct.ac.za

E-mail: <http://web.uct.ac.za/depts/geolsci/>

UCT General enquiries: +27 21 650 9111

UCT web: <http://www.uct.ac.za>

RESEARCH OUTPUT

Edited books

Fagereng, A., Toy, V.G. and Rowland, J.V. (eds) 2011. *Geology of the Earthquake Source: A Volume in Honour of Rick Sibson*. 331pp. Geological Society Publishing House: The Geological Society London. ISBN 978-1-86239-337-0.

Chapters in books

Fagereng, A. and Toy, V.G. 2011. *Geology of the earthquake source: an introduction*. In A. Fagereng, V.G. Toy and J.V. Rowland (eds), *Geology of the Earthquake Source: A Volume in Honour of Rick Sibson*, pp. 1-16. Geological Society Publishing House: The Geological Society London. ISBN 978-1-86239-337-0.

Fagereng, A. 2011. *Geology of the seismogenic subduction thrust interface*. In A. Fagereng, V.G. Toy and J.V. Rowland (eds), *Geology of the Earthquake Source: A Volume in Honour of Rick Sibson*, pp. 55-76. Geological Society Publishing House: The Geological Society London. ISBN 978-1-86239-337-0.

Rowe, C.D., Meneghini, F. and Moore, J.C. 2011. *Textural record of the seismic cycle: strain-rate variation in an ancient subduction thrust*. In A. Fagereng, V.G. Toy and J.V. Rowland (eds), *Geology of the Earthquake Source: A Volume in Honour of Rick Sibson*, pp. 77-95. Geological Society Publishing House: The Geological Society London. ISBN 978-1-86239-337-0.

Articles in Peer-reviewed Journals

Abanda, P.A., Compton, J.S. and Hannigan, R. 2011. *Soil nutrient content, above-ground biomass and litter in a semi-arid shrubland, South Africa*. *Geoderma*, 164(3-4): 128-137.

Abraham, K.A., Hofmann, A.H., Foley, S.F., Cardinal, D., Harris, C., Barth, M.G. and Andre, L. 2011. *Coupled silicon-oxygen isotope fractionation traces Archean silicification*. *Earth and Planetary Science Letters*, 301(1-2): 222-230.

Backeberg, N., Reid, D.L., Trumbull, R. and Romer, R.L. 2011. *Petrogenesis of the False Bay dyke swarm, Cape Peninsula, South Africa: Evidence for basement assimilation*. *South African Journal of Geology*, 114: 335-352.

Biggin, A.J., de Wit, M.J., Langereis, C., Zegers, T.E., Voute, S., Dekkers, M.J. and Drost, K. 2011. *Palaeomagnetism of Archaean rocks of the Onverwacht Group, Barberton Greenstone Belt (southern Africa): evidence for a stable and potentially reversing geomagnetic field at ca. 3.5 Ga*. *Earth and Planetary Science Letters*, 302: 314-328.

Botha-Brink, J. and Smith, R.M.H. 2011. *Osteohistology of the Triassic archosauromorphs Prolacerta, Proterosuchus, Euparkeria, and Erythrosuchus from the Karoo Basin of South Africa*. *Journal of Vertebrate Paleontology*, 31(6): 1238-1254.

Bourquin, S., Bercovici, A., Lopez-Gomez, J., Diez, J.B., Broutin, J., Ronchi, A., Durand, M., Arche, A., Linol, B. and Amour, F. 2011. *The Permian-Triassic transition and the onset of Mesozoic sedimentation at the northwestern peri-Tethyan domain scale: Palaeogeographic maps and geodynamic implications*. *Palaeogeography Palaeoclimatology Palaeoecology*, 299: 265-280.

Boyd, D., Anka, Z., Primio, R.D., Kuhlmann, G. and De Wit, M. 2011. *Passive Margin evolution and control on natural gas leakage in the Orange Basin, South Africa*. *South African Journal of Geology*, 114: 415-432.

Class, C. and Le Roex, A.P. 2011. *South Atlantic DUPAL anomaly - dynamic and compositional evidence against a recent shallow origin*. *Earth and Planetary Science Letters*, 305: 92-102.

Compton, J.S. 2011. *Pleistocene sea-level fluctuations and human evolution on the southern coastal plain of South Africa*. *Quaternary Science Reviews*, 30(5-6): 506-527.

Copeland, S.R., Sponheimer, M., de Ruiter, D., Lee-Thorp, J.A., Codron, D.C., Le Roux, P., Grimes, V. and Richards, M.P. 2011. *Strontium isotope evidence for landscape use by early hominins*. *Nature*, 474: 76-78.

Cotterill, F. and De Wit, M. 2011. *Geocodynamics and the Kalahari epeirogeny: linking its genomic record, tree of life and palimpsest into a unified narrative of landscape evolution*. *South African Journal of Geology*, 114: 489-514.

Curtis, C., Trumbull, R., De Beer, C.H., Harris, C., Reid, D.L. and Romer, R.L. 2011. *Geochemistry of the early Cretaceous Koegel Fontein anorogenic igneous complex, South Africa*. *South African Journal of Geology*, 114: 353-378.

de Wit, M.J., Furnes, H. and Robins, B. 2011. *Geology and tectonostratigraphy of the Onverwacht Suite, Barberton Greenstone Belt*. *Precambrian Research*, 186: 1-27.

Decker, J., Niedermann, S. and De Wit, M. 2011. *Soil erosion rates in South Africa compared with cosmogenic ³He-based rates of soil production*. *South African Journal of Geology*, 114: 475-488.

Fagereng, A. 2011. *Fractal vein distribution within a fault-fracture mesh in an exhumed accretionary mélangé, Chrystalls Beach Complex, New Zealand*. *Journal of Structural Geology*, 33(5): 918-927.

- Fagereng, A. 2011. Frequency-size distribution of competent lenses in a block-in-matrix melange: Imposed length scales of brittle deformation? *Journal of Geophysical Research-Solid Earth*, 116: 12.
- Fagereng, A., Remitti, F.R. and Sibson, R.H.S. 2011. Incrementally developed slickenfibres - Geological record of repeating low stress-drop seismic events? *Tectonophysics*, 520: 381-386.
- Fagereng, A. and Diener, J.F.A. 2011. Non-volcanic tremor and discontinuous slab dehydration. *Geophysical Research Letters*, 38: 1-5.
- Fagereng, A. and Diener, J.F.A. 2011. San Andreas Fault tremor and retrograde metamorphism. *Geophysical Research Letters*, 38: 1-6.
- Fagereng, A. 2011. Wedge geometry, mechanical strength, and interseismic coupling of the Hikurangi subduction thrust, New Zealand. *Tectonophysics*, 507: 26-30.
- Faulkes, C.G., Bennett, N., Cotterill, F., Stanley, W., Mgone, G.F. and Verheyen, E. 2011. Phylogeography and cryptic diversity of the solitary-dwelling silvery mole-rat. *Journal of Zoology*, 295: 324-338.
- Fourie, D.S. and Harris, C. 2011. O-isotope study of the Bushveld Complex Granites and Granophyres: constraints on source composition, and assimilation. *Journal of Petrology*, 52(11): 2221-2242.
- Frimmel, H.E. 2011. The Chameis Gate Member, Chameis Group, Marmora Terrane, Namibia. *Geological Society London: Memoirs*, 36: 217-221.
- Frimmel, H.E. 2011. The Kaigas and Numees Formation, Port Nolloth, in South Africa and Namibia. *Geological Society London: Memoirs*, 36: 223-231.
- Frimmel, H.E. 2011. The Karoetjies Kop and Bloupoort formations, Gifberg Group, South Africa. *Geological Society London: Memoirs*, 36: 233-237.
- Frimmel, H.E., Basei, M. and Gaucher, C. 2011. Neoproterozoic geodynamic evolution of SW-Gondwana: a southern African perspective. *International Journal of Earth Sciences*, 100: 323-354.
- Furnes, H., de Wit, M.J., Robins, B. and Sandsta, N.R. 2011. Volcanic evolution of the upper Onverwacht Suite, Barberton Greenstone Belt, South Africa. *Precambrian Research*, 186: 28-50.
- Gilder, S.A., Egli, R., Hochleitner, R., Roud, S.C., Volk, M.W.R., Le Goff, M. and de Wit, M.J. 2011. Anatomy of a pressure-induced, ferromagnetic-to-paramagnetic transition in pyrrhotite: Implications for the formation pressure of diamonds. *Journal of Geophysical Research-Solid Earth*, 116(B10101): 1-15.
- Goodier, S., Cotterill, F., O'Ryan, C., Skelton, P.H. and de Wit, M.J. 2011. Cryptic diversity of African Tigerfish (Genus *Hydrocynus*) reveals palaeogeographic signatures of linked Neogene Geotectonic Events. *PLoS One*, 6(12): e28775. 15pp.
- Grosch, E., Kosler, J., McLoughlin, N., Drost, K., Slama, J. and Pedersen, R.B. 2011. Paleoproterozoic detrital zircon ages from the earliest tectonic basin in the Barberton Greenstone Belt, Kaapvaal craton, South Africa. *Precambrian Research*, 191: 85-99.
- Koglin, N., Frimmel, H.E., Minter, L. and Bratz, H. 2011. Reply to Reimer and Mossman. Comment on "Trace-element characteristics of different pyrite types in mesoproterozoic to palaeoproterozoic placer deposits" by Koglin et al. *Mineralium Deposita*, 46: 839-840.
- Mauger, C. and Compton, J.S. 2011. Formation of modern dolomite in hypersaline pans of the Western Cape, South Africa. *Sedimentology*, 58(7): 1678-1692.
- Melluso, L.M., Le Roex, A.P. and Morra, V.M. 2011. Petrogenesis and Nd-, Pb-, Sr-isotope geochemistry of the Cenozoic olivine melilitites and olivine nephelinites (ankaratrites) in Madagascar. *Lithos*, 127: 505-521.
- Moore, A. and Cotterill, F. 2011. The Acacia retypification debate: perspectives of African amateur botanists. *Taxon*, 60(3): 858-859.
- Muller, J.M. and Frimmel, H.E. 2011. Abscissa transforming second-order polynomial functions to approximate the unknown historic production of non-renewable resources. *Mathematical Geosciences*, 43: 625-634.
- Reisberg, L.R., Tredoux, M.T., Harris, C., Coftier, A.C. and Chuamba, J. 2011. Re and Os distribution and Os isotope composition of the Platreef at the Sandsloot-Mogalakwena mine, Bushveld complex, South Africa. *Chemical Geology*, 281: 352-363.
- Rigby, M.J., Basson, I.J., Kramers, J.D., Graser, P. and Mavimbela, P.K. 2011. The structural, metamorphic and temporal evolution of the country rocks surrounding Venetia Mine, Limpopo Belt, South Africa: Evidence for a single palaeoproterozoic tectono-metamorphic event with implications for a tectonic model. *Precambrian Research*, 186: 51-69.
- Robins, B., Sandsta, N.R., Furnes, H. and de Wit, M.J. 2011. Evidence for refilling of previously emptied basaltic pillows in the Hooggenoeg Complex, Barberton Greenstone Belt. *Geological Magazine*, 148(3): 435-441.

Rowe, C. and Backeberg, N. 2011. Discussion on: Reconstruction of the Ordovician Pakhuis ice sheet, South Africa by H.J. Blignault and J.N. Theron. South African Journal of Geology, 114: 95-102.

Sandsta, N.R., Robins, B., Furnes, H. and de Wit, M.J. 2011. The origin of large varioles in flow-banded pillow lava from the Hooggenoeg Complex, Barberton Greenstone Belt, South Africa. Contributions to Mineralogy and Petrology, 162: 365-377.

Shirey, S.B. and Richardson, S.H. 2011. Start of the Wilson Cycle at 3 Ga shown by diamonds from subcontinental mantle. Science, 333: 434-436.

Smith, R.M.H. and Botha-Brink, J. 2011. Morphology and composition of bone-bearing coprolites from the Late Permian Beaufort Group, Karoo Basin, South Africa. Palaeogeography Palaeoclimatology Palaeoecology, 312: 40-33.

Vogeli, J., Reid, D.L., Becker, M.E., Broadhurst, J.L. and Franzidis, J.-P. 2011. Investigation of the potential for mineral carbonation of PGM tailings in South Africa. Minerals Engineering, 24: 1348-1356.

Zhao, H.Z., Jiang, S.-Y. and Frimmel, H.E. 2011. A Rare Bi-Pb Tellurosulfide, PbBi₄Te₄S₃, from the wenyu gold deposit in the xiaoqinling gold province, China. Canadian Mineralogist, 49: 1297-1304.

Zhao, H.Z., Frimmel, H.E., Jiang, S.J. and Dai, B.D. 2011. LA-ICP-MS trace element analysis of pyrite from the Xiaoqinling gold district, China: Implications for ore genesis. Ore Geology Reviews, 43: 142-153.

DEPARTMENT OF MATHEMATICS AND APPLIED MATHEMATICS

(Including the Cosmology and Gravity Group, the Laboratory of Foundational Aspects of Computer Science (FACS-Lab), the Marine Resource Assessment and Management Group (MARAM), Industrial Mathematics, and the Topology Research Group)

HEAD OF DEPARTMENT: ASSOCIATE PROFESSOR VASCO BRATTKA

DEPARTMENTAL PROFILE

The Department of Mathematics and Applied Mathematics houses a number of research groups and individual activities which, in total, cover a large part of the mathematical spectrum. Examples are: cosmology and relativity, computational and applied mechanics, marine resource assessment and management, rangeland modelling, industrial mathematics, foundational aspects of computer science, topology, category theory, nonlinear mathematical physics, functional analysis, cryptography, string theory, financial mathematics and algebra. The Department has active research collaboration with other groups in the country and abroad. There is a strong postgraduate program, with M.Sc. and Ph.D. students in a variety of fields. A number of staff have NRF A-ratings and B-ratings. The Department has a good technical and administrative infrastructure, and regularly hosts visitors from abroad. More information can be found on the website www.mth.uct.ac.za.

DEPARTMENTAL STATISTICS

Permanent and long-term contract staff

Professors	8
Associate Professors	5
Senior Lecturers	8
Lecturers (full-time)	15
Senior Scholar	1
Research Staff	3
Technical Support Staff	3
Administrative and Clerical Staff	11
Total	54

Honorary staff

Emeritus Professors	5
Emeritus Associate Professor	1
Visiting Professor and Principal research officer	1
Research Associate	2
Total	9

Students

Postdoctoral	11
Doctoral	30
Master	85
Honours	15
Undergraduate	6836
Total	6977

RESEARCH FIELDS AND STAFF

Permanent and long-term contract staff

PROFESSOR IGOR BARASHENKOV

Nonlinear waves and solitons; nonlinear dynamics; mathematical physics.

PROFESSOR BRUCE BASSETT

Observational and theoretical cosmology; nonlinear optimization. Research astronomer at the South African Astronomy Observatory and senior researcher, African Institute of Mathematical Sciences.

PROFESSOR DOUG BUTTERWORTH

Director, Marine Resource Assessment and Management Group (MARAM); particular focus on South African fisheries, northwest Atlantic fisheries, and southern bluefin tuna, Antarctic whale and krill resources.

PROFESSOR KATHY DRIVER

Special functions, orthogonal polynomials and approximation theory.

PROFESSOR PETER DUNSBY

Director of the National Astrophysics and Space Science Programme; Co-Director of the Astrophysics, Cosmology and Gravitation Centre; cosmological perturbations; cosmic microwave background anisotropies; gravitational lensing; inflationary cosmology; cosmological magnetic fields; on-line mathematics education.

PROFESSOR GEORGE JANELIDZE

Category theory; algebra; topology; sets and logic.

PROFESSOR HANS-PETER KÜNZI

Topology, orders, categories, combinatorics and their applications in analysis and algebra; particular focus being the theory of asymmetric topology; leader of topology and category theory research group

PROFESSOR DAYA REDDY

South African Research Chair in Computational Mechanics Director, UCT Centre for Research in Computational and Applied Mechanics (CERECAM); mathematical and computational aspects of continuum mechanics; the finite element method.

ASSOCIATE PROFESSOR VASCO BRATTKA

Computable analysis; effective descriptive set theory; algorithmic randomness.

ASSOCIATE PROFESSOR CHRISTOPHER GILMOUR

Pointfree topology and sigma-frames; categorical topology.

ASSOCIATE PROFESSOR CHARLES HELLABY

General relativity; cosmology; gravity.

ASSOCIATE PROFESSOR ALEXANDAR IANOVSKY

Dynamical systems – finite and infinite dimensions; differential geometric methods in the theory of dynamical systems.

ADJUNCT ASSOCIATE PROFESSOR GRAEME WEST

Mathematics of finance.

DR PETER BRUYNS

Senior Lecturer; group theory; permutation groups.

DR CHRISTOPHER CLARKSON

Senior Lecturer; cosmology; gravitational waves; non-linear perturbation theory; braneworlds -black holes; quasi-normal modes.

DR JURIE CONRADIE

Senior Lecturer; functional analysis; vector lattices; von Neumann algebras; non-commutative function spaces; mathematics education.

DR FRANCOISE EBOBISSE BILLE

Senior Lecturer, calculus of variations; PDE; mathematical and computational aspects of continuum mechanics; the finite element method.

DR JOHN FRITH

Senior Lecturer; frame theory; topos theory; categorical topology; mathematical education.

DR HENRI LAURIE

Senior Lecturer; mathematical biology, in particular ecology; industrial mathematics; mathematics education.

DR JEFF MURUGAN

Senior Lecturer; string theory, quantum gravity, neurophysics.

DR ANNELIESE SCHAUERTE

Senior Lecturer; frame and biframe theory; categorical topology; uniform and quasi-uniform structures.

DR NORA ALEXEEVA

Lecturer; nonlinear dynamics and solitons; pattern formation in reaction-diffusion systems; synchronization of chaotic systems.

DR MARGARET ARCHIBALD

Lecturer; analysis of algorithms and combinatorics.

DR MARK BERMAN

Lecturer; group theory; universal algebra; set theory and model theory.

DR TIRIVANHU CHINYOKA

Lecturer; computational fluid dynamics.

DR EBRAHIM FREDERICKS

Lecturer; lie symmetries analysis of stochastic differential equations; lie symmetries analysis of partial differential equations; lie symmetries analysis of ordinary differential equations; applying lie symmetries to fluid mechanics, applying lie symmetries to mathematics of finance.

DR ROBERT MARTIN

Lecturer, functional analysis; operator theory.

DR ANDRIY POTOTSKYY

Lecturer, rectification of brownian motion, directed transport of particles in molecular rectifiers; many body systems: non-equilibrium dynamical density functional theory; fluctuations and noise induced motion: stochastic differential equations, jump processes, collective phenomena in coupled stochastic networks; pattern formation in complex systems.

MR KENNETH RAFEL

Lecturer; mathematics education.

DR JESSE RATZKIN

Lecturer; geometric analysis.

DR NEILL ROBERTSON

Lecturer; functional analysis; locally convex spaces; descriptive set theory; infinite-dimensional holomorphy.

DR DEON SOLOMONS

Lecturer; thermodynamics of spacetime; Interference and diffraction phenomena in gravitational lensing; structure formation in the universe; theories of higher order gravity.

DR HOLGER SPAKOWSKI

Lecturer; theoretical computer science; computational complexity.

DR CHRISTINE SWART

Lecturer; cryptography, number theory, recurrence sequences.

DR VITALI VOUGALTER

Lecturer; nonlinear analysis; partial differential equations; mathematical biology.

DR AMANDA WELTMAN

Lecturer; string theory; cosmology; gravity.

Senior Scholar

EMERITUS DISTINGUISHED PROFESSOR GEORGE ELLIS

Distinguished Professor of complex systems; cosmology and general relativity theory; emergence and functioning of complex systems, including the human brain; science policy; mathematics and science education; metaphysics of cosmology and its connections to ethics and religion; social indicators.

Research staff

DR ANABELA BRANDÃO

Senior Research Officer, MARAM; Southern Ocean toothfish assessment; SA west coast rock lobster surveys; minke whales, SA abalone assessment.

DR CARRYN DE MOOR

Senior Research Officer, MARAM; S.A. sardine and anchovy assessment and management.

DR SUSAN HOLLOWAY

Senior Research Officer, MARAM; S.A. west and south coast rock lobster and horse mackerel assessment; whale management procedures.

DR KENNETH HUGHES

Honorary Research Associate; number theory; algebra; algebraic geometry; topological quantum field theory; p-adic analysis, nil-theta functions.

DR ÉVA PLAGÁNYI-LLOYD

Honorary Research Associate; multispecies modelling; fisheries assessment and management ecological modeling, S.A. abalone assessment.

Distinguished visitors

EMERITUS PROFESSOR BERNHARD BANASCHEWSKI

McMaster University, Hamilton, Ontario, Canada – pointfree topology; partially ordered algebraic systems; applied category theory.

PROFESSOR ROY MAARTENS

Director of Institute of Cosmology and Gravitation, University of Portsmouth, UK – Relativity, Cosmology, Gravity.

Honorary staff

EMERITUS PROFESSOR RONALD BECKER

Differential equations (bifurcations, abstract equations); theory of algorithms (graph partitioning, sorting networks) and Mathematical Finance.

EMERITUS PROFESSOR GUILLAUME BRÜMMER

Topology and category theory group; categorical topology; asymmetric topology and uniformity.

EMERITUS PROFESSOR KEITH HARDIE

Homotopy theory; algebraic topology; digital topology; categorical topology.

EMERITUS ASSOCIATE PROFESSOR RONALD CROSS

Functional analysis; unbounded linear operators; linear relations.

PROFESSOR PATRICIA WHITELOCK

Visiting Professor and Principal Research Officer; SAAO.

DR DAVID RICHARDSON

Research Associate; Rangeland Modelling Group; modelling grazing animal production systems; relations between complex and simple models.

PROFESSOR JOHN WEBB

Mathematics education.

Postdoctoral Fellows

DR DECHANG DAI

Cosmology.

DR ALVARO DE LA CRUZ

Cosmology.

DR RITUPARNO GOSWAMI

Cosmology.

DR OLAWANLE PATRICK LAYENI

CERECAM: Moving boundary problems and variational inequalities.

DR MAKSIM MOLCHAN

Nonlinear waves and solitons; nonlinear dynamics; mathematical physics.

DR PRINA PATEL

Cosmology.

DR PETJA SALMI

Numerical Studies of nonlinear dynamics in the early universe in particular on nontopological defects.

DR MARINA SEIKEL

Cosmology.

DR MATTHEW SMITH

Supernovae for cosmology.

DR PER ERIC SUNDIN

String theory and cosmology.

DR ROCKHEE SUNG

Cosmology.

CONTACT DETAILS

Postal address: Department of Mathematics & Applied Mathematics, University of Cape Town, Private Bag, Rondebosch, 7701

Telephone: SA (21) 650 3191

Fax: SA (21) 650 2334

E-mail: mam-admin@uct.ac.za

Web: <http://www.mth.uct.ac.za>

RESEARCH OUTPUT

Chapters in books

Chinyoka, T. 2011. Effects of fluid viscoelasticity in non-isothermal flows. In A. Ahsan (ed.), *Evaporation, Condensation and Heat Transfer*, pp. 423-438. Croatia: Intech. ISBN 978-953-307-583-9.

Ellis, G.F.R. 2011. "Why are the laws of nature as they are? What underlies their existence?" In D.G. York, O. Gingerich and S.-N. Zhang (eds), *The Astronomy Revolution: 400 Years of Exploring the Cosmos*, pp. 387-406. London: CRC Press Taylor & Francis. ISBN 9781439836002.

Ellis, G.F.R. 2011. Biology and mechanisms related to the dawn of language. In C.S. Henshilwood and F. d'Errico (eds), *Homo Symbolicus: The Dawn of Language, Imagination and Spirituality*, pp. 163-183. Netherlands: John Benjamins B V Publ. ISBN 978-90-272-11897.

Ellis, G.F.R. 2011. Fundamental issues and problems of cosmology. In J.-P. Lasota (ed.), *Astronomy at the Frontiers of Science*, pp. 309-320. New York: Springer Heidelberg Dordrecht. ISBN 978-94-007-1657-5.

Ellis, G.F.R. 2011. The big picture: exploring questions on the boundaries of science - mind, matter, mathematics. In R.Y. Chiao, M.L. Cohen, A.J. Leggett, W.D. Phillips and L. Charles (eds), *Visions of Discovery: New Light on Physics, Cosmology, and Consciousness*, pp. 645-661. New York: Cambridge University Press. ISBN 978-0-521-88239-2.

Ellis, G.F.R. 2011. The big picture: exploring questions on the boundaries of science-consciousness and free will. In R.Y. Chiao, M.L. Cohen, A.J. Leggett, W.D. Phillips and L. Charles (eds), *Visions of Discovery: New Light on Physics, Cosmology, and Consciousness*, pp. 545-557. New York: Cambridge University Press. ISBN 978-0-521-88239-2.

Richardson, F.D. and Hoffman, M.T. 2011. Using models to predict the probability of degradation of rangelands when subjected to different management strategies. In L. Zietsman (ed.), *Observations on Environmental Change in South Africa*, pp. 109-123. Stellenbosch: SUN MeDIA Stellenbosch. ISBN 9781920338244.

Articles in Peer-reviewed Journals

- Alexeeva, N.V. and Zemlyanaya, E. 2011. Breathers in a damped-driven nonlinear Schroedinger equation. *Theoretical and Mathematical Physics*, 168(1): 858-864.
- Alvarez, T. and Wilcox, D.L. 2011. The baire property and the domain of iterates of a paracomplete linear relation. *Journal of Operator Theory*, 66(2): 451-464.
- Archibald, M.L. and Knopfmacher, A. 2011. The largest missing value in a composition of an integer. *Discrete Mathematics*, 311: 723-731.
- Banaschewski, B. and Gilmour, C.R. 2011. Rings of continuous functions on ω -frames. *Topology and its Applications*, 158: 861-868.
- Barashenkov, I.V. and Zemlyanaya, E. 2011. Soliton complexity in the damped-driven nonlinear Schrodinger equation: stationary to periodic to quasiperiodic complexes. *Physical Review E*, 83: 1-8. (056610).
- Barashenkov, I.V., Zemlyanaya, E. and van Heerden, T.C. 2011. Time-periodic solitons in a damped-driven nonlinear Schrodinger equation. *Physical Review E*, 83: 1-11. (056609).
- Barashenkov, I.V. and Zemlyanaya, E. 2011. Travelling solitons in the externally driven nonlinear Schrodinger equation. *Journal of Physics A: Mathematical and Theoretical*, 44: 465211. (23pp.)
- Bargmann, S. and Reddy, B.D. 2011. Modeling of polycrystals using a gradient crystal plasticity theory that includes dissipative micro-stresses. *European Journal of Mechanics A-Solids*, 30: 719-730.
- Bassett, B.A., Fantaye, Y., Hlozek, R. and Kotze, J. 2011. Fisher matrix preloaded - Fisher4Cast. *International Journal of Modern Physics D*, 20(13): 2559-2598.
- Bhattacharya, S., Goswami, R. and Joshi, P.S. 2011. Collapse and dispersal in massless scalar field models. *International Journal of Modern Physics D*, 20(6): 1123-1133.
- Beardon, A.F., Driver, K.A. and Jordaan, K. 2011. Zeros of polynomials embedded in an orthogonal sequence. *Numerical Algorithms*, 57: 399-403.
- Berman, M.N. 2011. Uniformity and functional equations for local zeta functions of \mathbb{K} -split algebraic groups. *American Journal of Mathematics*, 133(1): 1-27.
- Bernardeau, F., Pitrou, C. and Uzan, J.P. 2011. CMB spectra and bispectra calculations: making the flat-sky approximation rigorous. *Journal of Cosmology and Astroparticle Physics*, 015: 1-32.
- Bolejko, K., Hellaby, C. and Alfedeel, A. 2011. The metric of the cosmos from luminosity and age data. *Journal of Cosmology and Astroparticle Physics*, JCAP09(2011) 011, 1-25.
- Bradley, J., Dankelmann, P., Erwin, D. and Rodrigues, B.G. 2011. On the fixing number of graphs with abelian automorphism group. *Utilitas Mathematica*, 86: 71-78.
- Brattka, V. and Gherardi, G. 2011. Effective choice and boundedness principles in computable analysis. *Bulletin of Symbolic Logic*, 17(1): 73-117.
- Brattka, V. and Gherardi, G. 2011. Weihrauch degrees, omniscience principles and weak computability. *Journal of Symbolic Logic*, 76(1): 143-176.
- Brax, P., Burrage, C., Davis, A., Seery, D. and Weltman, A. 2011. Anomalous coupling of scalars to gauge fields. *Physics Letters B*, 699: 5-9.
- Brummer, G.C.L., Kunzi, H. and Sioen, M. 2011. Concrete functors determined by their restrictions to the T_0 objects. *Topology and its Applications*, 158: 2382-2390.
- Brummer, G.C.L., Kunzi, H. and Sioen, M. 2011. More on upper bicompletion-true functorial quasi-uniformities. *Topology and its Applications*, 158: 1937-1941.
- Bruyns, P.V. 2011. A new species of *Sarcostemma* (Apocynaceae-Asclepiadoideae-Asclepiadeae) from Yemen. *South African Journal of Botany*, 77: 801-804.
- Bruyns, P.V., Klak, C. and Hanacek, P. 2011. Age and diversity in Old World succulent species of *Euphorbia* (Euphorbiaceae). *Taxon*, 60: 1717-1733.
- Carroll, T. and Ratzkin, J. 2011. Interpolating between torsional rigidity and principal frequency. *Journal of Mathematical Analysis and Applications*, 379: 818-826.
- Chinyoka, T. and Makinde, O.D. 2011. Analysis of transient generalized couette flow of a reactive variable viscosity third-grade liquid with asymmetric convective cooling. *Mathematical and Computer Modelling*, 54: 160-174.
- Chinyoka, T. and Makinde, O.D. 2011. On transient flow of a reactive variable viscosity third-grade fluid through a cylindrical pipe with convective cooling. *Meccanica*, 47: 667-685.
- Chinyoka, T. 2011. Suction-injection control of shear banding in non-isothermal and exothermic channel flow of Johnson-Segalman liquids. *Journal of Fluids Engineering-Transactions of the ASME*, 133: 071205-1-12.
- Chinyoka, T. 2011. Two-dimensional flow of chemically reactive viscoelastic fluids with or without the influence of

- thermal convection. *Communications in Nonlinear Science and Numerical Simulation*, 16: 1387-1395.
- Chinyoka, T. and Makinde, O.D. 2011. Unsteady hydromagnetic flow of a reactive variable viscosity third-grade fluid in a channel with convective cooling. *International Journal for Numerical Methods in Fluids*, 1-13.
- Clarkson, C.A., Ellis, G.F.R., Larena, J. and Umeh, O.C. 2011. Does the growth of structure affect our dynamical models of the universe? The averaging, backreaction, and fitting problems in cosmology. *Reports on Progress in Physics*, 74: 112901. (17pp).
- Clarkson, C.A. and Umeh, O.C. 2011. Is backreaction really small within concordance cosmology? *Classical and Quantum Gravity*, 28: 1-23. (164010).
- Clarkson, C.A. and Osano, O. 2011. Locally extracting scalar, vector and tensor modes in cosmological perturbation theory. *Classical and Quantum Gravity*, 28: 1-15. (225002).
- Clarkson, C.A. and Regis, M. 2011. The cosmic microwave background in an inhomogeneous universe. *Journal of Cosmology and Astroparticle Physics*, 2: 1-39.
- Clementino, M.M. and Janelidze, G. 2011. A note on effective descent morphisms of topological spaces and relational algebras. *Topology and its Applications*, 158(17): 2431-2436.
- Cross, R., Favini, A. and Yakubov, Y. 2011. Perturbation results for multivalued linear operators. *NODEA-Nonlinear Differential Equations and Applications*, 80: 111-130.
- Czinner, V.i.k.t.o.r. 2011. A topologically flat thick 2-brane on higher dimensional black hole backgrounds. *Physical Review D*, 83: 064026. (9pp).
- Dai, D., Kinney, W.H. and Stojkovic, D. 2011. Measuring the cosmological bulk flow using the peculiar velocities of supernovae. *Journal of Cosmology and Astroparticle Physics*, 015: 1-8.
- D'Andrea, C.B., Gupta, R., Sako, M., Morris, M., Nichol, R.C., Brown, P.J., Campbell, H., Olmstead, M.D., Frieman, J., Garnavich, P., Jha, S.W., Kessler, R., Lampeitl, H., Marriner, J., Schneider, D. and Smith, M. 2011. Spectroscopic properties of star-forming host galaxies and type Ia supernova hubble residuals in a nearly unbiased sample. *Astrophysical Journal*, 743(172): 1-12.
- Davis, T.M., Hui, L., Frieman, J., Haugbolle, T., Kessler, R., Sinclair, B., Sollerman, J., Bassett, B.A., Marriner, J., Morstell, E., Nichol, R.C., Richmond, M., Sako, M., Schneider, D. and Smith, M. 2011. The effect of peculiar velocities on supernova cosmology. *Astrophysical Journal*, 741(67): 1-15.
- De Jager, E.P. and Kunzi, H. 2011. More about complements of quasi-uniformities. *Topology and its Applications*, 158: 2287-2293.
- De Jager, E.P. and Kunzi, H. 2011. Permutable pairs of quasi-uniformities. *Topology and its Applications*, 158: 930-938.
- De Moor, C.L., Butterworth, D.S. and De Oliveira, J.A.A. 2011. Is the management procedure approach equipped to handle short-lived pelagic species with their boom and bust dynamics? The case of the South African fishery for sardine and anchovy. *ICES Journal of Marine Science*, 68(10): 2075-2085.
- Dominici, D.E., Driver, K.A. and Jordaan, K. 2011. Polynomial solutions of differential-difference equations. *Journal of Approximation Theory*, 163: 41-48.
- Driver, K.A., Jooste, A. and Jordaan, K. 2011. Stieltjes interlacing of zeros of Jacobi polynomials from different sequences. *Electronic Transactions on Numerical Analysis*, 38: 317-326.
- Driver, K.A. and Jordaan, K. 2011. Stieltjes interlacing of zeros of Laguerre polynomials from different sequences. *Indagationes Mathematicae-New Series*, 21: 204-211.
- Edwards, C.T.T. and Plaganyi-Lloyd, E.E. 2011. Protecting old fish through spatial management: is there a benefit for sustainable exploitation? *Journal of Applied Ecology*, 48: 853-863.
- Ellis, G.F.R. 2011. A life in space-time. *Nature*, 479(7373): 296.
- Ellis, G.F.R. 2011. Cosmology: Does the multiverse really exist? *Scientific American*, 305: 38-43.
- Ellis, G.F.R. 2011. Cosmology: The untestable multiverse. *Nature*, 469: 294-295.
- Ellis, G.F.R. 2011. Editorial note to: Jerome Kristian and Rainer K. Sachs, observations in cosmology. *General Relativity and Gravitation*, 43: 331-336.
- Ellis, G.F.R. 2011. Editorial note to: Brandon Carter, Large number coincidences and the anthropic principle in cosmology. *General Relativity and Gravitation*, 43: 3213-3223.
- Ellis, G.F.R. 2011. Inhomogeneity effects in cosmology. *Classical and Quantum Gravity*, 28: 164001. (21pp).
- Ellis, G.F.R., van Elst, H., Murugan, J. and Uzan, J.P. 2011. On the trace-free Einstein equations as a viable alternative to general relativity. *Classical and Quantum Gravity*, 28: 225007. (11pp).

- Ellis, G.F.R. 2011. Shear free solutions in general relativity theory. *General Relativity and Gravitation*, 43: 3253-3268.
- Ellis, G.F.R. 2011. Top-down causation and emergence: some comments on mechanisms. *Journal of the Royal Society Interface*: rsfs20110062.
- Ellis, G.F.R. and Bloch, C.S. 2011. Top-down causation, adaptive selection, and their consequences. *Human Development*, 54: 93-100.
- Fourie, M.M., Rauch, L., Morgan, B.E., Ellis, G.F.R., Jordaan, E. and Thomas, K. 2011. Guilt and pride are heartfelt, but not equally so. *Psychophysiology*, 48(7): 888-899.
- Frith, J.L. and Schauerte, A. 2011. An asymmetric characterization of the congruence frame. *Topology and its Applications*, 158: 939-944.
- Frith, J.L. and Schauerte, A. 2011. The reals as full and balanced biframe. *Topology and its Applications*, 158: 2322-2331.
- Giovannoni, D., Murugan, J. and Prinsloo, A. 2011. The giant graviton on $AdS_4 \times CP^3$ -Another step towards the emergence of geometry. *Journal of High Energy Physics*, 003: 1-46.
- Goswami, R. and Ellis, G.F.R. 2011. Almost Birkhoff theorem in general relativity. *General Relativity and Gravitation*, 43: 2157-2170.
- Gupta, R., D'Andrea, C.B., Sako, M., Conroy, C., Smith, M., Bassett, B.A., Frieman, J., Garnavich, P.M., Jha, S., Kessler, R., Lampeitl, H., Marriner, J., Nichol, R.C. and Schneider, D. 2011. Improved constraints on type Ia supernova host galaxy properties using multi-wavelength photometry and their correlations with supernova properties. *Astrophysical Journal*, 740(92): 1-12.
- Hardie, K.A., Kamps, n. and Witbooi, P.J. 2011. A Coherent homotopy category of 2-track commutative cubes. *Applied Categorical Structures*, 19: 39-60.
- Herrero, R., Barashenkov, I.V., Alexeeva, N.V. and Staliunas, K. 2011. Anisotropic subdiffractive solitons. *Chaos Solitons & Fractals*, 44: 1070-1074.
- Janelidze, G. and Sobral, M. 2011. Descent for regular epimorphisms in Barr exact Goursat categories. *Applied Categorical Structures*, 19(1): 271-276.
- Janelidze, T. 2010. Snake Lemma in incomplete relative homological categories. *Theory and Applications of Categories*, 23(4): 76-91.
- Janelidze, T. 2011. Incomplete relative semi-abelian categories. *Applied Categorical Structures*, 19: 257-270.
- Kofman, L., Uzan, J.P. and Pitrou, C. 2011. Perturbations of generic Kasner spacetimes and their stability. *Journal of Cosmology and Astroparticle Physics*, 011: 1-30.
- Lari, I., Ricca, F., Scozzari, A. and Becker, R. 2011. Locating median paths on connected outerplanar graphs. *Networks*, 57(3): 294-307.
- Laurie, H.D.G. and Perrier, E. 2011. Beyond species area curves: application of a scale-free measure for spatial variability of species richness. *Oikos*, 120: 966-978.
- Layeni, O.P. and Adegoke, A.M. 2011. A novel revision of Goodman's profile and its application to a one-phase Stefan problem. *Mechanics Research Communications*, 38: 456-462.
- Leloudas, G., Gallazzi, A., Sollerman, J., Stritzinger, M.D., Fynbo, J.P.U., Hjorth, J., Malesani, D., Michalowski, M.J., Milvang-Jensen, B. and Smith, M. 2011. The properties of SN Ib/c locations. *Astronomy & Astrophysics*, 530(A95): 1-10.
- Luo, F., Olive, K.A. and Uzan, J.P. 2011. Gyromagnetic factors and atomic clock constraints on the variation of fundamental constants. *Physical Review D*, 84(096004): 1-22.
- Makinde, O.D., Chinyoka, T. and Lebelo, R.S. 2011. Numerical investigations into CO₂ emission, O₂ depletion, and thermal decomposition in a reacting slab. *Mathematical Problems in Engineering*, 1-19.
- Makinde, O.D. and Chinyoka, T. 2011. Numerical study of unsteady hydromagnetic generalized Couette flow of a reactive third-grade fluid with asymmetric convective cooling. *Computers & Mathematics with Applications*, 61: 1167-1179.
- Makinde, O.D., Chinyoka, T. and Rundora, L. 2011. Unsteady flow of a reactive variable viscosity non-Newtonian fluid through a porous saturated medium with asymmetric convective boundary conditions. *Computers & Mathematics with Applications*, 62: 3343-3352.
- Marriner, J., Bernstein, J.P., Kessler, R., Lampeitl, H., Miquel, R., Mosher, J., Nichol, R.C., Sako, M., Schneider, D. and Smith, M. 2011. A more general model for the intrinsic scatter in type Ia supernova distance moduli. *Astrophysical Journal*, 740(72): 1-11.
- Martin, R. 2011. Semigroups of partial isometries and symmetric operators. *Integral Equations and Operator Theory*, 70: 205-226.
- Mertens, F.G., Quintero, N.R., Barashenkov, I.V. and Bishop, A.R. 2011. Refined empirical stability criterion for nonlinear Schrodinger solitons under spatiotemporal forcing. *Physical Review E*, 84: 1-11. (026614).

- Molchan, M. 2011. Nonlocal solitons in the parametrically driven nonlinear Schrödinger equation: Stability analysis. *Physical Review E*, 84(5): 056603.
- Muraki, Y., Han, C., Bennett, D.P., Suzuki, D., Monard, L.A.G., Street, R., Jorgensen, U.G., Kundurthy, P. and Smith, M. 2011. Discovery and mass measurements of a cold, 10 earth mass planet and its host star. *Astrophysical Journal*, 741: 1-15.
- Murugan, J. and Prinsloo, A. 2011. ABJM dibaryon spectroscopy. *Journal of High Energy Physics*, 129: 1-26.
- Newling, J., Varughese, M., Bassett, B.A., Campbell, H., Hlozek, R., Kunz, M., Lampeitl, H., Martin, B., Nichol, R., Parkinson, D. and Smith, M. 2011. Statistical classification techniques for photometric supernova typing. *Monthly Notices of the Royal Astronomical Society*, 414: 105-112.
- Ngoepe, M.N., Reddy, B.D., Kahn, D., Meyer, C.J., Zilla, P. and Franz, T. 2011. A numerical tool for the coupled mechanical assessment of anastomoses of PTFE arterio-venous access grafts. *Cardiovascular Engineering and Technology*, 2(3): 160-172.
- Nordin, J., Ostman, L., Goobar, A., Balland, C., Lampeitl, H., Nichol, R.C., Sako, M., Schneider, D., Smith, M., Sollerman, J. and Wheeler, J.C. 2011. Evidence for a correlation between the Si II 4000 width and type Ia supernova color. *Astrophysical Journal*, 734(42): 1-8.
- Nordin, J., Ostman, L., Goobar, A., Amanullah, R., Nichol, R.C., Smith, M., Sollerman, J., Bassett, B.A., Frieman, J., Garnavich, P.M., Leloudas, G., Sako, M. and Schneider, D. 2011. Spectral properties of type Ia supernovae up to $z \sim 0.3^{**}$. *Astronomy & Astrophysics*, 526: 1-31.
- Nzioki, A., Dunsby, P.K.S., Goswami, R. and Carloni, S. 2011. Geometrical approach to strong gravitational lensing in (R) gravity. *Physical Review D*, 83: 024030. (10pp).
- Nzioki, A., Goswami, R., Dunsby, P.K.S. and Ellis, G.F.R. 2011. Shear-free perturbations of Friedmann-Lemaître-Robertson-Walker universe. *Physical Review D*, 84: 124028. (6pp).
- Olive, K.A., Peloso, M. and Uzan, J.P. 2011. Wall of fundamental constants. *Physical Review D*, 83(4): 1-7.
- Ostman, L., Nordin, J., Goobar, A., Smith, M., Sollerman, J., Stanishev, V., Stritzinger, M.D., Bassett, B.A., Davis, T.M., Edmondson, E., Frieman, J., Garnavich, P.M., Lampeitl, H., Leloudas, G., Marriner, J., Nichol, R.C., Romer, K., Sako, M., Schneider, D. and Zheng, C. 2011. NTT and NOT spectroscopy of SDSS-II supernovae. *Astronomy & Astrophysics*, 526: 1-28.
- Plaganyi, E.E., Weeks, S.J., Skewes, T.D., Gibbs, M.T., Poloczanska, E.S., Norman-Lopez, A., Blamey, L., Soares, M. and Robinson, W. 2011. Assessing the adequacy of current fisheries management under changing climate: a southern synopsis. *ICES Journal of Marine Science*, 68(6): 1305-1371.
- Plaganyi-Lloyd, E.E., Butterworth, D.S. and Burgener, M. 2011. Illegal and unreported fishing on abalone - quantifying the extent using a fully integrated assessment model. *Fisheries Research*, 107(1-3): 221-232.
- Pototsky, A., Archer, A.J., Savell'ev, S.E., Thiele, U. and Marchesoni, F. 2011. Ratcheting of driven attracting colloidal particles: temporal density oscillations and current multiplicity. *Physical Review E*, 83: 1-14 (061401).
- Pototsky, A., Hanggi, P., Marchesoni, F. and Savell'ev, S.E. 2011. Temperature-resonant cyclotron spectra in confined geometries. *Physical Review E*, 84: 1-6. (011107).
- Raemaekers, S., Hauck, M., Burgener, M., Mackenzie, A., Maharaj, G., Plaganyi-Lloyd, E.E. and Britz, P.J. 2011. Review of the causes of the rise of the illegal South African abalone fishery and consequent closure of the rights-based fishery. *Ocean & Coastal Management*, 54: 433-445.
- Ratzkin, J. 2011. Eigenvalues of Euclidean wedge domains in higher dimensions. *Calculus of Variations and Partial Differential Equations*, 42: 93-106.
- Reddy, B.D. 2011. The role of dissipation and defect energy in variational formulations of problems in strain-gradient plasticity. Part 2: single-crystal plasticity. *Continuum Mechanics and Thermodynamics*, 23: 551-572.
- Reddy, B.D. 2011. The role of dissipation and defect energy in variational formulations of problems in strain-gradient plasticity. Part 1: polycrystalline plasticity. *Continuum Mechanics and Thermodynamics*, 23: 527-549.
- Sako, M., Bassett, B.A., Connolly, B., Dilday, B., Campbell, H., Frieman, J., Gladney, L., Kessler, R., Lampeitl, H., Marriner, J., Miquel, R., Nichol, R.C., Schneider, D., Smith, M. and Sollerman, J. 2011. Photometric type Ia supernova candidates from the three-year SDSS-II SN survey data. *Astrophysical Journal*, 738(2): 1-16.
- Sung, R. and Coles, P. 2011. Temperature and polarization patterns in anisotropic cosmologies. *Journal of Cosmology and Astroparticle Physics*, 2011(6): 1-22.
- Sung, R., Short, J. and Coles, P. 2011. Statistical characterization of cosmic microwave background temperature patterns in anisotropic cosmologies. *Monthly Notices of the Royal Astronomical Society*, 412: 492-502.
- Umeh, O.C., Larena, J. and Clarkson, C.A. 2011. The Hubble rate in averaged cosmology. *Journal of Cosmology and Astroparticle Physics*, 3: 1-29.

Uzan, J., Ellis, G.F.R. and Larena, J. 2011. A two-mass expanding exact space-time solution. *General Relativity and Gravitation*, 43: 191-205.

Uzan, J.P. 2011. Testing general relativity: from local to cosmological scales. *Philosophical Transactions of the Royal Society A-Mathematical Physical and Engineering Sciences*, 369: 5042-5057.

Uzan, J.P. 2011. Varying constants, gravitation and cosmology. *Living Reviews In Relativity*, 14(2): 1-155.

van Velzen, S., Farrar, G.R., Gezari, S., Morrell, N., Zaritsky, D., Ostman, L., Smith, M., Gelfand, J. and Drake, A.J. 2011. Optical discovery of probable stellar tidal disruption flares. *Astrophysical Journal*, 741(73): 1-24.

Vougalter, V. and Volpert, V. 2011. On the existence of stationary solutions for some non-fredholm integro-differential equations. *Documenta Mathematica*, 16: 561-580.

Yanovski, A.B. 2011. Geometric interpretation of the recursion operators for the generalized Zakharov-Shabat system in pole gauge on the lie algebra A_2 . *Journal of Geometry and Physics*, 23: 97-111.

Yanovski, A.B. 2011. On the recursion operators for the Gerdjikov, Mikhailov, and Valchev system. *Journal of Mathematical Physics*, 52: 082703. (14 pp).

Zemlyanaya, E. and Alexeeva, N.V. 2011. Numerical study of time-periodic solitons in the damped-driven NLS. *International Journal of Numerical Analysis And Modeling*, 2(2-3): 248-261.

Zunckel, C., Okouma, P., Kasanda, S.M., Moodley, K. and Bassett, B.A. 2011. Fundamental uncertainty in the BAO scale from isocurvature modes. *Physics Letters B*, 696: 433-437.

Peer-reviewed published conference proceedings

Bartle, S., McBride, A.T. and Reddy, B.D. 2011. Shell finite elements, with applications in biomechanics. In S. Kok, D.N. Wilke and H.M. Inglis (eds), *Proceedings of the 7th South African Conference on Computational and Applied Mechanics (SACAM10)*, 10-13 January 2010, University of Pretoria, South Africa. Pretoria, South Africa: SACAM. ISBN 978 0 620 49192 1.

Ellis, G.F.R. 2011. Science, technology and humanity. In J.W De Gruchy (ed.), *The Humanist Imperative in South Africa*, June 2009 and February 2010. Stellenbosch: Sun Press. ISBN 978-1-920338-56-5.

Ismail, E. and Reddy, B.D. 2011. Smoothed particle hydrodynamics for nonlinear solid mechanics. In S. Kok,

D.N. Wilke and H.M. Inglis (eds), *Proceedings of the 7th South African Conference on Computational and Applied Mechanics (SACAM10)*, 10-13 January 2010, University of Pretoria, South Africa. Pretoria, South Africa: SACAM. ISBN 978 0 620 49192 1.

Kajee, Y., Pelteret, J. and Reddy, B.D. 2011. Biomechanics of the human tongue. In S. Kok, D.N. Wilke and H.M. Inglis (eds), *Proceedings of the 7th South African Conference on Computational and Applied Mechanics (SACAM10)*, 10-13 January 2010, University of Pretoria, South Africa. Pretoria, South Africa: SACAM. ISBN 978 0 620 49192 1.

Morrissey, H., Reddy, B.D., McBride, A.T. and Bowles, H.C. 2011. The modelling of fibre-reinforced composites using a multi-scale methodology. In S. Kok, D.N. Wilke and H.M. Inglis (eds), *Proceedings of the 7th South African Conference on Computational and Applied Mechanics (SACAM10)*, 10-13 January 2010, University of Pretoria, South Africa. Pretoria, South Africa: SACAM. ISBN 978 0 620 49192 1.

Nadjiasngar, R., Inggs, M.R., Paichard, Y. and Morrison, N. 2011. A new probabilistic data association filter based on composite expanding and fading memory polynomial filters. In, *Proceedings of Radar Conference 2011*, 23-27 May 2011, Kansas City, MO. Kansas City, MO: IEEE. ISBN 978-1-4244-8902-2.

Rommelzwaal, L., Tapson, J.C. and Ellis, G.F.R. 2011. Combination of diffuse and local connections in the cortex. In *Proceedings of IEEE 2011 AFRICON*, 13-15 September 2011, Victoria Falls, Livingstone, Zambia. Zambia: IEEE. ISBN 978-1-61284-991-1.

Richardson, N., McBride, A.T. and Reddy, B.D. 2011. An investigation of algorithms for rate-independent single crystal plasticity. In S. Kok, D.N. Wilke and H.M. Inglis (eds), *Proceedings of the 7th South African Conference on Computational and Applied Mechanics (SACAM10)*, 10-13 January 2010, University of Pretoria, South Africa. Pretoria, South Africa: SACAM. ISBN 978 0 620 49192 1.

Yanovski, A.B. 2011. Poisson-Nijenhuis structure for generalized Zakharov-Shabat system in pole gauge on the algebra $sl(3, \mathbb{C})$. In I.M. Mladenov, G. Vilasi and A. Yoshioka (eds), *Proceedings of the Twelfth International Conference on Geometry, Integrability and Quantization*, 4-9 June 2011, Sts. Constantine and Elena, Bulgaria. Sofia: Avangard Prima. ISSN 1314-3247.

Yanovski, A.B. and Caires Dos Santos, M. 2011. Quadratic Casimir invariants for "universal" lie algebra extensions. In I.M. Mladenov, G. Vilasi and A. Yoshioka (eds), *Proceedings of the Twelfth International Conference on Geometry, Integrability and Quantization*, 4-9 June 2011, Sts. Constantine and Elena, Bulgaria. Sofia: Avangard Prima. ISSN 1314-3247.

DEPARTMENT OF MOLECULAR AND CELL BIOLOGY

HEAD OF DEPARTMENT – ASSOCIATE PROFESSOR
VERNON COYNE

DEPARTMENTAL PROFILE

The Department has interests and expertise in diverse areas of biology. The problem of desiccation in plants is being tackled by a combination of physiological and molecular approaches. Plant biotechnology research is focused on developing virus-resistant and drought-tolerant crops, “biopharming” (the expression of pharmaceutically-important proteins in plants) and the molecular basis of nickel hyperaccumulation in plants. Plant defence responses are studied in both model and crop plants. Circadian rhythms and their role in plant development and responses, as well as sports performance in humans, are studied. Eukaryotic gene expression projects include the role of chromatin modifications in regulating the rhythms of gene expression and gene expression during neuronal differentiation and stress. Basic mechanisms underlying the regulation of gene expression are studied in human cells and in *Plasmodium*, with a view to pinpoint *Plasmodium*-specific mechanisms that can be exploited to develop novel anti-malarial drugs. In addition, the actions of mammalian hormones, synthetic contraceptives and steroid receptors are being investigated with a view to understanding mechanisms, integration of signalling pathways and role in HIV pathogenesis. Research on viral pathogenesis also includes protein structure-function studies of the envelope protein and its role in HIV transmission. Evolutionary biology projects focus on mechanisms that shape both genomic and population-level diversity, as well as evolution of limb development in bats. Molecular virology studies focus on the expression of antigens from viruses in plants and in insect cells for use as human and animal vaccines, on the genetic diversity and molecular biology of single-stranded DNA viruses of plants and animals, and papillomaviruses of primates and humans. Structural studies are being carried out by electron microscopy and X-ray crystallography on a number of proteins, including glutamine synthetase and members of the nitrilase superfamily, to obtain insights necessary for rational drug and industrial enzyme design. Research in marine biotechnology includes genetic and proteomic studies of the immune response of the abalone (*Haliotis midae*) and the stress and disease response systems of the commercially important seaweed *Gracilaria gracilis*. In addition, probiotics are being developed to improve the growth rate and disease resistance of farmed abalone. Research in microbiology includes molecular-genetic investigations of industrially and medically important anaerobic bacteria such as *Corynebacterium*, *Bacteroides*

fragilis, *Bifidobacterium* and the fibre-degrading bacteria in the ostrich gut. The taxonomy of antibiotic-producing actinobacteria is being investigated. The Department also runs an analytical facility (amino acid analysis, DNA sequencing, DNA synthesis, DNA microarrays and protein identification). The instrumentation in the facility consists of HPLCs, a GC MS/MS and LC-ESI QTOF and MALDI instruments for mass spectrometry.

RESEARCH HIGHLIGHTS

Awards

Professor Jill Farrant won a 2011/12 L'Oréal-UNESCO Award in Life Sciences (<http://www.uct.ac.za/mondaypaper/archives/?id=8876>).

Professor Farrant was also elected as a Fellow of TWAS, the academy of sciences for the developing world (previously the Third World Academy of Sciences; <http://twas.ictp.it/>).

Professor Ed Rybicki became a UCT Fellow (<http://www.uct.ac.za/mondaypaper/archives/?id=8867>).

Dr Rob Ingle won a Young Researcher Award from the UCT College of Fellows (<http://www.uct.ac.za/mondaypaper/archives/?id=8868>).

NRF A-Rated staff

Professor Ed Rybicki obtained an A rating in the 2011 round of NRF rating re-evaluations (<http://www.uct.ac.za/mondaypaper/?id=8896>). Professor Jill Farrant also holds an NRF A rating.

DEPARTMENTAL STATISTICS

Permanent and Long-Term Contract Staff

Professors	4
Associate Professors	3
Senior Lecturers	2
Lecturers	6
Research Staff	10
Technical Support Staff	7
Administrative and Clerical Staff	5
TOTAL	37

Honorary Staff

Honorary Professors	2
TOTAL	2

Students

Post-doctoral	10
Doctoral	34
Master's	30
Honours	14
Undergraduate	253
TOTAL	341

RESEARCH FIELDS AND STAFF

Permanent Staff

ASSOCIATE PROFESSOR VERNON COYNE

Head of Department; marine biotechnology.

PROFESSOR JILL FARRANT

Desiccation tolerance; resurrection plants; seeds; plant physiology; molecular biology.

PROFESSOR JANET HAPGOOD

Molecular mechanisms of cell signalling and eukaryotic gene regulation via steroid receptors: role in HIV pathogenesis, immune and reproductive function.

PROFESSOR NICOLA ILLING

Evolution of development; regulation of gene expression; limb development, neurobiology; microarray analysis.

PROFESSOR EDWARD RYBICKI

Plant- and tissue culture-derived vaccines; oceanic viromics; Human papillomavirus (HPV); rotavirus; bluetongue virus; Beak and feather disease virus; geminivirus; Maize streak virus; molecular virology; molecular biotechnology.

ASSOCIATE PROFESSOR VAL ABRATT

Bacteroides fragilis; nitrogen metabolism; virulence; metronidazole; DNA damage and repair; *Bifidobacterium*; *Lactobacillus*; probiotics.

ASSOCIATE PROFESSOR SHARON REID

Gram-positive and anaerobic bacteria; *Clostridium acetobutylicum*; *Bifidobacterium*; *Lactobacillus*, gene regulation of nitrogen- and carbon-substrate utilisation; probiotics; molecular systematics; biofuels.

DR COLLEEN O'RYAN

Senior lecturer; molecular, evolutionary and population genetics.

DR LAURA RODEN

Senior Lecturer; flowering time and photoperiodism; plant and human circadian rhythms; regulation of plant gene expression; plant molecular biology; *Arabidopsis* genetics.

DR ROBERT INGLE

Lecturer; interactions between plants and their environment (plant innate immunity, metal hyperaccumulating plants).

DR PAUL MEYERS

Lecturer; actinobacteria; family *Streptosporangiaceae*; *Streptomyces*; *Amycolatopsis*; *Kribbella*; bacterial taxonomy; "bioprospecting"; novel antitubercular antibiotics.

DR THOMAS OELGESCHLÄGER

Lecturer; molecular mechanisms of RNA polymerase II transcription regulation in eukaryotes; core promoter-selective transcription regulation mechanisms; transcription regulation in *Plasmodium falciparum*.

DR SUHAIL RAFUDEEN

Lecturer; abiotic stress tolerance in plants; signalling and regulation of plant gene expression during stress; plant molecular biology; proteomics (protein expression profiling, protein mining); *Xerophyta viscosa*; maize; Tef.

DR JERRY RODRIGUES

Lecturer; protein chemistry; drug discovery; plant desiccation tolerance; polyphenol research.

DR ZENDA WOODMAN

Lecturer; HIV: structure-function and viral fitness; biochemical analysis of envelope's role in HIV pathogenesis.

Honorary Staff

EMERITUS ASSOCIATE PROFESSOR WOLF BRANDT

Protein chemistry; proteomics; MALDI-TOF mass-spectrometry; HPLC, desiccation tolerance; polyphenols.

EMERITUS PROFESSOR HORST KLUMP

Physical biochemistry; uncommon DNA structures; self-assembly nanostructures; drug delivery systems; non-equilibrium DNA structures; triplet repeat diseases; origin and early development of the genetic code.

EMERITUS PROFESSOR JENNIFER THOMSON

Transgenic maize for resistance to the African *Maize streak virus* and tolerance to drought.

Contract Research Staff

DR ANDREA DU TOIT

Post-doctoral fellow; novel mechanisms of rapid, non-genomic reciprocal cross talk between the glucocorticoid receptor and the gonadotropin-releasing hormone receptor.

DR KERRY GORDON

Post-doctoral fellow; HIV-1 envelope structure and function; understanding the glycosylation requirements of HIV-1 envelope during transmission.

DR INGA HITZEROTH

Senior Research Officer; plant-derived vaccines; Human Papillomaviruses (HPV), Beak and Feather disease virus (BFDV), Rotavirus and Influenza virus.

DR KERSHINI IYER

Post-doctoral fellow; plant biotechnology; promoter studies of stress-associated genes from *Zea mays* and *Xerophyta viscosa*.

DR REVEL IYER

Research scientist; agricultural biotechnology; plant molecular biology; plant transgenics.

DR ANN MEYERS

Research Officer; plant-produced proteins and vaccines; bluetongue virus; Rift Valley fever virus; *Gracilaria gracilis* transformation studies; recombinant protein expression in *Gracilaria gracilis*.

DR SHANE MURRAY

Lecturer; crop genomics and transcriptomics; resistance in maize and grapevine to pathogens (fungi, viruses and phytoplasma).

DR HANLIE NELL

Post-doctoral fellow; plant stress biology; characterisation of the carbon source for soluble carbohydrate accumulation in the resurrection plant *Xerophyta humilis*.

DR LYNTHIA PAUL

Post-doctoral fellow; *Bacteroides fragilis* metronidazole resistance; mutational analysis; metronidazole uptake; flotillin; DNA recombination and repair genes.

DR DIONNE SHEPHERD

Research Officer; virology and plant biotechnology; development of maize streak virus-resistant maize; maize streak virus diversity; plant-virus interactions.

DR MICHELE TOMASICCHIO

Post-doctoral fellow; glucocorticoid receptor (GR) transcriptional signalling; cross talk between HIV-1 Vpr and the GR in transcriptional regulation of host genes.

RESEARCH OUTPUT

Chapters in books

Klump, H. 2011. Mutationen haben ihren Wert und ihren Preis: Metastabile DNA-Strukturen und die Konsequenzen. In *Molekule Aus Dem All*, pp. 189-216. Germany: Wiley-VCH Verlag. ISBN 978-3-527-32877-2.

Morse, M., Rafudeen, M.S. and Farrant, J.M. 2011. An overview of the current understanding of desiccation tolerance in the vegetative tissues of higher plants. In I. Turkan (ed.), *Advances in Botanical Research*, pp. 319-347. USA: Academia Press, Belgium. ISBN 978-0-12-387692-8.00.

Articles in Peer-reviewed Journals

Africander, D., Louw, R., Verhoog, N., Noeth, D. and Hapgood, J. 2011. Differential regulation of endogenous pro-inflammatory cytokine genes by medroxyprogesterone acetate and norethisterone acetate in cell lines of the female genital tract. *Contraception*, 84(4): 423-435.

Africander, D., Verhoog, N. and Hapgood, J. 2011. Molecular mechanisms of steroid receptor-mediated actions by synthetic progestins used in HRT and contraception. *Steroids*, 76: 636-652.

Bhardwaj, V., Meier, S., Petersen, L., Ingle, R.A. and Roden, L.C. 2011. Defence responses of *Arabidopsis thaliana* to infection by *Pseudomonas syringae* are regulated by the circadian clock. *PLoS One*, 6(10): e26968. (8pp).

Chopera, D., Mlotshwa, M., Woodman, Z., Mlisana, K., de Assis Rosa, D., Martin, D.P., Abdool Karim, Q., Gray, C.M., Williamson, C. and caprisa 002 study team, c. 2011. Virological and immunological factors associated with HIV-1 differential disease progression in HLA-B* 58:01- Positive individuals. *Journal of Virology*, 85(14): 7070-7080.

Coyne, V.E. 2011. The importance of ATP in the immune system of molluscs. *ISJ-Invertebrate Survival Journal*, 8(1): 48-55.

Everest, G. and Meyers, P. 2011. Evaluation of the antibiotic biosynthetic potential of the genus *Amycolatopsis* and description of *Amycolatopsis circi* sp. nov., *Amycolatopsis equina* sp. nov. and *Amycolatopsis hippodromi* sp. nov. *Journal of Applied Microbiology*, 111: 300-311.

Everest, G., Cook, A.E., Kirby, B. and Meyers, P. 2011. Evaluation of the use of recN sequence analysis in the phylogeny of the genus *Amycolatopsis*. *Antonie Van Leeuwenhoek International Journal of General and Molecular Microbiology*, 100: 483-496.

Everest, G., Cook, A.E., Le Roes, M. and Meyers, P. 2011. *Nocardia rhamnosiphila* sp. nov., isolated from soil*. *Systematic and Applied Microbiology*, 34: 508-512.

Farrant, J.M. and Moore, J.P. 2011. Programming desiccation-tolerance: from plants to seeds to resurrection plants. *Current Opinion in Plant Biology*, 14(2011): 340-345.

Faulkes, C.G., Bennett, N., Cotterill, F., Stanley, W., Mgone, G.F. and Verheyen, E. 2011. Phylogeography and cryptic diversity of the solitary-dwelling silvery mole-rat. *Journal of Zoology*, 295: 324-338.

Galvao, B., Meggersee, R.L. and Abratt, V.R. 2011. Antibiotic resistance and adhesion potential of *Bacteroides fragilis* clinical isolates from Cape Town, South Africa. *Anaerobe*, 17(2011): 142-146.

Ginbot, Z. and Farrant, J.M. 2011. Physiological response of selected *eragrostis* species to water-deficit stress. *African Journal of Biotechnology*, 10(51): 10405-10417.

Goldsmith, D.B., Crosti, G., Dwivedi, B., McDaniel, L.D., Varsani, A., Suttle, C.A., Weinbauer, M.G., Sandaa, R.A. and Breitbart, M. 2011. Development of *phoH* as a novel signature gene for assessing marine phage diversity. *Applied and Environmental Microbiology*, 77(21): 7730-7739.

Goodier, S., Cotterill, F., O'Ryan, C., Skelton, P.H. and de Wit, M.J. 2011. Cryptic diversity of African Tigerfish (Genus *Hydrocynus*) reveals palaeogeographic signatures of linked neogene geotectonic events. *PLoS One*, 6(12): e28775. (15pp).

Hadfield, J., Martin, D.P., Stainton, D., Kraberg, S., Owor, B.E., Shepherd, D.N., Lakay, F., Markham, P.G., Greber, R.S., Briddon, R. and Varsani, A. 2011. *Bromus catharticus* striate mosaic virus: a new mastrevirus infecting *Bromus catharticus* from Australia. *Archives of Virology*, 156: 335-341.

Hadfield, J., Linderme, D., Shepherd, D.N., Bezuidenhout, M.E., Lefeuvre, P., Martin, D.P. and Varsani, A. 2011. Complete genome sequence of a dahlia common mosaic virus isolate from New Zealand. *Archives of Virology*, 156: 2297-2301.

Hadley, K., Louw, A. and Hapgood, J. 2011. Differential nuclear localisation and promoter occupancy play a role in glucocorticoid receptor ligand-specific transcriptional responses. *Steroids*, 76(2011): 1176-1184.

Hosseini, A., Massumi, H., Heydarnejad, J., Pour, A.H. and Varsani, A. 2011. Characterisation of potato virus Y isolates from Iran. *Virus Genes*, 42: 128-140.

Kamngona, A., Moore, J.P., Lindsey, G.G. and Brandt, W.F. 2011. Inhibition of HIV-1 and M-MLV reverse transcriptases by a major polyphenol(3,4,5 tri-O-galloylquinic acid) present in the leaves of the South African resurrection plant, *Myrothamnus flabellifolia*. *Journal of Enzyme Inhibition and Medicinal Chemistry*, 26(6): 843-853.

Kemp, I.K. and Coyne, V.E. 2011. Identification and characterisation of the *Mpeg1* homologue in the South African abalone, *Haliotis midae*. *Fish & Shellfish Immunology*, 31: 754-764.

Kibinza, S., Bazin, J., Bailly, C., Farrant, J.M., Corbineau, F. and Bouteau, H. 2011. Catalase is a key enzyme in seed recovery from ageing during priming. *Plant Science*, 181(2011): 309-315.

Le Roes-Hill, M., Rohland, J. and Burton, S.G. 2011. Actinobacteria isolated from termite guts as a source of novel oxidative enzymes. *Antonie Van Leeuwenhoek International Journal of General and Molecular Microbiology*, 100: 589-605.

Lefeuvre, P., Harkins, G.W., Lett, J.-M., Briddon, R., Chase, M., Moury, B. and Martin, D.P. 2011. Evolutionary time-scale of the begomoviruses: evidence from integrated sequences in the *Nicotiana* genome. *PLoS One*, 6(5): e19193. (10pp).

Liebenberg, L., Gamielien, H., Mkhize, N., Jaumdally, S.Z., Gumbi, P., Denny, L.A. and Passmore, J.S. 2011. Stability and transport of cervical cytobrushes for isolation of mononuclear cells from the female genital tract. *Journal of Immunological Methods*, 367: 47-55.

Lloyd, A.J., Allwood, W.J., Winder, C., Dunn, W.B., Heald, J.K., Cristescu, S.M., Sivakumaran, A., Harren, F.J.M., Mulema, J., Denby, K.J., Goodacre, R., Smith, A. and Mur, L.A.J. 2011. Metabolomic approaches reveal that cell wall modifications play a major role in ethylene-mediated resistance against *Botrytis cinerea*. *Plant Journal*, 67: 852-868.

Mall, A.S., Lotz, Z., Tyler, M., Goldberg, P.A., Rodrigues, J.D.E.A., Kahn, D., Chirwa, N. and Govender, D. 2011. Immunohistochemical and biochemical characterization of mucin in pseudomyxoma peritonei: a case study. *Gastroenterology*, 5: 5-16.

Martin, D.P., Lefeuvre, P., Varsani, A., Hoareau, M., Semegni, J.E., Dijoux, B., Vincent, C., Reynaud, B. and Lett, J.-M. 2011. Complex recombination patterns arising during geminivirus coinfections preserve and demarcate biologically important intra-genome interaction networks. *PLOS Pathogens*, 7(9): e1002203. (14pp).

Martin, D.P., Linderme, D., Lefeuvre, P., Shepherd, D.N. and Varsani, A. 2011. *Eragrostis minor* streak virus: an Asian streak virus in Africa. *Archives of Virology*, 156: 1299-1303.

Martin, D.P., Biagini, P., Lefeuvre, P., Golden, M., Roumagnac, P. and Varsani, A. 2011. Recombination in Eukaryotic single stranded DNA viruses. *Viruses-Basel*, 3: 1699-1738.

Martin, D.P., Briddon, R. and Varsani, A. 2011. Recombination patterns in dicot-infecting mastreviruses mirror those found in monocot-infecting mastreviruses. *Archives of Virology*, 156: 1463-1469.

Monjane, A., Van der Walt, E., Varsani, A., Rybicki, E.P. and Martin, D.P. 2011. Recombination hotspots and host susceptibility modulate the adaptive value of recombination during maize streak virus evolution. *BMC Evolutionary Biology*, 11:350. (14pp).

- Monjane, A., Harkins, G.W., Martin, D.P., Lemey, P., Lefevre, P., Shepherd, D.N., Oluwafemi, S., Simuyandi, M., Zinga, I., Komba, E., Lakoutene, D.P., Mandakombo, N., Mboukoulida, J., Semballa, S., Tagne, A., Tiendrebeogo, F., Erdmann, J.B., Van Antwerpen, T., Owor, B., Flett, B., Ramusi, M., Windram, O.P., Syed, R., Lett, J.-M., Briddon, R., Markham, P.G., Rybicki, E.P. and Varsani, A. 2011. Reconstructing the history of maize streak virus strain: a dispersal to reveal diversification hot spots and its origin in Southern Africa. *Journal of Virology*, 85(18): 9623-9636.
- Moore, J.P., Waldron, M.E., Lindsey, G.G., Farrant, J.M. and Brandt, W.F. 2011. An ultrastructural investigation of the surface microbiota present on the leaves and reproductive structures of the resurrection plant *Myrothamnus flabellifolia*. *South African Journal of Botany*, 77(2011): 485-491.
- Mulaudzi, T., Ludidi, N., Ruzvidzo, O., Morse, M., Hendricks, N., Iwuoha, E. and Gehring, C. 2011. Identification of a novel *Arabidopsis thaliana* nitric oxide-binding molecule with guanylate cyclase activity in vitro. *Febs Journal*, 269: 2693-2697.
- Mulema, J., Okori, P. and Denby, K.J. 2011. Proteomic analysis of the *Arabidopsis thaliana*-*Botrytis cinerea* interaction using two-dimensional liquid chromatography. *African Journal of Biotechnology*, 10(76): 17551-17563.
- Nelson-Flower, M., Hockey, P.A.R., O'Ryan, C., Raihani, N.J., Du Plessis, M.A. and Ridley, M. 2011. Monogamous dominant pairs monopolize reproduction in the cooperatively breeding pied babbler. *Behavioral Ecology*, 22: 559-565.
- Nofemela, A., Bandawe, G.P., Thebus, R., Marais, J., Wood, N., Hoffmann, O., Maboko, L., Hoelscher, M., Woodman, Z. and Williamson, C. 2011. Defining the human immunodeficiency virus type 1 transmission genetic bottleneck in a region with multiple circulating subtypes and recombinant forms. *Virology*, 415: 107-113.
- Owor, B., Martin, D.P., Rybicki, E.P., Thomson, J.A., Bezuidenhout, M.E., Lakay, F. and Shepherd, D.N. 2011. A rep-based hairpin inhibits replication of diverse maize streak virus isolates in a transient assay. *Journal of General Virology*, 92: 2458-2465.
- Paul, L., Patrick, S., Nord, C. and Abratt, V.R. 2011. The role of *Bacteroides fragilis* RecQ DNA helicases in cell survival after metronidazole exposure. *Fems Microbiology Letters*, 319: 125-132.
- Ripamonti, U., Roden, L.C., Ferretti, C. and Klar, R. 2011. Biomimetic matrices self-initiating the induction of bone formation. *Journal of Craniofacial Surgery*, 22(5): 1859-1870.
- Rosario, K., Marinov, M., Stainton, D., Kraberger, S., Wiltshire, E.J., Collings, D.A., Walters, M., Martin, D.P., Breitbart, M. and Varsani, A. 2011. Dragonfly cyclovirus, a novel single-stranded DNA virus discovered in dragonflies (Odonata: Anisoptera). *Journal of General Virology*, 92: 1302-1308.
- Rybicki, E.P., Williamson, A.-L., Meyers, A.E. and Hitzeroth, I.I. 2011. Vaccine farming in Cape Town. *Human Vaccines*, 7(3): 1-10.
- Salari, K., Massumi, H., Heydarnejad, J., Pour, A.H. and Varsani, A. 2011. Analysis of Iranian Potato virus S isolates. *Virus Genes*, 43: 281-288.
- Semegni, J.E., Wamalwa, M., Gaujoux, R., Harkins, G.W., Gray, A. and Martin, D.P. 2011. NASP: a parallel program for identifying evolutionarily conserved nucleic acid secondary structures from nucleotide sequence alignments. *Bioinformatics*, 27(17): 2443-2445.
- Tanzer, F.L., Shephard, E.G., Palmer, K.E., Burger, M., Williamson, A.-L. and Rybicki, E.P. 2011. The porcine circovirus type 1 capsid gene promoter improves antigen expression and immunogenicity in a HIV-1 plasmid vaccine. *Virology Journal*, 8:51. (10pp). <http://www.virologyj.com/content/8/1/51>.
- Theron, G. and Reid, S.J. 2011. ArgR-promoter interactions in *Corynebacterium glutamicum* arginine biosynthesis. *Biotechnology and Applied Biochemistry*, 58: 119-127.
- Valley-Omar, Z., Meyers, A.E., Shephard, E.G., Williamson, A.-L. and Rybicki, E.P. 2011. Abrogation of contaminating RNA activity in HIV-1 Gag VLPs. *Virology Journal*, 8(2011): E462. (12pp). www.virologyj.com/content/8/1/462.
- Van Coeverden de Groot, P.J., Putnam, A.S., Erb, P., Scott, C., Melnick, D., O'Ryan, C. and Boag, P.T. 2011. Conservation genetics of the black rhinoceros *Diceros bicornis bicornis*, in Namibia. *Conservation Genetics*, 12: 783-792.
- Van Rooyen, J., Abratt, V.R., Belrhali, H. and Sewell, B.T. 2011. Crystal structure of type III glutamine synthetase: surprising reversal of the inter-ring interface. *Structure*, 19: 471 – 483.
- Van Rooyen, J., Belrhali, H., Abratt, V.R. and Sewell, B.T. 2011. Proteolysis of the type III glutamine synthetase from *Bacteroides fragilis* causes expedient crystal-packing rearrangements. *Acta Crystallographica Section F-Structural Biology and Crystallization Communications*, F67(2011): 358-363.
- Varsani, A., Regnard, G., Bragg, R., Hitzeroth, I.I. and Rybicki, E.P. 2011. Global genetic diversity and geographical and host-species distribution of beak and

feather disease virus isolates. Journal of General Virology, 92: 752-767.

Verhoog, N., Kotitschke, A., Avenant, C. and Hapgood, J. 2011. Glucocorticoid-independent repression of tumor necrosis factor (TNF) α -stimulated Interleukin(il)-6 expression by the glucocorticoid receptor. Journal of Biological Chemistry, 286(22): 19297-19310.

Woodman, Z., Mlisana, K., Treurnicht, F., Abrahams, M.H., Thebus, R., Abdool Karim, S. and Williamson, C. 2011. Short communication: decreased incidence of dual infections in South African subtype C-infected women compared to a cohort ten years earlier. AIDS Research and Human Retroviruses, 27(11): 1167-1172.

Peer-reviewed published conference proceedings

Chege, G., Burgers, W., Meyers, A.E., Stutz, H., Kiravu, A., Bunjun, R., Chapman, R.E., Shephard, E.G., Rybicki, E.P. and Williamson, A.-L. 2011. A prime-boost immunization with an auxotrophic BCG expressing HIV-1Gag and Gag VLPs induces broad, polyfunctional memory T cell responses in baboons. In Proceedings of AIDS Vaccine 2011, 12-15 September 2011, Bangkok, Thailand. USA: Mary Ann Liebert Inc. ISSN 0889-2229.

Van Hille, R.P., van Wyk, N., Motleleng, L. and Mooruth, N. 2011. Lessons in passive treatment: Towards efficient operation of a sulphate reduction - sulphide oxidation system. In T.R. Rude, A. Freund and C. Wolkersdorfer (eds), Proceedings of the 11th Congress of the International Mine Water Association, 4-11 September 2011, Aachen, Germany. Germany: RWTH Aachen University, Institute of Hydrogeology on behalf of the International Mine Water Association. ISBN 978-3-00-035543-1.

DEPARTMENT OF OCEANOGRAPHY

(Including the Nansen-Tutu Centre for Marine Environmental Research and the Research Diving Unit)

HEAD OF DEPARTMENT: PROFESSOR CHRIS REASON

DEPARTMENTAL PROFILE

The Department of Oceanography is the only such Department in sub-Saharan Africa, and is the major focus for research in physical oceanography, atmospheric science, ocean circulation, and climate in South Africa and elsewhere in Africa. The Department has research groupings in sea-going observations, satellite marine remote sensing, coastal oceanography, ocean and atmospheric modelling, marine and coastal meteorology, severe weather, the science underpinning operational oceanography, and climate variability and change. Six scientists in the Department have been favourably evaluated in the review process of the National Research Foundation. Active international associations are maintained by collaborative projects with the Netherlands, France, Germany, Spain, the UK, Australia, USA and Canada. The Department maintains close contact with marine science activities in the governmental, private and academic sectors in South Africa and into Africa. The UCT Research Diving Unit (RDU) is housed within the Department and is fully equipped with a decompression chamber and compressor. Most scientific diving at UCT is carried out in conjunction with the RDU.

DEPARTMENTAL STATISTICS

Permanent and Long-term Contract Staff

Professors	2
Senior Lecturer	2
Lecturer	1
Research Staff	1
Technical Support Staff	2
Administrative and Clerical Staff	2
Total	10

Honorary Staff

Emeritus Professor	3
Honorary Professor	1
Honorary Research Associates	8
Total	10

Students

Postdoctoral Fellows	9
Doctoral	26
Master's	21
Honours	10
Undergraduate	158
Total	224

RESEARCH FIELDS AND STAFF

Permanent Staff

PROFESSOR C.J.C. REASON

Head of Department; Southern Hemisphere climate variability and change; coastal and mesoscale meteorology, regional oceanography, modeling.

PROFESSOR F.A. SHILLINGTON

Shelf oceanography; satellite marine remote sensing.

DR I.J. ANSORGE

Senior Lecturer; Southern Ocean.

DR H.N. WALDRON

Senior Lecturer; environmental oceanography.

MR C. WHITTLE

Senior Scientific Officer; satellite marine remote sensing.

MR P. HANEKOM

Diving Supervisor; ocean diving.

ADMINISTRATIVE OFFICER

Mrs C. Khai

RESOURCE CENTRE OFFICER

Mrs N. Jabaar

SARCHI

PROFESSOR S.G.H. PHILANDER

Ocean-atmosphere numerical modeling.

Contract Research Staff

DR M. ROUAULT

Ocean-atmosphere interaction.

Emeritus Professors

PROFESSOR G.B. BRUNDRIT

Operational oceanography

PROFESSOR J.G. FIELD

Marine Research Institute

PROFESSOR J.R.E. LUTJEHARMS

Ocean climatology

Honorary Professors

PROFESSOR L.V. SHANNON

Benguela ecosystem

Honorary Research Associates

DR S. BERNARD

Optical oceanography

DR D. BYRNE

Agulhas Current

DR C. DUNCOMBE RAE

Coastal ocean dynamics

DR K. FINDLAY

Whales

DR J. HERMES

Regional ocean modelling

DR P. MONTEIRO

Environmental oceanography

DR A. MAVUME

Tropical cyclones

EMERITUS PROFESSOR G. SIEDLER

Deep sea oceanography

Distinguished Visitors

DR A. BIASTOCH

University of Kiel, Germany, Ocean numerical modelling

Postdoctoral Fellows

DR B. BACKEBERG

Agulhas Current modelling

DR F. DUFOIS

Coastal oceanography

DR N. FAUCHEREAU

Air-sea interaction

DR C. PALMER

Marine Chemistry

DR N. RASCLE

Climate and ocean modelling

DR R. ROMAN

Agulhas Current

DR S. SWART

Southern ocean Biogeochemistry

DR A. TAGLIABUE

Southern ocean Biogeochemistry

DR S. THOMALLA

Southern ocean

CONTACT DETAILS

Postal Address: Department of Oceanography, University of Cape Town,

Private Bag X3, Rondebosch, 7701

Telephone: +27 21 650 3277

Fax: +27 21 650 3979

E-mail: claire.khai@uct.ac.za

Web: <http://www.sea.uct.ac.za>

UCT General enquiries: +27 21 650 9111

UCT web: <http://www.uct.ac.za>

RESEARCH OUTPUT

Authored books

Bernard, S. and Smith, M.E. 2011. An Investigation of the Potential use of Ocean Colour Remote Sensing to Assess the Influence of Variations in Freshwater Inputs to Coastal Ecosystems: Phytoplankton and Sediment Dynamics of the Natal Bight. WRC Report no. 1852/1/10. Pretoria: Water Research Commission. 38pp. ISBN 9781770059818.

Chapters in books

Lutjeharms, J.R.E. 2011. Marine off-shore environment: introduction. In L. Zietsman (ed.), *Observations on Environmental Change in South Africa*, pp. 263-263. Stellenbosch: SUN MeDIA Stellenbosch. ISBN 9781920338244.

Lutjeharms, J.R.E. 2011. The Southern African oceans. In L. Zietsman (ed.), *Observations on Environmental Change in South Africa*, pp. 264-267. Stellenbosch: SUN MeDIA Stellenbosch. ISBN 9781920338244.

Reason, C.J.C. and Hermes, J.C. 2011. Climate change and variability in southern Africa and regional ocean influences. In L. Zietsman (ed.), *Observations on Environmental Change in South Africa*, pp. 270-273. Stellenbosch: SUN MeDIA Stellenbosch. ISBN 9781920338244.

Rouault, M., Penven, P. and Pohl, B. 2011. On the recent warming of the Agulhas current. In L. Zietsman (ed.), *Observations on Environmental Change in South Africa*, pp. 268-270. Stellenbosch: SUN MeDIA Stellenbosch. ISBN 9781920338244.

Smith, A.M., Mather, A.A., Theron, A.K. and Guastella, A.M. 2011. The 2006-2007 KwaZulu-Natal coastal erosion event in perspective. In L. Zietsman (ed.), *Observations on Environmental Change in South Africa*, pp. 222-226. Stellenbosch: SUN MeDIA Stellenbosch. ISBN 9781920338244.

Articles in Peer-reviewed Journals

Atkinson, L., Field, J. and Hutchings, L. 2011. Effects of demersal trawling along the west coast of southern Africa: multivariate analysis of benthic assemblages. *Marine Ecology-Progress Series*, 430: 241-255.

Barlow, R., Lamont, T., Kyewalyanga, M., Sessions, H., Van den Berg, M. and Duncan, F. 2011. Phytoplankton production and adaptation in the vicinity of Pemba and Zanzibar islands, Tanzania. *African Journal of Marine Science*, 33(2): 283-295.

Beal, L.M., de Ruijter, W.P.M., Biastoch, A., Zahn, R., Cronin, M., Hermes, J.C., Lutjeharms, J.R.E., Quartly, G.D., Tozuka, T., Baker-Yeboah, S., Bornman, T.G., Cipollini, P., Dijkstra, H., Hall, I., Park, W., Peeters, F., Penven, P., Ridderinkhof, H. and Zinke, J. 2011. On the role of the Agulhas system in ocean circulation and climate. *Nature*, 472: 429-436.

Bouman, H., Scanlan, D.J. and Barlow, R. 2011. Water-column stratification governs the community structure of subtropical marine picophytoplankton. *Environmental Microbiology Reports*, 3(4): 473-482.

Burls, N., Reason, C.J.C., Penven, P. and Philander, G. 2011. Similarities between the tropical Atlantic seasonal cycle and ENSO: An energetics perspective. *Journal of Geophysical Research-Oceans*, 116: C11010. (25pp).

Cokeron, P.J., Minton, G., Collins, T., Findlay, K.P., Willson, A. and Baldwin, R. 2011. Spatial models of sparse data to inform cetacean conservation planning: an example from Oman. *Endangered Species Research*, 15: 39-52.

De Ruijter, W.P.M., Reason, C.J.C., Ansorge, I.J., Roman, R. and Gordon, A.L. 2011. Johann R. E. Lutjeharms (1944-2011). *EOS*, 92(38): 316.

Duffa, C., Dufois, F. and Coudray, S. 2011. An operational model to simulate post-accidental radionuclide transfers in Toulon marine area: preliminary development. *Ocean Dynamics*, 61: 1811-1821.

Durgadoo, J., Ansorge, I.J., De Cuevas, B.A., Lutjeharms, J.R.E. and Coward, A.C. 2011. Decay of eddies at the South-West Indian Ridge. *South African Journal of Science*, 107(11/12): 1-10.

Elwen, S.H., Findlay, K.P., Kiszka, J. and Weir, C.R. 2011. Cetacean research in the southern African subregion: a

- review of previous studies and current knowledge. *African Journal of Marine Science*, 33(3): 469-493.
- Everingham, Y.L. and Reason, C.J.C. 2011. Interannual variability in rainfall and wet spell frequency during the New South Wales sugarcane harvest season. *International Journal of Climatology*, 31: 144-152.
- Fauchereau, N., Tagliabue, A., Bopp, L. and Monteiro, P.M.S. 2011. The response of phytoplankton biomass to transient mixing events in the Southern Ocean. *Geophysical Research Letters*, 38: L17601. (6pp).
- Field, J.G. and Ansorge, I.J. 2011. Johann R.E. Lutjeharms FRSSAf 13 April 1944 8 June 2011. *Transactions of the Royal Society of South Africa*, 66(2): 152-153.
- Findlay, K.P., Cockcroft, F.G. and Guissamulo, A.T. 2011. Dugong abundance and distribution in the Bazaruto Archipelago, Mozambique. *African Journal of Marine Science*, 33(3): 441-452.
- Findlay, K.P., Best, P.B. and Meyer, M.A. 2011. Migrations of humpback whales past Cape Vidal, South Africa, and an estimate of the population increase rate (1988-2002). *African Journal of Marine Science*, 33(3): 375-392.
- Grimm, A.M. and Reason, C.J.C. 2011. Does the South American Monsoon influence African rainfall? *Journal of Climate*, 24: 1226-1238.
- Hall, C. and Lutjeharms, J.R.E. 2011. Cyclonic eddies identified in the Cape Basin of the South Atlantic Ocean. *Journal of Marine Systems*, 85: 1-10.
- Hirata, I., Hardman-Mountford, N., Berwin, R.J.W. and Barlow, R. 2011. Synoptic relationships between surface Chlorophyll-a and diagnostic pigments specific to phytoplankton functional types. *Biogeosciences*, 8: 331-327.
- Jackson, J.M., Allen, S.E., McLaughlin, F., Woodgate, R.A. and Carmack, E. 2011. Changes to the near-surface waters in the Canada Basin, Arctic Ocean from 1993-2009: A basin in transition. *Journal of Geophysical Research-Oceans*, 116: C10008. (21pp).
- Joubert, W., Thomalla, S., Waldron, H.N., Lucas, M.I., Boye, M., Le Moigne, F., Planchon, F. and Speich, S. 2011. Nitrogen uptake by phytoplankton in the Atlantic sector of the Southern Ocean during late austral summer. *Biogeosciences*, 8: 2947-2959.
- Lucas, M.I. and Rouault, M. 2011. Scorched, frozen or flooded! What's happening to the weather? *Quest*, 7(1): 38-40.
- Manatsa, D., Nyakudya, I.W., Mukwada, G. and Matsikwa, H. 2011. Maize yield forecasting for Zimbabwe farming sectors using satellite rainfall estimates. *Natural Hazards*, 59(1): 447-463.
- Manatsa, D., Matarira, H.T. and Mukwada, G. 2011. Relative impacts of ENSO and Indian Ocean dipole/zonal mode on east SADC rainfall. *International Journal of Climatology*, 31: 558-577.
- Manhique, A., Reason, C.J.C., Rydberg, L. and Fauchereau, N. 2011. ENSO and Indian Ocean sea surface temperatures and their relationships with tropical temperate troughs over Mozambique and the Southwest Indian Ocean. *International Journal of Climatology*, 31: 1-13.
- Matthews, M. 2011. A current review of empirical procedures of remote sensing in inland and near-coastal transitional waters. *International Journal of Remote Sensing*, 32(21): 6855-6899.
- McIntyre, T., Ansorge, I.J., Bornemann, H., Plötz, J., Tosh, C. and Bester, U. 2011. Elephant seal dive behaviour is influenced by ocean temperature: implications for climate change impacts on an ocean predator. *Marine Ecology Progress Series*, 441: 257-272.
- McLaughlin, F., Carmack, E., Proshutinsky, A., Krishfield, R.A., Guay, C., Yamamoto-Kawai, M., Jackson, J.M. and Williams, B. 2011. The rapid response of the Canada Basin to climate forcing: from bellwether to alarm bells. *Oceanography*, 24(3): 146-148.
- Monteiro, P.M.S., Dewitte, B., Scranton, M.I., Paulmier, A. and van der Plas, A.K. 2011. The role of open ocean boundary forcing on seasonal to decadal-scale variability and long-term change of natural shelf hypoxia. *Environmental Research Letters*, 6: 025002. (18pp).
- Naqvi, S.W.A., Bange, H.W., Farias, L., Monteiro, P.M.S., Scranton, M.I. and Zhang, J. 2010. Marine hypoxia/anoxia as a source of CH₄ and N₂O. *Biogeosciences*, 7: 2159-2190.
- Photopoulou, T., Best, P.B., Hammond, P.S. and Findlay, K.P. 2011. Movement patterns of coastal bottlenose dolphins in the presence of a fast-flowing, prevailing current: shore-based observations at Cape Vidal, South Africa. *African Journal of Marine Science*, 33(3): 393-401.
- Rouault, M.J. and Penven, P. 2011. New perspectives on Natal Pulses from satellite observations. *Journal of Geophysical Research-Oceans*, 116: C07013. (14pp).
- Sankar, S., Kumar, M.R.R. and Reason, C.J.C. 2011. On the relative roles of El Niño and Indian Ocean Dipole events on the Monsoon Onset over Kerala. *Theoretical and Applied Climatology*, 103: 359-374.

Shillington, F.A. 2011. Johann Lutjeharms: Oceanographer (1944-2011). South African Journal of Science, 107(9/10): 8-9.

Tagliabue, A. and Völker, C. 2011. Towards accounting for dissolved iron speciation in global ocean models. Biogeosciences, 8(10): 3025-3039.

Thomalla, S., Waldron, H.N., Lucas, M.I., Read, J.F., Ansoorge, I.J. and Pakhomov, E.A. 2011. Phytoplankton distribution and nitrogen dynamics in the southwest indian subtropical gyre and Southern Ocean waters. Ocean Science, 7(1): 113-127.

Thomalla, S., Fauchereau, N., Swart, S. and Monteiro, P. 2011. Regional scale characteristics of the seasonal cycle of chlorophyll in the Southern Ocean. Biogeosciences, 8: 2849-2866.

Williams, R., Hedley, S.L., Branch, T.A., Bravington, M.V., Zerbini, A.N. and Findlay, K.P. 2011. Chilean Blue Whales as a case study to illustrate methods to estimate abundance and evaluate conservation status of rare species. Conservation Biology, 25(3): 526-535.

Williamson, R., Field, J.G., Shillington, F.A., Jarre, A. and Potgieter, A.. 2011. A Bayesian approach for estimating vertical chlorophyll profiles from satellite remote sensing: proof-of-concept. ICES Journal of Marine Science, 68(4): 792-799.

Peer-reviewed published conference proceedings

Blamey, R.C. and Reason, C.J.C. 2011. The contribution of mesoscale convective complexes to southern African summer rainfall. In S. Venkataraman (ed.), 27th Annual SASAS Conference Proceeding 2011. Interdependent Atmosphere, Land and Ocean, 22-23 September 2011, Pretoria. Pretoria: South African Society for Atmospheric Sciences (SASAS). ISBN 9780620508490.

Collins, C., Reason, C.J.C. and Hermes, J.C. 2011. Comparison of different wind products over the western Indian Ocean. In S. Venkataraman (ed.), 27th Annual SASAS Conference Proceeding 2011. Interdependent Atmosphere, Land and Ocean, 22-23 September 2011, Pretoria. Pretoria: South African Society for Atmospheric Sciences (SASAS). ISBN 9780620508490.

Hart, N., Reason, C.J.C., Fauchereau, N. and Tadross, M.A. 2011. How does ENSO modify synoptic rainfall during summer? In S. Venkataraman (ed.), 27th Annual SASAS Conference Proceeding 2011. Interdependent Atmosphere, Land and Ocean, 22-23 September 2011, Pretoria. Pretoria: South African Society for Atmospheric Sciences (SASAS). ISBN 9780620508490.

Kuyper, B., Palmer, C., Labuschangne, C. and Reason, C.J.C. 2011. Modeling global methyl iodide production.

In S. Venkataraman (ed.), 27th Annual SASAS Conference Proceeding 2011. Interdependent Atmosphere, Land and Ocean, 22-23 September 2011, Pretoria. Pretoria: South African Society for Atmospheric Sciences (SASAS). ISBN 9780620508490.

DEPARTMENT OF PHYSICS

Including the Centre for Theoretical and Mathematical Physics, the NanoSciences Innovation Centre and the UCT-CERN Research Centre

HEAD OF DEPARTMENT: PROFESSOR D G ASCHMAN

DEPARTMENTAL PROFILE

The Department of Physics is accommodated in the R W James Building, which houses research laboratories equipped for nuclear physics, X-ray stress determination, computational physics and nanoelectronics production. Additional facilities available to the Department are provided within the building by the Electron Microscope Unit (Scanning Electron Microscope and Transmission Electron Microscope), and at iThemba LABS (200 MeV cyclotron, a 5 MeV Van de Graaff accelerator used for ion beam analysis, including a nuclear microprobe, high resolution X-ray diffraction, and PET scanners adapted for positron emission particle tracking).

Major areas of interest include:

Experimental nuclear physics at iThemba LABS (D G Aschman, A Buffler, R W Fearick, M R Nchodu): (a) Gamma ray spectroscopy with the AFRODITE array; (b) Giant resonance reactions with the magnetic spectrometer; (c) Fast neutron physics

Theoretical Physics (J W A Cleymans, C A Dominguez, W A Horowitz, A Peshier, S M Perez, H W G Weigert, S M Wheaton and R D Viollier): (a) Research within the Centre for Theoretical and Mathematical Physics; (b) Structure of elementary particles; (c) Weak interactions; (d) Quantum Electrodynamics and Chromodynamics in vacuum at extreme temperatures and densities; (e) Renormalization group equations (Color Glass Condensate); (f) Nonlinear effects in QCD at high densities; (g) Phenomenology of heavy ion reactions; (h) Quark gluon plasma; (i) Nuclear structure and models

Experimental high energy physics (J W A Cleymans, R W Fearick, A Hamilton): (a) Research within the UCT-CERN Research Centre; (b) Relativistic heavy ion collisions within the ALICE collaboration at CERN; (c) High energy proton-proton collisions within the ATLAS collaboration at CERN

Nanophysics and solid state physics (M D Blumenthal, D T Britton, C M Comrie and M Härting): (a) Research within the Nanosciences Innovation Centre; (b) Structural and electrical properties of thin films; (c) X-ray diffraction

studies of strain fields and residual stress analysis; (d) Single electron transport and interactions Applied Physics (A Buffler, I Govender, M R Nchodu, S W Peterson, S M Wheaton): (a) Positron Emission Particle Tracking at PEPT Cape Town, iThemba LABS; (b) Particulate flow and interaction characterization in engineering and biological systems by computational and mechanistic modelling; (c) Radiation transport modelling in industrial and medical systems; (d) Applied nuclear physics using neutrons; (e) Geo-neutrino detection (EARTH collaboration) Tertiary physics education (M S Allie, A Buffler and D Taylor): (a) Curriculum design and evaluation; (b) Role of language; (c) Understanding of measurement and uncertainty; (d) Modelling and visualization

DEPARTMENTAL STATISTICS

Permanent and Long Term Contract Staff

Professor	3
Associate Professor	7
Senior Lecturer	2
Lecturer	5
Part-time Lecturer	1
Technical Staff	4
Administrative Staff	4
Departmental & Lab Assistants	4
TOTAL	30

Research Staff

Emeritus Professor	5
Emeritus Associate Professor	1
Senior Research Associate	1
TOTAL	7

Students

Doctoral	16
Master's	18
Honours	6
Undergraduate	1680
TOTAL	1720

RESEARCH FIELDS AND STAFF

Permanent Staff

PROFESSOR D.G. ASCHMAN

Head of Department; Experimental Nuclear Physics.

PROFESSOR D.T. BRITTON

Solid State Physics.

PROFESSOR A. PESHIER

Theoretical Physics.

ASSOCIATE PROFESSOR M.S. ALLIE* (CHED)

Experimental Nuclear Physics; Physics Education.

ASSOCIATE PROFESSOR M.D. BLUMENTHAL

Solid State Physics.

ASSOCIATE PROFESSOR A. BUFFLER

Experimental Nuclear Physics. Physics Education.

ASSOCIATE PROFESSOR C.M. COMRIE

Solid State Physics.

ASSOCIATE PROFESSOR R.W. FEARICK

Experimental Nuclear Physics.

ASSOCIATE PROFESSOR M. HÄRTING

Solid State Physics.

ASSOCIATE PROFESSOR H.W.G. WEIGERT

Theoretical Physics.

DR I. GOVENDER

Senior Lecturer; Applied Physics.

DR S.M. WHEATON

Senior Lecturer; Theoretical Physics.

DR A. HAMILTON

Lecturer; Experimental Particle Physics.

DR W.A. HOROWITZ

Lecturer; Theoretical Particle Physics.

DR M.R. NCHODU

Lecturer; Experimental Nuclear Physics, Physics Education.

DR S.W. PETERSON

Lecturer; Experimental Nuclear Physics.

MS D. TAYLOR

Lecturer; Physics Education.

MR G. LEIGH

Part-time Lecturer.

Research Staff

EMERITUS PROFESSOR F.D. BROOKS

Experimental Nuclear Physics.

EMERITUS PROFESSOR J.W.A. CLEYMANS

Senior Research Associate; Theoretical Physics.

EMERITUS PROFESSOR C.A. DOMINGUEZ

Theoretical Particle Physics.

PROFESSOR F.E. LUBBEN

Physics Education.

EMERITUS PROFESSOR S.M. PEREZ

Theoretical Nuclear Physics.

EMERITUS ASSOCIATE PROFESSOR P. SPARGO

History of Science.

EMERITUS PROFESSOR R.D. VIOLLIER

Theoretical Particle Physics and Astrophysics.

DR G.B. TUPPER

Theoretical Physics and Applied Physics.

Distinguished Visitors

PROFESSOR M. LOEWE

Pontifical Catholic University of Chile

PROFESSOR H. FALOMIR

University of La Plata, Argentina

DR O. ZIMMER

Institute Laue-Langevin, France

PROFESSOR J. PENARROCHA

University of Valencia, Spain

PROFESSOR S. BUCKMAN

Australian National University, Australia

PROFESSOR K. ZUBER

Technical University Dresden, Germany

PROFESSOR H. FRITZSCH

LM University Munich, Germany

PROFESSOR D. WOLFE

University of New Mexico, US

DR Y. YAMAN

Bilkent University, Turkey

PROFESSOR K. SCHILCHER

University of Mainz, Germany

DR R. NEWMAN

iThemba LABS

PROFESSOR I. TSERRUYA

Weizmann Institute, Israel

DR J. PIERRUS

University of Kwa-Zulu Natal

PROFESSOR S. SEIDEL

University of New Mexico, US

PROFESSOR M. FETEA

University of Richmond, US

DR T. VICKEY

University of Witwatersrand

DR A. CORNELL

University of Witwatersrand

PROFESSOR G. BEAUCAGE

University of Cincinnati, US

PROFESSOR K. AMOS

University of Melbourne, Australia

DR S. PEIGNE

SUBATECH, Nantes, France

DR D. DEMAREE

University of Oregon, US

DR P. SOLOMON

IBM Research Centre New York, US

PROFESSOR J. ELLIS

CERN, Switzerland

PROFESSOR F. DOENAU

Helmholtz Centre Rossendorf, Germany

PROFESSOR A. ZEILINGER

University of Vienna, Austria

PROFESSOR H. LEWANDOWSKI

University of Colorado, US

PROFESSOR R. STOCK

University of Frankfurt, Germany

PROFESSOR R. MANN

University of Waterloo, Canada

DR D. PARKER

University of Birmingham, UK

CONTACT DETAILS

Postal address: Department of Physics, University of Cape Town, Private Bag X3, Rondebosch 7700

Telephone: +27 (21) 650-3326

Fax: +27 (21) 650-3342/3

Email: Margaret.Maich@uct.ac.za

Webpage: www.phy.uct.ac.za

RESEARCH OUTPUT

Articles in Peer-reviewed Journals

Aamodt, K., Abrahantes Quintana, A., Adamova, D., Adare, A.M., Aggarwal, M.M., Aglieri Rinella, G., Cleymans, J.W.A., Fearick, R.W. and ALICE Collaboration. 2011. Centrality dependence of the charged-particle multiplicity density at midrapidity in Pb-Pb collisions at $\sqrt{s_{NN}} = 2.76$ TeV. *Physical Review Letters*, 106: 032301-1 to 032301-10.

Aamodt, K., Abrahantes Quintana, A., Adamova, D., Adare, A.M., Aggarwal, M.M., Aglieri Rinella, G., Cleymans, J.W.A., Fearick, R.W. and ALICE Collaboration. 2011. Femtoscopy of pp collisions at $\sqrt{s} = 0.9$ and 7 TeV at the LHC with two-pion Bose-Einstein correlations. *Physical Review D*, 84: 112004-1 to 112004-22.

Aamodt, K., Abelev, B.I., Abrahantes Quintana, A., Adamova, D., Adare, A.M., Aggarwal, M.M., Cleymans, J.W.A., Fearick, R.W. and ALICE Collaboration. 2011. Higher harmonic anisotropic flow measurements of charged particles in Pb-Pb collisions at $\sqrt{s_{NN}} = 2.76$ TeV. *Physical Review Letters*, 107: 032301-1 to 032301-9.

Aamodt, K., Abel, N., Abeysekara, U., Abrahantes Quintana, A., Abramyan, A., Adamova, D., Cleymans, J.W.A., Fearick, R.W. and ALICE Collaboration. 2011. Production of pions, kaons and protons in pp collisions at $\sqrt{s} = 900$ GeV with ALICE at the LHC. *European Physical Journal C*, 71: 1-22.

Aamodt, K., Abrahantes Quintana, A., Adamova, D., Adare, A.M., Aggarwal, M.M., Aglieri Rinella, G., Cleymans, J.W.A., Fearick, R.W. and ALICE Collaboration. 2011. Rapidity and transverse momentum dependence of inclusive J/ production in pp collisions at $\sqrt{s} = 7$ TeV. *Physics Letters B*, 704(5): 442-455.

Aamodt, K., Abrahantes Quintana, A., Adamova, D., Adare, A.M., Aggarwal, M.M., Aglieri Rinella, G., Cleymans, J.W.A., Fearick, R.W. and ALICE Collaboration. 2011. Strange particle production in proton-proton collisions at $\sqrt{s} = 0.9$ TeV at the LHC. *European Physical Journal C*, 71: 1-24.

Aamodt, K., Abrahantes Quintana, A., Adamova, D., Adare, A.M., Aggarwal, M.M., Aglieri Rinella, G., Cleymans, J.W.A., Fearick, R.W. and ALICE Collaboration. 2011. Suppression of charged particle production at large transverse momentum in central Pb-Pb collisions at $\sqrt{s_{NN}} = 2.76$ TeV. *Physics Letters B*, 696(1-2): 30-39.

Aamodt, K., Abrahantes Quintana, A., Adamova, D., Adare, A.M., Aggarwal, M.M., Aglieri Rinella, G., Cleymans, J.W.A., Fearick, R.W. and ALICE Collaboration. 2011. Two-pion Bose-Einstein correlations in central Pb-Pb collisions at $\sqrt{s_{NN}} = 2.76$ TeV. *Physics Letters B*, 696(4): 328-337.

Ayala, A., Bashir, A., Dominguez, C.A., Gutierrez, E., Loewe, M. and Raya, A. 2011. QCD phase diagram from finite energy sum rules. *Physical Review D*, 84: 056004. (7pp).

Bbosa, L.S., Govender, I., Mainza, A.N. and Powell, M.S. 2011. Power draw estimations in experimental tumbling mills using PEPT. *Minerals Engineering*, 24: 319-324.

Bodenstein, S., Bordes, J., Dominguez, C.A., Penarrocha, J. and Schilcher, K. 2011. QCD sum rule determination of the charm-quark mass. *Physical Review D*, 83: 074014. (4pp).

Blaschke, D., Berdermann, J., Cleymans, J.W.A. and Redlich, K. 2011. Chiral condensate and chemical freeze-out. *Physics of Particles and Nuclei Letters*, Letters vol 8(8): 811-817.

Buck, B., Merchant, A. and Perez, S.M. 2011. Generation of excited K bands in heavy nuclei. *Physical Review C*, 84: 034310. (9pp).

Cleymans, J.W.A. 2011. Maximum net baryon density in the energy region covered by NICA. *Physics of Particles and Nuclei Letters*, Letters vol 8(8): 1-4.

Cleymans, J.W.A., Kabana, S., Kraus, I., Redlich, K. and Sharma, N. 2011. Antimatter production in proton-proton and heavy-ion collisions at ultrarelativistic energies. *Physical Review C*, 84: 054916. (7pp).

Cleymans, J.W.A., Lykasov, G.I., Sorin, A.S. and Teryaev, O.V. 2011. Duality of dynamical and thermal descriptions in parton distribution functions. *Modern Physics Letters A*, 26(14): 1009-1016.

Cleymans, J.W.A. and Worku, D. 2011. The Hagedorn temperature revisited. *Modern Physics Letters A*, 26(16): 1197-1209.

Demeulemeester, J., Schrauwen, A., Nakatsuka, O., Zaima, S., Adachi, M., Shimura, Y., Comrie, C.M., Fleischmann, C., Detavernier, C., Temst, K. and Vantomme, A. 2011. Sn diffusion during Ni germanide growth on Ge_{1-x}Sn_x. *Applied Physics Letters*, 99: 211905. (3pp).

Dominguez, C.A., Loewe, M., Rojas, J.C. and Zhang, Y. 2011. (Pseudo)scalar charmonium in finite temperature QCD. *Physical Review D*, 83: 034033. (7pp).

Dominguez, C.A. 2011. Quark masses in QCD: a progress report. *Modern Physics Letters A*, 26(10): 691-710.

Gorbunov, S., Rohr, D., Aamodt, K., Alt, T., Appelshauser, H., Arend, A., Fearick, R.W., Vilakazi, Z.Z. and ALICE Collaboration. 2011. ALICE HLT high speed tracking on GPU. *IEEE Transactions on Nuclear Science*, 58(4): 1845-1851.

Govender, I., Mangesana, N., Mainza, A.N. and Franzidis, J.-P. 2011. Measurement of shear rates in a laboratory tumbling mill. *Minerals Engineering*, 24: 225-229.

Govender, I., Tupper, G.B. and Mainza, A.N. 2011. Towards a mechanistic model for slurry transport in tumbling mills. *Minerals Engineering*, 24(3-4): 230-235.

Horowitz, W.A. 2011. Qualitative and quantitative energy loss? *Nuclear Physics A*, 855: 225-228.

Horowitz, W.A. and Gyulassy, M. 2011. Quenching and tomography from the RHIC to the LHC. *Journal of Physics G-Nuclear and Particle Physics*, 38: 124114. (4pp).

Horowitz, W.A. and Kovchegov, Y.V. 2011. Running coupling corrections to high energy inclusive gluon production. *Nuclear Physics A*, 849: 72-97.

Horowitz, W.A. and Kovchegov, Y.V. 2011. Running coupling corrections to inclusive gluon productions. *Journal of Physics G-Nuclear and Particle Physics*, 38: 124064-1 -124064-4.

Horowitz, W.A. and Gyulassy, M. 2011. The surprisingly transparent sQGP at LHC. *Nuclear Physics A*, 872: 265-285.

Jayasundara, C.T., Yang, R.Y., Guo, B.Y., Yu, A.B., Govender, I., Mainza, A.N., Van der Westhuizen, A.P. and Rubenstein, J. 2011. CFD-DEM modelling of particle flow in IsaMills--Comparison between simulations and PEPT measurements. *Minerals Engineering*, 24(3-4): 181-187.

Jia, J., Horowitz, W.A. and Liao, J. 2011. Correlations between jet-quenching observables at energies available at the BNL Relativistic Heavy Ion Collider. *Physical Review C*, 84: 034904. (8pp).

Kallon, D., Govender, I. and Mainza, A.N. 2011. Circulation rate modelling of mill charge using position emission particle tracking. *Minerals Engineering*, 24(3-4): 282-289.

Neveling, R., Fujita, H., Smit, F.D., Adachi, T., Berg, G.P.A., Buthelezi, E.Z., Carter, J., Conradie, J.L., Couder, M., Fearick, R.W., Fortsch, S., Fourie, D.T., Fujita, Y., Gorres, J., Hatanaka, K., Jingo, M., Krumbholz, A.M., Kureba, C.O., Mira, J.P., Murray, S., von Neumann-Cosel, P., O'Brien, S., Papka, P., Poltoratska, I., Richter, A., Sideras-Haddad, E., Swartz, J.A., Tamii, A., Usman, I. and van Zyl, J.J. 2011. High energy-resolution zero-degree facility for light-ion scattering and reactions at iThemba LABS. *Nuclear Instruments & Methods in Physics Research Section A-Accelerators Spectrometers Detectors and Associated Equipment*, 654: 29-39.

Nsengiyumva, S., Riviere, J.P., Raji, A.T., Comrie, C.M., Britton, D.T. and Harting, M. 2011. Oxygen depth profiling

in Kr+-implanted polycrystalline alpha titanium by means of ^{16}O ^{16}O resonance scattering. *Journal of Nuclear Materials*, 414: 150-155.

Raji, A.T., Mazzarello, R., Scandolo, S., Harting, M. and Britton, D.T. 2011. Defects in ion-implanted hcp-titanium: A first-principles study of electronic structures. *Solid State Communications*, 151: 1889-1893.

Raji, A.T., Mazzarello, R., Scandolo, S., Nsengiyumva, S., Harting, M. and Britton, D.T. 2011. Intrinsic defects and krypton impurity atoms in hcp titanium: A first-principles study. *Physical Review B*, 83: 054120. (10pp).

Richter, A., Aamodt, K., Alt, T., Appelshauser, H., Arend, A., Becker, B., Bottger, S., Breitner, T., Busching, H., Cleymans, J.W.A. and Fearick, R.W. 2011. Event reconstruction performance of the ALICE high level trigger for p+p collisions. *IEEE Transactions on Nuclear Science*, 58(4): 1706-1712.

Robertson, D., Polf, J.C., Peterson, S., Gillin, M.T. and Beddar, S. 2011. Material efficiency studies for a Compton camera designed to measure characteristic prompt gamma rays emitted during protein beam radiotherapy. *Physics in Medicine and Biology*, 56: 3047-3059.

Scriba, M.R., Britton, D.T. and Harting, M. 2011. Electrically active, doped monocrystalline silicon nanoparticles produced by hot wire thermal catalytic pyrolysis. *Thin Solid Films*, 519: 4491-4494.

Sichalwe, K., Govender, I. and Mainza, A.N. 2011. Characterising porosity of multi-component mixtures in rotary mills. *Minerals Engineering*, 24(3-4): 276-281.

Smeets, D., Johnson, B.C., McCallum, J.C. and Comrie, C.M. 2011. Real-time in situ study of hydrogen diffusion in amorphous Si formed by ion implantation. *Nuclear Instruments & Methods in Physics Research Section B-Beam Interactions with Materials and Atoms*, 269(22): 2657-2661.

Stranex, T. and Wheaton, S. 2011. A new corrective scheme for SPH. *Computer Methods in Applied Mechanics and Engineering*, 200: 392-402.

Usman, I., Buthelezi, E.Z., Carter, J., Cooper, G.R.J., Fearick, R.W., Fortsch, S., Fujita, H., Fujita, Y., Kalmykov, Y., von Neumann-Cosel, P., Neveling, R., Papaconstantinou, P., Richter, A., Roth, R., Shevchenko, A., Sideras-Haddad, E. and Smit, F.D. 2011. Fine structure of the isoscalar giant quadrupole resonance in ^{40}Ca due to Landau damping? *Physics Letters B*, 698(3): 191-195.

Usman, I., Buthelezi, E.Z., Carter, J., Cooper, G.R.J., Fearick, R.W., Fortsch, S., Fujita, H., Kalmykov, Y., von Neumann-Cosel, P., Neveling, R., Poltoratska, I., Richter,

A., Shevchenko, A., Sideras-Haddad, E., Smid, F.D. and Warmbach, J. 2011. Level density of 2+ states in 40Ca from high-energy-resolution (p,p) experiments. *Physical Review C*, 84: 054322. (7pp).

Van der Westhuizen, A.P., Govender, I., Mainza, A.N. and Rubenstein, J. 2011. Tracking the motion of media particles inside an IsaMill™ using PEPT. *Minerals Engineering*, 24: 195-204.

Volkwyn, T.S., Buffler, A., Govender, I., Franzidis, J.-P., Morrison, A., Odo, A., van der Meulen, N.P. and Vermeulen, C. 2011. Studies of the effect of tracer activity on time-averaged positron emission particle tracking measurements on tumbling mills at PEPT Cape Town. *Minerals Engineering*, 24: 261-266.

Wheaton, S. and Hauer, M. 2011. Recent applications of Thermus, *Physics of Particles and Nuclei Letters*, 8(8): 869-873.

Peer-reviewed published conference proceedings

Dominguez, C.A. 2011. Electromagnetic Form Factors of Hadrons in Dual-Large Nc QCD. In A. Ayala, G. Contreras, I. Leon and P. Podestra (eds), *Proceedings of XII Mexican Workshop on Particles and Fields*, 9-14 November 2009, Moztatlan, Mexico. New York: American Institute of Physics. ISBN 978-0-7354-0919-4.

Dominguez, C.A. 2011. The operator product expansion beyond perturbation theory in QCD. In A. Ayala, G. Contreras, I. Leon and P. Podestra (eds), *Proceedings of XII Mexican Workshop on Particles and Fields*, 9-14 November 2009, Moztatlan, Mexico. New York: American Institute of Physics. ISBN 978-0-7354-0919-4.

DEPARTMENT OF STATISTICAL SCIENCES

HEAD OF DEPARTMENT: ASSOCIATE PROFESSOR
CHRISTIEN THIART

DEPARTMENTAL PROFILE

Statistical sciences are defined to include the traditional concepts of statistics as well as allied areas such as operation management research and decision modeling. The department is located academically in both the Faculties of Science and Commerce. Research within the department covers econometrics and financial modeling, biodiversity modelling, mathematical and theoretical statistics, operational research, reliability and geostatistics.

DEPARTMENTAL STATISTICS

Permanent and long-term contract staff

Professors	6
Associate Professors	3
Senior Lecturers	4
Lecturers	10
Emeritus Professor	2
Emeritus Associate Professor	1
Administrative and Clerical Staff	6
Total	32

Students

Doctoral	8
Master's	13
Postgraduate service courses	138
Honours	15
Undergraduate	4366
Total	4540

RESEARCH FIELDS AND STAFF

Permanent staff

PROFESSOR TIM DUNNE

Generalized linear models; statistical methods in education and psychology.

ASSOCIATE PROFESSOR CHRISTIEN THIART

Head of Department; GIS and spatial modeling; mixed linear models.

PROFESSOR GRAHAM BARR

Econometrics and economic forecasting; financial modeling; problem gambling analysis

PROFESSOR DAVE BRADFIELD

Financial modelling.

PROFESSOR RENKUAN GUO

Reliability and quality; imprecise spatial analysis.

PROFESSOR LINDA HAINES

Optimal experimental design; extreme value theory; modelling count data; time series.

PROFESSOR LES UNDERHILL

Director, Animal Demography Unit; Director, South African Bird Ringing Unit (SAFRING); multivariate analysis; multidimensional scaling and related graphical display methods; ecological applications of statistics.

EMERITUS PROFESSOR THEODOR STEWART

Multicriteria decision analysis and multiobjective optimization; resource allocation and management.

EMERITUS PROFESSOR CAS TROSKIE

Multivariate regression.

ASSOCIATE PROFESSOR FRANCESCA LITTLE

Statistical methods in medicine; biology; generalized linear and nonlinear mixed effect models.

ASSOCIATE PROFESSOR SUGNET LUBBE

Multivariate statistics; Graphical displays; Biplots.

EMERITUS ASSOCIATE PROFESSOR JUNE JURITZ

Biostatistics, hierarchical generalised mixed models.

DR BIRGIT ERNI

Senior Lecturer; environmetrics; biometrics; generalized linear models; spatial statistics.

DR JUWA NYIRENDA

Senior Lecturer; operations research, management studies.

DR LEANNE SCOTT

Senior Lecturer; decision analysis; statistical methods in the social sciences and local government; operations research in developing countries.

MR KARL STIELAU

Senior Lecturer; sampling, ecological statistics and probability models.

MR ALLAN CLARK

Lecturer; Bayesian analysis; Extreme value theory; Econometric modelling.

MR GREG DISTILLER

Lecturer, biostatistics; statistical ecology.

MR IAN DURBACH

Lecturer; decision analysis.

DR FREEDOM GUMEDZE

Lecturer; biostatistics; mixed linear models.

MR DOMINIQUE KATSHUNGA

Lecturer; multivariate analysis; financial modelling.

MISS KERRY LEASK

Lecturer; generalized linear; nonlinear modelling; biostatistics.

MR MIGUEL LACERDA

Lecturer; bioinformatics; stochastic processes.

MISS KUTLWANO RAMABOA

Lecturer; multivariate analysis, data mining and statistical methods in education.

MR MELVIN VARUGHESE

Lecturer; ecological modelling, statistical analysis of cosmological data.

MRS LIDA ZACNA

Lecturer; educational applications.

CONTACT DETAILS

Postal address: Department of Statistical Sciences, University of Cape Town, Private Bag X3, Rondebosch, 7701

Telephone: +27 21 650 3219

Fax: +27 21 650 4773

Web: <http://www.uct.ac.za/depts/stats/>

UCT General enquiries: +27 21 650 9111

UCT web: <http://www.uct.ac.za>

RESEARCH OUTPUT

Authored books

Gower, J., Lubbe, S. and le Roux, N.J. 2011. Understanding Biplots. England: John Wiley and Sons, Ltd. 448pp. ISBN 978-0-470-01255-0.

Chapters in books

Guo, D., Guo, R., Cui, Y., Midgley, G.F., Altwegg, R. and Thiart, C. 2011. Climate change impact on quiver trees in arid Namibia and South Africa. In J. Blanco and H. Kheradmand (eds), Climate Change - Geophysical Foundations and Ecological Effects, pp. 323-342. Croatia: Open Access Publisher. ISBN 9789533074191.

Guo, D., Guo, R., Thiart, C. and Cui, Y. 2011. Imprecise uncertainty modelling of air pollutant PM10. In F. Nejadkoorki (ed.), *Advanced Air Pollution*, pp. 193-212. Croatia: Open Access Publisher. ISBN 9789533075112.

Articles in Peer-reviewed Journals

Barr, G.D.I. and Dowie, K. 2011. Swivelling probabilities - the winning hand at poker. *American Statistician*, 65(3): 170-176.

Barr, G.D.I. and Scott, L.D. 2011. Teaching statistics in a Spreadsheet Environment Using Simulation. *Spreadsheets in Education*, 4(3): 1-18.

Coetzer, R.L.J., Haines, L.M. and Fatti, L.P. 2011. Central composite designs for estimating the optimum conditions for a second-order model. *Journal of Statistical Planning and Inference*, 141(5): 1764-1773.

Collins, P., Stein, D.J., Pretorius, A., Sinclair, H., Ross, D.A., Barr, G.D.I., Hofmeyr, A.K., Sharp, C., Spurrett, D., Rousseau, J., Ainslie, G., Dellis, A., Kincaid, H. and Bak, N. 2011. Addressing problem gambling: South Africa's National Responsible Gambling Programme. *SAMJ South African Medical Journal*, 101(10): 722-723.

Cui, Y., Guo, R., Dunne, T.T. and Guo, D. 2011. Bayesian Uncertainty Decision Analysis. *Reliability: Theory & Applications*, 2(1): 70-81.

Debushe, L.K. and Haines, L.M. 2011. D- and V-optimal population designs for the quadratic regression model with a random intercept term. *Journal of Statistical Planning and Inference*, 141(2): 889-898.

Dunne, T.T. 2011. Road maps for learning: a bird's eye view. *Measurement: Interdisciplinary Research & Perspective*, 9: 134-137.

Dunne, T.T. 2011. The role of the unit in physics and psychometrics: a commentary. *Measurement: Interdisciplinary Research & Perspective*, 9: 36-39.

Durbach, I.N. and Stewart, T.J. 2011. an experimental study of the effect of uncertainty representation on decision making. *European Journal of Operational Research*, 214: 380-392.

Gumedze, F.N. and Jackson, D. 2011. A random effects variance shift model for detecting and accommodating outliers in meta-analysis. *Bmc Medical Research Methodology*, 11:19. (9pp).

Gumedze, F.N. and Dunne, T.T. 2011. Parameter estimation and inference in the linear mixed model. *Linear Algebra and its Applications*, 435: 1920-1944.

Guo, R., Guo, D. and Cui, Y. 2011. An uncertain regression model. *Grey Systems: Theory and Application*, 1(3): 202-215.

Guo, R., Guo, D. and Thiart, C. 2011. Hybrid poisson processes with fuzzy rate. *International Journal of Performability Engineering*, 7(1): 97-106.

Guo, R., Cui, Y., Thiart, C. and Guo, D. 2011. Hybrid reliability modeling with imprecise parameter. *Reliability: Theory & Applications*, 2(1): 82-95

Guo, R., Cui, Y. and Guo, D. 2011. Uncertainty linear regression models. *Journal of Uncertain Systems*, 5(4): 286-304.

Jaspan, H.B., Liebenberg, L., Hanekom, W.A., Burgers, W., Coetzee, D.J., Williamson, A.-L., Little, F., Myer, L., Coombs, R.W., Sodora, D. and Passmore, J.S. 2011. Immune Activation in Female Genital Tract During HIV Infection Predicts Mucosal Cd4 Depletion and HIV Shedding. *Journal of Infectious Diseases*, 204: 1550-1556.

Khumalo, N.P., Gumedze, F.N. and Lehloenya, R. 2011. Folliculitis keloidalis nuchae is associated with the risk for bleeding from haircuts. *International Journal of Dermatology*, 50: 1212-1216.

Kredo, T., Mauff, K., Van der Walt, J.-S., Wiesner, J., Maartens, G., Cohen, K., Smith, P.J. and Barnes, K.I. 2011. Interaction between Artemether-Lumefantrine and Nevirapine-Based Antiretroviral Therapy in HIV-1-Infected Patients. *Antimicrobial Agents and Chemotherapy*, 55(12): 5616-5623.

Lawn, S.D., Campbell, L., Kaplan, R., Little, F., Morrow, C.D. and Wood, R. 2011. Delays in starting antiretroviral therapy in patients with HIV-associated tuberculosis accessing non-integrated clinical services in a South African township. *BMC Infectious Diseases*, 11:258. (9pp).

Lawn, S.D., Campbell, L., Kaplan, R., Boule, A.M., Cornell, M., Kerschberger, B., Morrow, C.D., Little, F., Egger, M. and Wood, R. 2011. Time to initiation of Antiretroviral Therapy Among Patients with HIV-Associated Tuberculosis in Cape Town, South Africa. *Jacids-Journal of Acquired Immune Deficiency Syndromes*, 57(2): 136-140.

Letvin, N.L., Rao, S.S., Montefiori, D.C., Seaman, M.S., Sun, Y., Lim, S., Yeh, W.W., Asmal, M., Gelman, R.S., Shen, L., Whitney, J.B., Seoighe, C., Lacerda, M., Keating, S., Norris, P.J., Hudgens, M.G., Gilbert, P.B., Buzby, A.P., Mach, L.V., Zhang, J., Balachandran, H., Shaw, G.M., Schmidt, S.D., Todd, J.P., Dodson, A., Mascola, J.R. and Nabel, G.J. 2011. Immune and genetic correlates of vaccine protection against mucosal infection by siv in monkeys. *Science Translational Medicine*, 3:81.

Newling, J., Varughese, M., Bassett, B.A., Campbell, H., Hlozek, R., Kunz, M., Lampeitl, H., Martin, B., Nichol, R., Parkinson, D. and Smith, M. 2011. Statistical classification techniques for photometric supernova typing. *Monthly Notices of the Royal Astronomical Society*, 414: 105-112.

Ntusi, N., Badri, M., Gumedze, F.N., Wonkam, A. and Mayosi, B.M. 2011. Clinical characteristics and outcomes of familial and idiopathic dilated cardiomyopathy in Cape Town: A comparative study of 120 cases followed up over 14 years. *SAMJ South African Medical Journal*, 101(6): 399-404.

Raman, J., Mauff, K., Muianga, P., Mussa, A., Maharaj, R. and Barnes, K.I. 2011. Five Years of Antimalarial Resistance Marker Surveillance in Gaza Province, Mozambique, Following Artemisinin-Based Combination Therapy Roll Out. *PLoS One*, 6(10): 1-8.

Schultz, A., Underhill, L.G., Earle, R. and Underhill, G. 2011. Seasonality, distribution and taxonomic status of avian haemosporidian parasites within the Greater Cape Town area, South Africa. *Ostrich*, 82(2): 141-153.

Sher, G.M. and Barr, G.D.I. 2011. Portfolio rebalancing in South Africa. *SA Journal of Accounting Research*, 25(1): 59-80.

Scriba, T.J., Tameris, M.D., Mansoor, N., Smit, E., Van der Merwe, L., Mauff, K.A.L., Hughes, E.J., Moyo, S., Brittain, N., Lawrie, A., Mulenga, H., de Kock, M., Gelderbloem, S., Veldsman, A., Hatherill, M., Geldenhuys, H.D., Hill, A.V.S., Hussey, G.D., Mahomed, H., Hanekom, W.A. and McShane, H. 2011. Dose-Finding Study of the Novel Tuberculosis Vaccine, MVA85a, in Healthy BCG-Vaccinated Infants. *Journal of Infectious Diseases*, 203: 1832-1843.

Taylor, L., Kaminer, D.B. and Hardy, A. 2011. Risk factors for premature termination of treatment at a child and family mental health clinic. *Journal of Child and Adolescent Mental Health*, 23(2): 155-164.

Varughese, M. 2011. A framework for modelling ecological communities and their interactions with the environment. *Ecological Complexity*, 8: 105-112.

Peer-reviewed published conference proceedings

Cui, Y. and Guo, R. 2011. Lambda algorithm and maximum likelihood estimation. In K. Koowrocki, J. Soszyska and E. Zio (eds), *Proceedings of Summer Safety and Reliability Seminars*, 20-26 June, Gsansk-Sopot, Poland. Poland: Polish Safety and Reliability Association. ISBN 978-83-925436-2-6.

Cui, Y. and Guo, R. 2011. Lambda algorithm and Nash equilibrium numerical solution. In K. Hirota, D.A. Ralescu and J. Peng (eds), *Proceedings of the Second International*

Conference on Uncertainty Theory, 6-11 August 2011, Lhasa, Tibet, China. Cincinatti, USA: International Consortium for Uncertainty Theory. ISSN 2079-5238.

Cui, Y. and Guo, R. 2011. Nash-lambda algorithm with applications in reliability and risk. In K. Koowrocki, J. Soszyska and E. Zio (eds), *Proceedings of Summer Safety and Reliability Seminars*, 20-26 June, Gsansk-Sopot, Poland. Poland: Polish Safety and Reliability Association. ISBN 978-83-925436-2-6.

Cui, Y., Guo, R. and Guo, D. 2011. Theory of algorithm. In Z. Guo, Y. Xiang-Qun, P. Jin and N. Yufu (eds), *Proceedings of Ninth China Annual Conference on Uncertainty*, 27-31 July, 2011, Nanjing, China. Hong Kong: Global-Link Publisher. ISBN 962-8286-65-2.

Dai, W., Guo, R., Guo, D. and Cui, Y. 2011. The autocorrelation of a standard uncertain canonical process. In K. Hirota, D.A. Ralescu and J. Peng (eds), *Proceedings of the Second International Conference on Uncertainty Theory*, 6-11 August 2011, Lhasa, Tibet, China. Cincinatti, USA: International Consortium for Uncertainty Theory. ISSN 2079-5238.

Guo, D., Guo, R. and Cui, Y. 2011. Application of uncertain canonical process in spatial predictions. In Z. Guo, Y. Xiang-Qun, P. Jin and N. Yufu (eds), *Proceedings of Ninth China Annual Conference on Uncertainty*, 27-31 July, 2011, Nanjing, China. Hong Kong: Global-Link Publisher. ISBN 962-8286-65-2.

Guo, D., Guo, R., Cui, Y., Midgley, G.F., Altwegg, R. and Thiart, C. 2011. Climate change impact on quiver trees in arid Namibia and South Africa. In K. Hirota, D.A. Ralescu and J. Peng (eds), *Proceedings of the Second International Conference on Uncertainty Theory*, 6-11 August 2011, Lhasa, Tibet, China. Cincinatti, USA: International Consortium for Uncertainty Theory. ISSN 2079-5238.

Guo, D., Guo, R., Thiart, C. and Cui, Y. 2011. Imprecise uncertainty modeling of air pollutant PM10. In K. Hirota, D.A. Ralescu and J. Peng (eds), *Proceedings of the Second International Conference on Uncertainty Theory*, 6-11 August 2011, Lhasa, Tibet, China. Cincinatti, USA: International Consortium for Uncertainty Theory. ISSN 2079-5238.

Guo, D., Guo, R., Cui, Y. and Dunne, T.T. 2011. The uncertain fractional canonical process regression. In K. Hirota, D.A. Ralescu and J. Peng (eds), *Proceedings of the Second International Conference on Uncertainty Theory*, 6-11 August 2011, Lhasa, Tibet, China. Cincinatti, USA: International Consortium for Uncertainty Theory. ISSN 2079-5238.

Guo, R., Cui, Y. and Guo, D. 2011. An uncertain regression model. In S. Liu (ed.), *Proceedings of the 2011 IEEE*

International Conference on Grey Systems and Intelligent Services, 15-18 September 2011, Nanjing, China. Piscataway, NJ: Institute of Electrical and Electronic Engineers. ISBN 978-1-61284-488-6.

Guo, R., Thiart, C., Cui, Y. and Guo, D. 2011. Lifetime distributions with wavelike bathtub hazard. In K. Koowrocki, J. Soszyska and E. Zio (eds), *Proceedings of Summer Safety and Reliability Seminars*, 20-26 June, Gsansk-Sopot, Poland. Poland: Polish Safety and Reliability Association. ISBN 978-83-925436-2-6.

Guo, R., Dai, W., Guo, D. and Cui, Y. 2011. The autocorrelation of an uncertain integral driven process. In K. Hirota, D.A. Ralescu and J. Peng (eds), *Proceedings of the Second International Conference on Uncertainty Theory*, 6-11 August 2011, Lhasa, Tibet, China. Cincinatti, USA: International Consortium for Uncertainty Theory. ISSN 2079-5238.

Guo, R., Dai, W., Guo, D., Cui, Y. and Dunne, T.T. 2011. The uncertain canonical process regression models. In K. Hirota, D.A. Ralescu and J. Peng (eds), *Proceedings of the Second International Conference on Uncertainty Theory*, 6-11 August 2011, Lhasa, Tibet, China. Cincinatti, USA: International Consortium for Uncertainty Theory. ISSN 2079-5238.

Guo, R., Cui, Y. and Guo, D. 2011. Uncertain canonical process driven models and data analysis. In Z. Guo, Y. Xiang-Qun, P. Jin and N. Yufu (eds), *Proceedings of Ninth China Annual Conference on Uncertainty*, 27-31 July, 2011, Nanjing, China. Hong Kong: Global-Link Publisher. ISBN 962-8286-65-2.

Guo, R., Guo, D. and Cui, Y. 2011. Uncertain DEAR models. In K. Hirota, D.A. Ralescu and J. Peng (eds), *Proceedings of the Second International Conference on Uncertainty Theory*, 6-11 August 2011, Lhasa, Tibet, China. Cincinatti, USA: International Consortium for Uncertainty Theory. ISSN 2079-5238.

Guo, R., Guo, D., Cui, Y. and Dai, W. 2011. Uncertain temporal regression models. In K. Hirota, D.A. Ralescu and J. Peng (eds), *Proceedings of the Second International Conference on Uncertainty Theory*, 6-11 August 2011, Lhasa, Tibet, China. Cincinatti, USA: International Consortium for Uncertainty Theory. ISSN 2079-5238.

Ramaboa, K. and Underhill, L.G. 2011. Eigenvector cutoff value for collinear variables in multivariate data. In *Proceedings of World Academy of Science, Engineering and Technology: WASET 2011 Winter International Conference*, 25-27 January 2011, Dubai. Dubai: Thomson Reuters. ISSN 2010-3778.

DEPARTMENT OF ZOOLOGY

(Including the FitzPatrick Institute, DST/NRF Centre of Excellence, the Marine Research Institute and the Animal Demography Unit)

HEAD OF DEPARTMENT: PROFESSOR ANUSUYA CHINSAMY-TURAN

DEPARTMENT PROFILE

The Zoology Department houses the Marine Biology Research Centre (MBRC), the Percy FitzPatrick Institute, DST/NRF Centre of Excellence (PFIAO); the Freshwater Research Unit (FRU) and the Animal Demography Unit (ADU). Other smaller cogent groups co-ordinate research on mammals, palaeobiology, entomology and physiology. The Department hosts South African Research Chairs in Evolution and Systematics and in Marine Ecology and Fisheries. The Department has a large postgraduate school of some 130 master's and doctoral students and a significant portion of the research publications produced by UCT originate from Zoology.

Research interests of the MBRC include fisheries and coastal zone management, rocky shore ecology, seaweed and invertebrate biodiversity and systematics, the biology of the Benguela upwelling ecosystem, and biogeochemical cycles of the ocean, particularly of carbon and nitrogen, and how such cycles may be impacted by climate change. The PFIAO remains primarily involved in avian research, coupled with a strong emphasis on conservation biology. Research in the FRU focuses on the ecology of freshwater ecosystems, and on the conservation and management of rivers and wetlands. The Animal Demography Unit focuses on statistical ecology, with two strands of activities: a series of monitoring projects for birds, butterflies and reptiles, and a cohort of postgraduate students with statistics-rich research projects relating to various aspects of population dynamics. Other research in the department is centred around: the behaviour, ecology, physiology, systematics and evolutionary biology of a variety of small mammals (mole-rats, golden moles, rodents, bats), seals and primates; palaeobiology and osteohistology, including factors that affect bone depositional rates in modern birds and reptiles and the biological signals recorded in fossil bones of non-mammalian therapsids, mammals, dinosaurs and other archosaurs; the systematics and biogeography of insects and insect ecology in arid ecosystems; biological control, especially the use of herbivorous insects to curb the seeding capacity and invasiveness of problematic Australian acacia species; and physiological studies on how small peptide hormones produced in nerve cells regulate energy metabolism, growth, development and reproduction in insects and crustaceans and how astaxanthin and chitin can be used in an economically viable way to deal with so-called waste products of the rock lobster industry.

DEPARTMENTAL STATISTICS

Permanent and Long-term Contract Staff

Professors	6
Associate Professors	7
Senior Lecturers	2
Lecturers	4
Research Staff	3
Librarian	1
Technical Support Staff	4
Scientific Officers	5
Administrative and Clerical Staff	8
Laboratory Assistants	2
Total	42

Honorary Staff

Research Associates	15
Emeritus Professors	3
Emeritus Associate Professors	2
Professors	3
Associate Professor	1
Total	23

Contract Staff

Research Assistants	6
----------------------------	----------

Students

Postdoctoral	26
Doctoral	53
Master's	86
Honours	9
Undergraduate	652
Total	826

RESEARCH FIELDS AND STAFF

Permanent Staff

ASSOCIATE PROFESSOR COLIN ATTWOOD

Marine protected areas; line fish population ecology.

DR JACQUI BISHOP

Lecturer. Evolutionary biology and conservation genetics.

DR GARY BRONNER

Senior Lecturer; systematics, ecology and conservation biology of African small mammals, with emphasis on endemic and threatened golden moles; Scientific Editor: African Zoology

PROFESSOR ANUSUYA CHINSAMY-TURAN

Head of Department. Palaeobiologist. Undertakes comparative bone and teeth histology of extant and extinct vertebrates (such as dinosaurs, Mesozoic birds, pterosaurs, nonmammalian therapsids, as well as, more recent Pliocene vertebrates).

ASSOCIATE PROFESSOR JENNY DAY

Director of the Freshwater Research Unit; freshwater ecology; bioassessment; crustaceans; wetlands, particularly temporary and saline waters; conservation and management of inland water ecosystems; water chemistry and water quality

PROFESSOR CHARLES GRIFFITHS

Director of the Marine Biology Research Centre; aquatic invasive alien species; biodiversity and endemism patterns of African marine fauna; coastal marine ecology; amphipod taxonomy

ASSOCIATE PROFESSOR JOHN HOFFMANN

Integrating biological control into the management of alien invasive weeds in South Africa

ASSOCIATE PROFESSOR DAVID JACOBS

DST & NRF Research Chair in Animal Evolution and Systematics. Evolutionary biology; behavioural ecology, systematics and evolutionary development; bats and other mammals

ASSOCIATE PROFESSOR ASTRID JARRE

DST & NRF Research Chair in Marine Ecology & Fisheries. Ecosystem modeling; ecosystem approach to fisheries management, collaboration between social and natural scientists

ASSOCIATE PROFESSOR MIKE LUCAS

Honorary Research Fellowship, National Oceanography Centre, Southampton, UK. UCT: biological oceanography; biogeochemical cycling; phytoplankton dynamics, carbon/nitrogen cycling and climate change. Research in the Benguela upwelling, North and South Atlantic and Southern Ocean ecosystems. South African Surface Ocean Lower Atmosphere Study (SOLAS) SSC

DR HEATHER MARCO

Lecturer; Neuropeptide purification/biochemistry; crustacean neuroendocrinology & physiology; insect neuroendocrinology; Convenor of second year Form and function (Ecophysiology) course. Alexander von Humboldt Foundation Research Fellow

ASSOCIATE PROFESSOR COLEEN MOLONEY

Plankton ecology; ecosystem dynamics; fisheries ecology; ecological modelling.

ASSOCIATE PROFESSOR JUSTIN O'RIAIN

Social mammals; behavioural ecology; vertebrate reproduction

ASSOCIATE PROFESSOR MIKE PICKER

Insect ecology; insect biodiversity

DR DEENA PILLAY

Awarded the UCT College of Fellows Younger Researcher Award for 2011

Lecturer; estuarine ecology; rocky-shore ecology; benthic ecology, biological interactions

DR CECILE C. REED

Lecturer; Aquatic Parasitology, freshwater ecology and conservation

DR JANE TURPIE

Resource economics, conservation planning, estuarine ornithology

PROFESSOR LES UNDERHILL

Director Animal Demography Unit. Interfaces statistics and biology, in applications of statistics in the biological sciences, particularly ornithology and ecology

Technical and Administrative Support Staff

George du Plessis – Chief Technical Officer

Granville Faulmann – Workshop/Departmental Assistant

Natalie Jodamus – SAP Administrator

Sue Kuyper – Administrator ADU

Shanaaz Manie – Administrative Officer

Petra Muller – Chief Technical Officer

Jo-Wayne Palmer – Senior Secretary

Liesl Phigeland – Senior Scientific Officer

Andrea Plos – Principal Technical Officer

Contract Research Staff**DR MARIENNE DE VILLIERS**

SARCA Project Manager. Diversity and distribution of reptiles in South Africa, Lesotho and Swaziland.

MR DOUG HAREBOTTLE

SABAP2 Project Manager. Movement data for waterbirds in the African Eurasian flyway.

MS FIONA IMPSON

Development of insect agents for biological control of alien invasive plants.

MS CARIEN KLEINJAN

Evaluation of insect agents used for biological control of alien invasive plants.

MR ANDREW KNIGHT

Terrestrial conservation planning and natural resource management.

DR AMANDA LOMBARD

Marine and terrestrial conservation planning.

DR HEATHER MALAN

Aquatic pollution; water quality; wetlands, sustainable urban drainage.

DR SILVIA MECENERO

SABCA Project Coordinator. Southern African Butterfly conservation Assessment.

DR DIETER OSCHADLEUS

SAFRING Project Coordinator. African Weaver birds

DR L SHANNON

Ecosystem models, ecosystem approach to fishing.

MRS DONELLA YOUNG

CAR Project Coordinator. Coordinated Avifaunal Roadcounts; Long term monitoring of large terrestrial birds in agricultural landscapes

MR EDWARD HILL

EAF group GIS specialist

MRS GILLY SMITH

MBRC Research Officer

MR MARIUS WHEELER

CWAC and BIRP Project Coordinator. Long term monitoring of waterbirds and birds in protected areas

Emeritus Professors and Associate Professors**EMERITUS PROFESSOR GEORGE BRANCH**

Rocky-shore ecology; estuarine and lagoonal ecology; invertebrate fisheries management; fisheries policy; subsistence fisheries; impacts of diamond-mining; coastal ecology

EMERITUS PROFESSOR GERD GÄDE

Invertebrates; isolation and characterisation of neuropeptides; intermediary metabolism; anaerobic metabolism; insect flight and its control by hormones; mode of action of invertebrate neuropeptide hormones; phylogeny; confirmation of expression of genome predicted neuropeptides by mass spectrometric methods; spectrometric methods; cloning of neuropeptide precursors and their cognate receptors

EMERITUS ASSOCIATE PROFESSOR BRYAN DAVIES

River ecology; ecosystem processes; ecological effects of dams and rivers; wetland ecology

EMERITUS PROFESSOR JOHN FIELD

Director Marine Research Institute

EMERITUS ASSOCIATE PROFESSOR JENNIFER JARVIS

Small and subterranean mammal ecophysiology and ethology

Honorary Professors

PROFESSOR DAVID CUMMINGS

Influence of land use policy and practice on biodiversity and resilience in social-ecological systems

PROFESSOR LARRY HUTCHINGS

Marine fisheries

PROFESSOR SUZANNE MILTON

Arid zone disturbance and rehabilitation ecology

Honorary research associates

DR RES ALTWEGG

Statistical ecology

DR LARA ATKINSON

DR PAUL BARHAM

Penguin survival

DR R BARLOW

DR BARRY CLARK

DR ROB CRAWFORD

Ecosystem approach to fisheries (as it relates to seabirds) and the conservation and suitable utilization of South Africa's seabirds

DR A COCKROFT

DR MARIENNE DE VILLIERS

SARCA Project Manager. Diversity and distribution of reptiles in South Africa, Lesotho and Swaziland.

DR DEON DURHOLTZ

Fish ageing, squid ageing, fisheries management

DR D Y GHEBREHWET

DR DAVID GRÉMILLET

Visiting Research Associate. Functional ecology of marine birds. Ecophysiology of marine birds facing global change; functional and evolutionary ecology; avian energetic; biotelemetry; impact of marine fisheries; polar ecosystems; Benguela upwelling ecosystem.

DR H J HAWKINS

DR JENNY HUGGETT

DR ALAN KEMP

Natural history, behavioural ecology and systematics of birds, especially hornbills, and diurnal and nocturnal raptors

DR SVEN KERWATH

DR R W LESLIE

EMERITUS PROFESSOR CLIFF MORAN

DR B PATERSON

DR GRANT PITCHER

DR JEAN-PAUL ROUX

Benguela system

DR T SAMAAI

DR CARL VAN DER LINGEN

Pelagic fish, fish feeding ecology, pelagic fisheries management

DR H VERHEYE

DR ROSS WANLESS

Seabird conservation; island restoration; invasive alien species; mitigation measures for avoiding seabird bycatch in fisheries; population biology and demography for conservation; seabird and insular ecology, remote tracking of seabirds at sea, marine protected areas and marine Important Bird Areas; genetics, taxonomy and conservation of the Aldabra Rail; conservation and ecological applications of stable light isotopes

DR INGRID WIESEL

DR TONY WILLIAMS

Seabird biology and conservation; the status and distribution of seabirds in Latin America; synanthropic ecology

Postdoctoral Fellows

DR LAURA BLAMEY

Coastal and fisheries ecology

DR FLORENT BLED

Dynamic macroecology in conservation

DR RUTLEDGE BOYES

Rarity & Conservation of African Birds

DR AURORE CANOVILLE

Palaeobiology of early tetrapods

DR SUSAN CUNNINGHAM

Sub-lethal Effects of Climate Change on Desert Birds

DR FITSUM GEBRESELAASSIE

Integrated population modelling

DR ROMALA GOVENDER

Marine vertebrates from Langebaanweg

DR SANDRA JASINOSKI

Biomechanics and functional morphology of non-mammalian therapsid skulls

DR THOMAS LADO

Inquiline associations in fungal galls

DR DOUGLAS LOEWENTHAL

Oystercatcher Conservation Programme

DR KATRIN LUDYNIA

Namibian seabirds in the Benguela System

DR ROWAN MARTIN

Parrot biology and conservation

DR ANGELA MEAD

Marine biodiversity

DR FELIX NCHU

Veterinary parasitology

DR HILKKA NDJAULA

Modeling marine fisheries

DR GRAEME OATLEY

Phylogenetics and biogeography of the African white-eyes

DR LORIEN PICHEGRU

Marine Protected Areas for seabird foraging effort

DR TIMOTHY REID

Island Conservation & Seabird Research

DR RICHARD SHERLEY

Seabird biology

DR CLELIA SIRAMI

Landscape ecology of bats

DR ANTJE STEINFURTH

Factors influencing the ecology of the African Penguin

DR DANIEL THOMAS

Bone diagenesis of fossils from Western Cape localities

DR YASEMIN TULU

Assessment of fossil shark diversity at the Pliocene locality Langebaanweg

DR KIRSTEN WIMBERGER

Animal behaviour

DR HENNING WINKER

Assessment of Fish Stocks

Research affiliates**DR BRUCE PAXTON**

Freshwater fish ecology; environmental flows

DR GEORDIE RACTLIFFE

River and wetland impact assessment, management plans, rehabilitation and biomonitoring; Western Cape river systems; role of disturbance in invertebrate community structure

DR HELEN DALLAS

Water quality and bioassessment; development and validation of appropriate biomonitoring tools for river health monitoring, and aquatic biodiversity and conservation; development of the National River Health Programme; development of national water quality guidelines for aquatic ecosystems; effects of temperature on aquatic ecosystems

MS KATE SNADDON

Inter-basin transfer effects, identification of freshwater invertebrates, biomonitoring, management of rivers, environmental impact assessment, Ecological Reserve determination and the mapping and rehabilitation of urban rivers and wetlands

MS JUSTINE EWART-SMITH

Ecological Reserve Determination and rehabilitation of riverine systems, assessing the integrity of rivers and wetlands for Environmental Impact Assessments (EIAs); development of a wetland classification system

MS NANCY JOB

Wetlands (delineation, functional assessment and rating, mitigation, law and policy), land-use and zoning review, analysis of aerial photography, GIS and mapping. Assessment and classification of streams

MR DEAN OLLIS

Testing, use and development of 'tools' for the assessment of freshwater ecosystems. Management of water resources, and the incorporation of ecological assessment in Environmental Impact Assessment (EIA)

DR LIZ DAY

Aquatic ecology, specialising in urban river and wetland management and rehabilitation, impact assessments, situation assessments, biomonitoring, and specialist input into Catchment Management Plans

CONTACT DETAILS

Tel: +27 21 650 3603/4

Fax: +27 21 650 3301

E-mail: soraya.abrahams@uct.ac.za

Web: www.zoology.uct.ac.za

UCT General enquiries: +27 21 650 9111

UCT web: <http://www.uct.ac.za>

RESEARCH OUTPUT

Authored books

Cumming, G.S. 2011. Spatial Resilience in Social-Ecological Systems. Dordrecht: Dordrecht: Springer. 254pp. ISBN 9789400703070.

Picker, M. and Griffiths, C. 2011. Alien and Invasive Animals – A South African Perspective. Struik Nature. 240pp. ISBN 9781770078239

Chapters in books

Collier, J. and Cumming, G.S. 2011. A dynamical approach to ecosystem identity. In K. deLaplante, B. Brown and K.A. Peacock (eds), Philosophy of Ecology, pp. 3-431. Oxford: Elsevier Sci Ltd. ISBN 9780444516732.

Griffiths, C.L., Robinson, T.B. and Mead, A. 2011. Impacts of alien marine Crustacea in South Africa. In B. Galil, P.E. Clark and J.T. Carlton (eds), In the Wrong Place: Alien Marine Crustacea – Distribution, Biology and Impacts, pp. 269-282. Invasion Biology Series, Springer. ISBN 9789400705913

Guo, D., Guo, R., Cui, Y., Midgley, G.F., Altwegg, R. and Thiart, C. 2011. Climate change impact on quiver trees in arid Namibia and South Africa. In J. Blanco and H. Kheradmand (eds), Climate Change - Geophysical Foundations and Ecological Effects, pp. 323-342. Croatia: Open Access Publisher. ISBN 9789533074191.

Articles in Peer-reviewed Journals

Allen, C.R., Cumming, G.S., Garmestani, A.S., Taylor, P.D. and Walker, B.H. 2011. Managing for resilience. Wildlife Biology, 17: 337-349.

Altwegg, R., Donnelly, R.E., Katzner, T., Gordon, I.J., Gompfer, M.E., Redpath, S., Garner, T.W.J. and Reed, D.H. 2011. Putting the eco back in ecotourism. Animal Conservation, 14(4): 325-327.

Amar, A., Grant, M., Buchanan, G.M., Sim, I., Wilson, J., Pearce-Higgins, J.W. and Redpath, S. 2011. Exploring the relationships between wader declines and current land-use in the British uplands. Bird Study, 58: 13.

Amar, A., Davies, J., Meek, E., Williams, J., Knight, A. and Redpath, S. 2011. Long-term impact of changes in sheep *Ovis aries* densities on the breeding output of the hen harrier *Circus cyaneus*. Journal of Applied Ecology, 48: 220-227.

Angelini, R. and Vaz-Velho, F. 2011. Ecosystem structure and trophic analysis of Angolan fishery landings. Scientia Marina, 75: 309-319.

Atkinson, L., Leslie, R.W., Field, J.G. and Jarre, A.C. 2011. Changes in demersal fish assemblages on the west coast of South Africa, 1986-2009. African Journal of Marine Science, 33(1): 157-170.

Atkinson, L., Field, J. and Hutchings, L. 2011. Effects of demersal trawling along the west coast of southern Africa: multivariate analysis of benthic assemblages. Marine Ecology-Progress Series, 430: 241-255.

Attwood, C.G., Petersen, S.L. and Kerwath, S.E. 2011. Bycatch in South Africa's inshore trawl fishery as determined from observer records. ICES Journal of Marine Science, 68(10): 2163-2174.

Barclay, R.M.R. and Jacobs, D.S. 2011. Differences in the foraging behaviour of male and female Egyptian fruit bats (*Rousettus aegyptiacus*). Canadian Journal of Zoology- Revue Canadienne de Zoologie, 89: 466-473.

Barshep, Y., Hedenstrom, A. and Underhill, L.G. 2011. Impact of climate and predation on autumn migration of the Curlew Sandpiper. Waterbirds, 34(1): 1-9.

Barshep, Y., Minton, C., Underhill, L.G. and Remisiewicz, M. 2011. The primary moult of Curlew Sandpipers *Calidris ferruginae* in North-western Australia shifts according to breeding success. Ardea, 99(1): 43-51.

Birkhead, T.R., Hemmings, N., Spottiswoode, C.N., Mikulica, O., Moskat, C., Bán, M. and Schulze-Hagen, K. 2011. Internal incubation and early hatching in brood parasitic birds. Proceedings of the Royal Society B-Biological Sciences, 278: 1019-1024.

Bollmohr, S., van den Brink, P.J., Wade, P.W., Day, J.A. and Schultz, R. 2011. Environmental variables, pesticide pollution and meiofaunal community structure in two contrasting temporarily open/closed False Bay estuaries. Water SA, 37(3): 391-400.

Braby, J., Braby, S.J., Braby, R. and Altwegg, R. 2011. Immature survival and age at first breeding of Damara Terns: conservation from a non-breeding perspective. Ardea, 99(2): 185-190.

Braby, J., Underhill, L.G. and Simmons, R.E. 2011. Prey capture success and chick diet of Damara terns *Sterna*

- balaenarum* in Namibia. African Journal of Marine Science, 33(2): 247-254.
- Branch, G.M. 2011. Intraspecific Competition in *Patella cochlear* Born. Journal of Animal Ecology, 44(1): 263-281.
- Caron, A., Abolnik, C., Mundava, J., Gaidet, N., Burger, C.E., Mochotloane, B., Bruinzeel, L.W., Chiweshe, N., De Garine-Wichatitsky, M. and Cumming, G.S. 2011. Persistence of low pathogenic avian influenza virus in waterfowl in a southern African ecosystem. Ecohealth, 8: 109-115.
- Charalampopoulou, A., Poulton, J., Tyrrell, T. and Lucas, M.I. 2011. Irradiance and pH affect coccolithophore community composition on a transect between the North Sea and the Arctic Ocean. Marine Ecology-Progress Series, 431: 25-43.
- Chinsamy-Turan, A. 2011. Tiarajudens: a significant mammal-like reptile. South African Journal of Science, 107(5/6): 11-12.
- Cooper, J. and Clokie, L. 2010. Brown skuas *Stercorarius antarcticus* incubate macaroni penguin *Eudyptes chrysolophus* egg at Marion Island. Marine Ornithology, 38: 59-60.
- Covas, R., Deville, A.S., Doutrelant, C., Spottiswoode, C.N. and Grégoire, A. 2011. The effect of helpers on the postfledging period in a cooperatively breeding bird, the sociable weaver. Animal Behaviour, 81: 121-126.
- Crawford, R.J.M., Altwegg, R., Barham, B., Durant, J.M., Dyer, B.M., D Geldenhuys, D., Makhado, A.B., Pichegru, L., Barham, P., Ryan, P.G., Underhill, L.G., Upfold, L., Visagie, J., Waller, L. and Whittington, P.A. 2011. Collapse of South Africa's penguins in the early 21st century. African Journal of Marine Science, 33(1): 139-156.
- Cruaud, A., Jabbour-Zahab, R., Genson, G., Couloux, A., Yan-Qiong, P., Da Rong, Y. and van Noort, S. 2011. Out of Australia and back again: the world-wide historical biogeography of non-pollinating fig wasps (Hymenoptera:Sycopaginae). Journal of Biogeography, 38: 209-225.
- Cumming, G.S. 2011. Spatial resilience: integrating landscape ecology, resilience, and sustainability. Landscape Ecology, 26: 899-909.
- Cumming, G.S. 2011. The resilience of big river basins. Water International, 36(1): 63-95.
- Cumming, G.S. and Ndlovu, M. 2011. Satellite telemetry of Afrotropical ducks: methodological details and assessment of success rates. African Zoology, 46(2): 425-434.
- Cumming, G.S., Caron, A., Abolnik, C., Cattoli, G., Bruinzeel, L.W., Burger, C.E., Cecchetti, K., Chiweshe, N., Mochotloane, B., Mutumi, G. and Ndlovu, M. 2011. The ecology of influenza A viruses in wild birds in Southern Africa. EcoHealth, 8: 413.
- Cundill, G., Cumming, G.S., Biggs, D. and Fabricius, C. 2011. Soft systems thinking and social learning for adaptive management. Conservation Biology, 26(1): 13-20.
- Cunningham, S., Alley, M.R. and Castro, I. 2011. Facial bristle feather histology and morphology in New Zealand birds: implications for function. Journal of Morphology, 272: 118-128.
- Cunningham, S. and Castro, I. 2011. The secret life of wild brown kiwi: studying behaviour of a cryptic species by direct observation. New Zealand Journal of Ecology, 35(3): 209-219.
- Cury, P., Boyd, I.L., Bonhommeau, S., Anker-Nilssen, T., Crawford, R., Furness, R.W., Mills, J.A., Murphy, E.J., Osterblom, H., Paleczny, M., Piatt, J.F., Roux, J.-P., Shannon, L. and Sydeman, W.J. 2011. Global seabird response to forage fish depletion - one-third for the birds. Science, 334: 1703-1706.
- Cuthbert, R., Visser, P., Louw, H. and Ryan, P.G. 2011. Palatability and efficacy of rodent baits for eradicating house mice (*Mus musculus*) from Gough Island, Tristan da Cunha. Wildlife Research, 38: 196-203.
- Dallas, H. and Rivers-Moore, N. 2011. Micro-scale heterogeneity in water temperature. Water SA, 37(4): 505-512.
- Dallas, H. and Ketley, Z.A. 2011. Upper thermal limits of aquatic macroinvertebrates: comparing critical thermal maxima with 96-LT(50) values. Journal of Thermal Biology, 36: 322-327.
- De Lecea, A.M., Cooper, R., Omarjee, A. and Smit, A.J. 2011. The effects of preservation methods, dyes and acidification on the isotopic values($\delta(15)\text{N}$ and $\delta(13)\text{C}$) of two zooplankton species from the KwaZulu-Natal Bight, South Africa. Rapid Communications in Mass Spectrometry, 25(13): 1853-1861.
- De Villiers, M.S., Mecenero, S., Sherley, R.B., Heinze, E., Kieser, J., Leshoro, T.M., Merbold, L., Nordt, A., Parsons, N.J. and Peter, H.-U. 2010. Introduced European rabbits (*Oryctolagus cuniculus*) and domestic cats (*Felis catus*) on Robben Island: Population trends and management recommendations. South African Journal of Wildlife Research, 40: 139-148.
- Djernaes, M., Klass, K.-D., Picker, M.D. and Damgaard, J. 2011. Phylogeny of cockroaches (Insecta, Dictyoptera,

Blattodea), with placement of aberrant taxa and exploration of out-group sampling. *Systematic Entomology*, 37(1): 65-83.

Doutrelant, C., Dalecky, A. and Covas, R. 2011. Age and relatedness have an interactive effect on the feeding behaviour of helpers in cooperatively breeding sociable weavers. *Behaviour*, 148: 1399-1417.

Duy-Jacquemin, M.N., Uys, C.J. and Geoffroy, J.J. 2011. Two remarkable new species of Penicillata (Diplopoda, Polyxenida) from Table Mountain National Park (Cape Town, South Africa). *ZooKeys*, 156: 85-103.

Eberhard, M.J.B., Picker, M.D. and Klass, K.-D. 2011. Sympatry in Mantophasmatodea, with the description of a new species and phylogenetic considerations. *Organisms Diversity & Evolution*, 11(1): 43-59.

Fahrig, L., Baudry, J., Brotons, L. and Sirami, C. 2011. Functional landscape heterogeneity and animal biodiversity in agricultural landscapes. *Ecology Letters*, 14: 101-112.

Flower, T. 2011. Fork-tailed drongos use deceptive mimicked alarm calls to steal food. *Proceedings of the Royal Society B-Biological Sciences*, 278: 1548-1555.

Fort, J., Porter, W.P. and Grémillet, D. 2011. Energetic modelling: a comparison of the different approaches used in seabirds. *Comparative Biochemistry and Physiology A-Molecular & Integrative Physiology*, 158: 358-365.

Fuchs, J., Fjeldså, J. and Bowie, R.C.K. 2011. Diversification across an altitudinal gradient in the Tiny Greenbul (*Phyllastrephus debilis*) from the Eastern Arc Mountains of Africa. *BMC Evolutionary Biology*, 11:17. (17pp).

Fuchs, J., Crowe, T. and Bowie, R.C.K. 2011. Phylogeography of the fiscal shrike (*Lanius collaris*): a novel pattern of genetic structure across the arid zones and savannas of Africa. *Journal of Biogeography*, 38: 2210-2222.

Gäde, G., Simek, P. and Fescemyer, H.W. 2011. Adipokinetic hormones provide inference for the phylogeny of Odonata. *Journal of Insect Physiology*, 57(1): 174-178.

Gäde, G., Simek, P. and Marco, H. 2011. An invertebrate [hydroxyproline]-modified neuropeptide: further evidence for a close evolutionary relationship between insect adipokinetic hormone and mammalian gonadotropin hormone family. *Biochemical and Biophysical Research Communications*, 414(3): 529-597.

Gäde, G. and Marco, H. 2011. The adipokinetic hormone family in Chrysomeloidea: structural and functional considerations. *ZooKeys*, 157: 81-94.

Goetz, A., Kerwath, S.E., Attwood, C.G. and Sauer, W.H.H.

2011. An alternative method for estimating the status of resident reef fish stocks, based on differential fishing effort across a marine reserve boundary. *African Journal of Marine Science*, 33(1): 107-113.

González-Solís, J., Smyrli, M., Militão, T., Grémillet, D., Tveraa, T., Phillips, R.A. and Boulinier, T. 2011. Combining stable isotope analyses and geolocation to reveal kittiwake migration. *Marine Ecology-Progress Series*, 435: 251-261.

Govender, R., Avery, G. and Chinsamy-Turan, A. 2011. Pathologies in the Early Pliocene phocid seals from Langebaanweg, South Africa. *South African Journal of Science*, 107(1/2): 1-6.

Grantham, H., Richardson, A.J., Huggett, J.A., Coetzee, J., Petersen, S.L., Merkle, U., Possingham, H.P., Huggett, J.A., Game, E., Lombard, A.T., van der Lingen, C.D., Hobday, A., Beckley, L. and Pressey, R.L. 2011. Accommodating dynamic oceanographic processes and pelagic biodiversity in marine conservation planning. *PLoS One*, 6(2): e16552. (16pp).

Grémillet, D. and Lescroël, A. 2011. Libyan uprising may boost bluefin tuna. *Nature*, 472: 169.

Grote, B., Hagen, W., Lipinski, M.R., Verheye, H.M.S., Stenevik, E.K. and Ekau, W. 2011. Lipids and fatty acids as indicators of egg condition, larval feeding and maternal effects in Cape hakes (*Merluccius paradoxus* and *M. capensis*). *Marine Biology*, 158: 1005-1017.

Haley, C., Blamey, L., Atkinson, L. and Branch, G.M. 2011. Dietary change of the rock lobster *Jasus lalandii* after an invasive geographic shift: Effects of size, density and food availability. *Estuarine Coastal and Shelf Science*, 30: 160-170.

Helm, C., Wilson, G., Midgley, J.J., Kruger, L. and Witkowski, E. 2011. Investigating the vulnerability of an African savanna tree *Sclerocarya birrea* ssp. *caffra* to fire and herbivory. *Austral Ecology*, 36: 10.

Hockey, P.A.R., Wanless, R.M. and von Brandis, R. 2011. Demographic resilience of territorial island birds to extinction: the flightless Aldabra Rail *Dryolimnas (cuvieri) aldabranus* as an example. *Ostrich*, 82(1): 19.

Hockey, P.A.R., Sirami, C., Ridley, M., Midgley, G.F. and Babiker, H. 2011. Interrogating recent range changes in South African birds: confounding signals from land use and climate change present a challenge for attribution. *Diversity and Distributions*, 17: 254-261.

Hoffmann, J.H., Moran, V.C. and van Wilgen, B. 2011. Prospects for the biological control of invasive *Pinus* species (Pinaceae) in South Africa. *African Entomology*, 19(2): 393-401.

- Hofmeyr, G.J.G., du Toit, M. and Kirkman, S.P. 2011. Early post-release survival of stranded Cape fur seal pups at Black Rocks, Algoa Bay, South Africa. *African Journal of Marine Science*, 33(3): 463-468.
- Hollén, L.I., Bell, M.B.V., Russell, A., Niven, F., Ridley, M. and Radford, A.N. 2011. Calling by concluding sentinels: coordinating cooperation or revealing risk? *PLoS One*, 6(10): e25010. (6pp).
- Hollén, L.I., Bell, M.B.V., Wade, H.M., Rose, R., Russell, A., Niven, F., Ridley, M. and Radford, A.N. 2011. Ecological conditions influence sentinel decisions. *Animal Behaviour*, 82: 1435-1441.
- Houser, A.M., Gusset, G.M., Bragg, C., Boast, L.K. and Somers, M.J. 2011. Pre-release hunting training and post-release monitoring are key components in the rehabilitation of orphaned large felids. *South African Journal of Wildlife Research*, 41(1): 11-20.
- Huisamen, J., Kirkman, S.P., Watson, L., Cockcroft, V.G. and Pistorius, P.A. 2011. Recolonisation of the Robberg Peninsula (Plettenberg Bay, South Africa) by Cape fur seals. *African Journal of Marine Science*, 33(3): 453-461.
- Impson, F.A.C., Kleinjan, C.A., Hoffmann, J.H., Post, J.A. and Wood, A.R. 2011. Biological control of Australian *Acacia* species and *Paraserianthes lophantha* (Willd.) Nielsen (Mimosaceae) in South Africa. *African Entomology*, 19(2): 186-207.
- Jacobs, D.S. and Odendaal, L. 2011. Morphological correlates of echolocation frequency in the endemic Cape horseshoe bat, *Rhinolophus capensis* (Chiroptera: Rhinolophidae). *Journal of Comparative Physiology A-Neuroethology Sensory Neural and Behavioral Physiology*, 197(5): 435-446.
- Jenkins, A.R., Shaw, J.M., Smallie, J.J., Gibbons, B., Visagie, R. and Ryan, P.G. 2011. Estimating the impacts of power line collisions on Ludwig's Bustards *Neotis ludwigii*. *Bird Conservation International*, 21: 303-310.
- Jewell, O.J.D., Wcisel, M.A., Gennari, E., Towner, A., Bester, M., Johnson, R. and Singh, S. 2011. Effects of smart position only (SPOT) tag deployment on white sharks carcharodon carcharias in South Africa. *PLoS One*, 6(11)(e27242): 1-4.
- Joseph, G., Cumming, G.S., Cumming, D., Mahlangu, Z., Altwegg, R. and Seymour, C.L. 2011. Large termitaria act as refugia for tall trees, deadwood and cavity-using birds in a miombo woodland. *Landscape Ecology*, 26: 439-448.
- Joubert, W., Thomalla, S., Waldron, H.N., Lucas, M.I., Boye, M., Le Moigne, F., Planchon, F. and Speich, S. 2011. Nitrogen uptake by phytoplankton in the Atlantic sector of the Southern Ocean during late austral summer. *Biogeosciences*, 8: 2947-2959.
- Kaplan, B.S., O'Riain, M.J., Van Eeden, R. and King, A.J. 2011. A low-cost manipulation of food resources reduces spatial overlap between baboons (*Papio ursinus*) and humans in conflict. *International Journal of Primatology*, 32(6): 1397-1412.
- Karnovsky, N.J., Brown, Z., Welcker, J., Harding, A.M.A., Walkusz, W., Cavalcanti, A., Hardin, J., Kitaysky, A., Gabrielsen, G. and Gremillet, D. 2011. Inter-colony comparison of diving behavior of an Arctic to predator: implications for warming in the Greenland Sea. *Marine Ecology-Progress Series*, 440: 229-240.
- Kirkman, S.P., Oosthuizen, W.H., Meyer, M.A., Seakamela, S.M. and Underhill, L.G. 2011. Prioritising range-wide scientific monitoring of the Cape fur seal in southern Africa. *African Journal of Marine Science*, 33(3): 495-509.
- Kohler, S., Connan, M., Hill, J.M., Mablouk, C., Ludynia, K., Bonnevie, B.T., Kemper, J., Huisamen, J., Underhill, L.G., Cherel, Y., McQuaid, C. and Jaquemet, S. 2011. Geographic variation in the trophic ecology of an avian rocky shore predator, the African black oystercatcher, along the southern African coastline. *Marine Ecology-Progress Series*, 435: 235-249.
- Lescroel, A. and Grémillet, D. 2011. Fishery threatens protected ocean. *Nature*, 479: 299.
- Lipshutz, S., Remisiewicz, M., Underhill, L.G. and AVNI, J. 2011. Seasonal fluctuations in population size and habitat segregation of Kittlitz's Plover *Charadrius pecuarius* at Barberspan Bird Sanctuary, North West province, South Africa. *Ostrich*, 82(3): 207-215.
- Lucas, M.I. and Rouault, M. 2011. Scorched, frozen or flooded! What's happening to the weather? *Quest*, 7(1): 38-40.
- Macgregor, L., Cumming, G.S. and Hockey, P.A.R. 2011. Understanding pathogen transmission dynamics in waterbird communities: at what scale should interactions be studied? *South African Journal of Science*, 107(9/10): 1-10.
- Mandiwana-Neudani, T., Kopuchian, C., Louw, G.J. and Crowe, T. 2011. A study of gross morphological and histological syringeal features of true francolins (Galliformes: *Francolinus*, *Scleroptila*, *Peliperdix* and *Dendroperdix* spp.) and spurfowls (*Ptemistis* spp.) in a phylogenetic context. *Ostrich*, 82(2): 115-127.
- Marchante, H., Freitas, H. and Hoffmann, J.H. 2011. Assessing the suitability and safety of a well-known bud-galling wasp, *Trichilogaster acaciaelongifoliae*, for biological control of *Acacia longifolia* in Portugal. *Biological Control*, 56: 193-201.

- Marchante, H., Freitas, H. and Hoffmann, J.H. 2011. Post-clearing recovery of coastal dunes invaded by *Acacia longifolia*: is duration of invasion relevant for management success? *Journal of Applied Ecology*, 10: 1295-1304.
- Marchante, H., Freitas, H. and Hoffmann, J.H. 2011. The potential role of seed banks in the recovery of dune ecosystems after removal of invasive plant species. *Applied Vegetation Science*, 14: 107-119.
- Marco, H., Simek, P. and Gade, G. 2011. The first decapeptide adipokinetic hormone (AKH) in Heteroptera: A novel AKH from a South African saucer bug, *Laccocoris spurcus* (Naucoridae, Laccocorinae). *Peptides*, 32(3): 454-460.
- Martin, T., Lloyd, P., Bosque, C., Barton, D.C., Biancucci, A.L., Cheng, Y.R. and Ton, R. 2011. Growth rate variation among passerine species in tropical and temperate sites: an antagonistic interaction between parental food provisioning and nest predation risk. *Evolution*, 65(6): 1607-1622.
- McGeoch, M.A., Sithole, H., Samways, M., Simaika, J.P., Pryke, J.S., Picker, M.D., Uys, C.J., Armstrong, A.J., Dippenaar-Schoeman, A.S., Engelbrecht, I.A., Braschler, B. and Hamer, M. 2011. Conservation and monitoring of invertebrates in terrestrial protected areas. *Koedoe: Research Journal of the South African National Parks*, 53(2): 1-13.
- McLeish, M., Guo, D., van Noort, S. and Midgley, G.F. 2011. Life on the edge: Rare and restricted episodes of a pan-tropical mutualism adapting to drier climates. *New Phytologist*, 191: 210-222.
- Mead, A., Carlton, J., Griffiths, C.L. and Rius, M. 2011. Introduced and cryptogenic marine and estuarine species of South Africa. *Journal of Natural History*, 45: 2463-2524.
- Mead, A., Carlton, J., Griffiths, C.L. and Rius, M. 2011. Revealing the scale of marine bioinvasions in developing regions: a South African re-assessment. *Biological Invasions*, 13: 1991-2008.
- Meissner, T.W.J., Remisiewicz, M. and Pilacka, L. 2011. Investigations of sexual dimorphism in live Kittlitz's Plover *Charadrius pecuarius* from inland South Africa. *Ostrich*, 82(2): 135-139.
- Melo, M., Warren, B.H. and Jones, P.J. 2011. Rapid parallel evolution of aberrant traits in the diversification of the Gulf of Guinea white-eyes (Aves, Zosteropidae). *Molecular Ecology*, 20: 4953-4967.
- Meyer, M.A., Anderson-Reade, M.D., Cliff, G., Dudley, S. and Kirkman, S.P. 2011. Trends and interventions in large whale entanglement along the South African coast. *African Journal of Marine Science*, 33(3): 429-439.
- Mills, M., Olmos, F., Melo, M. and Dean, W.R.J. 2011. Mount Moco: its importance to the conservation of Swierstras Francolin *Pternistis swierstrai* and the Afromontane avifauna of Angola. *Bird Conservation International*, 21: 119-133.
- Mlambo, M., Bird, M., Reed, C.C. and Day, J.A. 2011. Diversity patterns of temporary wetland macroinvertebrate assemblages in the south-western Cape, South Africa. *African Journal of Aquatic Science*, 36(1): 299-308.
- Molodtsova, T.N., Griffiths, C.L. and Acuna, F. 2011. A new species of shallow-water cerianthid (Cnidaria: Anthozoa) from South Africa, with remarks on the genus *Ceriantheopsis*. *African Natural History*, 7: 1-8.
- Moloney, C.L., St John, M.A., Denman, K., Karl, M., Kster, F.W., Sundby, S. and Wilson, R. 2011. Weaving marine food webs from end to end under global change. *Journal of Marine Systems*, 84: 106-116.
- Moran, V.C., Hoffmann, J.H. and Hill, M.P. 2011. A context for the 2011 compilation of reviews on the biological control of invasive alien plants in South Africa. *African Entomology*, 19(2): 177-185.
- Musvuugwa, M. and Hockey, P.A.R. 2011. Latitudinal patterns of reproductive effort in gamebirds and waterfowl: bucking the trend? *Ibis*, 153: 165-169.
- Nchu, F., Githiori, J.B., McGaw, L.J. and Eloff, J.N. 2011. Anthelmintic and cytotoxic activities of extracts of *Markhamia obtusifolia* Sprague (Bignoniaceae). *Veterinary Parasitology*, 183: 184-188.
- Ndhlovu, T., Milton, S. and Esler, K.J. 2011. Impact of *Prosopis* (mesquite) invasion and clearing on the grazing capacity of semiarid Nama Karoo rangeland, South Africa. *African Journal of Range and Forage Science*, 28(3): 129-137.
- Nel, J., Turak, E., Linke, S. and Brown, C. 2011. Integration of environmental flow assessment and freshwater conservation planning: a new era in catchment management. *Marine and Freshwater Research*, 62(3): 290-299.
- Nelson-Flower, M., Hockey, P.A.R., O'Ryan, C., Raihani, N.J., Du Plessis, M.A. and Ridley, M. 2011. Monogamous dominant pairs monopolize reproduction in the cooperatively breeding pied babbler. *Behavioral Ecology*, 22: 559-565.
- Oatley, G., Bowie, R.C.K. and Crowe, T. 2011. The use of subspecies in the systematics of southern African white-eyes: historical entities or eco-geographic variants. *Journal of Zoology*, 284: 21-30.
- O'Riain, M.J. and Hoffman, T. 2011. The spatial ecology of Chacma Baboons (*Papio ursinus*) in a human-modified environment. *International Journal of Primatology*, 32(2): 308-328.

- Paterson, I.D., Hoffmann, J.H., Klein, H., Mathenge, C.W., Naser, S. and Zimmermann, H.G. 2011. Biological control of Cactaceae in South Africa. *African Entomology*, 19(2): 230-246.
- Pfaff, M., Branch, G.M., Wieters, E., Branch, R.A. and Broitman, B.R. 2011. Upwelling intensity and wave exposure determine recruitment of intertidal mussels and barnacles in the southern Benguela upwelling region. *Marine Ecology-Progress Series*, 425: 141-152.
- Phiri, C., Chakona, A. and Day, J.A. 2011. Aquatic insects associated with two morphologically different submerged macrophytes, *Lagarosiphon ilicifolius* and *Vallisneria aithiopica*, in small fishless ponds. *Aquatic Ecology*, 45(3): 405-416.
- Phiri, C., Chakona, A. and Day, J.A. 2011. The effect of plant density on epiphytic macroinvertebrates associated with a submerged macrophyte, *Lagarosiphon ilicifolius* Obermeyer, in Lake kariba, Zimbabwe. *African Journal of Aquatic Science*, 36(3): 289-297.
- Pichegru, L., Ropert-Coudert, Y., Kato, A., Takahashi, A., Dyer, B.M. and Ryan, P.G. 2011. Diving patterns of female macaroni penguins breeding on Marion Island, South Africa. *Polar Biology*, 34: 945-954.
- Pillay, D. and Branch, G.M. 2011. Bioengineering effects of burrowing Thalassinidean shrimps on marine soft-bottom ecosystems. *Oceanography and Marine Biology*, 49: 137-192.
- Pillay, D., Branch, G.M., Dawson, J. and Henry, D. 2011. Contrasting effects of ecosystem engineering by the cordgrass *Spartina maritima* and the sandprawn *Callianassa kraussi* in a marine-dominated lagoon. *Estuarine Coastal and Shelf Science*, 91: 169-176.
- Pillay, D. and Dawson, J. 2011. Influence of starfish grazing on lagoonal microalgal communities: non-competitive mechanisms for unimodal effects on diversity. *Marine Ecology-Progress Series*, 435: 75-82.
- Pitcher, G.C., Krock, B. and Cembella, A.D. 2011. Accumulation of diarrhetic shellfish poisoning toxins in the oyster *Crassostrea gigas* and the mussel *Choromytilus meridionalis* in the southern Benguela ecosystem. *African Journal of Marine Science*, 33(2): 273-281.
- Pitcher, G.C. and Probyn, T. 2011. Anoxia in southern Benguela during the autumn of 2009 and its linkage to a bloom of the dinoflagellate *Ceratium balechii*. *Harmful Algae*, 11: 23-32.
- Pohle, G., Iken, I., Clarke, R.K., Trott, T., Konar, B., Cruz-Motta, J.o.s.e., Wong, M., Benedetti-Cecchi, L., Mead, A., Miloslavich, P., Mieszkowska, N., Milne, R., Tamburello, L., Knowlton, A., Kimani, E. and Shirayama, Y. 2011. Aspects of benthic decapod diversity and distribution from rocky nearshore habitat at geographically widely dispersed sites. *PLoS One*, 6(4): e18606. (11pp).
- Pons, J.-M., Oliso, G., Cruaud, C. and Fuchs, J. 2011. Phylogeography of the Eurasian green woodpecker (*Picus viridis*). *Journal of Biogeography*, 38: 311325.
- Pryke, J.S., Samways, M. and Hockey, P.A.R. 2011. Persistence of the threatened Knysna warbler *Bradypterus sylvaticus* in an urban landscape: do gardens substitute for fire? *African Journal of Ecology*, 49: 199-208.
- Puttick, J., Hoffman, M.T. and Gambiza, J. 2011. Historical and recent land-use impacts on the vegetation of Bathurst, a municipal commonage in the Eastern Cape, South Africa. *African Journal of Range and Forage Science*, 28(1): 920.
- Quillfeldt, P., Schroff, S., van Noordwijk, H.J., Michalik, A., Ludynia, K. and Masello, J.F. 2011. Flexible foraging behaviour of a sexually dimorphic seabird: large males do not always dive deep. *Marine Ecology-Progress Series*, 428: 271-287.
- Radford, A.N., Bell, M.B.V., Hollen, L.I. and Ridley, M. 2011. Singing for your supper: sentinel calling by kleptoparasites can mitigate the cost to victims. *Evolution*, 65(3): 900906.
- Reaugh-Flower, K., Branch, G.M., Harris, J.M., McQuaid, C., Currie, B., Dye, A. and Robertson, B. 2011. Scale-dependent patterns and processes of intertidal mussel recruitment around southern Africa. *Marine Ecology-Progress Series*, 434: 101-119.
- Remisiewicz, M. and AVNI, J. 2011. Status of migrant and resident waders, and moult strategies of migrant waders using African inland wetland habitats, at Barberspan Bird Sanctuary in South Africa. *Ibis*, 153(2): 433-437.
- Ribeiro, A., Lloyd, P. and Bowie, R.C.K. 2011. A tight balance between natural selection and gene flow in a Southern African arid-zone endemic bird. *Evolution*, 65(12): 3499-3514.
- Richardson, D.M., Carruthers, J., Hui, C., Impson, F.A.C., Miller, T., Robertson, M.P., Rouget, M., Le Roux, J.J. and Wilson, J.R.U. 2011. Human-mediated introductions of Australian acacias a global experiment in biogeography. *Diversity and Distributions*, 17: 771-787.
- Ridley, M. and Thompson, A.M. 2011. Heterospecific egg destruction by Wattled Starlings and the impact on Pied Babbler reproductive success. *Ostrich*, 82(3): 201-205.
- Rius, M. and Teske, P. 2011. A revision of the *Pyura stolonifera* species complex (Tunicata, Ascidiacea), with

a description of a new species from Australia. *Zootaxa*, 2754: 27-40.

Rius, M., Heasman, K.G. and McQuaid, C. 2011. Long-term coexistence of non-indigenous species in aquaculture facilities. *Marine Pollution Bulletin*, 62: 2395-2403.

Robson, B., Glass, T., Glass, N., Glass, J., Green, J., Repetto, C., Rodgers, G., Ronconi, R.A., Ryan, P.G., Swain, G. and Cuthbert, R.J. 2011. Revised population estimate and trends for the endangered Northern Rockhopper Penguin *Eudyptes moseleyi* at Tristan da Cunha. *Bird Conservation International*, 21: 454-459.

Rosendo, S., Brown, K., Joubert, A.R., Jiddawi, N. and Mechisso, M. 2011. A clash of values and approaches: A case study of marine protected area planning in Mozambique. *Ocean & Coastal Management*, 54: 55-65.

Ryan, P.G. and Ronconi, R.A. 2011. Continued increase in numbers of spectacled petrels *Procellaria conspicillata*. *Antarctic Science*, 23: 332-336.

Ryan, P.G., Glass, N. and Ronconi, R.A. 2011. The plants and birds of Stoltenhoff and Middle Islands, Tristan da Cunha. *Polar Record*, 47: 86-90.

Schoeman, M.C. and Jacobs, D.S. 2011. The relative influence of competition and prey defences on the trophic structure of animalivorous bat ensembles. *Oecologia*, 166(2): 493-506.

Schultz, A., Underhill, L.G., Earle, R. and Underhill, G. 2011. Seasonality, distribution and taxonomic status of avian haemosporidian parasites within the Greater Cape Town area, South Africa. *Ostrich*, 82(2): 141-153.

Scott, A., Dean, W.R.J. and Watson, L. 2011. Breeding success and changes in numbers of African black oystercatchers *Haematopus moquini* in relation to habitat quality and protection status. *Marine Ornithology*, 39: 189-199.

Swedell, L., Saunders, J., Schreier, A., Davis, B., Tesfaye, T. and Pines, M. 2011. Female "dispersal" in *Hamadryas* baboons: transfer among social units in a multilevel society. *American Journal of Physical Anthropology*, 145: 360-370.

Simmons, R.E. 2011. Greater Kestrel survives impact with power lines. *Ostrich*, 82(1): 75-76.

Sithaldeen, R., Bishop, J. and Ackermann, R. 2011. The role of landscape in shaping contemporary genetic structure in the chacma baboon (*Papio ursinus*). *American Journal of Physical Anthropology*, 144: 275-275.

Smith, A., Brown, C.J., Bulman, C.M., Fulton, E.A., Johnson, P., Kaplan, I.C., Lozano-Montes, H., Mackinson,

S., Marzloff, M., Shannon, L. and Shin, Y.-J. 2011. Impacts of fishing low trophic level species on marine ecosystems. *Science*, 333: 1147-1150.

Smith, M.D. and Jarre, A.C. 2011. Modelling regime shifts in the southern Benguela: a frame-based approach. *African Journal of Marine Science*, 33(1): 17-35.

Spottiswoode, C.N., Stryjewski, K.F., Quader, S., Colebrook-Robjent, J.F.R. and Sorenson, M.D. 2011. Ancient host specificity within a single species of brood parasitic bird. *Proceedings of the National Academy of Sciences of the United States of America*, 108(43): 17738-17742.

Spottiswoode, C.N. and Stevens, M. 2011. How to evade a coevolving brood parasite: egg discrimination versus egg variability as host defences. *Proceedings of the Royal Society B-Biological Sciences*, 278: 3566-3573.

Stoffberg, S., Jacobs, D.S. and Matthee, C. 2011. The divergence of echolocation frequency in horseshoe bats: moth hearing, body size or habitat? *Journal Of Mammalian Evolution*, 18(2): 117-129.

Summers, R., Underhill, L.G. and Waltner, M. 2011. The dispersion of red knots *Calidris canutus* in Africa-is southern Africa a buffer for West Africa? *African Journal of Marine Science*, 33(2): 203-208.

Teske, P., Rius, M., McQuaid, C. and Styan, C.A. 2011. Nested cryptic diversity in a widespread marine ecosystem engineer: A challenge for detecting biological invasions. *BMC Evolutionary Biology*, 11:176 (13pages).

Thomalla, S., Waldron, H.N., Lucas, M.I., Read, J.F., Ansorge, I.J. and Pakhomov, E.A. 2011. Phytoplankton distribution and nitrogen dynamics in the southwest Indian subtropical gyre and Southern Ocean waters. *Ocean Science*, 7(1): 113-127.

Thomas, D. and Chinsamy-Turan, A. 2011. Chemometric analysis of EDXRF measurements from fossil bone. *X-Ray Spectrometry*, 40(6): 441-445.

Thomas, D. and Ksepka, D.T. 2012. Multiple cenozoic invasions of Africa by penguins (Aves, Sphenisciformes). *Proceedings of the Royal Society B-Biological Sciences*, 10: 1-6.

Thomas, D., McGoverin, M., Chinsamy-Turan, A. and Manley, M. 2011. Near infrared analysis of fossil bone from the Western Cape of South Africa. *Journal of Near Infrared Spectroscopy*, 19(3): 151-159.

Thomas, D., Ksepka, D.T. and Fordyce, R.E. 2011. Penguin heat-retention structures evolved in a greenhouse Earth. *Biology Letters*, 7(3): 461-464.

- Thomas, D., McGoverin, M., Fordyce, R.E., Frew, R.D. and Gordon, K.C. 2011. Raman spectroscopy of fossil bioapatite - A proxy for diagenetic alteration of the oxygen isotope composition. *Palaeogeography Palaeoclimatology Palaeoecology*, 310: 62-70.
- Tuck, G.N., Phillips, R.A., Small, C., Thomson, R.B., Klaer, N.L., Taylor, F., Wanless, R.M. and Arrizabalaga, H. 2011. An assessment of seabird-fishery interactions in the Atlantic Ocean. *Ices Journal of Marine Science*, 68(8): 1628-1637.
- Turner, R.C., Midgley, J.J., Barnard, P., Simmons, R.E. and Johnson, S.D. 2011. Experimental evidence for bird pollination and corolla damage by ants in the short-tubed flowers of *Erica halicacaba* (Ericaceae). *South African Journal of Botany*, 79: 25-31.
- Valeix, M., Fritz, H., Sabatier, R., Murindagomo, F., Cumming, D. and Duncan, P. 2011. Elephant-induced structural changes in the vegetation and habitat selection by large herbivores in an African savanna. *Biological Conservation*, 144: 902-912.
- van der Horst, G., maree, L., Kotze, S.H. and O'Riain, M.J. 2011. Sperm structure and motility in the eusocial naked mole-rat, *Heterocephalus glaber*: a case of degenerative ortogenesis in the absence of sperm competition? *BMC Evolutionary Biology*, 11:351. (11pp).
- van Wilgen, B., Dyer, C., Hoffmann, J.H., Ivey, P., Le Maitre, D.C., Moore, J.L., Richardson, D.M., Rouget, M., Wannenburgh, A. and Wilson, J.R.U. 2011. National-scale strategic approaches for managing introduced plants: insights from Australian acacias in South Africa. *Diversity and Distributions*, 17: 1060-1075.
- Veldtman, R., Lado, T., Botes, A., Proches, S., Timm, A.E., Geertsema, H. and Chown, S. 2011. Creating novel food webs on introduced Australian acacias: indirect effects of galling biological control agents. *Diversity and Distributions*, 17: 958-967.
- Viseshakul, N., Charoenitkul, W., Kitamura, S., Kemp, A., Thong-Aree, S., Surapunpitak, Y., Poonswad, P. and Ponglikitmongkol, M. 2011. A phylogeny of frugivorous hornbills linked to the evolution of Indian plants within Asian rainforests. *Journal of Evolutionary Biology*, 24: 1533-1545.
- von Byern, J., Scott, R., Griffiths, C.L., Micossi, A., Grunwald, I. and Cyran, N. 2011. Characterization of the adhesive areas in *Sepia tuberculata* (Mollusca, Cephalopoda). *Journal of Morphology*, 272: 1245-1258.
- Wakelin, J., McKechnie, A.E. and Woodborne, S. 2011. Stable isotope analysis of migratory connectivity in a threatened intra-African migrant, the Blue Swallow (*Hirundo atrocaerulea*). *Journal of Ornithology*, 152: 171-177.
- White, C.R., Grémillet, D., Green, J.A., Martin, G.R. and Butler, P.J. 2011. Metabolic rate throughout the annual cycle reveals the demands of an Arctic existence in Great Cormorants. *Ecology*, 92(2): 475-486.
- White, C.R., Boertmann, D., Grémillet, D., Butler, P.J., Green, J.A. and Martin, G.R. 2011. The relationship between sea surface temperature and population change of Great Cormorants *Phalacrocorax carbo* breeding near Disko Bay, Greenland. *Ibis*, 153: 170-174.
- Whitehead, O.T., Biccard, A. and Griffiths, C.L. 2011. South African pelagic goose barnacles (Cirripedia, Thoracica): substratum preferences and influence of plastic debris on abundance and distribution. *Crustaceana*, 84: 635-649.
- Williamson, R., Field, J., Shillington, F.A., Jarre, A.C. and Potgieter, A.E.G. 2011. A Bayesian approach for estimating vertical chlorophyll profiles from satellite remote sensing: proof-of-concept. *ICES Journal of Marine Science*, 68(4): 792-799.
- Wilson, J.R.U., Gairifo, C., Gibson, M.R., Arianoutsou, M., Bakar, B., Baret, S., Celesti-Grapow, L., DiTomaso, J.M., Dufour-Dror, J.M., Kueffer, C., Kull, C.A., Hoffmann, J.H., Impson, F.A.C., Loope, L.L., Marchante, E., Marchante, H., Moore, J.L., Murphy, D.J., Tassin, J., Witt, A., Zenni, R.D. and Richardson, D.M. 2011. Risk assessment, eradication, and biological control: global efforts to limit Australian acacia invasions. *Diversity and Distributions*, 17: 1030-1046.
- Pines, M., Swedell, L. and Saunders, J. 2011. Alternative routes to the leader male role in a multi-level society: follower vs. solitary male strategies and outcomes in Hamadryas Baboons. *American Journal of Primatology*, 73: 679-691.
- Woodson, C.B., Barth, J.A., Cheriton, O.M., McManus, M.A., Ryan, J.P., Washburn, L., Carden, K.N., Cheng, B.S., Fernandes, J., Garske, L.E., Gouhier, T.C., Haupt, A.J., Honey, K.T., Hubbard, M., Iles, A., Kara, L., Lynch, M.C., Mahoney, B., Pfaff, M., Pinsky, M.L., Robart, M.J., Stewart, J.S., Teck, S.J. and True, A. 2011. Observations of internal wave packets propagating along-shelf in northern Monterey Bay. *Geophysical Research Letters*, 38: L01605. (6pp).
- Woodward, H.N., Rich, T.H., Chinsamy-Turan, A. and Vickers-Rich, P. 2011. Growth dynamics of Australia's polar dinosaurs. *PLoS One*, 6:8. (e23339). 5pp.
- Wright, K.L.B., Pichegru, L. and Ryan, P.G. 2011. Penguins are attracted to dimethyl sulphide at sea. *Journal of Experimental Biology*, 214: 2509-2511.
- Zachariades, C., Hoffmann, J.H. and Roberts, A.P. 2011. Biological control of mesquite (*Prosopis* species) (Fabaceae) in South Africa. *African Entomology*, 19(2): 402-415.

Zetlmeisl, C., Hermann, J., Petney, T., Glenner, H., Griffiths, C.L. and Taraschewski, H. 2011. Parasites of the shore crab *Carcinus maenas*(L.): implications for reproductive potential and invasion success. *Parasitology*, 138(3): 394-401.

Peer-reviewed published conference proceedings

Cooper, J., Cuthbert, R.J., Gremmen, N., Ryan, P.G. and Shaw, J.D. 2011. Earth, fire and water: applying novel techniques to eradicate the invasive plant, procumbent pearlwort *Sagina procumbens*, on Gough Island, a World Heritage Site in the South Atlantic. In C.R. Veitch, M.N. Clout and D.R. Towns (eds), *Proceedings of the International Conference on Island Invasives*, 8-12 February 2010, University of Auckland, New Zealand. Gland, Switzerland and Auckland, New Zealand: IUCN and The Centre for Biodiversity and Biosecurity (CBB). ISBN 978-2-8317-1291-8.

Cuthbert, R.J., Visser, P., Louw, H., Rexer-Huber, K., Parker, G. and Ryan, P.G. 2011. Preparations for the eradication of mice from Gough Island: results of bait acceptance trials above ground and around cave systems. In C.R. Veitch, M.N. Clout and D.R. Towns (eds), *Proceedings of the International Conference on Island Invasives*, 8-12 February 2010, University of Auckland, New Zealand. Gland, Switzerland and Auckland, New Zealand: IUCN and The Centre for Biodiversity and Biosecurity (CBB). ISBN 978-2-8317-1291-8.

Guo, D., Guo, R., Cui, Y., Midgley, G.F., Altwegg, R. and Thiart, C. 2011. Climate change impact on quiver trees in arid Namibia and South Africa. In K. Hirota, D.A. Ralescu and J. Peng (eds), *Proceedings of the Second International Conference on Uncertainty Theory*, 6-11 August 2011, Lhasa, Tibet, China. Cincinatti, USA: International Consortium for Uncertainty Theory. ISSN 2079-5238.

Ramaboa, K. and Underhill, L.G. 2011. Eigenvector cutoff value for collinear variables in multivariate data. In *Proceedings of World Academy of Science, Engineering and Technology: WASET 2011 Winter International Conference*, 25-27 January 2011, Dubai. Dubai: Thomson Reuters. ISSN 2010-3778.

Centre for Higher Education Development

DEAN'S REPORT

The mission of the Centre for Higher Education Development (CHED) is to promote equity of access, effectiveness of teaching and learning, and the enhancement of curriculum, with the aims of improving student success and ensuring that UCT's graduates are globally competitive, locally relevant, socially responsive, and fully representative of South Africa's diverse population.



CHED's research arises from institutional and national needs, as well as individual interest. Higher education is responsible for producing the graduates that provide the core of the advanced knowledge and skills that are essential for South Africa's social and economic development. This represents a major challenge that the sector is still far from adequately meeting. The government has identified skills shortages as a central obstacle to development, but despite some remarkable achievements and areas of excellence, South African higher education remains a low-participation, high-attrition system, characterised by race and class inequalities in access and success rates that severely impede progress. Fresh approaches, based on systematic knowledge of teaching and learning, are needed to ensure that the universities, including UCT, can maximise their contribution to the country.

CHED's research mission is geared to addressing this need through investigating and developing educational theory and practices that are effective in our context. It aims to ensure that educational development work, at and beyond UCT, is based on rigorous and ethical research that serves such objectives as equity of access, realising the academic potential of students from all sections of the population, improving graduate output and outcomes, and generally strengthening the quality of teaching and learning in higher education. Much of the research focuses on teaching-and-learning approaches, curriculum design – often in relation to specific disciplines – and the conditions

that promote learning. There is also a strong strand of research on and for higher education policy, sponsored by bodies such as the Department of Higher Education and Training, the Council on Higher Education, Higher Education South Africa, international philanthropic foundations, and the National Business Initiative.

South Africa's challenges are substantial, but not unique, and a key feature of CHED's research is to draw on, extend, and disseminate the body of tertiary teaching-and-learning knowledge that has been rapidly growing internationally over the last three decades. To this end, many CHED academic staff are developing productive associations with individuals, institutions, and scholarly bodies abroad, and CHED's Centre for Educational Technology is leading the way with linkages elsewhere in Africa. CHED's intellectual contribution to national education debates continues to be strong, as indicated in publications in accredited local and regional journals, such as the *SA Journal of Higher Education*, *African Journal of Research in Mathematics, Science and Technology Education*, and *Southern African Linguistics and Applied Language Studies*. In addition, international interest in South African higher education research is evidenced in the growing number of CHED publications in leading international journals such as *Teaching in Higher Education*, *Studies in Higher Education*, *International Journal for the Study of Southern African Literature and Languages*, *International Journal of Community Research and Engagement* and *International Journal of Education and Development using ICT*.

CHED's research activity and output are increasing. Indicators of growth include a doubling of peer-reviewed, accredited journal articles from 2005 to 2011, and a fivefold increase in the value of research contracts between 2007 and 2011. CHED now has eight NRF-rated researchers, and, with nearly two-thirds of its permanent academic staff actively involved in the Emerging Researcher Programme, we believe that this number will increase steadily.

In this year's Research Report we showcase four research projects that, in different ways, support CHED's mission of promoting equity of access, effectiveness of teaching and learning, and the enhancement of curriculum.



A new generation of university students: an investigation of changes and continuities

In 2008, Grade 12 learners wrote the new National Senior Certificate (NSC) for the first time, thus representing the first cohort of learners educated in a curriculum based on the principles of outcomes based education (OBE). Importantly, these students are also a generation who have grown up and been educated in a 'new' South Africa, under one educational system. This collaborative project focuses on the access and throughput (that is, the undergraduate experience) of 100 students from this cohort, who entered university in 2009. They are from educationally disadvantaged backgrounds and most were admitted to academic development programmes.

The articles produced thus far analyse these students' experiences of schooling and of the transition to the university. They examine the concept of 'disadvantage'; the relationship between identity and education; the mismatch between school practices and those required within the academic environment; and the appropriateness of existing models of academic development. The focus is now shifting to longitudinal issues related to student learning and identity. Data from the project have informed presentations at UCT, as well as the researchers' own developmental work in admissions, placement, and curriculum development.

The project is funded by the Andrew W. Mellon Foundation.

Researchers: Associate Professor Rochelle Kapp; Moeain Arend; Bongsi Bangeni; Elmi Badenhorst; Dr Tracy Craig; Dr Busayo Ige; Dr Viki Janse van Rensburg; Dr Kate le

DEPARTMENTS

Academic Development Programme

Centre for Educational Technology

Centre for Information Literacy

Higher and Adult Education Studies and Development Unit

Centre for Open Learning

Roux; Robert Prince; Associate Professor June Pym; Judy Sacks (research assistant), and Dr Ermien van Pletzen.

Large Classes Project

The Large Classes Project is in its fourth and final year of implementation. It is a collaboration between CHED and four South African institutions that were chosen to represent a range of teaching contexts in higher education in South Africa; namely the universities of Cape Town, the Western Cape, Fort Hare and Johannesburg.

The main aim of the project has been to identify the key mechanisms needed to improve student learning in the context of large class teaching in each of the four case studies. It has involved supporting academic staff in the design and implementation of key interventions, the monitoring and evaluation of these interventions, and assisting participating institutions in incorporating successful interventions into regular practice.

The case studies have involved supporting writing development, developing and introducing materials to support active learning techniques in the large class

teaching context, and addressing the challenges of developing a tutorial programme for a course with more than 3 500 students.

The project will round off its work at the end of 2012 with the dissemination of its findings through institutional seminars, a national symposium, and the publication of articles reflecting on the experience of each institutional intervention, as well as the effectiveness of the project as a whole.

The project is funded by the Andrew W. Mellon Foundation.

Researcher: Associate Professor Jeff Jawitz (principal investigator).

Students' Information and Communication Technology (ICT) Identities

Semi ethnographic research was undertaken in 2011 as part of an ongoing project on students' access to and use of technologies. This research attempted to develop a more nuanced understanding of the links between the formal and the informal, the social and the academic, as well as the virtual and the face-to-face. Through this understanding of student engagement with technology, the study will identify and recommend strategies where students' ICT skills and knowledge might be applied or developed in the learning environment.

Working with postgraduate students (themselves apprentice researchers) in four South African universities (Cape Town, the Free State, Fort Hare, and Rhodes), the researchers formed close links with the 26 first-year student participants who were the focus of the study. Using digital ethnography and other methods, these researchers became the first-year students' 'Facebook friends', interviewed them at different stages throughout the year and facilitated video diaries – that the first-years kept to record the role of technology in their university lives. A particularly interesting finding has been how cellphones, particularly through social networking applications, can act as indirect enablers of the learning process. Through both formal and informal practices, mobile technologies are integral to the first-year experience at university.

The research outputs to date have deconstructed the notion of the 'digital native'; used theoretical concepts such as those from sociologists Pierre Bourdieu and Margaret Archer to understand students' technological habitus; and examined the variety of ways in which students are negotiating ICT-mediated learning.

This project is funded by the International Development Research Centre (IDRC).

Researchers: Associate Professor Laura Czerniewicz and Dr Cheryl Brown.

RESEARCH CONTRACTS

6

VALUE OF RESEARCH CONTRACTS

R2,57 million

DHET-ACCREDITED JOURNALS

19.68 units

PEER-REVIEWED PUBLICATIONS

48

ERP PARTICIPANTS

38

Closing the skills gap in South Africa

The World Bank, in association with the South African government, undertook a major research-based project – called Closing the Skills and Technology Gap in South Africa – in 2010. The motivation for the project was the now-widespread recognition that shortages of advanced skills constitute one of the biggest and most intractable obstacles to South Africa's social and economic development.

Research was commissioned on topics from labour demand trends to the commercialisation of knowledge. Glen Fisher, an education consultant, and Professor Ian Scott, Director of Academic Development at UCT, took on a study of the role of higher education in closing the skills gap. Drawing on critical analyses of secondary, further and higher education performance, the researchers argue that the South African higher education sector has not come to terms with the broadening of the student intake over the last two decades, which has resulted in unsustainably low graduation rates and substantial under-development of the country's talent. The evidence indicates that higher education will not be able to fulfil its obligations to South Africa's developmental needs without decisively changing its curriculum frameworks (inherited during the colonial era almost a century ago), facilitating growth in educational expertise and specialisation in the academic community, and recognising teaching as an essential and intellectually challenging manifestation of scholarship.

Researchers: Glen Fisher and Professor Ian Scott.

ASSOCIATE PROFESSOR NAN YELD

Dean of the Centre for Higher Education Development

ACADEMIC DEVELOPMENT PROGRAMME

DIRECTOR: PROFESSOR IAN SCOTT

DEPARTMENTAL PROFILE

Over the last decade the focus of the Academic Development Programme (ADP) has changed from primarily providing direct assistance to individuals from educationally disadvantaged groups to efforts to improve the effectiveness of mainstream academic programmes in catering for student diversity. This involves such means as curriculum restructuring, integrating AD approaches into mainstream courses, and seeking to enable regular academic teaching staff to refine their practice in accordance with the changing environment of Higher Education. The research interests of ADP staff are, in the main, focused on understanding and improving key aspects of learning, teaching and assessment in Higher Education, analysing conditions at institutional and national level that affect learning and teaching, and contributing to educational policy development and implementation. Many ADP staff members have a particular interest in the effects of students' prior educational experiences.

DEPARTMENTAL STATISTICS

Permanent and Long-term contract staff

Professors	1
Associate Professors	6
Senior Lecturers	13
Lecturers	20
Part-time Lecturers	2
Professional and Administrative Staff	30
Total	72

RESEARCH FIELDS AND STAFF

MS MICHELLE ABRAHAMS

Academic Development Officer, Education Development Unit, Faculty of Commerce. Impact of mentoring and student leadership.

ASSOCIATE PROFESSOR SAALIH ALLIE

ADP Co-ordinator, Faculty of Science. Curriculum Development; Physics Education Research.

MS MELANIE ALPERSTEIN

Senior Lecturer; Curriculum Development Officer, Education Development Unit, Faculty of Health Sciences. Introducing

Primary Health Care in clinical teaching and assessment; Problem based learning; Inter-professional community-based education/service learning; new graduates in rural health community service.

DR ARLENE ARCHER

Senior Lecturer; Co-ordinator, Writing Centre, Language Development Group. Academic Literacies; Multimodality; Cultural Studies.

MR MOEAIN AREND

Lecturer, Language Development Group. Academic literacy; Language and literacy across contexts; Apprenticeship and collaborative learning practices.

MS ABONGWE BANGENI

Lecturer, Language Development Group. Academic Literacy; Writing in the Disciplines; Postgraduate literacies; Multilingualism; Language Development; Writing and Identity.

MS ANITA CAMPBELL

Lecturer, ASPECT, Faculty of Engineering and the Built Environment. Factors affecting first year success; Dr Math tutoring; facilitation of learning groups using mobile technology; e-learning.

MR JUMANI CLARKE

Lecturer, Numeracy Centre. Excel as a learning environment; Academic literacies. Student identities in academic writing.

DR ALAN CLIFF

Senior Lecturer, Alternative Admissions Research Project (AARP). Academic Literacy and Student Learning; Students' Conceptions of Learning; Admissions Testing; Diagnostic Profiling of Students' Academic Literacies and Numeracies.

DR TRACY CRAIG

Senior Lecturer, ASPECT, Faculty of Engineering and the Built Environment. Tertiary mathematics education; Mathematical problem-solving; Language and mathematics; Engineering mathematics education; Piagetian theory.

ASSOCIATE PROFESSOR BETTE DAVIDOWITZ

Chemistry; Convener: General Entry for Programmes in Science (GEPS). Chemical Education; Curriculum Design; Learning in Laboratories; Writing across the Curriculum; Improving Adjustment to Higher Education, Using student-generated drawings to probe understanding of basic concepts in chemistry.

DR JOYCE LOWRY ELLYNE

Research Fellow, Alternative Admissions Research Project (AARP).

MS CARLA FOURIE

Lecturer, Convenor Financial Accounting (ADP: Commerce) and Financial Reporting 1 (ADP: Commerce). Teaching Methodology; Prior/Non Prior Accounting; Tutor Management and Review; Teaching and Learning Structures; Action Research.

MS VERA FRITH

Senior Lecturer, Co-ordinator Numeracy Centre. Quantitative Literacy in Higher Education curricula; Academic Literacies.

MS TARRYN GRINAKER

Lecturer, Financial Reporting 2 (Commerce). Financial Reporting – IFRS for SMEs; Higher Education in Accounting; Teaching Methodology; Teaching and Learning Structures; Action Research.

DR NADIA HARTMAN

Senior Lecturer, Director: Education Development Unit, Faculty of Health Sciences. Curriculum and Institutional Development; Social Responsiveness; Health Professional Development.

PROFESSOR NIKOLAAS J HENDRI HEIDEMAN

Lecturer, Mathematics, Academic Development Programme (ADP) Science.

MS ADITI HUMNA

Lecturer, Foundation courses evaluation; research into curriculum development for the teaching of reading and writing in the Humanities.

MS CATHERINE HUTCHINGS

Lecturer, Language Development Group. Academic Literacy; Mentorship in Education; Language and Diversity; Writing, language and Identity; Narrative theory; Reflective Literacy.

MR JACOB JAFTHA

Lecturer, Numeracy Centre. Online learning environments (supporting tutorial activities); Adaptive feedback; Operator theory and its applications.

ASSOCIATE PROFESSOR ROCHELLE KAPP

Language Development Group. Academic Literacy; English as a Second Language; Multilingualism.

MR PIERRE LE ROUX

Lecturer, ASPECT, Faculty of Engineering and the Built Environment. Engineering Physics Education; Teaching and Learning.

MS KATE LE ROUX

Senior Lecturer, Numeracy Centre. Mathematics education research; School/university transition; Mathematics learning in extended curricula; Contexts in the teaching and learning of mathematics.

MS PAM LLOYD

Lecturer (part-time), Numeracy Centre. Curriculum Development for quantitative literacy in higher education.

MR TIM LOW

Senior Lecturer, Statistics/Mathematics, Education Development Unit, Faculty of Commerce. Mathematics Education; Technology for teaching and learning mathematics.

MS JEAN LUYT

Clinical Psychologist and Student Development Practitioner, Education Development Unit, Faculty of Commerce. Impact of affective factors on student success and student support and development practice.

ASSOCIATE PROFESSOR KATHY LUCKETT

ADP Co-ordinator, Faculty of Humanities; Curriculum Development, Educational Evaluation, Sociology of Knowledge and curriculum, Functional Linguistics.

DR DUNCAN MHAKURE

Lecturer, Numeracy Centre. Mathematics Education research; Quantitative/ mathematical Literacy research; Teacher Education.

MR DANIEL MUNENE

Lecturer, ADP Co-ordinator: Education Development Unit, Faculty of Commerce. Teaching and Learning; Disadvantage and Support; Culture, identity and learning; Institutional Economics; Economics Education; Financial markets and regulation.

MS NISREEN NARKER

Lecturer, Economics. Education Development Unit, Faculty of Commerce. Economics Education.

MS KALPANA NATHOO

Lecturer, ASPECT, Faculty of Engineering and the Built Environment. Teaching and Learning in Mathematics and Physics Education; Disadvantage and Support.

MR GIDEON NOMDO

Lecturer, Language Development Group. Academic Literacy; Language and Identity; Curriculum Development; Mentorship.

DR BOB OSANO

Senior Lecturer, Mathematics. Mathematics Education Research; Theoretical Cosmology.

ASSOCIATE PROFESSOR MORAGH PAXTON

Language Development Group. Impact of prior discourses on acquisition of new discourses; Literacy Practices in Higher Education; Multilingualism for learning; Affordances and Barriers to acquisition of postgraduate research genres.

DR HOWARD PEARCE

Senior Lecturer, Co-ordinator, ASPECT, Faculty of Engineering and the Built Environment. Quantitative and Qualitative Learning in Physics; Assessment of student learning in Mathematics, Physics and Engineering; Mathematics for Engineering students; Curriculum development.

MR ROBERT PRINCE

Deputy Director, Academic Development Programme. Algebraic Number Theory; Commutative Algebra; Mathematics Education; Computers in Teaching Mathematics and Quantitative Literacy, Admissions Testing.

ASSOCIATE PROFESSOR JUNE PYM

Director: Education Development Unit, Faculty of Commerce. Barriers to learning; Effect of prior educational experience and context on student learning; the impact of the teaching and learning environment, Identity and agency.

MS SHEENA RUGHUBAR-REDDY

Lecturer, Numeracy Centre. Mathematics Education; Quantitative/Mathematics Literacy; Curriculum Development; Student learning (Extended programmes); Teacher development.

MS MEGAN RILEY

Writing Consultant (part-time), Education Development Unit, Faculty of Commerce. Academic literacy.

PROFESSOR IAN SCOTT

Director, Academic Development Programme. Higher Education Policy related to Teaching and Learning; Widening Participation in Higher Education; Curriculum Development; Professional Development.

MS RIASHNA SITHALDEEN

Lecturer, Biological, Earth and Environmental Sciences.

DR LEONARD SMITH

Senior Lecturer, Economics. Education Development Unit, Faculty of Commerce. Economics Education; Academic development.

MS SHERRY STUART

Academic Development Officer, Education Development Unit, Faculty of Commerce. Impact of affective factors on student success.

MR GARY STEWART

Lecturer, Computer Science. Computer Education.

DR LUCIA THESEN

Senior Lecturer, Language Development Group. Access to Academic Literacies; Postgraduate literacies; Multimodal communicative practices.

DR MATHILDE VAN DER MERWE

Lecturer, Language Development Group. Postgraduate quantitative literacies, Postgraduate publication patterns: Biological Sciences.

DR ERMEN VAN PLETZEN

Senior Lecturer and Coordinator, Language Development Group. Academic Literacy; Medical Education; Public Health.

MS EVELYN VICATOS

Lecturer (part-time), ASPECT, Faculty of Engineering & the Built Environment.

CONTACT DETAILS

Postal Address: Academic Development Programme, Centre for Higher Education Development, Hlanganani Building, North Lane, Upper Campus, University of Cape Town, Private Bag X3, Rondebosch, 7701

Tel: +27 21 650 2251

Fax: +27 21 650 5045

E-mail: ian.scott@uct.ac.za

Web: <http://www.ched.uct.ac.za>

RESEARCH OUTPUT

Edited books

Archer, A and Richards, R. (eds.) 2011. Changing Spaces: Writing Centres and Access to Higher Education in South Africa. Stellenbosch: Sun Media. ISBN 978-1-920338-59-6

Chapters in books

Archer, A. and Richards, R. 2011. Introduction: Writing centres as alternate pedagogical spaces. In A. Archer and R. Richards (eds), Changing Spaces: Writing Centres and Access to Higher Education in South Africa, pp. 5-15. Stellenbosch: Sun Media. ISBN 978-1-920338-59-6.

Archer, A. 2011. Investigating the effect of writing centre interventions on student writing. In A. Archer and R. Richards (eds), Changing Spaces: Writing Centres and Access to Higher Education in South Africa, pp. 131-144. Stellenbosch: Sun Media. ISBN 978-1-920338-59-6.

Lewanika, T. and Archer, A. 2011. Communities of practice: reflections on writing, research and academic practices in a writing centre. In A. Archer and R. Richards (eds), Changing Spaces: Writing Centres and Access to Higher Education in South Africa, pp. 147-158. Stellenbosch: Sun Media. ISBN 978-1-920338-59-6.

Luckett, K.M. 2011. Inquiring into the higher education curriculum: a critical realist approach. In E. Bitzer and

N. Botha (eds), *Curriculum Inquiry in South African Higher Education – Some Scholarly Affirmations and Challenges*, pp. 135-155. Stellenbosch: SUN MeDIA. ISBN 978-1-920338-64-0.

Articles in Peer-reviewed Journals

Archer, A. 2011. Clip-art or design: exploring the challenges of multimodal texts for writing centres in higher education. *Southern African Linguistics and Applied Language Studies*, 29(4): 387-399.

Archer, A. 2011. Dealing with multimodal assignments in writing centres. *Writing Lab Newsletter*, 35(9/10): 10-13.

Archer, A. and Stent, S. 2011. Red socks and purple rain: the political uses of colour in late apartheid South Africa. *Visual Communication*, 10(2): 115-128.

Chigona, W.M.G., Chigona, A., Westcott, K. and Lekwane, O. 2011. Uses, benefits and challenges of public access points in the face of growth of mobile technology. *The Electronic Journal of Information Systems in Developing Countries*, 49(5): 1-14.

Craig, T.S. 2011. Categorization and analysis of explanatory writing in mathematics. *International Journal of Mathematical Education in Science and Technology*, 42(7): 867 - 878.

Davidowitz, B. and Rollnick, M. 2011. What lies at the heart of good undergraduate teaching? A case study in organic chemistry. *Chemistry Education Research and Practice*, 12: 355-366.

Frith, V. 2011. Quantitative literacy provision in the first year of medical studies. *South African Journal of Higher Education*, 25(4): 725-740.

Frith, V. and Gunston, G.D. 2011. Towards understanding the quantitative literacy demands of a first-year medical curriculum. *African Journal of Health Professions Education*, 3(1): 19-23.

Kapp, R. and Bangeni, A. 2011. A longitudinal study of students' negotiation of language, literacy and identity. *Southern African Linguistics and Applied Language Studies*, 29(2): 197-208.

Kapp, R. and Arend, M. 2011. 'There's a Hippo on my stoep': constructions of English second language teaching and learners in the new national senior certificate. *Per Linguam: A Journal of Language Learning*, 27(1): 1-10.

Mhakure, D. and Mokoena, M.A. 2011. A comparative study of the FET phase mathematical literacy and mathematics curriculum. *US-China Education Review B*, 3: 309-323.

Paxton, M.I.J. 2011. How do we play the genre game in preparing students at the advanced undergraduate level for research writing? *Teaching in Higher Education*, 16(1): 53-64.

Paxton, M.I.J. 2011. Research and development in an ICL project: a methodology for understanding meaning making in economics. *Across the Disciplines*, 8(3): 1-10.

Potgieter, M. and Davidowitz, B. 2011. Preparedness for tertiary chemistry: multiple applications of the chemistry competence test for diagnostic and prediction purposes. *Chemistry Education Research and Practice*, 12: 193-204.

Pym, J.M., Goodman, S.L. and Patsika, N. 2011. An exploration of the impact of social connectedness on academic performance. *Pins: Psychology in Society*, 42: 35-50.

Peer-reviewed published conference proceedings

Craig, T.S. 2011. Student identity and the need to make classroom mathematics relevant to engineering practice. In B. Collier-Reed (ed.), *Proceedings of the First Biennial Conference of the South African Society for Engineering Education (SASEE)*, 10-12 August 2011, Stellenbosch, South Africa. Stellenbosch: South African Society for Engineering. ISBN 978-0-620-50774-5.

Makoza, F. and Chigona, W.M.G. 2011. The role of information and ICT on the livelihoods of microenterprises: case of Malawi. In *Proceedings of ReSNES'2011: E-Skilling for Equitable Prosperity and Global Competitiveness*, 3-4 November 2011, East London, South Africa. South Africa: ReSNES. ISBN 978-0-620-51804-8.

Mhakure, D. 2011. Quantitative literacy for undergraduates: students' perceptions about the quantitative literacy course at the University of Cape Town, South Africa. In T. Mamiala and F. Kwayisi (eds), *Proceedings of the Nineteenth Annual Meeting of the Southern African Association for Research in Mathematics, Science and Technology Education (SAARMSTE)*, 18-21 January 2011, North-West University. South Africa: North-West University. ISBN 978-0-9869800-0-8.

Mlitwa, W. and Van Belle, J.W.G.D. 2011. Mediators for lecturer perspectives on learning management systems at universities in the Western Cape, South Africa. In *Proceedings of the Pacific Asia Conference on Information Systems (PACIS 2011)*, 7-11 July 2011, Brisbane, Australia. Brisbane: AIS Electronic Library (AISeL). ISBN 978-1-86435-644-1.

Nodoba, G., Hendry, S., Kalil, C.A., Monson, J. and Grant, T.-L. 2011. Building principles of sustainable business

into entrepreneurial ventures: a comparative study by the University of Cape Town. In N. Beute (ed.), Proceedings of 4th International Conference of Engineering and Business Education and SAFRI's Journey to Excellence Conference, 20-23 November 2011, Cape Town. Cape Town: Cape Peninsula University of Technology, Cape Town, South Africa. ISBN 978-0-620-52121-5.

CENTRE FOR EDUCATIONAL TECHNOLOGY

ACTING DIRECTOR: STEPHEN MARQUARD

CENTRE PROFILE

The Centre for Educational Technology has been an established unit in CHED since 2005. While the Centre has a broad focus, its core activities focus on encouraging and supporting the innovative and effective use of ICTs for educational purposes. CET's work focuses on the areas of learning technologies, staff development, curriculum projects, postgraduate teaching, and also includes research and special projects. Research in CET has largely been centered on the professional interests of individuals and the focus of funded projects. It can be grouped into some dominant themes including: access to and use of ICTs; academic literacies; learning design; mobile learning; lecture capturing and podcasting; innovation by educators; teaching with new media; the educational technology profession; open educational resources; open research; communities of practice in staff development; the effects of organisational cultures on technology adoption; the rhetoric of staff development; and online conferences for professional development. Together with the UCT Research Office CET hosts the Scholarly Communication in Africa Programme which is a three-year, IDRC-funded initiative aimed at increasing African universities' contribution to regional and global knowledge production.

DEPARTMENTAL STATISTICS

Permanent and Long Term Contract Staff

Associate Professors	3
Senior lecturers	2
Lecturers	2
Support, administrative and technical staff	15
Total	22

RESEARCH FIELDS AND STAFF

MR LUBABALO BADI

Learning Technologies Consultant: promotion of and support for the use of educational technologies among staff.

DR CHERYL BROWN

Lecturer: digital identity, first year students' experiences of ICTs at university, discourses of ICTs and access to ICTs.

MR ROGER BROWN

Educational Technology Consultant; promotion of and support for the use of educational technologies among staff.

MR TONY CARR

Senior Lecturer; Co-ordinator Staff Development; on-line conferences, online communities of practice, use of interactive computer-mediated approaches for teaching and learning.

MS RULISHA CHETTY

Digital Learning Materials Designer; use of video in curriculum development.

MS GLENDA COX

Lecturer; Curriculum Projects; teaching and learning with technology, curriculum development; Open Education Resources.

ASSOCIATE PROFESSOR LAURA CZERNIEWICZ

Seconded to OpenUCT; open scholarship broadly, scholarly communication, students' digitally-mediated practices, digital identities and the field of learning technology as a scholarly domain.

MR ANDREW DEACON

Instructional Designer; learning environments, evaluation of interactive computer mediated approaches for teaching and learning, learning analytics.

ASSOCIATE PROFESSOR CHERYL HODGKINSON-WILLIAMS

Online learning design, interactive whiteboards, open scholarship, open education resources and electronic portfolios.

MR DAVID HORWITZ

Online Learning Environments developer, design of interactive environments and the effective use of databases to support interactive computer-mediated approaches for teaching and learning.

MS SETA JACKSON

Learning Technologies Consultant: promotion of and support for the use of educational technologies among staff.

DR CATHY KELL

Research Lead, Scholarly Communication in Africa Programme; scholarly Communication.

MR STEPHEN MARQUARD

Acting Director; Learning Technologies Coordinator: design, implementation and support of online environments for effective teaching and learning, group collaboration and personal workspaces and portfolios.

MS DESIREE MCKIE

Coordinator: ICT Literacy Project, ICT proficiency training, assessment and integration into learning and teaching, ICT policy, multilingualism and technology.

MR EDMORE MOYO

Online Learning Environments developer, design of interactive environments and the effective use of databases to support interactive computer-mediated approaches for teaching and learning.

ASSOCIATE PROFESSOR DICK NG'AMBI

Coordinator – postgraduate programme (ICT in Education); mobile learning, ubiquitous technologies, emerging technologies, open educational resources, podcasting, social networking, and informal learning.

MR MICHAEL PASKEVICIUS

Open Educational Resources Project Officer: open education resources, learning analytics, alternative metrics for scholarly communication, metadata, open data, knowledge management, social network analysis and social media.

MS SAMANTHA RICHMOND

Research Assistant, Scholarly Communication in Africa Programme; scholarly Communication.

MS STACEY STENT

Graphics and animation designer. teaching with images, visual literacy.

MS MICHELLE WILLMERS

Programme Manager, Scholarly Communication in Africa Programme; scholarly Communication.

Honorary Research Associate

MS EVE GRAY

Conducts donor-funded research projects on policy and strategy for ICT and scholarly communications in Africa, with a specific focus on open access and new publishing models.

CONTACT DETAILS

Postal Address: Centre for Educational Technology, Hlanganani Building, North Lane, Upper Campus, University of Cape Town, Private Bag X3, Rondebosch, 7701

Tel: +27 21 650 3841

Fax: +27 21 650 5045

E-mail: Shirley.Rix@uct.ac.za

Web: <http://www.cet.uct.ac.za>

RESEARCH OUTPUT

Chapters in books

Ng'ambi, D. 2011. Short Message Service for supporting student learning: a blended approach. In A. Kitchenham (ed.), *Blended Learning across Disciplines: Models for Implementation*, pp. 228-244. USA: Information Science Reference. ISBN 978-1-60960-479-0.

Articles in Peer-reviewed Journals

Archer, A. and Stent, S. 2011. Red socks and purple rain: the political uses of colour in late apartheid South Africa. *Visual Communication*, 10(2): 115-128.

Boyinbode, O., Bagula, A.B. and Ng'ambi, D. 2011. An opencast mobile learning framework for enhancing learning in higher education. *International Journal of u-and e- Service, Science and Technology*, 4(3): 11-18.

Rambe, P. and Ng'ambi, D. 2011. Towards an information sharing pedagogy: a case of using Facebook in a large first year class. *Issues on Informing Science and Information Technology (IISIT)*, 14(1521-4672): 61-89.

Peer-reviewed published conference proceedings

Brown, C. 2011. The influence of the recontextualisation of globalisation discourses on higher education students technological identities. In G. Bradley, D. Whitehouse and G. Singh (eds), *Proceedings of the IADIS International Conference ICT, Society and Human Beings 2011*, 20-26 July, Rome, Italy. Rome: IADIS Press. ISBN 978-972-8939-36-6.

Brown, C. and Czerniewicz, L. 2011. University students' perceptions of gender and information and communication technology use. In G. Bradley, D. Whitehouse and G. Singh (eds), *Proceedings of the IADIS International Conference ICT, Society and Human Beings 2011*, 20-26 July, Rome, Italy. Rome: IADIS Press. ISBN 978-972-8939-36-6.

Ng'ambi, D. 2011. Enhancing student interaction in didactics teaching approaches - the right to text during class. In P. Balcaen (eds), *Proceedings of the 6th International Conference on e-Learning*, 27-28 June 2011, British Columbia, Canada. UK: Academic Publishing Limited. ISBN 978-1-908272-05-8.

CENTRE FOR INFORMATION LITERACY

HEAD OF DEPARTMENT: ASSOCIATE PROFESSOR KARIN DE JAGER

CENTRE PROFILE

The work of the Centre consists of assisting in the development of information literacy throughout the University, often liaising with the Library in this effort, and also developing a consultancy service for the use of personal bibliographic software. Through the Faculty of Humanities, it offers a suite of academic programmes in library and information studies, ranging from the Postgraduate Diploma in Library and Information Studies to the PhD. The primary focus of the Centre for Information Literacy is on research and intervention through the inculcation of information literacy as a key life skill. Within the domain of its professional education programmes its emphasis is on information management: fundamental to both concerns is a recognition that access to information can empower people and guide the process of social transformation. The research activity of the Centre emphasises information needs analysis and information literacy in response to both staff interests and the transformation of society. In addition, consultancy is undertaken, largely concerned with information systems design and design of information literacy programmes. Work is also being done on library performance measurement and evaluation. An associate, Dr Charles Masango from the UCT Research Office, continues his research into aspects of copyright in the digital age.

STATISTICS

Permanent and long-term contract staff

Professors	1
Associate Professor	2
Senior Lecturers	1
Administrative and Clerical Staff	1
Total	5

RESEARCH FIELDS AND STAFF

PROFESSOR PETER G. UNDERWOOD

Soft systems analysis; systems management; information systems design; change management; strategic management, information literacy.

ASSOCIATE PROFESSOR KARIN DE JAGER

Library performance measurement and evaluation in academic and public libraries; establishing benchmarks for information literacy; databases.

ASSOCIATE PROFESSOR MARY NASSIMBENI

Information society, information literacy; national library and information policy; performance measures for public libraries in South Africa.

DR J. GRETCHEN SMITH

Communication of information; information need and use; subject analysis and control; indexing, classification and thesaurus construction; knowledge management.

ASSOCIATE DR CHARLES A. MASANGO

Intellectual Property Rights (Copyright); Digital Licensing Agreements; Contemporary copyright Fair Dealing management issues; First Sale Doctrine; Public Lending Rights; Indigenous Traditional Knowledge

CONTACT DETAILS

Postal address: Hoerikwaggo Building, North Lane, University of Cape Town, Private Bag, Rondebosch 7701, South Africa

Telephone: +27 (0)21 650 3094

Fax: +27 (0)21 650 4545

E-mail: cil-ched@uct.ac.za

Web: <http://www.ched.uct.ac.za/departments/cil/>

RESEARCH OUTPUT

Articles in Peer-reviewed Journals

Nassimbeni, M. and Desmond, D. 2011. Availability of books as a factor in reading, teaching and learning behaviour in twenty disadvantaged primary schools in South Africa. *South African Journal of Libraries and Information Science*, 77(2): 95-103.

Rajagopaul, R. and Raju, J. 2011. Job functions of university and university of technology graduates and diplomates in special libraries and engineering firms: a comparison. *Infotrends: An International Journal of Information & Knowledge Management*, 1(1): 1-13.

Raju, R. and Raju, J. 2011. A crack in the 'dam(ned)' wall: cooperation and collaboration among higher education libraries in South Africa. *Innovation: A Journal for Appropriate Librarianship and Information Work in Southern Africa*, 42: 79-97.

Peer-reviewed published conference proceedings

Kwanya, T.k., Stilwell, C.S. and Underwood, P.G. 2011. The potential of Library 2.0 in buttressing presumption culture among researchers in Kenya. In C. Despres (ed.), *Proceedings of the Seventh European Conference on Management Leadership and Governance*, 6-7 October 2011, France. Reading, UK: Academic Publishing Limited. ISBN 978-1-908272-17-1.

Macha, A. and De Jager, K. 2011. A comparative overview of the development of the institutional repositories at the University of Cape Town and at the University of Pretoria. In Proceedings of the 14th International Symposium on Electronic Theses and Dissertations (ETD 2011), 13-17 September 2011, Cape Town. Pretoria, South Africa: National Research Foundation. ISBN 978-0-620-51049-3.

HIGHER AND ADULT EDUCATION STUDIES AND DEVELOPMENT UNIT

UNIT HEAD: ASSOCIATE PROFESSOR JEFF JAWITZ

UNIT PROFILE

The Higher & Adult Education Development & Studies Unit forms part of the Centre for Higher Education Development at the University of Cape Town. HAESDU supports the on-going professional development of both higher education professionals and adult education practitioners through a range of courses, research and development projects. HAESDU recognizes the importance of its work being research-led, and all staff are actively engaged in research. There are two NRF rated researchers in the unit – Associate Professors Suellen Shay and Jeff Jawitz.

Awards in 2011: Dr Salma Ismail received a writing grant of R25 000 from ANFASA (Academic and Non Fiction Authors Association of South Africa Grant Scheme for Authors (AGSA), for the publication of a book based on her PhD research and focusing on the Victoria Mxenge Housing Development Association. The book will be published by UCT Press-Juta. The Award is sponsored by the Norwegian Embassy.

UNIT STATISTICS

Permanent and long-term contract staff

Associate Professors	3
Senior Lecturers	3
Lecturers	2
Administrative and Clerical Staff	1
Total	9

RESEARCH FIELDS AND STAFF

DR ALAN CLIFF

Senior lecturer: Academic literacy and student learning; admissions testing; diagnostic profiling of students' academic literacies and numeracies; understanding how adults learn; assessment of academic potential. MCQ assessment: design and impact; assessment and evaluation in adult and continuing education contexts.

ASSOCIATE PROFESSOR LINDA COOPER

Theorising different forms of knowledge; impact of changes in the broader political economy and labour markets on knowledge and pedagogy; relationship between higher education and the workplace; RPL and continuing professional education within higher education; worker education and training; the role of education in workplace and social change.

DR JEANNE GAMBLE

Senior Lecturer: The relation between knowledge and practice in curriculum, pedagogy and assessment; vocational and professional education; education and training policy

DR SALMA ISMAIL

Senior Lecturer: Adult education curriculum and changing student needs, challenges of retaining a critical transformative educational practice and inclusion of feminist pedagogy; relationship of indigenous knowledge to adult education; learning in social movement contexts; staff experiences of institutional culture in a changing university context.

MS KASTURI BEHARI-LEAK

Lecturer: Academic identity and social agency; nascent academics – 'being and becoming'; knowledge and knower structures; social inclusion and difference; structure, culture and agency; the power of performative texts.

ASSOCIATE PROFESSOR JEFF JAWITZ

Professional development of academics in teaching; the impact of race on academic practice; the academic identity and the academic workplace; educational development initiatives and large class teaching

DR JANICE MCMILLAN

Senior Lecturer: Social responsiveness in teaching and learning; building university-community partnerships; citizenship and ethics in service learning; role of critical reflection in service learning; theorizing service learning from a social justice perspective

MS JUNE SALDANHA

Lecturer: Understanding the challenges which women encounter when trying to pursue further learning in formal and informal contexts; investigating the opportunities that exist for adult learners who have completed the Diploma in Education.

ASSOCIATE PROFESSOR SUELLEN SHAY

Developing an understanding of assessment as a socially-situated practice; understanding the formative influences on curriculum which influence what is valued in assessment; the relationship between disciplinary knowledge and curriculum; curriculum differentiation and progression.

CONTACT DETAILS

Postal Address: Centre for Higher Education Development, Suite 7.38 PD Hahn Building, North Lane, Upper Campus, University of Cape Town, Private Bag X3, Rondebosch, 7701

Tel: SA (21) 650-3351

Fax: SA (21) 650-5045

E-mail: jeff.jawitz@uct.ac.za

Web: <http://www.haesdu.uct.ac.za/>

RESEARCH OUTPUT

Chapters in books

Cooper, L.H. and Ismail, S. 2011. 'Resistance from the periphery?' A case study of attempts to widen access to adult learners at a South African university. In L. Thomas and M. Tight (eds), *International Perspectives on Higher Education Research*, pp. 29-55. UK: Emerald Group Publishing Limited. ISBN 978-0-85724903-6.

Gamble, J. and Hoadley, U.K. 2011. Positioning the regulative order. In G. Iverson, B. Davies and J. Fitz (eds), *Knowledge and identity: concepts and applications in Bernstein's sociology*, pp. 157-175. UK: Routledge. ISBN 978-0-415582-09-4.

Shay, S.B., Oosthuizen, M., Paxton, P. and van der Merwe, R. 2011. Towards a principled basis for curriculum differentiation – lessons from a comprehensive university. In E. Bitzer and N. Botha (eds), *Curriculum Inquiry in South African Higher Education – Some Scholarly Affirmations and Challenges*, pp. 93-112. Stellenbosch: SUN MeDIA. ISBN 978-1-920338-64-0.

Articles in Peer-reviewed Journals

Cooper, L.H. 2011. Activists within the academy: the role of prior experience in adult learners' acquisition of postgraduate literacies in a post-apartheid South African university. *Adult Education Quarterly*, 61(1): 40-56.

Ismail, S. 2011. Researching transformation at a South African university - ethical dilemmas in the politics of representation. *Studies in Higher Education*, 36(3): 275-289.

McMillan, J.M.E. 2011. What happens when the university meets the community? Service learning, boundary work and boundary workers. *Teaching in Higher Education*, 16(5): 553-564.

Shay, S.B. 2011. Curriculum formation: a case study from History. *Studies in Higher Education*, 36(3): 315-329.

Walters, S. and Cooper, L.H. 2011. Learning/work: turning work and lifelong inside out. *International Review of Education*, 57: 27-38.

CENTRE FOR OPEN LEARNING

DIRECTOR: MEDEÈ RALL

CENTRE PROFILE

The Centre for Open Learning comprises three divisions: the Third Term, the Public and Continuing Education Division, and the Centre for Extra-mural Studies. The Centre for Extra-Mural Studies is responsible for the annual Summer School programme. This programme encourages a diverse community of students to enjoy adult study by making University research available to the general public, by drawing on different disciplines and by stimulating debate about important issues. The Centre also makes focused interventions in the adult education and cultural sector, working with other partners. The Public and Continuing Education Division offers continuing education opportunities to the general public, work-related courses aimed at career development and customised courses designed for specific organisations. The Third Term Division offers University accredited courses to local and international students during the University's winter and summer vacations. This division draws on the University's academic resources for its courses.

CENTRE STATISTICS

Permanent and long-term contract staff

Professor	1
Senior Lecturers	2
Technical and Support Staff	1
Administrative and Clerical Staff	9
Total	13

RESEARCH FIELDS AND STAFF

DR KEVIN WILLIAMS

Senior Lecturer: Social agency and student learning; Heideggerian insights on being in relation to research ethics.

PROFESSOR INGRID FISKE

Adult education provision, adult education practices at cultural institutions such as museums, contemporary South African literary practices, poetry writing.
Medeé Rall: Senior Lecturer: Adult education provision, multimodality, museum studies.

CONTACT DETAILS

Postal address: Centre for Open Learning, Kramer Law Building, Middle Campus, University of Cape Town, Private Bag X3, Rondebosch, 7701

Tel: +27 21 650 2888

Fax: + 27 21 650 2893

Email: col-ched@uct.ac.za

Web: <http://www.uct.ac.za/continuinged/col/>

RESEARCH OUTPUT

Authored books

Fiske, I.J. (Writing as De Kok) 2011. Other Signs. Cape Town, South Africa: Kwela books. 49pp. ISBN 978-07957-0397-3.

Chapters in books

Fiske, I.J. (Writing as De Kok). 2011. Citadel and Web. In G. Gaylard (ed.), Marginal Spaces: Reading Ivan Vladislavic, pp. 74-79. Johannesburg, South Africa: WITS University Press. ISBN 978 186814 536 2.

Creative writing:

Anthology of poems

Fiske, I.J. (Writing as De Kok). 2011. Afrique du Sud: une traversée littéraire. pp. 203 – 205. Paris: Institut français/Philippe Rey.

Poems published in anthologies

Fiske, I.J. (Writing as De Kok). 2011. Isole galleggianti: Poesia Femminile SudAfricana. In E. Hibbert (ed.), Isole Galleggianti: Poesia Femminile SUDafricana 1948 – 2008. pp. 242. Florence: Casa Editrice Le Lettere. ISBN 978-8860874498.

Fiske, I.J. (Writing as De Kok). 2011. Afrique du Sud: une traversée littéraire. pp. 203 – 205. Paris: Institut français/Philippe Rey.

DEAN'S OFFICE

PROFILE

Apart from its central leadership, management and administrative role in CHED, the Dean's Office houses special projects, including the Multilingualism Education Project, headed by Associate Professor Mbulungeni Madiba, the Confucius Institute, and student fellowship and scholarship programmes that comprise the Equity Development Programme.

OFFICE STATISTICS

Permanent and long-term contract staff

Associate Professors	2
Lecturer	1
Total	3

RESEARCH FIELDS AND STAFF

ASSOCIATE PROFESSOR NAN YELD

Admissions; educational measurement; academic literacy; higher education policy.

ASSOCIATE PROFESSOR MBULUNGENI MADIBA

Language policy and planning; sociolinguistics; terminology and terminography; corpus linguistics, human language technology, concept literacy, language acquisition, politics of language; phonology.

MS NOLUBABALO TYAM

Second language acquisition; second language teaching; intercultural communication; code-switching.

CONTACT DETAILS

Tel: +27 21 650 4158

Fax: +27 21 650 5045

E-mail: nan.yeld@uct.ac.za

Web: <http://www.ched.uct.ac.za>

RESEARCH OUTPUT

Articles in Peer-reviewed Journals

Nkomo, D. and Madiba, M. 2011. The compilation of multilingual concept literary glossaries at the University of Cape Town: a lexicographical function theoretical approach. Lexikos, 21: 144-168.